

तमसी मा ज्योतिर्गमय

VISVA BHARATI  
LIBRARY  
SANTINIKETAN

905

J. P. A. S. B. (N.S.)

v. 3, 1907

19354









**JOURNAL & PROCEEDINGS**  
OF THE  
**ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL.**

New Series, Vol. **II**

1907



CALCUTTA :

PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS, AND PUBLISHED BY THE  
ASIATIC SOCIETY, 57, PARK STREET,  
1907.

# DATES OF PUBLICATION.

Journal, pp.	1-14	Proceedings, pp.	i-iv	26th March	1906.
" "	15-22	" "	v-xxxvi	6th April	"
" "	23-76	" "	xxvii-xl	17th "	"
" "	77-156	" "	xli-xlvi	18th May	"
" "	157-202	" "	xlvi-xlviii	14th June	"
" "	203-268	" "	xliv-l	9th July	"
" "	269-336	" "	li-liv	4th August	"
" "	337-382	" "	lv-lviii	15th September	"
" "	383-466	" "	lix-lxiv	22nd November	"
" "	467-537	" "		28th December	"

## ERRATA.

Page	111	line 3: delete the number <sup>1</sup> after Polyzoa. (The footnote refers to Opercularia nutans only.)
"	187	foot note, line 3: for "shrimps' nets" read "shrimps' nests."
"	363	line 22: for Hamilton read Buchanan.
"	368	" line 32, 369 line 7 from the bottom; 370 line 20; 372 lines 2 and 14 from the bottom; 378 line 22 and 3 and 4 from the bottom: for griesbachiana read grisebachiana.
"	371	" 15: for Maxim, read Maxim.
"	372	lines 11 and 8 from the bottom should each be indented to contrast with "Inflorescence dense" above.
"	373	line 9 from the bottom: for nomem read nomen; for mudum read nudum
"	374	" 12 from bottom: for wall, read Wall.
"	375	" 2 from bottom: for Kiangtsi read Kiang-si
"	377	" 5 from bottom: for 222 read 322.
"	378	lines 20 and 23: for India read Indiæ.
"	378	" 28: for Hohenacker read Hohenacker.
"	381	" 12: supply "it" after "collected."
"	496	" 19 from bottom: for Marselia Quadrifoliata read Marsilea quadrifolia.

### DIRECTIONS FOR BINDING.

The pages of the Journal should be bound first: they are numbered in arabic numerals. The pages of the Proceedings should follow: they are paged consecutively in roman numerals. Those who wish may bind the list of members and the accounts thereafter. The Index is paged in continuation of the Proceedings. The lists of books added to the Library are not intended for binding.

Plate i. to face page 196.

Plate ii. to face page 206.

Plate iii. to face the blank page 272.

Plates iv. and v. to follow the blank page 282.

Plate vi. to face the blank page 526.

or all to be placed at the end of the volume.

# LIST OF PAPERS

IN THE JOURNAL.

	Page
<b>AIYAR, T. V. R.</b>	
Notes on some Sea snakes caught at Madras ... ..	69
<b>ANNANDALE, NELSON, D.Sc., C M.Z.S.</b>	
A New Gecko from the Eastern Himalayas .....	287
Contributions to Oriental Herpetology. No. IV.—Notes on the Indian Tortoises .....	203
Note on a rare Indo-Pacific Barnacle .....	207
Notes on the Freshwater Fauna of India.—A variety of <i>Spongilla</i> <i>lacustris</i> from Brackish water in Bengal .....	55
Notes on the Freshwater Fauna of India. No. II.—The Affinities of <i>Holopis</i> .....	59
Notes on the Freshwater Fauna of India. No. III.—An Indian Aquatic Cockroach and Beetle Larva .....	105
Notes on the Freshwater Fauna of India. IV.— <i>Hydra orientalis</i> and its bionomical relations with other Invertebrates ..	109
Notes the Freshwater Fauna of India. No. V.—Some animals found associated with <i>Spongilla carteri</i> in Calcutta ..	187
Notes on the Freshwater Fauna of India. No. VI.—The Life History of an Aquatic Weevil (with C. A. PAIVA) .....	197
Notes on the Freshwater Fauna of India. No. VII.—A new Goby from Fresh and Brackish water in Lower Bengal ..	201
Notes on the Freshwater Fauna of India. No. VIII.—Some Himalayan Tadpoles .....	289
Notes on the Habits of the Earwig, <i>Labidura lividipes</i> , Dufour. An addendum to Mr. Burr's paper entitled "A further note on Earwigs in the Indian Museum" .....	391
<i>Testudo baluchiorum</i> , a new species .....	75
The Meaning and Origin of the phrase "Nuri Muhammad" among the Malays of the Patani States .....	334
<b>AZOO, R. F.</b>	
Some Arab Folktales from Hazratnaut (with Lieut.-Col. D. C. PHILLOTT) ... ..	399
<b>BEVERIDGE, H., I.C.S.</b>	
An old reference to the Bhotias .....	331
- Salima Sultan Begam .....	509
<b>BOULENGER, G.A., F.R.S.</b>	
Description of two Indian Frog-	
<b>BRAMLEY, R. C.</b>	
The Rawats and Merats of Rajputana	
<b>BURKILL, I. H., M.A.</b>	
A Parasitic Acanthoparasite—a Viscum apparently <i>V. acanthoparasiticum</i> , Burk., on <i>Leontanthus vestitus</i> , Wall., on <i>Quercus incana</i> , Roxb. ...	393
Continuance of species Asiaticas novas descriptas ...	399

	Page
Notes on the Pollination of Flowers in India. No. 1.—The Pollination of <i>Thunbergia grandiflora</i> , Roxb. ....	511
Notes on the Pollination of Flowers in India. No. 2.—The Pollination of <i>Corchorus</i> in Bengal and Assam ....	515
Notes on the Pollination of Flowers in India. No. 3.—The Mechanism of six flowers of the North West Himalaya ....	521
On <i>Swertia angustifolia</i> , Ham., and its Allies ....	363
<i>Swertia novam Japonicam</i> ex affinitate <i>Swertiae tetraptera</i> , Maxim., descripsit S. MOORE et— ....	329
 Burr, MALCOLM, B.A., F.E.S., F.L.S., F.G.S.	
A further note on Earwigs (Dermaptera) in the Indian Museum, with the description of a New species ....	391
 FRANKKE, A. H., REV.	
The Paladins of the Kesar Saga. A collection of Sagas from Lower Ladakh. Tale No. 1. ....	467
 GAGE, A. T.	
<i>Baldophyllum Burkilli</i> ; a hitherto undescribed species from Burma ....	343
<i>Wormia Mansonii</i> ; a hitherto undescribed species from Burma ....	73
 GURNEY, ROBERT.	
On some Freshwater Entomostraca in the collection of the Indian Museum, Calcutta ....	273
 HOOPER, DAVID.	
Some Instances of Vegetable Pottery ....	65
 HOSSACK, WILLIAM C., M.D.	
Preliminary Note on the Bats of Calcutta ....	183
 HUMPHRIES, E. de M.	
Notes on "Pachisi" and similar games, as played in the Karwi Sub-division, United Provinces ....	117
 JAGGER CHANDRA SAHU, B.A.	
On the Hindu method of manufacturing Spirit from Rice, and its scientific explanation ....	129
 JADUNATH SARKAR, B.A.	
<i>Shahida Khan</i> (1654-66) ....	257
The Revenue Administration of Aurangzeb (with the Persian texts of two unique <i>farmans</i> from a Berlin Manuscript) ....	241
 LINNÉ, DR. VON	
Parasites from the Gharial ( <i>Gavialis gangeticus</i> , Geoff.) ....	261
 MANN, H. H., D.Sc.	
The Proportion between the Sexes in <i>Helopeltis theivora</i> Waterhouse ....	177

	Page
MOBBLEY, A. N., I.C.S.	
Miniature Tank worship in Bengal	491
MONMOHAN CHAKRABARTI, M.A., B.L., M.R.A.S.	
Sanskrit Literature in Bengal during the Sena rule	157
Supplementary Notes on the Bengal poet Dhoyika and on the Sena kings	15
MOORE, SPENCER LE M.	
<i>Swertia novam Japonicam ex affinitate Swertia tetrapetala, Maxim, descripterunt—(et I. H. BURKILL)</i>	329
MUHAMMAD KAZIM SHIRAZI	
Notes on certain Shi'ah Tilisms, (with Lieut.-Col D C PHILLOTT)	534
PARAMESHWAR DAYAL.	
The Umgā Hill Inscriptions in the District of Gayā	23
PAIVA, O. A.	
Notes on some Rare and Interesting Insects added to the Indian Museum collection during the year 1905-1906	345
Notes on the Freshwater Fauna of India, No. VI The Life History of an Aquatic Weevil (with Dr. N. ANNANDAIAH)	197
PRANINDRALĀL GĀNGULI, M.A.	
Notes on the Latitude of the Presidency College Astronomical Observatory	383
PHILLOTT, D. C., LIEUT. COL	
A Muslim charm (Arabic) suspended over the outer door of a dwelling to ward off Plague and other sicknesses	531
A Note on the Mercantile sign Language of India	333
A Persian Nonsense Rhyme	332
Bibliomancy, Divination, Superstition, amongst the Persians	339
Notes on certain Shi'ah Tilisms (with MUHAMMAD KAZIM SHIRAZI)	534
Notes on the Common Kestrel ( <i>Tinnunculus albus</i> )	527
Notes on the Huma or Lammergeyer	533
Notes on the Jargon of Indian Horse Dealers	535
Notes on the Houbara or Bastard Bustard ( <i>Bucconia</i> )	536
Note on a Quatrain of 'Umar-i-Khayyam	531
Note on the Sikandar Nāma of Nizāmi	155
Some Arab Folk Tales from Hagramant (with R. F. A.)	537
Some Lullabies and Topical Songs collected in Persia	32
Some Persian Riddles collected from Derma in South Persia	33
Some Street Cries collected in Persia	334
Two Persian equivalents for Peter Piper	529
RAKHAI DAS BANERJEE.	
An account of the Gurpa Hill in the District of Gaya, the probable site of the Kukṣtapādāgiri	
REGAN, O. TATE, B.A.	
Two new Cyprinoid Fishes from the Himalayas	

	Page
<b>ROGERS, LEONARD, I.M.S.</b>	
A Short Historical note on Medical Societies and Medical Journals in Calcutta ... ..	393
<b>SARAT CHANDRA DAS, C.I.E., BAI BAHADUR.</b>	
The Origin of Mankind (according to the Lamaic Mythology) ...	10
<b>SATYACHANDRA VIDYABHÜṢANA, M.A., MAHĀMAHOPĀDHYĀYA.</b>	
A Tibetan Almanac for 1906-07 ... ..	455
Gyantse Rock Inscription of Chos-rgyal-gñis-pa, a ruler under the Sakyapa Hierarchy in the fourteenth century A.D. ...	95
Romaka, or the City of Rome as mentioned in the Ancient Pali and Sanskrit works ... ..	1
<b>SATYABANJAN RAY, M.A.</b>	
Häjo and his grandson (a leaf from the History of ancient Kāmrūpa) ... ..	359
<b>SHEPHERD, C.E., COL.</b>	
Propose corrections with regard to the reading of an inscription on some of the Suri dynasty coins ... ..	441
<b>STAPP, OTTO, PH.D.</b>	
Gentiana Hugelii, Griseb., redescribed ... ..	337
<b>VENIS, ARTHUR.</b>	
Some Notes on the so-called Mahipāla Inscription of Sarnāth ...	445
<b>WALSH, E.H.</b>	
An old form of Elective Government in the Chumbi valley ...	303
<b>WATSON, E.R., M.A., B.Sc.</b>	
Preliminary Note on the Chemical examination of the Milk and Butter-fat of the Indian Buffalo ... ..	293
Silver Dioxide and Silver Peroxynitrate ... ..	143

INDEX

TO THE

SOCIETY'S JOURNAL AND PROCEEDINGS;

Vol. III, 1907.



# INDEX.

## A

- Abnormal branch of the Mango (*Mangifera indica*, Linn.), 427.
- Absorption, General character of the phenomena of, 236.
- " of gases, vapours and substances in solution by solids and amorphous substances, 235.
- Abul Hussan, 407.
- Abul Qasim, 412.
- Abu Nu'as, Stories of, 654, 658.
- Abutilon indicum*, 625.
- Acita, Works of, 101.
- Adhikāra-samgraha-nāma, a collection of governing rules (of case-endings), 123.
- Aesalon chicquera*, 395, 602.
- " *regulus*, 395, 601.
- Agarwāl (sub-caste), 512.
- Ahmādābādī (section), 513.
- Ahmad Shah I, Coins of, 54.
- " II, Coins of, 55.
- Aitalgu, 179.
- Alambana-parikṣā, by Vinitādeva, 244.
- Alāmbana-parikṣā-vṛtti, by Dignāga, 102.
- Ala-ud-din of Khwarizm, Coins of, 64, 65.
- Alcyonella*, 85, 87.
- " *benedeni*, 88, 89.
- " *fungosa*, 88.
- Al-Ghudāf, or raven, 116.
- Aliphatic Iodo-chlorides, 229.
- Al-Kabir, or raven, 116.
- Alternation of generations in Hydra, 27.
- Amarakoṣa-nāma, by Amara Simha, 128.
- Amara Simha, Work by, 128.
- \* Amara-tikā-kāmdhenu-nāma, by Subhūti-Candra, 129.
- Amorphous and solid substances, Absorption of gases, vapours and substances in solution by, 235.
- Ampullaria*, 88.
- Ananas sativus*, 593.
- Ānandagarbha, the Yogāchārya, 223.
- Ananta Sri, the Nepalese Pandit 256.
- Anderson, Major A. R. S.:—On *Breynia vredenburghi*, 145.
- Anguillicarpus*, a new genus of the Cruciferae, 559.
- " *Bulleri*, 559.
- Anjan, 553.
- Annandale Dr. N.:—On Freshwater sponges from Calcutta and the Himalaya, 15.
- On *Hydra orientalis* during the Rains, 27.
- On Clay Tablets from the Malay Peninsula, 459.
- On the Fauna of Brackish Pools in the Ganges Delta, lxxv.
- On a Specimen of *Felis tristis* in the Indian Museum, 29.
- On the eggs of *Tylototriton verrucosus*, lxxxvii.
- On the Occurrence of a Medusa (*Irene ceylonensis*, Browne) in a Brackish Pool in the Ganges Delta, 79.
- On Polyzoa occurring in Indian Fresh and Brackish Pools, 83.
- On the Rediscovery of *Pectinatella carteri*, lxxx.
- Anopheles rossii* from the Ganges Delta, lxxv.
- Āntara-vyāpti, by Ratna Sambhava Siva, 253.
- Anthophora*, 522.
- " *sonata*, 519, 521, 522.
- Anyāpoha-vicāra-kārikā, by Kusala Rakṣita, 246.
- Apis*, 525.
- " *florea*, 519, 520, 521, 523, 526.
- " *indica*, 519, 520, 521, 523.
- Apoha-nāma-prakāraṇa, by Dharmotara, 248.
- Apoḥasiddhi, by Sankarānanda, 251.
- 'Aqel, a disease of camel's feet, 115.
- 'Aqidat Khan, Deputy Governor at Dacca, 406.
- Arabia, Well-waters from the Hadhramaut, 169.
- Arakan, a fish-trap from Northern, 441.
- Arakan described, 419.

Arakan Navy annihilated, 414.  
*Ardea cinerea*, 397, 553.  
 „ *purpurea*, 553.  
*Ardeola grayii*, Trapping of, 396.  
 Arhar or *Cajanus indicus*, value of seed as food, 104.  
 Arithmetical Notation, Notes on, 475.  
 Armenian Cemetery in Haidarabad, 595.  
 Arya Deva, author of *Brahma-pramathana yukti-hetū-siddhi*, 548.  
*Ascaris lobulata*, 37.  
 Ashur Beg, an officer of Prince Shuj'ā, 423.  
*Asio accipitrinus*, 39.  
 Askar Khan, 410.  
 Asl Deshi Cotton, 518.  
 Asoka, in connection with inscriptions at Sarnath, 2.  
 Assam, Upper, On the Diet of Tea Garden Coolies in, 103.  
*Astur badius*, 395.  
 „ „ killed by *Falco jugger*, 39.  
 Audhiyā (sub-caste), 512.  
 Azoo, R. F., and Lieut.-Col. D. C. Phillott:—On Hunting Dogs and Cheetas, 47.  
 On a Passage regarding Hunting Dogs, 599.  
 Seven Stories from the “*Nafhat 'I-Yaman*,” 527.  
 Some Birds and other Animals that have been metamorphosed, 139.  
 Some Folk-*tales* from Hazramaut, 645.  
 The Birds' Complaint before Solomon, 173.  
 On Things which the Owners of Hawks should avoid, 401.

B

Bacharia Cotton, 518.  
 Bagudia, a dependency of Dacca, 405.  
 Bahmani Kings, Coins of, 53.  
 Bahri, 389, 390.  
 Bahriya, 390.  
 Baijnath, P.:—On Villages mentioned in Copper-plate charters of kings of Kosala, xxix.  
*Balanus amphitrite* from the Ganges Delta, lxxv.  
 „ *patellaris* from the Ganges Delta, lxxv.  
 Balāvatāra-tarka, by Jetari, 254.  
 Banda District, Rock Drawings in the, 567.  
 Bara-isar Cotton, 518.

Barak, 42, 183, 188.  
 Baraki or Hawk-catcher, 42, 43, 44.  
 Bara-qugh, or raven, 115.  
 Bde-wa-chos-kyi-bzan-po, Tibetan translator, 124.  
 Bedidhana (a village in the Betul District), Coins found in, 53.  
 Bedouin and the Tiger, The story of the, 648.  
 Bedouin Thieves and the Poor Villagers, The story of the, 645.  
 Behar, Cotton in, 517.  
 Bells, Hawk-, Composition of, 557.  
 Bengal Coins, 587.  
 Bengal Flotilla, Decay of the, 405.  
 Bergtheil, C. J., and R. S. Finlow:—On a method for producing germination of “*Hard-coated*” seeds, 625.  
 Bhad, 553.  
 Bhāgya-*raja*, the great Kashmirian Pandit, 249, 252, 544.  
 Bhaves Chandra Banurji:—On the Vedic Sacrifices, 199.  
 Bhikṣu Dpal-ldan-blo-gros-brtan-pa, Tibetan translator, 123-126, 129-130.  
 Bhogila Cotton, 518.  
 Bhunchili Cotton, 518.  
 Bhunchiri Cotton, 518.  
 Bidhu Bhūṣap Dutta:—On Reactions at Low Temperatures with Aliphatic Iodo-chlorides, 229.  
 Bidri Ware of Purnea, 539.  
 Bilāi, 553.  
 Birds and other Animals that have been metamorphosed, Traditions on, 139.  
 Birds' Complaint before Solomon, The, 173.  
 Blind Thief, The story of the, 647.  
 Blo-ldan-*ses-rub*, the Tibetan monk and interpreter, 248, 249, 252, 544, 546.  
 Bodhisattva Mañjū Sṛi, 221, 222.  
 Boreava, 560.  
 Bose, G. O., and I. H. Burkill:—On an abnormal branch of the Mango (*Mangifera indica*), 427.  
 Bourdillon, Sir J. A.:—On Coins of Ala-ud-dīn of Khwārizm, 64, 65.  
 Bradley-Birt, F. B.:—On Sherring's “*Western Tibet*,” lxxxii.  
 Brag, 553.  
 Brahmagiri, The Edict of, 4.  
 Brāhman Bhadra Pālita of Orisa, 222.  
 Brāhman Makṣika, 222.  
 Brāhman Muktākumbha, author of Kṣaṇa-bhanga-siddhi-*vyākhyā*, 250.

Brāhman Sankarānanda, author of  
Sambandha-  
parikṣa-un-  
sara, 242.  
" " Author of  
Apoḥasiddhi,  
251, 252.  
Brāhman Yaśobhuti, 126.  
Brahma-pramathana-yukti-hetū-sid-  
dhi, by Ārya Deva, 548.  
Brassica sp., value of seed as food,  
105.  
Breytia australasica, 145, 146, 147,  
148.  
" carinata, 147.  
" multituberculata, 147.  
" " Exhibition of  
specimens  
of, lxx.  
" vredenburgi, Exhibition of  
specimens  
of, lxx.  
" " An undescrib-  
ed Echinoid  
from the In-  
dian Ocean,  
145, 147,  
148.  
Brown, Lieut.-Col. E. H. :—Exhibits  
by, xxx.  
Bṣam-yaś, the holy monastery of,  
244.  
Bubo bengalensis, attacked by Lagar  
Falcons, 40.  
Buddhism in Orisa, 221 225.  
Bulbul, 173, 175, 176.  
Burhan I, Coin of, 52.  
Burkill, I. H. :—On Anguillicarpus,  
559.  
On a Fish-trap from Northern  
Arakan, 441.  
On Gentiana coronata, 149.  
On Impatiens balsamina, Linn., as  
a Dye-plant, 565.  
On the Pollination of Cotton in  
India, 517.  
On Swertia tongluensis and Swertia  
purpurascens, 33.  
On a Variety of Ducrosia anethi-  
folia, Boiss., from Baluchistan,  
563.  
Burkill, I. H., and G. C. Bose :—On  
an abnormal branch of the Man-  
go (Mangifera indica), 427.  
Burkill, I. H., and R. S. Finlow :—  
On the varieties of Corchorus cap-  
sularis, Linn., which are eaten,  
633.  
Burn, R. :—A New Mediæval Gold  
coin, 51.

Burn, R. :—On Coins of the later  
Mughal Emperors of Delhi, 591.  
On Coins of the Pathan Emperors  
of Delhi, and the Kings of  
Bengal, 587.  
On the Classification of the coins  
of the Bahmani Kings, 58.  
On a Coin of Shah Jahan III, 64.  
On Coins of Ala-ud-din of Khwa-  
rizm, 64.  
Butler, Dr. E. J. :—On Double para-  
sitism in Mistletoes, lxxvii.  
Butimar, 553.  
Byan-chub-śes-rab, the Tibetan in-  
terpreter, 545.

## C

Caddy, Dr. A. :—On injury to the  
Knee-joint, lxxviii.  
Cajanus indicus, grown with cotton  
517.  
" " value of seed as  
food, 104.  
Calamus, in a fish trap, 441.  
Calcutta, Sponges from, 15.  
Calpina, 560.  
Calvert, Major J. T., Exhibits by,  
xciii.  
Camptonotus sericeus, 520, 522.  
Candra Gami, the author of Candra  
Vyākaraṇa, 221, 222.  
" the author of Nyāyā-  
lōka-siddhi, 245.  
" Works by, 121.  
Candra Pālita, King of Orisa, 221.  
Candra Vyākaraṇa-Sūtrā-nāma, a  
work by Candra Gami, 121.  
Caraway, Nutritive matter in, 105.  
Cardamine hirsuta, 560.  
Carterius, 22.  
Car Thala, in Northern Shin-ning,  
109.  
Caste System, Note on the History  
of the, 509, lxx.  
Catopsilia crocale, 520, 522.  
Cemetery in Haiderabad, An Old  
Christian, 595, lxxxii.  
Cephonodes hylas, 520, 522.  
Ceratina, 526.  
" hieroglyphica, 519, 521.  
" viridissima, 519, 520, 521,  
522, 523.  
Ceratium kumaonense, 24.  
" longicorne, 24.  
Cerceris albopicta, 519, 520, 521.  
Chāmpāneri (section), 513.  
Chandul, 602.  
Chandūr, 602.  
Chargh, 39, 41, 44, 113, 179.

- Charkh**, 179, 184.  
**Chatgaon**, Conquest of, 1666 A.D., 405.  
 " Doings of the Pirates of, 422.  
 " New Government of, 416.  
 " Old, described, 420.  
 " in Magh hands, 421.  
**Chatta Mukund Das**, Description of, 583.  
**Chando-ratnākara**, a treatise on metres, 180.  
**Chando-ratnākara-nāma** by Sarvajña-ratnākara Santipāda, 180.  
**Cheetas**, Ibn Kushajim on, 49.  
**Cherrug Falcon**, Note on the, 179.  
**Chilam**, 553.  
**Chilang**, 553.  
*Chilomenes* sp., 520, 522.  
**Chinghis Khan**, Invasion of Tibet by, 109.  
**Chins**, A fish-trap used by, 441.  
**Chital Charkh**, 114, 180.  
**Choiki-yi-hoē**, Lama, his improvement on the square-shaped Mongolian characters, 111.  
**Chos-kyi-bytson-hgras**, the Tibetan author, 547.  
**Christian Cemetery in Haiderabad**, An Old, 595.  
**Chronology of Indian Authors**, by Nilmani Chakravarti, 205.  
 " of Mughal Emperors, 57.  
**Chutki Cotton**, 518.  
**Chuz**, 40, 187.  
**Chyngiemgo**, lxxiv.  
*Cissa chinensis*, 398.  
 " *sinensis*, 398.  
**Clay tablets from Malayan Peninsula**, Notes on, 459.  
**Code-language amongst the Persians**, Note on, 619.  
**Coins of Ala-ud-din of Khwarizm** 64, 65.  
 " " Bahmani Kings, 53.  
 " " Nizam Shahi Dynasty, 51.  
 " " Shah Jahan III, 64.  
 " " Siddha Raja Jaya Simha Chaulukya of Anhilvada, 51.  
 " " the Later Mughal Emperors of Delhi, 591.  
**Connor, Captain F. P.** :—On Recurrent Elephantiasis, xcvi.  
**Coolies in Upper Assam**, On the Diet of, 103.  
*Coracias garrula*, preyed on by Merlins, 396.  
*Coracias indica*, preyed on by Merlins, 396.  
**Corby**, Indian, 115.  
*Corehorus acutangulus*, 625.  
 " *capsularis*, On three varieties of, which are eaten, 638.  
 " *marua*, 633.  
 " *olitorius*, 625, 637, 638.  
**Coriander**, Nutritive matter in, 105.  
*Corvus corax*, Habits of, 115.  
 " *splendens*, 398.  
**Cotton in Behar**, Pollination of, 517.  
**Cruciferae**, A new genus of the, 559.  
**Cunningham, J. A.**, and **Satis Chandra Mukerji** :—The Electrical state of Nascent Gases, 193.  
 D  
*Dæmonorops*, in a fish-trap, 441.  
**Dāna Srīla**, Pandit, 250.  
**Das, S. C.**, **Rai Bahadur** :—On the "Introduction of written language into Mongolia in the Thirteenth Century," 109.  
**Delhi**, Coins of the later Mughal Emperors of, 591.  
*Desmodium pulcherimum*, 625.  
**Devendrabhadra**, the Indian sage, 575.  
**Devendrabodhi**, the Tibetan teacher, 542.  
**Dgah-waḥi-rdo-rje**, the Tibetan interpreter monk, 242.  
**Dge-waḥi-blog-gros**, the Tibetan interpreter monk, 542.  
**Dge-waḥi-bses-gñen-tog-sin-dpon-po**, Tibetan translator, 124.  
**Dhanabhadra Kirti**, 128.  
**Dhānya Kataka**, the Great Caitya temple of, 221.  
**Dharma Dhātā Mandala**, the Mystic Spiritual Circle, 225.  
**Dharmakirti**, Works of, 98.  
**Dharmapala**, Work by, 123.  
**Dharmottara**, author of many works on Logic, 247, 250.  
 " " Works of, 100.  
 " " Annotator of *Pramāṇa Vinīścaya*, 546.  
**Dhodhar** or raven, 115.  
**Diet of the Tea Garden coolies in Upper Assam**, 103.  
**Dignaga**, Medieval painting of, xcv.  
 " *Nyava Praveśa* of, 609.  
 " Works of, 96.  
**Dignaga's "Wheel of Reasons"**, 627.  
**Dignaga**, the Tarka Pungava (chief logician), 222.

- Dipankara-Srijñāna, the Indian sage, 549.  
 Dogs, Ibn Kushajim on Hunting-, 47.  
 Donald, D.—Some Pushto Folk-tales, 471.  
 Dpal-brtsags-rakṣita, Tibetan interpreter monk, 246.  
 Dpal-gnas-po-che, Monastery of, 126.  
 Dpal-ldan-blo-gros-brtan-pa, the Tibetan interpreter, 255.  
 Dpal-ldan-hbras-spūis, the Tibetan name of Cuttack, 227.  
 Dpal-mohog-dan-pohi-rdo-rje, Tibetan interpreter, 254.  
 Dpal-rtseags-rakṣita, the Tibetan interpreter of Shu-chen, 550.  
 Dpal-thar-pa-glin, Monastery of, 122.  
*Ducrosia anethifolia* from Baluchistan, A variety of, 563.  
 " *flabellifolia*, 563.  
 Durga Simha, Work by, 125.  
 Dye-plant, *Impatiens balsamina* as a, 565.

## E

- Eagles attacking hawks, 181.  
 Eagle, Ring-tailed fish-, attacking barak-falcon, 44.  
 Electrical state of Nascent gases, 193.  
*Elis*, 523, 525, 526. [523.  
 " *thoracica*, 519, 520, 521, 522,  
*Ephydatia*, 22, 25.  
 " *crateriformis*, 20.  
 " *fluvialis*, 25.  
 " *indica*, 20, 26.  
 " *mulleri*, var. *meyenii*, 26.  
 " *plumosa*, 26.  
 " *robusta*, 24, 25, 26.  
*Ericala marginata*, 149, 157.  
*Erucaria*, 560.  
*Eurythalia carinata*, 149, 155.  
 " *coronata*, 149, 153, 155.

## F

- Falco atriceps*, 389, 391.  
 " *babylonicus*, 389.  
 " *barbarus*, 389.  
 " *cherrug*, 39, 41, 113, 114, 179.  
 " " Habit of, 184.  
 " " Weight of, 182.  
 " *hendersoni*, 118, 114, 180, 182.  
 " *jugger*, 39.  
 " " Breeding of, 40.  
 " " Distribution of, 39.  
 " " keeping near villages, 42.

- Falco jugger*, Migration of, 41, 42.  
 " " Prey of, 39.  
 " *milvipes*, 182.  
 " *peregrinator*, 39, 389.  
 Falcon, Shahn, Note on the, 389.  
 " Shunqar, 113.  
 Farhad Khān, the Moghal Thanadar of Noakhali, 408, 425.  
 Fasiq, i.e., Evil-doer—the Raven, 115.  
 Fats of *Garcinia* species, 257.  
*Felis marmorata*, 29, 30, 31.  
 " *planiceps*, 30.  
 " *tristis*, 29, 31.  
 Feringi-bandar, a village, 413.  
 Feringi Pirates, 424.  
 Fertilisation of Cotton flowers, 518.  
 Fig tree, Indian, Drink from, 204.  
 Finlow, R. S., and I. H. Burkill:—On three varieties of *Corchorus capsularis*, Linn., which are eaten, 633.  
 Finlow, R. S., and C. J. Bergthiel:—On a method of producing germination of "Hard-coated" seeds, 625.  
 Fish-trap from Northern Arakan, 441.  
 Firoz Shah, Coins of, 54.  
 Folk-tales from Hazramaut, 645.  
 " Pushtu, 471.  
 Framjee Jamsajee:—Some rare Copper coins of the Nizam Shahi or Ahmadnagar Dynasty of the Dakhan, 51.  
 Francke, Rev. A. H.:—On the Paladins of the Kesar Saga, 67, 261, 381.  
 Fraser, His Honour Sir Andrew, Presidential address, xx.

## G

- Gajar (section), 513.  
 Gajar-ganga cotton, 518.  
 Gage, A. T.:—On lateral floral proliferation of the Inflorescence of the Pineapple, 593.  
*Galerida cristata*, preyed on by Merlins, 602.  
*Garcinia cambogia*, 257.  
 " *echinocarpa*, 257.  
 " *indica*, 257, 258, 259.  
 " *morella*, 257, 258, 259.  
 " *pictoria*, 257.  
 " *tonkinensis*, 257.  
 " The fats of, 257.  
 Gases, The Electrical State of Nascent, 193.  
 Gelong Byan-Chub-rtse-mo, Tibetan poet, 182.  
 Gelong Hphags-pa-ses-rab, Tibetan interpreter, 551.

- Gelong Lba-bla Shi-va-hod, Tibetan interpreter, 674. [ter, 129.]
- Gelong Son-ston, Tibetan interpreter-  
*Gentiana argentea*, 155.  
 „ *capitata*, 155.  
 „ *carinata*, 149, 153, 154, 155.  
 „ *corulea*, 150.  
 „ *contorta*, 155.\*  
 „ *coronata*, 149, 154, 155, 165.  
 „ *decemfida*, 155.  
 „ *Hugelii*, 149, 157, 161, 167.  
 „ *marginata*, 149, 155, 161.  
 „ *pedicellata*, 155.  
 Germination of "Hard-coated" seeds, A method for producing immediate, 625.  
*Geronticus pupillosus*, preyed on by Falco Cherrug, 189.  
 Gesture-language amongst the Persians, 619.  
 Ghurab or raven, 116.  
 Ghurab ul Haya or "Raven of Separation," 115.  
 Gongma Butsha's boy and rGyalsa Dkarpo, The tale of, 322.  
*Gossypium herbaceum*, 526.  
 „ *intermedium*, 518.  
 „ *neglectum*, 518.  
 Grags-lhyor-Ses-rab, Tibetan interpreter, 250.  
 Grags-pa-rgyal-mtshan, Tibetan translator, 129, 131.  
 Gridhra Kūta Parvata, 225.  
 Guitār-player, The Story of Yahya 'Umar, the, 650. [574.]  
 Gunakar Sribhadra, Indian Pandit, Gurgi or *Garcinia morella*, 258.  
 Gurgimra (yellow gum tree), 258.  
 Gutan and Guyug, grandsons of Chinghis Khan, 109.  
 Gyo-theng or lagar falcon, 39.
- H
- Hadhramaut, Arabia, Well-waters from the, 169. [See Hadramaut].  
 Haia Khan, 410.  
 Haig, Major T. W.:—"An Old Christian Cemetery in Haiderabad," 595.  
 Hakim Muhammad Husain, mansabdar, 407.  
*Halixetus letucoryphus* attacking barak falcon, 44.  
 „ *senescens*, 519, 520, 521, 523.  
 „ sp., 519, 521, 526.  
 Haraprasad Sastri, M. M.:—"On a letter of Mohesh Chandra, lxxv.  
 'Hard-coated' seeds, Method of producing immediate germination of, 625.  
 Hare, Indian, Weight of, 39.  
 Hares killed by ravens, 116.  
 Hares preyed on by *Falco cherrug*, 185.  
 Hari-hari-hari-vāhanodbhāna-lokeśvara, Description of, 466.  
 Harmad, tribe, 425.  
 Harriers following horsemen, 42.  
 Harsola (section) 513.  
 Haunted Mountain Pass, The story of the, 652.  
 Haveza, 553.  
 Hawk-bells, Note on Indian, 557.  
 Hawking-gloves, Indian, 603.  
 Hawks, Things which the owners of—should avoid, 401.  
 Hazramant, Some Folk-tales from, 645. [See Hadramaut].  
 Hbro-sin-dkar, 244.  
 Heron-catching in Kashmir, 437.  
 Heron, Note on the Blue or Common, 553.  
 „ vomiting fish, 554.  
*Heteromeyenia*, 22.  
 Hetu bindu-nāmaprakaraṇa by Dharmakīrti, 100.  
 Hetubindu-ṭīka, by Vinitadeva, 100, 101.  
 Hetubindu-vivaraṇa, by Brahman Acita, 101.  
 Hetu-cakra-hamaru, by Dignaga, 97.  
 „ „ Review of, 627.  
 Hetu-tattva-upadeśa, by Jetari, 253.  
*Hibiscus ficulneus*, 625.  
 „ *panduræformis*, 625.  
 Himalaya, Sponges from the, 15.  
 Hirst, R. J.:—"On the Bidri Ware of Purneah, 539.  
*Histopia*, 83, 85.  
 „ *lacustris*, 83, 85, 93.  
 History of the Caste System, Note on the, 509.  
 Hooper, D.:—"The fats of *Garcinia* species, 257.  
 On Well-waters from the Hadramaut, Arabia, 169.  
 Hosten, Rev. H.:—"On St Xavier's possible knowledge of Tibet, lxxiv.  
 Hukara, 553.  
 Humayun Shah, Coins of, 55.  
 Hunting Dogs, On, 599.  
 „ and Cheetas, Ibu Kushajin on, 147.  
 Huqār, 553.  
 Hurla, Creek of, 412.  
 Hurr Fārsi, 179.  
 Hurr Shāmi, 179.  
*Hussonia*, 560.  
*Hyalinella*, 85, 87.  
 Hydra, not found in Bhim Tal, 24.

- Hydra diæcia*, 27, 28.  
 „ *fusca*, 27, 28.  
 „ *grisea*, 28.  
 „ *orientalis* during the rains,  
 27.

## I

- Ibn Husain, Dārogha, 409.  
 Ibrahim Shah, The tomb of, 584.  
 Ikhtisās Khān, 409.  
*Impatiens balsamina* as a dye-plant,  
 565.  
 „ *griffithii*, 566.  
 Indian Hawk-bells, Note on, 557.  
 Indian Hawking Gloves, 603.  
 Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet,  
 241, 541.  
 Indian Mathematics, Note on, 475.  
 Indian Ocean, An undescribed Echi-  
 noid from the, 145.  
*Indigofera arrecta*, 625.  
 „ *sumatrana*, 625.  
 Indra-Dutta, Work by, 128.  
 Induction in Spheroids, Magnetic,  
 443.  
 Inflorescence of Pineapple, Lateral  
 floral Prolification of the, 593.  
 Inscriptions, Maurya, of Sarnath,  
 Rupnath, Sahasram and Brahma-  
 giri compared, 1.  
 Iodo-chlorides, Aliphatic, 229.  
 Iodoform, Nitro-ethane as a solvent  
 of, 135.  
*Irene ceylonensis* from the Ganges  
 Delta, 79, lxxv.  
 „ „ Hydroid stage of,  
 79.  
 Irvine, Wm.:—On the Mughal Mint  
 Towns, 56.  
 Ismail Khan Tarin, 405.  
*Isvara-bhanga-kārikā*, by Kushala  
 rakṣita, 246.  
 Italgū, 113, 114.

## J

- Jackson, A. M. T.: Notes on the  
 History of Caste-System, 509.  
 Jadunath Sarkar: On the Con-  
 quest of Chatgaon, 1666,  
 A.D. 405.  
 „ On the Feringi Pirates  
 of Chatgaon, 1675, A.D.,  
 419.  
 Jageria cotton, 518.  
 Jamal Khan Dilzāq, 417.  
 Jamāri, annotator of Pramānavārti-  
 kālankāra, 545.

- Jāmi-chihil-kalid, Description of a,  
 as referred to in Lane's Modern  
 Egyptians, 623.  
 Jayānanta, the Kāsmīri Pundit, 548.  
 Jaya Simha Chalukya, Siddha Raja,  
 Coins of, 51.  
 Jetakarna, Nepalese Pundit, 122, 123.  
 Jetari, the author of Hetu-tattva-  
 apadeśa, 253.  
 Jhagar, 39.  
 Jhārōlā or Jhālōrā (section), 513.  
 Jijhotiya (sub-caste), 512.  
 Jina-mitra of Kāsmīra, Tibetan  
 translator, 246.  
 „ „ Works of, 100.  
 Jinendrabodhi, Works of, 97.  
 Jñāna, Work by, 128.  
 Jñāna gurbha, the Indian sage, 241,  
 548. [551.  
 Jñāna-Sri, the Kāsmīrian Pandit, 547.  
 Jñāna-Sri-mitra, the author of Kārya-  
 kāraṇa-bhava-siddhi, 255.

## K

- Kabarsh, 389.  
 Kabud, 553.  
 Kabut, 553.  
 Kachela (section), 513.  
 Kāla Cakra Mūla Tantra, The Bud-  
 dha-delivered, 225.  
 Kāla Cakra system of Buddhism  
 which originated in Orisa, On the,  
 225.  
 Kalāpa, Works by, 124.  
 Kalūpa-sūtra, The Aphorism of Kalā-  
 pa, 124, 125.  
 „ „ *Vṛtti*, a commentary by  
 Durga-Simha, 125.  
 „ „ *Sūtra-hita-nāma* by  
 Yasobhuti, 125.  
 Kalidasa, Work by, 132.  
 Kalkalah (Gulguli) in the Bijapur  
 district, 57.  
 Kamalaśila, Works of, 100.  
 Kamalaśrīla, the author of Tattva-  
 samgraha-pañjikā, 574.  
 Kaniska, king of Jvalandhra, 221.  
 Karnfuli river, 413, 420, 421.  
 Karpattia, Rock-drawings of, 568.  
 Kārya-kāraṇa-bhava-siddhi, by Jñāna-  
 Sri-Mitra, 255.  
 Kashmir, Heron-catching in, 437.  
 Kathulia, Creek of, 412.  
 Kausambi version of the Maurya  
 Inscription at Sarnath, 4.  
 Kāvya-darsa, by Dandi, 129.  
 Kawa-dpal-bṛtsags, the Tibetan in-  
 terpreter, 548.  
 Kaye, G. R.:—On Indian Arithmeti-  
 cal Notation, 475.

- Kerman**, Falcon of, 391.  
**Kesar-saga**, The Paladins of, 67, 261, 321, 381.  
**Meril** hawks preyed on by Peregrines, 39.  
**Khādāyata** (section), 513.  
**Kham**, in Tibet, under Mongol rule, 109.  
**Khamaria**, Creek of, 411.  
**Khambati** (section), 513.  
**Khān Khānān** [Mir Jumla], 419.  
**Khan Sarwar**, Description of, 641.  
**Khedāvāl** (sub-caste), 512, 513.  
**Khu-mdo-gde-dpal**, the Tibetan interpreter, 548.  
**Kirti-candra**, Paṇḍita, 129.  
**Klog-skya-sas-rab-hrtsegs**, the Tibetan translator, 253.  
**Kohela**, 389.  
**Kohi**, 389.  
**Kong Phram**, the Brahmins of Siam, 462.  
**Kosala**, kings of, Charter of, xxix.  
**Kṣaṇa-bhaṅga-siddhi**, by Dharmotara, 250.  
 „ „ „ vyākhyā, by Brahman Muktākumbha, 250.  
**Kulāgh**, (the hooded crow), 115.  
**Kulāgh-i-siyah**, or raven, 115.  
**Kumāra-kalasa**, Indian sage, 253.  
 „ „ the translator of Kārya-kārana-bhāva siddhi into Tibetan, 255.  
**Kumāra Śrī**, a wise Paṇḍit, 544.  
**Kumāra Śrī-bhadra**, the Indian sage, 551.  
 „ „ „ the Tibetan interpreter monk, 244.  
**Kumar Kirti**, 128.  
**Kungah Gyal-tshan**, Śākya Paṇḍit, 110, 111.  
**Kurbi**, The story of the, 656.  
**Kuria Kund**, Rock-drawings of, 567.  
**Kuśala-rakṣitā**, author of Vāhyārtha-siddhi-kārikā, 245.  
**Kushta** (dead bird), 602.
- L**
- Labāna**, 41.  
**Labrang**, Monastery of, 541.  
**Lāchin**, 389.  
**Lāq** (sub-caste), 512.  
**Ladder**, the Flute and the Cat, The story of the, 659.  
**Ladhak**, Lower, Saga from, 67.  
**Ladhikol**, a port near Dacca, 407.  
**Lagar**, falcon, 89, 179, 185, 190, 397.  
**Laghar**, 39.  
**Lalitāpattana**, a town in Tibet, 124.  
**Larks** preyed on by Merlins, 602.  
**Lateral floral Proliferation** of the Inflorescence of the Pineapple, A case of, 593.  
**Leicester**, Captain H. :—On Appendicitis, lxxii.  
**Lemna**, harbouring Polyzoa, 92.  
**Leucas**, 522.  
 „ *aspera*, 522.  
 „ *linifolia*, 522.  
**Lens esculenta**, value of seed as food, 104.  
**Lepidium**, 560.  
**Lha-bela-ma-shi-wa-had**, Tibetan translator, 126.  
**Linstow**, Dr. von :—On *Ascaris lobulata*, 37.  
**List of Indian Spongillinae**, 26.  
**Locusts** eaten by *Falco cherrug*, 186.  
 „ preyed on by hawks, 39.  
**Logic**, Hindu, preserved in Tibetan works, 95.  
 „ Indian, as preserved in Tibet, 241.  
**Lophopodella**, lxxx.  
**Lophopus**, 24, 83, 87, 92, 93.  
 „ *crystallinus*, 92.  
 „ *himalayanus*, 92.  
 „ *lendenfeldi*, 92, 93.  
**Loranthus vestitus**, host plant of *Viscum articulatum*, lxxvii.  
**Lovenia**, 145.
- M**
- Macacus arctoides**, Distribution of, 119.  
 „ *rhesus*, 119.  
 „ *robusta*, 24, 25.  
**Madhyamaka-hṛdaya-vṛtti-tarkajalā**, by Bhavya, 549.  
**Magnetic Induction in Spheroids**, 448.  
**Mahadpur**, A find of coins at, 591.  
**Mahāpadma**, the grandson of Emperor Aśoka, 221.  
**Mahesh Chandra**, Letter of, lxxv.  
**Mahikhar**, 553.  
**Mahmud Beg**, 406.  
**Mainas** preyed on by Merlins, 396.  
**Maithil** (sub-caste), 512.  
**Malay Peninsula**, On Clay-Tablets of, 459.  
**Mallik**, D. N. :—On Magnetic Induction in Spheroids, 443.  
**Malvastrum triuspidatum**, 625.  
**Malwa**, Rock-drawings in, 567.  
**Mangifera indica**, Abnormal branch of, 427.  
**Mango**, Abnormal branch of, 427.

Manju Kirti, Work by, 126.  
 Mann, Dr. H. H. :—On the Diet of Tea Garden Coolies in Upper Assam, 103.  
 Manoratha, Kashmirian Paṇḍit, 252.  
 Manuscripts, Search for, xix.  
 Maru (section), 514.  
 Masuri or *Lens esculenta*, value of seed as food, 104.  
 Mathematics, Indian, 475.  
 Māthur (sub-caste), 512.  
 Maurya Inscription at Sarnath, 1.  
 Maynard, Major F. P. :—Exhibits by, lxxii.  
 „ On Abdominal Nephrectomy, ii.  
 „ On Adeno-sarcoma, ii.  
 „ On Clinical Cases, xciii.  
 „ On Cystadenoma, lxxviii.  
 „ On Fracture of the Patella, lxxxviii.  
 McCay, Captain D. :—On Black-water fever, xcvi.  
 „ On Urinary excretions, lxxxix.  
 Medhākirti, Work by, 127.  
 Medusa of *Irene ceylonensis* in a Brackish Pool, 79.  
 Megaw, Captain J. W. D. :—On transfusion in Cholera, xcvi.  
 „ Exhibits by, lxxviii.  
 Megha-dūta-nāma by Kālidāsa, 132.  
*Melilotus alba*, 625.  
*Melochia corchorifolia*, 625.  
*Membranipora*, 84.  
 „ *bengalensis* in the Ganges Delta, 79, 83, 85, 93.  
 Mercurous Iodide, A new method of preparing, 133.  
 Merlin, Note on the Common, 601.  
 „ Note on the Red-headed, 395.  
 Methods of catching wild fowl, herons, etc., in the Panjab, Sindh and Kashmir, 433.  
*Metridium schillerianum* from the Ganges Delta, lxxv.  
 Mevādā (section), 514.  
*Meyenia*, 22.  
 „ *crateriformis*, 20.  
 Miāna Khān, 416.  
*Milvus govinda*, 180, 397.  
 Mints of the Mughals, 56.  
 Mir Abul Fath, 409.  
 Mir Jumla, Viceroy of Bengal, 405.  
 Mir Murtaza, 409.  
 Modh (section), 514.  
 Moir, Major D. M. :—Exhibits by, lxxviii.  
 „ „ „ On Tetanus, lxxii.

Mongolia, Introduction of written language into, 109.  
 Monkey, The story of the, 652.  
 Moor, Captain, the Feringi leader, 408.  
 Mughal Emperors of Delhi, Coins of the later, 591.  
 „ „ Some dates relating to the, 57.  
 „ Mints, 56.  
 „ Rupees, Four rare, 588.  
 Muhammad Beg Abākash, 407.  
 „ Kāzim Shirāzi, on words adopted into Persian, 9.  
 „ Khalil, 409.  
 „ Maqūn, 407.  
 „ Shah, Coins of, 56.  
 „ Sharif, Faujdār of Hughli, 407.  
 Munawwar Khan, zemindar, 405.  
 Mundari Poetry, Music and Dances, lxxxii.  
 Mung-khe, a Tibetan ruler, 110.  
 Muñjashi, Shrine of, 223.  
 Murga (*Garcinia*), 258.  
 Murtaza I, Coin of, 52.  
*Mutilla analis*, 519, 520, 521.  
*Mylocerus maculosus*, 520, 522.  
*Myrmecocystus setipes*, 520, 522.

## N

Nafḥatu 'l-Yaman, Seven stories from the, 527.  
 Nāgar (section), 514.  
 Nāga-Rakshita, Indian sage, 254.  
 Nagārjuna, the reputed founder of the Mahāyāna School of Buddhism, 221.  
 „ author of Yukti-Śaṣṭhikā kārīkā, 547.  
 „ „ „ Vighraha-vyāvartani-kārikā and Vṛtti, 548.  
 Nam-ukhal-bzan-po, Tibetan interpreter, 128, 132.  
 Nāndora (section), 514.  
 Nari, 553.  
 Narnaul and its buildings, 581, 639.  
 „ Accounts of, 639.  
 Nascent Gases, The electrical state of, 193.  
 Negro Slave, The story of the, 651.  
*Neophron percnopterus*, 397.  
 Nets for bird-catching, 433.  
 Newspapers, European words in Persian, 9.  
 Newt, Exhibition of eggs of Anderson's, lxxxvii.

Nilmani Chakrabarti, on Chronology of Indian Authors, 205.  
 Nitro-ethane as a solvent of Iodoform, 135.  
 Nizam Shah, Coins of, 56.  
 Nizam Shahi Dynasty, Coins of, 51.  
*Norodonia cambodiensis*, 85.  
 Numerals, Origin of Indian, 475.  
 Nyagrodha tree, Drink from, 204.  
 Nyāya-śloka-siddhi, by Candro Gami, 245.  
 Nyāyabindu - nāma - prakaraṇa, by Dharmakīrti, 99.  
 Nyāyabindu-pindārtha, by Jinamitra, 100.  
 Nyāyabindu - pūrvapakṣe - Samkṣipta by Kamala Silā, 100.  
 Nyāyabindu-tika, by Vinītādeva, 99.  
 " " " Dharmottara, 100.  
 Nyāya-praveśa, by Dignāga, Review of, 609.  
 Nyāya - praveśo - nāma-pramāṇa-prakaraṇa, by Dignāga, 97.  
*Nycticorax griseus*, Trapping of, 396.

## O

Ochāyana, Shrine of, 223.  
 Oga-te, son of Chinghis Khan, 111.  
 O'Kinealy, Major, Exhibits by, xxx.  
 Oko-te, son of Chinghis Khan, 111.  
 Olgli-thu, Emperor, 111.  
 Onions, Nutritive value of, 106.  
*Ophelia*, 33.  
*Opuntia Dillenii*, Helictus in flowers of, 523.  
 Orisa, Notices of, in the early records of Tibet, 221.  
*Otis macqueenii*, preyed on by Hawks, 185.  
 Owl, Rock-horned, or *Bubo bengalensis* attacked by Lagar falcons, 40.

## P

Pā-dām, 188.  
 Pal-chog-dang-po, a Tantrik work in Tibetan, 223.  
*Paludicella*, 83, 84, 85, 93.  
 " *ehrenbergii*, 84.  
 " *mulleri*, 84.  
*Paludina*, 85.  
 Pauchanan Neogi, On a new method of preparing Mercurous Iodide, 133.  
 On Nitro-ethane a solvent of Iodoform, 135.  
*Papilio* sp., 520, 522. [242.  
 Parahita, the great Indian Pandit,

Paraloka-Siddhi, by Dharmottara, 249.  
 Partridges, preyed on by Merlins, 306.  
 Pātāni (section), 514.  
 Pathan Coins, 587.  
 Pathans of Delhi, Some rare Copper coins of the, 51.  
*Pectinatella*, 92.  
 " *carteri*, 92, 93, lxxx.  
*Pentapetes phoenicea*, 625.  
 Pepper, Black, Nutritive matter in, 105.  
 Persians, A note on Sign-gesture-, Code-, and Secret-language amongst the, 619.  
 Phug-pa-lha, Lama, invented the square-shaped Mongolian characters, 110.  
*Phaseolus calcaratus*, 522.  
 Phillott, Lieut.-Col. D. C.:—Description of a Jām-i-chihil Kālid, such as that referred to in Lane's Modern Egyptians, 623.  
 On Methods of catching wild fowl, herons etc., in the Panjab, Sind and Kashmir, 433.  
 On Indian Hawk-bells, 557.  
 On the Red-headed Merlin, 395.  
 On the Saker or Cherrug Falcon, (*Falco cherrug*), 179.  
 On the Shahn Falcon (*F. peregrinator* and *F. barbarus*), 389.  
 On the Blue or Common Heron, 553.  
 On the Common Merlin (*Asalon regulus*), 601.  
 On the Common Raven (*Corvus corax*), 115.  
 On the Lager Falcon, 39.  
 On the Shanqar Falcon, 113.  
 On Indian Hawking gloves, 603.  
 On Sign-, Gesture-, Code-, and Secret-language amongst the Persians, 619.  
 Phillott, Lieut.-Col. D.C., and R. F. Azoo:—On Hunting Dogs and Cheetas, 47.  
 On a passage regarding Hunting Dogs, 599.  
 On Seven Stories from the Naḥṣatū 'l-Yaman, 527.  
 On some birds and other animals that have been metamorphosed, 139. [645.  
 On Folk-tales from Hazramaut, The Birds' Complaint before Solomon, 173.  
 On Things which the owners of hawks should avoid, 401.

- Phya-gua, nephew of Sakya Paṇḍita, 110.
- Piṇḍa-mvarttana-nirdeśa-kārikā, verses on the principles of Sandhi, 127.
- Piṇḍa-nivarttana-nirdeśa-kārikā-vārtika, by Nivādharmā, 127.
- Pineapple, A case of lateral floral proliferation of the inflorescence of the, 593.
- Pistia stratiotes*, 88.
- Platanista gangetica*, An *Ascaris* parasitic in, 37.
- Plumatella*, 24, 83, 85, 86, 93.
- " *allmani*, 90, 91, 93.
- " *benedeni*, 88, 89.
- " *cophydea*, 87.
- " *coralloides*, 88, 89.
- " *diffusa*, 90, 91.
- " *dunortei*, 90.
- " *elegans*, 90, 91.
- " *emarginata*, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 93.
- " *jugalis*, 90.
- " *philippinensis*, 86, 87, 88, 90.
- " *polymorpha*, 86, 87, 88, 90.
- " *princeps*, 86, 87, 89, 90.
- " *punctata*, 86, 87, 88, 91, 93.
- " *repens*, 88, 89, 90, 91, 93.
- " *stricta*, 89.
- " *vesicularis*, 87.
- " *vitrea*, 87.
- Polistes hebraeus*, 520, 521.
- Pollination of Cotton in Behar, 517.
- Polyzoa, List of species recorded from internal waters of India, 93.
- Potatoes, Nutritive value of, 106.
- Prahita Bhadra, the Kāśmīrian Pandit, 546.
- Prakāśa Candrā, king of Bangala, 223.
- Pramāṇa-parīkṣā, by Dharmottara, 247, 248.
- Pramāṇa-Samuccaya, by Dignāga, 95.
- " Vṛtti, " " 96, 97.
- Pramāṇa-Sāstra-praveśa, by Dignāga, 97.
- Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra, by Prajñā-kara Gupta, 544.
- Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra Tikā, 544, 545, 546.
- Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā, by Dharmakīrti, 98.
- Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjika, by Devendra-bodhi, 542.
- Pramāṇa-vārtika-Tikā, by Śākya-bodhi, 542, 543.
- Pramāṇa-vārtika Vṛtti, by Dharmakīrti, 98.
- " " " by Ravi Gupta, 551.
- Pramāṇa-viniścaya, by Dharmakīrti, 98.
- " " Tikā, by Dharmottara, 546, 547, 551.
- Pratibaudha-siddhi, by Saṅkarānanda, 252.
- Prayoga-mukha-vṛtti, 127.
- Presidency College, Notes from the Chemical Laboratory of the, 133, 135, 137, 193, 229, lxxi.
- Priests in Vedic Ceremonials, 203.
- Proliferation of the Inflorescence of the Pineapple, A case of lateral floral, 593.
- Purneah, Note on the Bidri Ware of, 539.
- Pushto Folk Tales, 471.
- Pustaka-pāṭhopāya, by Dāna-Srīla, 250.
- Q
- Qarāwwal Khān, 409.
- Qāzī Samu, 407.
- Quercus incana*, host plant of *Viscum articulatum*, lxxxvii.
- Quli Khān, Shah, The tomb of, 643.
- Quzqūn or quzghūn or raven, 115.
- R
- Rakhal Das Banurji:—On Clay Tablets from Malay Peninsula, 459.
- Rambu Port taken and abandoned, 416.
- Ramdeshi (section), 514.
- Ra-sa-bhphul-shan, The monastery of, 549.
- Ra-sā-va, Tibetan translator, 131.
- Ratnasambhava-Sīva, author of Vijñaptimātratā-siddhi, 253.
- Ratnavajra, the Great Brahman sage of Kāśmīra, 254.
- Raven, Note on the Common, 115.
- Ravens as decoys in hawk-catching, 116.
- Ravi-gupta, author of *Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti*, 551.
- Rāyakwāl (section), 514.
- Ray, Dr. P. C.:—On Silver-Mercurio-Mercuric-Nitrate, 137.
- Reactions at low temperatures with aliphatic Iodo-chlorides, 229.
- Red-headed Merlin (*Æsalon chicquera*), 395.

Regi, 601.  
 Report, Annual, iv.  
 Retal Turumti, 601.  
 Rgyal-wa-can, the Tibetan teacher,  
 544, 545.  
*Rhinosporidium Kinselyi*, exhibited,  
 xxx.  
*Rhynchium metallicum*, 519, 520, 521.  
 Rice, kazole and kalchitu, Values of,  
 as food, 104.  
 Rigo de Righi, on Tibetan curiosi-  
 ties, xvi.  
 Rig-zing-champo, Rajkumar of Sik-  
 kim, 541.  
 Rock-drawings in the Banda District,  
 567.  
 Rogers, Major L. :—On Cirrhosis of  
 the liver, ii.  
 On Heat-stroke, xxiii.  
 On transfusion in cholera, xvii.  
 Rupnath, The edict of, 4.

## S

Sacrifices, Vedic, Classification of  
 199.  
*Sagartia schilleriana* in the Ganges  
 Delta, 79.  
 Sahasram, The edict of, 4.  
 Sahāvalambha-inśaya, by Śrī-praj-  
 ñā-Sambhava Gupta, 251.  
 Saker Falcon (Chargh), 39, 41, 118,  
 179.  
 Saksena (section), 512.  
 Sākya-bhikṣu Nima-rgyal-mtshan-  
 dpal-bzañ, Tibetan translator,  
 122, 123.  
 Sākyaabodhi, The Tibetan teacher,  
 542, 543.  
 Sākya-bzañ-po, Lama, 129.  
 Sākya-gelong Grags-hbyor-śes-rab,  
 Tibetan interpreter, 575.  
 Sākya-gelong Nima-rgyal-mtshan-  
 dpal-bzañ-po, Tibetan interpreter,  
 123.  
 Sākya-hod, Tibetan interpreter-  
 monk, 251, 253, 255.  
 Sakya Pandit, The first series of  
 letters designed by, 110.  
*Salix flavus*, 519, 520, 521, 526.  
 Salūqī, a hunting dog, 47.  
 Sambandha-parikṣānusāra, by Brāh-  
 maṇa Sankarananda, 242.  
 Sambandha-parikṣā-prakarāṇa, by  
 Dharmakīrti, 102.  
 Sambandha-parikṣā-tikā, by Vinīta-  
 deva, 241.  
 Sambandha-parikṣā-vṛtti, by Dharma  
 kīrti, 102.

Sambandheddeśa, by Cāka-dāsa,  
 124.  
*Sameraria*, 560.  
 Samgrāmnagar, town, 407.  
 Sam-ye, The sacred monastery of,  
 551.  
 Sanchi, Version of the Maurya in-  
 scription at Sarnath, 4.  
 Sang-sang, a variety of *Falco cher-  
 rug*, 114, 180.  
 Sankarānanda, 545.  
 Sankhya Philosophy in the 1  
 the Lamas, 571.  
 Santānāntara-siddhi, by Dharmakīrti,  
 102.  
 Santānāntara-siddhi Tikā, by Vinīta-  
 deva, 549.  
 Śānta-rakṣita, the author of *Tattva-  
 samgraha kārīka*, 571,  
 574.  
 „ „ the author of *Vāda-  
 nyāya-vṛtti-vipañci-  
 tārtha*, 551.  
 „ „ the author of *Vāda-  
 nyāya-vipañci-tār-  
 tha*, 243.  
 Santibhadra, Nepalese Pandit, 251,  
 253.  
 Sanyal, Ram Brahma, Rai Bahadur :  
 —On the distribution of *Macacus  
 arcoides*, 119.  
 Saqar, 179.  
 Sarāndāz Khān, 409.  
 Sarat Chandra Das, Rai Bahadur :  
 —Notices of Orisa in the early  
 records of Tibet, 221.  
 On the Kāla cakra system of Bud-  
 dhism which originated in Orisa,  
 225.  
 On the introduction of written lan-  
 guage into Mongolia, 109.  
 Sarkat, Rock-drawings of, 567.  
 Sarnath, The Maurya Inscription  
 at, 1.  
 Sarva-bhāṣā-pravartana-vyākaraṇa  
 Sastra, by Subhāṣa-kīrti, 126.  
 Sarva-bhāṣā-pravartana-vṛtti, by  
 Subhāṣa-kīrti, 121.  
 Sarvadhara, Work by, 131.  
 Sarvajña-ratnākara Santideva, Work  
 by, 131.  
 Sarvajña-siddhi-kārikū, by Vāg-  
 gupta, 245.  
 Satis Chandra Mukerji and J. A.  
 Cunningham :—Electrical state  
 of Nascent Gases, 193.  
 Satis Chandra Vidyābhūṣana, Maha-  
 mahopadhyāya :—Indian Logic  
 as preserved in Tibet, 95, 241,  
 541.

- Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana, Mahamahopadhyaya:—On Sanskrit works on Literature, Grammar etc., preserved in Tibet, 121.  
On Hetu-oakra-hamaru, 627.  
Nyāya Praveśa, 609.  
Painting of Dignāga, xov.  
Sankhya Philosophy in the Land of the Lamas, 571.  
Sechen Khublai, the younger brother of Mang-Khe, 110.  
Secret-language amongst the Persians, Note on, 619.  
Señ-dkar, the Tibetan interpreter of Hbro, 551.  
Senebiera, 560.  
Sag-rub, the Tibetan interpreter monk, 244.  
Seven Stories from the "Nafhatu 'l-Yaman," 527.  
Shahin, 180, 185, 188, 389.  
Shāhina, 390, 391.  
Sahincha, 389.  
Shahin Falcons, Note on the, 389.  
Shahin Falcon, 39.  
Shah Jahan III, A coin of, 64.  
Shāh Nizam, The tomb of, 639.  
" Quli Khān, The tomb of, 643.  
" Wilayat, " " 639.  
Shaikh Mubarak, 410.  
" Zāuddin Yusuf, Dārogha of Ludhikol, 407.  
Shaista Khan, his resolve to suppress piracy, 406.  
" " his new Flotilla, 407.  
Shaykh and his daughter, The story of the, 649.  
Shelli Buzhung, The tale of, 261.  
Shepherd, Col. C. E.:—On some of the Suri Dynasty coins, 579.  
Shikra or *Astur badius*, 39, 40, 395, 397.  
Shirazi, Muhammad Kazim, List of European Words that occur in Modern Persian Newspapers, 9.  
Shrimāli (sub-caste), 512.  
Shrivāstav (sub-caste), 512.  
Shunghar, 179, 180.  
Shunqār Falcon, On the, 113.  
*Sida humilis*, 625.  
" *rhombifolia*, 625.  
Sidkyong-tul-ku, the Maharaj Kumar of Sikkim, 541.  
Sign-language amongst the Persians, Note on, 619.  
Sikkim, Two Swertias of, 33.  
Silberrad, C.A.:—On Rock-Drawings in the Banda District, 567.  
Silver-mercuroso - mercurio - nitrate, 137.  
Skyaba Rgodpo, The tale of, 67.  
Solomon, the Birds' complaint before, 173.  
Soma Sacrifices, 204.  
Sonam-tse-mo, Lama, 110.  
Sondip island, 408.  
Son-ston-rdo-rje-rgyal-mtshan, Tibetan interpreter, 124, 131.  
Sorathia (sub-caste), 512.  
Sorathia (section), 514.  
Sparrows, Catching of, 44.  
Spheroids, Magnetic Induction in, 443.  
*Sphea*, 526.  
" *lobatus*, 520, 521.  
*Spirorhynchus sabulosus*, 559.  
Sponges from Calcutta, 15.  
" List of Indian Freshwater, 26.  
*Spongilla alba*, 17, 26.  
" *bombayensis*, 26.  
" *carteri*, 15, 24, 25, 26, 88, 89.  
" *cerbellata*, 17, 26.  
" *cinerea*, 26.  
" *crassissima*, 17, 26, 88.  
" *decipiens*, 15, 19, 26.  
" *fragilis*, 19.  
" *lacustris* var. *bengalensis*, 26.  
" *proliferens*, 15, 26.  
Spongilline, List of the Indian, 26.  
Sqar (the Saker falcon), 648.  
Sridhānya kataka, a holy place in the country of Dhan Sri, 221, 227.  
Sri-Dipaṅkara-rakṣita, the Indian Pandit of Vikramasīla, 545.  
Sri Gupta, author of Tattvāvātara-vṛtti, 575.  
Sri-Lakṣmīkara, Indian sage, 129.  
Srimali (section), 514.  
Sri Manju-kīrti (Dpal-ldan-hjam-pahi-grags-pa), Tibetan sage, 126.  
Sri-prajñā-sambhava Gupta, the author of Sahāva-lambhaniscaya, 251.  
Sri-Sitaprabha, Pandit, the interpreter-monk of Vairocana, 245.  
Sri-sunaya-śrī mitra, the Great Wise Pandit, 544.  
Sṛuti-parikṣā-kārika, by Kushala Rakṣita, 246.  
Starlings preyed on by hawks, 39.  
Stevens, Major C. R., Exhibits by cxlii.  
Stories from the Nafhatu 'l-Yaman, Seven, 527.  
Story of Abu Nu'as and his Brother, 654, 658.  
" " the Kurbi, 656.  
" " Ladder, Flute and the Cat, 659.

- Story of the Monkey, 652.  
 " " " Negro Slave, 651.  
 " " " Unscrupulous Liar, 645.  
 " " " Yahya 'Umar, the guitar-player, 650.  
 Subal Singh Sisodia, Raja, 409.  
 Subhuti Chandra, Work by, 129.  
 Subhuti Pālita, 223.  
 Subhuti Śrī, the great Indian sage, 542.  
 Subhūṣaya the Famous Logician, 222.  
 Sumati, a great Pandit, 544.  
 Sūratī (section), 514.  
 Suri Dynasty coins, Proposed correction of the readings of some of the, 579.  
*Swertia chirata*, 33.  
 " *dilatata*, 33.  
 " *purpurascens*, 33.  
 " *tonglucensis*, 33.  
 Śyādyanta-prakriyā by Mañjkīrti, 126.
- T
- Tarī Māna, 416.  
 Tarināk, 40.  
 Tarka-bhāsa, Tibetan translation of, 255.  
 Tarka-nyāya-nāma-prakarāṇa, by Dharmakīrti, 101.  
 Tattva-saṃgraha-kārikā, by Śānta-rakṣita, 571.  
 Tattva-saṃgraha-Pañjikā, by Kamala Śrīla, 574, 575.  
 Tattāvatāra-vṛtti, by Śrīgupta, 575.  
 Taylor, Geo. P. :—Some dates relating to the Mughal Emperors of India, 57.  
 " On Rare Mughal Rupees, 588.  
 Things which owners of hawks should avoid, 401.  
 Tho-lin-gser, Monastery of, 126.  
 Tibet, Early Records of Orīsa from, 221.  
 " referred to by St. Xavier, lxxiv.  
 Tiṣṇanta, A work on Conjugation, 124.  
 Toragal, A Mughal Mint town, 56.  
 Torta, the sixth younger brother of the Great Khan (Emperor Khublai), 110.  
 Travers, Dr. Morris W. :—On absorption of gases, 235.  
 Trikāla-parikṣā, by Dignāga, 102.  
 Trirātra Dāsa, The Buddhist sage, 222.

- Trochospongilla latouchiana*, 21, 22, 26.  
 " *ledyi*, 21, 22.  
 " *phillottiana*, 22, 26.  
 Tshab-ni-ma-grags, Tibetan interpreter-monk, 250.  
 Tshul-khrims-rgya-wa, the Tibetan interpreter-monk, 549.  
*Tubella*, 22.  
 Turumta, 395, 601.  
 Turumtay, 395.  
 Turumti, 40, 42, 395, 396, 397.  
 Tyādyantasya - kriyā - viracita-nāma, by Sarvadhara, 131.  
*Tylotriton verrucosus*, Exhibition of eggs of, lxxxvii.

## U

- Udapapar, 398.  
 Ummad Khan Buzrug, 409.  
 Unscrupulous Liar, The story of the, 645.  
 Upasarga-lakṣaṇa-bhāṣita, by Indra-Datta, 128.  
 'Uqār, 558.  
*Urena*, 625.  
*Uromastix*, 39, 139, 185.

## V

- Vacanamukhāyudhopama-nāma, by Medhākīrti, 127.  
 Vacanamukhāyudhopama-nāma Vṛtti, by Jñāna, 128.  
 Vāda-nyāya-vipaṇcitārtha, by Śānta-rakṣita, 243.  
 Vāda-nyāya-vṛtti - vipaṇcitārtha, by Śānta-rakṣita, 550.  
 Vāda-nyāya-vyākhyā, by Vinīta Deva, 242.  
 Vāg-Gupta, author of Sarvajña-siddhi-kārikā, 245.  
 Vāhyārtha-siddhi-kārikā, by Kuśala-rakṣita, 245.  
 Vajradhatu, The Ideal Absolute, 223.  
 Vajrasambhava, the Tantrik work of Anandagarbha, 223.  
*Vallisneria spiralis*, 85.  
 Vande-dpal-bṛtsegs, the Tibetan interpreter of Shu-chen, 549.  
 Vande-nam-gkhas, Tibetan interpreter, 241.  
 Vanda-vana-rakṣita, Tibetan interpreter, 548.  
 Varṇa-sūtra-nāma, a work by Candragami, 122.  
 Varṇa-sūtra-vṛtti-nāma, by Dharma-pāla, 123.

# JOURNAL

## OF THE

# ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL.

*New Series.*

Vol. III.—1907.



### I. Some notes on the Maurya Inscription at Sarnath.

<p>uāntara-siddhi, 550.</p> <p>works of, 100.</p> <p>Viśālāmalavati-nāma-pramāṇa-sa-muccayatikā, by Jñendrabodhi, 97.</p> <p><i>Viscum articulatum</i> on <i>Loranthus vestitus</i>, lxxxvii.</p> <p>Viśuddhasiṃha. the Indian sage, 550.</p>	<p>Yajñakāya, 681, 689.</p> <p>Buildings, 681, 689.</p> <p>Yogesa Chandra Sastri, on Lakṣmi, i.</p> <p>Yukti-prayoga, by Ratnavajra, 254.</p> <p>Yukti-saṣṭhikā-kōrikā, by Nāgārjuna, 547.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Z</p> <p><i>Zosimia anethifolia</i>, 563.</p>
---	---

9 Yāti etaṃeva sāsanaṃ visvaṃsayitave ajānitave ca  
āvatake ca tuphākam āhāle

10 Savata vivāsayaṭha tuphe etena viyaṃjanena hemeva  
savesu koṭavisavesu etena

11 Viyaṃjanena vivāsāpayāṭha

### TRANSLATION.

His Majesty ... [?]

The Church is not to be divided. But whoever will break up the Church, be it monk or nun, must be made to put on white dress and live in a place which is not a formal residence. Thus must this edict be announced to the Order of Monks and to the Order of Nuns.

Thus His Majesty commands. One such writing was inscribed for you at the place-of-assembly, that there it should remain. And just such another writing you must inscribe for the laity. The laity also should come on the Posatha days to be inspired with confidence in this edict. And on the Posatha days in all months, every officer is to come for the Posatha service to be inspired with confidence in this edict and to learn it.

And throughout your district you must everywhere make known the edict according to the letter of it. So, too, in all quarters where strongholds are, you must cause it to be made known according to the letter of it.

### REMARKS.

Short as it is, our inscription may be conveniently divided into the three paragraphs shewn in my translation.

The first paragraph contains the Sāsana or injunction proper. Any monk or nun attempting to break up the Church must be made to put on white dress and live beyond the official boundaries of convent or monastery. Temporary suspension, if not expulsion, from the Order is to be the penalty for schism. A similar injunction in almost the same words is found in the so-called Kosambi Edict at Allahabad and again at Sanchi (Bühler's Papers, *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XIX and E.I., pp. 366—67). Unfortunately, the opening portion of each of the three inscriptions is too badly injured to admit of certain restoration. Some remarks on this point will be made below. We must wait for more light epigraphical to know the special circumstances that called forth this edict against schismatics. It certainly confirms the tradition that Asoka dealt vigorously with heretical practices in some churches of his time. And all the collateral evidence points to Asoka and to no other as the author of this edict speaking with the undisputed authority of the Head of the Buddhist Church.

Paragraph 2 conveys instructions to the King's officers. They are informed that a *lipi*, or writing, to the tenor of the cited

injunction had been inscribed for their benefit at a certain place (—a Head Quarters Office or Circuit House of the District may be meant by the word : *amsalanasi*—see below). And they are ordered to have a similar writing inscribed for the benefit of the laity. This inscription must have been placed within the boundaries of the monastery at Sarnath; for the District Officers and laity are told to come on every Uposatha day and look at it. A reason appears for these repeated visits to the inscription: to see the edict of the King is to have one's faith in it confirmed, *visvaṃsa-yitave*.

The last paragraph contains a formula to which reference has already been made as found at Rupnath (Bühler I. A., Vol. XXII), and which reads as the usual ending of a Government Order, demanding attention in set phrase to the very letter of the edict. The word which I translate 'strongholds' is not found in the Rupnath inscription. If this word can mean the garrisons of a district or province, and if these were not under the direct control of the mahamātas as civil officers, we can understand why the latter should be told "to cause the edict to be made known" in places beyond their jurisdiction.

#### NOTES ON THE TEXT.

Line 3.—Mr. Vogel reads *ye-kena pi*, by joining together the fragments *i c* and *i d* (see facsimile in E. I.) in what he has no doubt was their original position. I cannot even after handling the fragments persuade myself that they belong together; nor can I locate the akṣaras *ye ke*. The third akṣara may be read *no*.

Line 4.—Mr. Vogel reads *bhikkhati*<sup>1</sup> and *ānāvāsasi*. I read *bhākkhati* (= Skr. bhakṣyati) which accords with *bhetave* of I. 1, and is confirmed by the akṣaras in l. 4. of the Sanchi edict. I also read *anāvāsasi*, which is clearly the word in l. 5 at Sanchi. Cf. Sacred Books of the East, Vol. XVII, p. 388, for the technical sense of this word as a place which is formally declared to be not-a-residence.

Lines 6, 7.—*Nikhitā, nikhīpātha, saṃsalanasi* hang together. The two verbal forms I understand in the technical sense, which the Vācaspatya assigns to the word *nikṣepa* = śilpihaste saṃskārārthaṃ dravyāderarpane ca. At any rate, before a *lipi* or inscription can be placed on a site, it must be passed through the engraver's hands to be inscribed. *Saṃsalanasi*, in grammatical relation with *nikhīṭā*, should denote a concrete thing or place; and I have taken it as = Skr. saṃsarāṇa. Some of the meanings of this word in the dictionary are :—highway; resting place outside the gates of a city; meeting or junction (saṃgati, saṃgama). In Pali

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Vogel in a letter to me accepts my reading and interpretation of *bhākkhati*. He is kind enough to explain that the proof-copy of text and translation, which I had set up during last winter, arrived too late for notice in his official contribution to the Epigraphia Indica.

the word can mean a wheel or circuit: cf. S.B.E. Vol. XX, p. 176, note—*Samsarapakṣiko nāma cakalayutto kiṭiko*. And as suggested by the word *anusamyāna* of the edicts I attempt to render it by 'place of assembly.' If, however, it is to be taken as = Skr. *Saṁsmaraṇa*, we shall be reduced to the expedient of giving figurative meaning to *nikhītā*, namely, 'deposited in your memory,' and literal meaning to *nikhīpātha* in the very next line. The 'place of assembly' may have been at Pataliputra or at Kausambi.

Line 10.—I read *Koṭaviśvesu* doubtfully: the akṣara after *vi* is sufficiently unlike the signs for dental *sa* which occur so frequently in our inscription.

Lines 11, 12.—*Vivāsayātha* and *vivāṣapayāthā* I derive from the root *vas* to *shine*: cf. Professor Oldenberg, Z.D.M. G., Vol. XXXV, p. 475, and my discussion below of other derivations proposed for these words.

### THE VERSIONS AT SANCHI AND KAUSAMBI.

Bühler took the *mage kaṭe* of the Sanchi version (E.J. Vol. II, p. 367) as something material. But is not the path of paths, the path of Dharma, more appropriate to the entire context of the three versions of this edict? In lines 2 (end) and 3 I think these akṣaras are legible:—*otapa + vutike bhaṁte madhūriyake*; and the last two words are seemingly adjectives agreeing with *mage* in a figurative sense. In the Kausambi impression (I.A. Vol. XIX,) l. 4, the akṣaras *a v s y y* would represent *avāsayiye* of l. 5 at Sarnath. The Kausambi edict ends with this word, which the reader will note is the final word of the *Sāsana* proper. If (as I have suggested) this is the *lipi* meant in paragraph 2 of the Sarnath record, it is of further interest as bearing on the proposed identifications of the ancient city of Kausambi.

### THE EDICT OF RUPNATH, SAHASRAM AND BRAHMA-GIRI.

For an excellent summary of the various interpretations of the numerals 256, which occur in these edicts, the reader should turn to Mr. Fleet's article in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1904. He states his own view at pp. 21—26. Mr. Vincent Smith concurs and writes in his "Early History of India" (1904):—"These Minor Rock Edicts are dated expressly 256 years after the death of Buddha, and thus fix that event as having occurred in or about the year 487 B.C., according to the belief current at the Court of Pataliputra, only two centuries and a half after its occurrence" (p. 149). The opposite pole of opinion is reached by M. Senart who holds that the alleged date in the era of the Nirvāṇa at Rupnath rests on an illusion and a mistake.

The new edict at Sarnath would seem to throw light on these conflicting opinions. With the Rupnath inscription it shares the formula which I have described as the ending of a Government

[N.S.]

Order—*āvatake tuphākam āhāle*, etc. But Rupnath has, in addition, the words *vyūṭhena* and *vivāsā*, and the indication 256 expressed in words and in figures. The points I desire to make are first, that in both edicts the formula yields the most satisfactory meaning when its verbal forms are derived from the root *vas* to *shine*; second, that at Rupnath the words *vyūṭha* and *vivāsā* may be derived from the same root and furnish good sense as The Illumined One and Illumination respectively; and, third, that this derivation may help to the better understanding of the number 256.

As to my first point, let us see what meaning can be got out of the formula by deriving its verbal forms from the root *vas*, to *dwell*, and the composite *vivas*=to *depart from home*. This is what Mr. Fleet does at p. 22, and after making certain corrections in the Rupnath text he adds—‘the meaning is then plain enough:—“And by this same suggestion, intimation, (it is directed that) to whatsoever extent (there may be) an employing, a deputation, of you, (to that extent) you should with active exertion, energetically, depart from home”; namely, to travel abroad either to engrave the edict in other places also, or, in a general way, to propagate the teaching of it.’ Mr. Fleet’s rendering of *āhāle* and restoration of *saṃvuru* do not concern us here. His version—you should depart from home—gives no plain sense at Sarnath. At Rupnath it has to be eked out with an explanatory clause of Mr. Fleet’s own making—‘or, in a general way, to propagate the teaching of the edict.’ But this clause is unnecessary, if the verbal form *vivasetaviye* be derived from *vas* to *shine* and mean to be made bright, made known. To support his derivation of *vivas* from *vas* to *dwell*, Mr. Fleet quotes a passage from the Pali: *namassamāno vivasemi rattiṃ*—‘worshipping I spend the night’ (p. 20). But as Professor Kielhorn points out in the same number of the J.R.A.S. (p. 364) the root of the verb is *vas* to *shine*, and the literal translation of the sentence is—‘worshipping I cause the night to grow light.’ M. Senart is among those who accept the derivation from *vas* to *dwell*. And this is his rendering at Rupnath: “And with those instructions ..... set ye forth on your mission to all the world.” But this again hardly fits into the context of the edict at Sarnath.

Then, in regard to my second point, it is sufficient for me to accept, for example, Mr. Fleet’s lucid translation of the last words of the Rupnath text (p. 26) making the necessary substitutions for his *wanderer* and *wandering*, thus:—‘And this same precept was composed by the Illumined One: of centuries two hundred and fifty and six years have elapsed since his Illumination.’ This gives clear and good sense. I am not here bound to deal with the grammatical difficulties presented in the text. But the explanation I now propose does, of course, commit me to the view that Asoka refers to Buddha and his great Illumination. And now I have to face the obvious objection that, so far as our knowledge goes, Indian sects always date from the death of their founders, and that this was the case with Buddhists in India and

in Ceylon and elsewhere. Mr. Fleet has even anticipated my present suggestion and rejected it for the reason just stated. He says (p. 17) that he can detect nothing to indicate that Buddha's first appearance as a teacher at the age of thirty-five (according to tradition) was ever employed in Buddhist chronology, though he is prepared to admit that it would be much more likely to have served as an epoch-making event than the *abhinīṣkramana*, or departure from home, at the age of twenty-nine, to which Professor Rhys Davids called attention as the event alluded to in the records under discussion. I must reply to the objection in as few words as possible. Asoka's ideas of chronology are unknown to us. We are dealing merely with probabilities. Are my points such in number and in circumstance as to warrant a probable conclusion in regard to Asoka's mode of dating his documents?

In the third place, then, attention must be drawn to two special features in the edict at Rupnath, Sahasram and Brahmagiri. It is the only edict that contains any numerical indication of the kind 256. It is the only edict in which Asoka mentions events in his life without dating them in regnal years. This second peculiarity has, I believe, escaped the notice of scholars. Elsewhere Asoka invariably dates these events from the year of his coronation (*abhiṣeka*); and, to leave no doubt as to the point of reckoning, he uses the words *abhisita abhisitena*, etc. Looking then to his invariable practice in this respect, we can hardly suppose that the omission of any reference to the regnal year, in the case of an edict which exists in several recensions and records important events in Asoka's life, is a matter of pure accident. On the other hand, if the R.-S.-B. edict is exceptional as being the only one that leaves us in doubt as to whether events recorded in it took place before or after the coronation, we may suppose, if not stopped by clear proof to the contrary, that the edict was issued in the coronation year and recorded events in Asoka's life prior to that great occasion: we may even indulge in the conjecture that the numerical expression 256 served the definite purpose of recording the coronation in years to be reckoned (as our preceding paragraph suggested) from the year of the great Illumination. And we may round off the argument by explaining that only a single announcement of this date 256 is made, because subsequent indications in regnal years would be sufficient. Of course, I assume among other things that Asoka desired to assign a date to what would thus be his First Edict. But even so, I cannot pretend to know why he should prefer to reckon from the Illumination rather than from the Death of the Buddha. I might say—if here it has pleased Asoka to associate his own solemn consecration as king with the first year of the Buddha's ministry, the spirit is akin to that regal piety which at Bhabra published an official summary of the Good Law for use in the churches. And more might be said along these vague *a priori* lines.

But it is time to deal with figures. I don't mean to enter on that terrible question of the date of Buddha's death. I can *prove*

[N.S.]

nothing. But I can produce a coincidence to show that my hypothesis is not hopelessly barred at the outset by limits of chronology. For this purpose I take two dates which are beyond suspicion in the sense that neither is the result of a calculation based on the evidence of the R.-S.-B. edict itself. I find 480 B.C. and 269 B.C. among the many dates respectively assigned to the Death of Buddha and the Coronation of Asoka. These dates I manipulate thus:—

B.C.	480	..	Buddha's Death according to tradition			
+	80	..	Length of his life according to tradition.			
<hr/>						
B.C.	560	..	His Birth	"	"	"
-	35	..	Intervening period	"	"	"
<hr/>						
B.C.	525	..	His Illumination.			
-	256		Number of years lapsed, according to R.-S.-B. Edict.			
<hr/>						
B.C.	269	...	Asoka's Coronation.			

This arithmetic proves nothing; and, in the words of Max Müller, I am quite aware of the danger of unexpected confirmations of one's own views. But the coincidence as I term it is not without significance. I really base my chronological table on the date 269 B.C. for Asoka's coronation. And this date Mr. Vincent Smith has placed beyond reasonable doubt (J.R.A.S. 1901). If then Mr. Vincent Smith's evidence for the date 269 B.C. is, as I understand it is, independent of Buddhist traditional dates for the events of Buddha's life, and also of the R.-S.-B. edict itself, it must be held to lend support to the tradition and to my hypothesis of an Asoka era (to use a phrase) dating from the Illumination, so far of course as these may accord with that evidence. On the other hand, the hypothesis may stand even if these two dates are proved incorrect in the end. It certainly falls to the ground, if any clear and distinct statement in the inscriptions of Asoka can be found to prove that the events in his life, which are recorded in the Rupnath-Sahasram-Brahmagiri Edict, took place *after* his coronation. Be this as it may, the verbal forms from a root *vas*, which occur at Rupnath and Sarnath, will still demand elucidation.



2. A list of 138 new words, chiefly European, that constantly occur in modern Persian newspapers; collected from the newspapers of the past six months.

By MUHAMMAD KAZIM SHIRAZI, *Persian Instructor to the Board of Examiners.*

Communicated by LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT.

ابونه	F.	<i>Abonné</i> , but used in the sense of "subscription."
آدرس	E.	Address.
الکتریسته	E.	Electricity.
اکادمی	F.	<i>Académie</i> .
اسکله	F.	<i>Escalier</i> , jetty.
ارتیکل	F.	Article.
اتاموبیل	F.	<i>Automobile</i> .
امپراطور	It.	<i>Imperatore</i> .
اگوسا	F.	<i>Écosais</i> .
اروپ	F.	<i>Europe</i> .
امیرال	F.	<i>Amiral</i> .
اسکناس	R.	Bank-note.
افیاقونه } ایپکا }	E.	<i>Ipecacuanha</i> .
اکسپوزیسیون	F.	<i>Exposition</i> , Exhibition.
انفلوانزا	E.	Influenza.
اولتیماتم	F.	<i>Ultimatum</i> .
اود سلیسی	F.	<i>Eau-de-Seltzer</i> .
ایودن	E.	Iodinium.
بالون	F.	<i>Ballon</i> .
باستیان	F.	<i>Bastion</i> .
بلیت	F.	<i>Billet</i> , Ticket.
بانگ	E.	Bank.
بای سکل	E.	Bicycle.
برلیان	F.	<i>Brilliant</i> , Diamond.
بودجه	F.	<i>Budget</i> .
بال	F.	<i>Bal</i> , Ball, dance.

باطورى	F.	<i>Batterie.</i>
باطالېون	F.	<i>Battalion.</i>
بنیان	F.	<i>Banian.</i>
پارک	F.	<i>Park.</i>
تاکتیک	F.	<i>Tactique.</i>
تون	E.	<i>Ton (weight).</i>
تلفون	F.	<i>Téléphone.</i>
ترنہا	E.	<i>Trains (Railway).</i>
تعریفہ	E.	<i>Tariff. (Originally from Arabic تعرفہ)</i>
تھیاتر	F.	<i>Theatre.</i>
تمبر	F.	<i>Timbre, Postage-stamp.</i>
تلیگراف	F.	<i>Télégraphe.</i>
توس کرنا		To toast, to drink the health of.
تلمیذہ	T.	<i>Fire brigade.</i>
تورپیل	F.	<i>Torpille, Torpedo.</i>
تراجیدی	F.	<i>Tragédie.</i>
تونل	E.	<i>Tunnel.</i>
پاکت	F.	<i>Puquet, Envelope.</i>
پارلمان }	E. or F.	<i>Parliament, Parlement.</i>
پارلمنت }		
پستہ }	It.	<i>Post, Mail.</i>
پوسٹہ }		
پلیس }	E.	<i>Police.</i>
پولیس }		
پرنس	F.	<i>Prince.</i>
پلیٹیک	F.	<i>Politiques.</i>
پروفیسر	F.	<i>Professeur.</i>
پالکو	F.	<i>Paletot, great-coat.</i>
پروگرام	F.	<i>Programme.</i>
پریزنتہ کرنا		<i>Présenter, to introduce.</i>
جنہ	E.	<i>Guinea.</i>
جیگاریہ	F.	<i>Cigarette [but سیگار :īgār, cigar]</i>
جغرافیہ	F.	<i>Géographie.</i>
جلاتینا	E.	<i>Gelatine.</i>
جنرل	F.	<i>Général.</i>
جلیدقہ }	F.	<i>Gilet, waist coat.</i>
جلیت قد }		

چولاجي	F.	<i>Géologie.</i>
دپلوماسي	F. or E.	<i>Diplomatie, Diplomacy.</i>
دکتور	F.	<i>Docteur.</i>
درشکه	R.	<i>Droskey.</i>
دپلومات	F.	<i>Diplomate, Diplomatist.</i>
ديا بېطوس		<i>Diabetes.</i>
ديجيتال		<i>Digitalis.</i>
دلار	E.	<i>Dollar.</i>
دپلوم	F.	<i>Diplôme, Diploma.</i>
ديناميت	F.	<i>Dynamite.</i>
دوک	E.	<i>Dock.</i>
دما	R.	<i>Duma.</i>
راپورت	F.	<i>Rapport.</i>
رومان	F.	<i>Roman, Novel.</i>
ژنرال	F.	<i>Général (Mil. rank).</i>
ژاندارم	F.	<i>Gens d'arms, Police.</i>
ژورنال	F.	<i>Journal.</i>
ساموار	R.	<i>Samooar.</i>
سيگار	E.	<i>Cigar.</i>
سوپه	F.	<i>Souper, Supper.</i>
معموري	E.	<i>Secretary</i>
شار ژنرال	F.	<i>Chargé d'Affaires.</i>
شنل	F.	<i>Chenille, Morning-gown.</i>
شوسه	F.	<i>Chaussée.</i>
صالحات	R.	<i>Soldat, Soldier.</i>
طرمفتين	E.	<i>Turpentine.</i>
فرانک	F.	<i>Franc.</i>
فابريک	F.	<i>Fabrique.</i>
فناستين	E.	<i>Phenacetin.</i>
فسيل	F.	<i>Fossile.</i>
فرماسون	F.	<i>Franc-maçon.</i>
قونسل	F. or E.	<i>Consul.</i>
قونسل جنرال	F. or E.	<i>Consul General.</i>
کنفرانسي	F.	<i>Conférence.</i>
کنسرواتور	F.	<i>Conservateurs.</i>
کروايزر	F.	<i>Croisière, cruisers.</i>
کالونل	F.	<i>Colonel.</i>
کپوتان	F. or E.	<i>Capitaine, Captain.</i>

کمون	F.	<i>Commune.</i>
گنه گنه		<i>Quinine.</i>
کمیسیون	F.	<i>Commission.</i>
کمدی	F.	<i>Comédie.</i>
کمپانی } گمپانی }	F. or E.	<i>Company.</i>
کوپ	E.	<i>Cup.</i>
گاز	F. or E.	<i>Gas.</i>
گالری	F.	<i>Galerie.</i>
گازت	F.	<i>Gazette.</i>
گیلامی	E.	<i>Glass.</i>
لوژ	F.	<i>Loge, Opera-box.</i>
لامپ	F. or E.	<i>Lamp.</i>
لات	E.	<i>Lot.</i>
لیبرال	F.	<i>Liberals.</i>
لاتری	F.	<i>Loterie.</i>
لاستیک	F. or E.	<i>Elastic.</i>
لوکوموتو	F.	<i>Locomotive.</i>
لیرا	It.	<i>Lira.</i>
لرد	E.	<i>Lord.</i>
مبل	F.	<i>Meubles, Furniture.</i>
مارک	E.	<i>Mark.</i>
مانور	F.	<i>Manœuvre.</i>
ملیون	F. or E.	<i>Million.</i>
میلیار	F.	<i>Milliard.</i>
ماشین	F.	<i>Machine.</i>
مسیور	F.	<i>Monsieur.</i>
مستر	E.	<i>Mister.</i>
مترالیوز	F.	<i>Mitrailleuse, Gatling-gun.</i>
مدال	F.	<i>Médaille.</i>
میل	F. or E.	<i>Mile.</i>
میکروپ	F.	<i>Microbe.</i>
ماژر	F.	<i>Majeur.</i>
مرسی	F.	<i>Merci.</i>
مانش	F.	<i>La Manche, English Channel.</i>
مذیجر	E.	<i>Manager.</i>
منوار	E.	<i>Man of War.</i>
موزہ	F.	<i>Musée, Museum.</i>

ملخیت		Malachite.
مغازا	F <sup>1</sup> .	<i>Magasin</i> , shop.
موزیک	F.	<i>Musique</i> .
واگون } واغون }	E.	Wagon.
ویزا	F.	<i>Visa</i> .
هورا	E.	Hurrah !
یئگی دنیا	T.	America ( <i>lit.</i> " New World ").

<sup>1</sup> From the Arabic *Makhsan*.



3. Notes on the Freshwater Fauna of India. No. IX.—  
Descriptions of new Freshwater Sponges from Calcutta,  
with a record of two known species from the Himalayas  
and a list of the Indian forms.

By N. ANNANDALE, D.Sc.

All the forms described below have been found within the last few months in the Museum tank, Calcutta. *Spongilla carteri*, Bowerbank, and *S. decipiens*, Weber, also occur, in this tank, which is a very favourable habitat for the lower aquatic invertebrates. Indeed, I know of no habitat in the neighbourhood of Calcutta so favourable. I hope to publish later an account of observations on the biology of several of these Freshwater Sponges.

*SPONGILLA PROLIFERENS*, sp. nov. (Fig. 1.)

*Diagnosis.*

Sponge encrusting, thin, surrounding or spreading over the roots, leaves and stems of water-plants, and often matting them together, leaf-green (when exposed to light), rarely extending for more than about 2 square inches; the surface frequently covered with minute, rounded branches not more than 3 mm. long, which separate as buds from the parent at an early stage. Dermal membrane delicate, often widely separated from the underlying parts and forming conspicuous, flask-shaped collars round the oscula, which are congregated; pores few and inconspicuous; deep channels covered only by the dermal membrane frequently occur on the surface. Skeleton spicules slender, smooth amphioxi, generally crescentic but sometimes almost straight, 25—30 times as long as their greatest transverse diameter, gradually pointed. They are loosely bound together in strands which form an irregularly reticulated skeleton, and on the surface project vertically upwards through the dermal membrane. Flesh spicules short, slender, cylindrical amphioxi or, more commonly, amphistrongyli, which are profusely and evenly microspined, the spines being straight and conical; the spicules about 9 times as long as broad. Gemmule spicules often identical with the flesh spicules, but less frequently amphioxious and on an average stouter and shorter. Gemmules separate, subspherical or spherical, often slightly flattened on one face; the single aperture lateral; the chitinous coating rather stout, surrounded by a layer of microcell substance of variable thickness in which the gemmule spicules are arranged tangentially and vertically, crossing one another irregularly; the aperture provided with a stout foraminal tubule, which is

constricted near the middle, projects beyond the microcell coating and opens by means of a heart-shaped aperture distally.

Average diameter of gemmule	...	0.55	mm.
" length of skeleton spicule	...	0.36	"
" " flesh spicule	...	0.085	"
" " gemmule	...	0.075	"

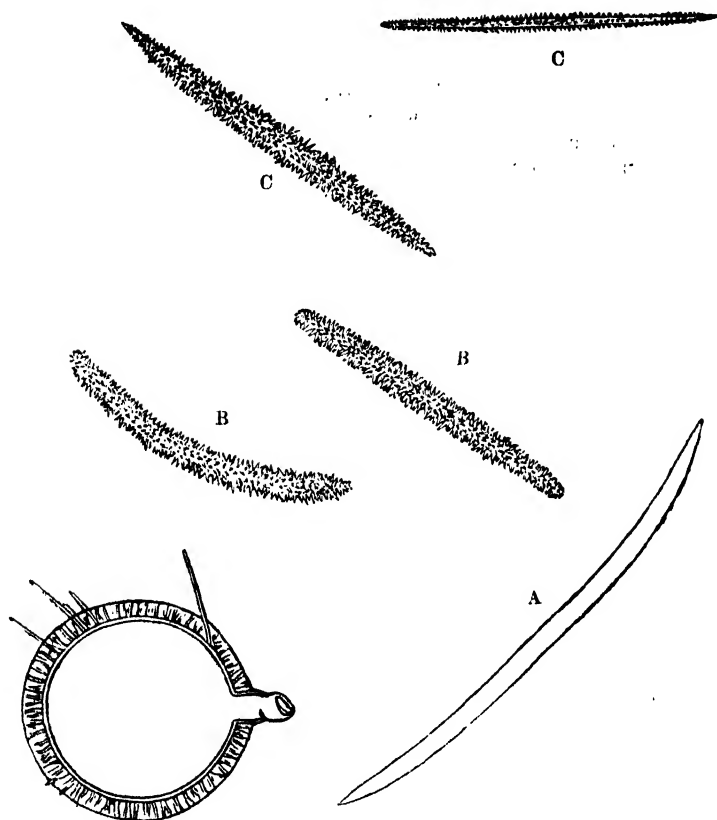


FIG. 1. *Spongilla protiferens*.

A = skeleton spicule,  $\times 200$ . B = gemmule spicule,  $\times 530$ . C = flesh spicule,  $\times 530$ . D = gemmule in optical section,  $\times 55$ .

*Remarks.*

This sponge is related to Carter's *Spongilla alba* from Bombay and Bowerbank's *S. cerebellata* from central India. It may be recognized by the structure of its gemmules. Its most remarkable feature, however, is its prolific production of buds, which as regards origin are nothing more than branches that become separated from the parent by the ingrowth of the dermal membrane round their bases. I hope to discuss their structure on another occasion. The flesh spicules are very numerous in the dermal membrane, in which they lie pointing in all directions parallel to the surface of the Sponge. They also occur scattered irregularly in the sarcodæ. The skeleton is feebly coherent owing to the small amount of spongin present.

*SPONGILLA CRASSISSIMA*, sp. nov. (Figs. 2, 3.)

*Diagnosis.*

Sponge massive, spherical or spindle-shaped, primarily encrusting, very hard, dark leaden-grey, smooth on the surface as a whole, but with spicules protruding through the delicate external membrane in a slanting direction; oscula grouped in star-shaped areas, which are often approached on the surface of the sponge by radiating channels covered only by the dermal

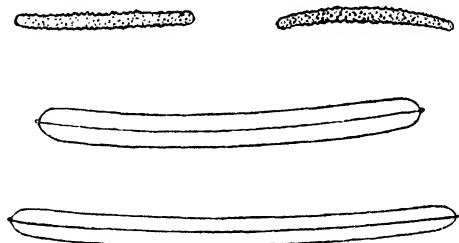


FIG. 2. *Spongilla crassissima*.  
Spicules,  $\times 260$ .

membrane for a considerable distance. Skeleton spicules smooth straight or feebly curved, cylindrical, as a rule rounded at the extremities but bearing a minute conical terminal projection (which contains the end of the axial thread), occasionally pointed abruptly, from 11 to 18 times as long as broad; immature skeleton spicules always slender and amphioxious. Skeleton formed of very firm spicule fasciæ and extensive spongin webs. No flesh spicules. Gemmule spicules short, cylindrical, irregularly, somewhat sparsely microspined, straight or curved, rounded or abruptly pointed at the ends, about 13 times as long as broad. Gemmules small, spherical, covered with a thick layer of large air-cells and bound together in errant groups of from four to eight; each gemmule provided with a stout, bent foraminifal tubule, which is

enlarged at the distant extremity and projects outwards through the air-cells; each group bears a single external layer of gemmule spicules, which lie along its surface; each gemmule has a denser layer of similar spicules immediately outside its chitinous coat, to which they are parallel or tangential; subsidiary apertures sometimes occur.

Var. *bigemmulata*.

Sponge less massive than in the typical form; its surface more or less ridged; colour dull green. Skeleton containing less spongin although very firm. Gemmules arranged both in errant groups and as a pavement layer at the base of the Sponge on its support. Gemmule spicules generally more slender than in the typical form; those in the errant gemmule groups slightly more slender (in the variety) than those on the pavement layer.

Average diameter of the gemmule ...	0.28 mm.
" length of the skeleton spicule	0.3 ..
(Typical form) average length of the gemmule spicule ...	0.1275 ..
(Var. <i>bigemmulata</i> ) average length of the gemmule spicule (fixed gemmule)	0.1 ..
(Var. <i>bigemmulata</i> ) average length of the gemmule spicule (errant) ...	0.105 ..

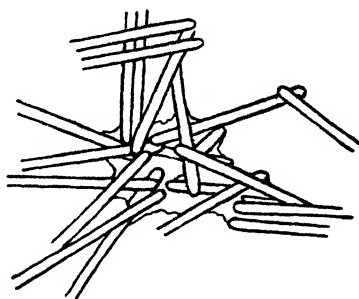


FIG. 3. *Spongilla crassissima*.  
Node of skeleton, showing spongin web.

Remarks.

The skeleton in these Sponges is constructed of stout fasciæ of spicules very firmly bound together by spongin, which also occurs in the form of extensive, sometimes perforate webs at the nodes of the skeleton and occasionally as delicate filaments between the fasciæ. The fasciæ are arranged in a close reticulation somewhat irregular as regards its meshes, which are crossed diagonally by single spicules and fasciæ composed of two or three spicules. The mesh-work surrounds the canals, which radiate outwards from the support of the Sponge and are relatively narrow.

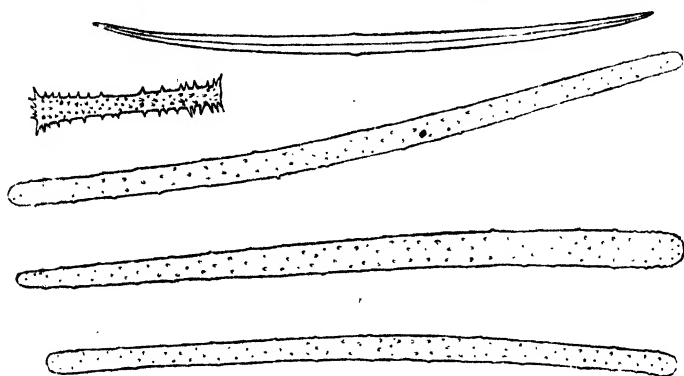
*S. crassissima* is closely related to the widely distributed and variable species *S. fragilis*, Leidy; but apart from the form of the skeleton spicules and the great development of spongin in the skeleton, the enlargement of the distal extremity of the foraminal tubules of the gemmules is characteristic. The errant gemmule-groups bear a close resemblance to those of *Spongilla decipiens*, Weber; but in the latter the air-cells surrounding each gemmule remain much more distinct from those which surround the other gemmules of the same group than is the case in the new species, and the gemmules are not quite spherical. I have taken great care in satisfying myself that the pavement layer of gemmules is quite absent in the form here defined as typical of the species; while it is a conspicuous feature of the form regarded as a variety of the same species.

Young amphioxious skeleton spicules are numerous immediately under the dermal membrane and in the neighbourhood of the gemmules (which are confined to the inner parts of the sponge); a few of the young spicules are also found lying parallel to the skeleton fasciæ. Many of these amphioxi are as long or almost as long as the skeleton spicules, into which they develop (as is evident from the study of intermediate stages) by a thickening of the body of the spicule which does not affect its extreme ends. It is this mode of growth that produces the characteristic skeleton spicule of the species. I was at first inclined to regard the amphioxi in *Spongilla crassissima* as gigantic microscleres, or rather as microscleres varying from extremely minute filamentous structures to spicules as long as, but not as thick as the megascleres. But this view is precluded by the fact that intermediate stages between the extremes as regards these amphioxi on the one hand and between the amphioxi as a whole and the characteristic megascleres which have already been incorporated in the skeleton, on the other, occur frequently, and that the amphioxi are most abundant in parts of the Sponge in which either active growth or active change is most evident; while those amphioxi which occur in neither of these regions generally lie parallel to the fasciæ of the skeleton, ready to be affixed to it by the secretion of spongin when they shall be mature. That growth is active on the external surface of the Sponge is proved by the fact that snail-shells which chance to come in contact with it are rapidly overgrown by it; while that considerable changes take place in the neighbourhood of the gemmules is evident from the structure of these bodies. The amphioxi near the surface are not in the dermal membrane but below it. In spite of the large amount of spongin present in the skeleton, the membrane contains comparatively little of this substance and is as delicate as in softer members of the genus.

## EPHYDATIA INDICA, sp. nov. (Fig. 4.)

*Diagnosis.*

Sponge encrusting, flat, flimy, thin, matting together the roots of floating plants, almost colourless even in a bright light; the surface smooth; pores and oscula scattered, inconspicuous; external membrane delicate. Skeleton spicules subcylindrical, rounded at the extremities, somewhat irregular in outline, often

FIG. 4. *Ephydatia indica*.Spicules,  $\times$  about 350.

thicker at one end than at the other, smooth or sparsely spined, 22—25 times as long as broad. (Irregularly shaped amphioxi occur among them occasionally.) Skeleton of very loose and irregular texture, formed of feebly coherent fasciæ. No flesh spicules. Birotulates with a long, stout shaft covered, especially towards the ends, with straight, slender spines, which are mostly set at right angles to the main axis; rotulæ somewhat feebly developed, consisting of circles of similar spines; one rotula often slightly larger than the other; diameter of rotulæ not greatly exceeding that of the shaft, which is about 10 times as long as broad. Gemmules small, spherical, scattered in the interior of the Sponge, each surrounded by a thick layer of microcell substance, in which a single layer of birotulates is embedded vertically; the single aperture on a conical prominence.

Average diameter of gemmule	... 0.13	mm.
„ length of skeleton spicule	0.258	„
„ „ birotulate spicule	0.065	„
„ diameter of rotulæ	... 0.00875	„

*Remarks.*

This Sponge is perhaps related to Pott's *Meyenia crateriformis* from North America<sup>1</sup> and is very distinct from those members

<sup>1</sup> *Meyenia* or *Ephydatia crateriformis* has also been recorded from Ireland, but Weltner is apparently doubtful of the identification.

of the genus which have hitherto been recorded from India. It is common in Calcutta.

*TROCHOSPONGILLA LATOUCHIANA*. sp. nov. (Fig. 5.)

Sponge forming small, shallow, cushion-shaped masses on the stems and roots of water-plants, pale, yellowish-brown in colour; surface minutely hispid; pores and oscula inconspicuous; older specimens divided into two transverse layers by a definite mem-

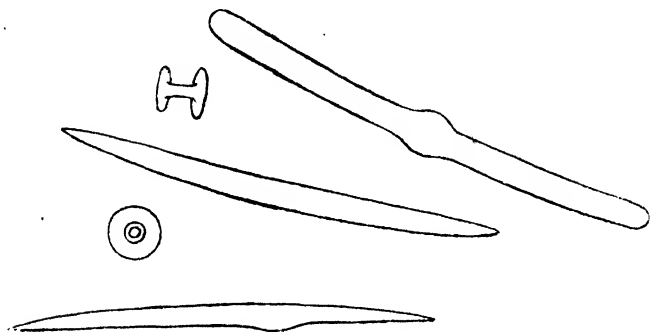


FIG. 5. *Trochospongilla latouchiana*.  
Spicules,  $\times$  about 200.

brane, the gemmules being confined to the lower layer. Skeleton spicules smooth, stout amphioxi about 15 times as long as broad in the middle, subfusiform, often with one or several irregular projections. (Stout amphistrongyli, often dilated in the middle, occur among them occasionally). Skeleton very loose and irregular. No flesh spicules. Birotulates of simple structure; the rotulae circular, flat or nearly flat, sometimes not quite equal; diameter of rotulae  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to 5 times that of the shaft, which is about  $2\frac{3}{4}$  times as long as broad. Gemmules small, scattered, non-adherent, spherical, covered with a thin layer of microcell substance; the aperture on a slight prominence.

Average diameter of gemmule	...	0.2	mm.
" length of skeleton spicule	...	0.28	"
" " birotulate spicule	...	0.0175	"
" diameter of rotula	...	0.02	"

**Remarks.**

This form is related to the N. American species *Trochospongilla leidyi* (Bowerbank), from which it is differentiated by its more slender skeleton spicules and the flat or nearly flat discs of its birotulates. Possibly it is no more than a variety of the American species. I have not seen a specimen more than about two inches long and a quarter of an inch deep. All those examined have been narrow and elongate, owing to the fact that they were on

the slender stems and roots of water-plants. In spite of their small size, some of them had evidently persisted long enough for a new layer of skeleton and sarcode to be formed on the top of one in which numbers of gemmules had been produced. Each gemmule is enclosed in an irregular basket-work of skeleton spicules.

As regards the generic position of this and the succeeding form some doubt may be expressed. *Trochospongilla*, as accepted by Weltner, is differentiated from *Tubella*, by the fact that the discs of the birotulates are both equal and entire. In the present instance they are often both equal and entire; but at least as often the outer disc is distinctly, if very slightly, smaller than the inner. In *Trochospongilla leidy*, however, which, as I agree with Weltner, is a true *Trochospongilla*, this is also the case, so far as can be judged from Pott's figures (*Proc. Acad. Sci. Philadelphia*, xxxiv., pl. xi., fig. 1.) In Vejdovsky's original definition of the genus, the birotulates are described as having discs which are "smooth with entire margins"; no mention is made of their equality or inequality. As regards most of the genera into which the "sub-family" Spongillinae has been divided, it is difficult to draw exact lines of demarcation; indeed, in most cases, one "genus" merges gradually into another. It might be well to regard *Ephydatia*, *Trochospongilla*, *Tubella*, *Heteromeyenia*, and possibly *Carterius* as no more than sub-genera of the genus *Meyenia*; but the Spongillinae, as a whole (including all the fresh-water genera) form a group so ill-defined that great difference of opinion is inevitable as to their sub-division.

No species of the genus *Trochospongilla* has hitherto been recorded from Asia. I name *T. latouchiana* after Mr. T. Latouche, of the Geological Survey of India.

TRICHOSPONGILLA PHILLOTTIANA, sp. nov. (Fig. 6.)

Sponge flat, encrusting, very thin, spreading in large patches over flat surfaces, almost colourless; surface minutely hispid,

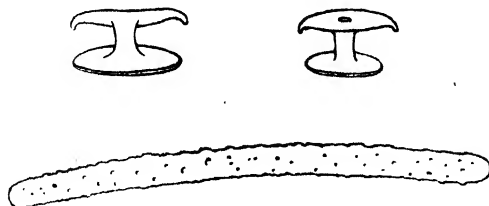


FIG. 6. *Trochospongilla phillottiana*.

Spicules.  $\times$  about 370.

pores and oscula inconspicuous. Skeleton spicules small, moderately stout, cylindrical amphistrongyli sparsely covered with rounded prominences, straight or almost straight, 16 to 18 times

as long as broad. Skeleton forming a close reticulation with triangular or subtriangular meshes. No flesh spicules. Birotulates with the edge of the outer disc turned inwards and the lower disc flat, the diameter of the discs about five times that of the shaft, which is about half as broad as long. The gemmules separate, cylindrical, with a thin microcell layer, in which the birotulates are embedded vertically, their upper discs forming prominences on its external surface; the aperture infundibular; each gemmule enclosed in a dense basket-work of skeleton spicules; the gemmules forming irregular, one-layered patches in the base of the sponge, not distributed uniformly over its support.

Average diameter of gemmule	... 0.18	mm.
„ length of skeleton spicules	... 0.1775	„
„ „ „ birotulate spicules	... 0.015	„
„ diameter of amphidisc	... 0.0225	„

#### *Remarks.*

This Sponge is readily distinguishable from the preceding species by the form of its skeleton spicules. It often extends for at least 60 square inches over the surface of brickwork at the edge of the tank, but is never more than four or five millimetres thick. The patches of gemmules at its base are of very irregular outline, and often form almost a reticulated pattern; they are a striking feature in living specimens, in which they are of a bright golden-yellow colour. Owing to the situations it affects, *T. phillottiana* is more liable to desiccation than the majority of the Freshwater Sponges found in Calcutta. When it dries up the gemmules remain attached to its support on account of the firm receptacle of skeleton spicules in which each is held. The affinities of the species are probably with the preceding form. *T. phillottiana* is named after Lient.-Col. D. C. Phillott, Secretary to the Board of Examiners, Calcutta, and Honorary General Secretary of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

## II.

The following note refers to the lake named Bhim Tal, which is situated at an altitude of 4,500 feet in the outer range of the central Himalayas, and to a smaller tarn, one of those known as the Seven Lakes (Sath Tal), at a distance of about three miles from Bhim Tal and at a slightly lower altitude. Naini Tal (6,400 feet) was also searched for Sponges, but in vain.

At the end of the rains (the time of my visit) Bhim Tal is rather over a mile in length and about a quarter of a mile broad. Its depth has been artificially increased during the last few years for purposes of irrigation, and varies at present at different spots from about 15 to over 100 feet. Such water-weeds as grow in it were entirely or almost entirely submerged, and the water was thick and slightly malodorous, apparently owing to the growth of a

microscopic alga, among which the Protozoon *Ceratium longicorne*, Perty, was abundant. The water of the small tarn in the neighbourhood was found, however, to be singularly clear, and I was told that this was the case also as regards several other lakes at about the same altitude which I had not time to visit. Naini Tal is somewhat smaller than Bhim Tal and now not quite so deep. Its water was by no means clear, and the leaves of the numerous water-plants in it were covered with a hard mineral deposit, possibly due to the large amount of lime which exists in the neighbouring rocks.

So far as I have been able to discover, the only lower Invertebrate hitherto recorded from the lakes has been *Ceratium kumaonense*, which was described by Carter as long ago as 1871, in the *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, vol. VII, p. 229. This organism multiplies greatly from time to time, giving the water, according to Carter's informant, a "rusty brown" colour. Mr. R. K. Ruxton, of Bhim Tal, tells me that when this occurs, or at any rate when the water "turns like blood," the natives of the district believe that the god of the lake is angry and demanding a human sacrifice.

Collections of Protozoa, Oligochaeta, Rotifers and Entomostracous Crustacea were made both in Bhim Tal and in Naini Tal; but these will be submitted to specialists in Europe who have been kind enough to undertake their description. Several forms of Polyzoa (*Lophopus* and *Plumatella*), with which I hope to deal later, were also found in Bhim Tal. I was disappointed not to find in any of the lakes, or in smaller pools in their vicinity, any species of *Hydra*, although many likely spots were examined.

#### SPONGILLA CARTERI, Bowerbank.

Probably the only growing Sponge taken in Bhim Tal (a minute specimen attached to a floating water-plant) should be referred to this species; but its immature condition and the total absence of gemmules renders the identification a little doubtful. There can be no doubt, however, as regards the numerous gemmules of *S. carteri*, which were found floating on the surface both of the lake itself and of other bodies of water in its vicinity. These gemmules were quite normal and agreed in every particular with those produced in the Calcutta tanks. The consistency of this Sponge differs very greatly in different pools even in the same vicinity. It appears to be, so far as can be said at present, the most widely distributed in India of the Indian species.

#### EPHYDATIA ROBUSTA (Potts). (Fig. 7.)

*Meyenia robusta*, Potts in *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, xxxix. (1887), p. 225, pl. ix., fig. 5. *Ephydatia robusta* (Potts), Weltner in *Archiv f. Naturgesch.*, 1895, p. 127.

Among the gemmules of *Spongilla carteri* from Bhim Tal, there are a few belonging to the genus *Ephydatia*. These I have little hesitation in identifying with Potts' *Meyenia robusta*, which, as Potts himself says, may be a variety of *Ephydatia fluviatilis*. The original definition of the form is as follows:—

“Sponge massive, encrusting. Skeleton spicules subfusiform, pointed, smooth. Gemmules scarce, birotulates of large size and generally “monstrous” in form; irregularly shaped, shafts abounding in spines as long as rays of the rotula, cylindrical of conical.”

Potts' description of the gemmule spicules applies exactly to those from Bhim Tal, except that among the latter there are few which have smooth shafts. The average length of the birotulates is 0.047 mm; and the average diameter of the rotula 0.027 mm. In Californian specimens the equivalent measurements are approximately 0.0237 mm. and 0.02 mm. It would appear, therefore, that in Kumaon specimens the gemmule spicules are slightly larger than in those from America. A few of the

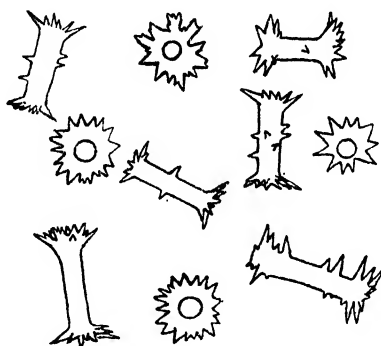


FIG. 7. *Ephydatia robusta*.

Spicules of gemmules from Kumaon,  $\times$  about 340.

gemmules from the former locality had skeleton spicules adhering to them which were “subfusiform, pointed, smooth.” Unfortunately they were either broken or so small as to suggest that they were immature. The larger spicules of this class, however, must have had when complete approximately the same actual and relative dimensions as those of the typical *E. robusta*. The gemmules were spherical, with a single, deeply depressed aperture, which was not provided with a foraminal tubule. There was only one layer of gemmule spicules, which were quite vertical in their cellular coating. They varied considerably in size.

*Ephydatia robusta* has only been recorded hitherto from California; so that its occurrence in Kumaon is of considerable interest. The material at my disposal is not sufficient for it to be possible to decide whether or no the Indian form should be regarded as a subspecies or variety of the American.

## III.

## LIST OF THE INDIAN SPONGILLINÆ.

The list of the Freshwater Sponges recorded from India now stands as follows:—

## Genus SPONGILLA.

*S. lacustris* var. *bengalensis*, Annandale. Lower Bengal (brackish water).

*S. alba*, Carter. Bombay.

„ *cerebellata*,<sup>1</sup> Bowerbank. Aurangabad in central India (Nizam's dominions); Lower Bengal (brackish water).

*S. proliferens*, Annandale. Calcutta.

*S. carteri*, Bowerbank. Bombay; Kumaon (4,500 feet); Chota Nagpur; Calcutta; central India.

*S. bombayensis*, Carter. Bombay.

„ *cinerea*, Carter.

„ *decipiens*, Weber. Calcutta.

„ *crassissima*, Annandale

„ „ var. *bigemmulata*, Annandale. Calcutta.

## Genus EPHYDATIA.

*E. mülleri* var. *meyeni* (Carter.) Bombay.

„ *robusta* (Potts) Kumaon (4,500 feet).

„ *indica*, Annandale. Calcutta.

„ *plumosa* (Carter) Bombay.

## Genus TROCHOSPONGILLA.

*T. latouchiana*, Annandale. Calcutta.

„ *phillottiana*, „ „

---

<sup>1</sup> I have lately (October, 1906) found *S. cerebellata* growing luxuriously in canals of brackish water near Calcutta, while Mr. C. Paiva obtained specimens in the present month in brackish pools at Port Canning. I strongly suspect that both this form and *S. alba* will be found to be no more than varieties or phases of *S. lacustris*.—N. A., 21-xi-06.

#### 4. Notes on the Freshwater Fauna of India. No. X.— *Hydra orientalis* during the Rains.

By N. ANNANDALE, D.Sc.

In my recent account of the Bengal Hydra (*Mem. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, i., No. 16, pp. 339-359) I was able to say very little about that part of the life history which is completed during the rains, *i.e.*, between June and November. During the present year, however, the discovery of a particularly deep and densely shaded corner of the Museum tank to which the polyps migrate during the hot weather, and in which they remain until the beginning of winter, has made it possible to study them in their natural surroundings at this season. No individuals which show any sign of sexual maturity have been found. All have had four tentacles and have been small, attenuated and practically colourless; but the majority have borne either one or two four-tentacled buds. I had not previously seen a four-tentacled polyp budding. It thus becomes clear that what may be called the summer phase of *H. orientalis* has habitually four tentacles and that after undergoing a period of rest in June it produces buds like itself, which are colourless and with four tentacles. I have been unable to obtain any evidence that the polyp produces additional tentacles after giving rise to a bud, and it is probable that the individuals which become densely pigmented at the end of October or in November, grow two additional tentacles and bear buds, are the offspring of the individuals which arise asexually in May or June.

The life cycle of *H. orientalis* affords an example of what may perhaps be regarded as an extremely simple form of alternation of generations. The four-tentacled summer phase gives rise asexually to the six-tentacled winter phase, which is potentially sexual. The latter phase, however, gives rise to the former again asexually as a rule, possibly by sexual reproduction occasionally. There are intermediate generations which are intermediate in structure as well as time, and the whole cycle has evidently been influenced if not produced by degeneration due to an unfavourable climate. It seems probable that the genus has reached tropical Asia from more temperate latitudes, in which it exhibits far greater vigour in several directions.

When I wrote the paper alluded to above I had not seen Prof. R. Hertwig's recent account<sup>1</sup> of his experiments on *H. fusca*, which was only published on August 1st, almost exactly at the same date as my paper. Prof. Hertwig proves by direct experiment that in the case of the species with which he deals, seemingly hermaphrodite individuals may, under certain conditions, become apparently dioecious. He therefore rejects Downing's *H. dioecia* as a distinct species, apparently with justice. My *H. orientalis* certainly bears (or bore in the earlier stages of its evolution) a

---

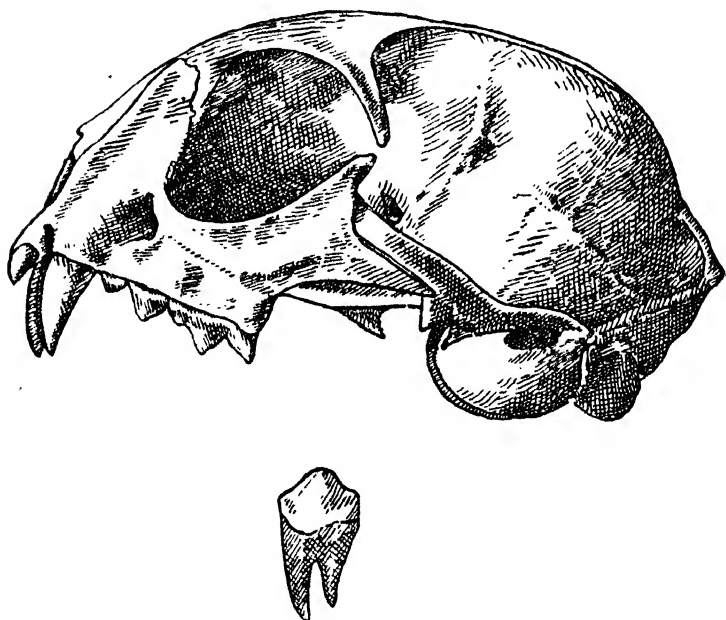
<sup>1</sup> "Ueber Knospung und Geschlechtsentwicklung von *Hydra fusca*," in *Biologisches Centralblatt*, xxvi., No. 16 (August 1st, 1906).

relationship to *H. grisea* similar to that which *H. diæcia* bears to *H. fusca* ; but there is this difference : while *H. fusca* and *H. diæcia* occur together, *H. orientalis* has not been recorded from the same localities as *H. grisea* and undoubtedly occurs apart from it. Whether it is a constant race or only a phase produced by the direct effect of climate on the individual could only be proved by experiment. It would be interesting to hatch eggs of the European *H. grisea* in Bengal, or to do the same with eggs of *H. orientalis* in Europe. The former experiment would probably be more easy to carry out than the latter, because of the rarity of the eggs of *H. orientalis* and their feeble vitality. It is to be hoped that it may be possible to make arrangements for such attempt.

5. Note on a specimen of *Felis tristis*, Milne-Edwards,  
in the Indian Museum.

By N. ANNANDALE, D.Sc.

*Felis tristis* was described by Milne-Edwards<sup>1</sup> in 1872 from a very badly preserved skin, which had been purchased in Pekin and was said to have come from the interior of China. Elliott refigured the type in his *Monograph of the Felidae* (1883), but no further specimens appear to have been recorded and the skull has not been described. Among a number of mammals received at the Indian Museum from the Calcutta Zoological Gardens, I have



Gesull of *Felis tristis* (young male), x 1, write anterior praemolar.

recently discovered a skin and skull of this rare cat. The specimen was originally obtained from the late Mr. Routledge, a well-known dealer, and appears to have come to Calcutta by sea; but no further information is available regarding it. It represents a young male apparently not quite adult. Unfortunately, no measurements were taken on the body; but it is evident that the animal was of stouter habit than *F. marmorata* and had a

---

<sup>1</sup> *Recher. des Mamm.* p. 223, pl. XXXI.

relatively larger head. The tail is long and of almost uniform width throughout. The following measurements are from the skin:—

Head and body	...	...	48.2 cm.
Tail <sup>1</sup>	...	...	50.7 "
Ear	...	...	4.0 "
Hind foot	...	...	4.2 "

Except in certain minor points the coloration agrees well with that of Elliott's plate; but the spots on the sides are less distinct than they are in that figure, while the upper surface of the tail is greyer and there are indications of several vertical grey bars on each side of the body, owing to the tips of the hairs in the tracks they mark being paler than elsewhere. The fur is rather long, very close and soft.

The skull closely resembles that of *F. marmorata*, but is somewhat less massive as well as being smaller. The dentition is characterized by the fact that the anterior upper praemolar, as in *F. planiceps*, has two roots and is unusually well developed. The inner cusp of the first true molar is distinctly marked off from the rest of the teeth; while the second molar is minute and has its two roots closely pressed, and partially fused together.

The following are the measurements of the skull:—

Maximum length	...	...	94 mm
Zygomatic breadth	...	...	67 "
Length of palate (to apex of notch)	...	...	32 "
Breadth of palate between canines	...	...	13 "
Breadth of palate between carnassials (inner roots)	...	...	19 "
Interorbital breadth	...	...	16 "
Greatest breadth of brain-case	...	...	45 "

The following measurements of three skulls of *F. marmorata* are given for comparison; but two of these skulls (B and C) represent older animals:—


	A	B	C
Sex	♂	♂	♂
Maximum length	100 mm.	102 mm.	112 mm.
Zygomatic breadth	73 "	77 "	77 "
Length of palate (to apex of notch)	34 "	38 " (approx.)	41 "
Breadth of palate between canines	15 "	17 "	15 "
Breadth of palate between carnassials (inner roots)	23 "	22 "	23 "
Interorbital breadth	19 "	19 "	18 "
Greatest breadth of brain-case	44 "	45 "	46 "

<sup>1</sup> Since the skin was made up the tail has shrunk. It is now slightly shorter than the head and body.

[N.S.]

In none of these specimens is there any trace of the first upper praemolar, although A is a young specimen of approximately the same age as that of *F. tristis*.

*Felis tristis*, therefore, agrees with *F. marmorata* in type of coloration, in the form of the tail and in the majority of the cranial characters. Its tail, however, is perhaps relatively longer and its colours are darker, its habit is more robust, its size probably smaller, its fur longer, and its anterior praemolar better developed, having two roots. The last is the only certain character of any great importance. But for it—and it is just possible that it may be an individual variation—*F. tristis* might be regarded as a melanoid race of *F. marmorata* probably from a cold climate.





6. A note on *Swertia tongluensis* and on a new variety of  
*Swertia purpurascens*.

By I. H. BURKILL.

Since *Swertia tongluensis* was described in this Journal, Vol. ii., new series, p. 319, I have been able to add to my knowledge of it by a second visit to Tonglu, in the Sikkim Himalaya, where the plant grows. It is not uncommon on the sides of Tonglu south, east and north—between 8,500 ft. and the summit at 10,074 ft.; and it occurs to the north of that mountain on the slope that faces it under Kalipokri. It grows with *Swertia Chirata*, Ham., very often, and always in similar places, i.e., steep banks at the edge of an opening.

There is never any difficulty in distinguishing at a glance full-grown *S. tongluensis*, with its winged stem and elongated capsules, from *S. Chirata* with its round stem and short capsules. *S. tongluensis* is just as bitter as *S. Chirata* and might be gathered for Chiretta; but I could not find any of it in the Darjeeling bazaar, where only the commoner and locally abundant *S. Chirata* was on sale.

When the buds open, both on *S. tongluensis* and on *S. Chirata*, the flowers face obliquely downwards and are shortly campanulate with strongly recurved corolla-lobes, and rather parallel stamens directed straight forward: but the flowers of *S. tongluensis* are a little smaller than the flowers of *S. Chirata*, and the livid patch on the petals just above the nectaries is not quite so marked. When the capsules enlarge, there is seen to be a great difference between the two. As the flowers die, in both they turn upwards and the capsules becomes vertical.

On the same journey I gathered close to the Jorpokri dakhungalow a *Swertia* that I at first thought to be a new species, but latterly decided to be a very distinct variety of *S. purpurascens*, Wall. The finding of it extends the known range of *S. purpurascens* eastward considerably. My plants grew in an open glade together with *S. dilatata*, C. B. Clarke; and on the bank at the edge of the glade was *S. Chirata*, Ham. The stem of *S. Chirata* is seldom vertical: the habitat of the plant, i.e., banks, means that the sunlight is unevenly distributed, and the plant leans out to seek it. So too does *S. tongluensis*. But *S. dilatata* and this new variety of *S. purpurascens* (var. *ramosa*) are to be found on more even ground, and their main stem is vertical except in its lowest inch where it is always curved. Most *Swertias* of the section *Ophelia* seem to be decumbent as seedlings, and the consequence of this persisting is a bend at the base of the stem.

The tallest plant found was 80 cm. high. The lowest third

or half of the stem was unbranched and had lost its leaves. The upper half or two-thirds bore very numerous paired decussate branches, ascending at an angle of  $40^{\circ}$ . In the number of the branches is the first difference between variety and type.

The stem is of a very dark claret-colour: the branches of first, second and third rank are successively lighter until we come to the capillary pedicels which are straw-coloured. From the bases of the leaves run down the stem or branches the narrowest of wings which bear minute purple papillæ: papillæ of the same character are also distributed round the stems below the nodes: they, however, do not distinguish the variety from the type; for it also has them. The second difference is in the leaves which in the variety are smaller than in the type, though otherwise similar: the papillæ extend from the wings of the stem just on to the half-millimetre long petiole. The flowers nod at opening: they are smaller than in the type, and herein is the third difference: and further, I believe, that they do not open quite so widely: the gland I found to be single with its very marked margin developed above into a narrow membranous hood, and below connected with the androphore by an elevated frenum-like ridge, so that round the androphore are developed five shallow pits: these too may be present in the type. But a fifth and very marked difference is in the capsule; for, in the variety, it is very much shorter than that of the type,—so short that it is only just exerted at its maturity from the withered flower. The seeds are roundish-ovoid, clear yellow, and, for the genus as a whole, rather large. Type and variety do not differ in them.

I conclude with a brief latin description of the new form.

*Svertia purpurascens*, var., *ramosa*. *Herba* rigida, ad 80 cm. alta, in parte superiori ter et iterum ramosa, ramis densis. *Folia* inferiora ad anthesin delapsa, superiora glabra, in siccitate nigrescentia, petiolulata, late lanceolata, integra, basi acuta, apice subacuminata, trinervia, nervis lateralibus margini approximatis infra conspicuis, internodiis æquilonga vel breviora, maxima ad 30 mm. longa, atque ad 8 mm. lata, pleraque multo minora: petioli ad 1 mm. longi, marginibus basi in alas cucullinas transeuntibus et papillas marginales gerentibus: stipula vera adest in forma lineæ fimbriatæ petiolos conjungentes. *Flores* numerosissimi, livido-lilacini, parvi. *Pedicelli* capillares ad 8 mm. longi. *Oalyx* glaber, quinque-sectus, basi decem-angulatus, angulis alternis in margines loborum ineuntibus; lobi 3 mm. longi, anguste lanceolati, acutissimi, carinati. *Corollæ* tubus 5 mm. longus: lobi acutiusculi, 4 mm. longi, 2 mm. lati, margine minute denticulati, unifoveolati; foveola distinctissima, crateriformis sed anguste cucullata e margine superiori, membrana e basi ad androphorum freno conjuncta. *Androphorum* quinque-angulatum, 5 mm. longum. *Staminum* filamenta dilatata, basi connata, 2.5 mm. longa, infra minutissime aspera: antheræ ovatæ, versatiles, 1 mm. longæ, purpuræ. *Ovarium* antheras æquans: stylus nullus: stigmata 1 mm. longa, tarde divergentia recurvantia. *Capitula* ovoides,

[N.S.]

5 mm. longa, paullulo exserta, viridi-straminea. *Semina* lutea, ovoideo-globosa, lævia, 7 mm. longa.

Collegi in loco aëri aperto in silvis montosis haud procul ab hospitio Jorpokri, in districtu Darjeeling, alt. 8,000 ped., sub numeris 27746, 27747, 27748.

Habitu ramosa, et foliis parvis, et floribus parvis, et capsulis parvis facile distinguitur.



7. *Ascaris lobulata*, Schneider, ein Parasit des Darms  
von *Platanista gangetica*.

VON DR. V. LINSTOW.

REFERATEN—

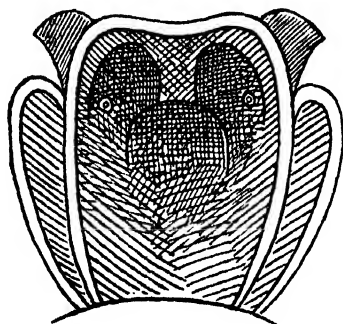
Schneider, *Monographie der Nematoden*, Berlin, 1866, pag. 44, 1 fig.

Krabbe, *Ofversigt. K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Vörhandl. Kjöbenhavn*, 1878, pag. 47, tab. I, fig. 2.

Tägerskiöld, *Zool. Jahrb. Abth. Anat., Jena*, vii., 1894, pag. 467, tab. 28, fig. 37.

Stossich, *Bollet. Soc. adriat. Sc. Nat. Trieste*, Vol. xvii., 1896, pag. 43.

Stiles and Hassall, *Internal Parasites of the Fur-seal*; Washington, 1899, pag. 159-161, fig. 90-92.



Schneider beschrieb die Art mit wenigen Worten: Krabbe gab die Lippenbildung, die ich etwas anders sehe: Tägerskiöld fand die blinddarmartige Verlängerung des Darms nach vorn: Stossich, Stiles und Hassall bringen nichts neues.

Cuticula querverringelt: Lippen länger als breit, mit Nebelippen, die vorn abgerundet sind und schräge Querstreifen tragen; sie haben  $\frac{1}{2}$  der Länge der Hauptlippen; letztere sind vorn an der Innenseite rechts und links in zwei Vorsprünge verlängert, welche aussen eckig sind: Papillen klein, an der Grenze vom 2 und 3 Drittel: Dorsallippe 0.21 mm. lang und 0.17 mm. breit: Schwanzende in beiden Geschlechtern breit abgerundet, dorsal mit einer kegelförmigen Verlängerung: der Darm ist nach vorn in einen langen Blinddarm fortgesetzt: der Oesophagus nimmt  $\frac{1}{16}$  der Körperlänge ein.

Männchen 30 mm. lang und 1.1 mm. breit: das Schwanzende nimmt  $\frac{1}{16}$  der Gesamtlänge ein: die Spicula sind 2.37 mm.

lang: am Schwanzende sehr zahlreiche Papillen: die præanalen stehen in 2 Längsreihen.

Das Weibchen hat eine Länge vom 36 mm. bei einer Breite von 1.15 mm: das Schwanzende misst  $\frac{1}{7\frac{1}{2}}$  der ganzen Länge: die Vulva liegt an der Grenze vom 1 und 2 Viertel des Körpers: die Eier sind 0.052 mm. lang und 0.042 mm. breit; die dünne Eihaut steht weit vom Dotter ab.

Die Art lebt in der Mundhöhle, im Magen, im Dünn- und Dick-Darm von *Platanus gangetica*. Sie scheint sich zunächst einige Zeit in der Mundhöhle aufzuhalten. Die hier gefundenen Exemplare enthalten aber noch keine reifen Geschlechtsproducte, welche sich erst im Darm bilden.



## 8. Notes on the Lagar Falcon (*Falco jugger*).

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, *Secretary, Board of Examiners.*

(Plate No. I.)

In Hindustani the female of this very common falcon is called *lagar* or *laghar*, and the male *shugur*. Jerdon gives the weight of a female as 1-lb. 4 oz. The lightest weight, however, recorded by me is 1-lb. 6½ oz, and the heaviest 1-lb. 8 oz.

This common Indian falcon is unknown to the falconers of Baghdad or of Persia. Blanford says it occurs in Baluchistan about Khelat and Quetta, but has not been met with farther west. I do not recollect having seen one anywhere between Fort Munro and Kingri in British Baluchistan.<sup>1</sup> Blanford further says that *F. jugger* has not been observed in Assam and Burma. However in Vol. XVII, No. 2, of the Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society, 1906 (p. 495), under a "List of Birds found in the Myingyan District of Burma," by K. C. Macdonald, the author writes: "*Falco jugger*, the Lugger Falcon, local name 'Gyo-theing'—the only true falcon I have observed in the district. It is however, common and breeds freely on the high cotton trees near the river and elsewhere from January to March." The late Sardar Sher Ali, once Wali of Kandahar, told me that the *lagar* was not found in Afghanistan. I, however, frequently observed it, one year, between November and February, in the little hill-station of Parichinar, close to the Paiwar Kotal.

In a wild state this falcon preys on small birds, such as quails, starlings,<sup>2</sup> parrots, house pigeons, and also on *sma* lizards (*Uromastix*), bats, locusts<sup>3</sup> and perhaps, like the Saker falcon,<sup>4</sup> on field-rats. Unlike Shāhins and Peregrines it will carry off chickens. Probably it also preys on *See-see* Partridges, and in the spring on the Short-eared Owls (*Asio accipitrinus*) migrating out of India. Under a *lagar's* eyrie in a cliff I have found the feathers of numerous kestrels,<sup>5</sup> and of a few *shikras*. I have seen a pair of these plucky falcons drive away from their hunting ground a female Saker Falcon (*charch*) that had intruded, and another pair stoop at and harass a fox; and I have trustworthy information of a wild *lagar's* stooping repeatedly at a hare. Villagers have sometimes told me that *lagars* kill<sup>6</sup> hares. Lieut.-Colonel S.

<sup>1</sup> I, however, frequently observed *Shāhins* near these places throughout the breeding season.

<sup>2</sup> It is generally supposed that hawks do not prey on starlings as the flesh is bitter. I have seen wild Sakers (*F. Cherrug*) as well as *lagars* stoop and break up a flock of starlings. I have, too, seen wild *Shāhins* (*F. peregrinator*, etc.) fly at them, hugging the ground till underneath the flock, and then suddenly shooting up into its midst.

<sup>3</sup> In India all hawks feed on locusts.

<sup>4</sup> *F. Cherrug*, the Saker or *Cherrug Falcon*; called *Charch* in India and *Charakh* in Afghanistan.

<sup>5</sup> Trained peregrines will sometimes fly at kestrels. I once lost a saker for some twenty minutes and found that she had killed and eaten a wild *shikra* (*Asur badius*).

<sup>6</sup> The Indian hare of the plains rarely, if ever, exceeds 3½ lbs. in weight.

Biddulph told me that he once put up a Rock Horned-Owl (*Bub. ben alensis*), which was then chased and buffeted by a pair of wild *lagar*: he galloped after it, and after two or three flights secured it with the aid of the *lagars*.

When trained this falcon is persevering and plucky, but though it also 'waits on' well, it does not 'ring up' well. The 'haggard' (*tarināk*) and the young immature bird (*chūz*) are both trained, never the cyess. The best birds are, I think, 'haggards' of one moult, or young birds caught not earlier than the end of November. When 'aigrette' feathers were the rage, many bird-catchers in the Kapurthala State and elsewhere (*Machhis*, *Jhivars*, and *Ausallis*, and certain other castes) kept *lagars* during the rains, and flew them at Paddy-Birds.<sup>1</sup> The special quarry of this falcon when trained is Paddy-Birds, Common Crows, Night-Herons, and hares. When flown at hares, natives cast off more than one falcon, and slip a dog or two as well. A female *lagar* will sometimes, however, take a hare single-handed by 'binding' to its head. The *lagar* has been trained to take the Houbara Bustard, but it seems too slow for this flight: it can only kill on the ground. In the Kapurthala State, it is said to have been trained to take the Large White Egret and the Purple Heron: both birds are easy quarry, especially the latter. Lieut.-Colonel S. Biddulph had a 'tiercel' that used to take teal. An old Nawab of Hyderabad, Deccan, tells me he has trained it to take the Common Heron.<sup>2</sup> H.H. the late Mir 'Ali Murād of Sindh<sup>3</sup> used, at one time, to train it to "ravine deer," but, I fancy, with indifferent success.

The *lagar* is local in its habits. It remains paired throughout the year, and hunts in pairs. Lieut. Colonel E. Delmé Radcliffe in his pamphlet on Falconry states that it "does not assume its perfect adult plumage till the third year." Year after year a pair may be observed hunting in the same spot. If the pair kill some large quarry, such as a pigeon, they feed on it together; but if the quarry is a small bird, one hawk bears it off. It is an early breeder. According to Captain G. F. L. Marshall ("Bird Nesting in India") the nest is to be found in Upper India throughout the month of January. At Zam, near Tonk, in the Derajat, I found on the 17th of March a nest with four eggs in a tree, the young birds just issuing out of two of the eggs. In 1905 a pair nested in the trees near the church in Wellesley Square, Calcutta, and I frequently

Falcons do not usually take a hare by flying straight at it and seizing it like a goshawk; they stoop at it repeatedly and knock it about till it is exhausted.

<sup>1</sup> With the exception of the Red-headed Merlin (*turumtū*) and the *shikra*, the *lagar* is the only hawk that can be flown during the rains. Moulting peregrines are flown at Paddy-Birds in some districts, just to keep them in exercise. No hawk can be flown in the hot weather proper.

<sup>2</sup> Not, I expect, "on the passage."

<sup>3</sup> The Ameer of Burto's "*Falconry in the Valley of the Indus*" He was a keen falconer, and kept up a large old-fashioned establishment of hawks for every kind of flight.

observed a pair, probably the same, in the Maidan.<sup>1</sup> Some *lagars* appear to be partially migratory. A native falconer and experienced hawk-catcher, in my service, told me that he once in the autumn came across some twenty or thirty *lagars* hawking grasshoppers<sup>2</sup> in one place. My informant also told me that he had in the plain of Gandi 'Umar Khān, about 25 miles from Dera Ismail Khan and opposite the *Takht-i Sulaymān*, caught as many as eight *lagars* in one day, during the in-migration: he further stated that these migratory or "hill *lagars*" arrive a little before the saker falcons, but that one or two early *sakers* generally hang on their wake, and live by robbing them. Other hawk-catchers have told me that these "hill *lagars*" are, on the in-migration always single, never paired.

Blanford writes: "\* \* *F. jugger* is exactly intermediate in structure, as it is in plumage, between the Peregrine group and *F. cherrug*." The *lagar* is to the peregrine what the country-bred horse is to the English thorough-bred. In habits, however, it is nearer the Saker; for, like it, it bears extremes of heat and cold, has a coarse digestion, frequents sandy deserts, probably seldom drinks, and seldom, if ever, bathes in water.<sup>3</sup> Like the Saker it too moults easily and quickly. To the touch, its flight-feathers have a hard and dry feeling something like those of the flight-feathers of a kite: they have not the softness of a Saker's nor the springiness of a Peregrine's. Unlike the Saker, the *lagar* does not dislike the flesh of Paddy Birds. Possibly, too, it can be fed without risk on the flesh of ducks and other water birds; not so the *chargh*. Does it, during the moult, eat small stones ("rangle"), as do peregrines and shahins? I think not; but as wild *lagars* can be caught at any time of the year and bought for perhaps as little as two pence,<sup>4</sup> they are seldom kept during the moult, hence information on this point is scanty.

Once when Houbara-hawking in the desert under the hills near Dera Ghazi Khan, I noticed a pair of wild *lagars* 'waiting on' high up over some village children, who kept beating out a small bird from the bushes. As the bird made a dash for the shelter of the next bush, one of the *lagars* would make a determined stoop; but the bushes were too close to each other for the hawk to be successful. Sometimes the bird got lost, when the *lagars*, tired of 'waiting on,' sailed away to some distance; but

<sup>1</sup> I have also seen a large falcon near Howrah Bridge, and another roosting in the Eden Gardens. They appeared to be Shahins or Peregrines, but it was not light enough for me to identify them.

<sup>2</sup> Gilbert White remarks that birds of prey occasionally feed on insects. I once saw a pair of vultures in the hills picking up flying ants that were issuing out of the ground. That all hawks eat locusts is a fact well-known to Indian falconers and hawk-catchers, but I have never seen one hawking grasshoppers. A bird-catcher tells me that if a *shikra* is too cunning to be enticed by a quail or a sparrow, it can be caught in a *bāl-chhatrī* with a *labāna* (an insect like a mole cricket) as a bait.

<sup>3</sup> It probably takes dust baths.

<sup>4</sup> The first hawk the writer ever bought was a trained *lagar* that killed Paddy-Birds. It was bought for about 3s. 6d.

when the children found another bird and cried, "Hoo hoo, ha ha,"<sup>1</sup> they returned and resumed their 'waiting on'. My falconers told me that this kind of natural hawking was a common pastime of village children in the Panjab.

On another occasion, in the desert near Dera Ghazi Khan, I came across a small island of low tamarisk trees, on which some crows and a pair of wild *lagars* were resting. My orderly and I galloped in and out of the trees to try and keep the crows on the wing, while the *lagars*, 'waiting on' low down, stooped at the crows as they were flushed. The crows could not be induced to leave their cover, though the hawks did not stoop as though in earnest. Although trained *lagars* take crows, I have never seen wild ones do so. An eyas *lugar* I had 'flying at back'<sup>2</sup> used, in play, to stoop at roosting crows, but when it was seated on a tree-top the crows used to stoop at it.

That a pair of *lagars* so frequently haunts the vicinity of a village may be due to the assistance the birds derive from cattle and children, who, as they move about, disturb and flush the prey.<sup>3</sup>

Amongst falconers the *lugar* occupies an inferior position, but amongst hawk-catchers or '*bārakis*' it is highly prized, for it makes, as is detailed below, a better *bārak*<sup>4</sup> than any other kind of hawk.<sup>5</sup>

That birds in migration do not fly in a bee-line to their destinations, but, to a great extent, follow the well-defined routes of passes, rivers, and coast-lines, is a fact that has long been known to, and made use of, by Indian hawk-catchers; as also the fact that hawks are jealous birds and love robbing their kind. So, when the hawk-catching season approaches, the *bārakis* take their accustomed posts; for saker-catching in certain open plains, espe-

<sup>1</sup> Identical or nearly so, with the old European hawking cry.

<sup>2</sup> 'Flying at back' is keeping nestlings in a state of liberty to enable them to develop their flight-muscles.

<sup>3</sup> When manœuvring with my squadron in the long grass in the bed of the river at Dera Ghazi Khan, we were always closely followed by two or three harriers that chased the black partridges as they were flushed.

Gilbert White writes: "Horsemen on wide downs are often closely attended by a little party of swallows for miles together, which play before and behind them, sweeping around and collecting all the skulking insects that are roused by the trampling of the horses' feet."

Similarly I once had as many as five or six excellent flights after a lark with a wild Merlin, the lark, after ringing up, dropping and hiding under a clod. The Merlin, unsuccessful, at last got tired out.

<sup>4</sup> *Bārakī* (Hindus.) "one that flies a *bārak*": *bārak urāna* "to fly *bāraks*, to catch hawks by means of a *bārak*." Next to the *lugar*, the best *bārak* for a *chugh* is a kite. For a Merlin, a Kestrel can be used. A bird-catcher tells me that about two inches should be cut off the end of the Kestrel's tail. On one occasion a Peregrine tiercel was taken by a *bārak* of a *turumti* or "red-headed merlin."

<sup>5</sup> Some hawk-catchers affirm that a *tarināk jhagar* (or 'haggard tiercel' of *F. jugger*) is better than the bird in the immature plumage, and that wild hawks will sometimes come close to a young *lugar* and then sheer off without closing, whereas if a 'haggard' be cast up they will close with it readily. This is perhaps a fancy.

[N.S.]

cially those opposite the passes, for Peregrine-catching on the banks of the rivers: each *bārakī* has, of course, at least one *bārak*, probably a *lagar*, which is prepared as follows:—

Three or even four of the flight-feathers of each wing are tied together to impede the flight, the ends of the strings that bind the feathers being knotted with some of the small feathers under the wings to prevent the strings slipping down and coming off over the ends of the feathers. To close the beak, a piece of string is doubled and knotted twice in the middle, the two knots being about a finger's breadth apart. The small loop between the two knots is passed over the beak, the doubled end of the string lying on the crown of the hawk's head. A third knot is made under the chin, and the loose ends, one on each side of the neck, are brought up and tied to the doubled end on the crown. To render the feet powerless, the hind claw of each foot is bound back to the shank, and the legs are then hobbled together with stout string. To the centre of the hobble and on the top of the feet is bound what is in Panjabi called a *khuddū*, that is a stuffed ball garnished with feathers to simulate a small bird, and furnished with nooses. The *khuddū* is two or three inches in diameter and weighs about two ounces; it is usually made of the coarse native cloth called in Panjabi *khadar* and is stuffed either with soft hair or better with feathers: if stuffed with the latter, it should be lined with cotton-wool to prevent the egress of the feathers through the coarse cloth. In the ball are long, coarse stitches of twine, and to these stitches are firmly fastened horse-hair nooses made of three or four horse hairs knotted and twisted together when wet. Small pieces of the skin and feathers of a small bird are pushed in under the stitches so as to conceal the ball, and many *bārakīs* add a small piece of scarlet cloth to represent blood. Through the underside of the ball a piece of string is stitched, and by its means the *khuddū* is tied firmly to the centre of the hobble: it must be so tied that, when the *bārak* settles, the nooses project outwards and upwards, so that a stooping hawk gets its feet entangled. Before use, the *bārakī* fills his mouth with water, and then blows it out in a forcible spray, so as to well wet the *khuddū*. The nooses are then opened and arranged and the feathers pulled into place, and the whole put in the sun to dry. When dry the *khuddū* is again examined, and, if necessary, re-arranged. Finally the thread with which the eyes are seeled is loosened, so that about a third to a half of the eyes is opened.<sup>1</sup>

The hawk, thus prepared, is thrown into the air. At the first flight it will fly perhaps a hundred yards; after that perhaps three hundred, flying not more than fifteen feet from the ground. After casting it off, the hawk-catcher squats and watches. If there is a hawk anywhere in the vicinity, it will at least come up and have a look: it may make a snatch at the supposed quarry

---

<sup>1</sup> If the *bārak* has been caught and used for some days, it is kept on its perch with its eyes 'unsealed,' the seeling threads being drawn together when it is taken up to be flown.

while the *bārak* is in the air, in which case both birds fall together to the ground; or, reaching the spot after the *bārak* has settled, it may make one or two stoops and so eventually get entangled.

If, after a minute, no hawk makes its appearance, the hawk-catcher approaches the *bārak* and secures it by means of a stick, which he stretches out and inserts between its legs, over the hobble. If the stick is not used, or if the eyes of the *bārak* are not seeled, it will probably rise and fly off a few hundred yards every time its owner gets within a few feet of it.

The *bārak* is flown repeatedly in the morning, till the sun gets too hot and hawks and other birds cease questing and soar out of sight in a cooler atmosphere. It is also flown again in the late afternoon till dusk. The *lagar* being a hardy bird bears all this fatigue.

Besides *charghs* a good deal of rubbish is also caught, harriers, kites, buzzards, small eagles, and other *lagars*. On these the *bārakī* feeds, not only his *bāraks*, but also the falcons he catches.

Whether large eagles are ever secured by a *bārak*, I cannot say. The first time I flew a *bārak*, a Ring-tailed Fish Eagle (*Haliaeetus leucorhynchus* Blan.).<sup>1</sup> swooped down on the *bārak* when it was in the air, got entangled in the nooses, and triumphantly bore off the whole. Improvidently, I had not provided myself with a second *bārak*, but *Ab pachtā'e kyā hot hai jab chiriyān chug gā'in khet*, "What is the good of crying when the birds have eaten the field?" Abu Fazl in his queer Persian writes of the *lagar* :—

"It resembles the *chargh*, but in size is equal to a Goshawk tiercel. Nooses are suspended from it, and birds' feathers are tied to its claws, and it is then made to fly. Birds of prey, mistaking the bunch of feathers for some quarry, attempt to snatch it away: one of them gets entangled, and becoming suspended, both birds fall to the ground."<sup>2</sup>

It remains to be said that the usual bait for a *lagar* is a sparrow.

How do you catch sparrows? Nothing easier. Go after dark into any out-house in any village. Get a man to stand in a corner, face to the wall, with a lighted candle, and make him cover himself with a sheet. Then poke about in the roof and disturb the sparrows. As they flutter out they will make for the lighted corner, where all your assistant has to do is to stoop and pick them up.

Another, perhaps even better bait, is a quail, and a quail

<sup>1</sup> Called *kurl* in the Punjab from its wild and not unmusical note. The cry of the *gred*, as it is called in Kashmir, is one of the familiar sounds of the Valley.

At Behal, a stage and a half from Bhakkar on the Sind-Sagar Line, I found a nest on 24th February, 1899, with two young birds able to fly well.

<sup>2</sup> *Apūn-i Akbari* : *Apūn-i bist u haftam* ; *daftar-i duvram*. Blochmann's translation as regards this and other hawking matters is inaccurate.

does not die of cold. As however, hawks are attracted by movement, the quail should be tethered by *the neck*. If tethered by the legs, it will indeed flutter at first; but as the hawk approaches it, it will squat and become a clod of earth, and the hawk will then, for some reason, ignore it.



9. Chapters on Hunting Dogs and Cheetas, being an extract from the "*Kitāb al-Baziyah*," a treatise on Falconry, by *Ibn Kushajim*, an Arab writer of the Tenth Century.<sup>1</sup>

By LIBUT-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT and MR. R. F. AZOO.

ON HUNTING DOGS.

Good dogs should be light-coloured and black-eyed, for the light-coloured endure the heat best, while the dark-coloured withstand the cold best. It is the nature of dogs to follow up foot-tracks, and to follow up a scent, and to welcome joyfully any one that has been kind to them : no animal is so attached to its master. The best-bred discover, on frosty days, the earths of hares,<sup>2</sup> since the breath of the hares thaws the frost at the entrances. The dog is a light sleeper, a keen watcher. When it sights a herd of wild asses, it selects the male, even though it knows that the male is swifter and more enduring ; for it also knows that the male, after one or two spurts, loses its head and so gets overtaken. If several dogs are slipped and one seizes the quarry and the other fails, the latter does not dispute possession, but seeks another quarry ; and the dog acts thus in all else it does. The points of a good dog are that it should be long between the forelegs and the hind legs ; short in the back ; small in the head ; long in the neck ; pendant-eared, with breadth between the ears ; that it should have large prominent eyes ; a long slender muzzle, and be deep-mouthed.<sup>3</sup> It should have a loud and fierce bark ; a prominent and broad forehead ; and there should be a few coarse hairs under the chin and on the cheeks. It should be long in the thighs and in the second thighs,<sup>4</sup> and short in the forelegs. The dog reaches maturity and propagates in a year. The *salūq*<sup>5</sup> (which comes from the village of *Salūq* in Yemen) propagates at eight months old. The female becomes pregnant by one covering, and carries her young 61 days ; and she admits the male the third day after parturition.

---

<sup>1</sup> The author was a celebrated poet and philologist, and amongst his poems are several *fardīyyāt*, or poems on sport. One of his works is styled *Kitāb al-Maqā'id wa-l-Mafā'id* or "Snarres and Quarries," which is said to be a collection of sporting anecdotes. He resided in Egypt, but was a native of *Ar-Ramlah* in Palestine.

We are indebted to the courtesy of the Gotha Library for the loan of the MS. from which this extract is copied.

<sup>2</sup> In the East hares go to ground.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. have a "deep laughing mouth."

<sup>4</sup> Presumably this is the author's meaning. The word *sāq*, however, properly means the tarsus of a hawk, the shank of a man, or the cannon bone of a fore-leg of a horse.

<sup>5</sup> Colloquially *slūq* masc. and *slūqya* fem., the greyhound.

*Al-Jāhiz*<sup>1</sup> has said that the largest number of pups at a birth is twelve, but that ordinarily not more than five to seven are produced. Occasionally only one is born, and if such be the case the pup will be better than its sire. Should one dog and one bitch be produced, the dog will be the better of the two. If three pups be born, one being a bitch resembling the mother, then the bitch pup will be the best. If several pups be produced, only one being a bitch, then that bitch will be the worst of its species.<sup>2</sup>

فصل في كلب الصيد : يختار من شياتها الأبيض الأسود العين  
فانه أصبر على الحر والأسود أصبر على البر \* ومن طباع الكلب أنه يقففي  
الانار ويندع الريح والهشاشة إلى من يحسن إليه وليس في الحيوان أشد  
حبا لصاحبه منه والقارة<sup>3</sup> منها يهتدي إلى جحره الأرناب<sup>4</sup> في يوم الجليل  
لان أنفاسها تمنع الحمود على أبوابها وهو قليل النوم شديد المعسر والكلب  
إذا عين الفطيع قصد العير<sup>5</sup> خاصة مع علمه أنه أشد حضرا<sup>6</sup> وأطول شوطا  
عنه يعلم منه أنه إذا عدا شوعا أو شوطين خفت بدوله<sup>7</sup> وإذا أرسلت كلب  
فصاد أحدهما وحرم الآخر لم يهارشه عليه وطلب آخر وكذلك في الأكل  
يتعاطاه<sup>8</sup> \* والمحمود منها طول ما بين اليدين والرجلين وقصر الظهر وصغر

<sup>1</sup> *Al-Jāhiz*, "The Prominent-eyed," died about 870 A.D. He was a scientific and learned writer. He is the author of a book on animals "*Kitābu'l Hayawān*."

<sup>2</sup> In the *Uns* 'l *Malq*, an Arabic treatise on sport by *Muhammad Ibn Mangālī An-Nāṣirī*, a writer of the 14th century, it is stated that there is a breed of hunting dogs, apparently a breed of greyhounds, styled زغارية pl.

زغاري.

<sup>3</sup> قارة of only slaves and animals is the equivalent of; كريم in men.

<sup>4</sup> Vide Note 2, Eng. Trans.

<sup>5</sup> In MS. الغير <sup>6</sup> In MS. حضرا <sup>7</sup> In MS. بدوله.

<sup>8</sup> Error for كل ما يتعاطاه.

[N.S.]

الرائس وطول العنق وعطف الأذنان وبعد ما يبدها وضغامة المقلتين  
وتنوها وطول الخطم مع اللطف وسعة الشدق وحسن النباح وجهارته  
وتنور الجبهة وعرضها وإن يكون من تحت حنك شمرات متفرقة غلاظ وكذلك  
على خديه ويكون طويل الفخذين والساقين قصير اليدين \* والكلب يكمل عاما  
وينزو والسلوقي وسلوق قوية باليمن ينزو لثمانية أشهر والانثى تحمل من قرعة  
واحدة وحملها أحد وستون يوما وتمكن من قرعها بعد وضعها في اليوم الثالث  
قال الجاهظ أكثر ما تضع اثنا عشر جرأ والمعتاد خمسة وستة وسبعة  
وقد تضع واحدا ومتى كان ذلك كان أقره من أبيه وإذا ولدت ذكرا وأنثى  
فالدكر أقره وإن ولدت ثلثة منها أنثى تشبه الأم فهي أقره وإن ولدت عدة  
ذكور فيهم أنثى فالانثى شر أولاد الكلاب والله أعلم بخلقهم وأحكامهم \*

## ON CHEETAS.

The Cheeta is the offspring of a lioness, by a leopard <sup>4</sup> that coerces her, and, for this reason, cheetas are sterile like mules and all other hybrids. No animal of the same size is as weighty as the cheeta. It is the most somnolent animal on earth. The best are those that are 'hollow-bellied,' <sup>5</sup> roachbacked, <sup>5</sup> and have deep-black spots on a dark tawny <sup>6</sup> ground, the spots on the back being close to each other <sup>7</sup>; that have the eyes <sup>8</sup> blood-shot, small,

1 In MS. **القلتين**. 2 Vide Note 4, Eng. Trans. 3 In MS. **انثى**.

<sup>4</sup> *Namir* or *nimr*, any spotted animal; in modern Arabic applied to the tiger.

<sup>5</sup> *Khimāsā-l-baṭun*: *akhmas* is "the belly being hollow from hunger" (the opposite of *aqabb*). Might also mean "with the flanks drawn in."

<sup>6</sup> *Ādam* the colour of Adam or of mankind (the Arabs).

<sup>7</sup> *Arqash* "pepper and salt coloured," means that the dark and light spots must be close to each other.

<sup>8</sup> *Mu'q* **مُق** pl. *āmāq*, properly the "inner corner of the eye," is often

and narrow<sup>1</sup>; the mouth 'deep and laughing'; broad foreheads; thick necks; the black line from the eyes long; and the fangs<sup>2</sup> far apart from each other. The fully mature<sup>3</sup> animal is more useful for sporting purposes than the cub; and the females are better at hunting than are the males, and such is the case with all beasts and birds of prey.

## فصل في الفهود

الفهود ولد اللَّبْوَةِ من اللَّمْرِ يَذِبُ عليها قهراً ولهذا الفهود لا تُعَقَّبُ كالبغال وكذا كلُّ مُتَوَكِّلٍ بين جنسين وليس شيء من الحيوان في جسم الفهد إلا والفهد أرزق منه - وهو أنوم دابة على الأرض - والمحمود منها الخماص البطون القب الظهر الدم البيضاء الشداد سواد النقط الرقش المقون الحمر الأماق الخزر الأحداق الهرت الأشداق العراض الجبابة الغلب الرقاب الطوال تخطيط السواد من عيونها بائنة الأنياب المسان انفع من الجوار وإنث الفهود أصيد من الذكور وعلى ذلك عامة الجوارح \*

as here, used for the eye itself: so also *ahdāq*, pl. of *hadaqah* the "ball of the eye."

<sup>1</sup> *Akhar* is applied to the eyes of Turks and Turcomans.

<sup>2</sup> بائنة لانياب, meaning doubtful: can this be a copyist's error for نانية لانياب "with the fangs prominent" or "long and jutting downwards"? *Nāb* (pl. *anyāb*) properly an "eye-tooth, a tusk," etc., is in modern colloquial, in the plural, applied to all the teeth of animals. In either case the article ال should be inserted.

<sup>3</sup> *Musānn*, pl. *masānn*, means "of advanced age" and also, as here, "mature."

## IX. NUMISMATIC SUPPLEMENT No. VII.

*Note.*—The numbering of the articles is continued from p. 274 of the Journal and Proceedings for 1905.

### II. MIDLÆVAL.

#### 47. A NEW MIDLÆVAL GOLD COIN.

*Obverse and reverse identical श्री सिंह  
राजः*

Two specimens were found at Pandwaha in the Jhānsi District, United Provinces. They weigh 65 and 66 grains respectively. One is fairly round with a diameter of '8"', and the other is irregularly shaped and measures '8"' to '9"' inches. The full inscription does not appear on either coin, but is fairly certain. In addition to the letters given above there appear to be two symbols at the end of each line, but I cannot read them as letters or figures. Similar marks occur at the end of the inscription on the coins of Gobind Chandra of Kanauj.

I would identify the king who struck these coins with Siddha Rāja Jaya Simha Chaulukya of Anhilvāda, who succeeded his father in 1098 and reigned till 1143. He was a great warrior and conquered the ruler of Mālwa (Naravarman or Yaśovarman). Some inscriptions referring to him have been published in Ind. Ant. VI, 186; X, 158; and Ep. Ind., I, 295. Much more information has, however, been derived from literary works, and is condensed in the Bombay Gazetteer, Vol. I. Early History of Gujarāt, from notes by the late Dr. Bhagvānlāl Indrajī. For present purposes the most interesting item is his contest with Madanavarman Chandel of Mahobā (1130—1164), the issue of which was doubtful. The two rulers appear to have become friendly in the end.

A peculiar feature of the coins is that they bear no representation of a deity, such as is usual on coins of the period. Siddha Rāja was a Saiva, but also had leanings towards Jainism.

R. BURN.

### III. PATHĀNS OF DELHI, &c., &c.

#### 48. SOME RARE COPPER COINS OF THE NIZĀM SHĀHĪ OR AHMAD-NAGAR DYNASTY OF THE DAKHAN.

*Burhān I.*

No. 1.      *Weight*, 158 grains.  
              *Mint*, Nagar.  
              *Date*, 929 A.H.

Obverse.

نگر

قرب

Reverse.

شہور نے

سنہ

۹۲۹

*Murtaza I.*

No. 2. . Weight, 243 grains.

Size, .9"

Mint, Murtazanagar.

Date, 993 A.H.

Obverse.

قرب

مرتضیٰ

نگر

Reverse.

شہور نے

سنہ

۹۹۳

In spite of the absence of the names of the kings, from the date and mints on these coins, there is no hesitation in saying—until full specimens are found,—that they were issued by Burhān I. and Murtaza I., respectively.

*Burhān I? or Burhān II?.*

Nos. 3, 4 and 5. Weight, 146, 148 and 150 grains, respectively.

Size, .75," .7" and .75", respectively.

Mint, Daulatābād.

Obverse.

برہان نظام

Reverse.

شہور نے

دولتا باد

From the upper halves of the obverses of each of these three Daulatābād coins, we can, with certainty, read that the name of the king is *Burhān Nizām*. The legends on the lower halves of the obverses are a great puzzle to me, and I hope that some well-experienced numismatists might throw some additional light on these coins.

As these coins are dateless, we cannot say positively whether they were issued by *Burhān Nizām II*.

All the five (5) coins I obtained some eight years ago from Sholāpur, through my kind friend Mr. Cowasjee Eduljee Kotwall of this place.

That well-known numismatist, the late Mr. C. J. Rodgers,

[N.S.]

has described and figured two copper coins (among others) No. 1 and No. 2 in his interesting article on "Rare Mughal Coins," published in *Journal A. S. Bengal*, Part I, Vol. LXV., 1896, from Burhānābād Mint, as coins of Akbar of the year 1001 A.H. Mr. Rodgers writes: "What the mint may be I cannot conceive. Is it a capital **برهان آباد** ?"

The style and lettering of these coins very closely resemble those of the three Daulatābād Burhān Nizām's coins, and assuming *Burhanābād* to have been founded by one of the two Burhān Nizāms, could it not be possible that they may have been issued by Burhān II, a contemporary with Akbar the great in A.H. 1001 instead of by Akbar himself.

In order to have a close comparison of Burhānābād coins with the Daulatābād coins (Nos. 3, 4 & 5) the following coin No. 6 from my cabinet, will, I think, prove useful, as it is a complete coin:—

No. 6. Weight, 220 grains.

Size, '85'.

Date, both in words and in figures, 1001.

(Obverse.

برهان آباد  
ضرب دارالسلطنه

Reverse.

والف  
احدى  
فے  
سنة

FRAMJEE JAMASJEE.

#### 49. THE BAHMANĪ KINGS.

Dr. Codrington has given a valuable summary of what is known regarding the numismatic history of the Bahmanī dynasty in an article published in the *Numismatic Chronicle* for 1898 (p. 259). A more recent study by Major Haig, entitled *Some Notes on the Bahmanī Dynasty*, which appeared in our *Journal* for 1904 (extra number, p. 1.) is chiefly concerned with the genealogy of the line. A few additions can be made to Dr. Codrington's list, and some conclusions of Major Haig's confirmed, from a find of coins which was recently discovered in a village called Bedidhana, in the Betul District, Central Provinces.

The coins, which are all of copper, and numbers 869, may be roughly classified as follows:—Firoz Shāh (22), Ahmad Shāh I. (29), Ahmad Shāh III (363), Humāyūn Shāh (36), Nizām Shāh (26), Muḥammad Shāh (375), and Maḥmūd Shāh (13). The remaining five were illegible. Almost all the coins were in excellent condition, neither worn nor corroded. A complete description has been recorded in MS. as Report

No. 21 B. of 1906, from which the following notes are extracted as they refer to novelties. In quoting Dr. Codrington's paper, the initial O.C., with the page of the Numismatic Chronicle and the numbers of the coin-type there quoted, will be used. The British Museum Catalogue, Muhammadan States, is referred to as B.M.C.

FĪROZ SHĀH, 8th KING.

The type B.M.C. No. 453 is represented by 22 specimens. The B.M.C. notes that the reverse has traces of a marginal inscription. O.C. No. 1, p. 266, does not refer to this. One of the coins now found reads... احد عشر and the other... خمس عشر. It is uncertain whether these dates should be read as (8)11 and (8)15 or as (8)21 and (8)25.

AḤMAD SHĀH I, 9th KING.

(a) The parentage of this king is discussed by Major Haig (p. 8), who refers to a copper coin bearing the inscription 'Aḥmad Shāh bin Aḥmad Shāh bin Bahman Shāh.' Unfortunately that coin is not dated, and the *Kunya* (not quoted) is said to differ from that on coins which can certainly be attributed to Aḥmad Shāh I. Dr. Codrington publishes a coin with the following inscription:—

المستشرق  
بالله الحنان  
المعان الغنى

سلطان  
احمد شاه بن احمد  
بن الحسن البهمنى

۸۳۸

He ascribes it to Aḥmad Shāh II, but gives no grounds for this assumption (No. 1, p. 267). A coin in the find now being described bears exactly the same inscription, but is dated (8) 33. The new date is fairly conclusive that both these coins should be assigned to Aḥmad Shāh I, while other evidence confirms this ascription. In the first place, the coins are of what is known as the first size (weight about 245 grains), but their inscription differs completely from that of the coins of this size, which can positively be assigned to Aḥmad Shāh II (O.C. No. 2, p. 268; B.M.C. No. 461), and I cannot trace another example of such a variation in the Bahmanī coins of a given standard during the reign of a single king. Secondly, Major Haig pointed out that the ascription of his coin to Aḥmad Shāh I. was rendered doubtful by the fact that this king was apparently the son of Aḥmad Khān. The latter never ascended the throne, and it was improbable that he would be described as 'Shāh' on his son's coin. The two coins, which I now propose to assign to Aḥmad Shāh I, purport to be of Aḥmad Shāh, son of Aḥmad, the father's name having no title, either

of Shāh or Khān, affixed to it. Dr. Codrington's coin seems to have no room for such a title, and the specimen now described has even less, though it is not so valuable for this purpose as the other is. I have some doubt whether the last line of the reverse should read ابو الحسن البهمنى or ابن الحسن البهمنى. Dr. Codrington's remark that this type is common is hardly borne out by the Betūl find, which had only one specimen.

(b) In describing another type of the copper coinage of Aḥmad Shāh I (O.C. No. 1, p. 267; B.M.C. No. 454), Dr. Codrington refers to two doubtful matters. His reading of the third line of the obverse as الملك الحسن is confirmed by some of the specimens now found. The words on the top of the reverse are also now read with certainty as بعضرت, the coin being held upside down for this purpose. To the dates read by Dr. Codrington (836—8) may be added 832. I also read 827 on one coin of this type, but the mint is not legible.

#### AḤMAD SHĀH II, 10th KING.

(a) A single coin like O.C. No. 2, p. 268 (B.M.C. No. 461) confirms the reading of مخل for the top line of the obverse, but is not absolutely free from doubt.

(b) To the dates given by Dr. Codrington for B.M.C. No. 462 (O.C. No. 4, p. 268) may be added 842, 845, 848, 850, 852—3, 859 and 860.

(c) Neither by Dr. Codrington (O.C. No. 3, No. 268), nor in the B.M.C. is it noted that No. 467 in the latter has a marginal inscription on the obverse. This is not complete on any one of the 76 coins of this type now found, but it certainly includes ضرب بعضرت محمد اباد. Two words remain, the first of which is probably خجسته, the second being quite uncertain. New dates for this type are 850—2, 856 and 860.

(d) To the dates given by Dr. Codrington (No. 5, p. 268) for the type B.M.C. No. 470 can be added 83 and 853.

#### HUMĀYŪN SHĀH.

(a) Dr. Codrington describes a new type of Humāyūn's coins in No. 2, p. 269. He has not been able to complete the reading of the obverse, and describes the reverse as similar to that on B.M.C. No. 472. Ten coins in the Betūl find give the following reading:—

المعول	همايونشا
علي كرم الله	بن احمد شاه
الحسان الغنى	الولي البهمنى

(b) I first read the coin described below as a new type of Humāyūn Shāh (4th size).

بالله  
المعتمد  
ابو المظفر

.....  
همايونشاه  
السلطان

۸۶۵

The unit figure is, however, doubtful (possibly 9), and there is almost certainly a line above the name, so that the coin is probably one of Nizām Shāh or Muḥammad Shāh.

#### NIZĀM SHĀH, 12th KING.

(a) Dr. Codrington gives only the date 866 for his type No. 3, p. 269. To this can be added 867 (reversed on the coin—768).

#### MUḤAMMAD SHĀH, 13th KING.

To the dates given by Dr. Codrington for the type B.M.C. No. 474, can be added 869, 884 and 886 in the first size, 873 in the 2nd size, 807 (? 870) and 882 in the 3rd size.

Specimens of all the varieties referred to in this note will be acquired for the Indian Museum.

R. BURN.

### IV. MUGHALS.

#### 50. MUGHAL MINT TOWNS.

##### *Toragal.*

In Part I of the Journal, Vol. LXXIII (1904), Numismatic Supplement, pp. 240-241, Mr. H. N. Wright identifies a mint town of Aurangzeb, Kām Bakhsh, and Farrukhsiyar, as Nūrkāl or Nūrgal, "the chief town of a *sarkār* in the province of Bijapur." He relies on entries upon pp. lxxxix., xci, and 154 of Mr. Jadunath Sarkār's "India of Aurangzeb." It is hardly necessary, perhaps, to point out that Mr. Sarkar was working from Persian manuscripts only; and that the correct decipherment from them of personal and place names is exceedingly difficult, and the result in obscure cases is nearly always open to question. The manuscripts of the *Chahār Gulshan*, the work which Mr. Sarkār was using, are more than usually corrupt and indecipherable. Thus no great reliance can be placed on the reading *Nūrgal* until verified by independent evidence. So far this identification on paper has not been followed by any attempt to locate the town upon the map. This farther stage, I think, I can now supply, coupled with an emendation of the reading by substituting *Toragal* for *Nūrgal*.

In the *Maʿāṣir-ul-umārā*, I, 288, line 11 (biography of Amānat Khān No. 2), there is the following passage: "When in the end

of year 33" [First Ramazān 1100 to 30 Sha'bān 1101 H., June 20th, 1689 to June 7th, 1690] "the victory-bearing standards were set in motion from Qaşbah Badari, seventeen *kos* to the north of Bijāpur, the victorious tents were erected in the vicinity of Kalkalah in the division of Toragal [*variant*, Nūrgal], which is situated to the south of Bijāpur, at a distance of twelve *kos* and on the banks of the river Kishna, the said Khān.....  
"....."

This Kalkalah is evidently identical with the Galgali of Sheet No. 41 of the Indian Atlas, a place on the right bank of the Kishna (or Kistna) river, and in the present Bijāpur district. It was more than once the site of 'Ālamgir's camp, and, on one occasion, he remained there for more than four years—See the *Ma'āşir-i-Ālamgīrī* pp. 335 (arrival in year 33), 338 (departure for Bijāpur for fourth time in year 34), 345 (leaves Bijāpur for Galgali in year 35), 370 (departure for Bijāpur for fifth time in year 39). It was at Galgali that the Neapolitan traveller, Gemelli Careri, paid his visit to the emperor's camp.

If Kalkalah (Galgali) in the S.-W. corner of the Bijāpur district was within the division of Toragal (Nūrgal), it follows that the latter place cannot be very distant. Turning to the maps in Vol. XXIII (Bijāpur) and Vol. XXI (Belgaum) of the "Bombay Gazetteer," we find on the south-western boundary of the one and the eastern boundary of the other a name "Toragal," having Mudhol on the north and Ramdurg on the south of it. These are the names of two southern Mahrattah native states, and an account of them will be found in Vol. I, Part II, of the "Bombay Gazetteer."

Referring next to Sheet No. 41 of the Indian Atlas, we find in the Rāmdurg state a town Toragal on the Malprabha river, an affluent of the Kishna. It is situated in 75°17' long. 15°57' lat. (approximately), and about 36 miles as the crow flies to the south of Galgali. The delineation on the maps shows it to have been an extensive place, and, apparently, it was at one time fortified. It is a town of considerable antiquity, the head of the Toragal "six-thousand" [villages?] in the Kalyāni kingdom of the Western Chālukyās, and is mentioned in 1187 and 1222 A.D. ("Bo. Gaz." I, Part 2, pp. 431, 465, 523).

I submit that this Toragal is the Mughal mint town we are in search of, and that the reading of *Nūrgal* should be abandoned for that of *Toragal*. As the Mughals did not occupy the Bijāpur kingdom until 1097 H (1686), in the 30th year of Aurangzeb, none of their coins can have been issued at Toragal before that year.

WM. IRVINE.

## 51. SOME DATES RELATING TO THE MUGHAL EMPERORS OF INDIA.

The following two Lists embody the results of a recent endeavour to ascertain, as accurately as may be, all dates that go to determine the periods, during which coins were issued by the

several Mughal Emperors of India or by the Claimants to the Imperial throne. The lists hitherto published are not only extremely meagre but inconsistent in at least some of their details, and hence one feels a natural hesitation in accepting any of the figures they contain. In preparing the List A now submitted, I have consulted various authorities, which, in order to facilitate verification, have, in every case, been duly recorded. The dates entered are given first according to Hijri reckoning, but, with the aid of Sir A. Cunningham's well-known "Tables," they have all been converted into the corresponding dates of the Christian era.

In List B will be found, opposite the name of each Mughal Emperor or Claimant, the period during which he may be held to have caused coins to be struck, and next, on separate lines, are given the dates of the earliest, and of the latest, known specimens in gold or silver or copper, of each reign. In order to discover in every case which were the earliest and which the latest coins known, I laid under contribution the published catalogues of the British, the Indian (Calcutta), and the Lāhor Museums, but for the purposes of my search quite the most valuable material consisted of certain M.S. "returns" kindly supplied me by the following gentlemen, to all of whom I desire to tender hearty thanks:—Messrs. G. B. Bleazby, R. Burn, Framji J. Thanawala, L. White King, and H. Nelson Wright.

[Abbreviation:—

E.D. = Elliot's "History of India as told by its own Historians," edited by Dowson, 8 vols.

Ersk. = Erskine's "History of India under Baber and Humayun," 2 vols.

Beale = Beale's "Oriental Biographical Dictionary," revised by Keene.

A.A. = "Ain-i-Akbari," translated by Blochmann and Jarrett, 3 vols.

When three separate figures are employed to express a date, the first represents the day, the second the month, and the third the year; thus:—

29 : X : 1627 A.D. = 29th of October, 1627 A.D.;

26 : VIII : 1076 A.H. = 26th of Rajab, 1076 A.H.].

#### LIST A.

##### 1. Bābar :

Accession, 15 : VIII : 932 A.H., Fri., 27 : IV : 1526 A.D.;

Death, 5 : V : 937 A.H., Sun., 25 : XII : 1530 A.D.

See Ersk. I : 437, 517; E.D. IV. 257; V. 118.

##### 2. Humāyūn : (a) First Reign :

Accession, 9 : V : 937 A.H., Thur., 29 : XII : 1530 A.D.;

Defeat, 10 : I : 947 A.H., Mon., 17 : V : 1540 A.D.

See E.D. V : 118; Ersk. II : 187.

##### (b) Second Reign :

[N.S.]

Victory, 4: IX: 962 A.H., Tues., 23: VII: 1555 A.D.;

Death, 15: III: 963 A.H., Tues., 28: I: 1556 A.D.

See Ersk. II. 520; E.D. V. 240.

## 3. Akbar I:

Accession, 2: IV: 963 A.H., Fri., 14: II: 1556 A.D.;

Death, 12: VI: 1014 A.H., Tues., 15: X: 1605 A.D.

See E.D. V. 241, 247; VI. 115.

## 4. Jahāngir:

Accession, 20: VI: 1014 A.H., Wed., 23: X: 1605 A.D.;

Death, 28: II: 1037 A.H., Mon., 29: X: 1627 A.D.

See E.D. VI. 284, with correction in A.A. I. 212, 213; E.D. VI. 435.

## Dāwar Bakhsh:

Accession, circa 28: II: 1037 A.H., Mon., 29: X: 1627 A.D.;

Deposition, 2: V: 1037 A.H., Sun., 30: XII: 1627 A.D.;

Death, 26: V: 1037 A.H., Wed., 23: I: 1628 A.D.

See E.D. VI. 435, 436, 438 and note 2.

## 5. Shāh Jahān I:

Accession, 18: VI: 1037 A.H., Thur., 14: II: 1628 A.D.;

Deposition, 17: IX: 1068 A.H., Tues., 8: VI: 1658 A.D.;

Death, 26: VII: 1076 A.H., Mon., 22: I: 1666 A.D.

Coins continued to be struck in the name of Shāh Jahān I.

till 4: IX: 1069 A.H., Mon., 16: V: 1659 A.D.

See E.D. VII. 6, 226, 229, 241, 275.

## Shujā'.

Rebelle early in 1068 A.H., which year began on Tues., 29:  
IX: 1657 A.D.;

Defeated, circa 1: IX: 1070 A.H., Tues., 1: V: 1660 A.D.;

Died in 1071 A.H., which year lasted from 27: VIII: 1660  
till 16: VIII: 1661 A.D.

See E.D. VII. 213, 214, 241, 253, 254; Beale, 392.

## Murād Bakhsh:

Rebelle early in 1068 A.H., which year began on Tues. 29:  
IX: 1657 A.D.;

Arrested, 4: X: 1068 A.H., Fri., 25: VI: 1658 A.D.;

Died, 21: IV: 1072 A.H., Wed., 4: XII: 1661 A.D.

See E.D. VII. 132, 213, 214, 229.

## 6. Aurangzeb 'Ālamgīr I:

Accession, 1: XI: 1068 A.H., Wed., 21: VII: 1658 A.D.;

Death, 28: XI: 1118 A.H., Thur., 20: II: 1707 A.D.

Aurangzeb deferred the issuing of coins struck in his own  
name till 4: IX: 1069 A.H., Mon., 16: V: 1659 A.D.

See E.D. VII. 229, 241, 386.

**A'zam Shāh :**

Accession, 10: XII: 1118 A.H., Tues., 4: III: 1707 A.D.;  
 Defeat and death, 18: III: 1119 A. H., Sun., 8: VI: 1707 A.D.  
 See E.D. VII. 387, 391, 398—400.

**Kām Bakhsh :**

Assumed imperial power soon after the death of Aurangzeb,  
 q.v.;  
 Defeated and killed, circa 1: XI: 1119 A.H., Tues. 13: I:  
 1708 A. D.  
 See E.D. VII. 389, 390, 406—408.

**7. Shāh 'Ālam I., Bahādur :**

Accession, 30: I: 1119 A.H., Tues., 22: IV: 1707 A.D.  
 Death, 21: I: 1124 A.H., Mon., 18: II: 1712 A.D.  
 See E.D. VII. 392, 556.

**8. Jahāndār :**

Accession, 14: III: 1124 A.H., Thur., 10: IV: 1712 A.D.;  
 Deposition, 16: XII: 1124 A.H., Sat., 3: I: 1713 A.D.;  
 Death, 17: I: 1125 A.H., Mon., 2: II: 1713 A.D.  
 See E.D. VII. 437, 438, 445; Beale 190.

**9. Farrukh-siyar :**

Accession, 23: XII: 1124 A.H., Sat., 10: I: 1713 A.D.;  
 Deposition, 8: IV: 1131 A.H., Tues., 17: II: 1719 A.D.;  
 Death, 9: VII: 1131 A.H., Sun., 17: V: 1719 A.D.  
 Farrukh-siyar antedated his reign from 1: III: 1124 A.H.,  
 Fri. 28: III: 1712 A.D.  
 See Beale, 130, 131; E.D. VII. 446.

**10. Rafi 'al darajāt :**

Accession, 9: IV: 1131 A.H., Wed., 18: II: 1719 A.D.;  
 Death, 23: VII: 1131 A.H., Sun., 31: V: 1719 A.D.  
 See E.D. VII. 479, 482.

**11. Shāh Jahān II. (Rafi'al daulat) :**

Accession, 20: VII: 1131 A.H., Thur., 28: V: 1719 A.D.;  
 Death, 22: X: 1131 A.H., Thur., 27: VIII: 1719 A.D.  
 See E.D. VII. 482, 485.

**Nikū-siyar :**

Accession, 9: VI: 1131 A.H., Sat., 18: IV: 1719 A.D.;  
 Deposition, 27: IX: 1131 A.H., Sun., 2: VIII: 1719 A.D.;  
 Death, ?

Grave doubt attaches to the attribution to Nikū-siyar of  
 the coins commonly assigned to him.\*

See E.D. VII. 482, 484.

---

\* See W. Irvine, *Couplet on Coins of Muhammad Shah*, Proceedings, A.S.B., April 1899. — R. B.

**Ibrāhīm :**

Accession, 9: XII: 1132 A.H., Sat., I: X: 1720 A.D.:

Defeat, 18: I: 1133 A.H., Tues., 8: XI: 1720 A.D.

See E.D. VII. 509, 512, 515.

**12. Muḥammad :**

Accession, 15: XI: 1131 A.H., Fri., 18: IX: 1719 A.D.:

Death, 27: IV: 1161 A.H., Fri., 15: IV: 1743 A.D.

See E.D. VII. 485; VIII. 111.

**13. Aḥmad Shāh Bahādur:**

Accession, 2: V: 1161 A.H., Tues., 19: IV: 1748 A.D.:

Deposition, 11: VIII: 1167 A.H., Mon., 3: VI: 1754 A.D.;

Death, 23: X: 1183 A.H., Sun., 1: I: 1775 A.D.

See E.D. VIII. 141; Beale, 42.

**14. 'Ālamgīr II :**

Accession. II: VIII: 1167 A.H., Mon., 3: VI: 1754 A.D.;

Death, 20: IV: 1173 A.H., Tues., 11: XII: 1759 A.D.

See E.D. VIII. 141, 243.

**Shāh Jahān III:**

Accession, 20: IV: 1173 A.H., Tues., 11: XII: 1759 A.D.;

Deposition, 29: II: 1174 A.H., Fri., 10: X: 1760 A.D.

Death, ?

See E.D. VIII. 243, 278.

**15. Shāh 'Ālam II :**

Accession, 5: V: 1173 A.H., Tues., 25: XII: 1759 A.D.;

Death, 7: IX: 1221 A.H., Tues., 18: XI: 1806 A.D.

See E.D. VIII. 172; Beale, 361.

**Bidār Bakht :**

Accession, 27: XI: 1202 A.H., Fri., 29: VIII, 1788 A.D.

Flight, 8: I: 1203 A.H., Thur., 9: X: 1788 A.D.

Death, ?

See Beale, 106.

**16. Akbar II:**

Accession, 7: IX: 1221 A.H., Tues., 18: XI: 1806 A.D.

Death, 28: VI: 1253 A.H., Fri., 29: IX: 1837 A.D.

See Beale, 46.

**17. Bahādur Shāh II:**

[ We here retain the commonly accepted designation of this sovereign. Before his time, however, three of the Emperors, Aurangzeb, Shāh 'Ālam I, and Aḥmad Shāh, had all, as evidenced by their coins, borne the name of Bahādur.]

Accession, 23: VI: 1253 A.H., Fri., 29: IX: 1837 A.D.;

Deposition, 13: VIII: 1274 A.H., Mon., 29: III: 1858 A.D.

Death, 14: V: 1279 A.H., Fri., 7: XI: 1862 A.D.

See Beale, 95; Holmes' "History of the Indian Mutiny," p. 387.

# LIST B.

1. Bābar: 932—937 A.H.; 1526—1530 A.D.  
Earliest known: G.—; S. 933; C. 936.  
Latest known: G.—; S. 938 (Lahor); C. 937.
2. Humāyūn: First Reign: 937—947 A.H.; 1530—1540 A.D.  
Earliest: G.—; S. 937 C. 937.  
Latest: G.—; S. 946; C. 947 (Bleazby).  
Second Reign: 962—963 A.H.; 1555—1556 A.D.  
Earliest: G.—; S. 960 (Bleazby); C.—.  
Latest: G.—; S. 962; C.—.
3. Akbar I: 963—1014 A.H.; 1556—1605 A.D.  
  - { Earliest Hijri: G. 963; S. 963; C. 962 (Lāhor).
  - { Latest Hijri: G. 1000; S. 1008 (King); C. 1006 (Taylor).
  - { Earliest Ilāhi: G. 32; S. 30; C. 31.
  - { Latest Ilāhi: G. 51 (British); S. 50; C. 50.
4. Jahāngīr: 1014—1037 A.H.; 1605—1627 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1014; S. 1014; C. 1014.  
Latest: G. 1037; 1037; C. 1034.  
Dāwar Bakhsh: [28: II—2: V] 1037 A.H.; [29: X—30: XII] 1627 A.D.  
Earliest: G.—; S. 1037; C.—.  
Latest: G.—; S. 1037; C.—.
5. Shāh Jahān I: 1037—1069 A.H.; 1628—1659 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1037; S. 1037; C. 1037.  
Latest: G. 1069; S. 1069; C. 29 Julūs.  
Shujā': 1068—1070 A.H.; 1657—1660 A.D.  
Earliest: G.—; S. 1068; C.—.  
Latest: G.—; S. 1068; C.—.  
Murād Bakhsh: circa [1: I—4: X] 1068 A.H.; 1657—1658 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1068; S. 1068; C. 1 Julūs.  
Latest: G. 1068; S. 1068; C. 1. Julūs.
6. Aurangzeb 'Alamgīr I: 1069—1118 A.H.; 1659—1707 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1072; S. 1068; C. 1068.  
Latest: G. 1118; S. 1119 (British); C. 1119 (Taylor).  
A'zam Shāh: 1118—1119 A.H.; [4: III—8: VI.] 1707 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1118; S. 1119; C.—.  
Latest: G. 1119; S. 1119; C.—.

- Kām Bakhsh: 1118—1119 A.H.; 1707—1708 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1120 (British); S. 1119; C.—.  
Latest: G. 1120 (British); S. 1120 (British); C.—.
7. Shāh 'Alam I., Bahādur: 1119—1124 A.H.; 1707—1712 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1119; S. 1119; C. 1122.  
Latest: G. 1123; S. 1124; C. 1124.
8. Jahāndār: [14: III.—16: XI.] 1124 A.H.; 1712—1713 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1124; S. 1124; C. 1124.  
Latest: G. 1124; S. 1124; C. 1124.
9. Farrukh-siyar: 1124—1131 A.H.; 1713—1719 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1124; S. 1124; C. 1125.  
Latest: G. 1131; S. 1131; C. 1128.
10. Rafi' al darajāt: [9: IV.—23: VII.] 1131 A.H.; [18: II—31: V.] 1719 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1131; S. 1131; C.—.  
Latest: G. 1131; S. 1131; C.—.
11. Shāh Jahān II (Rafi' al daulat): [20: VII—22: X.] 1131 A.H.; [28: V.—27: VIII.] 1719 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1131; S. 1131; C.—.  
Latest: G. 1131; S. 1131; C.—.
- Nikū-siyar: [9: VI—27: IX.] 1131 A.H.; [18: IV.—2: VIII.] 1719 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1 Julūs; S. 1131; C.—.  
Latest: G. 1 Julūs; S. 1132; C.—.
- Ibrāhim: 1132—1133 A.H.; [1: X.—8 X.] 1720 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1132; S. 1133; C.—.  
Latest: G. 1132; S. 1133; C.—.
12. Muḥammad: 1131—1161 A.H.; 1719—1748 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1131; S. 1131; C. 1132.  
Latest: G. 31 Julūs; S. 1161; C. 1150.
13. Aḥmad Shāh Bahādur: 1161—1167 A.H.; 1748—1754 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1161; S. 1161; C. 1161.  
Latest: G. 1167; S. 1167; C. 1161.
14. 'Alamgir II: 1167—1173 A.H.; 1754—1759 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1 Julūs; S. 1167; C. 1 Julūs.  
Latest: G. 1171; S. 1180 (Taylor); C. 1172.
- Shāh Jahān III: 1173—1174 A.H.; 1759—1760 A.D.  
Earliest: G. 1173; S. 1173; C.—.  
Latest: G. 1174; S. 118 x. (Taylor); C.—.

15. *Shāh 'Ālam* II: 1173—1221 A.H.; 1759—1806 A.D.

Earliest: G. 1174; S. 1174; C. 1175.

Latest: G. 1221; S. 1225 (British); C. 1219.

*Bidār Bakht*: 1202—1203 A.H.; [29: VIII—9: X.] 1788 A.D.

Earliest: G. 1202; S. 1202; C.—.

Latest: G. 1203; S. 1202; C.—.

16. *Akbar* II; 1221—1253 A.H.; 1806—1837 A.D.

Earliest: G. 1221; S. 1221; C. 1221.

Latest: G. 19 Julūs; S. 36 Julūs; C. 1251.

17. *Bahādur Shāh* II: 1253—1274 A. H.; 1837—1858 A.D.

Earliest: G. 1273; S. 1254; C. 1263.

Latest: G. 1273; S. 1274; C. 1265.

GEO. P. TAYLOR.

52. *SHĀH JAHĀN* III.

A find of 26 silver coins from Muḥammadpur, *ṭhāna* Mahārānī, District Sāran, consisted of coins of the 'Azimābād mint of Muḥammad Shāh, Aḥmad Shāh, 'Ālamgir II, and Shāh Jahān III. The coin of the last-mentioned is unpublished and bears the following inscription:—

<i>Obverse</i>	<i>Reverse</i>
شاه جهان	( عظیم ) ( آباد )
نادر شاه غازی	ضرب
سکه ( مبارک ) ۷۳ ( ۱۱ )	میمنت مانوس
	جلوی احد (trefoil)
	سنه

R. BURN.

## V. MISCELLANEOUS.

## [53. COINS OF 'ĀLĀ-UD-DĪN OF KHWĀRIZM.

Atp. 484 of the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* for 1900, Mr. H. Nelson Wright published a coin of 'Ālā-ud-dīn of Khwārizm. He pointed out that the word *عدل* appeared on the body of the bull, and suggested that Mr. C. J. Rodgers was wrong in reading *غذ* on coins Nos. 36—40, Punjab Catalogue, Part II, p. 73—74. The reading on the coin figured by Mr. Wright is clearly *عدل*, but some coins in my collection bear letters which are certainly not *عدل* and may, perhaps, be read as *بغذ*.

The first three letters are certain and the final *ذ* is also clear though the letter preceding it, if it is meant for *ن*, is amalgamated with *ذ*.

R. BURN.

54. A COIN OF 'ALĀ-UD-DĪN OF KHWĀRIZM.

Early in 1905, a friend in Bangalore who went to Kābul on a commercial mission, brought me back a good many coins of various kinds. Among them was a gold coin which I could not read. I showed it to one or two friends who were equally puzzled, but, on sending it to Dr. O. Codrington, he identified it and returned it with the following note:—

"Your coin is one of the Khwārizmī Shāh 'Alā-ud-din Muḥammad bin Takash (A.H. 596—617); mint Tirmidh; undated. It is similar, I think, to No. 49 of Hoernle's "Central Asiatic Coins" published in J.A.S.B. for 1889, and to No. 9358 of Rodgers' Catalogue of the Coins of the Indian Museum, Part I, p. 22.

The word on top of the reverse is read by both Hoernle and Rodgers doubtfully as فنک or قنک but on your coin I read without much doubt نرmez i.e. Tirmidh or Termez. This place is in Bukhara 38° 17' N. and 67° 38' E., and was a mint town from the time of the Abbasid Khalifs to that of the Timūrids, but this is the first time that I have seen the name on a Khwārizm Shāh coin.

'Alā-ud-din Muḥammad extended the great dominions of his father Takash by subduing Bukhārā, Samarkand, Oran and Afghanistan: it is quite reasonable, therefore, that he should have Termez as one of his mint towns."

It will be seen that the coin in the I.M. Catalogue weighs only 47·81 grains instead of 71 grains as mine does: the dimensions of the former are not given in the Catalogue, but my coin measures .9 of an inch.

J. A. BOURDILLON.





## JANUARY, 1907.

The Monthly General Meeting of the Society was held on Wednesday, the 2nd January, 1907, at 9-15 p.m.

THE HON'BLE MR. JUSTICE ASUTOSH MUKHOPADHYAYA, M.A., D.L., Vice-President, in the chair.

The following members were present :—

Dr. N. Annandale, Mr. R. Burn, Babu Manmohan Chakravati, Mr. L. L. Fermor, Mr. D. Hooper, Dr. H. H. Mann, Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., Pandeya Umapati Sharma, Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, Mr. C. Stanley Price, Mr. H. Sharp, Pandit Yogesa Chandra Sastri-Sankhyaratna Vidatirtha, Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri, Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana.

Visitors :—Major H. Robertson, and Mr. E. Vieux.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

Fifty-six presentations were announced.

The General Secretary announced that the Hon. Mr. John Hooper had expressed a wish to withdraw from the Society.

The General Secretary reported the death of Mr. J. Macfarlane, an Ordinary Member of the Society.

The Chairman announced the appointment of Babu Surendra Nath Kumar as First Library Assistant of the Society.

*Khan Bahadur Nasir Ali*, Salt Department, Sultanpur, Gurgaon, proposed by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, seconded by Dr. N. Annandale; *Lieut. H. C. Pulley*, 12th Pioneers, Jhansi, proposed by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, seconded by Dr. N. Annandale; *Babu Rakhal Das Banerji*, Student in Archæology, proposed by Dr. N. Annandale, seconded by Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri; and *S. Naseer Hosein Khan*, Landholder, Calcutta, proposed by Dr. M. M. Masoom, seconded by Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana; were balloted for as Ordinary Members.

Pandit Yogesa Chandra Sastree-Sankhyaratna-Vedatirtha exhibited pictures and images of Lakshmi (the goddess of wealth and beauty), and read a note on them.

The following papers were read :—

1. *Chronology of Indian authors: a supplement to Miss M. Duff's Chronology of India.*—By NILMANI CHAKRAVARTI, M.A., Research Scholar. Communicated by MAHAMAHOPADHYAYA HARAPRASAD SHASTRI.

ii *Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* [January, 1907.]

2. *Gentiana coronata*, Royle.—By I. H. BURKILL.
3. *Introduction of written languages in Mongolia in the 13th century, A.D.*—By RAI SAEAT CHANDRA DAS, BAHADUR.
4. *Note on the Diet of Tea Garden Coolies in Upper Assam and its nutritive value.*—By DR. HAROLD H. MANN.
5. *Sanskrit work\* on literature, grammar, rhetoric, and lexicography as preserved in Tibet.*—By MAHAMAHOPADHYAYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYABHUSANA.
6. *On the Cheetah.*—By LT.-COL. D. C. PHILLOTT and. R. F. AZOO.

These papers will be published in a subsequent number of the *Journal*.

The Adjourned Meeting of the Society (Medical Section) was held on Wednesday, the 12th December, 1906, at 9-15 P.M.

Major W. J. Buchanan, I.M.S., in the chair.

The following members were present :—

Dr. A. S. Allan, Miss Flora Butcher, M.D., Dr. Adrian Caddy, Dr. Arnold Caddy, Major F. J. Drury, I.M.S., Dr. H. Finck, Lieut.-Col. G. F. A. Harris, I.M.S., Dr. W. C. Hossack, Dr. W. Kennedy, Dr. M. M. Masoom, Captain J. W. Megaw, I.M.S., Capt. D. McCay, Major D. M. Moir, I.M.S., Captain J. Mulvany, I.M.S., Major F. O'Kinealy, I.M.S., Major L. Rogers, I.M.S., Captain J. W. Urwin, I.M.S., Major J. C. Vaughan, I.M.S., and Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., Honorary Secretary.

*Visitors* :—Major T. H. McDerinott, Captain D. Munro, I.M.S., Miss Nicol, Dr. T. F. Pearse, Mr. J. Hardy Taylor.

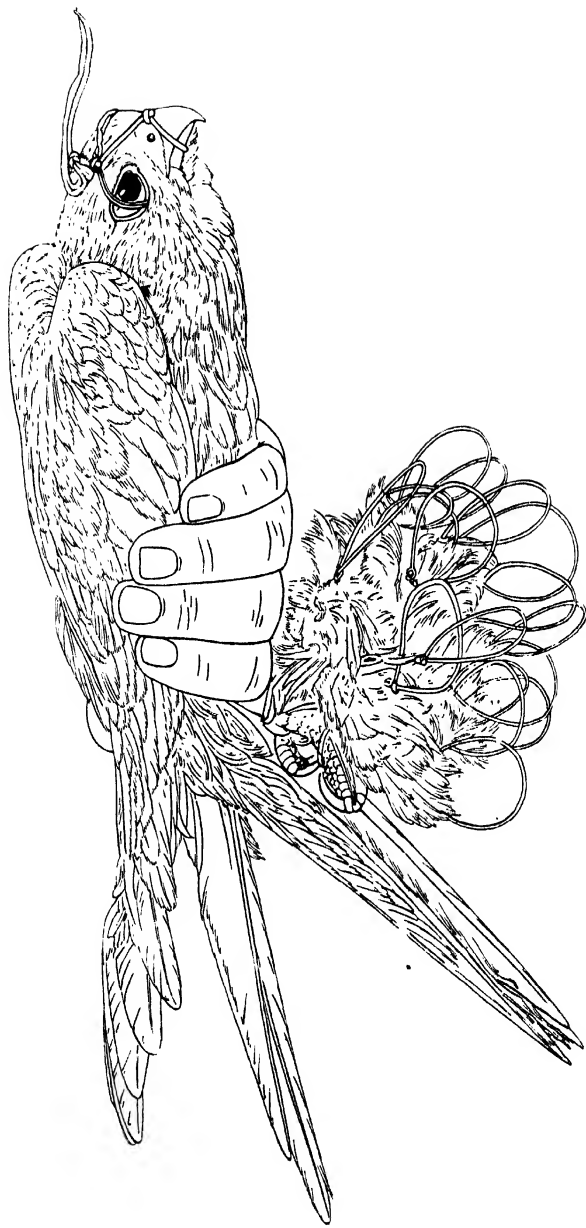
The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

Major Maynard, I.M.S., showed a case of adeno-sarcoma of the neck, and one of abdominal nephrectomy for malignant renal tumour.

Major Rogers showed a specimen of cirrhosis of the liver due to Leishman-Donovan bodies.

The discussion on Major Rogers' "Demonstration of the Temperature Curves of the Short Fevers" was continued, and Messrs. Megaw, Arnold Caddy, Harris, Moir, Hossack, Buchanan, Kennedy, McCay, Pearse, Vaughan, and Rogers, took part.

---



BĀRAK OF LAGAR. (FEMALE OF FALCO JUGGER) REPRODUCED FROM A PHOTOGRAPH.



11. The Paladins of the Kesar-saga. A collection of Sagas  
from Lower Ladakh. Tale No. II.

By REV. A. H. FRANCKE.

THE TALE OF SKYABA RGODPO.

ABSTRACT OF CONTENTS.

Agu *Skyaba rgodpo* of *gLing* went a-hunting and met with the great king of *Groyul*. They became friends and arranged that their children were to marry each other. Both their wives were with child, and, one day, when *Skyaba rgodpo* found a golden bow and arrow, and the king of *Groyul* a mother-o-pearl spindle, they knew that the former was to get a baby-boy, and the latter a baby-girl. They agreed that the names of their children were to be *Gromo so dkar* (black brown with white teeth) for the girl, and *Skyaba dkarpo* (white ladle) for the boy. Then they played at dice for seven days about their children, to find out who of the two was to become the master of the house.<sup>1</sup> The result was that *Skyaba rgodpo's* boy was to be master, and that the girl was to accept him, even if he should be very poor. Then the whole contract was written by *Skyaba rgodpo* with his own blood and hidden beneath his saddle. On his way home, *Skyaba rgodpo* was swallowed by a wild yak, and the horse arrived in the stable alone.

When *Skyaba rgodpo's* boy was born and grown up, he decided to leave his home and go to find his father. He saddled his horse and discovered the marriage contract. From a high hill he saw a yak grazing and asked him what kind of food he liked best. The yak replied that he liked the flesh of men and animals best of all, and that he would not eat grass unless he could not get the former. Next morning the boy killed the yak with seven arrows and opened his belly. Out of it came a number of men whom the yak had devoured, and also the boy's father. The latter, however, died soon. His corpse was burnt over three arrows and deposited in a *spur khang* (corpse house).

Then the boy decided to go to gain his bride from *Groyul*. In a counsel with king Kesar, the following Agus received orders to accompany the boy, *dPalle rgodpo, khrai ngo khrai thung, Ang gar tsangpa*; [*Mi yulla medpai*] *Grodpa che*; *Lag lag rings*; *rkang rkang rings*. Before arriving in *Groyul*, they came to a great lake. Agu *dPalle* made a great dumpling of one bushel of flour and sat down on a boulder to eat it. Then a beautiful girl

<sup>1</sup> The question is whether the boy is to be a *bagpo* who provides a wife for himself, or a *mappa* who is asked by the girl, whilst she remains master in her father's house.

with a golden water-pot appeared on the opposite shore, and *Agu dPalle* asked her where the castle of the king of *Groyul* was, and whether the expected daughter had been born to him or not. The girl asked in return what he wanted to do with the king and his daughter and advised him to fly across the water or to swim through it. *dPalle* went wading through it, but a short distance before reaching the shore, he pretended to be carried away by the current, and the girl ran to his assistance. She said that she was the daughter of the king of *Groyul*, but that she was not willing to show the way to the castle, as she was afraid he would revenge himself on her (for having been unkind to him). *dPalle* spent the night in the house of two field labourers, and when all the *Agus* had arrived, he went with them before the king of *Groyul*, and demanded his daughter as bride for *Skyabu ryodpo*. The king said that he would give her to him who was able to point her out, when she was in the company of one hundred other girls. *Agu dPalle* was able to do that, for *Ane bkur dmanmo*, the Queen of Heaven, who had taken the shape of a golden fly, descended on the forehead of the king's daughter, thus showing whom he must point out. The king of *Groyul*, however, was not yet ready to part with his daughter, and said, he would give her to him who could eat one hundred carcasses at a sit down. This feat was performed by *Agu Grodpa che* (great stomach) who even ate the bones of the animals. Then the king said, he would give his daughter to him who was able to carry one hundred jugs of water from the sea to the castle within a day. This was done by the *Agus Lag lag rings* (Long hand) and *rkang rkang rings* (Long leg). Then there was still a delay; for the wedding was postponed, until the uncle of the bride had arrived and the *Nyopas*<sup>1</sup> were brought together. The uncle arrived after thirty days and the *Nyopas* spent seven days with singing the Ritual and three days with singing the Drinking Song.<sup>2</sup>

Before the *Agus* started with the bride, *Agu dPalle*, in a song, demanded the bridal presents which were presented. Also the treasures of the castle followed after the bride, but a portion of them was returned to her relations. In the desert, *Agu dPalle* provided the party with water, which he dug out of a moist spot. *Agu khrai mgo khrai thung* was sent in advance, to prepare the people of *gLing* for the event. They came with many *Nyopas* to meet the bride. Then there was a second wedding feast, and the country remained in a happy state.

\*<sup>1</sup> *Nyopas* are the honorary buyers of the bride: see 'A Lower Ladakhi Marriage Ritual,' *Indian Antiquary*, 1901.

<sup>2</sup> See 'The Drinking Songs of Khalatse,' Tibetan Text, printed at Leh, 1901.

VOCABULARY AND NOTES.

ཁྲོཔ། *khropa*, the same as *khrodpa*, comrade.

དམ། *duma*, a ball of woollen thread.

གྲོམ། *gromo*, not only 'reddish grey,' but also 'dark brown.'

སོགར། *sogar*, the same as *so dkar*, white teeth.

སྒྲ་བ་དཀར་པོ། *skyaba dkarpo*, 'white Ladle'; name of *Skyaba rgodpo's* son.

ཟེ། *zed*, the same as *zaed* or *zaad*, eat, present tense.

མི་ཡུལ་མེད་པའི་གྲོད་པ་ཆེ། *mi yulla medpai grod pa che*, 'Big stomach, as there is none in the land of men.' The name of an *Agu* who as well as several others reminds us of such tales as 'Sechse kommen durch die ganze Welt.'

ཆུ་དཀར། *chu dkar*, or *chu, kar*, water jug.

མཐའ་མས། *mithāmas* by the use of the instrumental case, the word 'along' is expressed; 'along the shore.'

ཆུན་པ། *chunpa*, labourers who irrigate the fields.

དཔལ་བ། *dpalba*, forehead.

ལྷ་ལེན། *walen*, forming a chain to transport water quickly, as in the case of a conflagration.

རྩེ་ཡངས། *rde yangs* or *sde yangs*, a heap of clothes which are given to a bride as a wedding present.

རྩ། *rdza*, occurs here in the sense of 'heap.'

ཁ་དག། *kha tag*, a piece of white linen which is worn on the hat at the occasion of a wedding.

ཡ་ཆགས། *ya cags* (or perhaps *gyā lcags*), brass vessels.

ཤར། *shar*, a moist spot on the ground.

ང་ཞ། ང་རྩ། *nga zha, nga tang*, we. A prolonged research, with regard to the use of the two Ladakhi words, has shown me that *ngatang* means 'we,' inclusive of the addressed person, and *nga zha* means 'we' exclusive of the addressed person. As I am told by the natives, the different use of the classical words *nged cag* and *nga cag*, we, rests on the same principle.



ཡོང་ནང་བདང་ཙམ་ཡིན། ཏྲ་བརྒྱུ་མི་བརྒྱུ་ཡོང་ནང་བདང་ཙམ་བཅོ་  
ལྷེ་ན། ཁོང་རང་རང་གི་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་བས། ལྷ་བ་ཤོད་པོས་འདི་ཆད་དོན་  
ཆང་མ་དྲི་མདུན་གྱའི་ཁ་ཁྲག་གི་ཡི་གེ་བྲི་ལྷེ་བོར་ས། ཅི་བྲིས་ཟེར་ན།  
གྲོ་ཆེན་རྒྱལ་པོ་དེ་བྲི་སྤྱོད་འདི་བྲི་ཆ་ལ་བག་ས་ལ་བདང་ཆད་བཅོས་པ་  
ཡིན། ཁོས་མི་བདང་མི་ཟེར་ཙམ་། དམ་མི་བྲིང་མི་ཟེར་ཙམ་གྱི་མནའ་  
ཡིན་ཟེར་དེ་བྲིས་སོ། དེ་བོ་བྲི་ཆར་ར་དང་། འབྲང་ཞིག་ཡོང་ལྷེ་རྒྱ་བ་  
ཤོད་པོ་དེ་སྤྱོད་ཅིག་ལ་མིད་བདང་ས་སོ། ཏྲ་དེ་རྒྱ་ཁྲུ་ནས་གྲིང་ཡུལ་ལ་  
རང་གི་ཁང་པ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་སོང་། དེ་ནས་ལོ་ཁ་ཅིག་སོང་ལྷེ་ན། ལྷ་བ་ཤོད་  
པོ་དེ་བྲི་སྤྱོད་ཆ་ཆེན་མོ་སོང་ལྷེ། ཁོས་ཨ་མ་ལ་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཨ་མ་ལེ།  
ང་དེ་ལ་ཨ་བའི་ཅད་ཅོད་ལ་ཆེན་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཨ་མས་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཏྲ་བྱང་  
བྲོ་རང་ཆུ་བྱུན་འདུག། མ་ཆ་ཟེར་ས་པ། བྲུ་ཆས་དབང་བཅོ་ལྷེ་ཆེན་  
ཟེར་ས། དེ་ནས་ཁོས་ཏྲ་ལ་སྒྲ་གདད་ཅ་ན། ལྷའི་མདུན་གྱའི་ཁ་ཡི་གེ་  
གསལ་པོ་བྲི་ལྷེ་ཡོད་ཚུགས་པས། ལྷ་བ་ལ་དེ་བོ་མཐོང་ལྷེ་ཡ་མཆན་སོང་  
ལྷ་བ་དེ་དེ་ལ་སོང་ལྷེ་སྒྲ་མཐོན་པོ་ཞིག་གི་ཁ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་པ། དེའི་ལྷང་  
པའི་ནང་དུ་འབྲང་ཅིག་ཡོད་ཙམ་མཐོང་སོང་། ཁོས་དེ་འབྲང་ལ་ལྷ་ཞིག་  
བདང་ས་སོ།

ལྷ་འབྲང་ཆེན་ཁས་པ་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

འབྲང་ཆེན་དེ་དེ་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

བྲིང་གྱིས་ཟ་རྒྱུ་ཅི་ཞིག་ཟེད་ལོ།

བྲིང་གྱིས་འབྲང་རྒྱུ་ཅི་ཞིག་འབྲང་འདུག།

བྲིང་གྱི་འདག་ས་ག་ཏུ་ཡོད་ལོ།

ཟེངས་པ་སང་། འབྲོང་གིས་གདམ་ལན་དུ་གྱུ་འདི་ལྟར།

ལྷ་གླིང་པའི་ཕུ་གུ་དངོས་ལ་ཉེན་ལོ།

ལྷ་གླིང་གི་གླིང་ཕུ་གུ་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ཁྱིད་ལ་ངའི་ཟ་ཅེས་དང་ཅི་ལ་དགོས་ལོ།

ཁྱིད་ལ་ངའི་འཕུང་ཅེས་དང་ཅི་ལ་དགོས།

ང་ལ་ཐོབ་ན་མིའི་ཤ་རིག་ཟེད་ལོ།

མ་ཐོབ་ན་སེམས་ཅན་གྱི་ཤ་ཟེན་ལོ།

དེ་ཡང་མ་ཐོབ་ན་རྩ་ཞིག་ཟེན་ལོ།

ཁྱོད་རང་ངའི་མདུན་ལ་ཡོང་ལོ།

དེ་ལྟག་ཟེངས་པ། དེ་ཚུག་པ་མཚན་སོང་ལྟེ། ཁོ་དེ་རུ་ལུས་སོང་། མོ་དེ་ཚུག་པོ་ལྷ་མོ་ནས་ལངས་དེ། མདའ་ནང་གཞུགས་དེ་ཕུ་གུ་ཉེ་མོ་ལ་སོང་ལྟེ། འབྲོང་དེ་ལ་མདའ་བདུན་རྒྱབ་ནས། འབྲོང་དེ་གི་ཅེས་ལ་ཐུག་སོང་། དེ་ནས་ཕུ་གུ་མགོ་གས་པ་སོང་ལྟེ་འབྲོང་གི་གོད་པ་ཤག་ལྟེ་བལྟས་པ། དེའི་ནང་ནས་མི་ཁྲིམ་འཁྱུང་མཁན་དང་། དྲོག་ཅོ་འཁྱུང་མཁན་མང་པོ་བོང་ལྟེ་སོང་། དེ་ཚང་མའི་དྲིང་ན་ཁོ་རང་གི་ཨ་བ་སྒྲུབ་བོད་པོ་བོང་བས། ཕུ་གུ་དང་ཐུག་ལྟེ་ན་ཨ་བ་ལྷ་མོ་སོང་། དེ་ནས་ཁྲིམ་ཨ་བའི་རོ་དེ་མདའ་གསུམ་གྱི་ཁ་བསྐྱེག་ནས། རི་མ་ཐོན་པོ་ཞིག་གི་ཁ་སྒྲུང་ཁང་བཙོ་ལྟེ་ན། སྤྱིར་ལོག་ལྟེ་གླིང་ཡུལ་ལ་ཡོང་ལྟེ་ན། ཨ་གུ་དཔལ་ལའི་མདུན་ལ་སོང་ལྟེ་ཟེངས་པ། ང་ལ་བག་མ་ཞིག་ཁྱོད་ན། གོ་ཡུལ་ལ་གོ་ཆེན་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་ཕུ་མོ་གོ་མོ་སོ་གར་ཟེར་མཁན་ཞིག། ངའི་ཨ་བས་ཁྱོད་ཆད་བཙོ་ལྟེ། མཁན་བོར་དེ་ཡོད་ཟེར་དེ་ཡི་གོ་འདུག་ཟེངས་པ།

ཨ་གུ་དཔལ་ལེས་ཀེ་སར་ལ་ཞུས་པ། དེ་ནས་ཚང་མས་གྲབས་བཅོ་ལྟེ།  
གྲོ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཆ་མཁན་དཔལ་ལེ་ཤོད་པོ། ཁྲི་མགོ་ཁྲི་ཐུང་། ཨང་གར་  
ལུངས་པ། མི་ཡུལ་ལ་མེད་པའི་གྲོད་པོ་ཆེ། ལག་ལག་རིངས། ཀླང་ཀླང་  
རིངས་ཟེར་མཁན་ཚང་མ་བྲིད་དེ་གྲོ་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་། དེ་ནས་ཁོང་གྲོ་ཡུལ་  
ཕྱོགས་ལ་རྩོམ་བརྟན་ཟེར་འགྲུལ་དེ་ན། གྲོ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཅ་བཅའ་མ་བསྐྱབ་པ།  
དེ་ཅ་གྲུ་མཚོ་ཆེན་པོ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ཚུགས། ཨ་གུ་དཔལ་ལེ་སྒྲོན་ལ་དེ་ཆུང་  
མདུན་ལ་བསྐྱབ་ལྟེ། སེ་ཁལ་ཅིག་ལ་ཁོ་ལག་ཅ་ལྟེ། སོ་ལོང་ཞིག་གི་ཁ་  
ཟེན་ཞིག་འདུགས་པ། དེ་ཆུང་པར་ཁ་ལ་བྱ་མོ་བདེ་མོ་ཞིག་གིས། གསེར་  
གྲི་ཆ་དཀར་ཞིག་འཁུར་དེ་ཆུ་ལ་ཡོང་ཅེས་མཐོང་ལྟེ། དཔལ་ལེས་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་  
བདངས་སོ།

ཆུང་པར་ཁའི་བྱ་མོས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

ཆུང་པར་ཁའི་ཇོ་ཇོས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

གྲོ་ཡུལ་གྱི་མཁར་དེ་ག་ན་ཡོད་ལོ།

གྲོ་ཆེན་གྲུལ་པོ་ག་ཅུ་བཞུགས་སེད་ལོ།

གྲོ་ཆེན་གྲུལ་པོ་འི་བྱ་མོ་སྐྱེས་ས་མ་སྐྱེས་ལོ།

གྲོ་ཡུལ་མཁར་གྱི་ལམ་དེ་ག་ན་ཡོད་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེརས་པ། བྱ་མོས་ཆུ་དཀར་བོར་དེ་དཔལ་ལེ་ལ་ལན་དུ་སྒྲུ་  
འདི་ལྟར།

ལྷ་པར་ཁའི་མི་དེས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་དང་།

ཁྲི་དེ་ཡོང་ཡོང་གང་གི་ཡུལ་ནས་ཡོངས།

ཁྲི་དེ་འགྲོ་འགྲོ་གང་གི་ཡུལ་ལ་འགྲོ་ཡིན་ལོ།

གྲོ་ཡུལ་གྱི་སྐལ་མ་དང་ཁྱོད་ལ་ཅི་བཅོམ་ནི།

རྒྱལ་པོ་དང་ཁྱོད་ལ་ཅི་ལ་དགོས་ཡིན།

རྒྱལ་པོ་དེ་བྱ་མོ་དང་ཁྱོད་ལ་ཅི་བཅོམ་ནི།

སྐལ་མ་གྱི་ལམ་དེ་ཁྱོད་ལ་ཅི་ལ་དགོས།

ཁྱོད་ར་ལ་ཡོངས་ས་གཉིས་ལ་ཡོངས།

ཁྱོད་ལ་ཤོག་པ་ཡོད་ན་ཕུར་དེ་ཡོང།

ཁྱོད་རྒྱལ་ཤེས་ན་རྒྱལ་རྒྱལ་དེ་ཡོང་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱག་ཟེར་ས་པ། དཔལ་ལེ་ལ་སྤོ་ཡོང་སྟེ། རྒྱལ་རྒྱལ་དེ་ཡོངས་ས།  
ཕར་ཀ་ལ་ཅ་མིག་མ་བིང་བ། དཔལ་ལེ་རྒྱུ་ནང་དུ་འབྱུང་ནས་རྒྱས་  
འབྱེར་རྒྱལ་བཅོས་པས། བྱ་མོ་དེ་དུ་འོན་ཞིག་རྒྱུ་མཐའ་མས་སོང་སྟེ།  
དཔལ་ལེ་རྒྱུ་ནང་ནས་རྒྱལ་སྟེ་མིངས་སོ། མཐའ་མ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ་ན།  
བྱ་མོས་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཁྱོད་དིས་ང་ལ་མི་ག་བཀལ་ཅེས་ལ་ཡིན་ནོག། ད་ཁྱོད་  
གར་ཆ་ནའང་སོང་། སྐལ་མ་གྱི་ལམ་དེ་ངས་མི་བསྟན་ཡིན། གྲོ་ཆེན་  
རྒྱལ་པོ་དེ་བྱ་མོ་ང་རང་ཡིན། དེ་རྒྱག་ཟེར་དེ་ན། བྱ་མོ་སྐལ་ལ་སོང་།  
དཔལ་ལེ་དེ་ ཡུལ་ མཇུག་ ལ་ སྐལ་མ་གྱི་རྒྱལ་པ་ཨ་ མ་བྱ་མོ་གཉིས་ ཡོད་  
ཚུག་པ། དེ་དུ་བྱང་ས་ལ་འདུག་ས། དེ་ཚུག་པ་ལག་ལག་རིངས་དང་ཀང་  
ཀང་རིངས་ ཨང་གར་ ལངས་པ་ ཆང་ཀ་དེ་རྒྱུ་ མདུན་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་པ་སང་།  
ཨ་ག་དཔལ་ལེས་ཡང་ལམ་ཞིག་བསྟན་དེ་ཁོང་ཡོང་སྟེ་ཆང་མ་འཛོམས་སོང་།  
དེ་ནས་ཨ་ག་དཔལ་ལེ་སྐལ་མ་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་ཞུས་པ། རྒྱལ་པོ་ལེ།  
ཉེ་རང་གི་བྱ་མོ་ང་ཞི་གྲིང་ ཡུལ་ལ་སྤྱོ་ བ་ཚོད་པོ་དེ་བྱ་ ཆ་ལ་བག་ས་ལ་  
བཏང་ཅེས་ལ། ཉེ་ཞི་རང་གིས་ཆོད་བཅོམ་སྟེ་འདུག་ཟེར་ས་པ། གྲོ་ཆེན་

ཀྱལ་པོས་ཟེརས། ང་ཞ་ཚང་མ་གྲུབས་བཅོ་ཡིན་ཟེརས་པ། དཔལ་ལེ་  
 ལོག་ཏུ་བྱང་ས་ལ་ཡོངས། གྲོ་ཆེན་རྒྱལ་པོས་གཉིན་དྲུང་ཚང་མ་བསྐྱ་ཏུ་  
 གྲུབས་བཅོས་པས། གྲུབས་སི་ནང་ན་འདི་རྒྱག་བཅོས། བྱ་མོ་འདྲན་  
 འདྲ་བརྒྱ་ཟམ་བསྐྱ་ཏུ་དེའི་ནང་ན་བྱ་མོ་ཤེས་ན། ཁོང་ལ་བྱ་མོ་བདང་ཡིན་  
 ཟེར་དེ། གྲོ་ཡུལ་ནས་བྱ་མོ་བརྒྱ་ཟམ་བསྐྱ་ཏུ་གླིང་པ་ལ་ཕྱེ་བཅུགས་པ།  
 ཨ་ནེ་བཀྱར་དམན་རྒྱལ་མོས་དཔལ་ལེ་ལ་བསྐྱབས་སོང་། ང་གསེར་སྤྱང་  
 ཞིག་ལ་རྩ་ཏུ་བྱ་མོ་འདི་དཔལ་བའི་ཁ་འབབས་ཡིན། དེ་བྱ་མོ་ཁྱོད་རང་གིས་  
 རྒྱན་ཟེར་དེ་བསྐྱབས་པ། དེ་ནས་མི་མང་པོ་བསྐྱ་ཏུ་གླིང་པའི་ཨ་གྲུ་  
 དཔལ་ལེ་སོང་ཏུ། བྱ་མོ་ཚང་མ་ལ་བརྩས་པ། གསེར་སྤྱང་དེ་བབས་པ་  
 མཐོང་ཏུ་དེ་བྱ་མོ་རྒྱས་སོང་། དེ་ནས་མི་ཚང་མ་ལ་མཚན་སོང་། གྲོ་ཆེན་  
 རྒྱལ་པོས་ཡང་སྒྲིན་བཅོ་ཏུ་ཟེརས། ཞག་ཅིག་ལ་ཤ། ཤ་ཁྱིམ་བརྒྱ་  
 སྤུས་ཟན། དེ་ལ་ངའི་བྱ་མོ་བག་མ་ལ་བདང་ཡིན་ཟེར་དེ་སྤྲད་བདང་ཏུ་མི་  
 ཚང་མ་བསྐྱ་ཏུ། ཤ་ཁྱིམ་བརྒྱ་ཁྱོད་ཏུ་བོད་སེམས་པ་སང་། གླིང་པའི་གྲོད་  
 པོ་ཆེ་ཡོང་ཏུ་ཤ་ཁྱིམ་བརྒྱ་ཟོ་ཏུ། རུས་པ་ཚང་མ་ཡང་ཟོས་པ། ཡང་  
 རྩ་ཏུ་གླིང་པ་ལ་ཐོབ་སོང་། ཡང་གྲོ་ཆེན་རྒྱལ་པོས་སྒྲིན་བཅོ་ཏུ་ཟེརས་པ།  
 རྒྱུ་མཚོའི་རྩ་ཐག་རིངས་ཡོད་རྩུག་པ། དེའི་རྒྱུ་མཚོ་ནས་རྩ་རྩུ་དཀར་  
 བརྒྱ་ཟམ་མཁར་ལ་ཞག་གཅིག་གི་ནང་ཁྱོད་ན་བྱ་མོ་ཐོབ་ཡིན་ཟེརས་པ།  
 ཡང་མི་ཚོགས་མང་པོ་བསྐྱ་ཏུ། ཡང་གླིང་པའི་ལག་ལག་རིངས་དང་རྒྱང་  
 རྒྱང་རིངས། གཉིས་ཀས་ལྷ་ལོན་བདང་ནས། རྩ་དཀར་བརྒྱ་བས་ཐོབ་ཁྱོད་  
 ནས་མཁར་ཚང་མ་རྩ་སྤང་སོང་། ཡང་རྩ་ཏུ་གླིང་པ་ལ་ཐོབ་སོང་། དེ་ནས་  
 གྲོ་ཆེན་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་ཅིའང་ཟེར་མ་ཤེས་པ། ད་ལྟ་བྱ་མོ་འདི་ཨ་ཞང་གཞན་མ་



མང་པོ་སྐོམ་སོང་། དེའི་ཐང་གི་དཀྱིལ་ལ་ཆུའི་ཤར་ཞིག་ཡོད་ཚུགས། རྩོམ་  
དེའི་ཁ་ནས་བབ་སྟེ་དེའི་ས་བྱས་པ། ཆུ་ཉུང་ཞིག་བེད་ནས། དེ་ཟུག་  
མཐོང་སྟེ། ཨ་ག་དཔལ་ལེས་གྱི་བཙུགས་པ། ཆུ་མང་པོ་བེད་སྟེ་ཡོང་  
ནས་ཁོང་ཚང་མས་ཆུ་འཕྱང་སྟེ་ན་ཡོངས་པས། དེ་ནས་ཁའི་མགོ་ཁའི་  
ཐུང་སྒྲིང་ཡུལ་ལ་སྟོན་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་སྒྲིང་ཡུལ་ན། ཉོ་པ་མང་པོ་དང་སྐྱུ་མི་  
མང་པོ་བྲིད་དེ་ཞིག་གཉིས་ཀྱི་ལས་དུ་བསྐྱེབ་པས། དེ་ནས་ཁོང་ཚང་མ་  
སྒྲིང་མཁར་དུ་བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ་སྐྱུ་དྲག་ཚང་མ་དང་འཛོམ་སྟེ། བག་སྟོན་ཆེན་མོ་  
རིག་སྟེ། མཚན་གསུམ་བག་སྟོན། ཉིན་གསུམ་དགའ་སྟོན་བཏངས།  
དེ་ནས་ཁོང་སྒྲིང་ཡུལ་ལ་སྐྱིད་པོ་འདི་ནང་དུ་གནས་སོ། །





12. Notes on the Freshwater Fauna of India. No. XI.—  
Preliminary Note on the Occurrence of a Medusa  
(*Irene ceylonensis*, Browne) in a Brackish Pool in  
the Ganges Delta and on the Hydroid Stage of the  
Species. (Plate II., fig. 5.)

By N. ANNANDALE, D.Sc.

Among other interesting specimens collected last month (November) in brackish pools at Port Canning, Lower Bengal, by Mr. C. A. Paiva, Entomological Assistant in the Indian Museum, are three examples of a Medusa belonging to the order Leptomedusæ. The pool in which they were taken belongs to the group in which Stoliczka<sup>1</sup> discovered the Polyzoan *Membranipora bengalensis* and the Actinian *Sagartia schilleriana* thirty-eight years ago. In Stoliczka's time the water of these pools was found by analysis to contain a proportion of about one-third of the amount of the salts ordinarily present in sea water. There is no reason to believe that any permanent change in this respect has taken place since 1868, but the salinity of the water must vary greatly with the seasons. The fauna of the pools exhibits a mixture of marine and freshwater characters, with which I hope to deal more fully on another occasion.

As regards the identity of the Medusa, I have no hesitation in assigning it to Mr. E. T. Browne's<sup>2</sup> recently described species, *Irene ceylonensis*, which was taken by Prof. Herdman off the coast of Ceylon. The original diagnosis of this species is as follows:—"Umbrella probably watchglass-shaped, much broader than high, with thin walls. Velum narrow. Stomach short, situated upon a long cylindrical peduncle. Mouth with four lips, which have a folded margin. Four radial canals. Gonads linear, extending from the base of the peduncle to near the margin of the umbrella. Tentacles about 100. Cirri absent. Sensory vesicles, one between every two tentacles, each vesicle with a single otolith."

In one respect the Port Canning specimens differed from this description very noticeably, or rather appeared to do so, viz., in the proportions of the umbrella. When I first examined them, they had been in 5 per cent. formol for about twenty-four hours and were in a very perfect state of preservation. In this condition the walls of the umbrella were thick, and its width was very little greater than its height. A specimen transferred from formol to spirit, however, soon began to show changes in these respects, and came

<sup>1</sup> *Journ. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, part ii., 1869, pp. 53, 61.

<sup>2</sup> In Herdman's *Ceylon Pearl Fisheries and Marine Biology*, iv., 1905, p. 140, pl. iii., figs. 9-11.

to agree with the diagnosis after a few days. In each of the specimens several of the vesicles bore two otoliths; but this was also the case in some of the specimens examined by the author of the species, who suggested that the phenomenon was due to twinning. Such vesicles are considerably larger than those which bear one otolith. I also found the "warts or tubercles" noted by Mr. Browne between some of the tentacles and have no doubt that they are, as he suggests, young tentacles in the course of development. Not only does their structure support this view, but the spaces in which they occur are also distinctly greater than those usually occurring between two tentacles. Although one of Mr. Paiva's specimens measures about 20mm. in diameter, none of them are sexually mature, the gonads being represented in the youngest specimen (pl. II. fig. 5) by a linear swelling on the upper part of the radial canals. In an older specimen they extend further down towards the margin.

Since the above was written I have had an opportunity of visiting Port Canning (on December 3rd), accompanied by Mr. Paiva. We found the *Medusæ* in large numbers in the pool in which they had already been taken, the individuals measuring from less than a millimetre to about twenty millimetres in diameter, but none being sexually mature. In life they were colourless and somewhat more globular than the specimen figured, owing to the umbrella being contracted at the base; younger individuals being slightly deeper in the bell than older ones. They were sluggish in their movements and their umbrellas only contracted at intervals, generally doing so several times over before a period of quiescence. They were most abundant in the centre of the tank, which was there free from weeds. An interesting discovery due to this visit was that of the hydroid stage of *Irene*, which was found growing on weeds at the edge of the pool. There could be little doubt as to its identity with the *Medusa*, as the pool was a small one and no other Hydroid could be found; but it has not yet been possible to trace the life history. A single *Medusa* was taken which had just been liberated. It had four stout, tapering tentacles, a feebly developed umbrella and a relatively large manubrium. Unfortunately it died and disintegrated before a complete examination could be made. It agreed in every respect with perfect *Medusæ* in the gonothecæ which had not yet been set free, and was found moving slowly by means of its tentacles among the weeds. The following is a description of the hydroid:—

Colony minute, barely visible to the naked eye; hydrothiza delicate, recumbent, closely adhering, branching in a horizontal plane, giving rise at considerable intervals to upright hydrothecæ and gonothecæ; the whole exoskeleton transparent and colourless. Hydrothecæ with short, irregularly ringed pedicels, which are about one-seventh as long as the cup; the cup cylindrical or broader above, three times as long as broad, closed above by an operculum formed of a number of convergent pieces. Gonothecæ larger than hydrothecæ and with a much longer pedicel, club-shaped, opening above by a single aperture. Polyps, when fully expanded, at least

three times as long as the hydrothecæ. Gonophore consisting of an almost cylindrical upright axis, which bears a single Medusa at its apex.

Length of cup of hydrotheca	...	...	0.45 mm.
Breadth " " "	...	...	0.15 "
Length of pedicel "	...	...	0.075 "
Breadth " " "	...	...	0.06 "





13. Notes on the Freshwater Fauna of India. No. XII.—  
The Polyzoa occurring in Indian Fresh and Brackish  
Pools. (Plate II. figs. 1-4.)

By N. ANNANDALE, D.Sc.

Almost as little is known of the Freshwater Polyzoa of India as of any other group occurring in stagnant pools. Carter<sup>1</sup> has described the curious Ctenostome *Hislopia lacustris* from Nagpur and has recorded from Bombay two varieties of *Plumatella*,<sup>2</sup> a *Paludicella*<sup>3</sup> and a form said to belong to the genus *Lophopus*,<sup>4</sup> a species of which has also been reported from Madras.<sup>5</sup> In a former note, belonging to the present series, further particulars regarding *Hislopia*<sup>4</sup> have been given, while in respect to essentially marine genera which stray into brackish water near the estuaries of rivers, Stoliczka<sup>5</sup> has described *Membranipora bengalensis* from the Ganges delta. The object of the present note is to bring together the published information, scanty as it is, regarding the Indian forms and to add thereto the result of observations made during the last two years in the neighbourhood of Calcutta and in the outer Himalayas. The works, of which the greatest use has been made, are Allman's *Monograph of the Freshwater Polyzoa* (London, 1856) and Kraepelin's *Deutsche Süßwasser-Bryozoen* (Hamburg, 1887). Jullien's monograph of the group (*Bull. Soc. Zool. France*, 1885, p. 89) although useful in certain respects is in others capricious; while Harmer's chapter in the *Cambridge Natural History* (vol. 11, p. 493, 1896) affords a valuable summary of the subject. Within the last few years several papers, especially on the American and African species, have been published, but most of them have no very direct bearing on the Indian forms. References to some of the more important will be found in the *Zoological Record* for 1887, 1890, 1893 and 1896.

CHEILOSTOMATA.

MEMBRANIPORA BENGALENSIS, Stoliczka.

The species was originally found in 1868 in the estuary of the Matla River and in pools containing from one-third to one-

<sup>1</sup> *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (Series 3), i, 1858, p. 169, pl. vii.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* (Series 3), iii, 1859, pp. 333, 335, 341.

<sup>3</sup> Mitchell in *Quart. Journ. Micr. Sci.* (Series 3), ii, 1862, p. 61.

<sup>4</sup> *Journ. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, 1906, p. 59.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, part ii, 1869, p. 55, pl. xii.

fifth of sea-water, *i.e.*, in water which contained from one-third to one-fifth of the percentage of the salts present in ordinary sea-water. Both Mr. C. Paiva and I have recently searched in vain for it in the same pools; but I have found what I take to be dead and worn specimens on bricks in the Matla estuary. The types are in the collection of the Indian Museum, but appear to be in very bad condition, having been preserved in glycerine. They have been submitted, together with the whole collection of marine species, to Miss Thornley, of Liverpool, for examination.

*Membranipora* is one of the few Cheilostomous genera, which inhabits brackish water. One species is common in ditches on parts of the English coast; but no form has as yet been found in pure fresh water. The genus is cosmopolitan and essentially littoral.

## CTENOSTOMATA.

### PALUDICELLA.

Carter has recorded an indeterminate species from Bombay (brackish water) and what may be the same or another form of the genus occurs in brackish pools and canals in the Ganges delta. I have not yet had an opportunity of examining it critically. Kraepelin (*op. cit.*, p. 159, foot-note) recognized two species, *P. ehrenbergii*, van Beneden, and *P. mulleri*, Kraepelin, as occurring in Germany, the former having a wide distribution in Europe and North America in brackish and even fresh water near the mouths of large rivers. *P. mulleri* is very close to the genus *Victorella*, which is distinguished from *Paludicella* by the fact that in the latter the zoecia do not stand upright, while in *Victorella*, although direct budding of new zoecia from old ones take place, the older zoecia are vertical and not adherent to the stolon, which is more distinct than in *Paludicella*. Probably the Indian form, if it is distinct from *Victorella*, is identical with one of the European species.

### VICTORELLA PAVIDA, Kent.

This species has only been recorded hitherto from a few localities in England and Germany, its small size and plant-like appearance probably having caused it to be overlooked. It is common on sticks and water-plants in brackish pools and canals at Dhappa in the neighbourhood of Calcutta, and also in tanks at Port Canning, the water of which contains a much larger proportion of salt. The species grows very luxuriantly in Lower Bengal and the zoecia arise close to one another, but I do not find any structural difference from the English form such as would justify the creation of a new species.

*HISLOPIA LACUSTRIS*, Carter.

This is by far the most strictly lacustrine of the Ctenostomes, being found in perennial pools of fresh water in the centre of India. Stoliczka (*op. cit.*, p. 55) states that it probably takes the place in fresh water of the brackish-water *Membranipora bengalensis*; but I have only been able to find it on two occasions, or rather two series of occasions (January and February), and in one pool. Carter's specimens were attached to shells of *Paludina*; mine were on the leaves of *Valisneria spiralis* and were growing in a pool without the slightest shade. In my former note I neglected to say that the tentacles were of uniform length when fully extended. The stolon, which occasionally joins two zoecia, is quite rudimentary and is no more than a narrowed posterior portion of the anterior zoecium. It is most apparent at the growing extremities of young colonies, but can occasionally be detected in other instances.

*Hislopia* is distinguished from *Paludicella* and *Victorella* by the possession of a well-developed gizzard, as well as by the curious structure of the aperture and the absence of a funiculus. If I am right in regarding *Norodonia*, Jullien, as synonymous, the genus ranges from Central India to Southern China. I have seen a form<sup>1</sup> in the Malay Peninsula which belongs to the Indian species.

PHYLACTOLÆMATA.

PLUMATELLA.

Including *Plumatella* and *Alcyonella* according to Allman (1878); *Plumatella* and *Hyalinella* according to Jullien (1885); and *Plumatella* according to Kraepelin (1887).

This genus is probably the most difficult among those represented in fresh water, because of its great variability both as regards individual colonies and as regards races or sub-species and more or less constant varieties. There can be no doubt that the massive agglutinated forms once known as *Alcyonella* are simply phases, produced by environment, of the same genus, from which they arise and into which they may lapse; but little information is available regarding variations produced by external conditions in other respects. The study is further complicated by the fact that although many of the form are probably cosmopolitan, they

---

<sup>1</sup> By the kindness of Miss L. Thornley, of Liverpool, I have been able to examine specimens collected by Mr. H. O. Robinson and myself in autumn in a small lake near Jalor in the Siamese Malay States. The spirit in which they were preserved having dried up, they agree closely with Jullien's description of *Norodonia cambodiensis*, differing from Indian specimens found in January and February in the absence of spines at the corners of the aperture. I cannot regard this as more than a varietal difference.—N. A., 12-i-07.

have been little worked at outside Europe and temperate North America. Kraepelin recognizes four species of the genus,<sup>1</sup> *P. princeps*, *P. philippinensis*, *P. polymorpha* and *P. punctata*. The last of these has only been recorded from Europe and North America, on neither of which continents has it been taken in many localities; but I have recently found it in Calcutta. *P. philippinensis* has only been found in the archipelago from which its name is derived; while forms which may be included in the remaining "species" have been recorded from most parts of Europe, from many localities in North and South America, from temperate and tropical Asia, and from several parts of Africa and Australasia.

As Kraepelin's monograph is in many respects the most complete as yet available, it may be taken as a basis for a discussion of the classification of *Plumatella*; but any such discussion is bound to have results which are rather negative than positive, until not only the European and North American but also the South American, Asiatic and African forms have been more thoroughly collected, described, figured and compared. What is said at present is said in a tentative manner, merely to prepare the way for further investigations. I hope to have an opportunity of figuring Indian examples on another occasion.

The following are translations of Kraepelin's diagnosis of *P. princeps* and *P. polymorpha*, the two "species" in which he grouped together the whole of the Holarctic forms not included in *P. punctata*.

*P. princeps*:—"Stem tubular, branching continuously, with creeping and upright lateral offshoots. The latter either simple, branched like a stag's antlers, or compacted together like turf, or, in extreme instances, agglutinated into massive clumps. Ectocyst generally with solid walls, of a deep brown colour and thickly encrusted, with a more or less prominent keel, which usually passes through a broad delta-like area into a very sharply separated soft zone surrounding the aperture. The statoblasts (on a firm support) of two kinds; those surrounded by a ring of air cells elongate, 0.36—0.57 mm. long and 0.2—5.3 mm. broad; the relative proportions of breadth and length as 1 to 1.53—as 1 to 1.28. .... The sessile form generally larger and broader (0.4—0.5 mm. long and 0.3—0.4 mm. broad), very variable in form, with a delicate serrated margin. Number of tentacles, 42 to 48 (so far as it is at present investigated)." (*Deutsche Süßwasser Bryozoen*, i, p. 119).

*P. polymorpha*:—"Stem tubular, with creeping and upright lateral offshoots. The latter either simple, branched like a stag's antlers, or compacted together like turf, or agglutinated into massive clumps. Ectocyst generally with delicate walls, often quite hyaline (especially in the younger offshoots), or straw-coloured, more seldom of a deep brown colour with a sharply separated hyaline zone surrounding the aperture. Keel generally absent, sometimes, however, prominent even in hyaline forms.

---

<sup>1</sup> For a recent account of the distribution of *Plumatella* see Zykoff in *Zool. Anz.* xxv., p. 181.

Statoblasts on firmer supports often of two forms (on leaves generally only of one). Floating statoblast roundish oval, medallion-shaped, 0.214 to 0.53 mm. long and 0.2 to 0.413 mm. broad; relative proportions of breadth and length as 1 to 1—as 1.0 to 1.5; the sessile form often with reticulated markings on its margin, not differing fundamentally in form or size from that of *P. princeps*." (*ibid.*, p. 122.)

The form described by the same author under the name of *Plumatella philippinensis* is diagnosed as follows:—"Colony branched like a stag's antlers, only with horizontal creeping branches, very stout. The ramifications frequently afford a characteristic representation of a "Dichasium," inasmuch as the main axis apparently ends in seven short unbranched little tubes between two approximately equal stout lateral axes. Tubes almost uniform, dark reddish brown (generally even the youngest), somewhat burnished, not encrusted, strongly keeled, but with the region round the aperture not hyaline. This region level (in spirit specimens), closing the aperture like the lid of a box. Statoblasts which are provided with a ring of air-cells resembling those of *P. emarginata*, of a deep brown colour; length 0.4 to 0.471 mm., breadth 0.2 to 0.255 mm. Relative proportions of breadth and length as 1 to 1.7—as 1 to 2.07. Number of tentacles uncertain. Fundus of the stomach conical, tapering to a point." (*ibid.*, p. 118, note.)

*P. punctata* is easily distinguished from any of the above by its thickened hyaline ectocyst, which causes it to resemble *Lophopus* to some extent. The forms (*punctata*, Hancock; *vesicularis*, Leidy; *vitrea*, Hyatt, and *cophydea*, Kafka) included in this species by Kraepelin appear to be synonymous. *P. vesicularis* and *P. vitrea* constitute Jullien's genus *Hyalinella*, which is unnecessary.

The diagnosis of *P. philippinensis* is clear enough; but those of *P. princeps* and *P. polymorpha* are so full of qualifying words that they are useless in the determination of specimens. Granted that *Plumatella punctata* and *P. philippinensis* are distinct species, only two courses seem at all permissible as regards the remainder of the forms which have been described in the genus and in *Alcyonella*, viz., either to regard them for the present as one extremely variable species with a number of more or less constant subspecies and varieties, and liable to undergo a number of temporary changes owing to the effect of environment on the individual colony; or to treat every adequately described form which has not actually been proved to be a temporary phase as a distinct species. Even granted that Kraepelin's diagnoses of his two species are sufficiently exact, it does not seem legitimate (especially when well-known names are concerned) to give new names to previously described forms, however great the confusion regarding them may be, if it is possible to discover what form the author of the earliest recognizable description had in his mind; and Kraepelin himself gives an elaborate synonymy. Moreover, he refers to his *P. princeps* as consisting of the "*Emarginata-Reihe*" and to his *P. polymorpha* as consisting of the "*Repens-Reihe*" of the genus. So far

as the forms in India are concerned, it is not impossible that only two species, both rather variable, occur, in addition to *P. punctata*, but in any case it would be preferable to name them *P. emarginata*,<sup>1</sup> Allman, and *P. repens* (Linn.). As a matter of opinion, I think it probable that at least three species distinct from *P. punctata* and *P. philippinensis*, are found. That all of these forms can be identified with European "species" is a powerful argument for their being regarded as specifically distinct.

#### PLUMATELLA REPENS (Linn.)

*P. repens* and *coralloides*, Allman, pp. 93 and 103, pl. v and p. vii, figs. 1-4; *Alcyonella fungosa*, *ibid.*, p. 87, pl. iii, figs. 1-7; *P. polymorpha* vars. *a* and *β*. (*partim*) Kraepelin, pp. 122, 123, pl. vi, figs. 112, 119; pl. v, fig. 22, pl. vii, figs. 139-142.

Carter, following Allman in his identification, recorded *P. repens* from Bombay, and several phases of the same species occur commonly in Calcutta. The most abundant of these is identical with Allman's *P. repens* var. *β*. In this form the zoecia are frequently not adherent, the surface is but feebly encrusted and has only a faint tinge of colour; there is no keel or furrow, and the free zoecia are quite cylindrical without a clearly defined distal zone. The statoblasts are very variable. Those adapted for floating resemble Allman's fig. 7 on his plate v, or Kraepelin's fig. 139 on his plate vii. Sometimes, however, the zoecia are recumbent, as in Allman's var. *a*. Under certain conditions either of these two phases may pass into the forms referred to by Allman as *P. coralloides* and *Alcyonella fungosa*, and, in this case, the floating statoblasts also become modified in most though not in all instances and have the irregular outline of Kraepelin's fig. 140 on pl. vii of his monograph. I have found specimens in which different parts of the same colony could be assigned to the three different forms, while intermediate stages were not absent.

The mode of occurrence of the different phases is interesting. Allman's var. *a* I have found on the under surfaces of bricks on which there was considerable area but very little space above or below, between the leaves of rushes and on the shells of *Paludina*,<sup>2</sup> while the same author's var. *β*, which is commoner in Calcutta, here occurs chiefly on the stems of water-plants, especially of grasses growing near the edges of the tanks, and on the hanging roots of *Pistia stratiotes*.

These same structures frequently form the support of the Sponges *Spongilla carteri* and *S. crassissima*, and it is when the Sponges and the Polyzoon settle down together that the latter is forced to undergo the modifications which change it into the phases *fungosa* and *coralloides*. As the sponge grows round the

<sup>1</sup> Strictly speaking the specific name should be *Plumatella benedeni*, as *Alcyonella benedeni* was described before *Plumatella emarginata*.

<sup>2</sup> Never on those of *Ampullaria*, which offer a more extensive area, but are more frequently carried by the molluscs out of the water.

base of the zoecia the latter are pressed together and become elongated in proportion to the extent to which they are buried. If the aperture were not on the external surface of the Sponge, the polypide would be unable to expand its tentacles and so would perish for want of food. The relationship between the Sponge and the Polyzoon, although it occurs very commonly, is a casual one, probably beneficial rather to the Sponge, as giving it additional support, than to the other organism. Some of the largest examples of *Spongilla carteri* I have found have been permeated by colonies of *P. repens* (*coralloides*), the zoecia of which had reached a great length before undergoing division, but had bifurcated many times over on the outside of the sponge without ever extending much beyond it. In smaller specimens the tubes are frequently simple or have only branched to a slight extent.

*P. repens*, as far as Calcutta is concerned, occurs most commonly, if not only during the rains and in winter. Under natural conditions it does not appear to be very prolific of statoblasts in this locality; but if a colony is kept in a glass of water it soon produces both floating and sessile forms in considerable abundance. In the tanks these bodies appear to be more numerous towards the end of the rains and at the beginning of the hot weather than during the intervening cool season. I have often found *P. repens* and *P. emarginata* growing together on the same brick or plant.

#### PLUMATELLA EMARGINATA, Allman.

*P. emarginata* and *stricta*, Allman, pp. 99, 104, pl. vii, figs. 5-10; *P. princeps* var. *emarginata*, Kraepelin, p. 120, pl. iv, figs. 108; pl. v, fig. 123; *Alcyonella benedeni*, id., p. 119, pl. iv, fig. 113.

The only difference between *P. emarginata* and *P. stricta* is that the latter has no furrow and keel on the zoecia. I find every variation between a well developed furrow and keel and complete absence of both these features in specimens from Calcutta; indeed, they are not equally developed, in some cases, on all the zoecia of the same colony. Regarding the two forms as identical, *P. emarginata* may be recognized by its densely pigmented zoecia with their pale distal zone, and by the more or less elongated form of its statoblasts. The diameter of the tubes is generally smaller than is the case with *P. repens*, but their walls are stouter. When the two species are growing together the contrast between them is very striking even to the naked eye. Agglutinated colonies with parallel, vertical tubes (*Alcyonella benedeni*,<sup>1</sup> Allman) often occur together with the more diffuse phase during the winter months.

Carter has recorded *P. stricta* from Bombay. Both forms are common in the Calcutta tanks on floating sticks and submerged bricks. I have found statoblasts closely resembling those of the

---

<sup>1</sup> Strictly speaking the specific name should be *Plumatella benedeni*, as *Alcyonella benedeni* was described before *Plumatella emarginata*.

species floating on the surface of small artificial reservoirs in May at Kurseong in the Eastern Himalayas (alt. 5,000 feet). *P. emarginata* has also been recorded from the Malay Peninsula, Japan, Australia and South America, as well as from Europe and North America.

My remarks as to seasonal occurrence and the production of statoblasts in *P. repens* apply also to this form.

#### PLUMATELLA ALLMANI, Hancock.

*P. allmani*, *P. diffusa*, *P. jugalis*, *P. dumortei* and (?) *P. elegans*, Allman, pp. 105, 106, 107, 108, pl. vi, figs. 1, 2; pl. viii. *P. princeps* (part.) and *P. polymorpha* (part.), Kraepelin, pp. 199, 122.

It is very difficult to draw up an exact definition of the forms I have grouped under the name *P. allmani*; indeed, it is even possible that they are not specifically distinct from those grouped together as *P. emarginata*; but in India, at any rate, the former not only merge into one another, but have certain characters in common by which they may be distinguished from the latter. In the first place, the pigmentation of the zoecia, which is more intense in older than in younger colonies, is less intense, if it is present, in what I call *P. allmani* than in what I call *P. emarginata*, and is more translucent even when it is definitely present; in the second, the zoecia are irregular in outline and are more or less contracted at their bases, unless the colony is actually under tension; while, in the third, although the free statoblasts are always elongated as a whole, with rounded ends, the central capsule, which varies greatly in shape, is small as compared with the ring of air cells. Kraepelin considers the proportions of the statoblast a very important character in differentiating *P. princeps* from *P. polymorpha*, although this is not a specific feature in *P. philippinensis*. I find, however, that in certain cases they are by no means constant, and the limits of variation given by Kraepelin himself are considerable.

The forms referred to by me as *P. allmani* were found in September attached to the leaves and stems of various water-plants floating on the surface and growing at the edge of the lake Bhim Tal in Kumaon (altitude 4,500 feet). A large number of specimens were obtained, some being apparently much younger than others, although all the colonies were small, covering less than a square inch in area. It seemed possible at first sight to separate them into two lots, the extreme phase of one of which agreed exactly with Hancock's figure of *P. allmani*, while that of the other closely approached Allman's *P. elegans*. A closer examination, however, showed a large number of intermediate stages not only as regards colonies but also as regards individual zoecia. All the colonies agreed in being adherent to their supports so far as the proximal and middle parts of the zoecia were concerned; but in those which were attached to plants with divided leaves, the zoecia often extended across the space between two leaflets. This

is what I mean when I talk of the colony being under tension. In such cases the zoecia were elongated, slender, cylindrical and often sinuous, while their keels, probably owing to the necessity for strength, were well developed throughout; the degree of pigmentation varied somewhat, but was never great. In colonies growing on comparatively broad leaves, however, the zoecia were stouter and shorter and were all more or less swollen at their distal extremity, the degree to which the keel was developed varying considerably even as regards different zoecia of the same colony. A further difference in such colonies could also be observed in reference to their apparent age. In some of them no growing or perfect statoblasts were present, and the valves of the statoblast from which the colony had originated still adhered to it. In such colonies practically no pigment was present in the zoecia, which were very little distorted and had the form of those of *P. diffusa*. In other colonies, growing under the same conditions, almost every polypide bore a considerable number of statoblasts. In such colonies the zoecia were pigmented at the base of the free portion to a variable extent and often had a more or less "claviform" outline, the distal extremity being swollen and distorted. The proximal, adherent part of each zoecia was always devoid of pigment and was often so distinct as to have almost the appearance of a stolon.

There was no difference between the statoblasts of those forms which resembled *P. elegans* and of those which agreed with *P. allmani*. In both, sessile statoblasts were present as well as free ones. The latter were very little smaller than the former, but their air cells occupied a considerable, although very variable, porportion of their bulk; the margins of the sessile ones were reticulated and entire. Many of the free statoblasts agreed (except that the central portion of the capsule was smooth) with Allman's figure (pl. viii, fig. 9) of that of *P. elegans*, having a circular or almost circular capsule but a moderately elongated outline as a whole. In others the capsule was distinctly oval and occupied a greater part of the statoblast. Such statoblasts were lunate in side view.

#### PLUMATELLA PUNCTATA, Hancock.

*P. punctata*, Kraepelin, p. 126, pl. iv, figs. 110, 115, 116; pl. v, figs. 124, 125; pl. vii, figs. 153, 154.

During the present month (January 1907) I have found this very distinct species growing luxuriantly, together with *P. repens* and *P. emarginata*, on the leaves and stems of water-plants in a tank in the Calcutta Zoological Gardens. My specimens agree with Kraepelin's var. *densa*. The statoblasts are large and of the same author's "autumn form." The name of the species is derived from the spotted appearance of the colonies due to the dark stomachs of the polypides seen through the transparent ectocyst.

## LOPHOPUS.

Forms which may belong to this genus have been recorded on two occasions from India, from Bombay by Carter (*op. cit.*) and from Madras by Mitchell (*op. cit.*). Regarding the examples from Madras no information is available, while Hyatt, relying on Carter's description of the Bombay form, placed this form in the genus *Pectinatella*. As no further specimens have been examined, the generic position of "*Pectinatella carteri*," as Hyatt called it, must remain doubtful. The form here noted has already been described from Queensland and is very closely related to the common *Lophopus crystallinus*, which is widely distributed in Europe and North America. Another form, having an almost circular statoblast, has been described from Brazil.<sup>1</sup> The genus is easily recognized on account of its large, simple statoblasts and swollen, hyaline ectocyst. From *Pectinatella* it is distinguished by the absence of hooks on the statoblasts.

LOPHOPUS LEDENFELDI,<sup>2</sup> Ridley. (Plate ii. figs. 1-4).

*L. ledenfeldi*, Ridley in Journ. Linn. Soc. xx, p. 64, pl. 2, 1890.

Differentiated from *L. crystallinus* (Pallas) by the shape of its statoblasts, which are distinctly truncated at one or both ends and are devoid of the pointed prolongations of the two extremities which occur in those of the northern species. The tentacles are also longer and more slender.

*Habitat*: Bhim Tal (lake), Kumaon: alt. 4,500 feet. On roots of *Lemna* and stems of other water-plants. September, 1906.

*Remarks*: The form of the colonies and polypides agrees very closely with that of European specimens, so far as it is possible to judge without actual comparison of living specimens; but I think that both polypides and colonies are smaller than those which commonly occur in northern latitudes and that the tentacles (which number from 20 to 30, are distinctly longer in proportion to their girth. No colony was seen which measured more than about 3 mm. in length and 2 mm. in breadth; but such colonies contained a large number of polypides. The development of the ectocyst was fully equal to that commonly found in *L. crystallinus*, each colony when retracted resembling a small mound of transparent jelly, in which the yellow stomachs of the polypides could be detected. The polypides were arranged in palmate formation. The statoblasts, on which alone I rely in regarding this form as specifically distinct from *L. crystallinus* and identical with *L. ledenfeldi*, measured on an average 1 mm. by 0.6 mm., and were fairly uniform

<sup>1</sup> Meissner in *Ges. natur. Freunde*, Berlin, 1893, p. 260, figs. 1 and 2.

<sup>2</sup> In this paper as originally read I regarded the Kumaon *Lophopus* as a new species, and called it *L. himalayanus*. I now think that this was an error.—N. A., 27-i-07.

in size. Some colonies contained only a few, and those mostly not yet fully developed; others contained a considerable number. Numerous statoblasts, which were easily distinguished from those of *Plumatella* by their large size, were found on the surface of the lake. Their margins were generally broken and therefore irregular. (Plate II, fig. 2).

LIST OF POLYZOA RECORDED FROM FRESH AND BRACKISH WATER  
IN INDIA.

CHEILOSTOMATA

*Membranipora bengalensis*, Stoliczka. Ganges delta (brackish water).

CTENOSTOMATA

*Victorella pavid*a, Kent ... Ganges delta (brackish water).

? *Paludicella*, sp. ... Bombay and Ganges delta (brackish water).

*Hislopia lacustris*, Carter ... Nagpur and Calcutta. (fresh water).

PHYLACTOLEMATA

*Plumatella repens* (Linn.) ... Bombay and Calcutta.

„ *emarginata*, Allman ... ..

„ *allmani*, Hancock ... Bhim Tal, Kumaon (4,500 feet).

„ *punctata*, Hancock ... Calcutta.

*Lophopus ledenfeldi*, Ridley ... Bhim Tal, Kumaon (4,500 feet).

? *Lophopus*, sp. ... Madras.

*Pectinatella* ? *carteri*, Hyatt ... Bombay.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE II.

Figs. 1—4. Statoblasts of *Lophopus ledenfeldi*, Ridley, all highly magnified.

Fig. 1; perfect statoblast.

Fig. 2; broken statoblast from surface of lake.

Fig. 3; central portion of a single valve of statoblast, from within.

Fig. 4; edge of statoblasts more highly magnified.

Fig. 5. Young example of *Irene ceylonensis* Browne, from a specimen recently preserved in formaline,  $\times 6$ .



## 14. Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet.

By MAHĀMAHOPĀDHYĀYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYĀBHÜṢAṆA,  
M.A., M.R.A.S.

On an examination of some volumes of the Tibetan Block Prints brought down to Calcutta by the late Tibet Mission, and of two volumes of the Hodgson collection, graciously lent to me by Mr. F. W. Thomas of the India Office, London, I have come across twenty-five Indian Buddhist works on Logic in faithful Tibetan translations. The following pages give a short account of these twenty-five works that were composed in India between 400—1200 A.D. With the exception of Nos. 11 and 13, the Sanskrit originals of which were, under unique circumstances, discovered among the palm-leaf manuscripts preserved in the Jain temple of Sāntināth, Cambay, these works are no longer available in India or Nepal and were probably destroyed on the decline of Buddhism here. But they have been carefully preserved in Tibet in literal translations. These translations, of which I have appended a brief notice, are most valuable, as they will throw a flood of light on the development of Logic in India and will serve as connecting links between the ancient Nyāya of Gotama about 500 B.C. and the modern Nyāya of Gaṅgeśa Upādhyāya in 1400 A.D. They, moreover, show that Logic was cultivated not in Mithilā and Nadia alone, but also as far as in Kāśmīra in the north, in Andhra in the south and Nālandā in Madhyadeśa.

1. *Pramāṇa-samuccaya* <sup>1</sup> (Tibetan: Tshad-ma-kun-las-btuṣ-pa, meaning "a collection of proofs" in verse) by Dignāga (Tib.: Phyogs-kyi-glaṅ-po).

The work which consists of 13 leaves (leaf 1—13) of the Tangyur, mdo, ce, begins with an invocation to Buddha and is divided into six chapters which are named, respectively, as follows:—(1) *pratyakṣa*, Tib.: mñon-sum, or sense-perception; (2) *svārthānumāna*, Tib.: rañ-don-gyi-rje-dpag, or inference for one's own self; (3) *parārthānumāna*, Tib.: gshan-gyi-don-gyi-rje-dpag, or inference for the sake of others; (4) *tri-rūpa-hetu*, Tib.: tshul-sum-gtan-tshigs, or three phases of the middle term, and *upamāna-khaṇḍana*, Tib.: dpe-dañ-dpe-ltar-gnañ-pa, or "comparison, that is, recognition of a thing from the perception of a similar thing, is no separate proof"; (5) *śabdānumāna-nirāsa*, Tib.: sgra-rje-dpag-min, that is, "word or testimony is no separate proof"; and (6) *nyāyāvayava*, Tib.: rigs-paḥi-yan-lag, or parts of a syllogism.

<sup>1</sup> Probably the same as "The Sastra on the grouped inferences." Vide I.-tsing edited by Takakusu p. 187.

Dignāga, who compiled this work named *samuccaya*, is described in the concluding lines to be the vanquisher of opponents in all quarters and to be as strong as an elephant.<sup>1</sup>

The work was translated into Tibetan by an Indian sage named Svarṇāyudha, Tib. : Gser-gyi-go-cha, of the monastery of Ses-pahi-dge-gnas (place of knowledge and virtue) and a Tibetan interpreter named Dad-pahi-seg-rab (of faithful wisdom).

2. *Pramāṇa-samuccaya-vṛtti* (Tib. : Tshad-ma-kun-las-~~btus~~ paḥi-~~hgrel~~-wa)—a commentary in prose on work No. 1 by Dignāga himself. It extends over 83 leaves (leaf 13—96) of the Tangyur, mdo, ce, and is divided into six chapters corresponding to those of the original text. Led on by the command of Mañjunātha (the god of learning) Dignāga, the great disputant of sharp intellect, wrote this commentary. His śāstra is as deep as the ocean.<sup>2</sup>

The commentary was translated into Tibetan, at the command of the king Rigs-ldan-rgyal-po, by the famous Indian sage Vasudhara-~~ra~~kṣita, who was, as it were, the crest-gem of logicians, and the Tibetan interpreter Sha-ma-dge-~~bs~~ñen-señ-rgyal.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> བྱོམས་རྣམས་ཀུན་གྱི་པས་ཀྱི་གློ་བ་རྣམས་॥

འཛིན་པར་བྱེད་ལ་ཁྲུང་པོའི་སྟོབས་ལྡན་པ་॥

བྱོམས་ཀྱི་ཁྲུང་པོའི་གཞུང་ཀུན་ལས་བདུས་པ་॥

(Tangyur, mdo, ce, leaf 13).

<sup>2</sup> ཚད་མ་ཀུན་ལས་བདུས་པའི་འགྲེལ་བ་ཙོད་པ་ཆེན་པོ་ཤིན་ཏུ་སྤྲ་བའི་བྱུགས་མངའ་བ་སྟོབ་དཔེན་བྱོམས་ཀྱི་ཁྲུང་པོས་མཛད་པ་ཐོགས་སོ་॥

.....འཛིན་པའི་མགོན་པོའི་བཀའ་བསྐུལ་བྱོམས་ཀྱི་ཁྲུང་པོའི་བསྟན་བཅོས་གྱུ་མཚོ་ལྷར་ཟབ་འདི་॥

(Tangyur, mdo, ce, leaf 96).

<sup>3</sup> རིགས་ལྡན་གྱལ་པོའི་བཀའ་བསྐུལ་ནོར་འཛིན་བསྐྱུང་བ་(གྱུ་གར་གྱི་མཁན་པོ་རིགས་པ་སྤྱོད་པའི་གཙུག་གི་ནོར་བུར་བྲགས་པ་)བསྐྱུར་ར་རྒྱུ་དང་། བོད་ཀྱི་ལོ་ཙ་བཞུགས་དག་བསྟེན་སངས་ཀྱལ་གྱིས་བསྐྱུར་ཅིང་ཞུས་དེ་གདན་ལ་ཕབ་པའོ་॥

(Tangyur, mdo, ce, leaf 96).

3. *Pramāṇa-samuccaya-vṛtti* (Tib.: Tshaḍ-ma-kun-las-btuṣ-paḥi-hgrel-wa)—a commentary in prose on No. 1 by Dignāga himself. It seems that the Sanskrit originals of Nos. 2 and 3 were identical though the Tibetan versions are different. It extends over 84 leaves of the Tangyur, mdo, ce (leaf 96—180) and begins with an invocation to Buddha. At the end of the 6th chapter it is stated that the commentary was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Svarṇāyudha, Tib.: Gser-gyi-go-cha (in the monastery of Si-waḥi-dge-gnaṣ) and the Tibetan interpreter Dad-pa-śeṣ-rab.

4. *Viśālāmalavatī-nāma-pramāṇa-samuccaya-tikā* (Tib.: Yaṅṣ pa-daṅ-dri-ma-med-pa-daṅ-l<sup>1</sup>dan-pa-sheṣ-bya-waḥi-tshaḍ-ma-kun-las-btuṣ-paḥi-hgrel-ḥṣaḍ)—a comprehensive commentary in prose on No. 1 by Jinendrabodhi (Tib.: Rgyal-d<sup>2</sup>waṅ-blo-groṣ). It extends over 359 leaves of the Tangyur constituting the volume *re* of section mdo. It begins with an invocation to Buddha and ends with stating that Jinendrabodhi, the commentator, was a venerable countryman of the Bodhisattva. The commentary was translated into Tibetan by the Tibetan interpreter Rdo-rje-rgyal-mtshan with the assistance of the interpreter Dge-sloṅ-dpal-l<sup>3</sup>dan-blo-groṣ.

5. *Nyāya-praveśo-nāma-pramāṇa-prakaraṇa*<sup>1</sup> (Tib.: Tshaḍ-ma-rigs-par-hjug-paḥi-sgo-sheṣ-bya-waḥi-rab-tu-byed-pa)—a treatise on proofs in verse named “an entrance to logic” by Dignāga. It extends over five leaves of the Tangyur, mdo, ce (leaf 183—188), and begins with an invocation to Mañju-śrī-kumāra-bhūta. It was translated into Tibetan by the great Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita Sarvajña-śrī-rakṣita (Tib.: Thams-caḍ-mkhyen-dpal-ḥsruṅ) and the famous Śākya Bhikṣu Rgyal-mtshan-dpal-bzan, in the great Sa-skya monastery.

6. *Pramāṇa-sāstra-praveśa* (Chinese: Ga-yen-miṅ-gshah-cin-lihi-lun, Tib.: Tshaḍ-maḥi-ḥstan-ḥcos-rig-pa-la-hjug-pa)—“an entrance to the science of proofs” in verse by Dignāga. It consists of five leaves (leaf 188—193) of the Tangyur, mdo, ce, and begins with an invocation to Mañju-ghoṣa. The original text, which had been written in Sanskrit verse by Dignāga, was translated into Chinese by the Chinese interpreter Tha-saṁ-tsaṅ. The Chinese version was translated into Tibetan by the Chinese scholar Dge-śeṣ-siṅ-gyaṅ and the Tibetan monk ston-gshon, in the Sa-skya monastery.

7. *Hetu-cakra-hamaru*<sup>2</sup> (Tib.: Qtan-tshigs-kyi-ḥkhor-lo-gtan-la-dwab-pa)—“establishment of the wheel of reasons” in verse by Dignāga. It consists of only one leaf of the Tangyur, mdo, ce (leaf 193—194) and begins with an invocation to Mañju-śrī-kumārabhūta, as well as to the Omniscient Buddha, the destroyer of the net of errors. The subject of the treatise is the

<sup>1</sup> Probably the same as Nyāya-dvāra-sāstra (Bunyun Nanjio, Nos. 1223, 1224). Vide I-tsing, edited by Takakusu, p. 186.

<sup>2</sup> Probably the same as Prajñapti-hetu-saṃgraha sāstra. Vide I-tsing, edited by Takakusu, p. 187.

ninefold relation that exists between the middle term and the major term. It was translated into Tibetan by the sage Bodhisattva of Za-hor and the Bhikṣu Dharmāsoka.

8. *Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā* (Tib.: Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-tshig)—“memorial verses on the explanation of proofs,” by Dharmakīrti. It extends over 64 leaves (194b—258b) of the Tangyur, mdo, ce, and begins with an invocation to Mañju-śrī-kumārabhūta. The four chapters, into which the work is divided, are styled as follows:—(1) svārthānumāna, Tib.: rañ-gi-don-rjes-su-dpag-pa, or inference for one’s own self; (2) pramāṇa-siddhi, Tib.: tshad-ma-grub-pa, or establishment of proofs; (3) pratyakṣa, Tib.: mñon-sum, or sense-perception; and (4) parārthānumāna, Tib.: gshan-gyi-don-gyi-tshig, or words for the sake of others. The work concludes by stating that it was written by the great sage Śrī-Dharmakīrti<sup>1</sup> who was unrivalled and whose fame and renown filled the earth.<sup>2</sup> It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Subhūti-śrī-śānti and the Tibetan interpreter Dge-wahi-blo-gros.

9. *Pramāṇavārtika-vṛtti* (Tib.: Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel-wa)—an explanatory commentary on *Pramāṇa-vārtika* (No. 8) by Dharmakīrti. It extends over 115 leaves (leaf 420—535) of the Tangyur, mdo, ce, and begins with an invocation to the Omniscient Buddha. In the concluding lines<sup>3</sup> Dharmakīrti is described as a great teacher and dialectician, whose fame filled all quarters and on the earth who was, as it were, a lion pressing down the head of elephant-like debaters.

10. *Pramāṇa-viniścaya* (Tib.: Tshad-ma-rnam-par-ñes-pa)—“determination of proofs” by Dharmakīrti. It extends over 88 leaves (leaf 259—347) of the Tangyur, mdo, ce, and begins with an invocation to Mañju-śrī-kumārabhūta. The three chapters into which it is divided are named respectively as follows:—(1) Pratyakṣa-sthāpana, Tib.: mñon-sum-gtan-la-dwab-pa, or

<sup>1</sup> Dharmakīrti is further described in the concluding lines of the *Pramāṇavārtikakārikā* to have been born in Yul-lho-phyogs, or Southern India.

<sup>2</sup>

སྒྲུབ་པའི་གྲགས་པས་སའི་སྤྲོང་མ་ལུས་པ་བྱུང་བ། འགྲན་ལྔ་  
མེད་པའི་མཁས་པ་ཆེན་པོ་དཔལ་ཆོས་ཀྱི་གྲགས་པས་མཛད་པ་རྫོགས་སོ།

(Tangyur, mdo, ce, leaf 258).

<sup>3</sup>

རིགས་པ་ཆེན་པོ་སའི་སྤྲོང་མ་ལུས་པ་ཙ་སྒྲུབ་པའི་གྲུང་པོ་ཆེའི་སྤྱི་  
བོ་གཞོན་པར་མཛད་པའི་སེང་གོ། རྩོགས་མ་ལུས་པར་སྒྲུབ་པར་གྲགས་  
པ་ཅན་དཔལ་སློབ་དཔོན་ཆོས་གྲགས་སྐུར་བ།

(Tangyur, mdo, ce, leaf 535 a).

[N.S.]

establishment of sense-perception; (2) *svārthānumāna*, Tib.: *rañ-gi-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa*, or inference for one's own self; and (3) *parārthānumāna*, Tib.: *gshan-gyi-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa*, or inference for the sake of others. In the concluding lines Dharmakīrti is described as a great sage of unrivalled fame.<sup>1</sup> The work was translated into Tibetan by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita Parahitabhadra (Tib.: *Gshan-la-phan-pa-bzan-po*) and the Tibetan interpreter Blo-dan-śes-rab in the matchless city of Kāśmīra.

11. *Nyāyabindu-nāma-prakarana* (Tib.: *Rigs-pahi-thigs-pa-sheṣ-bya-waḥi-rab-tu-byed-pa*)—"a treatise named a drop of logic" by Dharmakīrti. It consists of eight leaves (leaf 347—355) of the Tangyur, *mdo*, she, and begins with an invocation to Mañju-śrī-kumārabhūta. The three chapters into which it is divided are named, respectively, as follows:—(1) *pratyakṣa*, Tib.: *mdon-sum*, or sense-perception; (2) *svārthānumāna*, Tib.: *bdag-gi-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa*, or inference for one's own self; and (3) *parārthānumāna*, Tib.: *gshan-gyi-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa*, or inference for the sake of others. In the concluding lines it is stated that "Dharmakīrti vanquished the Tīrthikas without exception in the manner as Śākyamuni had subdued the large army of Māra; and as the sun dispels darkness, the Nyāyabindu has exterminated the Ātmaka theory (that is, the Tīrthika doctrine)—Wonderful!"<sup>2</sup>

12. *Nyāyabindu-tīkā* (Tib.: *Rigs-pahi-thigs-pa-rgya-cher-hgrel-wa*)—"a detailed explanation of Nyāyabindu (No. 11)" by Vinitadeva (Tib.: *Dul-waḥi-lha*). It extends over 43 leaves (leaf 1—43a) of the Tangyur, *mdo*, she, and begins with an invocation to Mañju-śrī-kumārabhūta. The work was translated into

<sup>1</sup> Dharmakīrti was born in Southern India.

ལུལ་རྩོམ་གྱི་རྒྱུ་དུ་བྱུང་བ།

<sup>2</sup>

ཤུག་ཐུབ་པས་བདད་ཀྱི་མེ་བོ་ཆེ།།

ཆོས་ཀྱི་གྲགས་པས་བཅུ་ཞེས་མ་ལུས་པ།།

ཉི་མས་སྒྲག་རྩམ་རིགས་པའི་ཐིགས་པ་ཡིས་།།

བདག་གི་ལྟ་བ་དུངས་ཕུང་ངོ་མཚར་ཉིད།།

(Tangyur, *mdo*, she, leaf 43).

The reading དམག་ in the third line of the above verse reproduced in the excellent Russian edition of the Tibetan Nyāyabindu (by F. J. Sherbatski) seems to be a mistake for སྒྲག་།

Tibetan by the Indian sage Jinamitra and the interpreter of Shu-chen named Vande-ye-śeṣ-gde.

13. *Nyāyabinduṭīkā* <sup>1</sup> (Tib.: Rigs-pahi-thigs-pahi-rgya-cher-hgrel-wa)—“a detailed explanation of Nyāyabindu (No 11)” by Dharmottara (Tib.: Chos-mchog). It extends over 63 leaves (leaf 43—106) of the Tangyur, mdo, she, and begins with an invocation to Mañju-śrī-kumārabhūta. It was translated into Tibetan first by the Indian sage Jñānagarbha and the interpreter of Shu-chen named Gelong Dharmāloka, and afterwards neatly by the Indian sage Sumati-kirti and the Tibetan interpreter Gelong Blo-ldan-śeṣ-rab, who obtained a copy of the work from the Middle Country (that is, Magadha).

14. *Nyāyabindu-pūrvapakṣe-saṃkṣipta* (Tib.: Rigs-pahi-thigs-pahi-phyogs-sāa-ma-mdor-bśdus-pa)—a summary of the objections to (or criticisms on) Nyāyabindu, by Kamala-śīla of wide fame. It extends over nine leaves (leaf 106—115) of the Tangyur, mdo, she, and begins with an obeisance to the Supreme Blessed one. It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Viśuddha-siñ and the interpreter of Shu-chen named Gelong Dpal-tsegs-raksita.

15. *Nyāyabindu-piṇḍārtha* <sup>2</sup> (Tib.: Rigs-pahi-thigs-pahi-don-bśdus-pa)—“the purport of Nyāyabindu” by Jinamitra. It consists of one leaf only (leaf 115—116) of the Tangyur, mdo, she, and begins with an invocation to Mañju-śrī-kumārabhūta. It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian Teacher Surendra-bodhi and the interpreter of Shu-chen named Vande-ye-śeṣ-gde.

16. *Hetubindu-nāma-prakaraṇa* (Tib.: Gtan-tshigs-kyi-thigs-pa-shes-bya-waḥi-rab-tu-byed-pa)—“a treatise on a drop of reason” by Dharmakīrti. It extends over 20 leaves (leaf 355—375) of the Tangyur, mdo, ce, and begins with an invocation to Buddha. The three chapters, into which it is divided, treat respectively of the following:—(1) svabhāva, Tib.: ran-bśhin-gyi-gtan-tshig-kyi śkabs, or the relation of identity between the reason (that is, middle term) and the major term; (2) kārya, Tib.: hbras-buḥi-gtan-tshigs, or the relation of effect and cause between the middle term and the major term; and (3) anupalabdhi, Tib.: mi-dmigs-pahi-gtan-tshigs, or the relation of non-perception between the middle term and the (heterogeneous) major term.

17. *Hetubindu-ṭīkā* (Tib.: Gtan-tshigs-kyi-thigs-pa-rgya-cher-hgrel-wa)—“a detailed explanation of Hetubindu” by Vinita-

<sup>1</sup> The Tibetan version of *Nyāyabinduṭīkā* by Dharmottara, together with the *Nyāyabindu* by Dharmakīrti has been edited by F. J. Shrubatski and published in the St. Petersburg Bibliotheca Buddhica series, 1904.

The Sanskrit version of the *Nyāyabinduṭīkā* by Dharmottara, together with *Nyāyabindu*, was edited by Prof. P. Peterson and published in the Bibliotheca Indica series, Calcutta, 1889.

<sup>2</sup> The original reading is: “*Nyāyabindu-piṇḍārthā*,” which may also be restored as “*Nyāyabindu-piṇḍārtha*” or “*Nyāyabindu-piṇḍitārtha*.” The meaning, according to the Tibetan version, is:—“the abridged meaning of *Nyāyabindu*.”

deva (Tib.: Dul-waḥi-lha). It extends over 89 leaves (leaf 116—205) of the Tangyur, mdo, she, and begins with an invocation to Buddha. It is divided into three chapters, corresponding to those of the original No. 16. It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian teacher Prajñā-varma and the interpreter of Shuchen named Gelong Dpal-brtsegs-rakṣita.

18. *Hetubindu-vivaraṇa* (Tib.: Gtan tshigs-thigs-paḥi-hgrel-wa)—“an exposition of the Hetubindu” by the Brahman Acita.<sup>1</sup> It extends over 170 leaves (leaf 205—375) of the Tangyur, mdo, she, and begins with an invocation to Bhagavān Vajradhara (Tib.: Bcom-ldan-hdas-rdo-rje-hchañ-wa). It is divided into four chapters treating respectively of:—(1) svabhāva, Tib.: ran-bshin, or relation of identity; (2) kārya, Tib.: hbras-bu, or relation of effect and cause; (3) anupalabdhī, Tib.: mi-dmigs-pa, or relation of non-perception; and (4) Śaḍ-lakṣaṇa-vyākhyā, Tib.: mtshan-ñid drug-hsad-pa, or explanation of six characteristics. The work concludes thus: “In the city of Kāśmīra, the pith of Jambudvīpa, the commentary of Dharmakīrti who was the best of sages, was translated. From this translation of Pramāṇa, the pith of holy doctrines, let the unlearned derive wisdom.”<sup>2</sup>

19. *Tarka-nyāya-nāma-prakaraṇa*<sup>3</sup> (Tib.: Rtsod-paḥi-rigs-pa-shes-bya-wa-rab-tu byed pa)—“a treatise on logical disputation” by Dharmakīrti. It extends over 32 leaves (leaf 384—416) of the Tangyur, mdo, ce, and begins with an invocation to Mañjuvājra (Tib.: Hjam-paḥi-rdo-rje). It was translated into Tibetan first by the great Indian sage Jñāna-srī-bhadra<sup>4</sup> and the Tibetan interpreter Gelong Dge-waḥi-blo-gros. Subsequently, the translation was retouched by the great Paṇḍita Dīpaṅkara and the interpreter Gelong Dar-ma-grags.

20. *Ālamban-nyāya-parīkṣā*<sup>5</sup> (Tib.: Dmigs-pa-brtag-pa)—“an examination of the objects of thought” in verse by Dignāga. It consists of one leaf only (leaf 180) of the Tangyur, mdo, ce, and begins with an invocation to Buddha and all Bodhisattvas.

<sup>1</sup> Written variously as ‘Acita,’ ‘Ataṭa’ and ‘Atsata.’

<sup>2</sup> འཇམ་གླིང་སྤྱིང་པོ་ཁ་ཆེན་གྱི་བྱུགས་པའི་འབྲེལ།  
མཁས་པའི་སྤྱིང་པོ་ཆོས་ཀྱི་བྱུགས་པའི་འབྲེལ།  
དཔ་ཆོས་སྤྱིང་པོ་ཆེན་མ་བསྐྱར་བ་ལས།  
སྤྱིང་པོ་ཆེན་མ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་སྤྱིང་པོར་ཤོག།

(Tangyur. mdo, she, leaf 375(a)).

<sup>3</sup> The original reads: *Tsota* for *Tarka*. The Tibetan equivalent is *rtsod-pa*, meaning ‘disputation.’

<sup>4</sup> For *bhadra* the original reads: *badha*. Probably same as No. 1173 (Bunyii Nanjio).

*Ālambana* = *Ārambana*.

21. *Ālambana-parikṣā-vṛtti* (Tib.: *Dmigs-pa-brtag-paḥi-hgrel*)—a “commentary on *Ālambana-parikṣā* (No. 20),” by Dignāga himself. The work consists of two leaves only (leaf 180—182) of the Tangyur, *mdo*, *ce*.

22. *Trikāla-parikṣā* (Tib.: *Dus-gsum-brtag-pa*)—“an examination of three times” by Dignāga. It consists of one leaf (leaf 182*a*—183*b*) of the Tangyur, *mdo*, *ce*, and was translated into Tibetan by the great Paṇḍita Śāntakara-gupta and the interpreter Gelong Tshul-khrims-rgyal-mtshan.

23. *Santānāntara-siddhi* (Tib.: *Rgyud-gshan-grub-pa*)—“establishment of the continuity of succession (of momentary ideas)” by Dharmakīrti. It consists of four leaves (leaf 416—420) of the Tangyur, *mdo*, *ce*, and begins with an invocation to Mañju-śrī-kumārabhūta.

24. *Sambandhaparikṣā-prakaraṇa* (Tib.: *Hbrel-wa-brtag-paḥi-rab-tu-byed-pa*)—“a treatise on connection (of the sense-organs with the objects of sense)” by Dharmakīrti. It consists of two leaves only (leaf 375*b*—377*a*) of the Tangyur, *mdo*, *ce*, and begins with an invocation to Mañju-śrī-Kumārabhūta. It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian teacher Jñānagarbha and the interpreter Vande-nam-mkhas.

25. *Sambandhaparikṣā-vṛtti* (Tib.: *Hgrel-wa-brtag-paḥi-hgrel-wa*)—“a commentary on *Sambandhaparikṣā* (No. 24)” by Dharmakīrti. It extends over seven leaves (leaf 377*a*—384*a*) of the Tangyur, *mdo*, *ce*, and begins with an invocation to Mañju-ghoṣa.



## 15. Note on the Diet of Tea Garden Coolies in Upper Assam and its Nutritive Value.

By HAROLD H. MANN, D.Sc.

In the past few years quite a large number of investigations have been undertaken by Church, Leather, Hooper and others with regard to the composition of the foods commonly used by the people of India. Little, if anything, however, has been done to ascertain, not the value of individual foodstuffs, but that of the diet of which they form a part, except with regard to the minimum required. This last has been worked out with considerable thoroughness in connection firstly with jails, and secondly with famine conditions. It seems, however, that a knowledge of the food value of Indian diets, not under special conditions like those of famine or scarcity, but in the regular course of daily life, will be of considerable value, and the present is a preliminary note designed to introduce the subject to the notice of those who are interested in the question, and to enable me to ask for co-operation in extending dietary studies to a large number of the races, castes, and groups living in India.

The fact that I have been able to get together the details which follow is due to the system under which the coolies are employed in Upper Assam. It is very important that every coolie who *can* work should be kept in condition for work, and hence it is customary when any man or woman is noticed to be becoming weak, anaemic, and unfit to do the regular daily task, to provide, under the supervision of the garden doctor, properly cooked food for them at what is called a 'hotel,' to which they go, obtain and eat their rations before going to work in the morning and after returning from work in the evening. The existence of this so-called 'hotel' enabled me to obtain exact information as to the nature of the diet, which was regarded as sufficient and suitable by the coolies, and which was closely similar to that which they provided for themselves under normal conditions. It has been found that the coolies usually improve in health under the diet of which I now give the amount and composition.

I have obtained data from two very large properties on the Sadiya Road in Upper Assam. The figures are, however, so closely similar that one set of figures will be quite enough to represent the facts. It must be noticed, however, that the amount of food calculated for men and women is the same, whereas in Europe and America it is customary in similar studies to only allow a woman four-fifths of the quantity provided for man. This is explained by the fact that in Assam, during a large part of the year, both women and men are doing similar work, and

hence will require the same nutritive material. A child is reckoned, on the average, as consuming half the food required for a man.

This being the case, the ration allowed per adult man or woman per day is as follows:—

Rice	... 14	chitaks or 815	grammes.
Dal	... 2	" "	115 "
Salt	... $\frac{1}{3}$	" "	19 "
Spices	... $\frac{1}{16}$	" "	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
Oil	... $\frac{1}{8}$	" "	7 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
Potatoes	... 2	" "	115 "
Onions	... $\frac{1}{4}$	" "	14 $\frac{1}{2}$ "

The elements of this diet, as used, need some description.

*Rice.*—The rice normally employed is that known on the Calcutta market as coolie rice of the quality 'Kazla No. 1.' Occasionally, and on some gardens, the lower priced 'Kazla No. 2' is employed, but this is not usual in Upper Assam. It is a brown or red rice, containing a considerable proportion of the inner coats of the husk attached to the grain, and is hence richer as a nutritive material than if polished white. One occurrence which has come under my notice illustrates this. A tea company recently obtained a higher type of rice, known on the Calcutta market as 'Jhabra,' for their coolies. This was white and polished, but shortly afterward the coolies complained of it as not being as satisfying as the commoner grade. A higher grade rice is employed in the hospitals known as 'Kalchitu.' Analysis of samples of Kazla No. 1 and Kalchitu rice gave the following figures:—

	Kazla No. 1.	Kalchitu Rice.
	%	%
Moisture	... 7.75	5.75
Oil	... 1.11	1.53
*Albuminoids	... 8.25	10.06
Carbohydrates, &c.	81.22	81.46
Crude Fibre	... .15	.10
†Ash	... 1.52	1.10
	<hr/> 100.00	<hr/> 100.00
*Containing Nitrogen	1.32	1.62
†Containing Sand	.56	.11

All the water in which the rice is cooked is eaten with it, so that the nutritive value actually absorbed is that above given.

*Dal.*—The Dal, the principal source of nitrogen in the food of the people of Eastern Bengal and Assam, in the present case consisted of equal proportions of *Arhar* (*Cajanus indicus*) and *Masuri* (*Lens esculenta*). Both of these are leguminous seeds of very considerable nutritive value. Both are grown, in small

quantities, in the neighbourhood of the garden where these were used, but by far the greater amount is imported from Bengal. On analysis they gave the following figures:—

	Arhar Dal.	Masuri Dal
	%	%
Moisture ...	3.50	5.66
Oil ...	3.03	1.02
*Albuminoids ...	24.69	25.12
Carbohydrates, &c. ...	62.57	65.37
Crude Fibre ...	1.79	.39
†Ash .	4.42	2.44
	<hr/> 100.00	<hr/> 100.00
*Containing Nitrogen	3.95	4.02
†Containing Sand	.21	.29

During the present season (1906) the prices of both rice and *dal* have been extraordinarily high, ranging in May, when these data were obtained, from five to six rupees per maund for rice, and from four to five rupees per maund for either of the above dals. In the present instance, however, rice was always supplied at Rs. 3 per maund under the Inland Emigration Act under which the coolies are taken to Assam.

*Spices.*—These consist of a mixture of Black pepper, Caraway and Coriander, which gave on analysis the following figures:—

	Black pepper.	Caraway.	Coriander.
	%	%	%
Moisture ...	6.76	6.48	4.21
Oil ...	7.86	14.35	17.68
Albuminoids ...	13.69	19.25	15.19
Carbohydrates ...	56.66	40.54	37.31
Crude Fibre ...	9.77	7.55	14.63
Ash ...	5.26	11.83	10.98
	<hr/> 100.00	<hr/> 100.00	<hr/> 100.00
Containing Nitrogen	2.19	2.67	3.18
Containing Sand ...	.20	3.08	2.42

*Mustard Oil.*—All the fatty matter employed in cooking and eating these rations is in the form of oil from Mustard or Rape (*Brassica* sp.), a seed very extensively cultivated in the Assam valley. *Ghi* or clarified butter is not used there.

*Vegetables.*—The garden, where the results under discussion were obtained is situated in a district where potatoes are grown in large quantities. The onions shown in the ration are replaced as necessary by other vegetables, potherbs and whatever is obtainable of a

similar sort. It was impossible to submit the potatoes or onions to analysis at the time, and I could not keep them. In calculating nutritive value of the diet I have, therefore, used the following figures, which will be certainly very close to the actual fact:—

	Potatoes.	Onions.
	%	%
Oil ...	... 15	15
Albuminoids ...	... 1.99	1.60
Carbohydrates, etc.	... 20.86	11.00

Combining all the analyses given it will be seen that the daily ration as set out will contain the following maximum weights of nutritive materials:—

	Albuminoids.		Fat.		Carbohydrates.		Fuel Value.
	Grammes.		Grammes.		Grammes.		Calories.
Rice	67.2	...	9.0	...	661.9	...	3073
Dal	28.7	...	2.3	...	73.6	...	441
Spices	.6	...	.5	...	1.6	...	14
Oil	...	...	7.5	...	...	...	70
Potatoes	2.3	...	.2	...	24.1	...	110
Onions	.2	...	0.2	...	1.6	...	8
Total	99.0	...	19.52	...	762.8	...	3716

In Europe the minimum food value of the diet necessary for the maintenance of physical health and efficiency has been laid down by numerous observers, and in recent years a very close agreement has been reached among investigators in Europe and America. The best figures are, undoubtedly, those of Atwater in America<sup>1</sup> which follow. In accordance with modern ideas of the replaceability of various food constituents, only the albuminoids (protein) and Fuel-value are indicated, it being considered of minor importance whether the latter be obtained from albuminoids, carbohydrates or fats.

	Albuminoids.	Fuel value.
	Grammes.	Calories.
Man with little physical exercise	100	2700
Man at light physical work	112	3000
Man at moderate physical work	125	3500
Man at active, hard physical work	150	4500

The figure obtained for the diet under discussion is, it will be seen, equivalent in albuminoids to that of Atwater's standard of a man with little physical exercise only. In the present

<sup>1</sup> Investigations in the Chemistry and Economy of Food by W. O. Atwater, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Bulletin No. 21.

instance the work done would be comparable at least with Atwater's 'moderate work' standard, and is probably higher. If we argue direct from these figures, the standard of our Assam coolie diet is very deficient in albuminoids, but not otherwise a low one.

But it seems that we are not justified in so calculating. On the whole a man of the coolie classes, which in the district we are considering are chiefly composed of Mundas, Oraons and other Chota-Nagpur tribes, is considerably lighter in weight than a European or an American. Hence the amount necessary for maintenance, as distinguished from energy expended in work, will be less than that required in America. What correction should be, however, introduced on this account is unknown. The correction, in terms of food, necessary to bring the food value under the higher temperature conditions of India into relationship with that of America or Europe is also quite unknown.

I have explained that this is a diet which is given to coolies who are weakly, and it does not hence quite represent that normally consumed by the people. In the first place the amount of rice is greater; a coolie in full work in Assam eats normally about 12 chitaks of rice per day only, or 22 seers 8 chitaks per month of thirty days. In other respects the diet is fairly closely followed except that potatoes are only used at certain times of the year, their place being much more normally taken by potherbs, or other vegetables which are often available. Thus it may be said that the above dietary represents, except in the matter of rice, almost the normal standard of food for a coolie in Upper Assam in respect to quantity. Under usual conditions, however, in their own houses, the coolies only eat one cooked meal each day, this being in the evening. In the morning only parched rice is consumed.

There is only one seriously doubtful factor in the above diet as applied to Upper Assam coolies. This is the amount of fish which may be obtained. I am assured, however, that among tea garden coolies, for by far the greater part of the year, the amount is negligible. Milk is not used, nor *ghi*.

The actual cost of the diet I have given above per head per month will alter very considerably with the time of year and the circumstances. The present year has, even apart from rice (which as I have said is by law supplied at Rs. 3 per maund), been one of notoriously high prices. Though not perhaps of the same permanent value as the remainder of the figures, it may be interesting to give the prices at which the materials were actually bought in the bazar at the time the present notes were made. They were as follows:—

	Rs.	A.	P.	
Dal (both kinds)	...	4	12	0 per maund.
Salt	...	3	13	0 "
Spices	...	0	6	0 per seer.
Mustard Oil	...	18	0	0 per maund.
Potatoes	...	3	8	0 "
Onions	...	3	13	0 "

*At these prices and rice at Rs. 3 per maund, the cost of a man's diet per month in May 1906 would be :—*

	Rs.	A.	P.
Rice ...	1	15	6
Dal ...	0	7	2
Salt ...	0	1	0
Spices ...	0	1	0
Mustard Oil ...	0	2	0
Potatoes ...	0	5	3
Onions ...	0	0	8
<hr/>			
TOTAL ...	3	0	* 7

A family of man, wife and three children, which is usually considered a normal one, will require for the 'hotel' diet here described, a minimum of Rs. 10-10-0 per month in order to provide it, under the conditions of prices prevailing during the early summer of 1906.

## 16. Introduction of written language in Mongolia in the Thirteenth Century.

By *Rai SARAT CHANDRA DAS, Bahadur, C.I.E.*

The Tartar Conqueror, Chinghis Khan, at the age of 45, invaded Tibet with his hordes in the year 1202-3 A.D. At this time Tibet was divided into several petty independent states under rulers called *Desrid* and chiefs called *Deba*. There were also a few Buddhist hierarchies in *Ü* and Tsang which flourished under the protection of the rulers of those provinces. When Chinghis entered the country with his invincible hordes, the Tibetan chiefs did not unite together in a body to oppose the invader, but on the contrary welcomed him. *Desrid Jogah* of *Ü* and *Kundor* of the province of Tshal-wa received him with royal honours. So, practically the Tibetans presented their country<sup>1</sup> to the conqueror Chinghis Khan, who after fully establishing his supremacy over Tibet, is said to have returned to Mongolia. He sent messengers, with a letter of invitation, to Lama Kungah Nün-po, the hierarch of the monastery of Sakya, in Tsang, asking him to visit Mongolia (Hor) with his spiritual son, for the purpose of introducing the religion of Buddha in Mongolia. Although the Lama had not obtained a personal interview with the Conqueror during his stay in Tibet, yet, it is stated, that a kind of spiritual relation had been established between the two parties from a distance; and revenues of Tibet were appropriated to religious services and to the support of the Buddhist clergy of *Ü* and Tsang by the permission of the Conqueror.

From this circumstance, the Tibetan historians have thought it fit to give Chinghis Khan a place among the Dharma Raja (Buddhist kings), though it is doubtful if the Conqueror himself ever cared for it.

After Chinghis's death, his grandsons, princes Guyug and Gutan, at their mother's advice, proceeded with their followers to *Çar Thala* in northern Shin-ning and at first ruled there. From *Çar Thala* they extended their dominions down to Kham. While they were reigning at Lanchau within the great wall, they sent

<sup>1</sup> It then comprised of Natri Korsum བངའ་རིས་སྒོར་གསུམ།;

*Ü* དབུ།; Tsang གཙང།; Ru-hshi རུ་ཤི། the four divisions; South

Kham རྒྱ་ཁམས།; North Kham and the three Gang སྒང་གསུམ།.

messengers to Tibet to bring the celebrated Sakya Paṇḍita Kun-gah Gyal-tshan to Hor. This hierarch of Sakya had, about this time, defeated several Brahminical disputants who had challenged him to prove that Buddhism was superior to the Brahminical creed. Sakya Paṇḍita was versed in the five divisions of Arts. The Mongolian messengers came to Tsang (i.e. arrived at Sakya) in the year called *Iron-mouse* of the 4th Cycle. Sakya Paṇḍita had seen a prediction left by Lama Sonam-tse-mo, one of his predecessors, to the effect that an invitation would come to one of his successors, from the Hor, a people that wore hawk-shaped caps and shoes resembling pig's snout. Accordingly, he proceeded to Hor, accompanied by his nephews Phya-gna and Phag-pa. In the year (*Fire-sheep*) the Lamas came to the Mongolian Court where they had an audience of king Gutan and received royal favours. Sakya Paṇḍita became the king's spiritual tutor, and is said to have performed many miracles and magical exhibition of his occult powers. At the wish of the king to introduce writing for the use of his people, and particularly that they might be trained in the Buddhist religion, Sakya Paṇḍita designed the Mongolian character, to suit the tongue of the Hor people. He shaped the new character after the teeth of a saw, and taught his pupils to write them from top to bottom in the manner of the Chinese writing. The Mongolian tongue was not capable of producing the peculiar tones, half-tones, and quarter-tones which were peculiar to the Chinese. The Mongols, however, were able to pronounce fully all polysyllabic words.

The first series of letters, comprising vowels and consonants and their compounds, which Sakya Paṇḍita had designed, were the following, arranged in groups of three:—

A, e, i; na, ne, ni; pa, pe, pi; ka, ke, khi; ga, ge, gi; ma, me, mi; la, le, li; ra, re, ri; ta, te, ti; tha, the, thi; tsa, tse, tsi; tsha, tshe, tshi; ya, ye, yi; wa, we, wi. These were afterwards increased to 148 letters.

Some Tibetan historians say that the sixth younger brother of the Great Khan (Emperor Khublai) named Torta visited Tibet, at the head of a large army, to consolidate the Emperor's authority over the country. Being struck with the elaborate, religious ceremonies of the Tibetan Lamas, and also being impressed with the importance of the literature of Tibet, he took with him Lama Sakya Paṇḍita to Hor for teaching the Lamaic cult to the Mongols.

During the reign of Mung-khe, in Hor, the *Karmapa* Lamas, under Bakshi, who had established spiritual relations with that monarch, attempted to improve the newly-formed written language of the Mongols, but no appreciable success attended their efforts. It was Lama Phag-pa Lha, the spiritual tutor of Emperor Khublai, who in the year *Iron-horse* framed the square-shaped Mongolian character. After Mung-khe's death, his younger brother, Sechen Khublai (the Great Khan of Marco Polo), who was born in the year *Tree-dog*, succeeded to the throne in the year *Iron-monkey*. He conquered the Jang country, and within the year *Iron-sheep*, established his authority over the whole of China, Mongolia and

[N.S.]

Tibet. He built the great fortified cities of Peking, Chuhan, Khura and Thuling-thing. When these great works were done, he invited Lama Phag-pa Lha (Hphags-pa Lodoi Gyal-tshan, in Chinese, called Bash-pa) of Sakya, and appointed him his spiritual tutor. The Empress received the Tantrik initiation of *He Vajra* from him. In consequence of this encouragement the Lamaism of Tibet became introduced in China. The Buddhism of Tibet henceforth came to be known under the name of *Lama*, which was thereby distinguished from the older Buddhism of China followed by the *Hoshangs*. During the reign of Emperor Olgai-thu, Lama Choi Kyi-hod of Sakya, then resident at Peking, finding the square-shaped characters quite unsuited for practical purposes of correspondence, etc., made improvements in the saw-shaped characters by adding tails and diæresis and other marks to the existing letters and thereby adding to their number and giving more powers to them. He, in fact, completed the written language of Mongolia, and taught his pupils to translate religious books in the same from the Chinese and Tibetan.

It is stated that Chinghis, during his lifetime, had appointed his son Oko-te (also written Oga-te) as Viceroy over his Mongol-Chinese Empire with Chu-tsha, a chief of the tribe of Khitan, as prime minister. After the Conqueror's death Oko-te reigned for six years from the *Earth-mouse* year. He was succeeded by his son Gu-yug, who was born in the year *Tree-ox*, and died after a reign of six months, in the year *Water-serpent*. He was succeeded by his younger brother Gotan (who was born in the year *Fire-tiger*) in the year *Tree-horse*. In the following year, when he was attacked with leprosy, Go-tan sent for Sakya Paṇḍit Kungah Gyal-tshan. He responded to the Khan's call, and is said to have cured him of the loathsome disease, by the efficacy of some Buddhist charms, chiefly by reciting the *siṃhanāda-sūtra*. Both the king and his lama died in the year *Iron-hog*. Though it is stated that the two brothers Go-yug and Go-tan had succeeded to their father's throne, they only reigned over a part of the empire, having gone towards Thala in the east and extended their sway down to Kham, but the real succession to the Mongol-Chinese Empire had passed to Mung-khe, the eldest of the four sons of Tholo, born in the year *Fire-hare*. He reigned from the year *Water-mouse* to the year *Earth-sheep*.

~~~~~



## 17. Note on the *Shūngār* Falcon.

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, *Secretary, Board of Examiners.*

That the *Shūngār* of old Persian manuscripts was a species of Jerfalcon, there can, I think, be little doubt. Jerdon, quoting Pallas, says that the word is taken from the Baschkir Tartar name of the Jerfalcon. A footnote in *Falconry in the British Isles* runs:—"We have been informed by travellers that some few large white falcons, which must be Greenland falcons, are caught annually on their passing over the Caspian Sea, and that they are highly prized by the falconers of Syria and Persia."

In the *Shāhbāz-Nāma*<sup>1</sup> it is stated that the *Shūngār* is merely the mountain variety of the Saker Falcon (*itālgū*) which, by long residence in the hills and snows, has increased in size, and that it bears the same relation to the Saker that the sturdy hill-man does to the inhabitant of the plains.

The Emperor Jehangir in his chatty memoirs writes:—"On Sunday the 18th [in the year 1028 A.H., or 1618 A.D.] we marched. At this time the King of Persia had sent by Pari Beg, the *Mir-Shikār*,<sup>2</sup> a fine *shūngār* falcon. Another, too, had been given to us by *Khān-i Ālum*.<sup>3</sup> The latter with his falcon died on the way. The Royal falcon too, through the carelessness of the *Mir-shikār*, was mauled by a cat. Although it was brought alive to Our Court, yet it lived no more than a week. How shall I describe the beauty and colouration of this hawk?<sup>4</sup> It had very handsome, black, markings on each wing,<sup>5</sup> and on the back, and on the sides. As it was something out of the common I ordered *Manṣūr*, the painter, who is dignified by the title *Nādir*<sup>u</sup> 'l-*Aṣr*, to paint and preserve its likeness. I gave a thousand rupees to the *Mir-shikār* and dismissed him."

In Courteille's '*Dictionnaire Turk-Orientale*,' we find:—"شونگار [*shūngār*], falcon, proprement le gerfant." Dr. Scully, however, in his Turki vocabulary of birds states that *shūngār* is the name of "*Falco Hendersoni*" and *itālgū* ایتالگو of its female. Now amongst the Turks of Persia *itālgū* or *aitālgū* is the name of the Saker Falcon (F. Cherrug), the *Chargh* of India. Further in

<sup>1</sup> *Shāh-bāz-Nāma* 'vide' Ethé's catalogue of Persian MSS. in the India Office Library, Vol. I., p. 150B. The Asiatic Society of Bengal possesses a MS. copy.

<sup>2</sup> *Mir shikār* is, in India, a courtesy title given to any common bird-catcher, trapper, assistant falconer, etc. In Persia the word signifies a kind of head game-keeper or 'shikari'

<sup>3</sup> *Khān-i Ālum* was sent as ambassador to Persia; 'vide' "*Tārīkh-i Hindustān*," Vol. VI., by Manṣavi Muḥammad Zakā'llah.

<sup>4</sup> *Jānwar*, "animal," in falconers' language means 'falcon or hawk.'

<sup>5</sup> *Bāl*, as here "wing," but also "flight-feather."

Lahore to Yarkand, there is a coloured figure of "Falco Hendersoni," which, for some reason, Mr. Hume assumed to be "the Shanghar of Eastern falconers." If one may judge from the coloured figure, the falcon represented is merely an old bird of the kestrel-like variety of Saker, a variety well known to Panjab falconers.<sup>1</sup> In the immature plumage the red markings would be white, and the bird merely a striking example of that variety or race distinguished by falconers of the Kapurthala State as *chītal chargh* and supposed by them to be soft and lacking in courage.

The late Sirdar Sher 'Ali, once Wāli of Kandahar, told the writer that he had kept *shūngārs* in Afghanistan and that he had one that was "pure white like snow"; and Sirdar F. Muhammad Khān of Kabul, who has accompanied H.M. the Amir of Afghanistan on a visit to India, states that "*shūngārs* are a very large species of *charkh* and that some of them are white."

Dr. Scully has, I think, been misled as regards the names *shūngār* and *italgū*. However, the term *shūngār* has been frequently misapplied by some Eastern writers that write from hearsay and are assisted by a fine imagination.

For further information on the subject the reader is referred to Harting's "*Bibliotheca Accipitraria*," pages 187 and 191.

---

<sup>1</sup> The falcon described by Hume was "feathered in front for three-fifths of its length." There appears to be an undescribed variety of F. Cherrug, which has feathers on the tarsus and feet. Amongst Pindi Gheb falconers this variety is known by the name of *Sang-Sang*; while by Derajat falconers it is distinguished by the epithet *pā-moz* (=booted), an epithet applied to pigeons with feathered legs. I have myself never met with this rare variety.

---

## 18. Note on the Common Raven—*Corvus Corax*.

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, *Secretary, Board of Examiners.*

This bird, so common in the Panjab, is known to Panjabi falconers by the name of *qhoḍhar*. In the Murree hills it is called *barā qāgh*, a name perhaps also applied to the Indian Corby,<sup>1</sup> with which it is confused. Amongst Persians it is commonly known as *kulāgh-i siyāh* or "black crow,"<sup>2</sup> but amongst Persian falconers by its Turki name of *quzqūn* or *quzghūn*. *Rang qoḍhar ka aur nām 'Mahtāb'*<sup>3</sup> "black as a raven and her name 'Moon,'" is a Hindustani proverb for an ugly woman that gives herself airs, or for things that are incongruous. Arabs call the raven *Ghurāb* 'l-Bayn or the "Raven of Separation" because it "separated" itself from Noah and failed to return. Then Noah cursed it for its disobedience, and its colour was changed from white to black, and "its throat was pierced";<sup>4</sup> its feet became deformed<sup>5</sup> and fear of men entered into its heart. Its epithet is *Fāsiq* or "Evil-doer," one of the epithets of Satan. This bird of ill-omen alights on the deserted habitations of men; it mourns like one afflicted: when it sees friends together, it croaks, and its croaking foretells "separation"; and when it sees well-peopled habitations, it announces their ruin and desolation. If it croaks thrice, the omen is evil, but if twice, it is good. *Ibn 'Abbās*, the Prophet's cousin, when he heard it croak, used, in order to avert the ill-omen, to exclaim, "O God! there is no bird but it is Thine; there is no good but Thy good; and there is no God but Thee." Modern Arabs avert the omen by exclaiming, "*Khair, khair*, Good, good."

The raven is, in winter, found in large flocks in the deserts of the North-Western Frontier. It breeds largely in the Sulaiman Range, near Dera Ghazi Khan and Dera Ismail Khan, and of course elsewhere. I have observed the nest in the plains close to Dera Ismail Khan city, but resident falconers have told me that only within late years has it taken to breeding there. On a 23rd February I found a nest at Bhakkar

<sup>1</sup> The Indian Corby, the *ghagrī kānw* of the Derajat. By the Hindus of Bengal it is considered a messenger of death: "*Sitā Rām*" they say when they hear it croak.

<sup>2</sup> *Kulāgh* is the hooded crow, the common crow in southern Persia.

<sup>3</sup> The same as *Likkā nu parhā nām Muḥammad Fāzil*. The opposite is *Shakl churel kī aur mināj pariyon kā*, "a witch in face and a fairy in nature."

<sup>4</sup> A well-known Arab saying, the meaning of which is obscure.

<sup>5</sup> *'Aqal* is a disease in camels' feet: as the raven hops and does not walk, it is supposed to suffer from their disease.

with three half-grown young ones and three addled eggs. In May I obtained a young one from the cavalry grass-rakh at Kohat, which two months later took to killing full-grown house-pigeons. I have several times seen a wild raven chase and injure a house-pigeon, the pigeon only saving itself by dashing into the bungalow; and I have known one enter a servant's hut by the low door and carry off a pigeon's eggs. I have, too, trustworthy information of three ravens hunting and killing a wild hare.

Oates writes: "Blanford informs me that the Sind raven utters a most peculiar bell-like note besides the usual guttural cry." This clear bell-like cry is usually uttered on the wing. In the winter, in the plains of the Panjab, this metallic cry is seldom heard. During the spring and hot heather, at Fort Munro in the Sulaiman Range, it is very marked, being there frequent and exceptionally clear: it may be imagination, but the note seemed to me to be there clearer and more metallic than elsewhere.

The author of the *Bāz-Nāma-yi-Nāsiri*, a modern Persian work on falconry, includes it amongst the birds of prey; "I have myself," he writes, "seen it catch a chukor and have taken the quarry from its hands." The same writer states that if it be blinded by having its eye pierced by a needle and be then kept in the dark for twenty-four hours, it will recover its sight. He adds that Arab fowlers catch ravens in traps, and train them as common kestrels<sup>2</sup> are trained in the *Dashtistān*<sup>3</sup> of *Fārs* to act as decoys in hawk-catching, a statement fully corroborated by the falconers of *Baṣrah* and *Muḥammarah*.

*Muḥammad ibn Mangālī An-Nāsiri*, author of the *Kitāb<sup>4</sup> unṣ<sup>5</sup> 'l-Matā bi-Waḥsh<sup>6</sup> 'l-Falā*,<sup>4</sup> an Arabic work of the 14th century, writes:—"The large black *ghurāb* which is generally known as *Al-Ghudāf*, and which is styled by the Egyptians *An-Nūhi*<sup>6</sup> on account of its longevity, and is also called *Al-Kabīr* (a name given to the Kite too), is the only one of the crow-kind that is trained for sport. It is trained to take hares. If two or three

<sup>1</sup> In the *Ā'in-i-Akbari*, *Ā'in* 28, it is recorded that "The crow (raven?) is trained to take the sparrow, the quail and the maina." (Blochmann's translation is here incorrect).

<sup>2</sup> 'Vide' *Journal and Proceedings*, Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. II, No. 10 of 1906.

<sup>3</sup> A warm region of Persia on the coast: Bushire is about the centre of its coast line.

<sup>4</sup> The Arabic text with a French translation was published in Paris in 1880 under the title of "*Traité de Venerie : traduit de l'Arabe par Florian Pharaon avec un Introduction par M. Le Marquis G. de Cherville.*"

Unfortunately the Arabic text is corrupt, so much so that it is frequently unintelligible. Further the French translator, not being a falconer, has fallen into serious errors.

<sup>5</sup> لَسْتَ بِالْبَاقِي وَلَوْ عَمِيتَ مَا عَمِرَ نُوحٌ

"Thou wilt not live eternally though thou livest to the age of Noah."—*Arab saying.*

[N.S.]

combine in the desert to attack a hare, they kill it with ease, while a single one will kill a middle-sized owl. \* \* \* \*. Its grasp is very powerful. It is lured, as falcons are lured, for it is long-winded and will pursue its prey for a whole day till successful. So strong is it in the back that it can tread the female while both are flying. It should not be lured to meat, but to the skin of a gazelle or of a hare as gazelle-sakers are lured, or failing such skins to a lure of crane's<sup>1</sup> wings."

<sup>1</sup> كُرْكِي, pl. كِرَاكِي, "a crane," perhaps the Demoiselle Crane, called in

India قَرَقَرَا *qarqarā*. Classically the Common Crane is غُرْنُوق *ghūrṇū*.



## 19. Notes on the distribution of *Macacus arctoides*, Geoff.

By RAI RAM BRAHMA SANYAL, BAHADUR.

The following facts, relating to the distribution of the Brown stump-tailed monkey (*Macacus arctoides*) may throw further light on the subject which, according to Blanford, is not well ascertained. Since 1878, a number of live examples of this species have, from time to time, been exhibited in the Zoological Garden, Calcutta, affording me opportunities of taking careful notes of their habitat and habits. It appears that the first specimen that came into the possession of the Garden from a well-ascertained source was the one presented by the late Mr. McCabe, for many years Deputy Commissioner of the Naga hills. As far as it is now remembered, this particular animal was owned as a pet by one of the Angami Nagas, who were brought to Calcutta during the International Exhibition of 1883-84, and whose clay model, I presume, still adorns the Ethnological gallery of the Indian Museum. In 1885, Surgeon-Major Mullane, then Superintendent of the Gowhati Jail, presented an exceptionally fine specimen of *M. arctoides*, which he had procured from the Naga hills when still very young. The Garo hills and Sadya have also contributed examples of this species to the Garden. Several specimens captured within his own jurisdiction were presented by the Raja of Tipperah.

In 1880, a young monkey was purchased from a Tibetan, a typical member of the nomadic tribe inhabiting Eastern Tibet, who came in charge of a couple of Yaks, which Sir Ashley Eden had obtained for presentation to the Zoological Society's Garden, London. It was quite a baby when it came, and was carried in the ample folds of its nomadic owner's garments; and it grew to be a remarkably fine animal. In form and habits it resembled a *Macacus arctoides* from Assam, Cachar or Tipperah in almost every detail, although it never assumed the reddish flesh colour of the face said to be characteristic of the species. Perhaps it is this absence of the red colour of the face in the northern form of the species which led older zoologists to separate it from the Indian form.

Besides these we have had examples of this species from the Malayan Peninsula and Borneo, the latter being generally lighter in colour, and less amiable in disposition.

With regard to the colouration of the face and buttocks, Blanford describes them as bright red, and Forbes as reddish flesh colour. All that can be said on this point after a personal experience extending over many years during which a large number of live examples of this species, young and adult, have come under the observation of the writer of these notes, is that this character is by no means constant. The colour of the face and buttocks, specially of the former, is as changeable in this species as in *Macacus rhesus*.



## 20. Sanskrit works on Literature, Grammar, Rhetoric and a Lexicography as preserved in Tibet.

By SATIS CHANDRA VIDYĀBHÜṢAṆA, M.A.

The materials of the present paper are derived from two volumes of the Tangyur (section mdo), viz., Le and Se, the first of which was brought down to Calcutta from Gyantse during the Tibet expedition of 1903, and the second was deposited in the India Office, London, by the late Mr. Hodgson. The paper gives a short account of 28 secular Sanskrit works that were translated into Tibetan during the Buddhistic age, and of which the translations were preserved in the Tangyur collection by the foremost Tibetan scholar Bu-ston, at the end of the 13th century A.D. The originals of some of these works such as Meghadūta, Kāvya-darśa, Amarakośa, Kalāpa-vyākaraṇa and Candra-vyākaraṇa still exist in India, while those of the remaining works have been lost here. It is a matter of congratulation that the Lamas, taking advantage of the printing system that prevailed in Tibet very extensively in the 12th century A.D., have also in some cases preserved the Sanskrit originals side by side with the Tibetan translations. Thus, for instance, the Chando-ratnākara, which has been noticed in this paper, has been preserved in Tibet both in its Sanskrit original and Tibetan version. The translations were made largely in the Sāskeya monastery of Tibet.

### 1. चन्द्रव्याकरणसूत्रनाम, Candra-vyākaraṇa-sūtra-nāma (Tib.

ལྷང་རྩུ་མྱེན་པ་ཙ་རྩུ་པའི་མདོ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་)—The aphorisms  
of the Candra-vyākaraṇa, by Candra-gomi.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> There is a Sanskrit manuscript of the Candra-vyākaraṇa in the Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Govt. collection No. 3823. It is written in Newari and begins thus:—

ओं नमो वागीश्वराय ॥  
सिद्धं प्रथम्य सर्वज्ञं सर्वार्थं जगतां गुह्यम् ।  
लघुविश्वसूत्रमुक्तमुच्यते शब्दलक्षणम् ॥

It consists of six chapters and ends thus:—

चान्द्रव्याकरणे षष्ठोऽध्यायः समाप्तः ॥

ओं संवत् १०१ फाल्गुन शुक्लदशम्यां शुक्लवासरे आर्द्रनिचचे.....राजाधिराज  
परमेश्वर-परमउदारक श्रीश्रीजयराजदेवस्य विजयराजे यथा कथयिष्येति चित्तं येन  
वाक्येन भाषं गुणिनः समध्वम् ॥

It extends over leaves 1—35*a* of the Tangyur, *mdo*, Le, and begins with a salutation to the god of speech (ངག་གི་དབང་ཕུག་) and to the Omniscient One (ཐམས་ཅད་མཁུན་). It is divided into six chapters (འབྲུ) of four feet each (ཀྲང་བ), and was written by the great venerable teacher Candra-gomi. It was translated into Tibetan by the interpreter Śākya-bhikṣu Ōi-ma-rgyal-mtshan-dpal-bzañ, with the help of the great Nepalese Brāhman-panḍita Jetakarṇa, the crest gem of all linguists. The translation was made in the monastery of the Dpal-thar pa-glin (Thar-pa being a place near Dong-tse in Tibet). It ends thus:—"May this continue on the earth as the sun and moon!"

2. विंशत्युपसर्गवृत्तिनाम, Viṃśatyupasarga-vṛtti-nāma (Tib. ཉེ་བར་བསྐྱར་བ་ཉི་ཤུ་པའི་འགྲེལ་བ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ) — Commentary on the twenty prefixes, by Candra-gomi.

It extends over leaves 35*b*—39*b* of the Tangyur, *mdo*, Le, and begins with an obeisance to Mañjuśrī-Kumāra-bhūta. The author of the work was Candra-gomi. It was translated into Tibetan by the interpreter Śākya-bhikṣu Ōi-ma-rgyal-mtshan-dpal-bzañ, with the help of the great linguist Paṇḍita Jetakarṇa. The translation was completed in the monastery of Dpal-thar-pa-glin. It ends thus: "May this continue on the earth like the sun and moon!"

3. वर्णसूत्रनाम, Varṇa-sūtra-nāma (Tib. ཡི་གེའི་མད་ཞེས་བྱ་བ) —The aphorisms on the alphabet by Candra-gomi.

It extends over leaves 40*a*—41*a* of the Tangyur, *mdo*, Le, and begins with an obeisance to Mañjuśrī-Kumārabhūta.

This work, which had originally been compiled by Candra-gomi, was translated into Tibetan by the interpreter Śākya-bhikṣu Ōi-ma-rgyal-mtshan-dpal-bzañ.

4. **वर्णसूत्रवृत्तिनाम**, Varṇa-sūtra-vṛtti-nāma (Tib. **ཡི་གེ་འབྲེལ་བ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་**)—Commentary on the Varṇa-sūtra by Dharmapāla.

It extends over leaves 41a—46a of the Tangyur, *mdo*, Le, and begins with an invocation to Mañjuśrī-Kumārabhūta. The work, which consists of 119 stanzas, was compiled by the teacher Dharmapāla (**ཆོས་སྒྲུང་**). It was translated into Tibetan by the interpreter Sākya-Gelong Ņi-ma-rgyal-mtshan-dpal-bzañ-po, with the help of the great Nepalese Paṇḍita Jetrakarma of the town of Yambu. The translation was completed in the monastery of Dpal-thar-paḥi-gliñ. It ends thus: "May this continue on the earth like the sun and moon!"

5. **अधिकारसंग्रहनाम**, Adhikāra-saṃgraha-nāma (Tib. **ཡུལ་བྱུང་བ་ཡང་དག་པར་བསྐྱེས་པ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་**)—A collection of governing rules (of *La-kāra* or case-endings).

It extends over leaves 46a—55b of the Tangyur *mdo*, Le, and begins thus: **གཉིས་སྐྱེད་པར་གསུང་བ་ངག་གི་དབང་ཕྱག་ལ་ཕྱག་འཆམ་ལོ།།**

**གྲུབ་པ་ཀུན་མཁྱེན་ཀུན་ལ་པན།།**

**འགྲོ་བའི་སྤྱོད་པར་ཕྱག་འཆམ་དེ།།**

**ཉུང་དུ་རྒྱུ་གསལ་ཡང་དག་ཇེ་གས།།**

"Salutation to the lord of speech, the teacher of non-duality.

Bowing to the perfect, omniscient and beneficent teacher of the world, I compile (this grammar which is) small but plain."

The work is divided into six chapters of four sections each, and was translated into Tibetan by Bhikṣu Dpal-ldan-blo-gros-

**hrtan-pa** in the town of Lalitapattana (ཡེ་རང་) in Nepal. It ends thus: "May this be for the benefit of many."

6. **विभक्तिकारिका**, Vibhakti-kārikā (Tib. རྒྱལ་དབྱེད་ཚིག་  
ལེའུར་བྱས་པ་)—Memorable verses on declension.

It extends over leaves 56a—78b of the Tangyur, mdo, Le, and begins with an invocation to the lord of speech and Mañjughoṣa. It was delivered (translated) (སྒྲུས་པ་) at intervals by Dpal-ldan-blo-gros-hrtan-pa.

7. **तिङन्त**, Tiṇanta (Tib. དྲིང་འི་མཐུང་)—Conjugation.

It extends over leaves 78b—83b of the Tangyur, mdo, Le, and begins with an invocation to the lord of speech and to the Bodhi-sattva the ocean of merits. It was translated into Tibetan by the Tibetan interpreter Gelong Dpal-ldan-blo-gros-hrtan-pa in Lalitapura (འེལ་པའི་གོང་ཁྱིར་) in Nepal.

8. **सम्बन्धोद्देश**, Sambandhoddeśa (Tib. འབྲེལ་པ་མཛོར་  
བཤུན་པ་)—Statement of the connection between bases  
and endings by Kāyastha Cākā-dāsa.

It extends over leaves 83b—86b of the Tangyur, mdo, Le, and begins with an invocation to the lord of speech and Sugata. It was compiled (མཛོར་པ་ཇེ་གསུམ་སོ་) by Kāyastha Cākā-dāsa, and was translated into Tibetan by Dpal-ldan-blo-gros-hrtan-pa, Dge-waḥi-ḥśes-gñen-tog-siñ-dpon-po Bde-wa-chos-kyi-hṣaṇ-po and others, with the help of the explanatory notes of the best of bilingual speakers named Soñ-ston-rdo-rje-rgyal-utshan.

9. **कलापसूत्र**, Kalāpa-sūtra (Tib. ཀ་ལ་པའི་སྟོན་) —The  
aphorism of Kalāpa.

It extends over leaves 86b—104b of the Tangyur, mdo, Le, and begins with an invocation to Buddha, the propounder of the non-dualistic doctrine (གཉིས་སྒྲིབ་པ་གསུང་བ་སངས་རྒྱུས་). It was translated into Tibetan by Blo-gros-brtan-pa (the third), with the help of the commentary of Durga-simha.

10. कलापसूत्रनामवृत्ति, Kalāpa-sūtra-nāma-vṛtti (Tib. ཚབས་

གས་ཀྱི་མདོ་འགྲེལ་པ་ཞེས་པ་)—A commentary on the Kalāpa-sūtra, by Durga-simha.

It extends over leaves 104b—118b of the Tangyur, mdo, Le, and begins with an invocation to the lord of speech and Buddha thus:—

བཅོམ་ལྷན་འདས་གསུང་གི་དབང་ཕྱག་ལ་ཕྱག་འཆམ་ལོ།  
ཀུན་མཁྱེན་ཐམས་ཅད་གཞིགས་པ་པ།  
ལྷ་ཡི་ལྷ་ལ་ཕྱག་བཅའ་ནས།  
ཤུཾ་ལྷ་མས་རྣམ་བཤད་པའི།  
རྒྱུད་ཅུང་བདག་གིས་རབ་བཤད་བྱ།

“Salutation to the blessed lord of speech.

Bowing to the god of gods—the all-knowing and the seer of all—I shall set forth the explanation of the Kātantra (Kalāpa) of Sarva-varma.”

Durgasimha was the author of the work. It was translated into Tibetan by Bhikṣu Dpal-ldan-blos-gros-brtan-pa with the help of the Pañjikā (དཀའ་འགྲེལ = explanation of difficulties) by Trilocana-dāsa. The translation was completed in the monastery of Dpal-gnas-po-che.

11. कलापलघुवृत्तिप्रसुहितनाम, Kalāpa-laghu-vṛtti-śīsu-hita-

nāma (Tib. ཀྲུ་པའི་འགྲེལ་པ་ཅུང་དུ་ལས་སྒྲོབ་མལ་མན་པ་ཉིས་བྱ་བ་)—A light commentary on Kalāpa for the use of children, by Yaśobhūti.

It extends over leaves 118b—152a of the Tangyur, *mdo*, Le, and begins with an invocation to the lord of speech. It was written by the Brāhmaṇa Yaśobhūti (བླ་མ་ཐེ་གྲགས་འབྱོར་) for the use of pupils, and was translated into Tibetan by Lha-bla-ma-shi-wa-hod in the monastery of Tho-liñ-gser in the province of Shañ-shuñ (Western Tibet).

12. **स्याद्यन्तप्रक्रिया**, Syādyanta-prakriyā (Tib. སྤྱི་ལ་སྟོགས་པའི་མཐའི་བྱ་བ་)—The operation of the case-endings *si*, etc., by Mañjukirti.

It extends over leaves 152b—212b of the Tangyur, *mdo*, Le, and begins with an invocation to Bhagavān Mañjunātha. It was composed by the sage Śrī-Mañju-kīrti (Dpal-ldan-hjam-pahi-grags-pa) and was translated into Tibetan by Gelong Dpal-ldan-blo-gros-bstan-pa. The translation was completed in the monastery of Dpal-gnas-po-che.

13. **सर्वभाषाप्रवर्तनव्याकरणशास्त्र**, Sarva - bhāṣā - pravarttana - vyākaraṇa-sāstra (Tib. སྒྲ་བ་ཀུན་ལ་འཇུག་པའི་སྒྲའི་བསྟན་བཅོས་)—The science of grammar introductory to all languages by Subhāṣakīrti.

It consists of the leaves 212b—213b of the Tangyur, *mdo*, Le, and begins with an invocation to Sarvajña (ཀུན་མཁྱེན་). The author of the work was the great teacher Subhāṣa-kīrti.

14. **सर्वभाषाप्रवर्तनव्याकरणशास्त्रस्य वृत्तिः**, Sarva-bhāṣā-pravarttana-vyākaraṇa-sāstrasya-vṛttih (Tib.: སྒྲ་བ་ཀུན་ལ་སྤྱོད་པའི་སྒྲའི་བསྟན་བཅོས་ཀྱི་འབྲེལ་བ་)—A commentary on the Sarva - bhāṣā - pravarttana - vyākaraṇa - sāstra.

It extends over leaves 213b—222a of the Tangyur, *mdo*, Le, and begins with an invocation to Sarvajña (མཐོག་མཁྱེན་པ་). It was compiled by the great teacher Subhāṣa-kīrti.

15. प्रयोगमुखवृत्ति, Prayoga-mukha-vṛtti (Tib. རབ་དུ་སྟེར་བའི་སྒྲུབ་ཀྱི་འགྲེལ་བ) —A commentary (named) the door of application.

It extends over leaves 222b—230a of the Tangyur, mdo, Le, and begins with an invocation to the Lord of the world (འཛིན་པོ་མཐོན་པོ་།).

16. पिण्डनिवर्त्तननिर्देशकारिका, Piṇḍa-nivarttana-nirdeśa-kārikā (Tib. རྟོག་པ་བསྐྱས་པ་བསྐྱན་བའི་ཆོག་ལེན་གྱས་པ) —Memorable verses on the principles of mutual combination (*sandī*).

It extends over leaves 230b—234a of the Tangyur, mdo, Le, and begins with an invocation to Mañjuśrī-nātha (འཇམ་པའི་དཔལ་མཐོན་།).

17. पिण्डनिवर्त्तननिर्देशवार्त्तिक, Piṇḍa-nivarttana-nirdeśa-vārttika (Tib. རྟོག་པ་བསྐྱས་པ་བསྐྱན་བའི་རྣམ་འགྲེལ) —A commentary on the Piṇḍa-nivarttana-nirdeśa by Nividharma.

It extends over leaves 234a—260b of the Tangyur, mdo, Le, and begins with an invocation to Mañjuśrīnātha, the blessed lord of speech. It was compiled by teacher Nividharma for the use of learners of small intellect.

18. वचनमुखायुधोपमनाम, Vacanamukhāyudhopama-nāma (Tib. སྒྲ་བའི་སྒྲུབ་མཆོན་ཆ་ལྷ་བྱ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ) —“The door of speech comparable to a weapon,” by Medhākīrti.

It extends over leaves 260b—265b of the Tangyur, mdo, Le, and begins with an invocation to Sarvajña the foremost of speakers (སྒྲ་བའི་མཆོག་ཤམས་ཅན་མཁྱེན་པ). It was published with annotations by the Indian sage Medhākīrti (དན་པ་ལེ་ཤེས་གྲགས་པ་,

“Memory-knowledge—fame”) under instructions from his *guru* Dhanabhadrakirti (ནོར་བཟང་གྲགས་པ) for the sake of his pupil Kumārakirti (གཞིན་ནུ་གྲགས་པ)।

19. वचनमुखायधोपमनामवृत्ति, Vacana-mukhāyudhopama-nāma-vṛtti (Tib. སྐད་པའི་སྒྲོ་མཚན་ཆ་ལྟ་བུ་ཞེས་བྱ་བའི་འགྲེལ་བ)—A commentary on the Vacanamukhāyudhopama by Jñāna.

It extends over leaves 266a—291a of the Tangyur, mdo, Le, and begins with an invocation to Sarvajña, the foremost of speakers. It was published with annotations by the Indian sage Jñāna (ཡེ་ཤེས་པ = རྟན་པ་ཡེ་ཤེས་གྲགས་པ = Medhākirti), under instructions from his *guru* Dhanabhadrakirti (ནོར་བཟང་གྲགས་པ), for the sake of his pupil Kumārakirti (གཞིན་ནུ་གྲགས་པ)।

20. उपसर्गलक्षणभाषित, Upasarga-lakṣaṇa-bhāṣita (Tib. ཉི་བསྐྱར་གྱི་མཚན་ཉིད་ཀྱི་བཤད་པ)—“Explanation of the characters of prefixes” by Indra-datta.

It extends over leaves 291a—306a of the Tangyur, mdo, Le, and begins with salutation to Sarvajña. It was composed by the teacher Indra-datta of Ghāṭāpa and was translated into Tibetan by the interpreter Nam-mkhañ-bzañ-po. It ends thus: “May this be profitable to many sentient beings!”

21. अमरकोषनाम, Amarakoṣa-nāma (Tib. འཛི་མེད་མཛོད་ཅེས་བྱ་བ)—Immortal treasury (of words), by Amara-Siṃha.

It extends over leaves 1—58b of the Tangyur, mdo, Se (ཤེ), and begins with an invocation to Sarvajña (ཐམས་ཅད་གཞིན་པ). It was composed by Amarasimha (འཛི་བ་མེད་པའི་སང་གོ) and

was translated into Tibetan by Grags-pa-rgyal-mtshan of Yar-luṅg in the presence of the great Paṇḍita Kīrti-candra in the town of Yambu in Nepal.

22. अमरटीका - कामधेनुनाम, Amaraṭikā-kāmadhenu-nāma  
(Tib. འཕྱི་མེད་པའི་མཛོད་གྱི་སྐུ་ཆེར་འགྲེལ་པ་འདོད་  
འཛོའི་བ་མོ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་)—The milch-cow of extensive  
commentary on the Amarakoṣa by Subhūti-candra.

It extends over leaves 58b—78b of the Tangyur, mdo, Se (ཤེ) and begins with an invocation to the blessed lord of speech. It was composed by teacher Subhūti-candra (རབ་འབྱོར་ཟླ་བ), and having been abridged a little in the laudatory part, it was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Kīrti-candra and Grags-pa-rgyal-mtshan of Yar-luṅg, in the town of Yambu in Nepal.

23. काव्यादर्श, Kāvyaḍarśa (Tib. ལྷན་དང་གས་ཀྱི་མེ་ལོང་).—A  
mirror of poetics by Daṇḍi.

It extends over 78b—103b of the Tangyur, mdo, Se (ཤེ), and begins with an invocation to Mañjuśrī-Kumārabhūta (འཇམ་དཔལ་གཞིན་རྒྱུ་གུར་པ). It is divided into three chapters (ནམ་པར་བཅད་པ = pariccheda), and was composed by teacher Daṇḍi (དབྱུག་པ་ཅན). It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage —Śrī-Lakṣmīkara—who was versed in poetics, and the Tibetan interpreter Gelong Soṅ-gton, by order of the accomplished and holy Lama, the master Sākya-bzañ-po, who was a precious, devout lord of immeasurable merits. The translation was completed in the great blessed monastery of Saṅkya. By the kind order of Soṅ-gton himself, the famous interpreter Dpal-ldan-

blo-gros-brtan-pa, in conformity with the commentary of the great teacher Ratnaśrī, published this revised translation with suitable annotations.

24. *छन्दोरत्नाकर*, Chando-ratnākara (Tib. *ཐེབ་ཐུང་རིན་ཆེན་འབྲུང་གནས་*)—The ocean of metres.

It extends over leaves 104a—114a of the Tangyur, mdo, Se (ཤེ) and begins with an invocation to the lord of speech. The opening lines run as follows:—

གྲུལ་བ་ཐུབ་བ་ཉི་མ་ནི།  
 སྒྲུང་བ་མཆོག་གི་བདག་ཉིད་ཙན།  
 ལང་གི་མཚན་མོ་བཤེས་བྲལ་གྱིས།  
 ལང་གི་ཉིན་བྱེད་ལ་ཕྱལ་འཇལ།  
 ཆོག་ས་བཅད་ཀླང་བཞི་དེ་ཡང་ནི།  
 བྲི་དྲུང་དེ་ནམ་གཉིས་དབྱེ།  
 ཡི་གེ་བབྲང་བ་བྲི་དྲུལ་ན།  
 བྲི་མོ་བབྲང་བ་དྲུང་ཉིད་འབྲུར།

The Sanskrit version, which is given side by side, runs as follows:—

जिनाय मुनिस्वर्याय परमज्योतिरात्मने ।  
 अन्तर्निधि विमितागामन्तर्दिनकृते नमः ॥  
 वर्यं चतुष्यदौ तच्च वृत्तजातिप्रमेदतां द्विविधम् ।  
 अक्षरसंख्यं वृत्तं मात्रासंख्या भवति जातिः ॥

25. *छन्दोरत्नाकरनाम*, Chando-ratnākara-nāma (Tib. *ཐེབ་ཐུང་རིན་ཆེན་འབྲུང་གནས་*)—The ocean of metr

It extends over leaves 114a—137b of the Tangyur, mdo, Se (ཤེ) and begins with an invocation to Mañjuśrī-Kumārabhūta, the lord of speech.

It was compiled by Sarvajña-ratnākara S'āntipāda (ཤམས་ཅན་མཆིན་པ་རིན་ཆེན་འབྲུང་པ་ནས་ཞི་བའི་ཞབས་པ་) and was translated into Tibetan by the pious Ra-sa-va and Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan of Yar-luṅg. Subsequently the translation was recast by Gelong Nam-mkhaḥ-bzañ-po in the presence of Byaṅ-chub-rtse-mo.

26. **वृत्तमाला**, Vṛttamālā (Tib.: སྒྲེབ་སྒྲུབ་གྱི་སྒྲེང་བའི་བསྐྱོད་པ་)—  
A garland of metres.

It consists of the leaves 138—150a of the Tangyur, mdo, Se (ཤེ), and begins with an invocation to Mañju-nātha. It was translated into Tibetan under the supervision of S'oñ-ston-rdo-rje-rgyal mtshan, the incomparable sage and the crest-gem of bi-lingual speakers. The translation was recast and put in order by Lotsava Gelong Dpal-ldan-blo-gros-brtan-pa, the chief of the pupils of the school of S'oñ-ston-rdo-rje, relying on the commentary of teacher Śākya-rakṣita.

27. **त्याद्यन्तस्य क्रियाविरचितनाम**, Tyādyantasya-kriyā-viracita-nāma (Tib. དྱིལ་སྟགས་པའི་མཐའི་བྱ་བ་རྣམ་པར་དབྱེ་བ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་)—Composition of verbs by adding the endings *ti*, etc., by Sarvadhara.

It extends over leaves 150a—307b of the Tangyur, mdo, Se (ཤེ), and begins with an invocation to White Tārā, the great mistress of speech, and holdress of sciences (དཔལ་ངག་གི་དབང་ཕྱུག་རིག་འཛིན་ཆེན་མོ་སྒྲེབ་མ་དགར་མོ།)।

The work was composed by Saravadhara following Kalāpa. It was translated into Tibetan in the monastery of Yañ-rtse in

Nam-riñ by the great Paṇḍita Śrī-Maṇika and the Tibetan interpreter Rdo-rje-rgyal-mtshan.

28. मेघदूतनाम, Meghadūta nāma (Tib. མྱེན་གྱི་པོ་ཉ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་)—

The cloud-messenger by Kālidāsa.

It extends over leaves 307b—320a of the Tangyur, mdo, Se (ཤེ) and begins with an invocation to Buddha, the Lord of speech.

The work was composed by the great poet Kālidāsa རྒྱལ་མོ་འཛི་ཁོལ་། It was translated into Tibetan by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita the great poet Sumana-śrī, the famous Lotsava of Shu-chen named Gelong Byaṅ-chub-rtse-mo and the interpreter Nam-mkhañ-bzañ-po, in the blessed monastery of Sākya.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The volume La of the Tangyur, mdo, that has been used by me in the preparation of this paper, was brought down to Calcutta from Gyantse, during the late Tibet Mission, while volume Se (ཤེ) of the Tangyur, mdo, which also I have used in the paper, was given me as a loan by the India Office, London, through the kind recommendation of Mr. F. W. Thomas.

21. Notes from the Chemical Laboratory of the Presidency College. Note No. 1.—A new method of preparing Mercurous Iodide.

By PANCHANAN NEOGI, M.A., *Premchand Roychand Scholar,*  
and Government of Bengal Research Scholar.

Yvon (Comptes rendus, 76, 1607) obtained mercurous iodide by heating mercury and iodine in a retort on a sand-bath to 250°. Stroman (Berichte, 20, 2818) also got it on a large scale by heating a strong solution of  $\text{HgNO}_3$  containing a little nitric acid with excess of iodine. Rây (Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, lxix. pt. ii., 1900, p. 477) has prepared it by the interaction of ethyl iodide on mercurous nitrite. In all these cases the mercurous iodide obtained was of a distinct yellow colour.

EXPERIMENTAL.

A sample of isopropyl iodide prepared from glycerin, iodine and phosphorus was left with a globule of mercury in order to keep it colourless. The iodide remained with the globule of mercury for nearly eight months in a dark room unobserved, at the end of which time it was taken out. I was surprised to find beautiful, yellow, shining crystals at the neck of the flask instead of isopropyl iodide in it. Another layer of red crystals of mercuric iodide was found above the layer of the yellow crystals. The isopropyl iodide being very unstable even in the dark evidently liberated iodine, which in the nascent state combined with the mercury present forming mercurous iodide, which sublimed gradually during the long interval on the neck of the flask forming large, beautiful, yellow crystals, while a portion of the mercurous iodide was oxidised to mercuric iodide forming the layer of red crystals.

The experiment was repeated with methyl, ethyl and isopropyl iodides in presence of sunlight, in order to expedite the liberation of iodine by the actinic action of sunlight. In this manner a larger yield of mercurous iodide was secured. The experiment was conducted in the following manner. The iodide was taken along with mercury in a round-bottomed flask, which was corked with a rubber-cork and exposed to strong diffused sunlight. The cork was occasionally removed in order to allow the gaseous products of decomposition to pass away and the contents of the flask were occasionally shaken. As the reaction went on, a yellow deposit was continuously formed, and when the whole of the iodide was used up, fresh iodide was poured in until the whole of the mercury was converted into the yellow compound. The yellow deposit was then transferred into a small

Erlenmeyer flask, and mercurous iodide was sublimed off in an atmosphere of carbon dioxide by partially immersing the flask in a glycerin bath. In this way beautiful, yellow crystals of mercurous iodide were obtained. Any accompanying mercuric iodide was removed by alcohol in which it is soluble.

Analysis: 0.112g. of the substance gave 0.0789g. of AgI by Carius' method, whence the percentage of iodine is 38.1, that required by theory for mercurous iodide being 38.8.

The present investigation confirms the observation of Yvon, Stroman and Ray that pure mercurous iodide is bright yellow, while the so-called green variety of mercurous iodide is evidently a mixture.

---

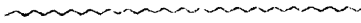
**22. Notes from the Chemical Laboratory of the Presidency College. Note No. 2.—Nitro-ethane as a Solvent of Iodoform.**

By PANCHANAN NEOGI, M.A.

While preparing nitro-ethane by the action of alkali nitrites on the alkaline salts of ethyl sulphuric acid (Rây and Neogi, in *Trans. Chem. Soc.*, Decem., 1906) the distillate obtained consisted of a mixture of alcohol and nitro-ethane. It was then found that the iodoform test of alcohol failed with the liquid obtained, though alcohol was distilled off at its usual boiling point. Known mixtures of pure nitro-ethane and alcohol were then taken and found not to respond to the iodoform test of alcohol. Two explanations seemed to account for this singular behaviour:—first, that a compound was formed by the interaction of iodoform with nitro-ethane; and second, that iodoform was soluble in nitro-ethane. In order to decide between the two, pure iodoform was repeatedly shaken up in excess with pure nitro-ethane in a test-tube, and the tube was immersed in water in the dark room in order to keep the temperature constant. After several hours the supernatant, clear liquid was drawn up by means of a pipette and weighed. It was then kept in a vacuum desiccator over caustic potash and soda lime, when nitro-ethane evaporated and yellow crystals remained which were weighed. The melting point of the substance as well as its peculiar odour proved it to be iodoform.

Exp. I.—2·0316g. of a saturated solution of iodoform in nitro-ethane at 23° gave 1·002g. of iodoform on evaporation, whence 100 vols. of nitro-ethane dissolve 5·4g. of iodoform at 23°.

Exp. II.—2·4452g. of a saturated solution at 23° gave, on evaporation, 1·217g. of iodoform; hence 100 vols. of nitro-ethane dissolve 5·5g. of iodoform at 23°.





23. Notes from the Chemical Laboratory of the Presidency College. Note No. 3.—On Silver-Mercuroso-Mercuric Nitrate.

By P. C. RAY.

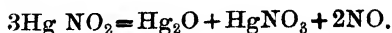
It has already been shown that mercurous nitrite when treated with water, undergoes partial dissociation. But however much the solution may be diluted, about 22 per cent of the salt dissolves without decomposition.<sup>1</sup> The explanation of this anomalous behaviour lies in the fact that in solution a pretty stable compound  $4\text{Hg}(\text{NO}_2)_2 + 2(\text{HgNO}_2)$  is formed. If, however, an alkaline nitrite or even silver nitrite be added to the above solution, the mercurous nitrite is completely dissociated into mercury and mercuric nitrite (*vide* Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, lxi., pt. ii., 1900, p. 413).

Recently I have been engaged in a systematic investigation of this subject. A large excess of mercurous nitrite was triturated in a mortar with silver nitrite, and water was added from time to time. The liquid, which looks dirty grey due to the suspension of metallic mercury in a fine state of division, on filtration gave a clear, pale-yellow solution. It was then allowed to evaporate under diminished pressure over sulphuric acid. After a few days a bright yellow, crystalline powder was obtained. The compound proved to be silver-mercuroso-mercuric nitrate. The analysis of a typical preparation is given below :—

|                   |      |     |                           |           |
|-------------------|------|-----|---------------------------|-----------|
| Mercuric mercury  | Hg'' | ... | $26.23 \div 200 = 0.1312$ | } 0.2670. |
| Mercurous mercury | Hg'  | ... | $45.81 \div 200 = 0.2290$ |           |
| Silver            | Ag   | ... | $4.15 \div 108 = 0.0380$  |           |
| Nitrogen          | N    | ... | $3.60 \div 14 = 0.2570$   |           |

The simplest ratio is  $\text{Hg}'' : (\text{Hg}' + \text{Ag}) : \text{N} = 1 : 2 : 2$ . Hence the formula of the compound would be  $\text{Hg}''(\text{Hg}', \text{Ag})_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$ .


It has already been shown that when the solution of mercuroso-mercuric nitrite is allowed to evaporate spontaneously, a basic mercuroso-mercuric nitrate in the shape of a yellow crystalline powder is obtained (Trans. Chem. Soc., 87, 1905, 174), the nitrite undergoing decomposition thus,




---

<sup>1</sup> Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, lrv. pt. ii. (1896), p. 1.

In the present instance a basic mercurioso-mercuric nitrate has been formed, in which a part of the mercurous mercury has been replaced by silver. Evidently we have here a remarkable case of isomorphism. I am not aware of any instance in which univalent mercury is isomorphously replaced by silver.



24. Some Birds and other animals that have been metamorphosed [being an extract from the *Kitābu'l-Jamharah fi 'ilmi'l-Baziyarah*,<sup>1</sup> an Arabic manuscript, No. 865, in the Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal].

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT and MR. R. F. AZOO.

Amongst traditions handed down to us from trustworthy sources is one that the Prophet (on whom be the Peace and Blessing of God) once said: "The metamorphosed beings in this world are seven hundred, and these rebelled against the Vicars of the Prophets after the death of the latter. Four hundred of them took to the land and three hundred to the sea." He then repeated this sacred verse: "And we made them the subject of stories and we scattered them utterly."<sup>2</sup> Of them, too, a poet has said:—

"Those that opposed the Guides in religion were changed on the spot and were utterly scattered."

Muhammad, son of *Abū Abd' 'llah*, has related to us on the authority of Muhammad son of *Aḥmad*, who heard it from Muhammad son of *Ismā'il*, of the family of *Alī*, who heard it from *Alī* the son of *Al-Husayn*, the son of *Alī* the son of 'Umar, the son of *Alī*, the son of *Al-Husayn*, the son of *Alī*, the son of *Abū Ṭalīb* (peace be on them) that he (*Alī*) said: "The Apostle of God (blessings on Him and on his Family and on his Companions) once said, 'The metamorphosed beings that people can see and have seen are nineteen. These are, the elephant, the bear, the scorpion, the 'spiny-tailed lizard'<sup>3</sup> (*zabb*), the spider, the *du'mūs*<sup>4</sup> the eel, the swallow (*waṭwāt*<sup>5</sup>), the pig, Venus, Canopus, the ape,

<sup>1</sup> This work is in two volumes, of which only the second is in the Library of the Asiatic Society. The name of the author is not given, nor is the work mentioned in Brockelmann or in *Hājī Khalifa*. From the colophon at the end of the volume it appears that the book was written in 797 A.H. (1394 A.D.). This is followed by these words: "May God forgive the owner who helped in the composition of it," from which it appears that the MS. was the author's original copy.

<sup>2</sup> *Quran*, Chapter XXXIV., Verse 18.

<sup>3</sup> The spiny-tailed lizard (*Uromastix*) caught and eaten by the Arabs as well as by certain tribes of India. The flesh is white and rich, and in appearance resembles chicken's flesh. The verb حَرَسَ signifies to hunt this lizard.

<sup>4</sup> The دُمُوس *du'mūs* is probably the mosquito larva. It is described by Arab authors as 'a worm with two heads living in stagnant water.'

<sup>5</sup> The plural form *abābil*, primarily meaning in Arabic, "flocks of birds," is the name of the "birds" (metaphorically small-pox) that attacked the army

the hare (according to some), the bat, the mouse,<sup>1</sup> the mosquito, the human louse (according to some), the gecko, the parrot, and the peacock (according to some).'

The author continues:—

The Apostle of God being questioned as to the reason for their metamorphosis replied: "The elephant was once a man of oppression, who took all, sparing neither green nor dry. The bear was a man, vicious and effeminate, who solicited men. The scorpion was a scandal-monger, from whose tongue none was safe. The spiny-tailed lizard was a Bedouin that used to steal from the pilgrims on their way to Mecca. The spider was a woman, who exercised witchcraft over her husband.<sup>2</sup> The *du'mūṣ* was a tale-bearer, who caused dissension amongst friends. The eel was a cuckold, a pander to his own wife. The swallow was a thief, who stole ripe dates from the tree-tops of his neighbours. Pigs were those Christians that asked Jesus for a table from Heaven, but after its descent denied Him<sup>3</sup> all the more. Now Venus was a woman named *Hind*, and it was she by whom *Hārūt* and *Mārūt*<sup>4</sup> were fascinated and so sinned.<sup>5</sup> Canopus was a publican<sup>6</sup> of Yemen. Apes were those Jews that broke the Sabbath. The hare is said to have been a filthy woman, who never bathed after her courses—or at any other time; but God knows best. The bat was a woman, who practised witchcraft on a rival-wife and so Allah changed her into a bat. The mouse was a patriarch of the Jews with whom God was wrath, and so He transformed him into a mouse. The mosquito was a man who was wont to deride the Prophets and revile them, making grimaces in their faces, and clapping his hands<sup>7</sup>; so God metamorphosed him into a mosquito. Now the story about the body-louse is that a certain prophet of the Children of Israel was once standing in prayer, when one of the foolish ones of the Children of Israel came to him and began to mock him, pulling faces at him and making disgusting noises with his mouth<sup>8</sup>; so he moved not from that spot before God Almighty metamorphosed him into a louse. As

of *Abraham* with clay pellets (*Qurān*, Chapter CV., verse 3); but in Persian and in Urdu the word is singular and means "swallow."

<sup>1</sup> *Fār*, a singular and a collective noun includes mice and rats.

<sup>2</sup> Presumably while she received the attentions of her paramour.

<sup>3</sup> *Qurān*, Chapter V., 112.

<sup>4</sup> *Hārūt* and *Mārūt*, two fallen angels, now suspended head downwards in a well in Babylon. They were tempted and fell, and chose present punishment to punishment hereafter. They are supposed to be teachers of magic.

<sup>5</sup> *Iftatan* signifies "to be enamoured, to fall and to suffer punishment from the fall."

<sup>6</sup> *Ashshār*, a publican or tax-gatherer in the Biblical sense.

<sup>7</sup> Arab children clap the hands in mockery or derision. There appears to be some connection between the clapping of the hands and the beating of the mosquito's wings.

<sup>8</sup> *فَرَطَ* colloquial and literary "*Imiter le pet par un certain mouvement des lèvres.*"

to the gecko, <sup>1</sup> there once were two tribes of the Children of Israel and these God changed into geckos. Now the parrot was metamorphosed <sup>2</sup> for disobedience to God."

*Aḥmad ibn Idrīs* has told us that he heard from *Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad*, who heard it from *Al-Ḥusayn ibn 'Abd' 'llah*, who heard it from *Sulaymān ibn Ja'far Al-Ja'farī*, who said: "I once heard *Al-Ḥasan* (Peace be on him) saying, 'The peacock is a metamorphosed bird and was formerly a handsome man who enticed the wife of a Believer, and seduced her, and then sent her away; so God on High changed him into a pair of pea-fowl, male and female'—and Praise be to God the Lord of the Universe.

### ذَكَرَ الْمَسْوُخَ مِنَ الطَّيْرِ وَغَيْرِهِ

مِمَّا جَاءَتْ بِهِ الْأَخْبَارُ عَنِ الثِّقَاتِ الَّذِينَ نَقَلُوا عَنِ الْمُتَقَدِّمِينَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الْمَسْوُخَ فِي الدُّنْيَا سَبْعُمِائَةِ أُمَّةٍ عَصَوْا الْأَوْصِيَاءَ بَعْدَ الرَّسْلِ فَأَخَذَتْ أَرْبَعُمِائَةٍ مِنْهُمْ بَرًّا وَثَلَاثُمِائَةٌ بَعْرًا ثُمَّ تَلَا هَذِهِ آيَةَ وَجَعَلْنَا هُمُ

أَحَادِيثَ وَمَزَقْنَاهُمْ كُلَّ مَزْقٍ \* قَالَ الشَّاعِرُ

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ عَلَى الْأَيْمَةِ نَافَقُوا \* صَسَّغُوا هَذَاكَ وَمَزَقُوا تَمَزِيقًا

قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ

ابْنِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ الْعُلَوِيِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ

ابْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ

عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَسْوُخُ الَّتِي يَرَاهَا النَّاسُ وَيُشَاهِدُونَهَا تِسْعَةُ عَشْرَ وَهِيَ

الْفِيلُ وَالذَّبَّ وَالْعَقْرَبُ وَالضَّبَّ وَالْعَنْكَبُوتُ وَالْدَّعَمُوسُ وَالْجِرِّيُّ وَالْوَطَّاطُ وَالْخَنْزِيرُ

<sup>1</sup> وَزَغٌ the gecko house-lizard called also ابرص, and colloquially

الوبريص

<sup>2</sup> Apparently from a woman. There appears to be an omission in the text.

وَالزُّهْرَةُ وَسَيْسِلَ وَالْقَرْدُ - وَذَكَرَ قَوْمٌ أَنَّ الْأَرْنبَ مَسَحَ إِيْضًا - وَالْخَفَّاشُ وَالْفَارُ  
وَالْبَعُوضُ - وَقَالَ أَنَّ الْقَمَلَةَ إِيْضًا وَهِيَ مِنَ الْجَسَدِ - قَالَ وَأَنَّ الْوَزْغَ مَسَحَ - وَالْبَبْغَاءُ  
وَالطَّاوُوسُ إِيْضًا ذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ مَسَحَ - قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا كَانَ  
السَّبَبُ فِي ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الْفِيلَ كَانَ رَجُلًا  
جَبَّ أَرَأَى لَا يَدْعُ رَطْبًا وَلَا يَابَسًا - وَإِنَّمَا الدَّبُّ كَانَ رَجُلًا مُؤْتِنًا يَدْمُو الرِّجَالَ إِلَى  
نَفْسِهِ - وَإِنَّمَا الْعَقْرَبُ كَانَ رَجُلًا هَمَّازًا لَا يَسْلُمُ مِنْهُ أَحَدٌ - وَإِنَّمَا الضَّبُّ كَانَ رَجُلًا  
اعْرَابِيًّا يَسْرِقُ الْحَبَّاجَ بِمَحَبَّتِهِ - وَإِنَّمَا الْمَذْكُورَةُ فَكَانَتْ امْرَأَةً سَحَرَتْ زَوْجَهَا وَإِنَّمَا  
الدَّمْعُوسُ كَانَ رَجُلًا تَمَامًا يَقْطَعُ بَيْنَ الْأَحْبَةِ - وَإِنَّمَا الْعَجْرِيَّ كَانَ رَجُلًا دَبُونًا  
يَجْلِبُ الرِّجَالَ إِلَى حُلَاثَتِهِ - وَإِنَّمَا الْوُطُوطُ كَانَ رَجُلًا سَارِقًا يَسْرِقُ الرُّطَبَ  
مِنْ رُؤُسِ النَّخِيلِ وَإِنَّمَا الْغَنْزِيرُ فَالنَّصَارَى حِينَ سَأَلُوا الْمَائِدَةَ فَكَانُوا بَعْدَ نَزْوِلِهَا  
أَشَدَّ مَا كَانُوا تَكْذِيبًا - وَإِنَّمَا الزُّهْرَةُ فَكَانَتْ امْرَأَةً تَسْمَى هِنْدَ وَهِيَ الَّتِي أَقْبَلَتْ بِهَا  
هَارُوتُ وَصَارُوتُ - وَإِنَّمَا سَيْسِلَ كَانَ رَجُلًا عَشَّارًا بِالْيَمَنِ - وَإِنَّمَا الْقَرْدُ فَالْيَهُودُ حِينَ  
اعْتَدُوا فِي السَّبْتِ - وَإِنَّمَا الْأَرْنبُ فَذَكَرَ أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ امْرَأَةً قَذْرَةً لَا تَغْتَسِلُ مِنَ الْحَيْضِ  
وَلَا مِنْ غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ - وَإِنَّمَا الْخَفَّاشُ فَكَانَتْ امْرَأَةً سَحَرَتْ صُرَّةً لَهَا  
وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ مَسَحَهَا خَفَّاشًا - وَإِنَّمَا الْفَارُ كَانَ سَبْطًا مِنَ الْيَهُودِ غَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ فَمَسَحَهُ  
فَارًا - وَإِنَّمَا الْبَعُوضُ كَانَ رَجُلًا يَسْتَهْزِئُ بِالْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَيَسْتَهْزِئُ فِي وَجْهِهِمْ  
وَيَهْفُقُ بِيَدِهِ فَمَسَحَهُ اللَّهُ بَعُوضًا - وَإِنَّمَا الْقَمَلَةُ فِي الْجَسَدِ فَإِنَّ نَبِيًّا مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ  
مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ كَانَ قَائِمًا يَصَلِّي إِذَا أَقْبَلَ لَهُ سَفِيهٌ مِنْ سَفَهَاءِ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ  
فَجَعَلَ يَهْزَأُ بِهِ وَيَكَلِّمُ فِي وَجْهِهِ وَيَضْرِبُ بِهِ فَمَا بَرَحَ مِنْ مَكَانِهِ حَتَّى مَسَحَهُ اللَّهُ

عَزَّوَجَلَّ قَمَلَةً - وَأَمَّا الْوَزْغُ فَكَانُوا سَبْطِينَ مِنْ أَسْبَاطِ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ فَمَسَخَهُمُ اللَّهُ  
أَوْزَانًا وَإِنَّ الْبَبْغَاءَ قَدْ عَصَتْ اللَّهَ فَمَسَخَهَا - فَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ غَضَبِ اللَّهِ وَنِقَمِهِ -  
أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِدْرِيسَ عَنْ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ  
ابْنِ جَعْفَرٍ الْجَعْفَرِيِّ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ الْحَسَنَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ يَقُولُ الطَّاوُوسُ مَسْخُوكٌ وَكَانَ  
رَجُلًا جَمِيلًا وَإِنَّهُ كَايِدُ امْرَأَةِ رَجُلٍ مَوْءَمِنٍ فَوَقَعَ بِهَا ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَهَا بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَمَسَخَهُ اللَّهُ  
تَعَالَى طَاوُوسًا ذَكَرًا وَإِنِّي وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ \*

---



## FEBRUARY, 1907.

The Annual Meeting of the Society was held on Wednesday, the 6th February, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

HIS HONOUR SIR ANDREW FRASER, M.A., LL.D., K.C.S.I., President, in the chair.

The following members were present :—

Babu Muralidhar Banerji, Babu Rakhal Das Banerji, Major W. J. Buchanan, I.M.S., Mr. I. H. Burkill, Babu Manmohan Chakravarti, Mr. J. A. Chapman, Mr. J. N. Das-Gupta, Mr. Hari Nath De, Mr. A. Earle, Mr. L. L. Fermor, Rev. E. Francotte, S.J., Babu Amulya Charan Ghosh Vidyābhuṣaṇa, Mr. H. G. Graves, Mr. H. H. Hayden, Mr. D. Hooper, Mr. W. W. Hornell, Mr. H. E. Kempthorne, Mr. E. D. MacLagan, Dr. H. H. Mann, Mr. E. Marsden, Babu Panchanan Mukhopādhyāya, Major F. O'Kinealy, I.M.S., Rev. A. H. Phillips, Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, Mr. C. S. Price, Dr. P. K. Ray, Rai Ram Brahma Sanyal, Bahadur, Mahamahopādhyaya Haraprasad Shastri, Babu Girindra Kumar Sen, Paṇḍit Yogeśa Chandra Śāstri-Sankhyaratna-Vedatirtha Mahāmahopādhyāya Satis Chandra Vidyābhuṣaṇa, Mr. E. Vredenburg, Mr. E. R. Watson, and Rev. A. W. Young.

*Visitors* :—Mr. G. B. Abbott, Babu Gopal Chandra Banerji, Babu Sorojanarain Banerji, Babu Sarat Chandra Chatterji, Mr. W. A. K. Christie, Babu Hem Chandra Das Gupta, Lord Radstock and Mr. S. K. Ratcliffe.

According to the Rules of the Society, the President directed the voting papers to be distributed for the election of Officers and Members of the Council for 1907, and appointed Messrs. L. L. Fermor and W. W. Hornell to be scrutineers.

The President announced that the Elliott Prize for Scientific Research for the year 1906 would not be awarded, as none of the essays received in competition was of sufficient merit to justify the award of the prize.

The President also announced that the Barclay Memorial Medal for the year 1907 had been offered to Lt.-Col. A. W. Alcock, LL.D., C.I.E., F.R.S.

The President called upon the Secretary to read the Annual Report.

## ANNUAL REPORT FOR 1906.

The Council of the Society has the honour to submit the following report on the state of the Society's affairs during the year ending 31st December, 1906.

### Member List.

It is satisfactory to note that there has been an extraordinary increase in the list of Ordinary Members.

During the year under review, 71 Ordinary Members were elected, 14 withdrew, 4 died, and 3 were removed from the list under Rule 40, being more than three years absent from India. The total number of members at the close of 1906, was thus 407 against 357 in the preceding year. Of these 173 were Resident, 147 Non-Resident, 15 Foreign, 20 Life and 51 absent from India, and one Special Non-Subscribing Member, as will be seen from the following table, which also shows the fluctuations in the number of Ordinary Members during the past six years :—

| YEAR.       | PAYING.   |               |          |        | NON-PAYING. |         |                          |        |        |
|-------------|-----------|---------------|----------|--------|-------------|---------|--------------------------|--------|--------|
|             | Resident. | Non-Resident. | Foreign. | Total. | Life.       | Absent. | Special Non-Subscribing. | Total. | TOTAL. |
| 1901 ... .. | 123       | 133           | 13       | 269    | 22          | 36      | 1                        | 59     | 328    |
| 1902 ... .. | 126       | 126           | 14       | 266    | 21          | 46      | 1                        | 68     | 334    |
| 1903 ... .. | 127       | 126           | 15       | 268    | 21          | 45      | 1                        | 67     | 335    |
| 1904 ... .. | 132       | 130           | 14       | 276    | 21          | 45      | 1                        | 67     | 343    |
| 1905 ... .. | 144       | 133           | 12       | 288    | 20          | 47      | 1                        | 68     | 357    |
| 1906 ... .. | 173       | 147           | 15       | 335    | 20          | 51      | 1                        | 72     | 407    |

The four Ordinary Members whose loss by death during the year we have to regret, were Mahamahopadhyaya Mahes Chandra Nyayaratna, Mr. Womes Chandra Bonnerji, Moung Hla Oung and Mr. John Macfarlane.

There was one vacancy in the list of Honorary Members and this was filled up by the election of the Right Hon. Baron Curzon, of Kedleston.

The List of Special Centenary Members continued unaltered, the number standing at 4.

Among the Associate Members there has been one death, *viz.*, Maulavi Abdul Hai. The number now stands at 12, leaving three vacancies to fill up.

No members compounded for their subscriptions during the year.

### Indian Museum.

During the year, there have been two vacancies amongst the Trustees caused by the retirement of Sir Alexander Pedler and the death of Mr. J. Macfarlane; Mr R. P. Ashton and Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott were appointed to fill them. The other Trustees who represent the Society are :—

G. W. Küchler, Esq., M.A.

T. H. Holland, Esq., F.G.S., F.R.S.

The Hon. Mr. Justice Asutosh Mukhopadhyaya,  
M.A., D.L.

### Finance.

The Accounts of the Society are shown in the Appendix under the usual heads. Statement No. 10 contains the Balance Sheet of the Society, and of the different funds administered through it.

The credit balance of the Society at the close of the year was Rs. 1,79,519-3-3 against Rs. 1,93,143-1-9 in the preceding year.

The Budget for 1906 was estimated at the following figures :—Receipts Rs. 18,700; Expenditure Rs. 26,656 (Ordinary Rs. 18,683; Extraordinary Rs. 7,973). Besides these estimates of expenditure, it was stated in the last Annual Report that there would be a heavy expenditure on account of repairs and structural improvements in the Society's building.

The actual receipts for the year, exclusive of entrance fees, have amounted to Rs. 23,687-1-0, or about Rs. 5,000 in excess of the estimate. The sum of Rs. 1,792 has been received as entrance fees, and of this the sum of Rs. 1,750 has been credited to the Reserve Fund, which now stands at Rs. 1,52,950. The receipts have exceeded the estimate under the heads of "Subscriptions," "Sale of Publications," "Interest," and "Rent for Rooms," the increases being, respectively, Rs. 2,266-10-0, Rs. 2,162-15-9, Rs. 530-13-1 and Rs. 50.

The Ordinary expenditure was estimated at Rs. 18,683, and the actual expenditure has been Rs. 19,717-14-11 or about Rs. 1,000 in excess of the estimate. The expenditure has exceeded the estimate under the heads of "Salaries," "Commission," "Stationery," "Lights and Fans," "Taxes," "Postage," "Freight" and "Printing," and has been less than the estimate under the heads of "Contingencies" and "Insurance." "Salaries" have been higher owing to the payment of grain compensation allowances, and to the payment of a higher salary to one of the staff. "Taxes"

have been higher owing to the payment during the year of the taxes for the last quarter of the preceding year. The other increases, which are not large in any case, have been due to the greater volume of work done during the year.

The Extraordinary expenditure for the year was estimated at Rs. 7,973, the charges to be incurred under ten heads. Under these heads the expenditure has amounted to Rs. 8,656-2-5 or about Rs. 700 in excess of the estimate. The sum of Rs. 2,300 was budgeted for printing the *Journal and Proceedings* and *Memoirs* during 1905. The sum of Rs. 2,875-2-0 has been spent under this head. The sum of Rs. 1,000 was budgeted for the new Library Catalogue, and the sum of Rs. 1,600 has been spent under this head. The sum of Rs. 288 was budgeted for picture rods, but has not been spent.

The sum of Rs. 7,758-3-9 has been spent on repairs to the Society's building. No definite amount was budgeted for under this head. The sum of Rs. 2,232-9-9 has been paid for printing the "Materials for a Flora of the Malayan Peninsula." This was not budgeted for. There was a loss of Rs. 453-7-0 on Government paper sold during the year.

The year's expenditure has exceeded the receipts by Rs. 15,231-4-10, and the Temporary Reserve has been drawn on to the extent of Rs. 11,600. The Temporary Reserve now stands at Rs. 31,750 (face value), against Rs. 45,100 at the close of the preceding year, the sum of Rs. 1,750, the amount credited to the Permanent Reserve out of receipts from entrance fees, having been transferred from Temporary Reserve.

The following sums were held at the close of the year on account of the different funds administered through the Society :—

|                                  | Rs.   | As. | P. |
|----------------------------------|-------|-----|----|
| Oriental Publication Fund ...    | 1,335 | 14  | 9  |
| Sanskrit MSS. Fund ...           | 3,643 | 8   | 11 |
| Arabic and Persian MSS. Fund ... | 1,985 | 8   | 9  |
| Bardic Chronicles MSS. Fund ...  | 2,400 | 0   | 0  |
| Total ...                        | 9,365 | 0   | 5  |

The Budget estimate of Receipts and Disbursements for 1907 has been fixed as follows :—Receipts Rs. 21,150, Expenditure, Rs. 20,675.

The Budget estimate of Receipts is about Rs. 2,500 less than the actuals of 1906. "Publications" are not expected to yield so much, three especially large orders having been received last year. "Interest" will be less than in 1906, as a smaller amount of Government Paper is now held. The estimate of "Subscriptions" is less than the actuals of 1906. It will probably be exceeded.

The Budget estimate of Expenditure is about Rs. 4,400 less than the actuals, Ordinary and Extraordinary, of 1906, after

deducting from the latter the extraordinary expenditure on "Repairs," "Materials for a Flora of the Malayan Peninsula," and "Library Catalogue." As last year was the second year in succession in which the Society's expenditure exceeded its income, it has been necessary to estimate the expenditure on a reduced scale. Some of the items, however, show increases. "Salaries" are Rs. 1,000 more, in view of the appointment of an Assistant for the Library, and the increased salaries payable to members of the staff in terms of their agreements. "Printing" is Rs. 300 more, sheets printed in 1906 having still to be paid for. Among the heads which show a decrease are *Journal and Proceedings* and *Memoirs*, and "Books." It is possible to budget for a smaller expenditure on *Journal and Proceedings* and *Memoirs* as fewer bills were outstanding at the close of 1906 than was the case a year ago. "Books" are Rs. 1,000 less. If the revenue comes in better than is expected, it will be possible, if necessary, to pass a supplementary estimate. "Lights and Fans," "Taxes," "Postage" (as a set-off "Freight" is higher), and "Contingencies" are less; and it is hoped it will be possible to keep the expenditure within the estimate.

Extraordinary Receipts and Expenditure have been fixed as follows:—Receipts, Rs. 1,200; Expenditure, Rs. 3,650.

The item on the Receipt side is the sale proceeds of old beams and joists. The amount has already been received.

Seven items appear under the head of Extraordinary Expenditure. Rs. 1,255 have been budgeted for repairs to the Society's building, etc., Rs. 2,000 provided for the new Library Catalogue; Rs. 235 for a Magic Lantern Installation, and Rs. 160 for the Society's subscription to the fund in honour of Professor De Goeje's services in the cause of Arabic learning.

It should be possible to meet the excess of Extraordinary Expenditure over receipts out of the cash balance, and not to have recourse to a further sale of securities.

The expenditure on the Royal Society's Catalogue (including subscription sent to the Central Bureau) has been Rs. 6,268-14-4, while the receipts under this head from subscriptions received on behalf of the Central Bureau (including the grant of Rs. 1,000 from the Government of India) have been Rs. 6,886-2-0. A sum of Rs. 5,494-4-4 has been remitted to the Central Bureau, and Rs. 628-8-10 is still due to them.

On the 24th of April, the Honourable Mr. Justice Asutosh Mukhopadhyaya resigned the Treasurership and Mr. J. A. Chapman was appointed.

## BUDGET ESTIMATE FOR 1907.

## Receipts.

|                             | 1906.<br>Estimate. | 1906.<br>Actuals. | 1907.<br>Estimate. |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
|                             | Rs.                | Rs.               | Rs.                |
| Subscriptions ...           | 8,000              | 10,267            | 9,000              |
| Sale of Publications ...    | 800                | 2,963             | 2,000              |
| Interest on Investments ... | 6,200              | 6,731             | 6,450              |
| Rent for Rooms ...          | 600                | 650               | 600                |
| Government Allowances ...   | 3,000              | 3,000             | 3,000              |
| Miscellaneous ...           | 100                | 76                | 100                |
| Total ...                   | 18,700             | 23,687            | 21,150             |

## Extraordinary Receipts.

## Building.

|                                  |     |       |
|----------------------------------|-----|-------|
| Sale of old beams and joists ... | ... | 1,200 |
|----------------------------------|-----|-------|

## Expenditure.

|                                                | Rs.    | Rs.    | Rs.    |
|------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| Salaries ...                                   | 4,000  | 4,243  | 5,200  |
| Commission ...                                 | 450    | 556    | 500    |
| Pension ...                                    | 240    | 240    | 240    |
| Stationery ...                                 | 120    | 166    | 150    |
| Lights and Fans ...                            | 320    | 593    | 320    |
| Municipal Taxes ...                            | 1,465  | 1,610  | 1,465  |
| Postage ...                                    | 525    | 876    | 600    |
| Freight ...                                    | 100    | 143    | 250    |
| Meetings ...                                   | 100    | 97     | ...    |
| Contingencies ...                              | 650    | 618    | 500    |
| Books ...                                      | 2,000  | 2,000  | 2,000  |
| Binding ...                                    | 700    | 700    | 1,000  |
| "Journal and Proceedings"<br>and "Memoirs" ... | 7,300  | 7,300  | 7,500  |
| Printing Circulars, etc. ...                   | 200    | 280    | 600    |
| Auditor's Fee ...                              | 100    | 100    | 100    |
| Petty Repairs ...                              | 100    | 8      | 50     |
| Insurance ...                                  | 313    | 188    | 200    |
| Total ...                                      | 18,683 | 19,718 | 20,675 |

**Extraordinary Expenditure.**

|                                                                                                    | 1906.<br>Estimate. | 1906.<br>Actuals. | 1907.<br>Estimate. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
|                                                                                                    | Rs.                | Rs.               | Rs.                |
| Library Catalogue ...                                                                              | 1,000              | 1,600             | 2,000              |
| Furniture ...                                                                                      | 330                | 484               | ...                |
| Illumination ...                                                                                   | 100                | 94                | ...                |
| Books ...                                                                                          | 1,000              | 1,062             | ...                |
| Binding ...                                                                                        | 500                | 244               | ...                |
| "Journal and Proceedings"<br>and "Memoirs" ...                                                     | 2,300              | 5,108             | ...                |
| Printing "Haji Baba" ...                                                                           | 1,800              | 1,794             | ...                |
| Lantern ...                                                                                        | 500                | 448               | ...                |
| Renewal of wiring for Elec-<br>tric Lights and Fans for<br>Automobile Association of<br>Bengal ... | 155                | 155               | ...                |
| Picture Rods ...                                                                                   | 288                | ...               | ...                |
| Loss on Government Paper<br>sold during the year ...                                               | ...                | 453               | ...                |
| Magic Lantern Installation ...                                                                     | ...                | ...               | 235                |
| Building ...                                                                                       | ...                | 7,758             | ...                |
| <i>Building</i>                                                                                    |                    |                   |                    |
| Arches ...                                                                                         | ...                | ...               | 450                |
| Iron pipes, bends, etc. ...                                                                        | ...                | ...               | 670                |
| Boundary wall ...                                                                                  | ...                | ...               | 70                 |
| Unfiltered water-supply ...                                                                        | ...                | ...               | 65                 |
| Donation ...                                                                                       | ...                | ...               | 160                |
| Total ...                                                                                          | 7,973              | 19,200            | 3,810              |

**Agencies.**

The Agencies are still in the hands of Messrs. Bernard Quaritch and Otto Harrassowitz.

The number of the copies of the *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* sent to Mr. Quaritch, during the year 1906, was 1,312 valued at £199-8-8, and of the *Bibliotheca Indica* 1,142 valued at Rs. 698-8, of which £54-1-4 and Rs. 143-8 worth have been sold.

Twenty invoices of books purchased, and of publications of various Societies sent in exchange, have been received during the year, the value of the books purchased amounting to £64-14-9.

The number of copies of the *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* sent to Mr. Harrassowitz, during 1906, for sale, was 534 valued at £61-15-4, and of the *Bibliotheca Indica* 1,153 valued at Rs. 707. The sale proceeds have been £33-12-9 and

Rs. 685-14 respectively, but the accounts submitted, representing these amounts, have been returned for verification and have not yet been received back.

### **Library.**

The total number of volumes and parts of magazines added to the Library during the year was 2,507, of which 484 were purchased and 2,023 presented or received in exchange for the Society's publications.

The setting up in type of the new edition of the Society's Library Catalogue is completed. Mr. Hari Nath De is engaged in reading the proofs and passing the Catalogue through the press, and, before the close of the year, the Catalogue will be published.

The examination of the Library for the purpose of binding all the books and periodicals in the Society and removing all the periodicals and reports to the ground floor of the building has not yet been completed.

In continuation of the Council order, the Imperial Library has been allowed to borrow books and MSS. from the Society for the use of its readers until further notice.

The Council approved the proposal of the Publication Committee to print the lists of new books added to the Library, twice yearly, instead of monthly, and to issue them separately, instead of with the Proceedings.

Mr. J. H. Elliott has continued Assistant Secretary and Librarian throughout the year.

### **Royal Society's Regional Bureau for India and Ceylon.**

By no means the least important work that the Society carries on is that of Regional Bureau for India and Ceylon in the preparation of the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature. This great scheme has ripened and is bearing good fruit. The Regional Bureau is now worked by a strengthened Committee of twenty-three of our members and has received, from the Government of India, a welcome but necessary grant-in-aid of Rs. 1,000.

### **Elliott Prize for Scientific Research.**

The subject selected for the Elliott Gold Medal for the year 1906 was Natural Science, and only two essays have been received in competition which have been referred to the Trustees for report.

### **Barclay Memorial Medal.**

In order to award the Barclay Memorial Medal for 1907, the following members were appointed to form a "Special Committee" to record their recommendations for the consideration of the Council: Mr. I. H. Burkill, Mr. E. Vredenburg, Rai Bahadur Ram Brahma Sanyal, Captain A. T. Gage, I.M.S., and Lt.-Col. G. F. A. Harris, I.M.S.

### Society's Premises and Property.

Messrs. Mackintosh Burn & Co. have substituted steel joists for all the wooden beams on the ground floor. The proposed thorough repairs and structural improvements in the building have been postponed for the present, but repairs to cracks in the walls of the main building caused by changing the beams, and removing earthen roof-spouts and substituting iron pipes have been sanctioned.

At the request of the Calcutta Corporation, certain alterations, in connection with re-modelling the outside latrine arrangements for the menial servants, have been carried out.

In order to make the Society's General Meetings more interesting, a lantern has been purchased which will be worked by electricity.

### Exchange of Publications.

During 1906 the Council accepted thirteen applications for exchange of publications, viz :—(1) From the Australian Museum, Sydney, the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* in exchange of their Records. (2) From the Editor of the *Journal of Tropical Veterinary Science*, Lahore, the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* for his *Journal*. (3) From the Director of "Anthropos," (Mödling, Austria), the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* for his Periodical. (4) From the Missouri Botanical Gardens, St. Louis, the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* for their Reports. (5) From the Editor of "Dr. A. Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen," (Gotha), the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* for his Periodical. (6) From the Faraday Society, London, the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* for their Transactions. (7) From the Universitäts-Bibliothek in Basel, the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* for their Verhandlungen. (8) From École Spéciale des Langues Orientales vivantes, Paris, the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* for the publication of their School. (9) From the Mining and Geological Institute of India, the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* for their Transactions. (10) From the Queen's College, Belfast, the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* for the publications of their College. (11) From the United States National Museum, Washington, the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* for the publication of the Museum. (12) From the Königliche Gesellschaft für Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* for their Nachrichten. (13) From the University of California, the Society's *Journal* and *Proceedings* and *Memoirs* for the publications of the University.

### Publications.

There were published during the year thirteen numbers of the *Journal* and *Proceedings* (*Journal* and *Proceedings* Nos. 9 to 10 and Extra Number of 1905 and *Journal* and *Proceedings* Nos. 1 to 10 1906) containing 1,106 pages and 11 plates.

Of the *Memoirs* fourteen numbers were published (Vol. 1., Nos. 6, 8 to 19 and Supplement I.) containing 350 pages and 14 plates.

The Numismatic Supplement No. 6 has been published in the *Journal and Proceedings*, Vol. I., No. 10 of 1905, under the editorship of the Numismatic Secretary.

There were also published the Index to *Journal and Proceedings*, N.S. Vol. I., and a reprint of the Rules of the Society together with revised regulations regarding the submission of communications drawn up by the Sub-Committee appointed for the purpose.

The size of the volume of the *Journal and Proceedings* from 1906 has been changed from demy octavo to royal octavo, and, from the present year, 800 copies of each issue of the *Journal and Proceedings* and *Memoirs* will be printed instead of 700.

The exchange copies of the Society's publications are now forwarded to the various Societies, &c., through the Society's London and Continental Agents instead of by post.

In February 1906, Mr. J. Macfarlane resigned the General Secretaryship and Lieut-Col. D. C. Phillott was appointed in his place. Dr. E. D. Ross, the Philological Secretary, was absent from Calcutta for seven months, when Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri carried on the duties and edited the Philological Section of the *Journal*. The Coin Cabinet was in charge of Mr. H. Nelson Wright for the first two months of the year, and, for the remainder, by Mr. R. Burn, who also reported on all Treasure Trove Coins sent to the Society. Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Sastri was in charge of *Bibliotheca Indica* and the work of collecting Sanskrit Manuscripts. Dr. E. D. Ross was in charge of the Search for Arabic and Persian MSS. The Natural History Section of the *Journal* was edited by Mr. I. H. Burkill and the Anthropological Section by Dr. N. Anandale. A new section, called the "Medical Section," was added to the Society, and Major F. P. Maynard, I M.S., was appointed its Secretary.

### Philology, etc.

The only historical papers in the *Memoirs* are those on the Asrafpur copper plate grants of Devakhadga and the cup-marked inscription in the Chumbi Valley. The former brings to light a local dynasty of four kings in East Bengal in the 8th or 9th century A.D., i.e., before the supremacy of the Pal Kings was established. The records speak of the organisation of several Buddhist Monasteries under one supreme head, and gives details about the products of certain plots of land. The Epigraphist, Babu Gangamohan Laskar, was appointed Deputy Magistrate by an appreciative Government, but, unfortunately, his career was cut short by his untimely death. There are also several historical papers in the *Journal*. One of these by Babu Satya Ranjan Roy is entitled "Hájo and his Grandsons," which deals with the history of Kamrup, shortly after the overthrow of the *Khen* dynasty of

Kamtapur, by Husen Shah of Bengal. Babu Jadu Nath Sarkar has written two papers, one on the revenue regulations of Aurangzeb and the other on Shaista Khan. In the former paper he has translated two rare farmans of the Emperor Aurangzeb obtained in a Persian MS. in the Berlin Royal Library. The second paper has been mainly based on the Bodleian Library MS. of the continuation of Shihabuddin Talesh's Fathiyyah-i-ibriyyah. The paper gives an analysis of the continuation and a history of Shaista Khan's civil administration. Babu Rakhal Das Banerji writes an account of the Gurpa Hill in the District of Gaya, which he attempts to identify with the Kukkutapadagiri of the Buddhists. The rock and the pillar inscriptions of Asoka contain many references to animals. Babu Monmohan Chakravarti, in a paper in the *Memoirs*, has attempted to identify these animals. The Umga Hill inscription deciphered by Babu Parameshwar Doyal give the history of a local dynasty in the 13th and the 14th century in the southern portion of the Gaya district. The information supplied by this inscription corroborates that given by Captain Kittoe in the *Journal* of the Asiatic Society in the year 1847. Babu Monmohan Chakravarti has also written two other papers, one on the poet Dhoika who flourished at the court of the last Hindu king of Bengal, Lakshmanasena, and the other on the Sanskrit Literature of Bengal during the Sena Kings. In a paper entitled "Some notes on the Mahipala inscription of Sarnath," Mr. Venis controverts the meanings ascribed to some of the words in the inscription by Mr. J. Ph. Vogel. Especially valuable are contributions made to the *Journal* and *Memoirs* during the past year by Lt. Col. D. C. Phillott, dealing with the spoken language of Persia. The study of Persian dialects is a subject which is daily receiving more attention from European scholars, and Col. Phillott's papers—such as "Some Street Cries collected in Persia," "Some Persian Riddles collected from dervishes in the South of Persia," "Persian Saws and Proverbs," and "Some Current Persian Tales" must prove of the utmost value and interest to all students of modern Persian as well as to students of Indian Philology. The articles must also be of considerable interest to folklorists and anthropologists. Col. Phillott also published with the efficient aid of Mr. Azoo a set of stories in the dialect of Hazramaut, forming a valuable addition to a subject which has received the attention of eminent Arabic scholars in Europe. It is a matter for congratulation that we find such a marked revival in our publications of interest in the languages of Islam, which, in comparison with Sanskrit, have been sadly neglected in recent years. Among the papers contributed during the year on Tibetan Literature, mention may be made of two read by Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana on "Dignaga and his Pramanasamuccaya" and "Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet" in which he has noticed twenty-five Buddhist Sanskrit works to Logic. These works are valuable, as they form connecting links

between ancient Hindu Logic of the pre-Christian era and the modern schools of Logic. Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., in his paper on "The Origin of mankind according to the Lamaic mythology," traces the origin of men from the fallen angels who used to live on contemplation, but, having acquired an appetite for animal food, were gradually divided into distinct classes. The Rev. A. H. Francke in his *Memoir* on "The Dards at Khalatse on Western Tibet," shows that Khalatse had been a Dard colony before it was conquered and made into a Tibetan village by the West Tibetan King of Ladak about 1150 A.D. The curious beliefs and customs of the Tibetans of the present day are illustrated in the paper on the "Tibetan Almanac" by Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana, M.A. The curiosity aroused in Tibetan matters by the British Mission to Tibet of 1903-04 has brought forth several interesting papers such as the *Memoir* on "A cup-mark inscription" and the paper on "An old form of elective Government in the Chumbi Valley" by Mr. E. H. C. Walsh, I.C.S., and also the paper on "Gyantse Rock Inscription" by Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana. Mr. Walsh, who visited the Chumbi Valley, in connection with the Tibet Mission, discovers cup-mark inscriptions in a part of the world in which they have not hitherto been known to exist. In his second paper, Mr. Walsh attempts to prove that, in ancient times, the Chumbi Valley formed practically an independent republic, whose leader derived his authority from the presiding deity of the place, and that the people of the valley, called the Tromowas, do not belong to the same stock as the Tibetans. Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's paper on the "Gyantse Rock Inscription" is compiled from an inscription on a piece of rock brought from the Gyantse Jong by the late Tibet Mission. It describes Gyantse as a splendid dominion and gives some account of its King Choigyal-rab-ten, who founded the fort and monastery there in the 14th century A.D.

At the suggestion of Dr. Ross, the Council has sanctioned ten guineas to the fund that is being raised in honour of Professor M. J. De Goeje for his brilliant services in the cause of Arabic learning.

### Natural History, etc.

The Society has exhibited renewed vigour as regards zoology during the year. This has been owing to two causes, firstly, that several distinguished authorities in Europe have allowed their papers to be printed in the Society's *Journal*, and, secondly, that the intimate relations which have always existed between the Society and the Indian Museum have been fully maintained. Out of twenty-nine zoological papers published in the *Journal* twenty-three (as well as the three zoological *Memoirs* issued) have either been the result of work done in the Museum or else have dealt with specimens in the Museum; three zoological papers have been contributed by our General Secretary, one by the scientific officers of a commercial institution, and only one by a native of India. This means to say

that the zoological work of the Society is very largely in the hands of professional and official zoologists who may, at any time, be called upon to publish their researches departmentally. In India, where there are so few professional zoologists, this state of affairs is not satisfactory as it would be in Europe or America, where every university and biological institution has its zoological staff, and it is quite possible that the Society will be obliged to fall back, as far as this branch of its activities is concerned, on amateur support in the future. The majority of the papers published during the year have dealt with Indian representative of group of animals little studied in India hitherto. Dr. von Linstow of Göttingen has written several short papers on parasitic worms (two of which represent new genera) sent him by the Indian Museum; Mr. G. A. Boulenger, F.R.S., and Mr. Tate Regan, both of the British Museum, have described new frogs and fishes from the same source; Mr. M. Burr has annotated a collection of earwigs belonging to the Museum and Mr. R. Gurney one of Entomostracous Crustacea; Mr. C. A. Paiva, Assistant to the Museum, has written notes on other families of insects, and Captain F. Wall, I.M.S., has published a descriptive Catalogue of the sea-snakes in the Collection, Mr. A. T. Aiyar, an assistant in the Pusa Agricultural Institute, having also contributed bionomical notes on the same group. Dr. H. Mann has worked out the varying numerical proportions of the sexes, under different conditions, in the cases of the "Mosquito Blight" of tea. Dr. N. Annandale, offg. Superintendent of the Indian Museum, has contributed to the *Journal* a series of short papers and one longer one on investigations concerning the freshwaters of India, especially the Calcutta tanks, as well as a Memoir on the fauna of a desert tract in Southern India, while Lieut. Col. D. C. Phillott has commenced a series of notes dealing with the animals and birds used in hunting in the East. Thirteen botanical papers have been read before the Society during the year, and two botanical exhibits made in addition. By the date of the Annual Meeting all the thirteen papers will have been published. Among these papers and exhibits is one by Mr. Jogesh Chandra Ray on the Hindu method of manufacturing Rice spirit, which adds to our knowledge of fermentation by means of mould-fungi. From an examination of the wort taken at different seasons the author prepared tables giving the yield of alcohol and volatile acids, and concluded by summarising the best conditions under which rice fermentation may be conducted in this country. Mr. Hooper's two contributions turn on industrial uses of plants; one call attention to the use of a wild Indian Nutmeg for the manufacture of candles, the other to the use of a vegetable pulp for the making of vessels for holding water, ghi, etc. A contribution by Mr. I. H. Burkill discusses cases of the parasitism of one mistletoe upon another. Three of the remaining papers deal with flower-fertilisation, among which is one upon the flower of the Jute plant—a part of investigations in progress in India for the improvement of the Jute crop. Lastly, there are seven papers on Systematic Botany, two of

them being by Captain A. T. Gage and two of them coming to the Society from England: together they add to the flora of British India 17 species, to the flora of Thibet 9 species, to the flora of China 12 species and to the flora of Japan 2 species. Our contributors across the sea were Dr. O. Stapf of Kew and Mr. Spencer Moore of the British Museum of Natural History, South Kensington. Under the section of Chemistry, three papers have been contributed by members. In a paper on Silver dioxide and silver peroxynite, Prof. E. R. Watson, of Sibpur, deals with the composition of the black crystalline substance found at the anode during the electrolysis of aqueous solutions of silver nitrate. The author explains the formation of the compound and gives analyses of the salt obtained under varying conditions. The milk of the Indian buffalo has also been the subject of an investigation by Prof. Watson. The nature of the milk-sugar and the constitution of the butter-fat were the main points of the enquiry, and the results are not only of importance to scientific agriculture, but will enable the analyst, in future, to differentiate between buffalo's and cow's milk. The third paper is that of Mr. J. C. Ray, mentioned above. In the *Memoirs* an article has appeared on the remarkable habit of earth-eating in India, written by Messrs. Hooper and Mann. Although this subject is of anthropological interest, the authors have taken the trouble to chemically analyse thirty-two samples of the material usually resorted to by mud-eaters in all parts of the country. The specimens were all of mineral origin and contained large quantities of silica, and were, as a consequence, devoid of the usual elements of nutrition found in ordinary human food.

At the suggestion of Major L. Rogers, I.M.S., a new section, called the "Medical Section," was added to the Society, and Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., was appointed its Secretary. The reason for the addition is that Medical Members have no organization permitting their meeting to discuss subjects of special medical interest. The recommendations approved by the Council are as follows:—

1. "That there be created a new section to be called the 'Medical Section.'
2. "That a sectional Secretary be appointed by the Council under Rule 51, who shall be an ex-officio member of the Publication Committee.
3. "That all business connected with papers of the Medical Section be submitted, in the first instance, to the Publication Committee.
4. "That papers of a purely technical nature, which are unsuitable for a General Meeting, be read at an adjourned meeting. Neither these papers nor their authors shall be mentioned by name in the Society's circulars, but shall be duly announced from the chair "at the time of adjournment."

### Anthropology, etc.

A considerable number of ethnographical papers has been published in the *Journal* and the *Memoirs* of the Society. The majority have been primarily of local interest and there is unfortunately still a tendency, so far as the Society is concerned, to regard all branches of anthropology except the purely physical, which has not been represented during the year, as being within the range of intelligent observation unattended by library research. It is impossible for the Secretary to scrutinize every detail in every paper submitted to him, and it is undesirable that he should do so; but it is to be feared that much of the material published by the Society is not new in the sense of being hitherto unpublished; not because the authors are conscious plagiarists, but because they take it for granted that they are the first workers in the fields they exploit. Little as we know of Indian anthropology, repetition of authentic observation tends to obscure rather than to elucidate the points at issue. If anthropology is a science, it is just as impossible to write a scientific ethnographical paper without previous study as it would be to write one on chemistry or botany. These remarks fortunately do not refer to all the papers issued recently by the Society, for, in some few, a wider survey has been taken than is in the immediate sight of a man whose knowledge is merely local, but it would be invidious to single out individual instances. The project referred to in last year's report of issuing figures and descriptions of Indian and other weapons, implements and the like, has so far borne fruit that a short supplement to the *Memoirs* has been issued with three plates, and another is in the press; but the stress of official work has prevented the Anthropological Secretary from paying as much attention to the matter as he would have wished, and no other member of the Society, except the Reporter on Economic Products, our Natural History Secretary, has as yet shown any interest in the matter.

### Coins.

During 1906 the number of coins presented to the Society was 7 gold, 74 silver and 10 copper, which may be briefly classified as shown below:—

| shown below :—     |     |                      |     | N   | R  | Æ  |   |
|--------------------|-----|----------------------|-----|-----|----|----|---|
| Mediæval India     | ... | Gadhahiya coins      | ... |     | 4  |    |   |
|                    |     | South Indian         | ... | 1   |    |    |   |
| Independent Bengal | ... | Rukn-ud-din Kaikaus  | ... |     | 1  |    |   |
| Bahmani            | ... | Taj-ud-din Firoz     | ... |     | 1  |    |   |
| Malwa              |     |                      |     |     | 4  |    |   |
| Qutb Shahi         | ... | Abdullah (zana) Shah |     |     |    | 3  |   |
| Mughal             | ... | Akbar                | ... |     | 2  | 4  |   |
|                    |     | Shah Jahan           | ... |     | 12 | 1  |   |
|                    |     | Murad Bakhsh         | ... |     | 1  |    |   |
| Carried over       |     |                      |     | ... | 1  | 25 | 8 |

|                       |                    |     | <i>N</i> | <i>R</i> | <i>Æ</i> |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-----|----------|----------|----------|
|                       | Brought forward    | ... | 1        | 25       | 8        |
| Mughal— <i>contd.</i> | Aurangzeb          | ... | 1        | 7        | 1        |
|                       | Shah Alam Bahadur  | ... | 1        | 2        |          |
|                       | Farrukh Siyar      | ... |          | 2        |          |
|                       | Jahandar           | ... |          | 1        |          |
|                       | Muhammad Shah      | ... | 1        | 8        |          |
|                       | Alamgir II         | ... | 1        | 4        |          |
|                       | Ahmad Shah Bahadur | ... |          | 10       |          |
|                       | Shah Alam II       | ... | 1        | 2        |          |
|                       | Doubtful Mughal    | ... |          |          | 1        |
| Hyderabad             | ...                |     |          | 1        |          |
| Sikh                  | ...                |     |          | 12       |          |
| Ottoman Sultans       | ... Murad III      | ... | 1        |          |          |
|                       |                    |     |          | <hr/>    | <hr/>    |
|                       |                    |     | 7        | 74       | 10       |

The most important of these is a gold coin of Aurangzeb of the Zafarabad mint, which appears to be unpublished. The copper coins of the last Qutb Shahi ruler, though said to be common, have not been fully described.

The post of Numismatic Secretary was held, for the first two months of the year, by Mr. Nelson Wright, and, for the remainder, by Mr. R. Burn. The number of coins examined as Treasure Trove was 8,060, and with the exception of a few cases, which had not been disposed of before the appointment of a special Numismatic Secretary, this branch of the Society's work is now up to date. Notes have been kept of the more important finds, and will be published in the Numismatic Supplement to the *Journal*.

#### Bibliotheca Indica.

Want of funds prevented the publications of even normal number of fasciculi during the year under review. While 42 numbers were issued in 1904, 36 in 1905, only 14 have been issued during the year under review.

The activity of previous years has been followed by the inactivity of the present year. No new work has been commenced. The only work that has been finished is the edition of the *Aitareya Brahmana* by Acharya Satyavrata Samasrami, with Sayaracarya's commentary, in four volumes. The three fasc. issued during the year under review contain the preface to the whole work. It is not what is ordinarily termed preface, but is an independent treatise on the history, bibliography, scope and object of *Aitareya*, which is regarded by European scholars as second only in antiquity to the *Rigveda*. All that could be possibly done with limited means has been done, and the Government of Bengal has sanctioned a special grant of Rs 3,000 for continuing the translation of the *Akbarnama*. An application has also been made to the Government of India for a special grant for the publication of a translation of the *Maasir-ul-Umara*. The supervision of the *Bibliotheca* publication was in the hands of Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri, Joint Philological Secretary to the Society.

The Council approved new rules for remunerating Editors and Translators in the Bibliotheca Indica framed by the Philological Committee.

Under Council order, the copyright of a number of Bibliotheca Indica was registered.

### **Search for Sanskrit Manuscripts.**

A Catalogue of palm leaf and selected paper manuscripts, belonging to the Durbar Library, Nepal, was published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal in 1905. In 1906, Sir Andrew Fraser, as President of the Society, presented copies of the work to the Nepal Durbar. The Durbar has responded to this act of courtesy by sending a list of new collections in its library. The Council of the Asiatic Society of Bengal have resolved to publish this list as an appendix to the 3rd volume of the Notices of Sanskrit MSS. about to be issued. The new collection at Nepal contains the names of some unique MSS. An examination of this by an expert would be of great value. During the year under review there has been printed, and all but published, a volume of Notices of Sanskrit MSS. containing descriptions of 366 MSS examined, mostly in Benares and Behar. Some very rare works of the Madhva sect have been described, but the most noticeable feature of the volume consists of the notices of a large number of Jaina MSS. The number of MSS. acquired during the year is 96. Of these the Muktavali Prakash, a work on Nyaya, is unique. The Sudarsana Sataka is known only by name. A large portion of the Sabdanushasana Vritti, by the Jaina Pandit Hemachandra of the 12th century, with some of its subsidiary works, has been acquired. A medical work entitled Bhishakchakrachittotsava known from Kashinath's list has been purchased. The search for Sanskrit MSS. in Bengal is being kept up with its former vigour. Professor Hillebrandt of Breslau writing under date, 2nd December, 1906, congratulates Shastri, who is in charge, on his successful work.

A report on the search of Sanskrit MSS for the years 1901—1902 to 1905—06 was submitted to the Government of Bengal, and, in reply, the Government has sanctioned the continuance of the annual grant of Rs. 3,200, in aid of the operation in search of Sanskrit MSS. in Bengal, for a further period of five years from 18th April 1906.

### **Search for Arabic and Persian MSS.**

During the year under review, the search has been conducted by Dr. Ross, and many valuable additions have been made to the collection of Arabic and Persian Manuscripts. The total number of MSS. purchased for the Society was upwards of 400, and the collection is representative of almost every branch of literature. The most important feature of the recent acquisition is a collection of about 100 works dealing with the Imamite

traditions and law, by such old and modern authors as Ibn Bab-waih, Ibn Tá'ús, Mír Báqir Dámád and Muhammad Báqir Majlisi. Many of these manuscripts represent works of great importance in the history of Muhammadan dogma, which have hitherto been unknown to scholars. The oldest manuscript in point of date, which had recently been purchased, is the *Musir al bhirám as Sá-kni ila ashráf al amákni* by Ibn Towzí; this bears the date of A.H. 578 (A.D. 1182). About 80 MSS. date between the 13th and 16th centuries of our era. Eleven of them are autograph copies, among which may be cited the following: *Qiyám al Layl*, by Abul 'Abbas Ahmad bin 'Ali al-Maqrízi (died A.H. 845, A.D. 1442) dated A.H. 807 A.D. 1404, and *Aswáqalashwaq fi masáiri' al ushsháq* by Bushán ud Dín Abul Hasan Ibráhim bin 'umar al Biqá'í ash-Shafi'í (died A.H. 885, A.D. 1480) which is dated A.H. 824 (A.D. 1421). In response to an application made by the Society, the Government of India has agreed to place at the immediate disposal of the Society the sum of Rs. 5,000 for the purchase of Arabic and Persian MSS. instead of in the fifth year of the grant. The second annual report for the official year 1905-06 was submitted to Government and published in the *Proceedings* for April 1906.

#### Bardic Chronicles.

The work of instituting a search for MSS. of Rajput and other Bardic Chronicles and making a preliminary survey, for which the Government of India has granted a sum of Rs. 2,400 for the first year, has not yet begun. The Nagari-pracharini Sabha has been asked if it is willing to undertake the work under the supervision of Major C. B. Baldock, 44th Marwara Infantry.

The Report having been read, and some copies having been distributed, His Honour Sir Andrew Fraser, K.C.S.I., President of the Society, delivered the following Address.

#### Annual Address, 1906.

I desire first of all to thank you very heartily for the honour which you conferred upon me two years ago in electing me to be the President of the Society. The life of the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal is undoubtedly one full of occupation; and it is not a life which can be characterised to any extent by the exalted pleasures of study and research. Many of his hours are occupied with petty details of business, and some with serious and sometimes anxious affairs of State; and many of them are occupied with engagements which, even when they appear to be of a pleasant or perhaps somewhat frivolous character, are nevertheless entirely obligatory and unavoidable. These latter sometimes seem to make as great a demand on the vigour and time of the Lieutenant-Governor, as do the duties which appear more

responsible and onerous. It has not been easy, therefore, for me to give that attention which I should have liked to have given to the work of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. I have been able to attend with pleasure and profit a good number of the meetings; but I have not been able to do, either in this respect or in some other respects, what I should have liked to have done. I was courteously invited the other day to remain, in some capacity or other, an officer of the Society; but I have felt it my duty to decline that further honour, not because I have no interest in the work of the Society, but because my interest in it is too real to allow me to sacrifice it to my own gratification. There are others who can better perform the duties attaching to office in connection with this Society; and I am very willing to leave the honour as well as the work to them; and I trust that my interest in the Society's welfare will not be considered the less on that account. I remain a member of the Society; and if at any time I can show my interest in its concerns, I trust that you will command me. Again I thank you for the honour conferred on me in bestowing on me the office which I have this evening to vacate. Although I cannot claim to have discharged its duties even in any degree to my own satisfaction, yet I shall always look back upon my tenure of this office with pride and pleasure, and with a sense of gratitude for the consideration shown to me by the members of the Society.

Last year I was unable to be present at the Annual Meeting owing to my absence from Calcutta on a tour in Bihar with His Excellency the Viceroy. As you are aware, the rules of the Society have fixed the date of the Annual Meeting; and it was impossible for me to be present in Calcutta on that date. My learned friend, the Hon'ble Mr. Justice Ashutosh Mukerji, kindly took my place and delivered the annual address. I am in one respect not quite so happy this year. Last year the first Wednesday in February found me in restful and hopeful expectation of receiving the interesting and able address which was being delivered on my behalf in Calcutta. This year I have to speak for myself. I do not, however, intend to detain you with a long address. There has now been in existence for several years an excellent arrangement, that the report should be prepared by the Secretaries of each section who are well fitted to explain what has been done in the various departments of the Society's work. This relieves the President of the serious responsibility of endeavouring to expound to experts in the various branches of the work of the Society, matters in respect of at least many of which he must, under the most favourable circumstances, be only an amateur. It is an arrangement of which I shall certainly take full advantage; for I feel quite unable to discuss effectively before this audience the work of the year. The report prepared by the General Secretary from the reports of the Secretaries of sections has been placed before you, and is in your hands. I shall leave it to speak for itself.

The report records the death of four Ordinary Members and

one Associate. One of these, Mr. J. Macfarlane, was the Honorary Secretary of the Society. As Librarian of the Imperial Library, Mr. Macfarlane had shown an unfailing courtesy, a deep interest in his work, a sense of duty and a desire to help the public in every way possible, which had earned for him widespread popularity. In this Society also, as Secretary, he had shown himself most painstaking and considerate; he did good work for us; and his advice in regard to library matters was especially valuable. I am sure, gentlemen, that you would desire me to give expression to our great regret at Mr. Macfarlane's early death, and our deep sympathy with his young wife in her sore bereavement.

I congratulate the Society on the marked increase in its membership during the last two years. In 1901 the total number of paying members was 269. In 1904 it was 276; during the same period the non-paying membership rose from 59 to 67. In 1905 the paying membership had risen to 288, and in 1906 to 335—the total membership having risen from 343 in 1904 to 407 in 1906, the net actual increase during the year 1906 itself being 50 members. This is surely very satisfactory. At the same time I cannot help feeling that there are men who ought to be members of this Society and are not. A very large number of those who come to India or who are employed in this country, are educated men who ought to be interested in such subjects as engage the attention of this Society. More than that, their work is of such a character that it would be greatly improved if they gave themselves to the study of such subjects.

Take for example my own service. Surely a member of that service may be expected to be deeply interested in the differentiation of races, and in the study of their languages, of their history and antiquities, and even more of their present customs and characteristics. Surely such study must be of the greatest interest; and surely it would be of great profit to any man of education destined either for judicial or executive work in this country. I most certainly do not think that proficiency in Indian languages alone ought to be regarded as an adequate claim to advancement in the public service. It is a serious blunder to promote men with a turn for study and a facility for passing examinations to situations for which they are otherwise unfit. But I most certainly do think that a knowledge of the language of the people is essential for that free intercourse with them by which alone can be acquired that knowledge of their customs, characteristics and feelings, the importance of which cannot be overstated. We hear a great deal at the present time about the power of sympathy in government and in the intercourse between races. I believe that power to be incalculable. But sympathy, if partly a quality of the heart, is also an attribute of the mind. It is at least partly informed. To put myself in another's place, and so to be in a position to treat him as I should like to be treated if in his place, I must understand him. I must know something about his history, about his environment, about what

he is. Anything that advances this knowledge is worth encouraging.

I am bound to say therefore that it is somewhat disappointing to find that the Asiatic Society of Bengal has enrolled among its members so few officers of my own and other services. It is a great pleasure to me to find among the members several of my own officers in the Imperial and Provincial Services, and to find that some of these are doing work which is noticed in our reports. But they are far too few. I think that it is not altogether the fault of the officers themselves. I think it is partly due to the fact that the Society does not sufficiently make itself known. I am inclined to think that the enlisting of a large number of enthusiastic workmen in the various branches of Indian work as members of this Society is an object well worth aiming at. It would not only be an advantage to the Society, and perhaps it might not always be even an unmixed advantage; but it would certainly be a great advantage to such enthusiastic workers themselves to belong to a Society like this. Now I know from my own experience that a young man may come to this country very anxious indeed to learn something about the people he meets, the places he works in, and the things he sees. When he is young and fresh to the country, if he is also enthusiastic, he marks and notices the special features of the life and surroundings into which he is brought. If he could be encouraged to record these, to study them scientifically and to assimilate them in a healthy way, it would be of great advantage. And I cannot help thinking that membership of a society like this might tend to much advantage in this respect. On the other hand it is also a mere matter of memory that the advantage of membership of this Society was denied to me, simply because the objects, if not also the very existence, of the Society were practically unknown in the province to which I belonged. Often and often customs had to be enquired into in the ordinary course of business. Mythological tales and religious legends were rehearsed by priests at remote shrines. Quaint stories were told by the light of the camp fire. Beautiful or curious family or caste observances were witnessed. These and many other interesting experiences made their impression on one's heart and mind. But I cannot help feeling that that impression would have been less vague, and often less ephemeral and more useful, if there had been encouragement systematically to record and scientifically to consider such experiences.

I observe in the report that in the Anthropological section Dr. Annandale animadverts on the tendency "to regard all branches of anthropology, except the purely physical, as being within the range of intelligent observation unattended by library research." I am prepared to admit that if every enthusiastic observer were to record every observation that he made in the course of work and of tours in the interior of the country, he would produce a mass of material, which, however interesting to himself and interesting to many others, would not be scientifically new, and might not elucidate points at issue among scientific

men. And I am quite prepared to admit that the Secretary in this department cannot be expected to scrutinise every detail in the papers submitted to him, and that it is not desirable that he should do so. But I am sure that the influence of this Society ought to be used to encourage such work, and that such encouragement would be of enormous advantage to the students themselves. At the same time I think that a great deal of interesting and even valuable material is lost, because the interest of men in the interior is not enlisted by this Society on behalf of scientific research. I think it might be possible to do something in this direction.

It seems to me that it might be possible for the Government and this Society to co-operate in regard to this matter. It will undoubtedly be admitted that it is the interest of the Society to encourage observation and research, to make some effort to direct and stimulate any man of inquisitive and acquisitive mind in the pursuit of such knowledge as I have indicated. It is not less in the interest of Government. Knowledge of this kind acquired by personal intercourse with the people, assisted by study of the literature on the subject, would be of great benefit to our officers.

I confess that it is a cause of great regret to me to find that the study of the vernacular and the cultivation of intimate personal relations with the people of the country seem to be less common and effective now than formerly. I certainly do not expect to find at the present time the widespread enthusiasm about the acquisition of knowledge on Indian subjects which we had in the olden days. Circumstances have very greatly changed. The Indian world is not so strange and unknown a world as it was. There are still features and characteristics of Indian life as strange as ever; but they are not so obtrusive and so near the surface as they used to be. We have brought a great deal of the life of the West to the East. There are many men who spend a lifetime in India and yet know as little of what is purely oriental as if they had lived all their time in London. The fact that this is possible decreases the sense of necessity of acquiring a real knowledge of the people.

If one talks of carrying on the business of a Local Board in vernacular, he is told at once that, though some of the Indian gentlemen who are members of the Board would no doubt understand the business better if it were carried on in vernacular, the majority would probably regard it as anything but a compliment to be asked to conduct it in any language but English. A fact like that explains how the necessity for mastering the vernacular is not so strongly felt now as it once was. When I came to the country we had to conduct our municipal work in vernacular: few young Assistants could do it now. And this is only one instance of the operation of forces which affect the whole life of the country. In regard to customs and manners it is very much the same. We may desire to show respect to the old customs; but we find perhaps that the man whose customs we

desire to respect would rather that we would show him our own so that he might adopt them.

I believe no doubt that there are other causes at work. Men perhaps stand more aloof owing to the prevalence of mere officialism. They know less of the people, because they are so much confined to their offices. They have also been brought by the improvement of communication too near England to settle down in India among the people as they used to do. Again, on the one hand they have in India their English home and their English club; and on the other hand the Indians nearest to them have acquired the English language and much of the English way of thinking and of English manners. All these causes and many others undoubtedly tend to what I believe to be a fact, namely that there is less knowledge of the vernaculars and of the customs of the people on the part of our officers than there used to be. But I believe that perhaps the principal cause is, that in the ordinary work of the Government official he has to do with a class of people who, by their education and training, have, as far as at least their outer life is concerned, drawn much nearer to the West. It is possible to get through one's office work without much knowledge of either the language or customs of the people. All the same (however one may explain these facts) it remains true that, as far as the great body of the people are concerned, you cannot get into close touch with men without a knowledge of the vernacular and a knowledge of their customs and characteristics which personal intercourse accompanied by intelligent study alone will give. I think that it would be well worth while for Government to co-operate with this Society in endeavouring to encourage such knowledge.

The consequences of ignorance of or indifference to the customs of the people have often in our history been most serious. We in Bengal know how ignorance of Santhal history and customs led to great disaster. Only the other day I found in Ranchi that a complete indifference to the customs of the Mundas was leading to universal discontent among them. It was not until the Judicial Commissioner (an officer whose high legal reputation made it safe for him to express a belief in equity) secured the co-operation of the Courts with the Settlement Department in the endeavour to ascertain these customs, that the people began to get their rights. These extreme cases are only very clear illustrations of what goes on everywhere. Ignorance of the people, wherever it exists among judicial and executive officers, leads to misunderstanding and wrong. I feel that it is the interest of Government to encourage among its officers such work as is done by this Society.

I do not propose at the present time to show how this might best be done. But I think that it might be possible to work out a practical scheme for doing something in this direction. The Society has now one or two members at least in most parts not only of this province but also of those other provinces which might reasonably be influenced by the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

Government has at the time officers engaged in such enquiries and researches as are within the scope of this Society. We have educational officers engaged in the study of the languages of India, archæological officers engaged in the study of its antiquities, scientific officers concerned in its natural history, botany and cognate subjects, Superintendents of Ethnography concerned with Anthropology, and the like. Now, if some of these were enlisted as members of the Society, they might become, as it were, agents to assist the Society in directing and encouraging research among enthusiastic officers of enquiring mind, who might be recruited young to our membership. I should be very glad, if it were possible, to devise some system for improvement in this respect. If the Society would appoint a Committee to consider the matter it would no doubt find some of its members in the service of the Government of India, like my distinguished friend Sir Herbert Risley, ready to represent Government on such a Committee; and there might perhaps be some definite and appreciable result. I should like to see many of our officers enlisted as members of the Society, and some arrangement made to give them local guidance in their researches.

What I have said has been mainly concerned with my own service and with European officers. This is due to the fact that one speaks best of what he knows best. But I am far from confining my observations to my own service or to my own race. Any one who has studied the subject knows that my remarks are of the widest application. The evil resulting from ignorance of the people in those who work among them is as much seen among other services and occupations as in my service; and it is seen among Indians as well as among Europeans. In the Ranchi case, to which I have just referred, the officers who ignored the customs of the Mundas were for the most part Indians. There are many Indian gentlemen who might be encouraged in the course of their duties, whether official or non-official, to take up some interesting subject of enquiry and research in regard to their own people and their own country. I believe that this is very desirable. There are causes in operation which tend to prevent men from devoting themselves to such researches and anything that can be done to encourage them to overcome the operation of these obstructive forces would be of great advantage.

Gentlemen, I have said that I shall leave the report of the year's work to speak for itself. I have already occupied your time as long as I ought to do; and I do not think that there is anything to be gained by my endeavouring to say over again what the report has said, briefly enough but clearly and much better than I can say it, under each section of the Society's work. I congratulate the Society on a fair record of work; I congratulate you on the formation of a medical section during the year; I congratulate you also, on the whole, on the financial position; and there is one thing which has struck me in connection with what I have seen of the work of the Society during my

two years of office upon which I congratulate you still more, that is the earnestness and zeal which characterises your office bearers generally and not a few of the members of the Society. I may also mention as a special subject of congratulation the completion of our Library Catalogue, the publication of which is eagerly awaited. Again I thank you for calling me to the honourable office which I now hand over to my learned friend Mr. Justice Ashutosh Mukerji, whom you have chosen to be my successor. I have only to repeat that I am glad that my resignation of office does not mean that I cease to be a member of the Society; and I trust that if at any time I can advance its interests you will command me.

The President announced that the scrutineers reported the result of the election of Officers and Members of Council to be as follows :—

*President.*

The Hon. Mr. Justice Asutosh Mukhopādhyāya, M.A., D.L., F.R.S.E.

*Vice-Presidents.*

T. H. Holland, Esq., F.G.S., F.R.S.

Dr. G. Thibaut, Ph.D.

Mahāmahopādhyāya Haraprasād Shastri, M.A.

*Secretary and Treasurer.*

*General Secretary* :—Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott.

*Treasurer* :—J. A. Chapman, Esq.

*Additional Secretaries.*

*Philological Secretary* :—Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott.

*Natural History Secretary* :—I. H. Burkill, Esq., M.A.

*Anthropological Secretary* :—N. Annandale, Esq., D.Sc., C.M.Z.S.

*Joint Philological Secretary* :—Mahāmahopādhyāya Satis Chandra Vidyābhūṣaṇa, M.A.

*Medical Secretary* :—Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S.

*Other Members of Council.*

W. K. Dods, Esq.

H. H. Hayden, Esq., B.A., F.G.S.

C. Little, Esq., M.A.

Hari Nath De, Esq., M.A.

J. A. Cunningham, Esq., B.A.

Major W. J. Buchanan, I.M.S.  
 H. G. Graves, Esq.  
 Lt.-Col. G. F. A. Harris, M.D., F.R.C.P., I.M.S.  
 Babu Monmohan Chakravarti, M.A., B.L.,

The Meeting was then resolved into the Ordinary General Meeting.

The Hon. Mr. Justice Asutosh Mukhopādhyāya, M.A., D.L.,  
 President, in the chair.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

Twenty-three presentations were announced.

The following ten gentlemen were balloted for as Ordinary Members:—

*The Hon. Mr. Lancelot Hare*, C.S.I., C.I.E., Lieutenant-Governor of Eastern Bengal and Assam, proposed by His Honour Sir Andrew Fraser, K.C.S.I., seconded by the Hon. Mr. Justice Asutosh Mukhopādhyāya; *Major G. A. Robertson*, 15th Lancers, Depy. Secy., Military Supply Dept., proposed by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, seconded by Dr. N. Annandale; *Dr. Edward A. Houseman*, B.A., M.B., B.C., (Cantab.), Medical Officer, E. I. Railway, proposed by Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., seconded by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott; *Mr. C. A. Bell*, I.C.S., proposed by Captain W. F. O'Connor, R.A., seconded by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott; *Mr. J. R. Barrow*, Inspector of Schools, Jorhat, proposed by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, seconded by Dr. N. Annandale; *Mr. M. W. Travers*, F.R.S., Director of Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, proposed by Mr. H. E. Stapleton, seconded by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott; *Mr. D. Petrie*, Punjab Police, Hongu, proposed by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, seconded by Dr. N. Annandale; *Captain J. R. White*, D.S.O., Gordon Highlanders, Peshawar, proposed by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, seconded by Dr. N. Annandale; *Dr. J. E. Pamioty*, L.R.C.P. (Lond.), L.R.C.P. and S. (Edin.), proposed by Major F. O'Kinealy, I.M.S., seconded by Mr. St. John Stephen; and *Maulavi S. Khuda Bakhsh*, M.A., (Oxon.), Bar-at-law, proposed by Babu Manmohan Chakravarti, seconded by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott.

The following papers were read:—

1. *The Exact Determination of the Fastness of the more Common Indigenous Dyes of Bengal and comparison with typical Synthetic Dye-stuffs. Part I.—Dyeing on Cotton.*—By E. R. WATSON, M.A., B.Sc.

This paper will be published in the *Memoirs*.

2. *Breynia Vredenburgi, an undescribed Echinoid from the Indian Ocean.*—By MAJOR A. R. S. ANDERSON, B.A., C.M.Z.S., I.M.S.

This paper will be published in a subsequent number of the *Journal*.

3. *Note on the Common Raven (Corvus corax).—By Lt.-Col. D. C. PHILLOTT.*

4. *Extract from a letter from P. Baijnath on Babu Ganga Mohan Laskar's paper entitled "Four new Copper-Plate Charters of the Samvamsi Kings of Kosala (and Kataka)."*

"In Vol. I., No 1 of 1905, of your *Journal*, there is an account "of four plates from the Patna State which were sent by me. "Will you please allow me to give the following particulars of "those villages named that can be identified from their present "names.

| No. of Plate. | Name<br>of Village. | REMARKS.                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| " I A.        | Leisṛṅgā            | These both are one and same village now spelt as Loisinga, the head-quarters of a zemindary some 11 miles north of the capital Bolanger, on the main road to Sambalpur. |
| " II G.       | Loisṛṅgā            |                                                                                                                                                                         |
| " II G.       | Randā               | Is probably Randa, some six miles east from the capital on the main road to Tosha and Sonpur.                                                                           |
| " VI H.       | Talakajja           | Is probably Tolagaj on the eastern boundary of the State, some 12 miles south-east of the capital Bolanger.                                                             |
| " VI H.       | Jalajadda           | Is the modern Jaljodo, about a mile north of Tolagaj mentioned above. Between Talakajja and Talajadda is a small stream."                                               |

—o—

The Adjourned Meeting of the Society (Medical Section), was held on Wednesday, the 9th January, 1907, at 9-15 P. M.

Major W. J. Buchanan, I.M.S., in the chair.

The following members were present:—

Lieut.-Col. E. H. Brown, I.M.S., Dr. Adrian Caddy, Dr. Arnold Caddy, Lieut.-Col. F. J. Drury, I.M.S., Dr. H. C. Garth, Dr. W. W. Kennedy, Dr. M. M. Masoom, Captain D. McCay, Major D. M. Moir, I.M.S., Major J. Mulvany, I.M.S., Captain J. G. P. Murray, I.M.S., Major F. O'Kinealy, I.M.S., Captain J. J. Urwin, I.M.S., Major J. C. Vaughan, I.M.S., and Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., Honorary Secretary.

*Visitor*:—Mr. A. H. M. Mitchell.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

Major Moir and Capt. Urwin showed some skiagrams.

Major O'Kinealy showed specimens of *Rhinosporidium Kinealyi* and read notes on "Membranous tonsillitis in a case of plague" and on "Unilateral fibrinous rhinitis."

Lt.-Col. E. Harold Brown read a paper on "Cerebrospinal meningitis."

The discussion on the last paper to be continued at the next meeting.

---

LIST OF MEMBERS  
OF THE  
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL.

ON THE 31ST DECEMBER, 1906.

LIST OF OFFICERS AND MEMBERS OF COUNCIL  
OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL  
FOR THE YEAR 1906.

---

*President :*

His Honour Sir A. H. L. Fraser, M.A., LL.D.,  
K.C.S.I.

*Vice-Presidents :*

The Hon'ble Mr. Justice Asutosh Mukhopadhyaya,  
M.A., D.L., F.R.S.E.  
T. H. Holland, Esq., F.G.S., F.R.S.  
A. Earle, Esq., I.C.S.

*Secretary and Treasurer :*

Honorary General Secretary : Lieut.-Colonel D. C.  
Phillott.  
J. A. Chapman, Esq

*Additional Secretaries.*

Philological Secretary : E. D. Ross, Esq., Ph.D.  
Natural History Secretary : I. H. Burkill, Esq., M.A.  
Anthropological Secretary : N. Annandale, Esq.,  
D.Sc., C.M.Z.S.  
Joint Philological Secretary : Mahāmāhopādhyāya  
Haraprasād Shastri, M.A.  
Medical Secretary : Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S.

*Other Members of Council.*

W. K. Dods, Esq.  
H. H. Hayden, Esq., B.A., F.G.S.  
E. Thornton, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
Mahāmāhopādhyāya, Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana,  
M.A.  
C. Little, Esq., M.A.  
Hari Nath De, Esq., M.A.  
J. A. Cunningham, Esq., B.A.  
Major W. J. Buchanan, I.M.S.

# LIST OF ORDINARY MEMBERS.

R. = Resident. N.R. = Non-Resident. A. = Absent. N.S. = Non-Subscribing.  
L.M. = Life Member. F.M. = Foreign Member.

N.B.—Members who have changed their residence since the list was drawn up are requested to give intimation of such a change to the Honorary General Secretary, in order that the necessary alteration may be made in the subsequent edition. Errors or omissions in the following list should also be communicated to the Honorary General Secretary.

Members who are about to leave India and do not intend to return are particularly requested to notify to the Honorary General Secretary whether it is their desire to continue Members of the Society; otherwise, in accordance with Rule 4<sup>th</sup> of the rules, their names will be removed from the list at the expiration of three years from the time of their leaving India.

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1903 Feb. 4.      | N.R. | Abdul Alim, Syyyad. <i>Bankura.</i>                                                                               |
| 1894 Sept. 27.    | N.R. | Abdul Wali, Maulavi, Special Sub-Registrar.<br><i>Ranchi.</i>                                                     |
| 1895 May 1.       | R.   | Abdus Salam, Maulavi, M.A., Presidency<br>Magistrate. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                            |
| 1901 April 3.     | N.R. | Abhaya Sankar Guha, Deputy Magistrate and<br>Deputy Collector. <i>Chittagong.</i>                                 |
| 1903 April 1.     | N.R. | Abul Aas, Maulavi Sayid. <i>Patna City.</i>                                                                       |
| 1901 Aug. 7.      | A.   | Adams, Margaret. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                   |
| 1904 Sept. 28.    | N.R. | Ahmad Hasain Khan, Munshi. <i>Jhelum.</i>                                                                         |
| 1888 April 4.     | R.   | Ahmud, Shams-ul-Ulama Maulavi. 3, <i>Maulvi's<br/>Lane, Calcutta.</i>                                             |
| 1898 Nov. 2.      | N.R. | Akshaya Kumar Maitra, B.A., B.L. <i>Rajshahi.</i>                                                                 |
| 1835 Mar. 4.      | L.M. | Ali Bilgrani, Sayid, B.A., A.R.S.M., F.G.S.<br><i>Chudhryhant. Hyderabad.</i>                                     |
| 1899 Jan. 4.      | N.R. | Ali Hussain Khan, Nawab. <i>Lucknow.</i>                                                                          |
| 1903 Oct. 28.     | R.   | Allen, Dr A. S., M.B. 9, <i>Dalhousie Square,<br/>Calcutta.</i>                                                   |
| 1900 Aug. 1.      | R.   | Allen, The Hon'ble Mr. Charles George Hil-<br>lersden, I.C.S., Chairman to the Corpora-<br>tion. <i>Calcutta.</i> |
| 1902 Feb. 5.      | N.R. | Ambica Churan Sen, I.C.S., District and Ses-<br>sions Judge. <i>Rajshahi.</i>                                     |
| 1874 June 3.      | A.   | Ameer Ali, M.A., C.I.E., Barrister-at-Law.<br><i>Europe.</i>                                                      |
| 1893 Feb. 2.      | R.   | Amrita Lal Bose, Dramatist. 9-2, <i>Rim<br/>Chandra Maitra's Lane, Calcutta.</i>                                  |
| 1897 Jan. 6.      | R.   | Amrita Lal Sircar, Dr., F.C.S. 51, <i>Sankari-<br/>tolia Lane, Calcutta.</i>                                      |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1905 July 5.      | R.   | Amulya Charan Ghosh Vidyabhusana, 66, <i>Manicktolla Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                              |
| 1893 Aug. 31.     | N.R. | Anderson, Major Adam Rivers Steele, B.A., M.B., D.P.H., C.M.Z.S. I.M.S., Civil Surgeon. <i>Rajshahi.</i>                                |
| 1884 Sept. 3.     | A.   | Anderson, J. A. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                                          |
| 1897 June 2.      | R.   | Annada Prasad Bose, M.A., Deputy Magistrate and Deputy Collector. <i>Serampore.</i>                                                     |
| 1904 Sept. 28.    | R.   | Annandale, Nelson, D.Sc., C.M.Z.S., Officiating Superintendent, Indian Museum. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                         |
| 1904 Jan. 6.      | A.   | Ashton, R. P. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                                            |
| 1886 May 5.       | R.   | Asutosh Mukhopadhyaya, The Hon'ble Mr. Justice, M.A., D.L., F.R.A.S., F.R.S.E., Judge, High Court. <i>Calcutta.</i>                     |
| 1902 Aug. 27.     | R.   | Ashutosh Chaudhuri, Barrister-at-Law. 39, <i>Old Ballygunge, Calcutta.</i>                                                              |
| 1904 July 6.      | N.R. | Aulad Hasan, Sayid, Inspector of Registration. <i>Shillong.</i>                                                                         |
| 1870 Feb. 2.      | L.M. | Baden-Powell, Baden Henry, M.A., C.I.E. <i>Ferlys Lodge, 29, Banbury Road, Oxford, England.</i>                                         |
| 1901 Jan. 2.      | A.   | Badshah, Kavasjee Jamasjee, B.A., I.C.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                 |
| 1898 Nov. 2.      | A.   | Bailey, The Revd. Thomas Grahame, M.A., B.D. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                             |
| 1891 Mar. 4.      | N.R. | Baillie, Duncan Colvin, I.C.S., Commissioner. <i>Benares.</i>                                                                           |
| 1900 Aug. 29.     | R.   | Baker, The Hon. Mr. Edward Norman, C.S.I., I.C.S., Finance Member, Govt. of India. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                     |
| 1891 Feb. 4.      | N.R. | Ban Behari Kapur, Raja, C.S.I. <i>Burdwan.</i>                                                                                          |
| 1893 Sept. 28.    | R.   | Banawari Lala Chaudhuri, B.Sc., Edin. 120, <i>Lower Circular Road, Calcutta.</i>                                                        |
| 1869 Dec. 1.      | L.M. | Barker, Robert Arnold, M.D., F.G.S. <i>Fairfield, Oxford Road, Reading, Berkshire, England.</i>                                         |
| 1898 Mar. 2.      | N.R. | Barnes, Herbert Charles, M.A., I.C.S., Magistrate and Collector, <i>Shillong.</i>                                                       |
| 1902 May 7.       | A.   | Bartlett, E. W. J. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                                       |
| 1895 July 3.      | L.M. | Beatson-Bell, Nicholas Dodd, B.A., C.I.E., I.C.S., Director of Land Records and Agriculture, Eastern Bengal and Assam. <i>Shillong.</i> |
| 1906 Nov. 7.      | N.R. | Bergtheil, Cyril. <i>Sirsiah, Mozafferpur.</i>                                                                                          |
| 1876 Nov. 15.     | F.M. | Beveridge, Henry, I.C.S. (retired). <i>Pitfold, Shottermill, Haslemere, Surrey, England.</i>                                            |
| 1903 Feb. 4.      | N.R. | Bhagawan Das, Rai Bahadur, M.A. <i>Srinagar, Kashmir.</i>                                                                               |
| 1893 Mar. 1.      | N.B. | Bharat Singh, Maharaja Kumara Sirdar, I.C.S. (retired). <i>Ghaziपुर.</i>                                                                |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1889 Mar. 6.      | R.   | Bhupendra Sri Ghosha, B.A., B.L., Attorney-at-Law. 26, <i>Barnushee Ghose Street, Calcutta.</i>                                              |
| 1902 Mar. 5.      | R.   | Binoy Krishna Deb, Raja Bahadur. 106-1, <i>Grey Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                                        |
| 1898 June 1.      | N.R. | Bepin Behari Gupta. <i>Ravenshaw College, Cuttack.</i>                                                                                       |
| 1880 April 7.     | N.R. | Bepin Chandra Rai. <i>Giridih, Chota Nagpur.</i>                                                                                             |
| 1897 Feb. 3.      | A.   | Bloch, Theodor, PH.D. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                                         |
| 1893 Feb. 1.      | N.R. | Bodding, The Revd. P. O. <i>Mahalpahari, via Rumpore Haut, Sontal Parganas.</i>                                                              |
| 1885 Mar. 4.      | A.   | Bolton, Charles Walter, C.S.I., I.C.S. (retired). <i>Europe.</i>                                                                             |
| 1895 July 3.      | N.R. | Bonham-Carter, Norman, I.C.S., Inspector-General of Police, Eastern Bengal and Assam. <i>Shillong.</i>                                       |
| 1895 April 3.     | F.M. | Bourdillon, Sir James Austin, K.C.S.I., C.S.I., I.C.S. (retired). C/o Messrs. Richardson & Co. 25, <i>Suffolk Street, Pall Mall, London.</i> |
| 1906 Sept. 19.    | R.   | Bradley-Birt, Francis Bradley, I.C.S., Joint Magistrate, 24-Parganas. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                       |
| 1904 July 6.      | R.   | Brajendra Nath, De, M.A., I.C.S., Magistrate and Collector. <i>Chinsura.</i>                                                                 |
| 1906 Nov. 7.      | N.R. | Bramley, Percy, Supdt. of Police. <i>Agra.</i>                                                                                               |
| 1860 Mar. 7.      | L.M. | Brandis, Sir Dietrich, K.C.I.E., PH.D., F.L.S., F.R.S. 21, <i>Kaiserstrasse, Bonn, Germany.</i>                                              |
| 1906 July 4.      | R.   | Brown, Lient-Col. Edwin Harold, M.D., I.M.S. 2, <i>Alipur Road, Calcutta.</i>                                                                |
| 1905 Mar. 1.      | N.R. | Brown, William Barclay, I.C.S., District Judge. <i>Comillah.</i>                                                                             |
| 1901 Sept. 25.    | R.   | Buchanan, Major Walter James, I.M.S., Inspector-General of Jails. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                           |
| 1901 June 5.      | R.   | Burkill, Isaac Henry, M.A., Reporter on Economic Products to the Govt. of India. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                            |
| 1896 Jan. 8.      | R.   | Burn, Richard, I.C.S., Editor, Imperial Gazetteer. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                                          |
| 1900 May 2.       | R.   | Butcher, Flora, M.D., Medical Mission. 31, <i>Free School Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                              |
| 1904 Aug. 3.      | R.   | Bythell, Major William John, R.E., Survey of India. <i>Bengal Club, Calcutta.</i>                                                            |
| 1898 Sept. 30.    | R.   | Cable, Sir Ernest, Kt. 101-1, <i>Olive Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                                                 |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | Caddy, Dr. Adrian, M.D. (Lond.), F.R.C.S. (Eng.), D.P.H., R.C.P.S. (Lond.). 2-2, <i>Har-rington Street, Calcutta.</i>                        |
| 1906 July 4.      | R.   | Caddy, Dr. Arnold, M.D., F.R.C.S. 2-2, <i>Har-rington Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                                  |
| 1901 Jan. 2.      | A.   | Campbell, Duncan. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                                             |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1901 Mar. 6.      | N.R. | Campbell, William Edgar Marmaduke, I.C.S.,<br>Magistrate and Collector. <i>Hamirpur.</i>                                  |
| 1895 July 3.      | R.   | Carlyle, The Hon. Mr. Robert Warrand, C.I.E.,<br>I.C.S., Chief Secretary to the Government of<br>Bengal. <i>Calcutta.</i> |
| 1906 Mar. 7.      | A.   | Chandima, Phra Maha. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                       |
| 1899 June 7.      | N.R. | Chandra Kumar Sarkar. <i>Kanckanik, Moul-<br/>mein.</i>                                                                   |
| 1901 Aug. 7.      | R.   | Chandra Narayan Singh, Rai Bahadur. 16,<br><i>Theatre Road, Calcutta.</i>                                                 |
| 1901 June 5.      | N.R. | Chapman, Edmund Pelly, I.C.S. District and<br>Sessions Judge. <i>Mozafferpur.</i>                                         |
| 1906 Jan. 3.      | R.   | Chapman, John Alexander, Presidency Col-<br>lege. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                        |
| 1904 July 6.      | A.   | Charles, Albert Pendrill, B.A., I.C.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                     |
| 1906 Nov. 7.      | N.R. | Clarke, Geoffrey Roth, I.C.S., Postmaster-Gen-<br>eral. <i>Madras.</i>                                                    |
| 1905 Aug. 2.      | A.   | Clemesha, Captain William Wesley, M.B., I.M.S.<br><i>Europe.</i>                                                          |
| 1906 July 4.      | R.   | Connor, Captain Frank Powell, F.R.C.S. (Eng.),<br>L.R.C.P. (Lond.), I.M.S., 13th Rajputs. <i>Aiz-<br/>pur, Calcutta.</i>  |
| 1903 Aug. 26.     | R.   | Copleston, The Most Revd. Dr. Reginald<br>Stephen, D.D. <i>Lord Bishop of Calcutta.</i>                                   |
| 1898 June 1.      | F.M. | Cordier, Dr. Palmyr. 2, <i>Boulevard Gambetta,</i><br>2, <i>Hanoi (Tonkin), French Indo-China.</i>                        |
| 1901 June 5.      | R.   | Crawford, Lieut.-Col. Dirom Grey, I.M.S., Civil<br>Surgeon. <i>Hughli, Chin-ura.</i>                                      |
| 1876 Mar. 1.      | F.M. | Crawford, James, B.A., I.C.S. (retired), <i>Thorn-<br/>wood, Uddingston, Lanarkshire, Scotland.</i>                       |
| 1887 Aug. 25.     | R.   | Criper, William Risdon, F.C.S., F.I.C., A.R.S.M.<br><i>Konnagar.</i>                                                      |
| 1895 July 3.      | A.   | Cumming, John Ghest, I.C.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                |
| 1905 July 5.      | R.   | Cunningham, John Arthur, B.A., <i>Alipur Obser-<br/>vatory, Calcutta.</i>                                                 |
| 1885 Nov. 4.      | R.   | Damodar Das Barman. 55, <i>Clive Street, Cal-<br/>cutta.</i>                                                              |
| 1905 July 5.      | N.R. | Das, J. N. <i>Danlatpur P.O., Khunna.</i>                                                                                 |
| 1873 Dec. 3.      | F.M. | Dames, Mansel Longworth, I.C.S. <i>Algeria,</i><br><i>Enfield, Middlesex, England.</i>                                    |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | N.R. | Deare, Major Benjamin Hobbs, M.R.C.S. (Eng.),<br>L.R.C.P. (Lond.), D.P.H. (Canb.), I.M.S. <i>Banki-<br/>pur.</i>          |
| 1904 Sept. 28.    | N.R. | DeCourcy, W. B. <i>Silchar P.O., Cachar.</i>                                                                              |
| 1895 Dec. 4.      | N.R. | Delmerick, Charles Swift, Sub-Depy. Opium<br>Agent. <i>Bareilly.</i>                                                      |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | Dentith, Arthur William, I.C.S., Asstt. Comp-<br>troller of India Treasuries. <i>Calcutta.</i>                            |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1898 Jan. 5.      | R.   | Dods, W. K., Agent, Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                       |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | Donnan, Major William, Indian Army, Examiner of Ordnance Factory Accounts in India. <i>Calcutta.</i>                  |
| 1902 July 2.      | R.   | Doxey, F. 12, <i>Store Road, Ballygunge, Calcutta.</i>                                                                |
| 1886 June 2.      | R.   | Doyle, Patrick, C.E., F.R.A.S., F.G.S., Editor and Proprietor, "Indian Engineering." <i>Calcutta.</i>                 |
| 1902 Jan. 8.      | A.   | Drummond, J. R., I.C.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                |
| 1892 Sept. 22.    | R.   | Drury, Lieut.-Col. Francis James, I.M.S., Civil Surgeon. <i>Howrah.</i>                                               |
| 1889 Jan. 2.      | A.   | Dudgeon, Gerald Cecil. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                 |
| 1905 April 5.     | N.R. | Dunnett, James Macdonald, I.C.S., Settlement Officer. <i>Rawalpindi.</i>                                              |
| 1879 Feb. 5.      | F.M. | Duthie, John F., B.A., F.L.S. <i>Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Surrey, England.</i>                                     |
| 1905 May 3.       | R.   | Dwarkanath Chakravarti, M.A., B.L., Vakil, High Court. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                               |
| 1900 April 4.     | N.R. | Dyson, Lt.-Col. Herbert Jekyl, F.R.C.S., I.M.S. Civil Surgeon. <i>Hazaribagh.</i>                                     |
| 1906 Nov. 7.      | N.R. | Eadie, Lieut. John Inglis, 97, <i>Deccan Infantry, Balaram.</i>                                                       |
| 1900 July 4.      | R.   | Earle, Archdale, I.C.S., Director of Public Instruction, Bengal. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                     |
| 1903 Oct. 28.     | A.   | Edelston, T. D. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                        |
| 1903 May 6.       | N.R. | Edwards, Walter Noel. <i>Sootea P.O., Tezpur, Assam.</i>                                                              |
| 1900 Mar. 7.      | A.   | Fanshawe, Sir Arthur Upton, C.S.I., K.C.I.E., I.C.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                   |
| 1900 Aug. 29.     | A.   | Fanshawe, H. C., C.S.I., I.C.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                        |
| 1901 Mar. 6.      | A.   | Fergusson, J. C. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                       |
| 1904 Aug. 3.      | R.   | Fermor, Lewis Leigh, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., Asstt. Supdt., Geological Survey of India. <i>Calcutta.</i>                    |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | Finck, Dr. H., M.D., Surgeon to the Consulate-General for Germany. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                   |
| 1906 Oct. 31.     | N.R. | Finlow, Robert Steel, Fibre Expert to the Govt. of Eastern Bengal and Assam. <i>Shillong.</i>                         |
| 1898 Sept. 30.    | R.   | Firminger, The Revd. Walter Kelly, M.A., Chaplain, St. Stephen's Church. <i>Kidderpore, Calcutta.</i>                 |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | Foster, Captain Henry Bertram, I.M.S. <i>Eden Hospital, Calcutta.</i>                                                 |
| 1905 Jan. 4.      | R.   | Fraser, His Honour Sir Andrew Henderson Leith, M.A., LL.D., K.C.S.I., Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal. <i>Calcutta.</i> |
| 1902 April 2.     | A.   | Fuller, Sir Joseph Bampfylde, K.C.S.I. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                 |

| Date of Election. |        |                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1903 Mar. 4.      | R.     | Gage, Captain Andrew Thomas, M.A., M.B., B.Sc., F.L.S., I.M.S. <i>Royal Botanic Garden, Sibpur, Howrah.</i>       |
| 1893 Jan. 11.     | * N.R. | Gait, Edward Albert, C.I.V., I.C.S. Commissioner, Chota Nagpur Division. <i>Ranchi.</i>                           |
| * 1899 Aug. 30.   | R.     | Garth, Dr. H. C. 4, <i>Little Russell Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                       |
| 1906 Sept. 19.    | N.R.   | Gauri Dutta Misra Vidyabhusana, Pandit, M.R.A.S. <i>Gauhati.</i>                                                  |
| 1902 June 4.      | N.R.   | Ghuznavi, A. A. <i>Delduar, Mymensingh.</i>                                                                       |
| 1906 Feb. 7.      | R.     | Girindra Kumar Sen. <i>Presidency College, Calcutta.</i>                                                          |
| 1892 Jan. 6.      | N.R.   | Girindra Nath Dutt, B.A., M.R.A.S., M.S.A. <i>Hatwa.</i>                                                          |
| 1902 Feb. 5.      | R.     | Girish Chandra Ghosh, Dramatist. 13, <i>Bosepara Lane, Calcutta.</i>                                              |
| 1889 June 5.      | N.R.   | Girjanath Roy, Maharaja. <i>Dinagapore.</i>                                                                       |
| 1861 Feb. 5.      | N.S.   | Godwin-Austen, Lieut.-Colonel Henry Haversham, F.R.S., F.Z.S., F.R.G.S. <i>Nore, Godalming, Surrey, England.</i>  |
| 1905 Aug. 2.      | N.R.   | Gourlay, Captain Charles Aikman, I.M.S. Deputy Sanitary Commissioner, Eastern Bengal and Assam. <i>Shilling.</i>  |
| 1901 Aug. 28.     | N.R.   | Govinda Das. <i>Durgakund, Benares City.</i>                                                                      |
| 1897 July 7.      | A.     | Grant, Major John Wemyss, I.M.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                   |
| 1905 May 3.       | R.     | Graves, H. G., A.R.S.M. <i>United Service Club, Calcutta.</i>                                                     |
| 1876 Nov. 15.     | A.     | Grierson, George Abraham, PH.D., D.LIT., C.I.E., I.C.S. (retired). <i>Rothfarnham, Cumberly, Surrey, England.</i> |
| 1900 Dec. 5.      | L.M.   | Grieve, J. W. A., Depy. Conservator of Forests. <i>Chaibusa.</i>                                                  |
| 1904 Jan. 6.      | N.R.   | Gulab Shanker Dev Sharman, F.T.S. <i>Puchbadra.</i>                                                               |
| 1901 Mar. 6.      | N.R.   | Habibur Rahman Khan, Maulavi, Raees. <i>Bhikanpur, Dt. Aligarh.</i>                                               |
| 1892 Jan. 6.      | N.R.   | Haig, Major Wolsley, Indian Army. 1st Asstt. to the Resident. <i>Hyderabad, Deccan.</i>                           |
| 1904 Sept. 28.    | A.     | Hallward, Norman Leslie, <i>Europe.</i>                                                                           |
| 1889 Mar. 6.      | N.R.   | Hanuman Prasad, Raees and Zemindar. <i>Chunar.</i>                                                                |
| 1885 Feb. 4.      | R.     | Haraprasad Shastri, Mahamahopadhyaya, M.A., Principal, Sanskrit College. <i>Calcutta.</i>                         |
| 1899 April 5.     | A.     | Hare, Lieut.-Col. Edward Christian, I.M.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                         |
| 1904 Jan. 6.      | R.     | Harendra Krishna Mukerjee, M.A. 54, <i>Sankaripara Road, Calcutta.</i>                                            |
| 1903 June 3.      | R.     | Hari Nath De, M.A., <i>Hughli College, Chinsura.</i>                                                              |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1902 Dec. 3.      | N.R. | Harnarain Shastri, <i>Hindu College, Delhi.</i>                                                               |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | N.R. | Harris, Lieut. G., 56 <i>Infantry, F.F. Hangu.</i>                                                            |
| 1906 July 4.      | R.   | Harris, Lt.-Col. George Francis Angelo, I.M.S.<br>14, <i>Russell Street, Calcutta.</i>                        |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | Harvey, Captain D., R.A.M.C. <i>Station Hospital, Calcutta.</i>                                               |
| 1884 Mar. 5.      | L.M. | Hassan Ali Mirza, Sir Wala Qadr Sayid,<br>G.C.I.E. <i>Murshidabad.</i>                                        |
| 1897 Feb. 3.      | R.   | Hayden, Henry Herbert, B.A., B.E., F.G.S.,<br>Supdt., Geological Survey of India. <i>Calcutta.</i>            |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | Hayward, Major William Davey, M.B., I.M.S.,<br>Police Surgeon. <i>Calcutta.</i>                               |
| 1905 July 5.      | N.R. | Hemchandra Goswami. <i>Ohuagacha, Jessore.</i>                                                                |
| 1905 May 3.       | N.R. | Hemendra Prasad Ghose, Zemindar and<br>Litterateur. <i>Frasad Lodge, Chungalbha P.O., Jessore.</i>            |
| 1904 June 1.      | F.M. | Hewett, J. F., I.C.S., (retired). <i>Holton Cottage, Oxford, England.</i>                                     |
| 1904 Dec. 7.      | N.R. | Hill, Ernest George. <i>Muir Central College, Allahabad.</i>                                                  |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | Hirst, Reginald John, Bengal Police. 15-2,<br><i>Strand Road, Calcutta.</i>                                   |
| 1891 July 1.      | R.   | Holland, Thomas Henry, A.R.C.S., F.G.S., F.R.S.,<br>Director, Geological Survey of India.<br><i>Calcutta.</i> |
| 1872 Dec. 5.      | A.   | Hoernle, Dr. Augustus Frederick Rudolf,<br>PH.D., C.I.E. 8, <i>Northmoor Road, Oxford, England.</i>           |
| 1898 Feb. 2.      | R.   | Hooper, David, F.C.S. 1, <i>Sudder Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                      |
| 1906 Oct. 31.     | R.   | Horell, William Woodward, B.A., Assistant<br>Director of Public Instruction, Bengal.<br><i>Calcutta.</i>      |
| 1901 Dec. 4.      | R.   | Hossack, Dr. W. C. 47, <i>Park Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                          |
| 1873 Jan. 2.      | L.M. | Houstoun, George L., F.G.S., <i>Johnstone Castle, Renfrewshire, Scotland.</i>                                 |
| 1906 May 2.       | F.M. | Howell, Evelyn Berkeley, B.A., I.C.S. 16, <i>St. James Square, London.</i>                                    |
| 1905 July 5.      | N.R. | Humphries, Edgar de Montfort, B.A., I.C.S.,<br>Settlement Officer. <i>Banda.</i>                              |
| 1890 Dec. 3.      | A.   | Hyde, The Revd. Henry Barry, M.A. <i>Europe.</i>                                                              |
| 1903 Sep. 23.     | N.R. | Ito, C. <i>Engineering College, Tokyo, Japan.</i>                                                             |
| 1866 Mar. 7.      | F.M. | Irvine, William, I.C.S. (retired). <i>Hollescroft, Castelnau, Barnes, London, S.W.</i>                        |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | N.R. | Jack, James Charles, I.C.S., Magistrate and<br>Collector. <i>Backergunge.</i>                                 |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1905 Nov. 1.      | N.R. | Jackson, A. M. T., I.C.S., District Magistrate. <i>Belgaum.</i>                                                                                       |
| 1904 Jan. 6.      | * A. | Jackson, Victor Herbert, M.A. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                                          |
| 1898 Mar. 2.      | N.R. | Jadunath Sarkar. <i>Patna College, Bankipur.</i>                                                                                                      |
| 1885 April 1.     | R.   | Jadoonath Sen, Civil Engineer. 35, <i>Sib Narain Das' Lane, Calcutta.</i>                                                                             |
| 1903 July 1.      | R.   | Jagadindranath Roy, Maharaja Bahadur. <i>Lansdowne Road, Calcutta.</i>                                                                                |
| 1895 Mar. 6.      | R.   | Jagadis Chandra Bose, M.A., D.Sc., C.I.E., <i>Presidency College, Calcutta.</i>                                                                       |
| 1905 July 5.      | N.R. | Jain Vaidya. <i>Jahari Bazar, Jaipur, Rajputana.</i>                                                                                                  |
| 1895 Aug. 29.     | N.R. | Jatindranath Rai Chaudhuri, MA., B.L. <i>Taki, Jessore.</i>                                                                                           |
| 1889 Jan. 2.      | R.   | Jogendra Chandra Ghose, The Hon. Mr., M.A., B.L., Pleader, High Court. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                               |
| 1902 May 7.       | R.   | Jogendra Nath Sen Vidyabhusana, M.A. 347, <i>Upper Chitpur Road, Calcutta.</i>                                                                        |
| 1896 Mar. 4.      | R.   | Jogendra Nath Das-Gupta, B.A., (Oxon.), Barrister-at-Law, <i>Presidency College. Calcutta.</i>                                                        |
| 1868 June 3.      | R.   | Jotindramohan Tagore, Maharaja Sir Bahadur, K.C.S.I. <i>Pathuriaghatta, Calcutta.</i>                                                                 |
| 1899 Sep. 29.     | R.   | Jotindra Nath Mukharji, B.A., Solicitor. 8, <i>Old Post Office Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                                  |
| 1906 July 4.      | R.   | Jones, Major John Lloyd, M.B. (Dub.), M.R.C.S. (Lond.), D.P.H. (Cantb.), F.C.A., I.M.S. <i>United Service Club, Calcutta.</i>                         |
| 1904 Mar. 4.      | N.R. | Kamlanand Singh, Kumar. <i>Srinagar Raj, Srinagar P.O., Purneah District.</i>                                                                         |
| 1905 May 3.       | N.R. | Kashi Prasad Jayaswal. <i>Narghat, Mirzapur.</i>                                                                                                      |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | N.R. | Kaye, George Rusby, Officer in charge of the Bureau of Education. <i>Simla.</i>                                                                       |
| 1877 Aug. 30.     | R.   | Kedar Nath Dutt. 1, <i>Sikdarpara Lane, Calcutta.</i>                                                                                                 |
| 1899 April 5.     | R.   | Keimphorne, H. E. 27, <i>Dalhousie Square, West, Calcutta.</i>                                                                                        |
| 1906 Aug. 1.      | R.   | Kennedy, Dr. W. W., M.A., M.D., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P., D.P.H. 9, <i>Russell Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                        |
| 1882 Mar. 1.      | N.R. | Kennedy, Pringle, M.A., B.L., Vakil. <i>Mozaffarpur.</i>                                                                                              |
| 1906 Sept. 19.    | R.   | Kesteven, Charles Henry, Offg. Solicitor to Government. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                                              |
| 1867 Dec. 4.      | A.   | King, Sir George, M.B., K.C.S.I., LL.D., F.L.S., F.R.S., I.M.S. (retired). <i>O/o Messrs. Grindlay &amp; Co., 55, Parliament Street, London, S.W.</i> |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1895 Sept. 19.    | N.R. | Kiran Chandra De, B.A., I.C.S., Registrar of Co-operative Credit Societies, Eastern Bengal and Assam. <i>Shillong.</i>                             |
| 1904 May 4.       | N.R. | Knox, Kenneth Neville, I.C.S., Magistrate and Collector. <i>Banda.</i>                                                                             |
| 1905 Aug. 2.      | N.R. | Kripamaya Ananga Bhimkishore Gajapati Maharaj Dev, Sri. <i>Madras.</i>                                                                             |
| 1906 April 4.     | N.R. | Krishnamachariar, M. <i>Madras.</i>                                                                                                                |
| 1898 April 6.     | R.   | Krishna Govinda Gupta, I.C.S., Barrister-at-Law, 6, <i>Store Road, Ballygunge, Calcutta.</i>                                                       |
| 1896 July 1.      | N.R. | Küchler, George William, M.A., <i>Bhagalpur.</i>                                                                                                   |
| 1894 July 4.      | N.R. | Kushal Pal Singh, Raja, M.A. <i>Narkî.</i>                                                                                                         |
| 1895 Aug. 29.     | R.   | Lachmi Narayan Singh, M.A., B.L., Pleader, High Court. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                                            |
| 1901 June 5.      | N.R. | Lajpat Rai, Lala, Pleader, Chief Court. <i>Lahore.</i>                                                                                             |
| 1887 May 4.       | L.M. | Lanman, Charles Rockwill, 9, <i>Farrar Street, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S. America.</i>                                                         |
| 1889 Mar. 6.      | R.   | La Touche, Thomas Henry Digges, B.A., F.G.S., Supdt., Geological Survey of India. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                 |
| 1900 Sep. 19.     | A.   | Law, The Hon. Sir Edward F. G., K.C.M.G., C.S.I. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                    |
| 1906 Aug. 1.      | R.   | Leake, Dr. A. M., Medical Officer, Bengal-Nagpur Railway. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                                         |
| 1902 July 2.      | N.R. | Leake, Henry Martin, M.A., F.L.S., Economic Botanist to Govt. of United Provinces. <i>Cawnpur.</i>                                                 |
| 1889 Nov. 6.      | R.   | Lee, W. A., F.R.M.S. 38, <i>Strand Road, Calcutta.</i>                                                                                             |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | Leicester, Captain John Cyril Holdich, M.D., B.S., B.Sc., F.R.C.S. (Eng.), M.R.C.P. (Lond.), I.M.S., <i>Presidency General Hospital, Calcutta.</i> |
| 1903 July 1.      | N.R. | Lefroy, Harold Maxwell, M.A., F.E.S., Imperial Entomologist. <i>Pusa.</i>                                                                          |
| 1900 May 2.       | A.   | Leistikow, F. R. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                                                    |
| 1902 Oct. 29.     | R.   | Lewes, A. H., Chartered Accountant. 25, <i>Mangoe Lane, Calcutta.</i>                                                                              |
| 1889 Feb. 6.      | R.   | Little, Charles, M.A., Registrar of the University. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                                               |
| 1906 Feb. 7.      | A.   | Logan, A. C., I.C.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                                                |
| 1906 Oct. 31.     | N.R. | Luard, Captain Charles Eckford, M.A. (Oxon.). <i>Residency, Indore.</i>                                                                            |
| 1902 July 2.      | R.   | Luke, James, Journalist. 98, <i>Clive Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                                                        |
| 1905 Aug. 2.      | R.   | Lukis, Lt.-Col. Charles Pardey, M.B., F.R.C.S., I.M.S. <i>Medical College, Calcutta.</i>                                                           |
| 1869 July 7.      | A.   | Liyall, Sir Charles, M.A., K.C.S.I., C.I.E., LL.D. 82, <i>Cornwall Gardens, London, S.W.</i>                                                       |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1870 April 7.     | L.M. | Lyman, B. Smith. 708, <i>Locust Street, Philadelphia, U.S. America.</i>                                                                                     |
| 1906 Nov. 7.      | R.   | MacCabe, William Bernard, M.INST.C.E., F.I.C., Chief Engineer to the Corporation. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                          |
| 1896 Mar. 4.      | N.R. | MacBlaine, Frederick, I.C.S., District and Sessions Judge. <i>Saran.</i>                                                                                    |
| 1902 July 2.      | A.   | Macdonald, Dr. William Roy. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                                                  |
| 1891 Feb. 4.      | N.R. | Macpherson, Duncan James, M.A., C.I.E., I.C.S., Commissioner. <i>Bhagu'pur.</i>                                                                             |
| 1906 April 4.     | N.R. | Mackenzie, Evan, Church of Scotland Mission. <i>Kalimpong, via Siliguri.</i>                                                                                |
| 1893 Jan. 11.     | L.M. | MacLagan, The Hon. Mr. Edward Douglas, M.A., I.C.S., Chief Secretary to the Govt. of the Punjab. <i>Luhore.</i>                                             |
| 1902 April 2.     | A.   | Maddox, Major Ralph Henry, I.M.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                                            |
| 1893 Jan. 11.     | L.M. | Madho Rao Scindia Alijah, Bahadur, Colonel His Highness Maharajah Sir, G.C.S.I., G.C.V.O., A.D.C., LL.D., Maharajah of Gwalior. <i>Jai Bilas, Gwalior.</i>  |
| 1895 Aug. 29.     | R.   | Mahmud Gilani, Shams-ul-Ulama Shaikh. 23, <i>Lower Chatpur Road, Calcutta.</i>                                                                              |
| 1906 June 6.      | R.   | Manmatha Nath Mitra, Kumar. 34, <i>Sham-pukur Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                                                         |
| 1890 June 4.      | R.   | Manmohan Chakravarti, M.A., B.L., Deputy Magistrate and Deputy Collector. <i>Hourah.</i>                                                                    |
| 1901 Aug. 28.     | R.   | McLeod, Norman. 31, <i>Dalhousie Square, South. Calcutta.</i>                                                                                               |
| 1899 Feb. 1.      | N.R. | McMahon, Major Sir Arthur Henry, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., C.I.E., Indian Army, Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan. <i>Quetta.</i> |
| 1899 Mar. 1.      | N.R. | McMinn, Charles W., B.A., I.C.S. (retired). <i>Mussoorie.</i>                                                                                               |
| 1901 June 5.      | R.   | Mann, Dr. Harold Hart, D.Sc., M.Sc., F.L.S. 1, <i>Sudder Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                                              |
| 1905 Dec. 6.      | F.M. | Marsden, Edmund, B.A., F.R.G.S. <i>Pembroke House, Bath Road, Cheltenham, England.</i>                                                                      |
| 1902 May 7.       | N.R. | Marshall, John Hubert, Director General of Archæology. <i>Simla.</i>                                                                                        |
| 1892 April 6.     | R.   | Maynard, Major Frederick Pinsent, I.M.S., Professor of Ophthalmic Surgery. <i>Medical College, Calcutta.</i>                                                |
| 1905 Aug. 2.      | R.   | McCay, Captain David, M.B., I.M.S., Professor of Physiology. <i>Medical College, Calcutta.</i>                                                              |
| 1905 Feb. 1.      | R.   | Megaw, Captain John Wallace Dick, I.M.S. <i>Medical College, Calcutta.</i>                                                                                  |
| 1903 Aug. 5.      | R.   | Meerza Mohammad Masoom, Dr. 8, <i>Peter's Lane, Calcutta.</i>                                                                                               |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1895 July 3.      | F.M. | Melitus, Paul Gregory, C.I.E., I.C.S. <i>Notting Hill, London.</i>                                       |
| 1886 Mar. 3.      | L.M. | Metha, Rustomjee Dhunjeebhoy, C.I.E. 55, <i>Canning Street, Calcutta.</i>                                |
| 1900 Jan. 19.     | R.   | Michie, Charles. 8. <i>Mission Row, Calcutta.</i>                                                        |
| 1884 Nov. 5.      | R.   | Middlemiss, Charles Stewart, B.A., F.G.S., Supdt., Geological Survey of India. <i>Calcutta.</i>          |
| 1905 Dec. 6.      | N.R. | Midhut Mohamed Hossain Khan. <i>Simla.</i>                                                               |
| 1884 Sep. 3.      | R.   | Miles, William Harry. 7, <i>Church Lane, Calcutta.</i>                                                   |
| 1904 April 6.     | N.R. | Miller, The Hon. Mr. John Ontario, C.S.I., I.C.S., Chief Commissioner, Central Provinces. <i>Nagpur.</i> |
| 1898 April 6.     | N.R. | Milne, Captain Charles John Robertson, M.B., I.M.S., Civil Surgeon. <i>Berhampur.</i>                    |
| 1906 Mar. 7.      | R.   | Milsted, W. P. S. <i>Armenian College, Calcutta.</i>                                                     |
| 1874 May 6.       | F.M. | Minchin, F. J. V. C/o Messrs. F. J. V. Minchin & Co. <i>Gopalpore, Ganjam.</i>                           |
| 1885 June 3.      | N.R. | Mohammad Naemullah, Maulavi. <i>Bijnor.</i>                                                              |
| 1880 Aug. 4.      | N.R. | Mohanlall Vishnulall Pandia, Pandit, F.T.S. <i>Muttra.</i> [wan.]                                        |
| 1906 Mar. 7.      | N.R. | Mohinimohan Mitra, M.A., B.L., Pleader. <i>Burd-</i>                                                     |
| 1906 July 4.      | R.   | Moir, Major David Macbeth, M.A., M.D., I.M.S. 8, <i>Middleton Street, Calcutta.</i>                      |
| 1901 Aug. 7.      | N.R. | Molony, Edmund Alexander, I.C.S. <i>Govt. Farm, Cawnpur.</i>                                             |
| 1899 Aug. 30.     | N.R. | Mannu Lal, Dr. <i>Banda.</i>                                                                             |
| 1895 July 3.      | N.R. | Monohan, Francis John, I.C.S., Commissioner, Assam Valley District. <i>Shillong.</i>                     |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | N.R. | More, Lieut. James Carmichael, 51st Sikhs, F.F. <i>Bannu.</i>                                            |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | N.R. | Morton, Captain Sidney, 24th Punjabis. <i>Dilkhusha, Lucknow.</i>                                        |
| 1894 June 6.      | N.R. | Muhammad Shibli Nomani, Shams-ul-Ulama Maulavi. <i>Aligarh.</i>                                          |
| 1905 Jan. 4.      | R.   | Muksoodan Das. 13, <i>Shumbhoo Nath Mullick's Lane, Calcutta.</i>                                        |
| 1906 July 4.      | R.   | Mulvany, Major, John. I.M.S., Supdt., Presidency Jail. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                  |
| 1905 Mar. 1.      | R.   | Muralidhar Banerjee. <i>Sanskrit College, Calcutta.</i>                                                  |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | Murphy, Captain C. C. R., <i>The Suffolk Regiment, 42, Chowringhee Road, Calcutta.</i>                   |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | Murray, Captain John George Patrick, I.M.S., <i>Presidency General Hospital, Calcutta.</i>               |
| 1894 Sep. 27.     | R.   | Nagendra Nath Basu. 14 <i>Telepara Lane, Shampuker, Calcutta.</i>                                        |
| 1904 Dec. 7.      | A.   | Nathan, R., I.C.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                        |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1901 Mar. 6.      | N.R. | Nevill, Henry Rivers, I.C.S., Editor, District Gazetteers, United Provinces, <i>Allahabad</i> .            |
| 1889 Aug. 29.     | L.M. | Nimmo, John Duncan. 21, <i>Canning Street, Calcutta</i> .                                                  |
| 1887 May 4.       | R.   | Nobinchand Bural, Solicitor. 10, <i>Old Post Office Street, Calcutta</i> .                                 |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | N.R. | Norman, H. C. <i>Queen's College, Benares</i> .                                                            |
| 1901 June 5.      | N.R. | Nundolal Dey, Subordinate Judge. <i>Bhagulpur</i> .                                                        |
| 1899 Jan. 7.      | A.   | O'Brien, P. H., I.C.S. <i>Europe</i> .                                                                     |
| 1900 Dec. 5.      | R.   | O'Connor, Captain, W. F., C.I.E., R.A. <i>Bengal Club, Calcutta</i> .                                      |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | O'Kinealy, Major Fredrick, M.R.C.S., (Eng.), L.R.C.P. (Lond.), I.M.S. 15, <i>Loudon Street, Calcutta</i> . |
| 1880 Dec. 1.      | A.   | Oldham, R. D., A.R.S.M., F.G.S. <i>Europe</i> .                                                            |
| 1905 May 3.       | N.R. | Ollenbach, A. J., I.C.S. <i>Khondmals, Phulbari, Orissa</i> .                                              |
| 1905 Nov. 1.      | N.R. | O'Malley, Lewis Sydney Steward, B.A., I.C.S., Supdt., Imperial Gazetteer, Bengal, <i>Darjeeling</i> .      |
| 1892 Mar. 2.      | L.M. | Ooday Pratab Singh, Raja, C.S.I., Raja of Bhinga. <i>Bhinga</i> .                                          |
| 1906 Aug. 1.      | N.R. | Osburn, Lieut. Arthur C., R.A.M.C., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. (Lond.). <i>Agra</i> .                              |
| 1892 Dec. 7.      | R.   | Panchanan Mukhopadhyaya. 45, <i>Bechoo Chatterji's Street, Calcutta</i> .                                  |
| 1904 Jan. 6.      | A.   | Panna Lal, M.A., B.Sc. <i>Europe</i> .                                                                     |
| 1901 Aug. 28.     | A.   | Panton, E. B. H., I.C.S. <i>Europe</i> .                                                                   |
| 1904 Aug. 3.      | N.R. | Parasnis, D. B. <i>Sataru</i> .                                                                            |
| 1902 Jan. 8.      | A.   | Parmeshwara Lall. <i>Europe</i> .                                                                          |
| 1901 June 5.      | R.   | Parsons, W., Secretary, Bengal Chamber of Commerce. <i>Calcutta</i> .                                      |
| 1899 Aug. 2.      | R.   | Peake, C. W., M.A., Meteorological Reporter to the Govt. of Bengal. <i>Calcutta</i> .                      |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | N.R. | Pearl, Captain C. L., 106th <i>Hazara Pioneers, Quetta</i> .                                               |
| 1906 July 4.      | R.   | Peck, Lieut.-Col. Francis Samuel, I.M.S. 6, <i>Harrington Street, Calcutta</i> .                           |
| 1881 Aug. 25.     | R.   | Percival, Hugh Melville, M.A., <i>Presidency College, Calcutta</i> .                                       |
| 1877 Aug. 1.      | N.R. | Peters, Lieut.-Col. C. T., M.B., I.M.S. (retired.) <i>Dinajpur</i> .                                       |
| 1906 April 4.     | R.   | Petrocchino, Leonidar. 226, <i>Lower Circular Road, Calcutta</i> .                                         |
| 1888 June 6.      | L.M. | Pennell, Aubray Percival, B.A., Barrister-at-Law. <i>Rangoon</i> .                                         |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1900 May 2.       | R.   | Phani Bhusan Mukerji, B.Sc., Inspector of Schools, Presy. Divn. <i>Calcutta</i> .                                    |
| 1906 April 4.     | R.   | Phillips, Rev. A. H., <i>Church Missionary Society</i> . 70, <i>Diamond Harbour Road, Calcutta</i> .                 |
| 1889 Nov. 6.      | R.   | Phillott, Lieut.-Colonel Douglas Craven, 23rd Cavalry, F.F., Secretary, Board of Examiners. <i>Calcutta</i> .        |
| 1904 June 1.      | F.M. | Pilgrim, G. Ellicoek. <i>O/o Messrs. H. S. King &amp; Co, Pall Mall, London</i> .                                    |
| 1904 Mar. 4.      | A.   | Pim, Arthur W., I.C.S. <i>Europe</i> .                                                                               |
| 1906 May 2.       | N.R. | Prabhat Chandra Borua, Raja. <i>Gauripur, Assam</i> .                                                                |
| 1899 Aug. 29.     | N.R. | Prabhu Narain Singh, Bahadur, H. H. The Maharaja Sir, G.C.I.E., Maharaja of Benares. <i>Ramnagar Fort, Benares</i> . |
| 1890 Mar. 5.      | R.   | Prafulla Chandra Ray, B.Sc., Professor, Presidency College. <i>Calcutta</i> .                                        |
| 1887 May 4.       | R.   | Prasanna Kumar Ray, D.Sc. (Lond. and Edin.). 7, <i>Ballygunge Circular Road, Calcutta</i> .                          |
| 1898 April 6.     | R.   | Prodyat Coomar Tagore, Maharaj. Coomar Sir, Kt. <i>Pathuriaghatta, Calcutta</i> .                                    |
| 1889 Mar. 6.      | A.   | Prain, Lieut.-Col. David, M.A., M.B., LL.D., I.M.S. <i>Europe</i> .                                                  |
| 1901 April 3.     | R.   | Pramatha Nath, Mullick. 7, <i>Prasonno Kumar Tagore's Street, Calcutta</i> .                                         |
| 1905 July 5.      | R.   | Pramatha Nath Tarkabhusana, <i>Sanskrit College, Calcutta</i> .                                                      |
| 1880 Nov. 3.      | R.   | Pramatha Nath Bose, B.Sc., F.G.S. 86, <i>Dhurruntollah Street, Calcutta</i> .                                        |
| 1869 Feb. 3.      | N.R. | Pratapa Chandra Ghosha, B.A. <i>Vindiyachal</i> .                                                                    |
| 1892 Aug. 3.      | N.R. | Pratap Narain Singh, Maharaja. <i>Ajodhya, Oudh</i> .                                                                |
| 1906 Aug. 1.      | R.   | Price, C. Stanley. 5, <i>Wellesley Square, South, Calcutta</i> .                                                     |
| 1906 Mar. 7.      | N.R. | Puran Chand Nahar, <i>Azimgunj, Murshidabad</i> .                                                                    |
| 1893 Aug. 31.     | N.R. | Purmeshwar Narain Mahatha. <i>Mozafferpur</i> .                                                                      |
| 1877 Jan. 17.     | N.R. | Radhakishor Dev Barman, H. H. The Maharaja <i>Tipperah</i> .                                                         |
| 1902 April 2.     | R.   | Rajchunder Chunder, Attorney-at-Law. 5, <i>Hasting's Street, Calcutta</i> .                                          |
| 1902 Mar. 5.      | R.   | Rajendra Chandra Sastri, Rai Bahadur, M.A., Librarian, Bengal Library. <i>Calcutta</i> .                             |
| 1905 July 5.      | R.   | Rajendra Nath Vidyabhusana, <i>Sanskrit College, Calcutta</i> .                                                      |
| 1898 May 4.       | R.   | Rajendra Nath Mookerjee, 20, <i>Beaon Street, Calcutta</i> .                                                         |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1900 April 4.     | A.   | Raleigh, Thomas. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                       |
| 1893 May 3.       | N.R. | Ram Chandra Bhanj Deb, Maharaja Sri, Chief of Maurbhanj. <i>Baripada P.O., Bulasore.</i>                              |
| 1901 Jan. 2.      | N.R. | Ramavatar Pande, B.A., I.C.S., Judge. <i>Main-puri.</i>                                                               |
| 1889 Nov. 6.      | N.R. | Rameshwara Singh, H. H. The Hon. Maharaja Bahadur. <i>Durbhanga.</i>                                                  |
| 1889 Jan. 2.      | R.   | Ramessur Maliah, Kumar. 6, <i>Cullen Place, Howrah.</i>                                                               |
| 1879 April 7.     | N.R. | Ram Saran Das, Rai Bahadur, M.A. Manager, Oudh Commercial Bank Ltd. <i>Fyzabad.</i>                                   |
| 1905 Jan. 4.      | N.R. | Rankin, James Thomas, I.C.S., Secy., Board of Revenue, Eastern Bengal and Assam. <i>Shillong.</i>                     |
| 1904 Mar. 4.      | F.M. | Rapson, E. J. <i>British Museum, London.</i>                                                                          |
| 1905 May 3.       | R.   | Richardson, The Hon. Mr. Thomas William, I.C.S., Secretary, Govt. of Bengal, General Dept. <i>Calcutta.</i>           |
| 1906 Aug. 1.      | R.   | Riddick, Captain G. B., R.A.M.C., Garrison Surgeon, Fort William. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                    |
| 1884 Mar. 5.      | R.   | Risley, Sir Herbert Hope, B.A., C.I.E., K.C.I.E., I.C.S., Secretary, Government of India, Home Dept. <i>Calcutta.</i> |
| 1903 Mar. 4.      | N.R. | Rogers, Charles Gilbert, F.L.S., F.C.H., Forest Department. <i>Port Blair, Andamans.</i>                              |
| 1900 April 4.     | R.   | Rogers, Major Leonard, M.D., B.S., F.R.C.P., F.R.C.S., I.M.S. 47, <i>Park Street, Calcutta.</i>                       |
| 1900 Aug. 29.     | N.R. | Rose, Horace Arthur, I.C.S., Supdt., Gazetteer Revision, Punjab. <i>Multan.</i>                                       |
| 1901 Dec. 4.      | R.   | Ross, Dr. Edward Denison, PH.D., Officer in charge of the Records, Govt. of India, <i>Calcutta.</i>                   |
| 1906 Feb. 7.      | N.R. | Russell, Charles, M.A., <i>Patna College, Bankipore.</i>                                                              |
| 1906 May 2.       | N.R. | Sakhawat Hosain, Maulavi, B.A., Inspector of Schools. <i>Moradabad.</i>                                               |
| 1896 Aug. 27.     | A.   | Samman, Herbert Frederick, I.C.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                      |
| 1905 Mar. 1.      | R.   | Sanjib Chandra Sanial. 1, <i>Dih Road, Calcutta.</i>                                                                  |
| 1897 Nov. 3.      | R.   | Sarada Charan Mitra, The Hon. Mr. Justice, M.A., B.L., Judge. High Court. <i>Calcutta.</i>                            |
| 1905 Mar. 1.      | R.   | Sasi Bhusan Bose, M.A., <i>Bethune College, Calcutta.</i>                                                             |
| 1900 May 2.       | N.R. | Satindra Dev, Rai Mahasaya. <i>Bansberia, Hughli.</i>                                                                 |
| 1896 Mar. 4.      | N.R. | Satish Chandra Banerji, Dr., M.A., LL.D., Advocate, High Court. <i>Allahabad.</i>                                     |
| 1902 June 4.      | R.   | Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana, Mahamahopadhyaya, M.A., <i>Presidency College, Calcutta.</i>                              |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1897 Nov. 3.      | R.   | Saunders, C. 35, <i>Ohowringhee Road, Calcutta.</i>                                                                                      |
| 1902 Feb. 5.      | R.   | Schulten, Dr. C. 13, <i>Clive Row, Calcutta.</i>                                                                                         |
| 1900 Dec. 5.      | N.R. | Schwaiger, Imre George, Expert in Indian Art. <i>Kashmir Gate, Delhi.</i>                                                                |
| 1897 Dec. 1.      | N.R. | Seth, Mesrovb J. <i>Bombay.</i>                                                                                                          |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | N.R. | Sharp, Henry, M.A., Director of Public Instruction, Eastern Bengal and Assam. <i>Shillong.</i>                                           |
| 1903 April 1.     | A.   | Shaun, Montague Churchill. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                                                |
| 1900 May 2.       | R.   | Shrager, Adolphe. 4, <i>Auckland Square, Rawdon Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                                    |
| 1906 Mar. 7.      | R.   | Shyama Kumar Tagore, Kumar, Zemindar. 65, <i>Pathuriaghutta Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                        |
| 1902 Feb. 5.      | N.R. | Shyam Lal, Lala, M.A., LL.B., Deputy Collector <i>Allahabad.</i>                                                                         |
| 1894 Aug. 30.     | R.   | Sibnarayan Mukerjee. <i>Uttarpara, Hughli.</i>                                                                                           |
| 1899 May 3.       | N.R. | Silberrad, Chas. A., B.A., B.Sc., I.C.S., Depy. Commissioner. <i>Banda.</i>                                                              |
| 1903 Aug. 26.     | N.R. | Simpson, J. Hope, I.C.S., Registrar of Co-operative Credit Societies, Upper Provinces. <i>Allahabad.</i>                                 |
| 1904 June 1.      | R.   | Simpson, Robert Rowell, B.Sc., <i>Department of Mines. Calcutta.</i>                                                                     |
| 1898 Aug. 3.      | N.R. | Sita Ram, B.A., Depy. Magistrate. <i>Moradabad.</i>                                                                                      |
| 1872 Aug. 5.      | N.R. | Skrefsrud, The Revd. Laurentius Olavi, Secretary and Treasurer, Indian Home Mission to the Sonthals. <i>Benagerio, via Rampore Hant.</i> |
| 1905 Mar. 1.      | R.   | Sorabji, Cornelia, Court of Wards. 6, <i>Camac Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                                     |
| 1901 Dec. 4.      | N.R. | Spooner, D. Brainerd, Archæological Surveyor, North-West Frontier Province. <i>Peshawar.</i>                                             |
| 1904 Sept. 28.    | R.   | Stapleton, Henry Ernest, B.A., B.Sc., 27, <i>Ohowringhee Road, Calcutta.</i>                                                             |
| 1898 April 6.     | N.R. | Stark, Herbert A., B.A., Inspector of Schools. <i>Ranchi.</i>                                                                            |
| 1901 Mar. 6.      | N.R. | Stebbing, E. P., F.E.S., F.Z.S., Imperial Forest Zoologist. <i>Dehra Dun</i>                                                             |
| 1891 Aug. 27.     | N.R. | Stein, Dr., M. A., PH.D., Inspector-General of Education, N.-W.F.P. and Baluchistan. <i>Peshawar.</i>                                    |
| 1899 Aug. 30.     | R.   | Stephen, St. John, B.A., LL.B. Barrister-at-Law. 7, <i>Russell Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                     |
| 1904 June 1.      | R.   | Stephen, The Hon'ble Mr. Justice Harry Lushington, Judge, High Court. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                   |
| 1900 Aug. 29.     | N.R. | Stephenson, Captain John, I.M.S., Civil Surgeon. <i>Umballa City.</i>                                                                    |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | N.R. | Stokes, Captain Claude Bayfield, 3rd <i>Skinner's Horse. Neemach.</i>                                                                    |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1904 July 6.      | A.   | Streatfield, C. A. C., I.C.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                             |
| 1904 Jan. 6.      | F.M. | Stuart, Louis, I.C.S. <i>St. Clement's Hill, Norwich, England.</i>                                                       |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | R.   | Subodh Chandra Mahalanobis, B.Sc., F.R.S.E., F.R.M.S., 210, <i>Cornwallis Street, Calcutta.</i>                          |
| 1905 Jan. 4.      | R.   | Sukumar Sen. 80, <i>Lower Circular Road, Calcutta.</i>                                                                   |
| 1906 June 6.      | N.R. | Surendra Prasad Sanial, Sri, M.A., F.C.S., Private Secretary to Raja Bahadur. <i>Majhauri.</i>                           |
| 1900 July 4.      | N.R. | Syam Sunder Das, B.A. <i>Benares City.</i>                                                                               |
| 1904 July 6.      | N.R. | Talbot, Walter Stanley, I.C.S. <i>C/o Messrs. King, King &amp; Co., Bombay.</i>                                          |
| 1893 Aug. 31.     | N.R. | Tate, George Passman, Asstt. Supdt., Survey of India. <i>Dehra Dun.</i>                                                  |
| 1906 Dec. 5.      | N.R. | Tek Chand. Dewan, B.A., M.R.A.S., I.C.S., Deputy Commissioner. <i>Ludhiana.</i>                                          |
| 1878 June 5.      | A.   | Temple, Colonel Sir Richard Carnac, Bart., Indian Army, C.I.E., <i>Europe.</i>                                           |
| 1904 June 1.      | R.   | Tipper, George Howlett, B.A., Asstt. Supdt., Geological Survey of India. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                |
| 1861 June 5.      | L.M. | Tremlett, James Dyer, M.A., I.C.S. (retired). <i>Dedham, Essex, England.</i>                                             |
| 1899 Aug. 30.     | N.R. | Tribhuban Deb, Raja S., Feudatory Chief of Bamra. <i>Deogarh, Bamra.</i>                                                 |
| 1904 May 4.       | N.R. | Thanawala, Framjee Jamasjee. 90, <i>Cawasjee Patel Street, Fort, Bombay.</i>                                             |
| 1875 June 2.      | N.R. | Thibaut, Dr. G., Registrar of the University. <i>Allahabad.</i>                                                          |
| 1898 Nov. 2.      | R.   | Thornton, Edward, F.R.I.B.A. 6-7 <i>Clive Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                          |
| 1847 June 2.      | L.M. | Thuillier, Lieut.-Genl. Sir Henry Edward Landor, Kt., C.S.I., F.R.S., R.A. <i>Tudor House Richmond, Surrey, England.</i> |
| 1897 Jan. 6.      | N.R. | Tulsi Ram Misra, M.A. <i>Awagarh.</i>                                                                                    |
| 1905 Jan. 4.      | N.R. | Turner, Frank, B.A., <i>The College. Dacca.</i>                                                                          |
| 1906 June 6.      | R.   | Umapati Datta Sharma, Pandeya. 97, <i>Muk-taram Babu's Street, Calcutta.</i>                                             |
| 1901 Aug. 29.     | R    | Upendra Nath Sen, Kaviraja. 29, <i>Colootolla Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                      |
| 1905 Aug. 2.      | R.   | Urwin, Captain John Johnson, M.B., I.M.S. <i>Medical College, Calcutta.</i>                                              |
| 1905 July 5.      | R.   | Vanamali Chakravarti, <i>Sanskrit College. Calcutta.</i>                                                                 |
| 1900 Aug. 29.     | R.   | Vaughan, Major Joseph Charles Stoelke, I.M.S., Supdt., Campbell Medical School and Hospital. <i>Calcutta.</i>            |

| Date of Election. |      |                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1890 Feb. 5.      | N.R. | Venis, Arthur, M.A., Principal, Sanskrit College. <i>Benares.</i>                                                          |
| 1894 Feb. 7.      | N.R. | Vishwa Nath Singh, H. H. The Raja Bahadur. <i>Chhatturpur, Bundelkhand.</i>                                                |
| 1901 Mar. 6.      | N.R. | Vogel, J. Ph., Archæological Surveyor, Punjab. <i>Lahore.</i>                                                              |
| 1894 Sept. 27.    | L.M. | Vost, Major William, I.M.S., Civil Surgeon. <i>Muttra.</i>                                                                 |
| 1902 Oct. 29.     | R.   | Vredenburg, E., B.L., B.Sc., A.R.C.S., Asst. Supdt., Geological Survey of India. <i>Calcutta.</i>                          |
| 1900 Jan. 19.     | R.   | Wallace, David Robb, 9, <i>Clive Row, Calcutta.</i>                                                                        |
| 1901 June 5.      | R.   | Walsh, Ernest Herbert Cooper, I.C.S., Commissioner, Burdwan Division. <i>Chinsura.</i>                                     |
| 1889 Nov. 6.      | A.   | Walsh, Lieut-Col. John Henry Tull, I.M.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                   |
| 1900 April 4.     | N.R. | Walton, Captain Herbert James, M.B., F.R.C.S., I.M.S., Civil Surgeon. <i>Manipuri.</i>                                     |
| 1905 Dec. 6.      | R.   | Watson, Edwin Roy, M.A., B.Sc., <i>Civil, Engineering College, Sibpur, Howrah.</i>                                         |
| 1874 July 1.      | A.   | Watt, Sir George, Kt., C.I.E. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                               |
| 1902 April 2.     | R.   | Wheeler, Henry, I.C.S., Secretary, Board of Revenue, L.P. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                                 |
| 1906 Sept. 19.    | N.R. | Whitehead, Richard Bertram, I.C.S., Asstt. Commissioner, <i>Simla.</i>                                                     |
| 1905 Dec. 6.      | R.   | Wilson, James, M.A., C.S.I., I.C.S., Secretary to the Government of India, Revenue and Agricultural Dept. <i>Calcutta.</i> |
| 1904 Mar. 4.      | R.   | Wood, William Henry Arden, M.A., F.C.S., F.R.G.S., Principal, La Martiniere. <i>Calcutta.</i>                              |
| 1906 July 4.      | R.   | Woodley, Rev. E. C., M.A., Principal, London Missionary Society's College. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                |
| 1900 Dec. 5.      | A.   | Woodman, Henry Charles, I.C.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                              |
| 1906 Mar. 7.      | N.R. | Woolner, A. C. M.A., Principal, Oriental College. <i>Lahore.</i>                                                           |
| 1894 Aug. 30.     | A.   | Wright, Henry Nelson, B.A., I.C.S. <i>Europe.</i>                                                                          |
| 1898 July 6.      | R.   | Wyness, James, C.E. 14, <i>Olive Street, Calcutta.</i>                                                                     |
| 1900 Mar. 7.      | R.   | Yogesa Chandra Sastri-Samkhyaratna-Vedatirtha, Pandit. 20-1, <i>Nilmony Dutts' Lane, Calcutta.</i>                         |
| 1905 Mar. 1.      | R.   | Young, Rev. A. Willifer. 23, <i>Chowringhee Road, Calcutta.</i>                                                            |
| 1906 June 6.      | R.   | Young, Mansel Charles Gambier, Resident Engineer, East India Railway. <i>Calcutta.</i>                                     |

## SPECIAL HONORARY CENTENARY MEMBERS.

| Date of Election. |                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1884 Jan. 15.     | Dr. Ernst Hæckel, Professor in the University of Jena. <i>Prussia.</i>                              |
| 1884 Jan. 15.     | Charles Meldrum, Esq., C.M.G., M.A., LL.D., F.R.A.S., F.R.S. <i>Mauritius.</i>                      |
| 1884 Jan. 15.     | The Revd. Professor A. H. Sayce, Professor of Assyriology, Queen's College. <i>Oxford, England.</i> |
| 1884 Jan. 15.     | Monsieur Émile Senart. 18, <i>Rue François Ier, Paris, France.</i>                                  |

## HONORARY MEMBERS.

| Date of Election. |                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1848 Feb. 2.      | Sir Joseph Dalton Hooker, G.C.S.I., C.B., M.D., F.R.S., D.C.L., LL.D., F.L.S., F.G.S., F.R.G.S. <i>Sunningdale, Berkshire, England.</i> |
| 1879 June 4.      | Dr. Albert Günther, M.A., M.D., PH.D., F.Z.S., F.R.S. 23, <i>Lichfield Road, Kew, Surrey, England.</i>                                  |
| 1879 June 4.      | Dr. Jules Janssen. <i>Observatoire d'Astronomie Physique de Paris, France.</i>                                                          |
| 1879 June 4.      | Professor P. Reynaud. <i>La Faculté des Lettres, Lyons, France.</i>                                                                     |
| 1881 Dec. 7.      | Lord Kelvin, G.C.V.O., D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S.E., F.R.S. <i>University Library, Glasgow, England.</i>                                     |
| 1883 Feb. 7.      | Dr Alfred Russell Wallace, LL.D., D.C.L., F.L.S., F.Z.S., F.R.S. <i>Curfe View, Parkstone, Dorset, England.</i>                         |
| 1894 Mar. 7.      | Mahāmāhopadhyāya Chandra Kanta Tarkalankara. 26, <i>Baranushee Gho-e's Street, Calcutta.</i>                                            |
| 1894 Mar. 7.      | Professor Theodor Noeldeke. <i>O/o Mr. Karl T. Trübner, Strassburg, Germany.</i>                                                        |
| 1895 June 5.      | Lord Rayleigh, M.A., D.C.L., D.SC., LL.D., PH.D., F.R.A.S., F.R.S. <i>Ferling Place, Witham, Essex, England.</i>                        |
| 1895 June 5.      | Lt.-Genl. Sir Richard Strachey, R.E., G.C.S.I., LL.D., F.R.G.S., F.G.S., F.L.S., F.R.S. 69, <i>Lankaster Gate, London, W.</i>           |
| 1895 June 5.      | Charles H. Tawney, Esq., M.A., C.I.E. <i>O/o India Office, London.</i>                                                                  |
| 1896 Feb. 5.      | Lord Lister, F.R.C.S., D.C.L., M.D., LL.D., D.SC., F.R.S., 12, <i>Port Crescent, Portland Place, London.</i>                            |
| 1896 Feb. 5.      | Sir Michael Foster, K.C.B., M.A., M.D., D.C.L., LL.D., D.SC., F.L.S., F.R.S. <i>Great Shelford, Cambridge, England.</i>                 |
| 1896 Feb. 5.      | Professor F. Kielhorn, PH.D., D.LITT., LL.D., C.I.E. <i>The University, Gottingen, Prussia.</i>                                         |

| Date of Election. |                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1896 Feb. 5.      | Professor Charles Rockwell Lanman. 9, <i>Farrar Street, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S. America.</i>                                                 |
| 1899 Feb. 1.      | Dr. Augustus Frederick Rudolf Hœrnle, PH.D., C.I.E. 8, <i>Northmoor Road, Oxford, England.</i>                                                      |
| 1899 Dec. 6.      | Professor Edwin Ray Lankester, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S. <i>British Museum (Nat. Hist.), Cromwell Road, London, S.W.</i>                                  |
| 1899 Dec. 6.      | Sir George King, M.B., K.C.I.E., LL.D., F.I.S., F.R.S., I.M.S. (retired). <i>Of Messrs. Grindlay &amp; Co., 55, Parliament Street. London, S.W.</i> |
| 1899 Dec. 6.      | Professor Edward Burnett Tylor, D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S. Keeper, University Museum. <i>Oxford, England.</i>                                            |
| 1899 Dec. 6.      | Professor Edward Suess, Ph. D., Professor of Geology in the University of Vienna.                                                                   |
| 1901 Mar. 6.      | Professor John Wesley Judd, C.B., LL.D., F.R.S., F.G.S., Late Prof. of the Royal College of Science. 30, <i>Cumberland Road, Kew, England.</i>      |
| 1902 Nov. 5.      | Monsieur René Zeiller. <i>Ingénieur en chef des Mines. Ecole supérieure des Mines, Paris.</i>                                                       |
| 1904 Mar. 2.      | Professor Hendrick Kern. <i>Utrecht, Holland.</i>                                                                                                   |
| 1904 Mar. 2.      | Professor Ramkrishna Gopal Bhandarkar, C.I.E. <i>Poona.</i>                                                                                         |
| 1904 Mar. 2.      | Professor M. J. DeGoeje. <i>Leide, Holland.</i>                                                                                                     |
| 1904 Mar. 2.      | Professor Ignaz Goldziher, PH.D., D.LITT., LL.D. <i>Budapest, Hungary.</i>                                                                          |
| 1904 Mar. 2.      | Sir Charles Lyall, M.A., K.C.S.I., C.I.E., LL.D. 82, <i>Cornwall Gardens, London, S.W.</i>                                                          |
| 1904 Mar. 2.      | Sir William Ramsay, PH.D., (Tüb.) LL.D., SC.D. (Dubl.), F.C.S., F.I.C. <i>University College, Gower Street, London, W.C.</i>                        |
| 1904 July 2.      | Dr. George Abraham Grierson, PH.D., D.LITT., C.I.E., I.C.S. (retired). <i>Rothjarnham, Camberley, Surrey, England.</i>                              |
| 1906 Mar. 7.      | The Right Hon'ble Baron Curzon of Kedleston, M.A., D.C.L., F.R.S. 1, <i>Carlton House Terrace, London, S.W.</i>                                     |

# ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

| Date of Election. |                                                                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1874 April 1.     | The Revd. E. Lafont, C.I.E., S.J. <i>Archbishop's House, 12, Park Street, Calcutta.</i> |
| 1875 Dec. 1.      | The Revd. J. D. Bate. 15, <i>St. John's Church Road, Folstone, Kent, England.</i>       |
| 1875 Dec. 1.      | Maulavi Abdul Hai. <i>Madras, Calcutta.</i>                                             |
| 1882 June 7.      | Herbert Giles, Esq. <i>Europe.</i>                                                      |
| 1884 Aug. 6.      | F. Moore, Esq., F.L.S. <i>Claremont House, Avenue Road, Penge, Surrey, England.</i>     |

| Date of Election. |                                                                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1885 Dec. 2.      | Dr. A. Führer. <i>Europe.</i>                                                           |
| 1886 Dec. 1.      | Sri Sarat Chandra Das, Rai Bahadur, C.I.E. 51, <i>Sankaritola, Lüne, Calcutta.</i>      |
| 1892 April 6.     | Acharyya Satyavrata Samasrami. 16-1, <i>Ghose's Lane, Calcutta.</i>                     |
| 1892 Dec. 7.      | Professor Paul Johannes Brühl. <i>Civil Engineering College, Sibpur, Howrah.</i>        |
| 1899 April 5.     | Rai Bahadur Ram Brahma Sanyal, Supdt., Zoological Gardens. <i>Alipur, Calcutta.</i>     |
| 1899 April 5.     | Pandit Visnu Prasad Raj Bhandari. Chief Librarian, Bir Library. <i>Katmandu, Nepal.</i> |
| 1899 Nov. 1.      | The Revd. E. Francotte, s.J. 10, <i>Park Street, Calcutta.</i>                          |
| 1902 June 4.      | The Revd. A. H. Francke, Moravian Missionary. <i>Kyelang, Kangra District.</i>          |

### LIST OF MEMBERS WHO HAVE BEEN ABSENT FROM INDIA THREE YEARS AND UPWARDS.\*

\* *Rule 40.*—After the lapse of three years from the date of a member leaving India, if no intimation of his wishes shall in the interval have been received by the Society, his name shall be removed from the List of Members.

The following members will be removed from the next Member List of the Society under the operation of the above Rule:—

Miss Margaret Adams.  
 Ameer Ali, Esq., M.A., C.I.E.  
 The Revd. Thomas Grahame Bailey, M.A., B.D.  
 Duncan Campbell, Esq.  
 H. C. Fanshawe, Esq., C.S.I., I.C.S.  
 F. R. Leistikow, Esq.  
 P. H. O'Brien, Esq., I.C.S.  
 R. D. Oldham, Esq., A.R.S.M., F.G.S.  
 Sir George Watt, K.T., C.I.E.

### LOSS OF MEMBERS DURING 1906.

#### BY RETIREMENT.

Lieut.-Col. Alfred William Alcock, M.B., LL.D., C.I.E., F.R.S.  
 Lieut.-Col. D. S. E. Bain, I.M.S.  
 General Malcolm G. Clerk.  
 F. P. Dixon, Esq., I.C.S.  
 Major P. R. T. Gurdon, Indian Army.

Samuel Charles Hill, Esq., B.A., B.Sc.  
 The Hon. Mr. John Hooper, B.A., I.C.S.  
 Colonel F. B. Longe, R.E.  
 Kumar Narendra Nath Mitra.  
 Frederick Eden Pargiter, Esq., B.A., I.C.S.  
 Sir Alexander Pedler, Kt., C.I.E., F.R.S.  
 Maurice George Simpson, Esq., M.I.C.E.  
 Kumar Birendra Chandra Singh.  
 Edgar Thurston, Esq.

BY DEATH.

*Ordinary Members.*

Womes Chunder Bonnerjee, Esq., Barrister-at-Law.  
 John Macfarlane, Esq.  
 Mahamahopadhyaya Mahesa Chandra Nyayaratna, C.I.E.  
 Moung Hla Oung.

•  
 ASSOCIATE MEMBER.

Maulavi Abdul Hai.

*Under Rule 40.*

Frank Finn, Esq., B.A., F.Z.S.  
 Dr. T. L. Walker.  
 Major-General James Waterhouse.

---

ELLIOTT GOLD MEDAL.

RECIPIENTS.

1893 Chandra Kanta Basu.  
 1895 Yati Bhusana Bhaduri, M.A.  
 1896 Jnan Saran Chakravarti, M.A.  
 1897 Sarasi Lal Sarkar, M.A.  
 1901 Sarasi Lal Sarkar, M.A.  
 1904 { Sarasi Lal Sarkar, M.A.  
       { Surendra Nath Maitra, M.A.

---

BARCLAY MEMORIAL MEDAL.

•  
 RECIPIENTS.

1901 E. Ernest Green.  
 1903 Major Ronald Ross, F.R.C.S., C.B., C.I.E., F.R.S., I.M.S.  
       (retired).  
 1905 Lt.-Col. D. D. Cunningham, F.R.S., C.I.E., I.M.S.  
       (retired).



[APPENDIX.]

ABSTRACT STATEMENTS  
OF  
RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS  
OF THE  
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL  
FOR  
THE YEAR 1906.

1906.

# STATEMENT

## Asiatic Society

### Dr.

#### TO ESTABLISHMENT.

|                |     |     |     | Rs.   | As. | P. |  | Rs.   | As. | P. |
|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|----|--|-------|-----|----|
| Salaries ...   | ... | ... | ... | 4,242 | 12  | 0  |  |       |     |    |
| Commission ... | ... | ... | ... | 555   | 13  | 1  |  |       |     |    |
| Pension ...    | ... | ... | ... | 240   | 0   | 0  |  |       |     |    |
|                |     |     |     |       |     |    |  | 5,038 | 9   | 1  |

#### TO CONTINGENCIES.

|                          |     |     |     |       |    |    |  |       |   |    |
|--------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|----|----|--|-------|---|----|
| Stationery ...           | ... | ... | ... | 165   | 13 | 6  |  |       |   |    |
| Taxes ...                | ... | ... | ... | 1,610 | 3  | 0  |  |       |   |    |
| Postage ...              | ... | ... | ... | 875   | 12 | 3  |  |       |   |    |
| Freight ...              | ... | ... | ... | 143   | 6  | 3  |  |       |   |    |
| Meeting ...              | ... | ... | ... | 96    | 13 | 6  |  |       |   |    |
| Auditing ...             | ... | ... | ... | 100   | 0  | 0  |  |       |   |    |
| Electric Fans and Lights | ... | ... | ... | 748   | 0  | 0  |  |       |   |    |
| Insurance fee ...        | ... | ... | ... | 187   | 8  | 0  |  |       |   |    |
| Petty repairs ...        | ... | ... | ... | 8     | 9  | 6  |  |       |   |    |
| Miscellaneous ...        | ... | ... | ... | 617   | 15 | 10 |  |       |   |    |
|                          |     |     |     |       |    |    |  | 4,554 | 1 | 10 |

#### TO LIBRARY AND COLLECTIONS.

|               |     |     |     |       |    |   |  |       |   |   |
|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|----|---|--|-------|---|---|
| Books ...     | ... | ... | ... | 3,061 | 7  | 9 |  |       |   |   |
| Binding ...   | ... | ... | ... | 943   | 15 | 0 |  |       |   |   |
| Catalogue ... | ... | ... | ... | 1,600 | 0  | 0 |  |       |   |   |
|               |     |     |     |       |    |   |  | 5,605 | 6 | 9 |

#### TO PUBLICATIONS.

|                                                      |        |     |     |     |     |     |  |        |    |   |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--------|----|---|
| "Journal and Proceedings," and "Memoirs,"            | 12,407 | 11  | 9   |     |     |     |  |        |    |   |
| To printing charges of Circulars, Receipt Forms, &c. | ...    | ... | ... | 280 | 4   | 0   |  |        |    |   |
|                                                      |        |     |     |     |     |     |  | 12,687 | 15 | 9 |
| Printing Haji Baba ...                               | ...    | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |  | 1,794  | 4  | 0 |
| Illumination ...                                     | ...    | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |  | 94     | 5  | 6 |
| Building ...                                         | ...    | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |  | 7,758  | 3  | 9 |
| Lantern ...                                          | ...    | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |  | 448    | 0  | 2 |
| Furniture ...                                        | ...    | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |  | 484    | 0  | 0 |
| To Personal Account (Written off and miscellaneous)  | ...    | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |  | 207    | 6  | 1 |
| Loss on Government paper sold                        | ...    | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |  | 453    | 7  | 0 |

#### TO EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE.

|                                      |     |     |  |  |  |  |          |    |   |  |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|----------|----|---|--|
| Royal Society's Scientific Catalogue | ... | ... |  |  |  |  | 6,268    | 14 | 4 |  |
| Balance                              | ... | ... |  |  |  |  | 1,79,519 | 3  | 8 |  |
|                                      |     |     |  |  |  |  |          |    |   |  |
| TOTAL Rs.                            | ... | ... |  |  |  |  | 2,24,913 | 13 | 6 |  |

No. 1.  
of Bengal.

1906.

## Cr.

|                             |     |     | Rs. | As. | P. | Rs.      | As. | P. |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----------|-----|----|
| By Balance from last report | ... | ... | ... |     |    | 1,93,143 | 1   | 9  |

## BY CASH RECEIPTS.

|                                                                                                 |     |     |       |    |   |        |   |   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-------|----|---|--------|---|---|
| Publications sold for cash                                                                      | ... | ... | 986   | 10 | 9 |        |   |   |
| Interest on Investments                                                                         | ... | ... | 6,730 | 13 | 1 |        |   |   |
| Rent of room on the Society's ground floor                                                      | ... | ... | 650   | 0  | 0 |        |   |   |
| Allowance from Government of Bengal for the Publication of Anthropological and Cognate subjects | ... | ... | 2,000 | 0  | 0 |        |   |   |
| Allowance from Government of Eastern Bengal and Assam                                           | ... | ... | 1,000 | 0  | 0 |        |   |   |
| Miscellaneous                                                                                   | ... | ... | 76    | 10 | 2 |        |   |   |
|                                                                                                 |     |     |       |    |   | 11,444 | 2 | 0 |

## BY EXTRAORDINARY RECEIPTS.

|                                                       |     |     |     |     |       |   |   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---|---|
| Subscriptions to Royal Society's Scientific Catalogue | ... | ... | ... | ... | 6,886 | 2 | 0 |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---|---|

## BY PERSONAL ACCOUNT.

|                 |     |     |     |       |    |   |        |     |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|----|---|--------|-----|
| Admission fees  | ... | ... | ... | 1,792 | 0  | 0 |        |     |
| Subscriptions   | ... | ... | ... | 9,904 | 0  | 0 |        |     |
| Sales on credit | ... | ... | ... | 1,725 | 12 | 6 |        |     |
| Miscellaneous   | ... | ... | ... | 18    | 11 | 3 |        |     |
|                 |     |     |     |       |    |   | 13,440 | 7 9 |

|           |     |          |    |   |
|-----------|-----|----------|----|---|
| TOTAL Rs. | ... | 2,24,913 | 13 | 6 |
|-----------|-----|----------|----|---|

J. A CHAPMAN,  
Honorary Treasurer,  
Asiatic Society of Bengal.

## STATEMENT

### 1906. *Oriental Publication Fund in Acct.*

Dr.

#### TO CASH EXPENDITURE.

|                                                     |     |         |           | Rs.   | As. | P. | Rs.    | As. | P. |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|---------|-----------|-------|-----|----|--------|-----|----|
| Salaries                                            | ... | ...     | ...       | 1,672 | 9   | 0  |        |     |    |
| Commission on collections                           | ... | ...     | ...       | 63    | 4   | 6  |        |     |    |
| Editing charges                                     | ... | ...     | ...       | 3,312 | 4   | 0  |        |     |    |
| Postage                                             | ... | ...     | ...       | 285   | 4   | 3  |        |     |    |
| Freight                                             | ... | ...     | ...       | 82    | 2   | 0  |        |     |    |
| Printing charges                                    | ... | ...     | ...       | 6,105 | 2   | 0  |        |     |    |
| Stationery                                          | ... | ...     | ...       | 70    | 0   | 6  |        |     |    |
| Contingencies                                       | ... | ...     | ...       | 79    | 4   | 6  |        |     |    |
| Binding                                             | ... | ...     | ..        | 2     | 8   | 0  |        |     |    |
|                                                     |     |         |           |       |     |    | 11,672 | 6   | 9  |
| Refund of loan                                      | ... | ...     | ..        | ...   |     |    | 2,000  | 0   | 0  |
| To Personal Account (Written off and Miscellaneous) | ... | ...     | ...       | ...   |     |    | 13     | 12  | 0  |
|                                                     |     | Balance | ...       | ...   |     |    | 1,385  | 14  | 9  |
|                                                     |     |         |           |       |     |    |        |     |    |
|                                                     |     |         | TOTAL Rs. | ...   |     |    | 15,022 | 1   | 6  |

## STATEMENT

### 1906. *Sanskrit Manuscript Fund in Acct.*

Dr.

#### TO CASH EXPENDITURE.

|                         |     |           | Rs.   | As. | P. | Rs.   | As. | P. |
|-------------------------|-----|-----------|-------|-----|----|-------|-----|----|
| Salaries                | ... | ...       | 1,346 | 8   | 9  |       |     |    |
| Travelling charges      | ... | ...       | 337   | 5   | 0  |       |     |    |
| Printing                | ... | ...       | 148   | 0   | 0  |       |     |    |
| Postage                 | ... | ...       | 40    | 12  | 6  |       |     |    |
| Contingencies           | ... | ...       | 365   | 9   | 3  |       |     |    |
| Purchase of Manuscripts | ... | ...       | 318   | 0   | 0  |       |     |    |
| Stationery              | ... | ...       | 14    | 6   | 0  |       |     |    |
| Insurance fee           | ... | ...       | 125   | 0   | 0  |       |     |    |
|                         |     |           |       |     |    | 2,695 | 9   | 6  |
|                         |     | Balance   | ...   | ... |    | 3,643 | 8   | 11 |
|                         |     |           |       |     |    |       |     |    |
|                         |     | TOTAL Rs. | ...   |     |    | 6,339 | 2   | 5  |

## No. 2.

*with the Asiatic Society of Bengal. 1906.*

## Cr.

|                             |     | Rs. | As. | P.  | Rs.   | As. | P. |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|----|
| By Balance from last Report | ... | ... | ... | ... | 3,174 | 9   | 9  |

## BY CASH RECEIPTS.

|                            |     |     |       |    |   |       |     |
|----------------------------|-----|-----|-------|----|---|-------|-----|
| Government Allowance       | ... | ... | 9,000 | 0  | 0 |       |     |
| Publications sold for cash | ... | ... | 701   | 7  | 0 |       |     |
| Advances recovered         | ... | ... | 86    | 14 | 0 |       |     |
|                            |     |     |       |    |   | 9,788 | 5 0 |

## BY PERSONAL ACCOUNT.

|                 |     |     |     |     |       |   |   |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---|---|
| Sales on credit | ... | ... | ... | ... | 2,059 | 2 | 9 |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---|---|

|           |     |        |   |   |
|-----------|-----|--------|---|---|
| TOTAL Rs. | ... | 15,022 | 1 | 6 |
|-----------|-----|--------|---|---|

J. A. CHAPMAN,

*Honorary Treasurer,  
Asiatic Society of Bengal.*

## No. 3.

*with the Asiatic Society of Bengal. 1906.*

## Cr.

|                             |     | Rs. | As. | P.  | Rs.   | As. | P. |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|----|
| By Balance from last Report | ... | ... | ... | ... | 3,120 | 2   | 5  |

## BY CASH RECEIPTS.

|                            |     |     |       |   |   |       |     |
|----------------------------|-----|-----|-------|---|---|-------|-----|
| Government Allowance       | ... | ... | 3,200 | 0 | 0 |       |     |
| Publications sold for cash | ... | ... | 7     | 0 | 0 |       |     |
| Advances recovered         | ... | ... | 1     | 0 | 0 |       |     |
|                            |     |     |       |   |   | 3,208 | 0 0 |

## BY PERSONAL ACCOUNT.

|                 |     |     |     |     |    |   |   |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|---|---|
| Sales on credit | ... | ... | ... | ... | 11 | 0 | 0 |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|---|---|

|           |     |       |   |   |
|-----------|-----|-------|---|---|
| TOTAL Rs. | ... | 6,339 | 2 | 5 |
|-----------|-----|-------|---|---|

J. A. CHAPMAN,

*Honorary Treasurer,  
Asiatic Society of Bengal.*

*1906: Arabic and Persian MSS. Fund in*

Dr.

|                                | Rs.    | As. | P.  |  | Rs.           | As.      | P.       |
|--------------------------------|--------|-----|-----|--|---------------|----------|----------|
| Salaries ... ..                | 2,307  | 8   | 0   |  |               |          |          |
| Purchase of Manuscripts ... .. | 11,065 | 4   | 0   |  |               |          |          |
| Stationery ... ..              | 35     | 3   | 0   |  |               |          |          |
| Contingencies ... ..           | 392    | 2   | 6   |  |               |          |          |
| Postage ... ..                 | 11     | 4   | 9   |  |               |          |          |
| Travelling charges ... ..      | 654    | 1   | 0   |  |               |          |          |
| Printing ... ..                | 8      | 0   | 0   |  |               |          |          |
|                                |        |     |     |  | <u>14,473</u> | <u>7</u> | <u>3</u> |
| Balance ... ..                 | ...    | ... | ... |  | 1,985         | 8        | 9        |
| TOTAL Rs.                      | ...    |     |     |  | <u>16,459</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0</u> |

\_\_\_\_\_

## STATEMENT

1906. *Bardic Chronicles MSS. Fund in*

Dr.

|                  | Rs. | As. | P. | Rs.          | As.      | P.       |
|------------------|-----|-----|----|--------------|----------|----------|
| To Balance ..... | ..  |     |    | 2,400        | 0        | 0        |
| TOTAL Rs. ....   |     |     |    | <u>2,400</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0</u> |

**No. 4.**

*Acct. with the Asiatic Soc. of Bengal. 1906.*

---

**Cr.**

|                             |     |     | Rs. | As. | P. | Rs.   | As. | P. |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-------|-----|----|
| By Balance from last Report | ... | ... | ... |     |    | 4,459 | 0   | 0  |

**BY CASH RECEIPTS.**

|                      |     |     |       |   |   |        |   |   |
|----------------------|-----|-----|-------|---|---|--------|---|---|
| Government Allowance | ... | ... | 7,000 | 0 | 0 |        |   |   |
| Do. Do. special      | ... | ... | 5,000 | 0 | 0 |        |   |   |
|                      |     |     |       |   |   | 12,000 | 0 | 0 |

|           |     |  |        |   |   |
|-----------|-----|--|--------|---|---|
| TOTAL Rs. | ... |  | 16,459 | 0 | 0 |
|-----------|-----|--|--------|---|---|

---

J. A. CHAPMAN,  
*Honorary Treasurer,  
 Asiatic Society of Bengal.*

**No. 5.**

*Acct. with the Asiatic Soc. of Bengal. 1906.*

---

**Cr.**

**BY CASH RECEIPTS.**

|                             |     |     | Rs. | As. | P. | Rs.   | As. | P. |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-------|-----|----|
| By Balance from last Report | ... | ... | ... |     |    | 2,400 | 0   | 0  |
|                             |     |     |     |     |    | 2,400 | 0   | 0  |

J. A. CHAPMAN,  
*Honorary Treasurer,  
 Asiatic Society of Bengal.*

## STATEMENT

1906.

*Personal*

## Dr.

|                             |     |     | Rs. | As. | P. | Rs.   | As. | P. |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-------|-----|----|
| To Balance from last Report | ... | ... | ... |     |    | 9,132 | 9   | 10 |

## TO CASH EXPENDITURE.

|                                           |     |     |        |   |   |        |    |   |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|-----|--------|---|---|--------|----|---|
| Advances for purchase of Manuscripts, &c. | ... | ... |        |   |   | 4,431  | 6  | 0 |
| To Asiatic Society                        | ... | ... | 13,440 | 7 | 9 |        |    |   |
| „ Oriental Publication Fund               | ... | ... | 2,059  | 2 | 9 |        |    |   |
| „ Sanskrit Manuscript Fund                | ... | ... | 11     | 0 | 0 |        |    |   |
|                                           |     |     |        |   |   | 15,510 | 10 | 6 |

TOTAL Rs.

..

29,074 10 4

No. 6.

Account.

1906.

Cr.

|                             |     |     |     | Rs. | As. | P.  | Rs.    | As. | P. |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|----|
| By Cash Receipts            | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 26,149 | 11  | 0  |
| „ Asiatic Society           | ... | ... | ... | 207 | 6   | 1   |        |     |    |
| „ Oriental Publication Fund | ... | ... | ... | 13  | 12  | 0   |        |     |    |
|                             |     |     |     |     |     |     | 221    | 2   | 1  |

| By Balance.                         | Due to the Society. |     |    | Due by the Society. |     |     |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|-----|----|---------------------|-----|-----|
|                                     | Rs.                 | As. | P. | Rs.                 | As. | P.  |
| Members                             | 2,219               | 13  | 6  | 263                 | 1   | 0   |
| Subscribers                         | 43                  | 8   | 0  | ...                 | ... | ... |
| Employés                            | 30                  | 0   | 0  | 100                 | 0   | 0   |
| Arabic and Persian Manuscripts Fund | 201                 | 12  | 0  | ..                  | ... | ... |
| Sanskrit Manuscripts Fund           | 234                 | 8   | 0  | ...                 | ... | ... |
| Miscellaneous                       | 460                 | 0   | 3  | 122                 | 11  | 6   |
|                                     | 3,189               | 9   | 9  | 485                 | 12  | 6   |

... 2,703 13 3

TOTAL Rs. ... 29,074 10 4

J. A. CHAPMAN,  
Honorary Treasurer,  
Asiatic Society of Bengal.

# STATEMENT

1906.

Invest-

Dr.

|                                    | Value.          |          |          | Cost.           |          |           |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|----------|----------|-----------------|----------|-----------|
|                                    | Rs.             | As.      | P.       | Rs.             | As.      | P.        |
| To Balance from last Report ...    | 1,96,300        | 0        | 0        | 1,95,976        | 3        | 1         |
| Bank's Brokerage and Commission .. | ..              | ..       | ..       | 35              | 5        | 10        |
| <b>TOTAL Rs.</b> ...               | <b>1,96,300</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>1,96,011</b> | <b>8</b> | <b>11</b> |

| FUNDS.              | PERMANENT. |    |    |          |    |    | TEMPORARY. |     |     |        |     |     | Total Cost. |    |    |
|---------------------|------------|----|----|----------|----|----|------------|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-------------|----|----|
|                     | Value.     |    |    | Cost.    |    |    | Value.     |     |     | Cost.  |     |     |             |    |    |
|                     | Rs.        | A. | P. | Rs.      | A. | P. | Rs.        | A.  | P.  | Rs.    | A.  | P.  | Rs.         | A. | P. |
| Asiatic Society ... | 1,51,550   | 0  | 0  | 1,51,093 | 6  | 8  | 31,750     | 0   | 0   | 31,893 | 10  | 4   | 1,82,987    | 1  | 0  |
| Trust Fund ...      | 1,400      | 0  | 0  | 1,339    | 6  | 0  | ...        | ... | ... | ...    | ... | ... | 1,339       | 6  | 0  |
|                     | 1,52,950   | 0  | 0  | 1,52,432 | 12 | 8  | 31,750     | 0   | 0   | 31,893 | 10  |     | 1,84,326    | 7  | 0  |

# STATEMENT

1906.

Trust

Dr.

|                      |     |     |     |     | Rs.          | As.       | P.        |
|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------|-----------|-----------|
| To Pension ...       | ... | ... | ... | ... | 44           | 0         | 0         |
| Balance ...          | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1,461        | 11        | 10        |
| <b>TOTAL Rs.</b> ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | <b>1,505</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> |

No. 7.

ment.

1906.

Cr.

|                                 | Value. |          |     | Cost.    |     |    |
|---------------------------------|--------|----------|-----|----------|-----|----|
|                                 | Rs.    | As.      | P.  | Rs.      | As. | P. |
| By Sale ... ..                  | ...    | 11,600   | 0 0 | 11,231   | 10  | 11 |
| „ Loss on Government paper sold | ...    | ...      | ... | 453      | 7   | 0  |
| Balance                         | ...    | 1,84,700 | 0 0 | 1,84,326 | 7   | 0  |
| <b>TOTAL Rs.</b>                | ...    | 1,96,300 | 0 0 | 1,96,011 | 8   | 11 |

J. A. CHAPMAN,

*Honorary Treasurer,  
Asiatic Society of Bengal.*

No. 8.

Fund.

1906.

Cr.

|                             |     |     |     | Rs.   | As. | P. |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|----|
| By Balance from last Report | ... | ... | ... | 1,456 | 11  | 10 |
| „ Interest on Investment    | ... | ... | ... | 49    | 0   | 0  |
| <b>TOTAL Rs.</b>            | ... | ... | ... | 1,505 | 11  | 10 |

J. A. CHAPMAN,

*Honorary Treasurer,  
Asiatic Society of Bengal.*

## STATEMENT

1906.

Cash

Dr.

|                             |     |     | Rs.   | As. | P. |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-------|-----|----|
| To Balance from last Report | ... | ... | 2,644 | 12  | 10 |

## RECEIPTS.

|                                      |     |     | Rs.    | As.    | P.   |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|--------|--------|------|
| To Asiatic Society                   | ... | ... | 18,330 | 4      | 0    |
| „ Oriental Publication Fund          | ... | ... | 9,788  | 5      | 0    |
| „ Sanskrit Manuscript Fund           | ... | ... | 3,208  | 0      | 0    |
| „ Arabic and Persian Manuscript Fund | ... | ... | 12,000 | 0      | 0    |
| „ Personal Account                   | ... | ... | 26,149 | 11     | 0    |
| „ Investment                         | ... | ... | 11,685 | 1      | 11   |
| „ Trust Fund                         | ... | ... | 49     | 0      | 0    |
|                                      |     |     |        | 81,210 | 5 11 |
| TOTAL Rs.                            | ... | ... | 83,855 | 2      | 9    |

## STATEMENT

1906.

Balance

## LIABILITIES.

|                                    |     |     | Rs.      | As. | P. | Rs.      | As. | P. |
|------------------------------------|-----|-----|----------|-----|----|----------|-----|----|
| Asiatic Society                    | ... | ... | 1,79,519 | 3   | 3  |          |     |    |
| Oriental Publication Fund          | ... | ... | 1,335    | 14  | 9  |          |     |    |
| Sanskrit Manuscript Fund           | ... | ... | 3,643    | 8   | 11 |          |     |    |
| Arabic and Persian Manuscript Fund | ... | ... | 1,985    | 8   | 9  |          |     |    |
| Bardic Chronicles Manuscript Fund  | ... | ... | 2,400    | 0   | 0  |          |     |    |
| Trust Fund                         | ... | ... | 1,461    | 11  | 10 |          |     |    |
|                                    |     |     |          |     |    | 1,90,345 | 15  | 6  |
| TOTAL Rs.                          | ... | ... |          |     |    | 1,90,345 | 15  | 6  |

We have examined the above Balance Sheet, and the appended detailed Accounts with the Books and vouchers presented to us, and certify that it is in accordance therewith, correctly setting forth the position of the Society as at the 31st December, 1906.

CALCUTTA,  
5th February, 1907,

MEUGENS, KING & SIMSON,  
Chartered Accountants.  
Auditors.

No. 9.

*Account.*

1906.

Cr.

## EXPENDITURE.

|                                      |     |     | Rs.    | As. | P. | Rs.    | As. | P. |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|--------|-----|----|--------|-----|----|
| By Asiatic Society                   | ... | ... | 45,187 | 4   | 2  |        |     |    |
| „ Oriental Publication Fund          | ... | ... | 13,672 | 6   | 9  |        |     |    |
| „ Sanskrit Manuscript Fund           | ... | ... | 2,695  | 9   | 6  |        |     |    |
| „ Arabic and Persian Manuscript Fund | ... | ... | 14,473 | 7   | 3  |        |     |    |
| „ Personal Account                   | ... | ... | 4,431  | 6   | 0  |        |     |    |
| „ Investment                         | ... | ... | 35     | 5   | 10 |        |     |    |
| „ Trust Fund                         | ... | ... | 44     | 0   | 0  |        |     |    |
|                                      |     |     |        |     |    | 80,539 | 7   | 6  |
| Balance                              | ... | ... |        |     |    | 3,315  | 11  | 3  |

|           |     |        |   |   |
|-----------|-----|--------|---|---|
| TOTAL Rs. | ... | 83,855 | 2 | 9 |
|-----------|-----|--------|---|---|

J. A. CHAPMAN,

*Honorary Treasurer,  
Asiatic Society of Bengal.*

No. 10.

*Sheet.*

1906.

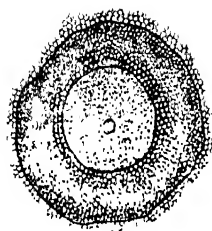
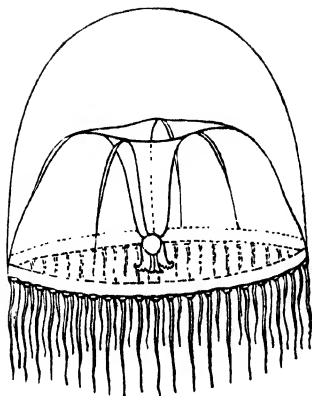
## ASSETS.

|                                          |     |     | Rs.      | As. | P. | Rs.      | As. | P. |
|------------------------------------------|-----|-----|----------|-----|----|----------|-----|----|
| Cash                                     | ... | ... | 3,315    | 11  | 3  |          |     |    |
| Personal Account                         | ... | ... | 2,703    | 13  | 3  |          |     |    |
| Investment                               | ... | ... | 1,84,326 | 7   | 0  |          |     |    |
|                                          |     |     |          |     |    | 1,90,345 | 15  | 6  |
| Government Pro. Note at Bank of Bengal's |     |     |          |     |    |          |     |    |
| Safe Custody Account Cashier's Security  |     |     |          |     |    |          |     |    |
| Deposit Rs. 500                          | ... | ... |          |     |    |          |     |    |
|                                          |     |     |          |     |    | 1,90,345 | 15  | 6  |
| TOTAL Rs.                                | ... | ... |          |     |    |          |     |    |

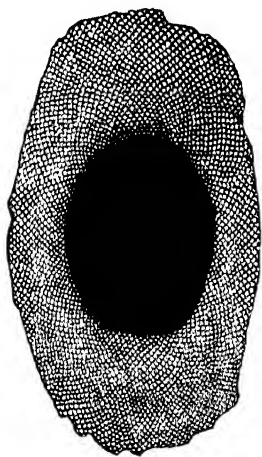
J. A. CHAPMAN,

*Honorary Treasurer,  
Asiatic Society of Bengal.*

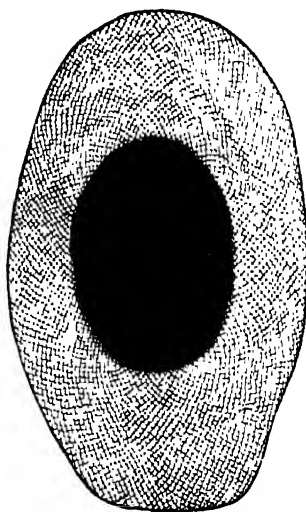




3,



2,



1,



25. *Breynia vredenburghi*, an undescribed Echinoid  
from the Indian Ocean.

By MAJOR A. R. S. ANDERSON, I.M.S., B.A., C.M.Z.S.

(With Plate V).

Genus BREYNIA, Desor.

Two fascioles abactinally, internal as in *Lovenia*, and peripetalous. Large abactinal tubercles only within the peripetalous fasciole. Scrobicules not internally prominent. A subanal fasciole. Apical system as in *Lovenia* (Desor and Agassiz, *Ann. des Sci. Nat.* 3ème série, Zool., 1847. Vol. viii., p. 12, and Vol. vi. Pl. 16, fig. 14).

BREYNIA VREDENBURGI, n. sp.

1907. *Breynia* spec. nov. Vredenburg, *Records Geological Survey of India*, xxxiv., pages 275, 284.

The main features of this species are: a fairly large test resting on a spot anterior to the mouth and on the posterior part of the keeled sternum, ovoid in outline, gently arched abactinally, flat actinally; vertex behind the apical system; an oblique truncation behind; a slight groove in front for the odd ambulacrum; internal, peripetalous and subanal fascioles; an anteriorly excentric apical system constituted like that of *Breynia australasiæ*; abactinal primary tubercles with deeply sunk scrobicules; the pores of the paired ambulacra almost obliterated within the internal fasciole; the actinal, broad, bare, posterior interambulacral areas bounding a triangular sternum; a long narrow labrum; an anteriorly excentric and semilunar peristome mostly formed by ambulacral plates; and an elliptical periproct sunk in the posterior truncation.

The single specimen obtained from Port Blair, Andamans, and now in the Indian Museum, measures 39 mm. in length, 31 mm. in breadth and 21 mm. in height: the apical system is only 12 mm. distant from the anterior margin, and a few mm. behind this is situated the vertex.

In profile the anterior margin rises steeply from the ambitus and then curves quickly backwards to the apical system.

The paired ambulacra are very similar in shape to those figured by Agassiz and Desor in *Ann. Sci. Nat.* 3ème Série. Zool. vi. (1846) Pl. 16, fig. 14. The anterior pair are almost transverse, the poriferous zones fairly close together throughout their course, not forming the wide triangular interporiferous space of *B. australasiæ* shown by A. Agassiz in *Ill. Cat. Mus. Comp. Zool.*, No. vii., Pl. xv a., fig. 7; they are widest at the 4th

ambulacral plate, external to the internal fasciole. Internal to the widest part the pores of the anterior zone are partially obliterate, the internal pore disappearing before the external. Between the internal fasciole and the apical system the pairs of pores are exceedingly minute, but visible with a lens.

Owing to the anterior position of the apical system the petals of the postero-lateral ambulacra cease at 13 mm. distance from the posterior margin of the test; the poriferous zones form an elongated ellipse, and not a wide angle with one another as in *B. australis*: within the internal fasciole the pores are very minute.

The postero-lateral ambulacra with the adjacent parts of the sternum and postero-lateral interambulacra form wide, bare, actinal tracts. The sternum is small and triangular with smooth margins especially anteriorly, tubercular centrally; the labrum is very narrow and elongated measuring 7.5 mm. in length.

The 6th—15th plates of the postero-lateral ambulacra are partially enclosed in the subanal fasciole; and of these the 7th—14th inclusive have the pores within the fasciole modified.

The peristomial membrane is covered with plates diminishing in size from the attached to the free margin.

The periproct, situated in the upper part of the posterior truncation, is sunken and funnel-shaped and overarched by the posterior interambulacrum. The anus is situated in the upper part of the periproctal membrane which is covered with several rows of plates of which the lowest are by far the largest.

The subanal fasciole is wide and triangular, very broad above, narrowing inferiorly. The peripetalous fasciole is very narrow and extends but a short distance behind the extremity of the postero-lateral ambulacra; anteriorly it can only be traced to the margins of the odd ambulacrum. The internal fasciole is cone-shaped with rounded top; it is widest and most distinct posteriorly, narrowest anteriorly, where it sends off a branch to the margin of the odd ambulacrum, and ends by bending towards the odd ambulacrum across which it can very nearly be traced. On the entire abactinal surface there are but three perforate, smooth, tubercles with sunken scrobicules, in one anterolateral interambulacrum a single one, in the other antero-lateral interambulacrum two placed one below the other, the one furthest from the apex being situated close to the peripetalous fasciole, the second and larger one adjacent to the ambulacral petal. All three primary tubercles are situated on plates of the posterior zones of their respective interambulacra with the peripetalous fasciole and the lower one close to it.

On the margin of the odd ambulacrum within the internal fasciole are the largest abactinal secondary tubercles; below the fasciole an irregular series of lines of similar tubercles extends along the margin of the odd ambulacrum to the ambitus, and a few similar tubercles are found in the antero-lateral ambulacra near the two large primary tubercles. The remainder of the upper surface of the test is covered with small tubercles with numerous

miliaries between. From the ambitus the tubercles increase in size toward the peristome, being perforate and crenulate with smooth scrobicules, the anterior margin of which is slightly raised, thus producing a somewhat imbricated appearance.

A large spine, curved near the base, surmounts the primary tubercles abactinally; and similar, but shorter spines spring from the remaining tubercles. The actinal radioles on the primary tubercles possess a very oblique collar.

The test and spines are uniformly white.

This species differs from *Breynia australasiæ*:—

1. In the steep anterior margin of the test.
2. In the presence of only one or two primary tubercles in the antero-lateral ambulacra and their absence from the postero-lateral ambulacra.
3. In the anterior position of the apical system.
4. In the length of the extra-petaloid part of the test behind the postero-lateral ambulacra.
5. In the shape of the internal fasciole.
6. In the number of plates within the subanal fasciole.
7. In the great breadth of the bare paths on either side of the sternum and their rectilinear boundaries.
8. In the great length and narrowness of the labrum.
9. In the small size of the sternum.
10. In the presence of all the interambulacra in the peristome margin, the paired ones being completely excluded in the case of *Breynia australasiæ*.
11. In the narrowness of the ambulacral petals.

It is interesting to notice that as regards points 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11, this species agrees very closely with two fossil forms *Breynia carinata*, d'Archiac, and *Breynia multituberculata*, Vredenburg, which occur respectively in the Gaj and Nari formations (upper and middle oligocene) of Western India, the Gaj species having also been found in Java. The characters that differentiate these fossil species from the recent Indian and Pacific forms have been tabulated by Vredenburg in a notice lately published in the Records of the Geological Survey of India (Vol. xxxiv., part 4)

The abactinal primary tuberculation constitutes the most conspicuous difference between the three Indian species, being very abundant in the Nari species, somewhat sparser in the Gaj one, almost obsolete in their recent successor.

*Breynia vredenburghi* is remarkable for the large number of ambulacral plates traversed by the subanal fasciole which includes no less than eight modified pairs of pores, a larger number than is known in any other Spatangoid. In *Breynia australasiæ* the corresponding number is seven. It is difficult to make out

exactly how many are present in the fossil species, apparently only six.

The test seems more convex in the two recent species than in the fossil ones, but owing to the tendency to collapse shown by most fossil specimens, this character is not very reliable.

When a large series of either of the two fossil species is examined, it is noticed that the internal fasciole exhibits considerable individual variations in shape. The difference observed in this respect between *Breynia australasiæ* and the solitary specimen of *Breynia vredenburgi* does not perhaps represent therefore a constant character.

The atrophy of the pores of the lateral ambulacra within the internal fasciole is somewhat more marked in the two recent species than in the fossil ones.

Taking into account the large number of points in which the three Indian species agree with one another, and also the many points in which they all differ from *Breynia australasiæ*, they may be taken to represent a group of closely related Indian species as opposed to the Pacific form. As mentioned by Vredenburg in the notice already referred to, the persistence of one particular type in the Indian area since a period so remote as the Oligocene is a fact of considerable interest.

I have great pleasure in naming this species after Mr. Vredenburg, in return for rescuing from oblivion the above description of the *Breynia* written by me eight years ago. To him I am also indebted for much of the information concerning the relationship of this form with its extinct Indian predecessor.

---

## 26. On *Gentiana coronata*, Royle.

By I. H. BURKILL.

The following paper is written with the specimens of the Calcutta herbarium and the specimens of the Saharanpur herbarium before me: and it is founded chiefly on them. The most satisfactory way, I find, of treating my subject is to figure certain types, and to indicate the intermediates. I shall therefore proceed to give figures (made for me by Babu K. P. Dass of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Calcutta) of nine types, and discuss them. These nine are :—

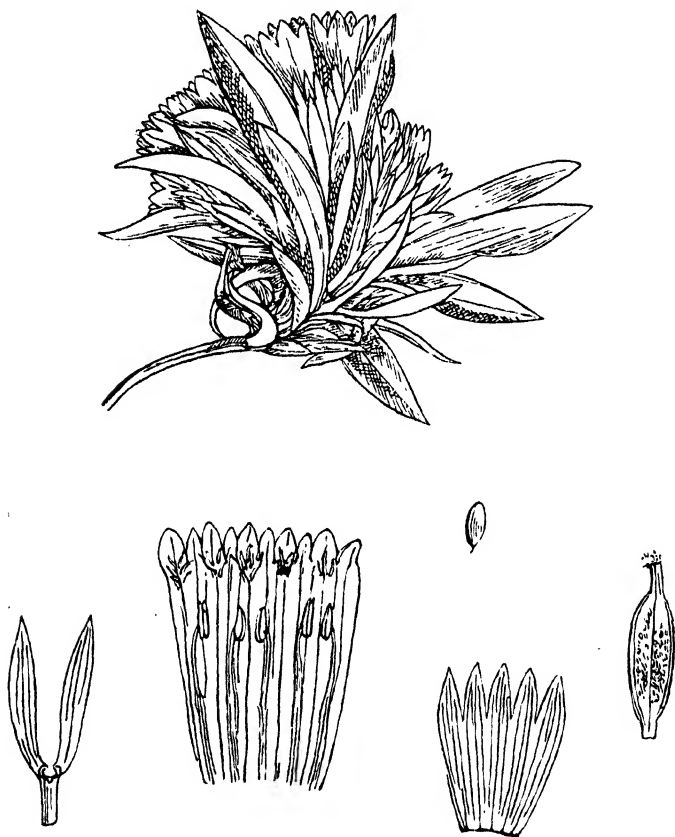
- the type-form of *Eurythalia carinata*, Don (1836) = *Gentiana carinata*, Griseb. (1839), and *G. carinata*, type, of C. B. Clarke in Sir Joseph Hooker's *Flora of British India*, iv., p. 113;
- the type form of *Eurythalia coronata*, Don (1836) = *Gentiana coronata*, Royle (1837);
- a plant from Chamba which has escaped a name;
- the plant which is the *Gentiana marginata* of the Herbarium Indæ Orientalis Hooker filii et T. Thomson, and at the same time the *Gentiana carinata*, var. *marginata*, of C. B. Clarke in Sir Joseph Hooker's *Flora of British India*, iv., p. 113, and presumably the *Ericala marginata*, Don (1837) = *Gentiana marginata*, Griseb. (1839);
- a form allied to *G. Hugelii*, Griseb., collected in the south range of Kashmir;
- a branched soft-leaved form found in Kashmir;
- a branched firm-leaved form found in Kashmir;
- the type form of *Gentiana marginata*, var., *recurvata*, Kusnezow (1904);
- a plant from the western border of Kashmir.

No. 1. I commence with *Eurythalia carinata*, of which I find a type in the herbarium of the Saharanpur Botanic Garden, together with many specimens collected in recent years. I figure it from one collected by Mr. J. F. Duthie on the mountain of Kedarkanta in the State of Tehri-Garhwal.

The figure shows the linear-lanceolate leaves which constitute one of the most noticeable characteristics of the plant. These leaves are not the first-formed leaves, which are ovate-lanceolate and sometimes conduplicate, as Don describes them: but they are generally removed from the base by a few pairs. The plant does not branch from the root: it is erect, generally only a couple of inches high: but even when five inches high, it is still unbranched below, except in the rarest specimens: I have seen one.

Don, with only a few plants before him, did not get hold of

the points which really serve to distinguish the type that he was describing as a species: he described the lower leaves and not the middle ones: and he made a great point of the presence or absence of fimbriae in the throat of the flower, the value of which



Type 1. Specimen from Kedarkanta (Duthie, No. 1190). The dissections of the flower  $\times 2$ , the seed  $\times 8$ .

is not specific. Royle had given the manuscript name *Gentiana oerulea*<sup>1</sup> to the plants in his herbarium.

This race, No. 1, has been collected at the following places:—

District of Almora.—Between Harara and Panwanda on the road from Pithoragarh to Almora, south of the Sarju

<sup>1</sup> I find the name written جنس يان سروليا [Jansy yáná sarulyá] on one of the tickets, evidently by one of Royle's assistants, as if it were in use by his staff.

river (King!). State of Tehri-Garhwal.—Taulea under Srikanta in the Bhagirathi valley at 13,000–14,000 ft. (Duthie, 456!); Changsil range, 12,000–13,000 ft. (Duthie, 14518!); Changsil at 12,000 ft. (Gamble, 24897!); Harke Dun, near the sources of the Tons river, at 12,000 ft. (Rogers!); Harke Dun, 12,000–13,000 ft. (Gamble!); Kedarkanta at 12,000 ft. (Rogers!); Kedarkanta at 11,000 ft. (Duthie, 1190!); District of Dehra Dun—Mussooree (Royle!). Simla Hill States. Bashahr, at Yangparang, 10,000–12,800 ft. (Lace, 951!); Marale, 11,000–12,800 ft. (Browne! Watt, 13,571!), Kangra District.—Lahul, on the Chandra valley side of the Rotang pass, at 12,000 ft. (Holland!).

These localities are at various distances round the peak of Kedarkanta. The Almora district locality is 140 miles south-east: Taulea is 35 miles east: Harke Dun is 15 miles north-east: Mussooree is 40 miles in a bee-line south: Changsil is 15 miles distant across the valley of the Tons in a north-westerly direction; Marale is in the same direction across this valley and the valley of the Pabar at a distance of 35 miles: and the Rotang pass is in the same direction, but at the much greater distance of 115 miles from Kedarkanta.

The altitude of the lowest of these localities, that in the Almora district, is somewhere under 7,000 ft.; the next to it, if an accurate designation, is Royle's locality "Mussooree": there the hills equally do not attain the elevation that the plant usually inhabits. The general altitude would seem to be about 11,000–13,000 feet.

The Almora district locality is a most peculiar one, for the whole of the country in which it lies, is a complex of ridges covered by oak forest and not rising as high as 7,000 feet.

Flowers that are fimbriate and flowers that are not fimbriate are distributed as follows:—

*Fimbriate*, Harara, Mussooree, Kedarkanta, Changsil and Yangparang.

*Not fimbriate*: Taulea, Harke Dun, Marale and Rotang pass.

There is no marked geographical arrangement about this.

It is interesting to note that the flowers in these plants have generally rather long corolla tubes; and that the Almora district specimen has the longest of all.

*Specimens enumerated in order of their localities from east to west.*

| Place.            | Collector. | Altitude. | Height of plants in<br>cm. | Length and breadth<br>in mm. of longest<br>leaf. | Fimbriae.           |
|-------------------|------------|-----------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Harara ...        | King.      | ± 6,000   | 3—5                        | 32 × 8                                           | Few.                |
| Taulea ...        | Duthie.    | 13—14,000 | 2-10                       | 28 × 5                                           | None.               |
| Harke Dun ...     | Rogers.    | 12,000    | 3—6                        | 44 × 6                                           | „                   |
| „ ...             | Gamble.    | 12—13,000 | 3—6                        | 25 × 5                                           | „                   |
| Kedarkanta ...    | Royle.     | .....     | 4—5                        | 27 × 6                                           | Fair number.        |
| „ ...             | Duthie.    | 11,000    | 3—5                        | 40 × 8                                           | Few.                |
| „ ...             | Rogers.    | 12,000    | 2—5                        | 29 × 7                                           | Fair number.        |
| Yangparang ...    | Lace.      | 10—12,000 | 4—5                        | 33 × 6                                           | Few.                |
| Changsil ...      | Gamble.    | 12,000    | 3—4                        | 33 × 5                                           | „                   |
| Changsil range... | Duthie.    | 12—13,000 | 3—4                        | 38 × 8                                           | Very few or<br>few. |
| Marale ...        | Watt.      | 12,800    | 1—2                        | 18 × 5                                           | None.               |
| „ ...             | Browne.    | 11—12,800 | 1—2                        | 20 × 6                                           | „                   |
| Rotang pass ...   | Holland.   | 12,000    | 1½                         | 16 × 4                                           | „                   |

The table above shows that the long leaves are generally about five times as long as broad. It shows, too, which specimens are the smallest and which have fimbriae. The largest specimen collected in the Harke Dun by Mr. C. G. Rogers is branched from the root—a rare occurrence in this race.

Flowers are produced in May and June : but were still present in August on specimens found (mostly in fruit) under the mountain of Srikanta.

The variation in them is indicated in the next table, the purpose of which is really to show that Don had not understood the species when he stated that the lobules over the plicae are only half as large as the true corolla lobes.

| Origin.        | Collector. | Length<br>of calyx<br>tube<br>in mm. | Length<br>of<br>teeth<br>in mm. | Length<br>of<br>corolla<br>in mm. | Length<br>of corol-<br>la lobes<br>in mm. | Length<br>of<br>lobules<br>in mm. |
|----------------|------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Harara ...     | King.      | 9.5                                  | 3                               | 21                                | 3                                         | 2                                 |
| Kedarkanta ... | Royle.     | 8                                    | 3                               | 16                                | 3                                         | 2.75                              |
| Yangparang ... | Lace.      | 7                                    | 3                               | 15                                | 3                                         | 2.5                               |
| Changsil ...   | Duthie.    | 8                                    | 3                               | 15                                | 4                                         | 4                                 |
| Harke Dun ..   | Rogers.    | 7                                    | 3                               | 14                                | 4                                         | 3.5                               |
| Taulea ...     | Duthie.    | 6                                    | 2                               | 14                                | 3                                         | 2.5                               |
| Kedarkanta ... | Rogers.    | 8                                    | 3                               | 14                                | 3                                         | 2                                 |
| Marale' ...    | Browne.    | 5                                    | 2                               | 11                                | 3                                         | 2.75                              |

The calyx-teeth are most acute on the Yangparang specimen, and broadest on the Marale specimen: they are slightly recurved on the Taulea specimen.

The anthers are elliptic-ovoid on every specimen except Royle's Kedarkanta specimen wherein they are, and are as described, linear.

No. 1a. Intermediate between *Gentiana carinata*, particularly as found under Srikanta, and a plant from Gilgit, race No. 5a to be mentioned later, is a plant from:—

State of Tehri Garhwal.—Moraine of the Dudu glacier 14,000–15,000 feet (Duthie, 456!)

It has rather firm, lanceolate leaves, erect habit and no fibrillae in the flowers.

No. 2. My second figure is of Don's *Eurythalia coronata*. *Eurythalia coronata* was figured by Royle (Illustrations of...the Botany of the Himalayan Mountains, London, 1839, plate 68, fig. 1) as a branched plant with short, ascending stems bearing at their ends very large flowers in capitula of seven flowers each. It was quite fully described by Don in the *Transactions of the Linnean Society*, xvii., 1839, p. 515; and he, when writing, apparently had a specimen before him that is now lost. No one has been able to see it, or to find a plant that quite agrees with the drawing: Grisebach in De Candolle's *Prodromus* (ix., p. 109) was unable to do more than quote Don's description: C. B. Clarke in the *Flora of British India* (iv., p. 114), remarked that the species is only known from Royle's figure, according to which it differs from *G. carinata* by the

wider subcampanulate corolla : and Kusnezow has not seen a type.

I have thought it serviceable here to reproduce in outline Royle's drawing, so that my comparisons may be clearer. The specimen from which the drawing was made was collected in :—

State of Tehri - Garhwal.—Near the summit of Kedarkanta (Royle).

It has fimbriae, like the specimens of *G. carinata* obtained



Type 2. Copied from Royle's figure of the type of *G. coronata*.

from the same mountain. But it differs in its way of branching, and, if the drawing be correct, in the shape and size of the flowers. Unfortunately Don in his descriptions does not make any clear reference to the shape and size of the flower, so that there is no evidence, except in the general excellence of Royle's figures, that they are not overdrawn. In his diagnosis, Don lays stress on peculiarities that will not bear it. To show what these peculiarities are, I think that it may be useful to pick out from the full descriptions all the expressions that indicate them. Taking as much as possible Don's own words, they may be put as follows :—

*Gentiana carinata*.—Planta erecta, caulescens. Folia mucro-

nata. Calyx dentibus linearibus. Corolla infundibuliformis, quinqueloba, lobis lanceolatis acuminatis, sinuum duplo brevioribus. Antheræ lineares.

*Gentiana coronata*—Planta depressa, subcaulis. Folia acuta. Calyx dentibus ovatis. Corolla tubulosa, decemloba, lobis ovatis, obsolete mucronulatis, sinuum conformibus vel brevioribus. Antheræ oblongæ.

The peculiarities which cannot bear the stress that Don lays on them are:—

- (1) the tip of the leaf; for the same plant of 'carinata' may or may not have the tiny mucro at the tip of any one leaf;
- (2) the shape of the calyx-teeth; for in 'carinata' above there is a complete series from more or less linear to ovate, and Royle's own specimen at Saharanpur has lanceolate (not linear) lobes;
- (3) the size and shape of the corolla lobes; because in good 'carinata' the lobes vary enough to cover the characters ascribed to both.

I set these declared differences aside. There are left (i) Don's statement that the corolla in the one is infundibuliform and in the other tubular, and (ii) his difference in the anthers. "Infundibular," says Don, is the corolla of *Gentiana contorta* and *capitata* and *carinata*, as well as the calyx of *capitata*, while "tubular" are the calyces and corollas of *Gentiana marginata*, *argentea*, *decemfida*, *pedicellata* and *coronata*. These species, if anyone will examine them, serve to show that Don did not habitually use the two terms with such a degree of accuracy as to justify us in thinking that the words contrast in his two descriptions. Lastly, regarding the anthers, which are termed linear in the one and oblong in the other, Don is quite accurate in regard to the anthers of his *carinata*: they are so, in his specimens; but in all the other specimens that I have before me they are oblong.

Thus I arrive at the conclusion that besides the somewhat uncertain difference in the broadness of the corolla-tube, there is nothing to distinguish Don's *Eurythalia coronata* from his *Eurythalia carinata*, except the branched habit: and as *Gentiana coronata* is the oldest binominal for the species, we have to accept it instead of *Gentiana carinata*, otherwise preferable, on account of the obscurity into which the name *G. coronata* has fallen.

No. 3. Type No. 3 is a plant branching from the roots, but not as the last. Its outline is spherical, because there are so many short branches: the leaves are lanceolate-ovate to ovate, sometimes conduplicate: the flowers are fasciculate, and the calyx-teeth are ovate, obtuse.

This form comes from Chamba and adjoining Lahul. The localities are as follows:—

State of Chamba.—Kilar (Ellis, 51!) and Purli in the

valley of the Chandra-Bhaga river, at 10,000 ft. (Ellis, 1142!); Saichu to the north of that river in a side valley, at 10,000 ft. (Ellis, 1305! 1306!). District of Kangra.—Lahul, without precise locality (Hay!).

The plant here figured came from Kilar.

The Saichu plant has fimbriae in the throat of its flowers: the others have none. The ripe ovary has a conspicuous crest.



Type 3. Specimen from Chamba (Ellis.)

No. 3a. Certain specimens collected by Dr. Stoliczka approach the Chamba race last figured, and in some respects they resemble the specimens that I shall have to speak of later as collected by Colonel Tanner in Gilgit, No. 5a, and again in certain respects they approach the race that will be No. 4. The upper leaves are falcate, but herbaceous: the lower leaves are lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, as in the next, but the habit is the habit of the last. The flowers have a few fimbriae in the throat, and are not grouped together into considerable heads, but of 1-5 flowers together. They are quoted as *Gentiana marginata* by C. B. Clarke in the *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany*, xiv., p. 437. Their origin is:—

Kashmir, north of the Vale.—On the Pensi-la between Suru and Zanskar (Stoliczka!).

No. 4. I now come to a series of specimens that has for extremes *Gentiana marginata* of the Herbarium Indiae Orientalis Hooker filii et T. Thomson, and *G. Hugelii*, Grisebach. *Gentiana Hugelii* has been so recently figured in this *Journal* (see 1906, p. 337) that I need not figure it again. *Gentiana marginata* I figure from a specimen collected by Dr. Thomson.

The name 'marginata' was first used (in manuscript) as *Gentiana marginata*, by Wallich for a distinct species that he had obtained in Central Nepal. It was next used as *Ericala marginata* by David Don in his brother's *General System of Gardening and Botany*, in confusion both for Wallich's plant and for a plant col-



Type 4. Specimen collected by T. Thomson and distributed as *G. marginata* in the Herb. Ind. Or. Hook f. et Thoms. The dissections  $\times 2$ .

lected by Royle; this last is one of the plants with which we are here to deal, but the other is not. Royle's plant is fully described, without reference to Wallich's, in Don's paper in the *Transactions of the Linnean Society*, xvii., 1839, p. 513; and from this date the stricter application of the name to Royle's plant begins, so that it appears as *Gentiana marginata* in Grisebach's account of the Gentianaceae in De Candolle's *Prodromus*. Royle's plant seems to be identical in race with T. Thomson's: but not having a specimen of Royle's collection at hand, I cannot be positive. My remarks consequently refer to *Gentiana marginata*, Griseb., as interpreted by Sir Joseph Hooker and Dr. Thomson, and, I may add,

afterwards by Mr. C. B. Clarke in the *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany*, xiv., 1875, p. 437.

The distribution of the specimens is as follows :—

**Chamba State.**—Parmaur valley at 10,000 ft. (Lace, 1782!). **Kangra District.**—Kotgarh in Lahul, 9,000–10,000 ft. (Brandis!). **Kashmir**, south of the Chenab.—Padri pass (T. Thomson!). **Kashmir**, south of the Vale.—Without locality (Falconer!); Sadru pass in the Adon pergunnah! (Falconer!); Gulmarg, 9,000 ft. (Gammie; Aitchison!); above Gulmarg 11,000–12,000 ft. (Duthie, 11349!); Pir Panjal pass or near it (Hügel); North side of Pir Panjal pass (Winterbottom!); Poshiana on the west side of the Pir Panjal pass (Winterbottom!); Banahal pass (Winterbottom!). **Kashmir**, east of the Vale.—Razparen pass above Nowbug (Winterbottom!). **Kashmir**, north of the Vale.—Drawah pass, over the Kishenganga valley (Winterbottom!); Kaj Nag range at 10,000–11,000 ft. (Duthie, 10953! 11005!); Dras at 10,000 ft. (Gammie!). **Kashmir**, north of the Indus.—Khapalu at 14,000 ft. (Hunter-Weston, 10243!). **District of Hāzara**—Khaghan valley at 11,000 ft. (Inayat, 19951!) and at 12,000 ft. (Inayat, 19959 b!) and at 12,400 (Inayat, 19960 b!) Chuppi in the Khaghan valley (Inayat!); Dadar in the Khaghan valley at 10,000 ft. (Inayat, 21963 b!); Makra in the Khaghan valley (Inayat, 21963!); Siran valley (Inayat, 19960 a!).

The specimens are branched or unbranched, but generally unbranched, with lanceolate to broadly ovate three-veined lower leaves, and lanceolate to ovate-spatulate upper leaves which may, when relatively narrow, be conduplicate. The stem is stout: the leaves rather firm: the flowers large, with or without fimbriae; the calyx-teeth ovate and slightly recurved at the tip, with a conspicuous scarious margin.

The fimbriation in the throat of the flowers is a mark of plants from the mountains to the south and east of the Vale of Kashmir, and is found in all of them; but it is found in only one of the plants from the north, and in none from the west of the Vale. This observation is of great interest. In the following list the first named plants are those with narrowest leaves, and the last named with broadest leaves; i.e. it is a series progressing from *G. marginata* of the Herbarium Indiae Orientalis to *G. Hugelii*: it will be seen from it that fimbriation of the flower is not associated with any particular character in the form of leaf. The reader will observe that the plants, at the beginning of the

<sup>1</sup> The label may be read بررة سدرو پرگنه ادون ۳ - جولے - ۱۸۳۸ or "in the pass of Sadru, pergunnah Adon, 3rd July 1838." But the word read جولے may equally be interpreted جون or June, so hard to read is the writing. I have not been able to ascertain where Adon is; but these dates are earlier than Falconer's journey across the Indus.

| Origin.             | Collector.     | Altitude  | Height of plants in cm. | Dimensions of a large leaf in mm. | Fimbriæ.          |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Padri pass ...      | T. Thomson.    | 8—10,000  | 2—5                     | 20 × 6                            | Plentiful.        |
| Parmaur valley ..   | Lace.          | 10,000    | 6—9                     | 37 × 8                            | None.             |
| Khapalu ...         | Hunter-Weston. | 14,000    | 7—8                     | 28 × 8                            | „                 |
| Khaghan valley .    | Inayat.        | 11,000    | 9                       | 25 × 6                            | „                 |
| Dras ... ..         | Gammie.        | 10,000    | 5—8                     | 20 × 7                            | „                 |
| Gulmarg ...         | Aitchison.     | .....     | 5                       | 18 × 6                            | Very plentiful.   |
| Kajmag range ...    | Duthie.        | 11—13,000 | 2—4                     | 25 × 6                            | None.             |
| Poshiana ...        | Winterbottom.  | ... ..    | 4                       | 24 × 8                            | Plentiful.        |
| Banahal pass ...    | „              | .....     | 8                       | 25—9                              | Fairly plentiful. |
| Razparen pass ...   | „              | .....     | 5                       | 37 × 9                            | Plentiful.        |
| Drawah pass ...     | „              | 10,000    | 3—6                     | 19 × 9                            | Fairly plentiful. |
| Chappri in Khaghan. | Inayat.        | .....     | 5—8                     | 26 × 9                            | None.             |
| Sadru pass ...      | Falconer.      | .....     | 5—6                     | 37 × 9                            | „                 |
| Dadar in Khaghan.   | Inayat.        | 10,000    | 5—11                    | 32 × 13                           | „                 |
| Makra do. ...       | „              | .....     | 3—5                     | 20 × 7                            | „                 |
| Khaghan valley      | „              | 12,000    | 3—7                     | 30 × 10                           | „                 |
| Siran valley ...    | „              | ...       | 4—5                     | 24 × 9                            | „                 |
| Kajmag range ...    | Duthie.        | 10—11,000 | 5—8                     | 35 × 15                           | „                 |
| Gulmarg ...         | „              | 11—12,000 | 4—6                     | 20 × 11                           | Plentiful.        |
| Gilgit expedition   | Giles.         | .....     | 4—5                     | 13 × 5                            | None.             |
| Gulmarg ...         | Gammie.        | 9 000     | 3—10                    | 24 × 11                           | Plentiful.        |
| Kashmir ...         | Falconer.      | .....     | 8                       | 27 × 13                           | „                 |
| Pir Panjal ...      | Hügel.         | .....     | 9—10                    | 27 × 12                           | „                 |



Type 5. Specimen from Aliabad near the Pir Panjal pass (C. B. Clarke, 28961). The dissections  $\times 2$ .

[N.S.]

list, have a length of leaf that is four times the breadth, while plants at the end of the list have leaves that are about twice as long as broad. Between these two extremes lies every grade that is intermediate.

It may be remarked in passing that, despite Grisebach's incorrect diagnosis (see Stapf in this Journal, 1906, p. 337), C. B. Clarke intuitively placed Falconer's not-located specimen most correctly.

No. 5. Differing in the subacuminate leaves, from the series just defined, are specimens collected by C. B. Clarke and Dr. Aitchison. The localities are:—

Kashmir, south of the Vale.—Aliabad near the Pir Panjal pass at 11,000 ft. (C. B. Clarke, 28961!). District of Rawal Pindi.—Mari (Hb. Aitchison!).

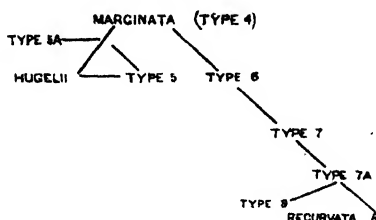
The flowers of both are fimbriate, and relatively large: the capsule is conspicuously crested. Unfortunately only one of the eight plants that lie to my hand has root-leaves. This one, collected by Mr. Clarke, I figure.

No. 5a. Next I refer to an erect, firm-leaved, unbranched plant collected in:—

Kashmir beyond the Indus.—Gilgit (Tanner, 112a!) Sui in Gilgit (Tanner, 112!).

It connects *G. marginata* with *G. marginata*, var. *recurvata*, having leaves somewhat like the latter, but the habit of the former. The typical lower leaves are  $10 \times 5$  mm. and the margins are cartilaginous. There are no fimbriae in the flowers.

We now leave one of the series diverging from Hooker's and Thomson's *G. marginata* for the other. The reader may think of them like this—



No. 6. Conspicuously herbaceous is the next plant, and with the scarious margin of the sepals reduced to a very narrow line. It branches from the root, and has lanceolate or lanceolate-ovate leaves. Its localities are:—



Type 6. Specimen from Shisha Nag (Duthie, 13328). Dissection  $\times 2$ .

**Chamba State.**—Saichi, north of the valley of the Chenab at 10,000 ft. (Ellis, 1305! 1306!). Kashmir, north of the Vale.—Shisha Nag over the Liddar valley at 12,000-13,000 ft. (Duthie, 13328!); Matayan, south of Dras at 11,000 ft. (Gammie!). **Trans-Indus petty States.**—Lowari pass, north of Dir, at 11,500 ft. (Harriss, 16370!).

It links the Chamba race, No. 3, described above to the race that will be No. 7. The Chamba plants have fimbriate flowers, but not the others.



Type 7. Specimen from Musjid valley (Duthie, 13196).

**No. 7.** A little firmer in the leaves than type 9 and with them frequently conduplicate are the specimens from:—

Kashmir, north of the Vale.—Liddar valley above Kainmul, 11,000-12,000 ft. (Duthie, 13136!); Sogam valley in Lolab, at 13,000 ft. (Duthie, 13272!); Kamri valley near Kalapani, 11,000-12,000 ft. (Duthie, 12565!); near Ali-malik-Kemur<sup>1</sup> on the Deosai plains (Falconer!); on the north side of the Burzil pass<sup>2</sup> (Falconer!); Musjid valley at 12,000-13,000 ft. (Duthie, 13196!).

The flowers are altogether without fimbriae and with ovate anthers. They are not many together on the ends of the branches. The ovary has a conspicuous crest. The localities are all

<sup>1</sup> The original label reads - ازچکسلان کھتر نا علی ملک کے ماڈ ۷ - اگست ۱۸۳۸ i.e., from little Chaksalan to Ali-malik-ki-maid, 7th August 1838.

<sup>2</sup> The original label reads - از برزله تا دیو سو خود ۴ - اگست ۱۸۳۸ i.e., from Barzaleh to little Daivehsu, 4th August 1838.

further west than are those of the last, and very similar, type, except the Lowari pass.

No. 7a. A plant collected in:—

Kashmir, north of the Vale.—Marpu nala, south of Dras, at 13,000–14,000 ft. (Duthie, 11817!).



Type 8. Specimen from Gilgit. (Giles, 132). Dissections of the flower  $\times 2$ ; seed  $\times 8$ .

[N.S.]

connects the last with the next, except that the throat is sparingly fimbriate.

No. 8. We now come to *Gentiana marginata*, var. *recurvata*, Kusnezow in *Acta Horti Petropolitani*, xv., 1906, p. 425, which I figure opposite from a specimen, collected by Captain Giles, of the number upon which Kusnezow founds his variety. When well grown it has many decumbent branches and is then a plant of distinct appearance; but in its smaller conditions it is not quite so readily recognised. The lower leaves have cartilaginous margins which become less and less firm as the leaves pass over to the bracts: the bracts have scarious margins. The variety is the extreme in western distribution and in the firmness of its leaves. It has been collected in:—

Kashmir, north of the Vale.—Kamri Kotal on bare places to 13,000 ft. (Giles, 132!); Kamri pass, 12,000–13,000 ft. (Duthie!). Kashmir, beyond the Indus.—Near Gargo in the Bogro valley (Conway!); Burmas nala near Gilgit (Roberts!).

The flowers of none of the specimens possess fimbriae.

Earlier I have enumerated as race No. 7 plants from the Kamri valley, 11,000–13,000 ft., collected by Duthie: these will assuredly be found to intergrade by every transition with the variety *recurvata*.

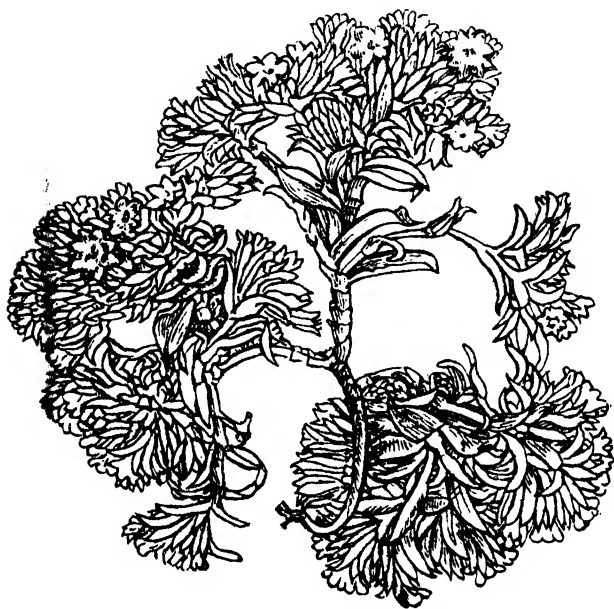
No. 9. Very close to the variety *recurvata* come plants from the western border of Kashmir and the District of Hazara. They differ in the crowding of their flowers and in their lesser leaves. I give overleaf a drawing of a small plant: others are more branched. There are no fimbriae in the small flowers. The localities are:—

Kashmir, western border.—Bangas near Mozuffera-bad (Inayat, 21964!). District of Hazara.—Khaghan valley at 8,000 ft. (Inayat, 19959!); Khaghan valley at 13,000 ft. (Inayat, 19959 a!); Nila in the Khaghan valley (Inayat, 21964 a!); Siran valley (Inayat, 19961!).

In addition to the specimens enumerated, the following all belong to *Gentiana coronata* (sensu ampliori); but not having the specimens to hand now, which I examined some time ago,—they are mostly in the Herbarium of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew,—I cannot assign them to the races above with full satisfaction:—

Simla Hill States.—Bashahr, head of the Sural valley near Pangi, 12,000–15,000 ft. (Harsukh!); head of the Hudan valley, 12,000–15,000 ft. (Harsukh!). Kangra District.—Lahul (Jaeschke!). Kashmir, south of the Chenab.—Neighbourhood of Siwaldhar pass, south-west of Badarwar (T. Thomson!). Kashmir, south of the Vale.—On the Pir Panjal pass at 11,000 ft. (C. B. Clarke, 28734!). Kashmir, east of the Vale.—Margan pass, 8,000–12,000 ft. (Meebold!). Kashmir, north of the Vale.—Pailgam in the Liddar

valley (Meebold!); Aro, towards the head of the Liddar valley (Meebold!); Tragbal, north of the Wular lake, at 10,200 and at 11,400 ft. (C. B. Clarke, 29238! 29278!); Tilel at 12,500 and 13,750 ft. (C. B. Clarke, 30673! 30808). Kashmir, beyond the Indus.—Karakoram mountains at "Ogre's camp," 14,330



Type 9. Specimen from the Khaghan valley (Inayat 19959 a). Dissections  $\times 2$ .

ft. and at "boggy camp," 13,698 ft. (Conway, 210! 214!); Gilgit, Sang-o-sir (Giles!) Hazara District.—Siran valley at Shankiari, 14,000 ft. (Inayat!); Gali in the Siran valley (Inayat!). Trans-Indus petty States with Chitral.—Chitral (Barrett!) Chinese Turkestan.—Kashgar (Bellew!).

[N.S.]

I conclude from my study of the *Gentiana* that we apparently have in it a species in the state of breaking up into sub-species, partly in response to the dryness increasing toward the north-west of the hills that it inhabits, and almost certainly to other circumstances not yet to be gauged. The increasing dryness of the climate is exhibited in the increasing firmness of the leaves as we go north-westward, and in their greater tendency to be conduplicate. Fimbriation in the flowers is the rule in the hills nearest to the plains; and on the range, south of the Vale of Kashmir, it seems to be the only condition: elsewhere on the hill-ranges back from the plains fimbriate flowers occur here and there: they occur in Bashahr, where there are non-fimbriate plants, nearer to the plains than they, on the mountains of Kedarkanta and Marale: they occur on the Pensi-la, near Dras in the Marpa nala, and on the Drawah pass, which localities are farther from the plains than the Shisha Nag, Kainmul, Matayau, Sogam, the Kaj Nag and Mozufferabad, whence come non-fimbriate plants: but the localities farthest back are all localities for non-fimbriate plants.

The crested capsule is a mark of the species. The crest develops after flowering and is only just indicated in the figure on page 157.

The limits of the distribution of the species are within the Himalaya, west Nepal, and with apparently Kashgar. In Kashmir it is found right back to the water-parting; but eastwards it has not been obtained far back in the mountains. It seems strange that it has not been obtained in Kulu, whereas several travellers have obtained it in adjoining Lahul, and it occurs in Bashahr on the other side of Kulu.

Flowering occurs generally in May and June in the eastern part of the plant's area of distribution; but very many of the specimens from the western part are specimens collected in July and August. One of the eastern specimens was collected in flower in August.

I find it not uncommon for a little pellet of earth to have been washed into the flowers apparently by the spattering of sudden squalls of rain that have caught the flowers open.

I think one may signal out for their diversity within the species three extremes:—

1. Type 1. See the figure on p. 150 which is the most south-eastern form.

2. Type 8. See the figure on p. 164 which is the most north-western form.

3. Type 4. See Dr. Stapf's figure on p. 377 of this *Journal* for 1906, which is the *G. Hugelii* of Grisebach.

A glance successively at the figures above of type 9 (p. 166), type 7 (p. 163), type 6 (p. 162), and type 4 (p. 157), will show the reader one line of divergence, and another glance at type 4 and then at Dr. Stapf's figure will show another. A comparison of the figure of type 5 given on p. 160 with Dr. Stapf's figure will

suggest an obvious linking of these two, and a comparison of the figure of type 3 with Dr. Stapf's figure and again with that of type 4 will suggest another linking together. A comparison of type 2 with the figure on p. 157 will connect it with *marginata*, and, lastly, a comparison of the figure of type 1 may be made with the figure of type 5 and with type 4 will link up the remaining outlying forms.



## 27. Well-waters from the Hadhramaut, Arabia.

By DAVID HOOPER, F.C.S.

Travellers in Southern Arabia have noticed the great fertility of lands irrigated with mineral water issuing from subterranean lakes. The rainfall in that part of the country is so scarce and irregular, and can never be depended upon, that the principal means of obtaining water for drinking purposes as well as for cultivation is by sinking wells. A *ghail*, a running stream or rill, is a rare phenomenon in Arabia; but they are occasionally met with when a rock bed is not far below the sand. Ghail Omr and Al Ghail, however, are important supplies; the first comes from Wadi Loban and is considerable, and the second rises at an altitude of 2,000 feet at the head of the Wadi Howeri.

The Hadhramaut is a broad valley running for 100 miles or more parallel to the coast, and collects under the sand any water derived from the high Arabian tableland, very little, if any, reaching the sea towards which it slopes. In this valley a few wells occur which are important from an agricultural point of view, and around which one or two villages have grown. It cannot be said that the villages are prosperous. They are walled strongholds with outbuildings belonging to the proprietors of the land. The fear of the Bedouin prevents an extensive population.

Mr. F. Noël-Paton, Director-General of Commercial Intelligence, during a visit to Southern Arabia a few years ago, was struck with the fertilising properties of the mineral water of Hadhramaut, and especially with the fact that some of the finest tobacco in the world is grown in that region. His valuable remarks on the supply may here be reproduced. He says: "The sources appear to be so much parts of one system that I should be surprised to find any difference in the analyses of the waters. The 'rivers' are aqueducts cut down into the solid rock to a very considerable depth. They extend over considerable distances, and are so well executed, that they represent an enormous expenditure of labour over a long period of time; but they are of such an age that no one in the country was able to relate even a tradition as to how they came into existence. The workmanship is apparently identical with that seen at the tanks at Aden and the rock-temples in Egypt, and it indicates considerable engineering skill, for arches in the rock are left at regular intervals to prevent the sides of the channel from falling in. Historically the works are very suggestive. There appears to be a great subterranean volume of water, and in two places, where the crust of the desert has fallen in, there are lakes of mineral water which showed no discoverable signs of a fall of level, although no rain had fallen in that country for five years. The water is so rich in salts that

the banks of the irrigation ditches are largely formed of crystalline matter left by evaporation and scraped out by the cultivators. There appear to be thousands of tons of this saline deposit available."

Mr. and Mrs. Theodore Bent visited this locality in the winter of 1893-94, immediately after Mr. Noël-Paton's visit. Mr. Bent describes (Southern Arabia, 1900, p. 200) Ghail Babwazir, a town reached after travelling three hours from Gambla:—

"Ghail Babwazir is an oasis or series of oases of rank vegetation caused by a stream, the water of which is warm and bitter, and which is conducted by channels cut in the rock in various directions.

"Acres and acres of tobacco, bananas, Indian corn, cotton and other crops are thus produced in the wilderness, and this cultivation has given rise to the overgrown village.

"The stream was discovered about 500 years ago by one Shaikh Omar, and before that time all this part was waste ground.

"This fertilising spring rises under a hill to the east, where a large reservoir has been dug out. Above on the hill are some Arab ruins, places where things were stored, and there is a road up. Canals, cut some twenty feet deep like the *kanats* of Persia, conduct the water to the fields. The chief product is tobacco, known as Hamoumi tobacco."

The Hamoumi, it might be explained, are a small, poor tribe of Bedouins who occupy the lower end of Wadi Adimi. They hire out camels to caravans, and largely engage in the carrying business. Mr. Noël-Paton informs me that "Hum-mi" is the name recognised in the eastern tobacco trade and that the leaf goes largely to Constantinople and Egypt for use in the *narghili* or hubble-bubble.

Last year Mr. Noël-Paton took steps to procure samples of this water for chemical analysis and succeeded in obtaining them through the Resident at Aden. They were collected from three springs within a mile or so of Ghail Ba Wazir, some nine or ten miles west of Shahar. The Governor of Mokalla, who had the samples collected, informed the Resident at Aden that there are hot sulphur springs at Shahair on the coast half-way between Mokalla and Shahar. As an indication of the geological formation of the country, Bent records the occurrence of gypsum hills in the neighbourhood of Ghail. Mr. Noël-Paton confirms this, and adds that there are also considerable masses of gypsum in the plains, one's attention being drawn to its existence by the peculiar hollow sound made on it by the hoofs of the horses. The presence of this mineral accounts for the sulphur vapour in the springs and the large amount of sulphates found in the water.

The bottles of water were forwarded to the Reporter on Economic Products and were handed to me for examination and report.

The samples of water were contained in ten bottles and collected (according to the labels) from the spring-head and main stream of three sources, named respectively Hārith, Ferath and

Sidā. A saline deposit occurred in some of the samples, and three waters from the spring-heads were strongly impregnated with hydrogen sulphide. The total solid residue varied from 304 to 415.5 parts per 100,000; the smaller amounts being found in the water as it issued from the wells and the larger quantity being found in the running streams. Eliminating the samples containing the sulphur gases, there is seen to be a close agreement in the composition of the three waters, the difference being due to concentration owing to the evaporation of the water over the hot beds of the streams. The analyses of the samples from the main streams of the three sources revealed the following constituents:—

|           | Total solids. | Lime. | Mag-nesia. | Potash. | Soda. | Iron. | Chlo-rine. | Sulph. Acid. | Nitr. Acid. |
|-----------|---------------|-------|------------|---------|-------|-------|------------|--------------|-------------|
| Hārith... | 415.5         | 96.88 | 9.55       | 20.60   | 59.21 | 2.8   | 46.5       | 145.3        | .19         |
| Ferath... | 383.8         | 94.96 | 9.72       | 18.92   | 54.39 | 2.0   | 30.9       | 146.2        | tr.         |
| Sidā ...  | 409.6         | 87.50 | 11.10      | 17.37   | 58.83 | 2.5   | 35.5       | 151.1        | .11         |

Calculating from the average of the above analyses one hundred parts of the saline residue would probably contain the following salts:—

|                              |     |     |       |
|------------------------------|-----|-----|-------|
| Sodium sulphate              | ... | ... | 32.7  |
| Calcium sulphate             | ... | ... | 13.5  |
| Potassium sulphate           | ... | ... | 8.6   |
| Magnesium sulphate           | ... | ... | 7.5   |
| Calcium chloride             | ... | ... | 16.2  |
| Calcium carbonate            | ... | ... | 15.6  |
| Iron phosphate               | ... | ... | .6    |
| Nitrates                     | ... | ... | trace |
| Combined water, silica, etc. | ... | ... | 5.3   |

100.0

I am unable to trace any previous analyses of Arabian well-waters to compare with the composition of these from the Hadhramaut coast except that of the sacred well at Mecca (Greshoff in *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, 1898, A. 11. 614). Here the solids vary from 316 to 359 parts for 100,000, and considerable quantities of nitric acid and chlorine replace the sulphuric acid found in the Ghail wells. In the Nubian Desert similar saline water with large quantities of sulphates are found in wells sunk in the sand-gravel detritus (*Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc.*, 1897, 53, 374).

The amount of hydrogen sulphide determined in the three samples taken from the wells was 8.46, 7.2 and 12.2 parts in 100,000. These are equal to the amounts found in sulphur springs of Sandefjord, Norway, and of Sicily.

The fertilising properties are probably due to the presence of potash and lime salts, and the action of the sulphates in liberating the alkaline constituents from the soil. In this respect the composition of the waters differs widely from that of Indian well-

waters, examined by Leather from Gujerat, which are specially suitable for tobacco cultivation (see *Agricultural Ledger* No. 14 of 1895). It was shown that the value of these waters depended mainly upon the amount of nitrates they contained. In the Hadhramaut water there is only a minute quantity of nitrate present, and we can only conclude that the large quantity of alkaline sulphates, as shown in the above analyses, is, in this part of the country, extremely useful in the cultivation of high class tobacco.

---

28. The Birds' Complaint before Solomon; being an extract with a translation from the *Kitāb*<sup>1</sup> 'l-Jamharah fi 'ilm<sup>2</sup> 'l-Bazyrāh.<sup>3</sup>

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT and MR. R. F. AZOO.

It is said that once, by the inspiration of the Almighty, the birds went to the Prophet of God, to Solomon<sup>2</sup> the son of David (peace and blessings on both of them), and saluted him with all reverence and said: "Oh Prophet of God! we have come before thee, and stand here in thy presence that thou mayest regard us as thou regardest the rest of thy subjects, and mete out full justice to us, commending us to each other's care, and directing that no bird, either in the heavens or on the earth, should oppress another; for we are now complaining to thee about four species of birds, well known to us all. The first is the Hawk,<sup>3</sup> who has succeeded in gaining the affection of man, and has risen in station to the highest degree, having no other footstool for his<sup>3</sup> feet than the hand of kings, so that he now speaks not to us from pride, nor answers us out of hauteur and grandeur. We entreat thee to ask him what the cause of this silence is: to what is it due? The second bird is that hated bird known to men by the name of 'Owl.' He dwells secluded in ruins and avoids habitations, nor does he repair to branched trees; and when we ask him the reason for this he says no more to us than 'Yā hū yā hū.'<sup>4</sup> We entreat thee to ask him what is the meaning of this expression, and to whom he alludes in these words. The third bird is the Raven; he has no garb but black, and no cry but mourning for those separated; and he is familiar only with ruined habitations and mourning over relatives and friends. So we entreat thee to ask him what this lamentation is, and the cause of this lone wandering. The fourth bird is the *Bulbul*.<sup>5</sup> Now we wonder at him and object to his doings, for he keeps quiet the whole winter, looking dully on the world; but the moment he sees the vine bear, he is seized with joy and passion. Now this is the way of libertines, and we cannot approve of this; so we entreat thee to ask him why he sings not, except in the season of fruits and flowers and warbling of birds."

<sup>1</sup> See also Jl. As. Soc. Bengal, Vol. III, No. 1, 1907.

<sup>2</sup> Solomon understood the speech of birds and animals.

<sup>3</sup> *Bāz* here a general term, but by falconers applied specially to the goshawk. In Arabic *bāz* is masculine, but in India the word denotes the female goshawk.

<sup>4</sup> *Yā Hū* (Jehovah) "O Thou who art existent," i.e., God.

<sup>5</sup> *Bulbul*, i.e., the *bulbul* of India and not the *hazār-dāstār* or nightingale of Persia, which is also called *bulbul*.

Then Solomon was surprised at their language and pondered on their intelligence and their way of putting things,<sup>1</sup> and replied, "I will see that you obtain your wishes in this, and I will put your questions to those against whom you have lodged objection."

He then summoned the first, namely, the Hawk, who at once obeyed the summons and said, "Oh Prophet of God! what wilt thou? I will not turn aside from thy behest."

Solomon said, "A company of the birds objects to thy declining to speak to them, and asks thee to give them thy reasons."

The Hawk said, "Oh Prophet of God! the tongue often slips, and man has been born merely to act; for God loves only those among men that are doers, and closes the door in the face of all talkers that do not act." Then the hawk recited in verse:—

"Those that are slothful we approve not;  
We approve only those that are doers.  
Everyone whose habit is obedience to us,  
He is accepted and his sins forgiven him."

Then Solomon summoned the second, namely, the Owl, and said to him, "Oh odious bird! why dost thou seclude thyself in ruins, avoiding habitations; and why hast thou forsaken the companionship of birds on branching trees?"<sup>2</sup>

The Owl said, "Oh Prophet of God! He that regards the world is seduced, and he that knows that he will be called to account for his actions, is sorrowful; so I busied myself with the thought of the One I fear and the One I dread; and I love no other friend but Him, and there is none in my heart except Him (*Hū*). So praise be to Him of whom it is said there is none but Him (*Hū*)."<sup>3</sup> Then he added:—

"Repeating the name of the only God is food for the souls of those that are lost in His love.

Their bodies are emaciated through their fear of God, and through the sallowness of their cheeks they have risen to high eminence."

Then Solomon summoned the third, namely, the Raven, and said, "Oh bird-of-sorrow, styled unhappy! Why dost thou wear the garb of mourning when it is the garb of those separated from their loved ones?"

The Raven said, "Oh Prophet of God! the careless have remembered their departure from this world and the pangs of impending death<sup>3</sup>; for I have never seen a company but it dispersed, nor a society but it scattered; and this world has no real value, 'and the life of this world is but a passing life.'<sup>4</sup> Then he added:—

<sup>1</sup> *Nizām*; not an appropriate word here.

<sup>2</sup> *الطيور ذات الأجناس*; there appears to be an omission in the text. *ذات الأجناس* might possibly be taken to mean "of different classes."

<sup>3</sup> Apparently the Raven refers to himself by the term "the careless." The meaning of the Arabic is not clear.

<sup>4</sup> *Qur'ān, sūrah xiii, āyah 26.*

"The world cries to herself (but there is none among men to listen) saying  
'How many a hope have I destroyed, and how many a hoarder's hoard have I scattered abroad!  
How many a corpse have I buried beneath the ground!  
long have I done this but no tear came to my eye.'"

Then Solomon summoned the fourth, namely, the *Bulbul*, and said, "The birds, in thee, object to that which they object to in libertines and debauchees, for thou joyest not except after tasting the vine."

The *Bulbul* said, "Oh Prophet of God! I cry not through joy of wine, but I cry in wonder at the drinker, since wine corrupts one's faith and angers the Lord, makes the wise foolish, and degrades the noble. When the sage drinks or the fool gulps it down, he first dances like an ape through buffoonery, and next piddles foully like a dog; and then, acting filthily like a pig, rolls in the dust and lies in the road, an object of pity to friend and foe; forgetful of the Abode of Peace<sup>1</sup> and wearing on his neck the order of faithlessness to his Faith, and being deserving of being given pus to drink, which is the drink of the damned and—Ah for the bitter disappointment of him that is void of all virtue and takes delight in a draught whose dregs are madness! But blessed is he that has planted in his heart the vine of 'Desire' (*Shauq*)<sup>2</sup> and has trained it over the tree of 'Delight' (*Zauq*),<sup>3</sup> so that the sap of 'Emotion' (*Tarab*)<sup>4</sup> has coursed through its branches, and it has yielded a wonderful crop, while the breeze of 'Seeking after Knowledge' (*Irādah*)<sup>5</sup> has breathed on it, adding to its sweetness till it has reached in height the final stage of 'Rapture'<sup>2</sup> (*Wajd*)<sup>6</sup> and 'Chant' (*Samā'*)<sup>6</sup>, when its grapes are plucked by the fingers of 'Fidelity,' (*Wafā*) and cast into the vessels of 'Content' (*Rizā*) and pressed with the press of 'Resignation under Calamity' (*Aṣ-Ṣabr*" *'alā 'l-Balā*), till there is extracted a wine unlike any human wine, for that one is lawful and the other not."

Then the *Bulbul* added:—

"What a wine our cup-bearer has,  
For he has made us drunk before he gave us to drink.  
His cups are our ears at all times  
And the water with which he dilutes<sup>6</sup> his wine are our tears."

(Blessed is he who is aroused from sloth by his own heart and not by the wisdom preached by birds).

So Solomon (on whom be peace) wondered at their speech, and pondered on their sagacity and their well-expressed ideas, and said: "The Hawk does well to keep an instructive silence; and

<sup>1</sup> The Abode of Peace, i.e., Heaven; not Baghdad.

<sup>2</sup> All these are *Ṣūfī* terms.

<sup>3</sup> *Irādah* from which *murīd* is derived.

<sup>4</sup> *Wajd*, when the soul meets with God in ecstasy.

<sup>5</sup> *Samā'* the chanting and rotatory dance of certain sects of dervishes.

<sup>6</sup> From Arabic poetry it appears that it was the usual custom of the Arabs to dilute their wine.

the Owl has excelled in his truth and wisdom; and the Raven is right to lament and to wander alone, and the *Bulbul* is right in the exposition of wine." And this is the story of the birds, and praise be to God alone, and blessings on our Preceptor *Muhammad* and on his Family.

فصل — قيل انت الطيور بالهام الملك الغفور الى نبي الله سليمان  
ابن داود عليهما الصلوة والسلام فحيوة بنحية الاكرام وقالوا له يا نبي الله  
قد جئنا اليك ووقفنا بين يديك لننظر اليذا كنظرك الى سائر الرعية وتعدل  
حينما بأحسن قضية وتوصي بعضنا ببعض ولا يتعدى طائر على طائر في رفع  
ولا خفض فاننا نشكو اليك اربعة من الطيور ذكرهم بين اجناسنا مشهور - فأولهم  
هذا الباز الذي هو بمودة بني آدم قد فاز وارتنق في المنزلة الى اعلى مكان  
ولا سرير لقدميه غير يدي السلطان فهو يصمت عنا كبيرا ولا يجيبنا عزا وفخرا  
فنسألك ان تسأله ما هذا الصمت وما سبب هذا السكوت . والطائر الثاني  
هو الطائر المذموم المسمى بين بني آدم بطير اليوم انفرد بالخراب دون العمران  
ولا يألف الى الاشجار ذوات الغصون والأفنان واذا سأله عن سبب ذلك  
ما هو لا يزيدنا عن قوله يا هو يا هو فنسألك ان تسأله ما هذه العبارة والى  
من يشير بهذه الإشارة . والطائر الثالث هو الغراب فانه ليس له حنة الا السواد  
والنوح على اهل البعاد ولا يألف الا المنازل الخراب والنوح على الاهل والاحباب  
فنسألك ان تسأله ما هذه النياحة وما سبب هذه السياحة . والطير الرابع هو  
البلبل فاننا منه معجبون ولا نعاله منكرون لانه لا يزال طول الشتاء ساكنا والى  
الدنيا باعنا حتى اذا عاين شجرة العنب الحضة حدة الفرح والطرب وهذه  
صورة الفاسق ونحن على ذلك لا نوافق فنسألك ان تسأله لم لا يصيح الا ايام  
الاثمار وادراد الاشجار وتفريد الاطيار فمعجب نبي الله سليمان من كلامهم  
وتفكر في فطنتهم ونظامهم وقال سوف ابلفكم المراد فيما ذكرتم واسأل من  
تكونم عليه ما قلتم . ثم دعا بالاول وهو الباز فانتبه الى امره اي انتبه وقال

يا نبي الله ما تريد فاني عن امرتك لا احييد قال ان جماعة من الطيور ينكرون امتناعك عن خطابهم ويسألونك عن جوابهم فقال يا نبي الله اللسان كثير الزلل وما خلق العبد الا للعمل لان الحق لا يحب الا العمال من الرجال ويغلق الباب في وجه كل قوال غير فعال ثم قال \*

نحن لا نقبل اصحاب الكسل \* انما نقبل اصحاب العمل

كل عبد دأبه طاعتنا \* فهو مقبول ومغفور الزلل

ثم دعا بالتاني وهو اليوم فقال ايها الطائر المذموم لم انفردت بالخواب دون العمران وتركت مصاحبة الطيور ذات الافئدة فقال يا نبي الله من نظر الى الدنيا فتن ومن علم انه مطالب بعمله حزن فاشتغلت بمن اخافه واخشاها فلا احب حبيباً سواه وان ليس في سري الا هو فسبعان من لا اله الا هو ثم قال \*

ذكر الذي لا اله الا هو \* قوت اناس في حبسه تاهوا

انحل اجسادهم بخوفهم \* فباصفرار الوجوه قد تاهوا

ثم دعا بالتالث وهو الغراب فقال ايها الطائر العزيز والمدموع بالمسكين لم لبست العداد وهو لبس اهل البعاد فقال يا نبي الله ذكر الغافلون خروجهم من الدنيا ونفصهم بمصارع البلوى لاني ما رأيت شملاً الا تفرق ولا جمعاً الا تمزق وان الدنيا قليلة الافتقار وما الحيوة الدنيا الا متاع . ثم قال \*

قد ناحت الدنيا على نفسها \* لو كان في العالم من يسمع

كم امل انيبت اماله \* وجامع شئت ما جمع

كم غائب غيبت تحت الثرى \* مدى فلم يحضر لي مدمع

ثم دعا بالربيع وهو البلبل فقال ان جماعة الطيور ينكرون عليك ما يكرهون  
على اهل الفسق والفجور لانك لا تطرب الا اذا اكلت شجرة العنب قال  
يا نبي الله ما صنعت طوبا الى شربها وانما صنعت عجباً من شاربها لأنها مفسدة  
للاديان مغضبة للرحمن نسوة الحليم وتزدري بالكريم واذا شربها العاقل  
وتجرعها الجاهل فهو في اولها يرقص كالقرد متمسكاً وفي انتائها يبذل كالكلب  
قدراً وفي آخرها يدع كالخذ زير متعمراً ملقى على الطريق يرحمه العدو  
والصديق قد نسي دار الأمان ونقلد بقلادة نقص الايمان واستحق شرب صديد  
اهل النيران فيا خيبة من حرم الافضال واستلذ بشرية آخرها طينة الخبال  
ويا طوبى لمن غرس في قلبه دالية الشوق وعرشها على شجرة الذوق حتى  
جرت فيها مياه الطرب وظهر فيها من كل عجب وهبت عليها نسائم الارادة  
فأنشأ في حلاوتها زيادة وبلغت في الارتفاع الى انتهاء الوجد والسماع ثم قطفت  
بانامل الوفاء وجعلت في اوعية الرضاء وعصرت بمعاصر الصبر على البلاء حتى  
ظهر منها مدام ليست كذلك المدام هذه حلالا وتلك حرام ثم قال :

أي شراب عند ساقينا \* اسكرنا من قبل يسقينا

كروسة اسماعنا دائماً \* ومزجة دمع اماقينا

طوبى لمن يقظته حكمة الانكار لا حكمة الاطيار . قال فتعجب سليمان  
عليه السلام من كلامهم وتفكر في حكمتهم ونظامهم وقال لقد احسن البازي  
في صيده و اشارته واليوم في حقيقته وحكمته والغراب في نباحته وسياحته  
والبلبل في شرحه لمدامته . وهذا حديثهم والحمد لله وحده وصلى الله  
على سيدنا محمد وآله \*

## 29. Note on the Saker or Cherrug Falcon (*F. Cherrug*).

(Plates III and IV.)

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, *Secretary, Board of Examiners.*

By Indian falconers the female of this falcon is called *chargh*<sup>1</sup> and the male *charghela*, but by Pathans and Afghans both sexes are styled *charkh*. By Persian falconers the 'passage' or wild-caught falcon is called *bālābān*, the 'eyess' or nestling being distinguished by the term *charkh*. Arabs call this falcon *sagar*<sup>2</sup> (plural *sagūr*), the origin of the name *sacre* or *saker*,<sup>3</sup> the name by which it was known to old English writers on Falconry: the Arabs further distinguish different varieties or races by different names. In Basrah and Baghdad the "white" variety with drops on its back is called *Hurr Fārsī*<sup>4</sup> (or the Persian); another variety, reddish in tinge, is called *Hurr Shāmī* (the Syrian); the dark variety with drops on the back is *Wacharī jarūdī*; and the dark variety without drops *Wacharī*<sup>5</sup>; while the "booted" variety is incorrectly called *Shunghār*.<sup>6</sup> The Turki name of this falcon, especially of the female, is *aitalgū* or *itālgū*.

More than one race visits the Panjab in the cold weather. Individuals so vary in size, shape, colouring, and markings, that it is at first sight difficult to realise that they are of the same species. Some birds, mature and immature, have white heads with the tail full of drops as large as a three-penny piece; others have white marks on the back; while a few are *yak-rang* or almost whole-coloured. In some varieties the tail-spots are scanty and barely visible; in others they are so white and numerous that the spread tail appears to be nearly quite white. When the two centre tail-feathers, the "deck-feathers" of old English and the '*amūd* or "props" of Arab falconers, are devoid of any spots, the bird is styled by Indian falconers *lagar-dum* or "tailed like the *Lagar* Falcon," and by the Arabs *mutlaq*<sup>7</sup> '*l-amūd*, or "with the props unmarked." Even when the saker is 'whole-coloured' there are sometimes a few white specks like pin-points on some of the wing-feathers, and these are called by Arab falconers "Pleiades." The "white" variety, with many white marks on the back, is in the immature plumage known to falconers of the Kapurthala State in

---

<sup>1</sup> By Englishmen in the Panjab it is generally called *cherrug*.

<sup>2</sup> In speaking often pronounced *sagar*.

<sup>3</sup> The tiercel was called a "sacret."

<sup>4</sup> *Hurr*, "noble," is an adjective applied to certain hawks, but as a substantive it means the young of certain animals.

<sup>5</sup> The *wacharī jarūdī* is preferred to the *wacharī*. The best varieties for gazelle are said to be the *Fārsī* and the *Shāmī*.

<sup>6</sup> The *Shunghār* or *Shunghār* of old MSS. was a species of Jer-falcon; vide JI. As. Soc. Bengal, Vol. III, No. 8, 1907.

the Panjab, by the term *chītal chargh*. This variety is considered by them deficient in courage and unsuitable for that most difficult of all quarries the common kite (*Milvus govinda*). Indian falconers are great believers in colouring, and even English falconers have their prejudices. The present writer objects to "white" *charghs*—not to those with merely white heads and tails—as in his experience such birds are soft. Pigeon racers in Europe reject certain colours, and presumably do so from experience. However, no great reliance is to be placed on any special colouration in *passage-charghs*. Some old birds are marked very like young kestrels, and the statement of Kapurthala falconers that such birds were "*chītal charghs*" in the immature plumage is probably correct. In "Lahore to Yarkand," the account of the Government Mission of 1870, there is a coloured figure of "*Falco hendersoni*" that has the appearance of being merely a specimen of an old bird of this variety.

Peculiarities of plumage may disappear to a great extent in the moult. The colouring of the 'intermewed' falcon depends to a great extent on feeding and exposure. 'Haggards' vary, nearly if not quite, as much as do the 'sore-hawks.'

A variety of saker that does not appear to have been yet described is said to be feathered on the tarsi and feet like "certain breeds of pigeons." Amongst the professional falconers of Pindi Gheb this variety is called *sang-sang*, but amongst falconers of the Derajat it is distinguished by the adjective *pā-moz*,<sup>1</sup> which may be translated "booted." Arab falconers of Basrah incorrectly call this variety *Shunghār*, a name (probably of a species of Jer-falcon) familiar to them from old Persian MSS. on Falconry. I have not personally met with this variety, but one English falconer told me that he had owned and trained three, and many Punjabi and a few Arab falconers have assured me that they had personal knowledge of its existence. A Punjabi falconer tells me that the flight-feathers and pendent feathers in specimens he has seen were longer than in the ordinary saker, but that otherwise the plumage did not differ.

The author of the *Bāz-Nāma-yi Nāṣirī* mentions a species or a variety of saker that he says he has met with only in the vicinity of Baghdad. The flight-feathers, he states, are dark in colour and extend beyond the tail, and the bird has an outward resemblance to the Hobby. The female is about the size of a tiercel of the ordinary species of saker, and is nearly as swift as a *shāhīn*. He says it takes black-partridge and stone-plover with ease, while some few there are that will take houbara. I questioned some Indian and Persian falconers of Baghdad on the subject, but they all seemed ignorant of the existence of this species.

Though the plumage of the mature and immature saker is said not to differ, even an inexperienced falconer could distinguish between young and old birds, side by side. It is sometimes difficult, however, without such comparison, to distinguish a bird of

<sup>1</sup> *Pā-moz* is a pigeon-fancier's term for pigeons with feathers on the feet.

one moult. In a bird of one or of two moults, the colour of the cere and feet is much the same as in the immature bird; but sometimes the colour is lemon-yellow or greenish-yellow. In very old birds the colour is deep orange. In the immature bird the colouring of the back is in appearance uniform, though a close inspection will reveal a reddish-brown edging to the feathers. In a moulted bird not only is this edging more marked, but also, when the bird is newly caught and in good condition, a side-light will show up a bluish tinge in some of the back feathers. Sometimes, too, a minute examination will discover one or two old feathers remaining in the breast.

The general colouration of old birds is of that reddish nature common to so many desert animals. I once found a lost saker seated with drooping-wings on a dead houbara, which she had dragged into the friendly shadow of a neighbouring bush. It was her silent crouching attitude that first made me suspect the presence of a distance soaring eagle. On another occasion, when hawking in broken ground, both saker and houbara disappeared from sight over a low ridge into a small plain beyond. By the time we reached the crest of the ridge nothing was in view. Then, first one and next a second scavenger-vulture, leaving a distant peak, passed by us and circling singly over one particular spot in the bare and open plain, silently returned to their resting-place. Next came a solitary raven, which repeated the manoeuvre with significant croakings. Though nothing was visible, we rode down to the spot, when our eyes becoming as it were unexpectedly focussed, a rock on the ground assumed a sudden resemblance to a falcon. A close examination revealed a large cock houbara concealed beneath the lost hawk's still and drooping wings, so completely did the colouring of hawk and quarry harmonise with the ground. Is even this large and powerful falcon in need of the mantle of protective colouration or has it assumed a desert-coloured garb merely out of sympathy with its surroundings? Certain it is that it is often robbed of a meal by eagles and jackals, not to mention members of its own species. A Muslim friend tells me that one bird I sent to him as a present was killed by a wild cat, which sprang upon it under the very nose of the falconer, after the hawk had brought down an houbara. Eagles, too, soaring out of sight, drop like stones from their invisible posts, and not only rob but sometimes even kill the hawk. By them, too, the jesses<sup>1</sup> are sometimes mistaken for quarry.

Plate III., figure 1, is reproduced from a photograph of an exceptionally large female, *very* dark variety, in the immature plumage; while figure 2 is from a photograph of an ordinary brown bird, whole-coloured, with a Panjabi hood.

Blanford describes the bill of *F. cherrug* as being "pearly white<sup>2</sup> tipped with black," and the legs of the young bird as "greyish

<sup>1</sup> Persian MSS. for this reason frequently warn the reader against jesses of red leather.

<sup>2</sup> A hawk-catcher tells me that he once caught a healthy saker that had

green." In some hundreds of trained birds that I have handled and examined, the bill has always been a blue slate colour, light at the base, but deepening to almost black at the tip. The legs, too, and the feet, and the skin round the eyes of the immature bird are usually a distinct blue or slate-colour: only in a few of the young birds is the colour greenish-yellow or yellowish-green. In old birds, except in some moulted in confinement, the cere and legs, etc., are orange. In the immature saker the colour of the legs and cere is bluer than in the young peregrine.

Compared with the peregrine the *churgh* has the tail longer in proportion; the head broader and rounder and not so snake-like, the eyes perhaps larger but not so prominent, the beak and feet smaller, but the toes thicker: the flight-feathers have a softer shaft, and the plumage of the underparts is more fluffy, while even the feathers of the back are not so tight and close and suitable for resisting wet. In the female saker the number of large scales on the middle toe is usually 14 or 15, while in a peregrine it is 17 or 18.

Plate IV, reproduced from a photograph, shows the comparative size of corresponding tail- and flight-feathers of a saker and a peregrine, fig. 1 being the flight-, and fig. 4 the tail-feather of a saker.

The length of a few living females, large birds, measured by the writer averaged twenty-two inches, while the wing averaged seventeen.

The weight of a mature female rarely exceeds 2 lbs. 8 oz. Young birds caught at the end of September weigh two or three ounces less, but put on weight during training. The heaviest weight recorded by me is that of an exceptional bird that, when in flying condition, weighed 2 lbs. 13½ oz. Another large bird, after being set down to moult in February and fattened as much as possible, weighed 3 lbs. ¼ oz., a weight that it would, I fancy, never have attained in a wild state. Had the skin of this bird found its way into a museum, it would probably have been labelled *milvipes* or *hendersoni*.

The next heaviest weight recorded by the writer is that of a 'haggard' or wild-moulted bird, which, caught at Lakki near Ban-nun, reached Kohat on a 6th February and then weighed 2 lbs. 9½ oz. On March 28th, killing houbara well, she weighed 2 lbs. 6½ oz.,<sup>1</sup> too heavy a weight for spring. When calling her to the lure in the morning, a clamorous flock of crane passed overhead and

white nails. I had once an 'intermewed' falcon that underwent, during the moult, some special treatment at the hands of the falconer, the result of which was that the nails turned white and two dropped off.

<sup>1</sup> These weights, the result of long observation and practical experience, are given as a guide to beginners. An experienced falconer can tell the condition of a hawk that is daily on his fist, merely by feeling the breast and more specially the flesh under the wings. All birds go up and down very rapidly in weight. A female saker will go up two ounces in one night in the spring, if slightly overfed on houbara flesh the evening before. Hawks, to fly and work well continuously, must be kept as nearly as possible at one uniform weight,

awakened old memories in her breast: she did indeed settle on the lure that was hastily cast to her, but her gaze was fastened skywards, and, as her falconer cautiously approached her, that startled far-off look came into her eyes; she slowly spread her wings and disappeared.

Another exceptionally fine *chūz* or 'sore-hawk' <sup>1</sup> weighed when killing heron 2 lbs. 8 oz. What her wild and mature weight would have been I cannot say.

For houbara, a young passage-hawk in training should not be allowed to fall *below* 2 lbs. 4 oz. or she will lose too much pace, and will, in a stern chase, be lost. Most sakers fly at houbara all the better for being in *very* high condition.

For kite, on the other hand, 2 lbs. 3 oz. will be found a sufficient weight, as, if the hawk is flown fatter than this, she will probably not exert herself sufficiently at this difficult and distasteful quarry.

For hare, a saker *may* be in still lower condition, and it will be found that if reduced to even as low a weight as 2 lbs., she will still kill hares successfully.

'Intermewed' hawks are soft and must be kept in higher condition than passage-hawks.

An English falconer told me that he once had a young *charchh* brought to him for sale in Peshawar in 1892 or 1893, on the 28th July. With this exception the earliest date recorded by me is a 21st of September when a young *charchh*, said to have been caught a day or two before, was brought to me for sale in Peshawar.

Sakers leave India in February, about two months before the peregrines, and the migrating instinct seems to stir more powerfully in them. In the spring, when unhooded, they will sometimes gaze into the sky and cry plaintively. One sign of their becoming *mast* is bobbing before rousing. Does the saker nest earlier than the peregrine? Probably.

The latest date on which I have observed this falcon was the 28th of February 1906, when I caught a young bird on the Jarma Maira near Kohat. On the 26th February in the following year I observed a 'haggard' on the same spot; it could not have arrived more than a day or two before, and by the following morning it had left. On the 7th of March the same year I had a *bārak* <sup>2</sup> flown near Hoti Mardan without any success, nor could I hear of any *charchh* having been seen near the place for some days.

As already stated more than one race appears to visit the Punjab, entering by the passes on the North. The migrants are then caught by *bāraks* <sup>2</sup> as they cross certain open plains. A few are also caught by the nooses known as *phāṛi* and *pā-dām*, the bait employed being either a field-rat, <sup>3</sup> or else a quail tethered by the

<sup>1</sup> 'Sore-hawk,' s., a hawk of the first year. From the Fr. *sor*, or *saur* reddish brown; whence sorrel. \* \* \*.—*Harting*.

<sup>2</sup> For a description and figure of a *bārak* 'vide' JI. of Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. III., No. 1, January 1907.

<sup>3</sup> The rat's teeth are broken, and, I think, the eyes are seeled.

neck. The best and finest birds are those caught not earlier than the beginning of November. Birds then caught appear to be also new arrivals, their lateness in arriving being perhaps due to the distance they have travelled. Natives are great believers in the excellence of hawks caught in certain districts.

An officer of the Guides told me that he once caught a *charch* at Hoti Mardan with Russian bells on it, the name of a Russian firm being stamped on the bells.

The author of the *Bāz-Nāma-yi Naṣirī* states that one race, which he distinguishes by the epithet *māni'ī*, breeds in Nejd, "laying its eggs on the ground like the black-breasted sandgrouse<sup>1</sup> and the houbara bustard." (An Arab gentleman of *Basrah*, a falconer, also told me that in certain localities the saker nests on the ground). This race is said by the same author to prey chiefly on hare and houbara, and nestlings are considered equal to passage-hawks of certain other races. Another race or variety called by him *Hajjāji* is described as nesting in the hills of Nejd in the dry ravines hollowed out by the rush of water. Nestlings of another race are also, he says, obtained in spring from the hills of Persia and Asia Minor.

In Gould's "Birds of Asia" it is stated that the saker breeds in abundance in the low flat country of Bulgaria. The writer adds: "Pallas indicates two varieties of this species, a larger kind from the Uralian Mountains and a smaller from the deserts of Great Tartary. Both he says migrate in winter. The smaller appears to be the true saker; he states that it constructs its nests upon the trees (or even the shrubs) which are found in the desert. The young, two or three in number, often leave the nest before they are full grown and follow their mother everywhere, uttering loud cries. Being easily caught, the natives take them at this period, as they are much esteemed for hunting, particularly by the Kalmucks."

Blanford says the saker usually nests on trees.

The late Sirdar Sher Ali, the exiled *Wālī* of Kandahar, informed the writer that in Afghanistan he flew *charch* eyesses at gazelle, and preferred those taken from nests either on the ground or close to the ground, his theory being that the young, accustomed at an early age to see wolves and foxes, grew up more courageous.

Something yet remains to be learnt of what Gilbert White would call the "habits and conversation" of this falcon.

Sakers occasionally drink, but not as often as peregrines. After a hard day's work, especially if fed on rich houbara flesh, they should be offered water two or three times up till midnight. They will probably drink, and drinking helps digestion. Practically speaking they never bathe. Probably in a wild state it is their established custom to take dust baths. However, I have twice had 'intermewed' *charch*s that bathed; in each case, not during the real hot weather, but after the moult when the weather was

---

<sup>1</sup> *Bāqir-qara* T. and *siyāh-sina* P.

[N.S.]

coolish. One bird bathed on the 17th and again on the 27th of August in Dera Ghazi Khan, and for a third time in December in the hill station of Parachinar when the water was freezingly cold. I have never known of any 'sore-hawk' or 'haggard' bathing during its first season, and no Indian falconer I have questioned has ever heard of a *chargh* bathing at all.

During the moult I have never known one eat "rangle" as *shāhīns* and peregrines do.

Sakers are very playful and will sometimes play with fallen leaves like kittens. They have, too, a curious habit of shrinking up their shoulders and crouching down when sparrows settle near their block. After feeding them up in the field and riding home with them unhooded they will adopt the same attitude on passing by a desert lark on the ground.

In a wild state sakers rob *lagars* and kites, and of course, when opportunity offers, smaller hawks<sup>1</sup> as well. I think that the saker usually robs only kites high up in the air. A kite with food gets mobbed by its fellows, and rising to a height to enjoy a quiet meal<sup>2</sup> there falls a victim to its powerful robber. Sakers also feed largely on field rats of different species, and on lizards (*Uromastix*,<sup>3</sup> etc.). A Turkish gentleman told me that in an eyrie at Kerman (in Persia) he found a large snake not quite dead. Sakers also prey on quail, *see-see* partridges, Indian crows, and probably on the short-eared owl, as well as on small birds. I have seen one kill a starling. Falconers of Tabriz in Persia have told me that occasionally these hawks create a havoc amongst the pigeons of fanciers, and that when falconers catch a saker there they levy blackmail from the pigeon-fanciers. Once, in camp, I was calling a young saker to the lure, when it spied a pair of wild blue-rocks feeding amongst the squadron-horses, and made an ineffectual stoop. One pigeon took refuge in a sowar's tent; the hawk sat on the top and waited. The sowar drove out the pigeon, which commenced to 'ring-up' perpendicularly, the hawk below it. The pigeon must have lost its head, for it was soon mastered and taken. Now no saker is fast enough to kill even a good house-pigeon in fair open flight. Some sakers at least, in a wild state, kill hares, while all, I think, prey on the houbara bustard (*Otis macqueenii*). Hares are perhaps chiefly hunted and preyed on by the pair when rearing young, but as for houbara—"charghs and houbara are enemies even from the egg." Sakers, especially when in the low condition they are usually kept by Indian falconers, very seldom check at the lure to chase crows and mainas; consequently it is commonly supposed that in a wild state they do not prey on small birds. Only two

<sup>1</sup> I once saw a merlin rob some small hawk. The merlin was robbed by a *lagar*, which in turn was robbed by a *chargh*. Finally an eagle gave chase.

<sup>2</sup> Kites feed largely on the wing.

<sup>3</sup> The *sāna* or *sāndhā* of the Panjab. The flesh is white and rich looking and very like fat-turkey. This lizard is eaten by pariah tribes as well as by pariah dogs.

sakers have I ever seen that did check at the lure, both haggards: one chased kites and the other crows.

The flesh of water-birds is generally obnoxious to *charghs*. I have, however, frequently given a *light* meal of night-heron and purple-heron without evil results, but on two occasions I lost valuable birds by giving a full feed of the flesh of the common heron: the hawks cast their gorge and their stomachs were so upset that they were unable to retain meat of any kind. After killing a heron, a new *chargh* should be allowed to eat only a few beakfuls and should then be fed up on pigeon or dove. I have, too, seen a *chargh* cast her gorge after being fed on wild-duck.

Though sakers will eat the flesh of purple-herons, night-herons, and even common herons, with avidity, they seem to really dislike the flesh of paddy-birds. If fed on the flesh of a paddy-bird they will probably altogether decline to fly at that quarry again.

Like all hawks, they have a natural antipathy to owls, and some 'haggards' at least, extend this antipathy to harriers. I have more than once lost a newly-trained 'haggard,' which followed up a harrier for two or three miles, stooping at it with the utmost persistence, till we, gradually outdistanced, were unable to gallop farther, and both birds disappeared from view.

I have seen an 'intermewed saker' strike a full grown hare on the head with such force that it never moved again. I have also seen a young bird, weighing 2 lbs. 4oz., lift a hare weighing  $4\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. and fly with it close to the ground for a distance of two or three hundred yards. On other occasions I have seen hares canter away for fifty or sixty yards, bearing off a saker that had 'bound' to their hind quarters.

Like most birds of prey these hawks, too, feed largely on locusts,<sup>1</sup> and it is almost impossible to catch one when locusts are about. During the in-migration of 1891 an unusually large number of young sakers was caught in the Peshawar, Pindi, Jallandhar, Dera Ismail Khan, and Bannun Districts, and doubtless elsewhere. So many were caught that there was no market for them. Birds were brought from a distance of 50 miles to D. I. Khan cantonment and sold to me for a rupee each. I bought several and released them. During 1890-91 there was a plague of locusts throughout the Punjab, and swarms of locusts had been reported from Central Asia, Egypt and elsewhere. May not this excessive number of young birds have been due to the abundance of food provided for nestlings by these locusts?

Both young birds ('sore-hawks') and haggards are trained. The former are preferred, but I am not at all sure that 'haggards' are not really better. They are certainly more easily entered to heron. As sakers migrate out of the Punjab early, that is in February, there is then a great danger of 'haggards' getting lost if flown at mounting quarry such as kites and herons, or indeed if flown at any quarry during the early part of the

---

<sup>1</sup> Gilbert White remarks that birds of prey feed on insects.

day in this month. In the middle of March, when the spring restlessness has passed, the danger is less. In nature, and in style of flying, the 'haggard' *charrgh* is more like the peregrine than is the *chüz* or young 'passage-hawk.' It is more intelligent, and more quickly trained to the lure and entered to wild quarry; but it requires a greater amount of 'carriage' to man it.

Eastern falconers prefer the saker to the peregrine. It is hardier, requires less careful feeding, is plucky, moults easily and quickly,<sup>1</sup> is not restless and will consequently sit unhooded and quiet on the fist, will still work if not in quite the right condition, and, too, unlike a peregrine, it can be quickly fattened up if too thin. In the Chhach-Hazara District of the Punjab, where there are numerous splashes of water holding duck and teal, the peregrine is naturally preferred. Sakers caught in Bushire, in the Persian Gulf, and taken for sale to Basora, fetch as much as seventy rupees; but in the north of the Punjab the price varies from three to ten. Englishmen, however, prefer the peregrine, partly for its air of breeding, partly because of its style of flying, and partly because it can be flown at varying game. The same saker can be flown at houbara and owls and perhaps at hare as well, but if one is trained to kite, heron, crane, or gazelle it should be kept for this one flight only. Lient.-Colonel E. Delmé Raddcliffe, speaking of the "Desert Falcons," in his pamphlet on Falconry, says: "They are dirty birds and have a strong smell and are quite unfit for pets. The better you treat them the worse they fly; and as a rule they must be kept to their work by continual physicking and washed meat, the latter being better for them if rather stinking. They are shy and crafty by nature and it is utterly impossible to break them of the habit of carrying."

These remarks sufficiently prove that the author never bothered himself with sakers. Sakers have no special smell and make, moreover, gentle and interesting pets. During the early days of training before they are 'manned,' that is, before they are sufficiently tame to preen themselves thoroughly when unhooded, they are sure to be troubled by large bird-lice,<sup>2</sup> especially so if the feathers have been wetted. These vermin are, however, easily destroyed in one night, by the common Indian remedy of a little mercury mixed with saliva, or even by some insect powders; and if the hawks be kept clean and in high condition, and apart from other infected birds, the lice will not return. Native falconers generally keep their hawks in low condition and stroke them with dirty greasy fingers that have just snuffed a mustard-oil lamp. Such birds are always troubled with lice. Natives do indeed physic continually, but this is generally unnecessary, and is certainly overdone. For high flights such as at kite and heron, two or three purges during the season are perhaps necessary, but

<sup>1</sup> *Charrghs* are often clean moulted by September, peregrines rarely so before Xmas.

<sup>2</sup> In a wild state lice are caught from kites. I do not, however, recollect snaring any 'haggard' saker that had lice in it.

as for stinking meat it is almost certain death. Meat, even the least bit tainted, will not only make a saker cast her 'gorge' but will so upset her digestion that she will cast any meat that is given her for some hours afterwards. If starved and very lightly fed, it is possible her life may be saved, but she will be so reduced in flesh that she cannot be flown even at the lure. A careless falconer of mine once gave tainted meat to a newly caught young 'passage-hawk' and left her. An hour later she was dead, choked by the meat that she has unable to eject through the hood. The taint of brass, too, will make sakers as well as other hawks cast their gorge. Shy and crafty, sakers certainly are—or is it that they are merely intelligent? *Be-wafā*, "faithless," is an epithet applied to them by natives, but I have had many birds that no more merited this reproach than peregrines. As for the vice of 'carrying,' sakers are fit only for large quarry, and are, by Easterns, never flown at anything else. I have flown sakers at grass- and short-eared owls, and stone-plover,—quarry that no Indian falconer will willingly attempt, but have never noticed this habit of 'carrying.' The saker has been hastily and unjustly judged, if not maligned, by English falconers generally.<sup>1</sup>

These falcons seem to possess high reasoning powers as well as excellent memories. I once tried the experiment of moulting some hawks, a *shāhīn* and a saker, "at the block," under a spreading tree, the hawks being left out day and night. (Neither dogs nor jackals molested them<sup>2</sup>). I one day shot a dove in the tree and gave it to the saker. Next day I shot a bird on the far side of the bungalow out of sight of the hawks, but on coming round the corner I saw the saker at the full extent of her leash, agitating her wings,<sup>3</sup> her neck stretched out in eager anticipation. In one lesson she had learnt to associate a gun-shot with food.

Some old *charghs* are too cunning to be caught either by means of a *bārak* or by nooses (*pā-dām*). Should such a one have taken up its quarters<sup>4</sup> in a particular spot, the hawk-catcher circumvents it in the following manner. He strolls past the resting-place of the *chargh*, dropping secretly a field-rat with 'seeded' eyes. The rat, unable to see, runs hither and thither in search of a hole, attracting the falcon's attention by its impotent movements. It is of course easily taken. When two or three rats are taken in this manner and the falcon lulled into security, the *pā-dām* are set up with a live field-rat as a bait. Some *charghs*, however, are said to be so cunning that on taking the first rat, they recognise that

<sup>1</sup> The *shāhīn*, on the other hand, owing to its being confused with the peregrine, has obtained a reputation it by no means deserves.

<sup>2</sup> Cats will kill hooded hawks, and perhaps a hawk hanging from a perch. I only once had a peregrine on a perch injured by a half-mad pariah dog all mangle and teeth.

<sup>3</sup> In ancient falconry this action in young nestlings was called "cowering."

<sup>4</sup> *Adel Hindus*, adj.; applied to any migratory bird that, having reached its destination, has taken up its abode in a particular spot for the season.

its eyes are seeled and hastily drop it, and cannot be deceived a second time.

In the Punjab the saker is flown at hare, houbara and kite. It used also to be trained to the common crane, and in Persia it was, according to the *Bāz-Nāma-yi Nāsirī*, flown at this quarry till recently. I have flown it successfully at short-eared owls and have also taken with it a few Indian grass-owls, a much more difficult quarry. I believe that any first-class saker in very high condition, *i.e.*, weighing 2 lbs. 5 oz. or more, can be flown successfully at this quarry, but I have not cared to risk a first-class bird at this flight during the spring on the return-migration. The saker will also, it is said, take black ibis (*Geronticus papillosus*) well. I have flown it with success at night-heron, purple-, and common heron. In Baghdad it is said to be flown at geese. Corballis in "Fifty-five Years of Sport," writing apparently of Syria, says: "This falcon is good at smaller game, such as grouse, partridges, etc." The saker, however, is essentially a falcon for large quarry: it is far too slow for sand-grouse in ordinary circumstances.

H.H. the late Mir Ali Murad used to train passage-sakers to 'ravine deer,' as is still done in some parts of Arabia and Persia. The late Sir Harry Lumsden, who raised the Guides, told the writer that the Amir of Kabul used to send him in the cold weather two Turkistani falconers with 'eyess' sakers<sup>1</sup> and Afghan greyhounds, all trained for this flight. He also had a passage-saker trained by these falconers. The greyhounds were first taught to wait on the hawk, by being slipped with a hawk at hares in a moderately close country where the bounds continually lost sight of the hare. The greyhounds were leashed in the following manner:—The mounted falconer wore a leather belt, to one side of which a long leather strap was sewn. At the far end of the strap was a slit to admit the fore part of the rider's foot. The end of the strap being passed through a ring in the greyhound's collar, the falconer inserted his toe in the slit, and then placed his foot in the stirrup. To slip the eager and straining greyhound, the rider had merely to withdraw his foot from the stirrup and the greyhound was off. With a greyhound, leashed in this manner, a falconer can ride at a smart canter.

At houbara, many haggards, in a stern chase, "fly cunning," that is, instead of putting on the speed, flying direct, and turning the quarry, they somewhat leisurely slant upwards to obtain an extensive view, well knowing that an houbara so commanded will soon settle. When the houbara takes refuge, the distant hawk, high in the air and sharply outlined against the sky, begins to slant towards the earth, but strain the eyes as you may to mark the spot where she touches earth, the dark background of the far hills supervenes and you see no more. Lucky is the falconer that finds her half an hour later seated gorged amongst a heap of feathers and two or three bones. Can she have devoured a whole cock houbara, bones

<sup>1</sup> It has mistakenly been stated in the Badminton Magazine that Sir Harry Lumsden used peregrines for this flight.

and entrails, or has a prowling jackal assisted at the feast? Anyway she will not be empty for two days and will require a good purge to bring her back to flying condition. Being only freshly gorged a feeling of satiety may not have set in, and so she may, perhaps, be caught in a *do-yazu* with a live fowl; but whatever device be used she will be tricked by it only once. If frightened off the quarry at evening, when only partially gorged, she may take stand in a tree and roost there all night in the hope of returning to her half-finished meal in the morning. If so, you must be ready on the spot before the false dawn. In any case, delay is fatal; for should a wheeling kite catch her view the spirit of the jungle will once more enter into her and she will disappear.

*Charghs* require to be entered to one, or to each particular quarry—houbara excepted. A peregrine entered by trains to heron will fly at common and demoiselle cranes and *vice versa*, but a *chargh* will not do so.

Some *charghs* do not seem to understand that any bird except the houbara is fit for food. One of the best houbara-hawks I ever owned would not 'bind' to or plume a dead heron, nor could it be induced to even notice the existence of a turkey, not even when placed on the turkey's back. Unhooded at a stone-plover, it left the fist to start in pursuit, but at once returned on recognising the quarry; still half an hour later it killed three houbara. The same hawk was afterwards entered to and flown at hare, but when offered a small white rabbit she declined to look at it. However, such fastidiousness is not universal. One 'haggard' I had, was duly entered to houbara, given a winged night-heron, and then straight-way flown at a wild night-heron, which it killed. She was next given, one morning, a large white egret, dead, and then flown in the evening at a wild one: she stooped at it three or four times and brought it to the ground, and had she not been harassed by a busy pair of wild *lagurs* would probably have killed.

Some 'haggards' there are that will not kill fowls, but will still kill wild houbara in first-class style. *h*

Choose a *chargh* with large nostrils and large eyes. Long birds are good stoopers: some of the best kite-hawks I have seen have been long. Indians consider that narrow flight-feathers are an indication of speed. A concave outline of the back, when the bird is viewed in profile, certainly indicates speed. Good birds should sit very upright on their perches and not be humpbacked; and the brighter and closer the plumage the better.

As a rule sakers require a great deal of 'carriage,' and, when new, 'carriage' of a special kind. A saker, especially a 'haggard,' may sit unhooded and quiet all day in the bazar and yet return home in the evening wilder than she was in the morning. She may not 'bait,' for she knows she is a prisoner. The falconer must, as it were, keep a new saker awake. He must constantly, as he strolls along, unhood and rehood her, and should always rehood her the moment she shows by her expression or attitude that she intends to 'bait.' He must not only handle and stroke her continually, but must be ever turning his hand and slightly altering its

position, so as to force her to shift her feet. One hour of such carriage, is for a new hawk, worth the carriage of a whole day when she is allowed merely to sit quiet and unhooded on the fist in the bazar. I have had a 'haggard' come a distance of fifty yards to the lure in the morning, and then in the afternoon, after being carried bare-faced all day in the bazar by an inexperienced falconer, refuse to even look at the lure when thrown out quite close to her. I have sent this bird back to the bazar for one hour in charge of a falconer accustomed to *charghs*, and she has then come to the lure as well as before. Bert, in his *Treatise of Hawkes and Hawking*, says: "I have observed that it is much walking with my Hawke that hath wrought such good effect in her; for in my walking and turning, her eye doth still behold change of object, and the stirring of her feete doth worke as much or more good in her, for that maketh her desirous to sit still, and desirous of ease, which bating doth not giue, and in the first making saueth her many a bate." All this a saker requires and more, for she must be thoroughly reclaimed,<sup>1</sup> at the outset. She may appear tame in her own house and garden, and come well to the lure on her own parade-ground, and yet retain a certain amount of wild fear in her heart.

If she baits much, she must be quieted by what some old falconer—Bert, I think—calls "spouting," that is, the falconer must fill his mouth with water and spout it out in a forcible spray, well wetting the hawk first under each wing,<sup>2</sup> then on the stomach between the legs, and finally, removing the hood, on the head and breast. Squeezing water out of a sponge over the back is useless; and in any case the back feathers should not be wetted. When wetted as described, the hawk will sit quiet on the fist, draggle-tailed and miserable. She may have to be so wetted again and again.

Occasionally a saker is found so "hawtyn and prowde" that her spirit is not subdued by even these severe measures. You must then harden your heart, put on your great-coat, wet the hawk and sit out with her in the cold night. However sulky and troublesome a *chargh* may be, it can be manned,<sup>3</sup> trained, and entered to wild houbara within twenty-one days. For other quarry a longer time is necessary. *Charghs* may be entered to houbara, and even to hare, at any time; but they should be entered to kite or heron as soon as possible and while the "first hunger" is still on them—at least if they are 'sore-hawks' they must be so entered.

English falconers, who naturally measure all falcons by the standard of the peregrine, would call the *chargh* sulky and stubborn, but whatever defects of temper this species may have, they are cured by proper treatment in the early stages of training. Many *charghs* there are, as docile as the 'falcon gentle.'

---

<sup>1</sup> 'To reclaim' is to make tame and familiar.

<sup>2</sup> By lowering and raising the hand the hooded hawk can be made to expand her wings.

<sup>3</sup> 'To man' is to accustom to man's presence.

The saker is said to have a great outward resemblance to the Iceland Falcon,<sup>1</sup> prized by ancient falconers, but condemned as sulky and delicate by modern ones. The resemblance appears to extend to the temper as well. Possibly Jer-falcons require the special carriage and handling so necessary for most *charghs*.

Unlike the peregrine, the *chargh*, by being given many 'trains,' does not easily become what Punjabi falconers call *bā'ulī-band* or *bā'ulī-khur*, i.e., it does not easily contract the vice of flying only at bagged quarry. It is not nearly as fast as a peregrine, but makes up by wind and perseverance for what it lacks in pace, and it usually flies its fastest. At ringing-up it is not to be surpassed. Its stoop, when driven home, is deadly, but is not so sudden and unexpected as a peregrine's. After a miss, it is better at recovering and shooting up with the impetus of its fall. It will stoop at a kite many times and miss, whereas a peregrine will often 'bind' to a kite at the first or second stoop.

Flown at kite in cantonments a good saker will single out one bird, probably a young bird, and stick to it, stooping and missing repeatedly, but not changing to another nearer to or below her, and this no matter if the air be black with kites.

---

<sup>1</sup> In *Falconry in the British Isles* the weight of a female Iceland Falcon is stated to be 3½ lbs. and its length about 23 inches. The length of a male is said to be 20 inches.

## MARCH, 1907.

The Monthly General Meeting of the Society was held on Wednesday, the 6th March, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

The HON. MR. JUSTICE ASUTOSH MUKHOPADHYAYA, M.A., D.L., President, in the chair.

The following members were present:—

Dr. N. Annandale, Babu Rakhal Das Banerji, Mr. I. H. Burkill, Babu Monmohan Chakravarti, Mr. J. A. Cunningham, Mr. L. L. Fermor, Mr. D. Hooper, Mr. W. W. Hornell, Mr. C. Little, Mr. S. C. Mahalanobis, Dr. H. H. Mann, Mr. R. D. Mehta, Capt. C. C. R. Murphy, Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, Dr. P. C. Ray, Rai Ram Brahma Sanyal, Bahadur, Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri, Pandit Yogesa Chandra Sastri-Sankhyaratna-Vedatirtha, Dr. G. Thibaut, Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana, Mr. E. Vredenburg, Rev. A. W. Young.

*Visitors*:—Babu Bidhubhusana Dutta, Babu Atul Chandra Ganguli, Mr. C. A. Mackenzie, and Babu Satis Chandra Mukerjee.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

Thirty-six presentations were announced.

The General Secretary announced that Babu Upendra Nath Sen had expressed a wish to withdraw from the Society.

The General Secretary read the names of the following gentlemen who had been appointed to serve on the various Committees for the present year:—

### *Finance Committee.*

Dr. N. Annandale.  
Mr. I. H. Burkill.  
Mr. W. K. Dods.  
Mr. T. H. Holland.  
Major F. P. Maynard.  
Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri.

### *Library Committee.*

Dr. N. Annandale.  
Mr. J. A. Cunningham.  
Mr. J. N. Das-Gupta.  
Mr. Hari Nath De.  
Mr. L. L. Fermor.  
Mr. H. G. Graves.

Mr. H. H. Hayden.  
 Mr. D. Hooper.  
 Mr. T. H. D. La Touche.  
 Dr. H. H. Mann.  
 Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri.  
 Dr. G. Thibaut.  
 Mr. E. Thornton.

*Philological Committee.*

Babu Muralidhar Banerji.  
 Babu Monmohan Chakravarti.  
 Mr. Hari Nath De.  
 Mr. E. A. Gait.  
 Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott.  
 Acharya Satyavrata Samasrami.  
 Pandit Yogesa Chandra Shastri-Sankhyaratna-Veda-  
 tirtha.  
 Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri.  
 Mahamahopadhyaya Chandra Kanta Tarkalankara.  
 Dr. G. Thibaut.  
 Babu Nagendra Nath Vasu.  
 Mr. A. Venis.  
 Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana.

The President announced that Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott had been appointed officer in charge for the Search for Arabic and Persian MSS. during the absence of Dr. E. D. Ross.

The following seven gentlemen were balloted for as Ordinary Members :—

*Mr. O. B. N. Cama*, I.C.S., proposed by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, seconded by Dr. N. Annandale; *Captain R. E. Lloyd*, I.M.S., Surgeon Naturalist, Marine Survey of India, proposed by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, seconded by Dr. N. Annandale; *Rev. Walter Kelly Firminiger*, M.A., B.D., Chaplain, Bengal Establishment, proposed by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, seconded by Dr. N. Annandale; *Babu Roormall Goenka*, Landholder and Merchant, proposed by Babu Amritlal Vasu, seconded by Babu Akshaya Kumar Maitra; *Pandit Jwala Sahai*, Retired Nazim of Dig Bharatpur State, proposed by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, seconded by Babu Monmohan Chakravarti; *Babu Prafulla Chandra Ghosh*, M.A., Deputy Magistrate, Howrah, proposed by Babu Monmohan Chakravarti, seconded by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott; and *Maulavi S. Sayf-ud-Din Ahmed*, B.A., proposed by Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana, seconded by Dr. M. M. Masoom.

Mr. E. Vredenburg exhibited some specimens of a fossil Echinoid, *Breynia multituberculata*, Vredenburg, together with a recent species of the same genus, *Breynia Vredenburgi*, Anderson.

The following papers were read :—

1. *Note on the Saker or Oherrug Falcon (F. cherrug), its Eastern names, habits and use in Falconry.*—By LT.-COL. D. C. PHILLOTT.

2. *Some Birds and other animals that have been metamorphosed (being an extract from the Kitabu'l-Jamharuh filmi'l-Bazyarah, an Arabic MS., No. 865, in the library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal).*—By LT.-COL. D. C. PHILLOTT and R. F. AZOO.

3. *Note on Shunqar Falcon.*—By LT.-COL. D. C. PHILLOTT.

4. *Notes on the distribution of Macacus arctoides, Geoff.*—By RAI RAM BRAHMA SANYAL, BAHADUR.

These three papers have been published in the *Journal and Proceedings* for February, 1907.

5. *Well-waters from Hadhramaut, Arabia.*—By D. HOOPER.

6. *Notes from the Chemical Laboratory of the Presidency College. Note No. I.—A new method of preparing Mercurous Iodide.*—By PANCHANAN NEOGI, M.A. Communicated by DR. P. C. RAY.

7. *Notes from the Chemical Laboratory of the Presidency College. Note No. II.—Nitro-ethane as a solvent of Iodoform.*—By PANCHANAN NEOGI, M.A. Communicated by DR. P. C. RAY.

8. *Notes from the Chemical Laboratory of the Presidency College. Note No. III.—On Silver-Mercuroso-Mercuric Nitrate.*—By DR. P. C. RAY.

These three papers have been published in the *Journal and Proceedings* for February, 1907.

9. *Notes from the Chemical Laboratory of the Presidency College. Note No. IV.—The Electrical State of Nascent Gases. Preliminary note.*—By J. A. CUNNINGHAM and SATIS CHANDRA MUKERJEE.

10. *Notes from the Chemical Laboratory of the Presidency College. Note No. V.—Reactions at low temperatures. Part I.—Aliphatic Iodochlorides.*—By BIDHUBHUSANA DUTTA, M.A. Communicated by Prof. J. A. CUNNINGHAM.

11. *Some notes on the Vedic Sacrifices.*—By BHAVESA CHANDRA BANERJEE, M.A. Communicated by MAHAMAHOPADHYAYA HARAPRASAD SHASTRI.

12. *Method of catching wild fowls and other birds in the Punjab, Sindh and Kashmir.*—By LT.-COL. D. C. PHILLOTT.

13. *Notes on some clay tablets from the Malaya Peninsula.*—By RAKHAL DAS BANERJEE. With an introductory note by DR. N. ANNANDALE.

These papers will be published in a subsequent number of the *Journal and Proceedings*.

The Adjourned Meeting of the Society (Medical Section) was held at the Society's rooms on Wednesday, February 13th, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

MAJOR W. J. BUCHANAN, I.M.S., in the chair.

The following members were present.—

Lt.-Col. E. H. Brown, I.M.S., Lt.-Col. G. F. A. Harris, I.M.S., Major W. D. Hayward, I.M.S., Dr. W. C. Hossack, Dr. E. A. Houseman, Captain J. C. H. Leicester, I.M.S., Dr. M. M. Masoom, Captain D. McCay, I.M.S., Captain J. W. D. Megaw, I.M.S., Major D. M. Moir, I.M.S., Major J. Maynard, I.M.S., Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., Honorary Secretary.

Visitor :—Dr. J. Neild Cook.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

Major Maynard showed a case of sarcoma of the thigh.

Captain Leicester read some clinical notes on cases of appendicitis. Messrs. Maynard, Harris, Moir, Hossack, Hayward, Neild Cook and Megaw discussed the notes.

Major Moir read notes on lumbar puncture and injection of antitoxin in a case of tetanus. Case notes taken by Assistant Surgeon Lieut Mohun Banerjee.

The discussion on Colonel Harold Brown's paper on "Cerebro-spinal meningitis" was resumed. Messrs. Buchanan, Harris, Moir, Hossack and Megaw took part in it, and Colonel Brown replied.

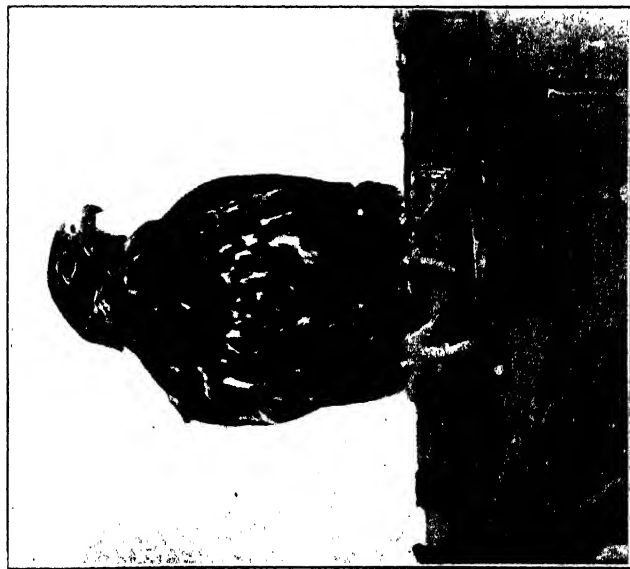
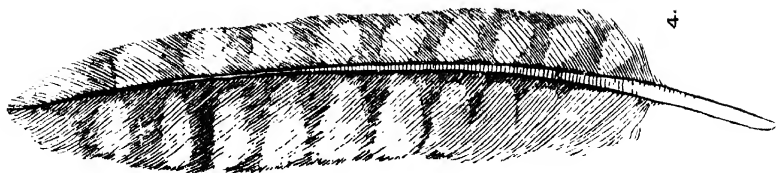
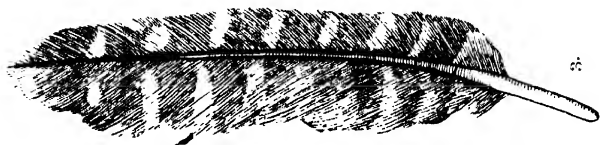


Fig. 1.

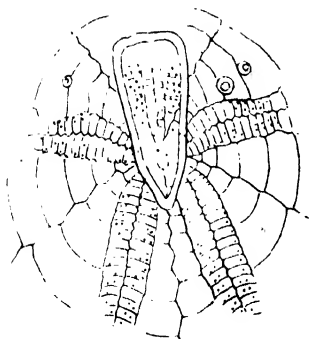
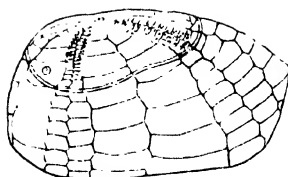
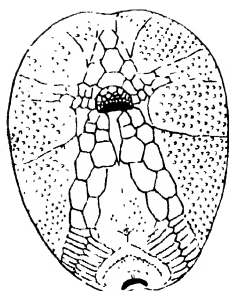
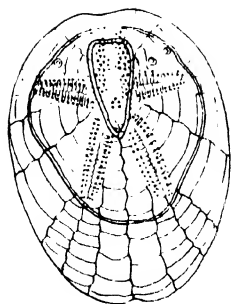


Fig. 2.

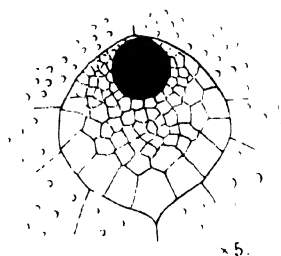




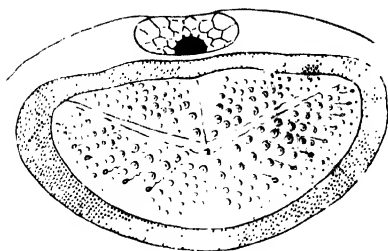




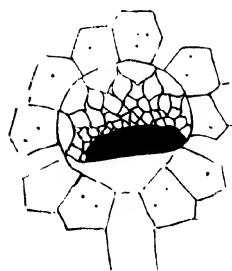
× 2



× 5.



× 5.



× 5.

**Breyenia Vredenburgi** (A. R. S. Anderson.)



30. Notes from the Chemical Laboratory of the  
Presidency College.

Note No. 4.—The Electrical State of Nascent Gases.  
A Preliminary Note.

By J. A. CUNNINGHAM, *Professor of Chemistry*, and SATISH  
CHANDRA MUKERJI, *Government Research Scholar*,  
*Presidency College, Calcutta.*

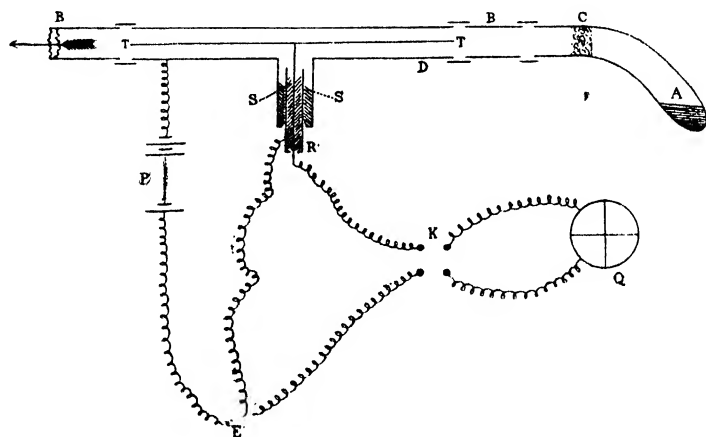
One of the most attractive problems of modern Chemistry is involved in the effort to explain chemical combination in the light of the recent developments of our knowledge of Electricity and its atomic structure. Speculations have been very rife, and direct experiments very rare. We have hoped to be able to obtain some information on the subject by a direct investigation of the electrical condition of gases just after their liberation from chemical compounds.

A number of early observers have experimented on the electrical phenomena associated with chemical combination and decomposition; but the true interpretation of their observations is involved in some uncertainty. In the light of J. J. Thomson's exposition of the nature of electricity, Townsend<sup>1</sup> determined the resultant electrification of hydrogen and oxygen liberated by the electrolysis of dilute sulphuric acid and potassium hydrate solutions, and of hydrogen and chlorine from the electrolysis of hydrochloric acid. From sulphuric acid both gases carried away a positive charge; from potassium hydrate a negative charge; and from hydrochloric acid the hydrogen carried a variable positive and the chlorine a small negative charge. Townsend's method of measurement was to connect a flask into which the charged gas was made to carry a cloud, with one pair of quadrants of an electrometer. He therefore only measured the excess of one kind of electricity over the other. His object was primarily to study the formation of clouds, and the properties of electrified gases as such. The understanding of the bearing of his results on the nature of chemical combination is complicated by the uncertainty as to the exact nature of the chemical reactions involved in the genesis of the gases in solutions, and, still further, by doubts as to the electrical effects superimposed by the processes of bubbling them through these, and certain other purifying liquids.

The experiments described in the present paper have been designed to be directly applicable to the simplest possible chemical reactions, and to the measurement of the total number of both

<sup>1</sup> Proc. Cambr. Phil. Soc. ix. 1897, 244, & 1898, 345, & Phil. Mag. v. 1898,

positive and negative ions contained in the generated gases. The reactions hitherto dealt with have been the evolution of oxygen by the heating of various solid substances. The apparatus used is shown diagrammatically in the figure below. A is a slightly bent hard-glass tube in which the substance to be decomposed was heated by means of a bunsen burner. C is a plug of glass wool to prevent the passing over of any solid particles. BB are two ebonite tubes supporting and insulating the brass tube D, along whose axis an insulated rod TT is supported at S. Both TT and the inside of the tube D were silver-plated, in order to afford constantly clean surfaces. The insulation of TT offered some difficulty in this climate, but was finally effected by means of sulphur with the help of an earthed guard-ring R. The outer tube D could be charged up either positively or negatively to about 280 volts by means of 140 of Pye's small storage cells. This was tested and found to be more than the saturating voltage required to extract all the ions from the gas. The method of making an



observation was first to earth the axial rod TT, and then to connect it to one pair of quadrants of a Dolezalek electrometer Q. So long as no ionised gas was passed through the tube the needle remained steady. Its deflection was proportional to the charge given up to the rod by ions of either sign as the case might be. Thence, knowing the capacity of the rod and electrometer system (which was determined by the method of mixtures with a measurable capacity) and assuming the charge on an ion to be that now generally recognised as the atomic charge, it is easy to calculate the total number of ions, and hence the number per cubic centimetre. Weighed quantities of the various substances were taken so as to afford the same volume of gas in each case. These substances were the permanganate, chlorate, and perchlorate of potassium, the peroxide of sodium, and mercuric oxide.

The table below contains, in a concise form, the first experimental results.

TABLE.

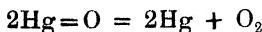
| Substance.                           | Sign of Charge. | Deflection. | Approximate Numbers.<br>$1 = 1.5 \times 10^6$<br>ions per c.cm. |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| KMnO <sub>4</sub> ... {              | +               | 51          | 4                                                               |
|                                      | —               | 45          | 4                                                               |
| KClO <sub>3</sub> ... {              | +               | 143         | 12                                                              |
|                                      | —               | 200(?)      | 16 or 18                                                        |
| KClO <sub>4</sub> ... {              | +               | 104         | 9                                                               |
|                                      | —               | 110         | 9                                                               |
| Na <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> ... { | +               | 37          | 3                                                               |
|                                      | —               | 18          | $\frac{3}{2}$                                                   |
| HgO ... {                            | +               | 12          | 1                                                               |
|                                      | —               | 13          | 1                                                               |

The electrometer gave a deflection of 1180 scale divisions for a potential difference of 1 volt; and the capacity of the T-piece-electrometer system was found to be 395.5. Calculating with these data in the case of potassium perchlorate, we obtain a number of the order of  $1.4 \times 10^7$  positive and a nearly equal number of negative ions per cubic centimetre of gas. This is of the same order of magnitude as was found by Townsend for the number of ions of only one sign in his electrolytic gases. It indicates only one ion among each  $10^{12}$  molecules and therefore a quantity far smaller than what is measurable by any of the older chemical methods.

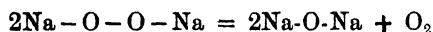
The smallness of this total number of ions makes it impossible to claim it as direct evidence that the breaking up of each molecule of the original substance is accompanied by the production of any definite number of ions. Nor are we at all in a position to assert the absolute accuracy of these numbers. It will be necessary to determine  $\alpha$  (the rate of recombination of the ions) before it can be safe to generalise with confidence. Having, however, made the conditions as closely comparable as possible, and hazarding the assumption that the rate of recombination will be constant for the same gas in each of the cases here considered, and that therefore the actual deflections recorded do bear some simple and uniform relation to the number of ions originally generated in the decomposition, one is tempted to notice the simple connections that would seem to be indicated by the

figures given in the fourth column of the foregoing Table which are roughly proportional to the measured deflections.

The least ionised sample of oxygen was that split off from its double-bonded union with mercury—

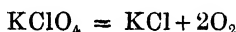


The ionisation of the oxygen expelled from the middle of the peroxide molecule



is only slightly greater.

The fact that the decomposition of  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields less than half as many ions as that of  $\text{KClO}_4$ , with which it is isomorphous, is perhaps connected with the fact that the chlorine atom with which the oxygen is united in the latter case is left in the solid residue at the end of the experiment in a completely electro-negative capacity of direct combination with potassium

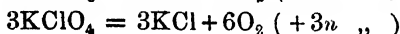
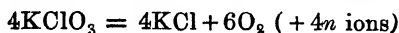


whereas the manganese atom, though occupying the corresponding position in the original molecule, is left behind in an electro-positive capacity of holding on to a large part of its oxygen—

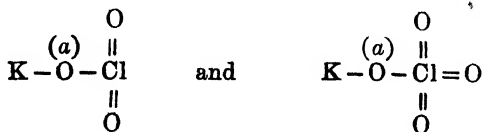


or whatever other equation be taken to represent the reaction.

If we compare the numbers obtained for the ionisation of the oxygen from potassium chlorate with those obtained from potassium perchlorate, we notice that the number of positive ions are simply proportional to the number of molecules of the substances taken in order to produce equal volumes of oxygen:—

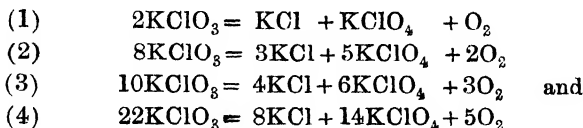


This can readily be explained on the hypothesis that the ions are all produced from the breaking out of the oxygen atom (a)—

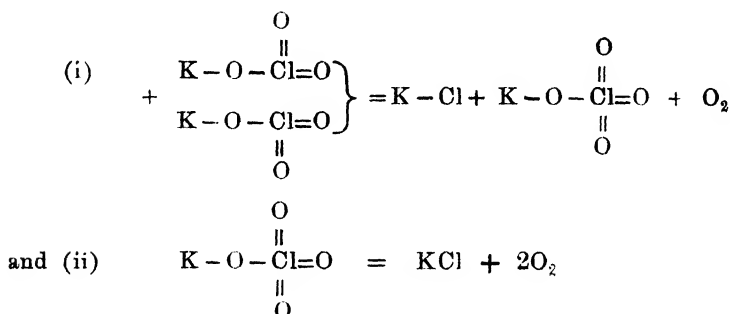


which in each molecule acts as a connecting link between the potassium atom and the chlorine atom; whereas those oxygen atoms which are doubly connected with the chlorine atom are expelled without any electric displacement. This result is arrived at

quite regardless of which of the many suggested formulæ we adopt as that best representing the decomposition of the chlorate. Moissan<sup>1</sup> mentions in particular four such equations as having been advocated and supported by various experimenters, viz. :—



But in every case the total reaction is made up of the same two elements, viz. :—



and ultimately each molecule of the substance has to yield up one atom of oxygen from the position intermediate between K— and —Cl.

As regards the different formula which have been put forward, it is to be noticed that they may perhaps be traced to the different physical conditions under which different observers have performed their experiments. Thus Frankland and Dingwall<sup>2</sup> found that when the experimental vessel was heated with a naked flame, the reaction corresponded most nearly with equation (2) above, while heating in a sulphur vapour bath produced results more nearly corresponding to formula (3), and on the other hand heating the substance after mixture with finely powdered glass gave results represented by (1). These variations are perhaps connected with a discrepancy noticed during the course of the present work between the results obtained when the generating vessel was heated over a naked flame and in an air bath. It is just possible that the discrepancies are due to the salt undergoing decomposition being, in the one case, practically earthed and in the other effectively insulated. Further investigations on this point are at present in progress.

<sup>1</sup> *Traité de Chimie Minérale*, iii., 89.

<sup>2</sup> *Journ. Chem. Soc. li.* (1887), *Trans.* 274,



### 31. Some Notes on the Vedic Sacrifices.

By BHAVES CHANDRA BANERJI, M.A. (Research Scholar),  
Sanskrit College.

#### GENERAL REMARKS.

Sacrifice seems to have been the chief, nay the only religious rite practised by the Vedic Aryans, and they performed it most diligently, not only with a spiritual object, namely the attainment of a happy hereafter, in some distant region of eternal bliss, the abode of the gods, but also with secular motives, *viz.*, to have an abundance of food and cattle, a perpetual posterity and a complete victory over their rivals and enemies. Indeed, these three worldly objects were the incentives to all their sacrifices.

Fire was the principal elemental deity—Devatā—of the ancient Aryans, to whom they offered their sacrificial materials and through whom only the offerings were to be carried to the other Devatās, whom they propitiated for fulfilling their multifarious desires.

The idea of the ritualists was that every minor function in a sacrifice (*e.g.*, the beating of the corn, in order to separate it from the chaff, the grinding of the grain, etc.) produces an unseen spiritual effect known by the technical term Apūrva; and there is a gradation in the intensity or quantity of the Apūrva in proportion to the extent or duration of the action. Thus the entire action produces the highest and ultimate Apūrva, which is the sum total of all the minor Apūrvas. When the sacrifice is completed the Apūrva remains and secures the desired object (*e.g.* Heaven) for the sacrificer after his death. This is the way in which the spiritual results of the sacrifices are attained.

#### CLASSIFICATION.

I shall try to give an idea of the various classes into which sacrifices have been divided by the Vedic sages.

(1) They have been classified according to their materials of oblation under three heads, namely—(a) Haviryajña or sacrifice with corn, (b) Pākayajña or sacrifice with cooked materials, (c) Somayajña or sacrifice with Soma plants.

(a) The sacrifices performed with corn as the principal material are called Haviryajña. The Darçapūrnāmāsa or the new and full moon sacrifices are the typical forms of such sacrifices. There are five other such Haviryajñas.

(b) Those in which cooked materials are offered are called Pākayajñas, *viz.*, the Parvana, etc. These are seven in number.

(c) Those in which the Soma juice is the principal material are called Somayajñas, *e.g.*, the Jyotiṣṭoma. This Soma sacrifice is the most important of all; its preliminary functions were the killing of some animal, usually a he-goat, and the offering of the flesh and the omentum of that victim with the Soma juice to the deities. The final functions were the drinking of the residue of the Soma juice, thus offered, in wooden cups, which had an intoxicating effect. The goat was killed in a peculiar manner: the slaughterer (Çamitā) held its mouth tightly closed, and it is said that violent blows with the fists were delivered till the poor animal was dead. The priests at this time retired from that place. The Çatapatha Brāhmaṇa remarks: "The animal is not killed in the human manner, by being seized by the horn, nor after the manner of the Fathers, who seized it behind the ears, but it is choked by keeping its mouth closed, or by means of a noose" (Çat. Br. 3, 8, 1, 15). The omentum (Vapā), flesh-portions, and the gravy (Vasā) of that strangled animal were then cut off by means of an axe-shaped instrument (Svadhiti) and offered as oblations.

(2) The Soma sacrifices are again divided into three classes according to the duration required for their performance. These are called (a) Ekāhas or those performed in one day, *e.g.*, the Agniṣṭoma; (b) Ahinas, or those that take from two to twelve days for their performance, *e.g.*, the Aharganas, like the Dvādaçāha, and (c) Sattras or sacrificial sessions lasting from twelve days upwards, *e.g.*, the Gavāmayana. There are seven forms of Ekāha sacrifices, *viz.* the Agniṣṭoma, the Atyāgniṣṭoma, the Ukthya, the Sodacin, the Vājapeya, the Atirātra, and the Aptoryāma. Besides these, there are some complex sacrifices which consist of several independent sacrifices, for example, the Rājasūya is a complex ceremony consisting of a long series of sacrificial performances extended over a period of two years. The legendary history of India describes *Sattras*, which are said to have lasted for one hundred years, and it is interesting to note that the Mahābhārata mentions of a *Sattra*, *Iṣṭākṛta* by name, which lasted for even one thousand years. There is, however, an *Adhikarṇa* in the Mīmāṃsā Sūtras which says that a *Samvatsara* (*lit.* a year) means "a day" in connection with the *Sahasrasamvatsara sattra* (*i.e.* sacrifice lasting a thousand years).

(3) The sacrifices are often regarded from another point of view, namely their connection with one or more of the Vedas; thus the Agnihotra is the principal sacrifice of the Yajurveda, the Darçapūrnamāsa of the Rik and the Yajurvedas and the Agniṣṭoma of all the three Vedas, the Rik, the Yajur and the Sāman. It should be noted here that the three sacrifices mentioned above are the three Prakritis, or fundamental forms of sacrifices, out of which the various Vikritis or modifications have developed.

#### THE POSSIBLE PRIORITY OF THE SOMA SACRIFICES TO THE CORN ONES.

It is difficult to ascertain when and how these multifarious sacrifices originated, or commenced to be performed by the

ancient Vedic Aryans. It is therefore impossible to assign any date to any of these. But it seems quite probable that the Soma and the animal sacrifices, *e.g.*, the Agnistoma, the Sattras, etc., were practised by the Aryans at a very early period, and the corn sacrifices, *e.g.*, the Darçapūrnāmāsa, etc., were of later origin. For, earlier Aryans devoted the best of their times in the invention of newer and more nice and complicated observances of the Soma sacrifices. It is for this reason only that we find innumerable kinds of these forms of sacrifice, while the corn sacrifices are so limited in number. This they did when they lived in the mountainous tracts of the Upper Punjab, for the Soma was a native of the mountains of these regions. The Atharva and the Rigvedas describe the Mūjavat Peak, which is indirectly referred to as the home of the Soma, and modern *Sāvāns* have identified the Mūjavat with one of the mountains to the south-west of Kashmir. That the Soma was a creeper found in hilly places is known from the *Çatapatha Brāhmaṇa* as well. Here we must remember that the Soma sacrifice was closely connected with the animal sacrifices. No Soma sacrifice was complete without an animal sacrifice being associated with it. Similarly the animal sacrifices, *e.g.*, the *Açvamedha*, included a Soma offering. Thus the one meant the other.

Now what I propose to establish is that these animal and Soma sacrifices were the only rituals or ceremonies of the earliest Aryans. In the earliest times when civilization was practically unknown to the Aryans, they used to sacrifice the highest animal—their fellow-creature, man—in their offerings, then with the advancement of civilization, and the gradual development of the ideas of morality, they gave up that abominable practice and took lower animals, *e.g.*, the horse, the cow, the sheep, and, last of all, the goat. The *Çatapatha Brāhmaṇa* directly states in one place that *Çyāparṇa Sāyakāyana* was the last person who killed these higher animals in the sacrificial rites, after him the goat only was used in them (*vide Çatapatha Br.*, 6-2-1). There is also an *Adhikaraṇa* in the *Mīmāṃsā* relating to this.

When the Vedic Aryans became still more advanced in civilization, they completely did away with the cruel practice of killing animals in their religious ceremonies and offering them to the deities. Henceforth their sacrifices were, for the most part, limited to oblations of corn such as rice, barley, &c. By this, of course, I do not mean to say that the animal sacrifice was totally abolished in the later Vedic society, but all that I intend to assert is that now the majority of the people performed only the non-animal, *i.e.* the corn and the milk sacrifices. Thus we may conclude the Soma and the animal sacrifices were prior to the corn ones.

I shall give two proofs—one internal and the other external—in support of the above theory. The first, the internal one, is that there is a direct statement in the *Çatapatha Brāhmaṇa* about this fact. In the translation of a passage in the *Çatapatha Brāhmaṇa* by Mr. Eggeling, we find that in the beginning they offered up a *man* as the victim in their sacrificial rites. When he was

offered up, the sacrificial essence went out of him and entered into the *horse*, it then went out of that animal and entered into the *cow*, and, in this way, it successively went out of the *cow*, the *sheep* and at last of the *goat*; from the *goat* the sacrificial essence entered into the earth and was found in the rice and barley, and as much efficacy as all those sacrificial animals (1) man, (2) horse, (3) cow, (4) sheep, (5) goat, have for the sacrificers so much efficacy has the oblation of rice and barley for them.

Here it is directly hinted that the corn sacrifices are of a later origin than the animal ones. The orthodox scholars may contend that it is merely an Arthavāda or eulogy on the corn sacrifices, but a eulogy may sometimes contain an element of truth.

The other evidence, that I wish to adduce in support of this theory, is that the hymns of the Rigveda, which are unanimously held to be the earliest of the Vedic writings, abound in the descriptions and praises of the Soma and seldom speak of *vrihi* (rice) or *yava* (barley). This shows that the Soma fully engrossed the minds of the Aryans at that period, and that the corn sacrifices were little known to them. Had they been accustomed to the corn sacrifices, the Rigveda would have made similar mention of the corn as well.

#### WHO ARE ENTITLED TO THE SACRIFICIAL OBSERVANCES ?

The Adhikaraṇas say that all the three higher castes, viz., the Brāhmaṇa, the Kṣatriya and the Vaiçya are entitled to the performance of sacrifices and the auxiliary rites and ceremonies. This is the general rule. But some of the sacrifices are peculiar and restricted to some one or other of these three castes. For example, the Brihaspatisava is to be observed by a Brāhmaṇa alone. The sacrifices Rājasuya, Aṣvamedha, Puruṣamedha, &c., are open to the Kṣatriyas only. The Sattras or sacrificial sessions—those that take more than twelve days to be performed—e.g., Gavāmāyana, &c., are restricted to the Brahmanas only. The other castes have no right to perform a Sattra. But, of course, in all these sacrifices, the Brāhmaṇas alone should act as priests.

A woman has no right to any sacrifice independently, but she has to perform it conjointly with her husband. The duties, *Ajyāvekṣaṇa* or the inspection of the *ghee*, &c., in the Darśapūrnamāsa should be performed by the wife of the sacrificer. The entire Sudra caste and those of the higher classes who are decrepit, deaf, dumb, blind, &c., i.e., who are deficient in any of the senses or organs, have no right to any sacrifice. Those deformed or maimed in any of their limbs have no right to perform a sacrifice, but if their defect or deformity be of such a nature as may possibly be mended or remedied, they are admitted to the Vedic rites. The mixed castes, e.g., the Rathacāras or the Nishadasthahapatis have a right to perform only a few of the Vedic rites, and that under the direction of experts present then and there.

AN ACCOUNT OF THE PRIESTS IN THE VEDIC CEREMONIALS.

It has been observed before, that in all the sacrifices the Brāhmaṇas alone should officiate as priests. But we should carefully distinguish the Brāhmaṇa Rtvik or the officiating priests (1st) from the sacrificer himself and (2nd) from the other agents that are neither sacrificers nor priests. To the latter class belonged the superintendent of the sacrificial compound, viz., the Sadasya, the few Chamaśādwayus, the Īamitā or the Slaughterman, the seller of the Soma creeper and such other minor functionaries.

The maximum number of priests is sixteen; but all of them are not required in most of the sacrifices. They are all found in a Sattra. Here we should note that in a Sattra the priests are the sacrificers as well, i.e., all the sixteen priests together with the *Grihapati* or the householder have an equal and full share in the fruit of a Sattra. It is for this reason that such duties as (Dakṣiṇādāna) the bestowing of the priest's remuneration or (Rtvig-varaṇa) the ceremony for formally choosing the priests, are not seen in a Sattra. Because, these duties are only meant for persuading or creating an interest for the priest who have, of course, no share in the fruit of the other kind of sacrifices. In a corn sacrifice like the Darçapūrnāmāsa there are only four priests, viz.:—the Adhyaryu, the Hotā, the Agnidhra and the Brahmā.

The sixteen priests have, of course, respective duties assigned to each. Here I give a table which will explain the ordinary duties of each of these sixteen priests, together with the share of the residue of the Soma juice, to which each of these are entitled at the completion of a sacrifice, and also to which of the four Vedas do they severally belong.

|                                   | (Initiators)<br>The Adhyaryu<br>class of the Yajurveda. | (Superintendent)<br>The Brahma<br>class of the Atharvaveda. | The Udgātā class<br>(Singers)<br>of the Sāmaveda. | The Hotā class<br>(Reciters)<br>of the Rigveda. |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| The full share-holders            | Adhyaryu...                                             | Brahmā ...                                                  | Udgātā ...                                        | Hotā.                                           |
| The half share-holders            | Pratipras-<br>thūtā.                                    | Brūhmanā-<br>chhansi.                                       | Prastotā ...                                      | Maitrāvā-<br>una.                               |
| The one-third share-<br>holders.  | Neshtā ...                                              | Agnidhra...                                                 | Pratihartā                                        | Achchhā-<br>vāka.                               |
| The one-fourth share-<br>holders. | Unnetā ...                                              | Potā ...                                                    | Subramhan-<br>ya.                                 | Grāvastut.                                      |

Here it is interesting to note that in a Soma sacrifice the priests used to drink the residue of the juice left after the oblation

to the Holy Fire. The Brāhmaṇas alone were entitled to this drink, but if a Kshatriya wished to drink it, he was supplied with a drink made of the shoots of the Nyagrodha or the Indian fig-tree mixed with curds, the Soma being never allowed to a non-Brāhmaṇa.

---

### 32. Chronology of Indian Authors, a supplement to M. Duff's Chronology of India.

By NILMANI CHAKRAVARTI, M.A. (*Research Scholar*).

Mabel Duff's most useful work, entitled *The Chronology of India*, was published in 1899. Since then many volumes of the Reports and Catalogues of the operation of the search for Sanskrit MSS. have been published. The following chronology of Indian authors, supplementing that of M. Duff, is the outcome of a study of these Reports and Catalogues. I have put in some dates which escaped the notice of the distinguished authoress and brought them down to 1700 A.D.

- A.D. 169 Saka (?) 91. The date of translation of the *Yavanajātaka*, from Greek, by Yavaneśvara. H.P.S. Rep., p. 8.
- „ 269 Saka (?) 191. Sphurjijdhvaja turned the *Yavanajātaka* into 4,000 Indravajrā ślokas. H.P.S. Rep., p. 8.
- „ 479 V. Samp. 535. Death of Haribhadrasuri, a great Jaina scholar, author of 1,400 works. Peterson Rep. III., p. 3.
- „ 557-569 The probable date of the Chinese translation of the *Sāṃkhyakārika* and commentary. B. N., 378.
- „ 600 Pṛthuyāśas, son of Varāhamihira, wrote his *Horāṣaṭ-pañcāśikā* about this time. I.O. Cat. No. 2992.
- „ 850 Rājānaka Rāma, the commentator of Kallāṭa, who speaks of himself as a younger brother of Muktākana, a poet in the court of Avantivarman, belonged to this period. I.O. Cat. No. 2525. Avantivarman was king of Kāśmīr about 855 A.D. (See Duff's Chronology).
- „ 860 Viśākhādatta composed *Mudrārākṣas*, under the patronage of Avantivarmā, king of Kāśmīr. Vienna Oriental Journal II., 216.
- „ 976 Saka (?) 898. The date of Vācaspatimiśra's *Nyāyasūcī-nibandha*. Notice of Sanskrit MSS., second series, Vol II., p. xix. See also *Nyāyavārtika*, edited by Paṇḍit Vindhyeśvari prasāda.
- „ 984 Saka 906. The date of *Āmatattvaviveka* or *Buddhādihikāra* of Udayana. See Yadunātha Sārvaśarma's edition of *Āmatattvaviveka*.
- „ 1060 Cakrapāṇidatta, or more commonly Cakradatta, nephew of Nārāyaṇa, the kitchen-superintendent of Nayapāla, king of Bengal, author of *Oikitsāsaṃgraha* and other works. I.O. Cat. No. 2674.
- „ 1069 N.S. 189. The probable date of composition of the *Dharmapatrikā*, a treatise on Yoga. It was composed during the reign of Rājā Śaṅkara, by M. M. H. P. Śāstri. Nepal Catalogue Intro., p. xlvii.

- A.D. 1075 The *Saddapradīpa* compiled by Suresvara. It is a medical dictionary. The author's father was Bhadrēśvara and his grandfather Yaśodhara. In the introduction the author says that he was a physician to King Bhīma, his father to King Rāmapāla who was then the King of Bengal, and his grandfather was a physician to King Govindacandra. I.O. Cat. No. 2739. See also Ep. Ind., Vol. II., pp. 350-51 and South Indian Inscriptions, Hultzsch, Vol. I., p. 99.
- „ 1092 Śaka 1014. The probable date of composition of the *Kālaviveka*, by Jimūtavāhana, the author of *Dayabhāga*. Pref. *Kālaviveka*, Bib. Ind., edited by Paṇḍit Pramathanāthā Tarkabhūṣana.
- „ 1100 The *Rāmupālacarita*, composed by Saundhyākara Nandi, the son of Prajāpati Nandi, the minister of peace and war to Rāmapāla, King of Bengal. H.P.S. Rep., p. 7.
- „ 1125 Lakṣmidhara, son of Hṛdayadhara, minister of Govindacandra of Kanauj (1115-1143), wrote his *Kṛtyakalpataṛu*. I.O. Cat. No. 1385.
- „ 1158 K.Y. 4260. The date of the *Gaṇīlacūḍāmaṇi* of Rājapaṇḍita Śrīnivāsa (quoted by Rāyamukūṭa in his commentary on the *Amarakoṣa* (see I.O. Cat. No. 956). The author also wrote *Suddhidīpikā*. I. O. Cat. No. 3007.
- „ 1160 Durlabharāja, son of Narasiṃha Mahattara, wrote *Sāmodrikatilaka*, under the patronage of Kumārāpāla, King of Gujrat (1145-1173). B. M. C. 525.
- „ 1161 V. Sam. 1227. The *Guṇamālāṭīkā* composed by Rāma Vijaya, L. 4076.
- „ 1166 V. Sam. 1222. Candrasūri of the Harṣapuriyagaccha, author of the *Saṅghayavinirayaṇa*, *Khetta samāsa* and a commentary on the *Avaśyakasūtra*. Peters. Rep. IV., p. xxvii.
- „ 1169 Śaka 1091. The *Dānasāgara*, compiled by Ballālasena, King of Bengal. I.O. Cat. 1704-1705.
- „ 1173 Śaka 1095 *Durghaṭavṛtti*, a manual of grammar composed by Śaraṇa deva. The work was revised in the lifetime of the author and, with his consent, by Sarvarakṣita. It now exists in the revised form. Nepal Catalogue. H. P. S. Intro., p. v.
- „ 1175 The probable dates of the poets Dhoyī, Govardhana, Umāpatidhara and Jayadeva, contemporaries of Lakṣmaṇasena of Bengal. Notices (second series) p. xxxviii.
- „ 1197 Śaka 1119. Death of Anandatitha or Madhva, the first pontiff and founder of the Madhva sect. Bhandarkar Rep., 1882-83, p. 17. But, according to the *Smṛtyarthasāgara* of Nṛsiṃha Ācārya, Madhva was born (*avatīrṇa*) in Śaka 1120, see Aufrecht Cat. Cod., p. 285 B. For the age of Madhva and his pupils see Ep. Ind., Vol. VI., No. 25.
- „ 1224 V. Sam. 1280. The *Ōkītsāmṛtaṇ*, composed by Mihaṇa, at Delhi, while Sāmasuddin Altamash was reigning. Rep., p. 9.
- „ 1232 Samvat 1288. The probable date of composition of the *Lekhaṇācāśīkā*. Bhr. Report, 1882-83, p. 38.
- „ 1240 V. Sam. 1296. The *Āścaryayogamālā* laghu Vṛtti, composed by Śvetāmbara Guṇākara. Bik. Cat. No. 1377; Peters. 4, xxvi.

- A.D. 1250 *Dūtāṅgaḍaṃ* composed by Subhaṭa, under the orders of Tribhuvanapāla (cālukya of Aphilvād), on the occasion of the *yātrā* of Kumārāpāla. Oxf. Cat. No. 276; Bik. Cat. No. 534.
- „ 1260 Bharatasvāmin, who lived in the time of Rāmanātha, the son of the Hoysala king Someśvara of Dvārasamudra, wrote a *Bhāṣya* on the Sāmaveda. Hultsch Rep. 2, iv.
- „ 1263 Śaka 1185. Mahādeva, son of Lūniga, wrote a commentary on the *Jyotiṣaratnamālā* of Śrīpati. Ulwar Cat. Ext. 498; Nepal Cat. Int., p. xxviii.
- „ 1266 Śaka 1188. Reṇukārya wrote a commentary on the *Kāṭiya-grhya sūtra*. I.O. Cat. No. 361.
- „ 1273 V. Samvat 1329. Somacandra composed a commentary on the *Vṛttaratnākara*. Ulwar Cat. Ext. 245.
- „ 1291 V. Sam. 1347. A commentary on the *Viṣṇubhūṭi kalpalatā* was composed by Maheśvara, the son of Virūpākṣa. Bhr. 1883-84, p. 54.
- „ 1307 V. Sam. 1363. Jinaprabhasūri, a pupil of Jinasiṃha sūri, wrote the *Vihinggaṇṇapavā*. W. No. 1944.
- „ 1324 V. Sam. 1380. The *Saṅgītopaniṣat* compiled by Vācanācārya Sūdhākalaśa, pupil of Rāja Sekhara of the Maladhārigaccha. The same author made an extract of his work in V. Sam. 1406=1350 A.D. Bik. Cat. No. 1127.
- „ 1324 Jyotiśvara composed *Dhūrtta Saṃāgama Nataka*. Rep., p. 23.
- „ 1327 V. Sam. 1385. Vyāsa Mokṣāditya composed *Bhīmaṇṇikrama*, a drama on the conquest of Jarāśandha, King of Magadha, by Bhīma, the second Pāṇḍava. B.M.C. No. 273.
- „ 1332 La. Sam. 216. Bhavadatta completed his commentary on the *Naiṣadha-carita* of Śrīharṣa. I.O. Cat. No. 3830. 3831.
- „ 1349 V. Sam. 1405. Rāmacandra Somayājīn, pupil of Vidyākara Vājapeyī, wrote *Nāḍi parikṣā*. Rep., p. 10.
- „ 1350 The *Śṛṅgaradīpikā*, a commentary on the *Amarasataka* by Komati Vema, who has been identified, by Dr. Hultsch, with King Vema, the son of Prola of the Redḍi dynasty of Koṭṭaḍiḍu. Hultsch. Rep., i, p. x.
- Rāma rāja, an officer in the service of Sādhāraṇa, King of Kāṣṭhā, compiled the *Rasuratanupradīpa* about this time. Ulwar Cat. Ext., 425.
- „ 1359 V. Sam. (?) 1415 The *Kṣema kutūhala* composed by Kṣema-śarmā. L. 4062.
- „ 1375 Śaka 1297. Padmanābha Bhaṭṭa wrote the *Supadma* grammar. Notices of Sanskrit MSS., new series, Vol I., p. vii.
- „ 1375 *Virasiṃha vilokana*, composed under Virasiṃha, and attributed to him. Virasiṃha was the son of Devavarmā, Tomara Prince of Gwalior. Bik. Cat. No. 1063; Cat. Cat. p. 595 B.
- „ 1380 N. S. 500. Maṇika composed the *Bhairavānanda nāṭika*, under the patronage of Jayasthitimalla, King of Nepal. Nepal Cat., p. x and xxxvii.
- „ 1400 The *Sisū-rakṣā-tantra*, a treatise on the treatment of children, composed by Pṛthvimalla, brother of Māndhātā, son of Madanapāla, King of Kāṣṭhā. I.O. Cat. 2720.

Rāmadeva, alias Vyāsa Śrīrāma, composed *Subhadra-parinaya* for King Haribrahma, son of Rāmadeva, King of Raipur who, according to Professor Bendal, was ruling in A.D. 1402 and 1415. The author's *Rāmābhyaṇya* was enacted under the orders of Mahārāṇaka Merudeva, son of Rāmadeva, who, according to Professor Bendal, was an elder brother and predecessor of Haribrahma. B.M.C. No. 271.

A.D. 1405 Jinavardhana sūri, pupil of Jinarāja Sūri, high priest of the Kharataragaccha (V. Sam 1461-1475), wrote a commentary or the *Vāgbhatālaṅkāra*. I.O. 1156.

.. 1412 V. Sam. 1468. The *Momahana-Vilāsa*, composed, with a commentary, by Momahana, son of Prayāgādāśa and grandson of Hari Bāghela of Kālpī, during the reign of Mahmudshāh (Taglak) son of Firojshāh. L. 779.

—Caturbhūja Miśra Aupamanyava wrote a commentary on the *Mahābhārata*. B.M.C. No. 70.

—The *Madan-ratna-pradīpa* compiled under the patronage of Madanasimha, son of Saktisimha. Nepal Cat., p. xviii.

.. 1415 Caṇḍapācārya, minister of Bhūpati, son of Bukka II of Vijayanagara, wrote a commentary on the *Apastamba sūtra*, entitled the *Prayoga-ratnamālā*. Hultsch Rep. I., Nos. 161 and 638. Two inscriptions of Bhūpati are dated Śaka 1331 and 1336. (See Epigraphia Indica, Vol VI., p. 330).

.. 1424 The *Mahānātaka-sukti-sudhānidhi*, a poetical anthology, based on the Mahānātaka, by Immaḍi-Devarāya, who, according to Dr. Hultsch, was Devarāya II. of Vijayanagara. Hultsch Rep., No. 526.

.. 1438 V. Sam. (P) 1494. Gopāla composed a commentary on the Rasamañjari of Bhānudatta. Stein, p. 271 *et. seq.*

.. 1446 V. Sam. 1498. The *Śrāddhagūṇa-Saṅgraha* composed by Jinamaṇḍana-gaṇī. L. 2792.

.. 1450 V. Sam. 1506. The *Lakṣmaṇotsava*, a medical compilation, made by Lakṣmaṇa, the son of Amarasimha of Mathurā. The compilation was made while Mahammad Khān was king in Śrīpāthapura. Ulwar Ext. 430.

.. 1450 The *Gaṅgādāsa Pratāpavilāsa*, a drama on the exploits of Gaṅgādāsa, King of Champanir, in his war with Muhammad Karim Shah, son of Ahmad Shah of Gujrāt, composed by Gaṅgādharma. I.O. Cat., No. 4194.

The *Vivāda Candra* was compiled by Miśaru Miśra; under the patronage of Lakhimā devī, wife of Candrasimha, who was the son of Narasimha (Darpanārāyaṇa), son of Harasimha, son of Bhavēsa. Oxf. Cat., No. 718.

*Raja-Vallabha-maṇḍana* and *Vāstumaṇḍana*, composed by Maṇḍana, under the patronage of Kumbha of Mevaḍ (1419-69 A.D.). Bhr. Rep., 1882-83., p. 37.

.. 1451 V. Sam. 1507. The *Vākyaprakāśa*, a grammatical primer, composed by Udayadharma. B.M.C. 383.

.. 1455 One thousand nine hundred and ninety-nine years after the Nirvāṇa of Buddha (according to Ceylonese calculation) Rāma Candra Bhārati composed a commentary on the *Vṛttaratnākara*.

The author was a Bengal Brahmin, went to Ceylon; converted by Parākrama Vāhu VI (A.D. 1410-1462), and was surnamed Baud-dhāgama Cākṛavarttin. He was an adept to the Mahāyāna School, a form of Buddhism, says Professor Bendal, almost unknown in Ceylon. B.M.C. No. 429.

- J. 1459 V. Sam. 1515. The *Rudrapaddhati* composed by Parasurāma, son of Karṇa. I.O. Cat., 1786.
- 1469 V. Sam. 1525. *Nyāsa*, a commentary on the *Nyāya-Maṇjuṣā* composed by Hemahansa gaṇi of the Tapāgaccha. B.M.C., 327-8.
- D. 1474 Saka 1396. The *Purāṇa-Sarvasva*, compiled by Govardhana Pāṭhaka, under the patronage of Subharāja Khān. L. 2068.
- 1475 Vācaspati Miśra, author of the *Śintāmani* and other works. His *Dvaita Nirṇaya* was composed by order of Jayā, wife of Bhairava Harinārāyaṇa, King of Mithilā, his *Mahādānu Nirṇaya* under the patronage of Bhairava, and his *Pīṭbhakti tarāṅgiṇī*, under the patronage of Rāmabhadra. I. O. Cat. No. 1398.
- 1478 Saka 1400. The *Jātaku Muktāvali-paddhati* or simply *Muktāvali-paddhati*, composed at Brāhmapura, on the Tāpi, in Gujrat, by Śiva Jyotirvid, son of Dhuṇḍhi, and younger brother of Divā kara. I. O. Cat. No. 3080.
- 1479 V. Sam. 1535. Birth of Vallabhācārya, the founder of the Suddhādvaita form of Vedantism. Bhr. 1883-84, p. 76. According to Aufrecht he died in 1530 A.D. Cat. Cat., p. 535B.
- 1488 Saka 1410. The *Dharmādharmā prabodha*, a digest of Smṛti rules, compiled by Premanidhi, in the Nizam Shahi dominion (perhaps under the patronage of Ahmad Ibn Mahammad Shahi). L. 1999. Prof. Aufrecht has taken the date as referring to samvat era, as has been erroneously put in the manuscript. (Cat. Cat. p. 270 B.) But Ahmad Ibn Nizām Shāh was not independent before 1490 A.D. (See M. Duff, p. 317).
- 1489 V. Sam. 1545. The *Jatāmalla Vilāsa*, a digest of religious law, compiled by Sridhara, under the patronage of Jatāmalla, younger brother of Cāyamalla, son of Bālacandra, and grandson of Dhola, the sole minister of the Lord of Delhi. I. O. Cat. No. 1593.
- V. Sam. 1545. The *Jvaratimira Bhāṣkara*, composed by Cāmuṇḍa, a Kāyastha, while Rāja malla, son of Kumbha, was reigning in Medapāṭa (Mevād). Bik. Cat. No. 1404. Prof. Aufrecht has taken the date as referring to the Śaka era; see Cat. Cat., p. 214A., where the date of composition of the work has been given 1623 A.D. But Rājamalla ceased to rule in 1509 A.D. (See M. Duff, p. 287).
- 1493 Saka 1415. The *Harī caritakāvyaṃ*, composed by Caturbhujā, a Bengali Brāhman, of the Varendra distribution, Rep. p. 17.
- 1494 V. Sam. 1550. Dyā Dvivedī, son of Lakṣmidhara, wrote the *Nītimāñjarī*. Ulwar Ext. 6.
- Rāghava Bhaṭṭa wrote the *Padārthhādarśa*, a commentary on the Śāradā tilaka of Lakṣmana deśika. Ulwar Ext. 669.
- 1495 Bipardāsa Pippalāi wrote the *Manasāra Bhāṣān*. Notices, Vol. XI., pref. p. 18.
- 1495 Vardhamāna, who was a judge in the court of Rāmabhadra Rūpanārāyan of Mithilā, wrote *Gangākṛtya Viveka*, *Daṇḍa* O,

*Paribhāṣa* °, *Smṛtitattva* ° and other works. See B.M.C. Nos. 198-9 and Cat. Cat. 554 B.

- 1496 Saka 1418. The epoch year of Keśava's *Gruhakautuka*, Bhr. 1883-84, p. 83.

1500 The *Mantra pradīpā*, a Tāntrika compilation by Harapati Āgamācārya, made under the auspices of Lakṣminātha Kāmsa Nārāyaṇa. L. 2011.

—*Nṛsiṃha-prasāda*, compiled under the patronage of Dalapati, minister of Nizāmsāha of Ahmednagar, may be referred to this time. Nizāmsāha ruled from 1490-1508. I.O. Cat. No. 1467.

- 1501 Saka 1423. The *Gaṇitattva-Cintāmaṇi*, a commentary on the *Gaṇitādhyāya* and *Goḷādhyāya* of Bhāskara's Siddhānta Śiromani by Lakṣmidāsa, Weber Cat. No. 843.

1503 Saka 1425. The *Sundura-Siddhānta*, a work of astronomy, by Jñānarāja, son of Nāga. B.M.C. 452.

- 1509 Saka 1431. The *Dānakeli-Kaṇmudī*, composed by Rūpa Gosvāmī. L. 3278.

1512 V. Sam. (1) 568. The *Kṣemaprakāśa* composed by Kṣemavarman, under the patronage of King Virasiṃha, of which place it has not been mentioned. Stein., p. 305.

- 1512 The *Bhāvasiṃha Prakriyā* composed for Bhāvasiṃha, the son of Medinirāya of Chanderi (?). I.O. Cat. No. 909.

1513 Saka 1435. The *Srividya-paddhati* composed by Nijātma prakāśānanda nātha Mallikārjuna yatindra. L. 2261.

- 1516 V. Sam. 1572. Vinayahamṣa sūri wrote a commentary on the *Daśavaikālīka-Sūtra*. L. 2714.

1519 V. Sam. 1575. The *Nirṇayadīpikā* by Acala Dvivedin. Ulwar Ext. 323.

- 520 Saka 1442. The epoch year of Gaṇeśa's Grahālāghava. Bhr. 1883-84, p. 83.

520 Vāsudeva Sārvabhauma, the celebrated Nyāya teacher of Navadvīpa, lived about this time, under the patronage of Gajapati Pratāparudra, King of Orissā. L. 2854.

He was the teacher of the celebrated Nyāya writer Raghunātha Śiromani, for which see N. N. Basu's *Baṅger Jātiya Itihāsa*, *Brāhmaṇakāṇḍa*, p. 295 Note; and Notices, 2nd series, Vol. I., p. xvi.

- 525 Saka 1447. Mādhava wrote a commentary on the *Bhāsvati Karaṇa* of Śatānanda. Bhr. Rep., 1883-84, p. 82.

—Gopāla Bhaṭṭa, the author of the *Haribhaktivilāsa*, lived about this time. Notices, 2nd series, Vol. I., p. xii.

- 527 V. Sam. 1583. The *Sūtra kṛtāṅga dīpikā*, composed by Harṣa-Kūla, a pupil of Hemavimāla Sūri of Tapāgaccha. Weber. No. 1777.

533 V. Samvat 1589. Rūpa Gosvāmī composed the *Vidagdha-mādhava Nāṭaka*. Oxf. Cat. No. 305. The date, 1549 A.D., given by Mr. Aufrecht is not correct.

- 534 Saka 1456. The *Bhāsvati Karaṇa dīpikā*, composed by Acyuta Bhaṭṭa. The calculations have been made, says Mr. Eggeling, from two years Saka 1427 and Saka 1456. I.O. Cat. No. 2918.

- A.D. 1535 V. Sam. 1591. The *Mukunda Vijaya* (astrology), composed by Parama, son of Yadumaṇi, L. 872.
- Govindānanda Kavikaṅkanācārya, probably flourished about this time. He was a smṛti writer and a predecessor of Raghunandana. In his *Suddhi Kaumudī* all the intercalary months between 1400 and 1457 Saka have been calculated. (See Pref. *Śuddhi Kaumudī*. Ed. Bib. Ind.) \*
- „ 1538 Saka 1460. The *Sūryaprahāsa Bijavyākhyā*, a commentary on the Bijagaṇita of Bhāskara by Śūrayadāsa. The commentary was composed while the commentator was 31 years of age. The author also wrote the *Gaṇitāmṛtakupikā*, a commentary on the *Līlavatī*, in Saka 1463=1541 A.D. I.O. Cat. No. 2823. The date of composition given by Mr. Eggeling is incorrect.
- Kṛpārāma composed the *Bijagaṇitodāharanāṃ*. Ulwar Ext. 528.
- „ 1541 Saka 1463. The *Bhaktirasamṛtasindhu*, composed by Sanātana Gosvāmi. I.O. No. 820.
- „ 1543 Saka 1465. The *Bālubodhinī*, a commentary on the Bhāsvatī by Balabhadra. L. 765.
- „ 1545 Saka 1467. Gaṇeśa composed the *Buddhi vilāsini*, a commentary on the *Līlavatī*. Ulwar Ext. 568.
- „ 1546 V. Sam. 1602. Lakṣmaṇa Bhaṭṭa composed the *Gotra-pravararatna*. Bik. Cat. No. 933.
- „ 1547 V. Sam. (?) 1603. Mayuresvara compiled the *Vaidyāmṛtam*. Ulwar Ext. 440.
- „ 1548 Saka 1470. Birth of Nṛsiṃha Daivajña, son of Rāma, grandson of Keśava and nephew of Gaṇeśa. Author of the *Gruhakaumudī*. I.O. Cat. No. 2945.
- „ 1549 Saka 1471. Rūpagosvāmi composed the *Utkalikāmañjuri*. L. 3178.
- „ 1550 Saka 1473. The *Svaramela Kalānidhi*, a work on Music, composed by Rāmāmātya. Hultsch. Rep. I., No. 573. ;
- „ 1550 The probable date Appayadikṣita, the celebrated author of a number of works; wrote under the patronage of Cinna Boma Nāyaka of Velur, whose inscriptions are dated Saka 1471 and 1488. From the colophon of the *Kuvalayānanda*, it appears that the book was composed under the orders of King Veṅkaṭa (Oxf. Cat., p. 213A). Mr. Aufrecht identifies him with Veṅkaṭa of Vijayanagara (about 1535 A.D.); while Dr. Hultsch identifies him with Veṅkaṭa I of Pennakonda, whose inscriptions range from Saka 1508 to 1535. Hultsch. Rep. 2, pp. xii and xiii. Raghunandan, the celebrated law-giver of Bengal, flourished about this time. Notices of Sanskrit MSS. Vol I. (2nd series), p. xii.
- „ 1551 Saka 1473. The *Rātri-samvit-pradīpayantram*, composed by Dāmodara, during the reign of Malladeva of Jodhpur. Ulwar Ext. 563.
- „ 1552 V. Sam. 1603. The date of the first copy of the *Lokaprahāsa*, an elaborate dissertation on Jaina geography by Vinayapāla. L. 2608.
- „ 1553 Saka 1474 (expd.). The *Rasiku rañjanī*, a commentary on the *Rasataraṅgiṇī*, composed by Venīdatta Śarmaṇ. I.O. Cat. No. 1216.

- 1555 V. Sam. 1611. Jayarāma composed a commentary on the *Kāliya-grhya-sūtra* entitled the *Sajjana-vallabhā*. Ulwar Ext. 39.
- 1556 L. Sam. 443. The *Tattva-cintāmanyāloka-pariśiṣṭa*, by Devanātha. The date is the date of a MS. written for the author by Rāghava. Notices (2nd series) Vol. III., No. 116.
- 1558 Saka 1480. The *Dakṣinā-kālikā-Saparyā-kulpalatā*, composed by Sundarācārya at Jālandhara. Bik. Cat. No. 1260.
- 1559 Saka 1481. Harihara Bhattachārya composed the *Samaya-pradīpa*. L. 1088.
- 1560 The *Smṛti Kaustubha*, composed by Anantadeva, son of Āpadeva, under the patronage of Baz Bāhādur of Malwa (?) who was a contemporary of Akbar. Ulwar Ext. 368.
- 1562 Saka 1484. The epoch year of Raghunātha's *Karaṇa*. Bhr. 1883-84, p. 83.
- 1565 The *Alaṅkāraśekhara*, by Keśava Miśra, was composed under the patronage of Mānikyacandra of Koṭ Kāngrā. I.O. Cat. No. 1197. Both Mr. Eggeling and Mr. Bühler are erroneous in their identification of Mānikyacandra (See Cunningham A.S.R., Vol. V., 152). See also Cat. Cat. Vol. III.
- 1566 Saka 1488. The *Mantrārādhana-dīpikā*, composed for Mahārājādhirāja Arjunadeva, son of Mahārāja Kālidāsa, by Yaśodharā, son of Kāṃsārī Miśra. Ulwar Ext. 654.
- 1568 V. Sam. (?) 1624. The *Sukhabodha*, a work on medicine, by Vaidyarāja, son of Viśārada. I.O. Cat. No. 2679.
- 1569 V. Sam. 1625. The *Kātantra-Vibhrama-Sūtra*, an Avacuri or gloss on the Kātantra grammar by Cāritrasimha. I.O. Cat. No. 789.
- 1570 Mathurānātha Tarkavāgiśa, a distinguished pupil of Raghunātha, lived about this time, and wrote a number of works. Notices (2nd series) Vol. I., p. xvi.
- 1570 Saka 1492. The *Rāgamālā*, composed by Kṣemakarna Pāṭhaka, son of Maheśa Pāṭhaka, for Jātabendra Nṛpati. I.O. Cat. No. 1125.
- 1571 4673. Kaliyuga era. The epoch year of the *Sūrya-siddhānta-vivarana* of Bhūdhara, son of Devadatta. Oxf. Cat., p. 327. L. 1817.
- 1572 Saka 1493 (expd.). Pūrṇānanda Paramahansa compiled the *Sāktakrama*, a summary of Tāntrika rules. L. 2067. The author composed his *Tattva-cintāmaṇi* in Saka 1499. L. 1099.
- Saka 1494. The *Muhūrtta-mārttaṇḍa* with the *Mārttaṇḍa-vallabhā* by Nārāyaṇa, son of Ananta, grandson of Kṛṣṇa. W. No. 379.
- 1573 V. Sam. 1629. The *Sāṅkhāyana-grhya-sūtra-pradīpakam* composed by Nārāyaṇa. Ulwar Ext. I. Weber No. 1423.
- K. Y. 4675. *Cintāmaṇi* Miśra composed the *Vāṇmaya-viveka*. L. 2837.
- 1576 Saka 1498. The *Gaura-ganoddeśa-dīpikā* composed by Kavi Karpapura. Notices (2nd series) II. 60.
- 1577 V. Sam. 1633. Virabhadra, a prince of the Baghela dynasty, son of Rāmacandra, son of Virabhānu, wrote a commentary on the *Vātsāyana Sūtra*. Peters. Rep. 2., p. 66.

- A.D. 1578     Saka 1500. The *Khetu-siddhi* or *Laghu-khetasiddhi* composed by Divākara. I.O. Cat. No. 2947.  
                  V. Sam. 1634. The *Viracampu* was composed by Padmanābha Bhaṭṭācārya, in honour of Virabhadra of the Baghela dynasty. Peterson I., p. 107. The author wrote the *Samaya pradīpa* under the patronage of queen Durgāvatī of Gaḍhā. I.O. Cat. No. 1680.
- „ 1580     The *Vikhyāta-vijaya*, a drama, composed by Lakṣmaṇa Māṇikyadeva, one of the Bhūyās, in the time of Akbar. Notices, 2nd series 2, 186.  
                  The *Todulānanda*, was composed about this time under the patronage of Todarmalla. See Nepal Cat., p. xxviii.
- „ 1584     Saka 1506. The *Jātakapaddhatyudāharana* composed by Divākara about this time. The calculations are made from this date. I.O. Cat. No. 3093.  
                  V. Sam. (?) 1640, Cyclic year Khara. The *Rasapradīpa*, composed by Bhaṭṭāraka Prabhākara. I.O. Cat. No. 1205.
- „ 1585     V. Sam. 1641. The epoch year of Bhāsvatī Vyākhyā of Kuvera. The author was a Bengal Brāhmaṇa. Notices (2nd series) 2, 162.
- „ 1587     Saka 1509. The date of composition of Nila Kaṇṭha's *Varṣatantra*. See Gaṇaka Taraṅgiṇī, p. 68. See also I.O. Cat. No. 3045.
- „ 1588     V. Sam. (?) 1644. The *Bālatantra*, by Kalyāṇa, son of Mahidhara. L. 818.  
                  Saka 1510. *Subodhinī*, a commentary on the *Vedāntasāra*. by Narasiṃha (Nṛsiṃha) Sarasvatī, pupil of Kṛṣṇānanda. C.S. Vol. III, No. 132. Ulwar No. 574.
- „ 1588     V. Sam. 1644. Mahidāsa wrote a commentary on the *Līlāvatī*. Bhr. Rep. 1883-84, p. 82.  
                  Saka 1510. A MS. of *Kṛtyakalpataru*, in Bengali character. Written for Vidyānivāsa Bhaṭṭācāryya, who was the father of Viśvanātha Tarkapañcānana, the well-known author of the Bhāṣā-pariccheda. Nepal. Cat. pref., p. xvi. See also Eggling, p. 409B,  
                  This settles the date of Bhāṣā-pariccheda which might have been written at no distant time.
- „ 1589     V. Sam. 1645. Naracandra Sūri, commentary on the *Prākṛtu Vyākaraṇa* of Hemacandra. Peterson Rep. I. 54.  
                  —. Mahidhara compiled the *Mantra Mahodadhi* with Naukā under the patronage of Lakṣmīnṛsiṃha. Ulwar, 2267. (See also I.O. Cat.).  
                  —. The *Jambudvīpa-prajñaptivṛtti* composed by Puṇya-sāgara Mahopādhyāya, in the fort of Jessalmir, while king Bhīma was reigning. (This date is unknown to M. Duff). L. 2889.
- Saka 1511. The *Bhaktiratnākara* composed by Gopālādāsa. L. 2918.
- „ 1590     Saka (?) 1512). The *Puraścaraṇa-dīpikā* by Candrasekhara. Notices (2nd series) 2, 127.  
                  V. Sam. 1646. The *Sūlvastotra-Vivaraṇa* by Mahidhara, composed at Benares. L. 753.  
                  —. The *Rāghavī-vṛthi*, a commentary on the *Raghuvamśa* by Guṇavīnaya Gaṇi. L. 3060.

V. Sam. 1646. The *Damayauti-kathā-vṛtti* composed by the same. B. M. C. 283.

- A.D. 1591 Saka 1512. Thirty-fifth year of the reign of Akbar the great. Rāmavinoda compiled by Rāma Bhaṭṭa, the son of Dai-vajāña Ananta Bhaṭṭa, under the patronage of Rāmadāsa, an officer (Amātya) of Akbar. Ulwar Ext. 564.
- See Ganaka Taraṅgiṇi, p. 72.
- " 1592 Saka 1574. Rāghavendra Sarasvatī wrote a commentary on the *Sūrya-sataka*. Ulwar Ext. 676.
- " 1593 Saka 1515. The *Janma-cintāmaṇi* composed by Śiva Dai-vajāña. W. No. 878.
- " 1595 V. Sam. 1651. The *Pravacana-sāra Bālabodha*, a commentary on the *Pravacana sāra*, composed by Padmamandira Gaṇi. L. 3265.
- " 1596 V. Sam. 1652. The *Rāmacaritam* or *Rāmāyaṇa* composed by Padmadeva Vijaya Gaṇi. L. 3396.
- Kanaka Kuśāla of Tapāgaṇa wrote a commentary on the *Bhaktāmara-stotra*, and another on the *Kalyāṇamandira Stotra*. W. 1968.
- " 1598 Saka 1520. The *Āhnikamañjari Tikā* composed by Vireśvara. Bik. Cat. No. 768.
- " 1599 Saka 1521. The *Abhirāma-maṇi-nāṭaka* composed by Sundara Miśra. Oxf. Cat. No. 269.
- " 1603 Saka 1525. The *Sūrya-siddhānta-gūḍhārtha-prakāśa*, a commentary on the *Sūryasiddhānta*, by Raṅganātha, son of Ballāla, Gaṇak-taraṅgiṇi, p. 79, 91.
- In the same year was born his son Munīśvara, who wrote the *Siddhānta-siromaṇi-maricī* and also the *Siddhānta Sārvabhauma* in Saka 1568.
- " 1604 L. Sam. 491. The *Kaṇṭakoddhara*, a gloss on the *Pratyakṣa Cintāmaṇyāloka* of Jayadeva Miśra, by Madhusūdana Thakkura. L. 1764. Jayadeva must have flourished earlier.
- V. Sam. 1660. Jñānatilakagaṇi wrote the *Gautama Kulaka Vṛtti*. He was a pupil of Padmarāja Gaṇi. L. 2613, Peters. 4, xlvī.
- " 1605 Saka 1527. The *Tattvabodhini*, a commentary on the *Ānandalahari* of Saṅkarācāryya, by Mahādeva Vidyāvāgiśa. C. S. Vol. II., No. 613.
- " 1607 V. Sam. 1663. The *Pravāsa Kṛtya* composed by Gaṅgādhara. L. 701.
- " 1608 Saka 1630. V. Sam. 1665 (current). Nārāyaṇa composed the *Nārāyaṇa-prabandha*. Stein, p. 355.
- " 1608 Saka 1530. The *Rāmalingāmṛtam*, a poem in 18 cantos composed by Advaita. I.O. Cat. No. 3920.
- The *Saurapakṣakarāṇa* composed by Viṣṇu Daivajāña. Ganaka Taraṅgiṇi, p. 64.
- " 1609 Saka 1531. The *Siddhāntamañjari* (astronomy) composed by Mathurānātha Vidyālaṅkāra. I.O. Cat. No. 2904.
- " 1612 Saka 1534. Viśvanātha wrote a commentary on the *Grahalāghava* of Gaṇeśa. The commentator also wrote a commentary

on the *Pātsārāṇi* of Gaṇeśa in Saka 1553. Bhr. Rep. 1882-3. No. 29. For further particulars of the author see *Gaṇaka Tārāṅgiṇi*, p. 82.

— V. Sam. 1668. Kamalākara Bhaṭṭa wrote the *Nirṇayasindhu*. I.O. Cat. No. 1584-5. Prof. Aufrecht in Cat. Cat., p. 80, gives the date 1616. See also L. 4233.

A.D. 1613

Saka 1535. Gopāla Nyāyapañcāna wrote a commentary on the Tattvas of Raghunandana. This date is the date of his *Asauca Nirṇaya*. L. 3188.

Saka 1535. Gaṇeśa Daivajña, son of Gopāla, wrote the *Jātakabharaṇa*. L. 2443.

„ 1614

— Saka 1536. The *Svarodaya-dīpikā*, a commentary on the *Narapatiṣayacaryā*, by Jagajjyotirmalladeva king of Nepal. Nepal Cat., p. lxiii.

„ 1618

Saka 1540. K. Y. 4719. The *Padārtha-kaumudī*, a commentary on the *Amarakoṣa* composed by Nārāyaṇa Cakravartin. I.O. Cat. No. 958-9.

— V. Sam. 1674. The *Gītārāghava* composed by Prabhākara, Bhr. 1882-3, p. 9.

„ 1619

Saka 1541. The date of Saṅkara Kavi's commentary on Bhāskara's *Siddhānta Sīromani*. Bhr. 1882-3, p. 27.

— The *Kuṇḍamaṇḍapa-siddhi* by Viṭṭhala Dikṣita. Oxf. Cat. No. 798.

„ 1620

V. Sam. 1677. *Sumatīharṣa* composed a commentary on the *Tājikasāra*. I.O. Cat. 3059.

„ 1621

V. Sam. 1677. The *Kālatattva-vivecanam* by Bhaṭṭa Raghunātha. I.O. Cat. No. 1667-8.

Saka 1543. The *Siddhānta Sīromani Vāsanāvarttika* by Nṛsiṃha. I.O. Cat. No. 2357-8.

„ 1622

V. Sam. 1678. The *Gaṇaka-kumuda-kaumudī* composed by Sumatī Harṣa Gaṇi. B.M.C. 464.

„ 1623

V. Sam. 1679. Nandapaṇḍita wrote the *Keśava Vaijyanti*, author also of *Dattaka Mīmāṃsā*. I.O. Cat. No. 1342.

„ 1624

V. Sam. 1680. The *Kṛṣṇalīla-kāvya*, composed by Madana, son of Kṛṣṇa. I.O. Cat. No. 3880.

— The *Dhāturatnākara* or *Kṛiyā-kalpalatā*, a grammatical treatise composed by Sādhusundara Gaṇi. B.M.C. 382.

„ 1625

Bhaṭṭoji Dikṣita, the author of *Siddhānta Kaumudī* and other works, wrote about this time. His *Tattva Kaustubha* was written under the orders of Veṅkaṭendra of Keladi (1604-1626). Hultzsch. Rep. 2., xii.

— The probable date of composition of the *Vīramitrodaya*, a commentary on the institutes of Yājñyavalka, by Mitra Miśra, under the patronage of Virasiṃha-deva of Bundelkhaṇḍ. According to Prof. Bühler, this chief murdered Abul Fazl at the instigation of Prince Salim (Jahangir). I.O. Cat. No. 1288.

1626

V. Sam. 1582. Ananta Bhaṭṭa compiled the *Vidhāna-pārijāta*. I.O. 1468.

Saka 1548. Divākara, son of Nṛsiṃha, wrote a commentary on the *Jātakarmapaddhati* of Keśava. Ulwar Ext. 460.

N.S. 746. The *Slokaśārasaṅgraha* and the *Sanḡitasāra-saṅ-*

*graha*, compiled by Jagajjyotirmalla, king of Nepal. Nepal Cat. pp. xxxv and xli.

- A.D. 1627 Saka 1549. The *Sāramañjari*, a work on divination, compiled from various sources, by Vanamāli Mīśra. I.O. Cat. 3006.
- Viṭṭhala Dīkṣita composed the *Muhūrta Kalpadruma*. I. O. Cat. 3021.
- " 1629 V. Sam. 1685. Nityānanda, son of Devadatta, composed the *Siddhānta-sindhu*, under the orders of Sah Jehan. Ulwar Ext. 600.
- " 1630 V. Sam. 1686. Samaya Sundara, pupil of Sakalacandra, wrote the *Gāthāsāhasri* and the *Kalpalatā*, a commentary on the *Kalpa-Sūtra*. Peterson Rep. 3, p. 3.
- The *Apekṣitavyākhyāna*, a commentary on the *Uttarārāmacarita* of Bhavabhūti, by Bhatta Nārāyaṇa, son of Raṅganātha Dīkṣita. L. 2479. Prof. Aufrecht takes the date 1686 as referring to Saka era. But I think "Vikramārkasya Sāke" means simply in the year of Vikramāditya.
- Saka 1552. The *Prastāracintāmaṇi*, composed by Cintāmaṇi Jyotirvīd, with a commentary. I.O. Cat. 1103.
- " 1633 Saka 1554, month of Māgha, the *Muhūrttālankāra* composed by Gaṅgādhara Daivjña. Stein, p. 343.
- Saka 1555. Rājarsi, son of Kalyāṇa, composed the *Dasācintāmaṇi*. L. 2970.
- Viṣṇupuri composed the *Bhaktiratnāvalī*, with its commentary *Kāntimālā*. C. S. IV., No. 91.
- *Sisubodhinī*, a commentary on the *Varṣatantra* of Nilakaṇṭha by his grandson Mādhava, son of Govinda, a paṇḍit in the court of Jahaṅgīr. Ulwar Ext. 571.
- " 1635 V. Sam. 1692. Ananta paṇḍita wrote a commentary on the *Rasamañjari* of Bhānudatta. I.O. Cat. 1224.
- Saka 1557. Raghuvera Jyotirvīd composed the *Muhūrta Sarvasva*. L. 204.
- " 1636 V. Sam. 1692. Viśvanātha, the son of Nṛsiṃha, composed a commentary on the *Paraskara-grhya-sūtra*. Ulwar Ext. 42.
- " 1638 Saka 1560. Vidyādhara composed the *Grahavidyādhara*, under the patronage by Virabhadra of Rājakoṭa. I.O. Cat. 2961. The author also wrote the *Pañcāṅga Vidyadhari*, under the patronage of the same person. I.O. Cat. No. 2960.
- V. Sam. 1694. Jinādivijaya composed a commentary on the *Vākyaprakāśa* of Udayadharmma. B.M.C. 383.
- Saka 1560. Haridatta composed the *Jagadbhūṣaṇa*, under the patronage of Jagatsiṃha, son of Kṛṣṇasiṃha of Mevad. Jagatsiṃha is said to have started an era of his own commencing from Saka 1550, the first year of his reign. L. 3118.
- " 1639 Saka 1561. Durgādāsa wrote his commentary on the *Kavikalpadruma* of Vopadeva. The author's Mugdhabodha was commented upon by the same commentator. I.O. Cat. No. 880.
- " 1640 The *Bhagavanta Bhāṣka*, a big smṛti compilation made by Bhatta Nilakaṇṭha, son of Bhatta Saṃkara, under the patronage of Bhagavantadeva, a Rājput chief of the Seṅgara clan. I.O. Cat. No. 1439.

- A.D. 1640 V. Sam. 1696. Gauripati, the son of Dāmodara, wrote a commentary on the *Ācārādarsa* of Sridatta. Bhr. Rep. 1883-4, p. 47.
- „ 1642 V. Sam. 1698. The *Vṛttaratnāvalī*, a treatise on medicine, composed by Maṇirāma Miśra, at Lucknow. I.O. Cat. 2702.
- The *Vārāṇasīdarpaṇa Kāśikā* composed by Vatsarājā. L. 765.
- „ 1643 Śaka 1565. Vedāṅgarāya wrote Pārasiprakāśa to please Emperor Sah Jehan. Bhr. Rep. 1882-3, p. 34.
- „ 1644 V. Sam. 1700. The *Kālikārcana-candrikā* composed by Jagadānanda. L. 270.
- „ 1646 Śaka 1568. The *Ratnakalāpa*, an elementary compilation of astronomy and astrology by Viṣṇudeva. Nepal Cat., p. xxx.
- Viśvarūpa, alias Muniśvara, wrote Siddhānta Sārva-bhauma. B.M.C. 464.
- V. Samvat 1702. Ananta Paṇḍita, son of Tryambaka paṇḍita, wrote a commentary on the *Āryā Saptasatī*. I.O. Cat. No. 4012.
- „ 1647 Śaka 1569. The *Sisubodhini*, an elementary astrology composed by Śiva Chakravartti. L. 420.
- „ 1648 — The *Kṛtya-ratnāvalī* compiled by Rāmacandra Bhaṭṭa, son of Viṭṭhala Bhaṭṭa. I.O. Cat. No. 1623.
- „ 1649 Śaka 1571. The *Vedānta-sūtra-vyākhyā-candrikā*, a commentary on the *Vedānta Sūtras* by Mahāmahopādhyāya Śri Bhava-deva Miśra. I.O. Cat. No. 2270.
- „ 1650 Jagannātha Paṇḍitarājā, lived in Delhi, as the court paṇḍit of Dara Sheiko, son of Sah Jehan, wrote a number of works, of these the *Bhāminivilāsa* and the *Manoramā-kuca-mardana*, an adverse criticism on Bhaṭṭoji's *Manoramā*, are well-known. See Cat. Cat., p. 196.
- Viśveśvara Bhaṭṭa, alias Gāgā Bhaṭṭa, the author of *Sivārko-daya* and other works, lived about this time. His *Sivārko-daya* was written in honour of Śivaji. Ulwar Ext. 117.
- „ 1652 Śaka 1574. The *Sandhyābhāṣyam*, by Parivrājaka Rāmāśrama. Ulwar Ext. 362.
- „ 1655 Śaka 1577. Vaṃśamaṇi composed the *Gīta-digambara Nāṭakam*, on the occasion of the Tulāpuruṣadāna by Pratāpamalladeva, King of Nepal. Nepal Cat., p. xxxvi.
- The *Prayāgatattvam*, a manual of religious rites to be performed at Prayāga, compiled at Benares, by Raghunātha Sūri, son of Bhānuji. I.O. Cat. No. 1578.
- „ 1656 — The *Hāyanaratna* composed by Balabhadra, while Sāhsuja was ruling at Rājamahāl. W., p. 264, L. 4090, Cat. Cat., p. 765B. Gaṇaka Taraṅgiṇi, however, gives the date śaka 1564, as the date of composition of the work.
- V. Sam. 1712. The *Vikramorvvaśīprakāśa*, a commentary on the *Vikramorvaśī*, by Raṅganātha, the son of Bālakṛṣṇa. I.O. Cat. No. 4121.
- „ 1657 V. Sam. 1713, Śaka 1578. The initial year of the era of Phatte Sāh, according to Phattesāhprakāśa, a manual of astronomy composed in the 48th year of the era of Phattesāh by Jaṭādhara. Bhr. 1883-4, p. 84.

- A.D. 1658      Saka 1580. The *Siddhāntatattvavivēka*, a manual of astronomy by Kamalākara, son of Nṛsiṃha. I.O. Cat. No. 2890-91.
- " 1661      Saka 1583. The *Smṛtta vyavasthārnava* compiled by Raghunātha Śārvabhauma, son of Mathuresa Tarkapañcānana, under the orders of Rāya Rāghava. L. 493.
- — —. The *Ōkītsāratnāvalī* composed by Kavicandra, son of Kavikarnapura. I.O. Cat. 2710.
- — —. The *Muhūrta Dipaka* by Mahādeva. Oxf. Cat. No. 790.
- " 1662      V. Sam. 1718. The *Amṛtalahari*, a gloss on Vālmiki's hymn to the Ganges, composed by Harinātha Gosvāmi, son of Manohara Gosvāmi. L. 3334.
- " 1664      Saka 1586. The *Dhāturaṭnākara*, a metrical arrangement of roots, in imitation of Kavikalpadruma of Vopadeva, composed by Nārāyaṇa. I.O. Cat. No. 881.
- " 1666      Saka 1588. Mathuresa Vidyālaṅkāra wrote a commentary on the *Amaraakoṣa*, entitled *Sārasundarī*. I.O. Cat. Nos. 968, 969, 975; L. 2465.
- — —. The same author perhaps wrote the *Sabda-ratnāvalī*, under the patronage of Musā Khān. I.O. Cat. No. 1016.
- " 1669      The *Jyotpattisāra*, composed by Vidyānātha under the auspices of Anupasiṃha king of Bikanir. Bik. Cat. No. 661.
- — —. The *Anūpavilāsa*, a smṛti compilation by Maṇirāma, under the patronage of this king. Ulwar Ext. 287.
- — —. For the *Anūpasangitavilāsa*, compiled by Bhāva Bhaṭṭa, under the patronage of the same king, see Bik. Cat. No. 1091.
- " 1670      Sana 1077. The *Sabdhākaustubha*, compiled by Rāma Nārāyaṇa Mitra. Notices (second series) II. 240.
- " 1671      Saka 1593. Ratnakantha writes a commentary to the *Yudhiṣṭhiravijaya-kāvya* of Vasudeva. L. 2441.
- " 1672      V. Sam. 1728. Saṅkara Bhaṭṭa, son of Nilakanṭha Bhaṭṭa, wrote the *Kuṇḍodyota-darśana*. I.O. Cat. 3164.
- " 1675      N.S. 795. The *Hastamuktavali sārasmuddhṛtikā*, composed by Ghanaśyāma, for Ananta the daughter's son of Jagajjyotirmalla. Nepal Cat. xlii.
- " 1676      Saka 1598. The *Prabodhamihirodaya*, compiled by Rāmeśvara Tattvānanda. C.S. V. 49.
- — —. V. Sam. 1732. The *Vṛtta-ratnākara-setu* composed by Hari-bhāskara. L. 712.
- " 1679      V. Sam. 1735. The *Dāna-manohara*, composed by Sadāśiva, under the patronage of king Manoharadāsa, son of Gopāladāsa of Solapur. Bik. Cat. No. 803.
- " 1680      The *Kuvalayānanda Khaṇḍana* alias the *Alaṅkāra-sāra-sthiti*, by Bhimasena Dikṣita. The work was composed in Jodhpur while Ajitasimha was reigning. L. 4084.
- " 1682      V. Sam. 1738. The *Vaidyarahasya-paddhati*, composed by Vidyāpati. L. 1480.
- " 1683      Saka 1605. The *Navaratna*, an elementary astronomical work, composed by Dāmodara Bhaṭṭa. Nepal Catalogue, p. xxxi.
- " 1685      Saka 1607. Gaṅgādhara wrote a commentary on the *Bhāsvatikaraṇa* of Satānanda. Ulwar Ext. 555.

- A.D. 1686      Saka 1608. The date of composition of the *Bhāvanāmṛta* or *Kṛṣṇabhāvanāmṛta*, on the incidents during Kṛṣṇa's residence in Gokula and Vṛndāvana. The name of the author is not given. I.O. Cat. No. 3876. The date given by Mr. Eggeling is not correct.
- V. Sam. 1742. The *Muhūrta-gaṇapati* composed by Gaṇapati. I.O. Cat. No. 3027.
- „ 1687      V. Sam. 1743. The *Ācārārka*, compiled by Divākara, son of Mahādeva. I.O. Cat. No. 1616.
- „ 1688      Saka 1610. The *Paribhāṣāṛtti* by Rāmacandra Vidyābhūṣaṇa. Notices 2nd (series) Vol. I., No. 222.
- „ 1689      V. Sam. 1745. The *Rasakalpadrūma*, an anthology compiled by Caturbhūja for Sāyesta Khān. Ulwar Ext. 225.
- „ 1690      N. S. 810. The *Aśvamedha-nāṭakam* composed by Sumati-Jitāmītra. Rep. p. 18.
- „ 1691      Saka 1613. The *Kuṇḍamārttaṇḍa*, composed by Govinda. Bhr. 1882-3, p. 37.
- „ 1692      Saka 1614. Ananta, son of Siddheśvara, composed a commentary on the *Kuṇḍa-mārttaṇḍa* of Govinda. Bhr. 1882-3, p. 37. ———. The *Svārājyasiddhi*, with the commentary Kaivalyakalpadrūma, composed by Gaṅgādhara Sarasvatī. B.M.C. 302.
- „ 1694      V. Sam. 1750. Mahādeva Vedāntin composed a commentary on the *Viṣṇusahasranāma*. W. 1524.
- „ 1696      V. Sam. 1752. Bhāskara Bhaṭṭa, son of Āyāji Bhaṭṭa composed the *Suddhiprakāśa*. I.O. Cat. No. 1745.
- Prof. Aüfrecht, in Cat. Cat. p. 658B., says that this book has been quoted by Raghunandana. But Raghunandana flourished earlier.
- „ 1697      Saka 1619. The *Vaidyavilāsa*, composed by Rāghava. Ulwar Ext. 438.
- „ 1698      V. Sam. 1774. The *Rasacandra*, composed by Ghāṣirāma-kavi.
- The chronogram in the colophon says Śāke, but it must be Samvatī, otherwise the MS. would be older than the date in the chronogram. I.O. 1210.

*List of Abbreviations.*

|           |     |                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cat Cat.  | ... | Catalogus Catalogorum.                                                                                                          |
| I.O. Cat. | ... | India Office Catalogue.                                                                                                         |
| Oxf. Cat. | ... | Catalogus Codicum Sanskritorum by Aüfrecht.                                                                                     |
| B.M.C.    | ... | British Museum Catalogue by Prof. Bendal.                                                                                       |
| Bhr.      | ... | Bhandarkar's Reports on the Search of Sanskrit Manuscripts.                                                                     |
| L.        | ... | Notices of Sanskrit Manuscripts, by Dr. Rājendralāla Mitra, Vols. I-IX. Vols. X and XI by Mahāmahopādhyāya Haraprasāda Shāstri. |

|                      |     |                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bik. Cat.            | ... | Bikanir Catalogue of Dr. Rājendralāla Mitra.                                                           |
| Notices (2nd series) | ... | Notices of Sanskrit MSS. 2nd series, by Mahāmahopādhyāya Haraprasād Sāstri. Vols. I., II. and III.     |
| Nepal Cat.           | ... | Catalogue of MSS. in the Darbar library in Nepal, by Mahāmahopādhyāya Haraprasād Sāstri.               |
| Rep.                 | ... | Report on the Search for Sanskrit MSS. for the years 1895-1900, by Mahāmahopādhyāya Haraprasād Sāstri. |
| Peterson             | ... | Reports on the Search for Sanskrit MSS. by P. Peterson.                                                |
| Ulwar                | ... | Ulwar Catalogus by P. Peterson.                                                                        |
| Stein                | ... | Catalogue of Sanskrit MSS. of H.H. the Mahārājā of Kāshmīr and Jammu by M. A. Stein.                   |
| C.S.                 | ... | Catalogue of Manuscripts in the Government Sanskrit College Library, Calcutta.                         |
| W.                   | ... | Weber's Berlin Catalogue.                                                                              |
| B.N.                 | ... | Buniyon Naujic's Catalogue of the Chinese Translation of the Buddhist Tripiṭaka.                       |
| Ep. Ind.             | ... | Epigraphia Indica.                                                                                     |



### 33. Notices of Orisa in the Early Records of Tibet.

By *Rai SARAT CHANDRA DAS, Bahadur, C.I.E.*

Nāgarjuna, the reputed founder of the Mahāyāna school of Buddhism (well known by the name Siddha Nāgarjuna in the Sanskrit medical works of India) is said to have enclosed the great Caitya-temple of Dhānya Kāṭaka [heap of unhusked rice] by building a wall round it. He also built one hundred shrines (devālaya) inside that enclosure.

---

When the grandson of Emperor Aśoka named Mahāpadma was reigning in Magadha, a rich Brahman of Orisa named Ghapa became a convert to Buddhism. Under inspiration from gods received in dreams, he served the Buddhist congregation, consisting of many thousand monks for a period of three years. It is said that, in consequence of his devotion to Buddhism, the gods had showered precious stones on his house, which enabled him to daily feed a hundred thousand beggars (p. 81 *Pagsam Jonzañ*).

In later times, long after the death of king Mahāpadma the son of Nanda, there reigned in Orisa a king named Candra Pālita. In his residence the *Bodhisattva* Mañja Çri, in the guise of a Brāhmaṇa, used to pay visits and preach the Mahāyāna doctrine of Buddhism. Here that Brāhmaṇa left a volume of the scriptures of the Mahāyāna school. It was about this time that Kaniška, king of Jvalandhra had imbibed faith in Buddhism, by hearing discourses on its sublime tenets from the sage Sudarçana (the junior). Hearing that Simha, king of Kashmir, had taken the vows of Renunciation, he visited Kashmir and occupied it. Here he patronized Buddhism and heard religious discourses from some of the great masters of that religion (p. 82).

Orisa was variously called by the names Oṭivisa, Oṭvisa, Oṭṭi-sthāna, Dhana Çri-dvīpa, Dhana Çri-bhūmi, etc. In Tibetan, it is translated by the term འགྲོ་མིང་། Do-ding “the one soaring on high.” In the work *Pagsam Jonzañ* which was compiled from the work called Deb-ther ñon-po ཐེན་ཐེར་སྟོན་པོ་ (the ancient records of Tibet), it is stated that Çrīdhānya Kāṭaka was a holy place in the country of Dhana Çri (p. 99). In the same work it is further mentioned that Candra Gomi, the author of Candra

Vyākaraṇa, visited Orisa. In Dhana Çridvipa he performed religious ceremonies in the great Vihāra of Çridhānya Kaṭaka and established about a hundred chapels (devālaya) (p. 96).

#### VASUMITRA.

The sage Vasumitra resided for some time in Orisa where the Brāhman Mākṣika had received instruction in Buddhist sacred literature from him during the time. It is also stated that while he was preaching the *Dharma* (Buddhism) in Orisa a mine of precious stones was discovered there.

#### DIṄNĀGA.

Diṅnāga, who had studied metaphysics and logic under Vasumitra, was able to recite from memory five hundred *sūtra*. He performed ascetical meditation (Samādhi) for many years, by residing in the rock-cavern of *Bhora Çila* in Orisa. Here, on account of his great learning, he is said to have been miraculously visited by *Bodhisattva* Mañju Çri.

From Orisa he travelled to Nālanda and was present at the great religious disputation, which was held there by the Brāhman, under the lead of a famous Brāhman logician named Subur-jaya (probably Sudūrjaya, the unconquerable), with the Buddhists. Diṅnāga completely defeated the *Tīrthika* disputants and became famed as the Tarka Puṅgava (chief logician). He wrote about 100 metaphysical treatises. Afterwards, returning to Orisa, he wrote his famous philosophical work called the *Pramāṇa samuccaya* of which the literal translation exists in Tibet. After visiting Southern India and diffusing Buddhism there, he returned to Orisa. Here he was invited by a Brāhman minister of the king of Orisa, named Bhadra Pālita, in whose garden he resided. In this garden there was a medicinal tree of great value which was found withering. Diṅnāga brought life to it by his holy touch and prayerful blessings. Here the great philosopher died.

#### TRIRATNA DĀSA.

At a place called Utkala, on the sea coast of Orisa, when a monster venomous serpent had issued forth from the sea, the Buddhist sage Triratna Dāsa saved the people from the ravages of the dreaded visitor, by the efficacy of his charms (*Tārā* mantra).

He became so greatly famous for his learning and wisdom that he was surnamed the second Virācārya (the first being Aṣvaghoṣa of Kaniṣka's time). He established fifty religious institutions in Orāvira in the Dakṣin. He became a disciple of the sage Vasumitra and cultivated friendship with the philosopher Diṅnāga. He wrote a *Stotra* on the *Ananta-guṇa* (he of boundless virtues) of which an abridgment was made by Diṅnāga. About this time the cause of Buddhism was greatly advanced by the Brāhman Bhadra Pālita of Orisa.

[N.S.]

Ānandagarbha, the Yogācārya (professor of yoga), was born in a Vaiṣya family of Magadha. Though he was first initiated in the Mahā Sāṅghika sect of the Hīnayāna school of Buddhism, he latterly became a convert to the Yogācārya sect of the Mādhyamika school. After becoming a learned man, by studying in the University of Vikrama Īla, he visited Bangala. Here he became an adept in the practice of Yoga Tantra under Subhūti Pālita, the pupil of king Prakāṣa Candra of Bangala, who had renounced the world and by the practice of *yoga* had become a *Siddhā* (adept). This saintly king is said to have been miraculously visited by the Vajradhātu.<sup>1</sup>

Ānandagarbha presented his Tantrik work called Vajrasambhava to Prajñāpālita and other Buddhist pandits who had come to him from Magadha. At this time Bangala was the centre of Tantrik lore. He had also had imparted spiritual light (*Tattvāloka*) to king Mahipāla and other inquirers, during his residence at the shrine of Ochāyana, in the neighbourhood of a celebrated cavern of Magadha. Then visiting the sanctuary<sup>2</sup> of Muñjashi in Orisa, he presented to king Virācārya of that country a commentary of the Tantrik work called in Tibetan Pal-chog-dang-po (དཔལ་མཆོག་)

དང་པོ་) The first noble Supreme One (p. 115).

<sup>1</sup> Vajra-dhātu, in Tibetan: Rdorjechi dvyiñs (རྡོ་རྗེའི་དབྱིངས་) is the

ideal absolute, the unchangeable One. This conception of the Supreme Being in the Buddhist Tantrikism is similar to that of the Brahma in Hinduism.

<sup>2</sup> This sanctuary was founded by one of the early kings of Orisa, named Muñjashi, who had become a convert to Buddhism. It became known after him.



### 34. On the Kāla Cakra system of Buddhism which originated in Orisa.

By *Rai SARAT CHANDRA DAS, Bahadur, C.I.E.*

In the *Sūtra* of Great Renunciation [Abhiniṣkramaṇa མངོན་  
འབྱུང་མདོ།] the following account of the Buddha's delivering the  
Kāla Cakra Mūla Tantra at Çridhānya Kaṭaka occurs:—In the  
beginning of the twelfth month after his attaining to the state of  
perfect purification (*i.e.* Buddhahood), in the new moon of the year  
(*Water-Sheep*), the Buddha delivered the Kāla Cakra Mūla  
Tantra, comprising twelve thousand *çloka*, in the *Caitya* (temple)  
of Çridhānya Kaṭaka, near Çrī parvata great hill, at the request  
of king Candra Bhadra, the son of Devi Surya Prabhā [who was  
an incarnation of Vignāntaka] of the city of Kālāpa, in the country  
of Çambhala and others. In that year were also delivered most of  
the Cakrajvāla Prajñāpāramita, etc.

སངས་རྒྱལ་པ་ནས་བཟུང་ལྷོ་བཅུ་གཉིས་སོང་བའི་རྗེས་ས་ཆུ་ལྷག་  
གི་ནག་ལྷའི་ཉ་ནས་དཔལ་གི་རི་དང་ཉེ་བའི་འབྲས་སྤངས་ཀྱི་མཆོད་རྟེན་དུ་  
ཤས་བྱ་ལའི་ཡུལ་ཀ་ལ་བའི་གོང་གི་ལྷ་མོ་ཉི་མའི་འོད་ཅེས་པ་རབ་གསལ་  
མཐར་བུད་ཀྱི་སྤྱལ་པ་དེ་ཉིད་ཀྱི་སྤྱས་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལྷ་བ་བཟང་པོ་སོགས་ལ་ཀྱ  
ལ་ཙ་ཀའི་རྣམ་པར་བཞེངས་ནས་དུས་འཁོར་རྩ་རྒྱུད་ཤོ་ལོ་ཀ་ལྷོང་སྤྱག་  
བཅུ་གཉིས་པ་སོགས་གསུངས་ཤིང་ལོ་དེར་འཁོར་ལོ་འབར་བ་ཤར་ཕྱིན་  
པལ་ཆེར་ཡང་གསུངས་པ། Pag-sam Jonzân, p. 37.

In this Tantra of twelve thousand *çloka*, the following lines  
describe the origin of the Mahāyāna scriptures: first on the great  
Gridhra Kūta Parvata (Vulture-peaked hill) Buddha propounded  
Prajñāpāramitā and the Anuttara Mahāyāna form of his doctrine  
to the *Bodhisattvas*. From there he proceeded to the great Caitya  
of Çridhānya Kaṭaka, and, sitting in concentration (རྩེ་གཅིག་པ་དྲུག་  
mystic spiritual) circle called Dharma Dhāta Maṇḍala, in the full  
moon of mid-spring, the Holy One first delivered the noble Tantra.

བྱ་ཆོད་ཕུང་པོའི་རི་ཆེན་པོར། ཐེག་པ་ཆེན་པ་སྒྲ་ན་མེད།  
 ཤེས་རབ་ས་རོལ་ཕྱིན་པའི་ཚུལ། བྱང་ཆུབ་སེམས་དཔའ་རྣམས་ལ་བསྟན།  
 དེ་ནས་གཅིག་དུ་མཆོད་རྟེན་ཆེར། ཆོས་ཀྱི་དབྱིངས་ཀྱི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་དུ།  
 དས་པ་དང་པོ་དཔལ་ལྷན་གྱིད། དབྱིད་སྒྲ་འབྲིང་པོའི་ཉ་ལ་གསུངས།

With reference to Kāla Cakra Mūla Tantra and Çri-dhānya Kaṭaka, the following extracts from a note in page 192 of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös's Tibetan-English grammar may be read with profit. There is no mention of this important Tantra in the ancient Buddhist works of India and in their Chinese translations, on account of which the Mahāyāna school of Buddhism of Tibet differs so greatly from that which obtains in China and Japan. It is very probable that it was introduced long after the time of the Chinese pilgrim Yuan Chuang. In his extensive travels all over India and Ceylon, that scholarly monk never made mention of Çridhānya Kaṭaka, although he paid visits to the sanctuaries of Orisa, and to Çripurvata, the place of Nāgarjuna's ascetical meditation and death. That this was near Çridhānya Kaṭaka is made clear by the text quoted above. Regarding the Kāla Cakra Tantra, Csoma de Kőrös remarked:—

"This system in fact was first introduced into India towards the end of the tenth century and afterwards *viâ* Kashmir into Tibet. It is very curious that Atiça, who flourished in Magadha at the beginning of the 11th century, should also not have referred to the Kāla Cakra Tantra in his extensive writings which are preserved in translation in the Stangyur collection of Tibet. It is, therefore, clear though it originated in Çridhānya Kaṭaka about the time he was born, it had not become known to the Buddhists of Magadha and Tibet of his time. It is stated that this system was introduced in India from Çambhala about the year 965 A.D."

Now, it is necessary to ascertain where this Çambhala was and if it can be identified with any place of modern India, or if we should go to seek it in regions outside of India. Csoma referring to it has, in one place, said: "Çambhala, a fabulous country or city, in the north beyond the Jaxartes," and, in another place, observed: "It would be interesting to ascertain how the doctrine taught at Cuttack in Orisa, was brought beyond the Jaxartes to Çambhala, or what reason the Buddhists had for inventing the story."

The Tibetan historians, who have written on this subject, invariably locate Çambhala in Chinese Tartary in the valley of the Jaxartes, which they identify with the river Sitā mentioned in Buddhist works. King Candra Bhadra, who was believed to have been an incarnation of *Bodhisattva* Vajra Pāṇi, in the volume attributed to him called Mūla Tantra, describes the country as

follows: "Çambhala on the north of the river Sitā<sup>1</sup> which was in area five hundred *yojana*, was skirted by snowy mountains, all round. It was shaped like a lotus with eight petals. In its centre stood the capital city called Kalāpa, to the south of which extended the forest of Malaya. P. 38, Pagsam Jonzañ.

ཅུ་བོ་སི་དའི་བྱང་གི་ཤས་བྲལ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་རྒྱུ་ཐང་དུ་དཔག་ཚད་ལྔ་  
བརྒྱ་ཡོད་པའི་མཐར་གངས་རིས་བསྐྱར་བའི་ནང་བད་མ་འདབ་བརྒྱད་ཀྱི་  
དབྱིབས་ཅན་དབྱས་ཀྱི་ཀ་ལ་བའི་བྱོང་གི་ལྷོ་དེ་མ་ལ་ཡའི་ནགས་ཚལ་॥

Referring to the Kāla Cakra system of Buddhist *Tantra*, Alexander Csoma de Kőrös, in page 192 of his Tibetan grammar, in 1834, wrote as follows:—

"The Kāla Cakra doctrine of Ādi Buddha was delivered by Çākya, in his 80th year, at Çridhānya Kaṭaka (Cuttack in Orisa), called in Tibetan (*Dpal-ldan lbraṣ-spuñs*) the noble city of accumulated rice. Upon the request of Candra Bhadra, king of Çambhala, who, in his 99th year, visited Çākya then, in a miraculous manner upon his return home, compiled in the course of the next year the Mūla Tantra in accordance with what he had heard from Çākya, and two years afterwards he died. In the Mūla Tantra, Çākya foretells that after 600 years from that date Kūlika Kirtti, 'the celebrated noble one,' will succeed to the throne of Çambhala, and that 800 years afterwards the Mleccha, or Mahammadan religion, will rise at Makha (Mecca)." Page 192, Tibetan Grammar by Csoma de Kőrös.

<sup>1</sup> It may be noted here that in page 74 of Pagsam Jonzañ the author states that the lower part of Sitā is Lohita, i.e., the great river of Tibet called Tsangpo. Sitā is the white river of Higher Asia—the Jaxartes. The Brahmaputra in upper Assam is the Lohita or the red river. So he confuses the Jaxartes with the Tsangpo of Tibet.



## APRIL, 1907.

The Monthly General Meeting of the Society was held on Wednesday, the 3rd April, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

The HON. MR. JUSTICE ASUTOSH MUKHOPADHYAYA, M.A., D.L., President, in the chair.

The following members were present:—

Mr. R. P. Ashton, Babu Rakhal Das Banerjee, Mr. P. J. Brühl, Mr. J. A. Chapman, Mr. J. A. Cunningham, Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, Mr. L. L. Fermor, Mr. H. G. Graves, Mr. H. E. Kempthorne, Mr. C. H. Kesteven, Kumar Ramessur Maliah, Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., Dr. J. E. Panioty, Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, Pandit Yogesa Chandra Sastri-Samkhyaratna-Vedatirtha, Mr. H. E. Stapleton, Dr. M. W. Travers, Dr. G. Thibaut, Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri, Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana, Rev. E. C. Woodley.

*Visitors*:—Mr. W. A. K. Christie, Babu Bidhu Bhushan Datta, Babu Atul Chandra Ganguli, Captain J. H. Morgan, Babu Phani Bhusan Neogi, and Lieut. H. B. Nutting.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

One hundred and sixty-eight presentations were announced.

The General Secretary announced that the Hon. Mr. C. G. H. Allen and Mr. W. Parsons had expressed a wish to withdraw from the Society.

The General Secretary reported the death of Lieut.-General Sir H. E. L. Thuillier, Kt. (a Life Member), and Sir Michael Foster, M.B., F.R.S. (an Honorary Member) of the Society.

The President announced that in accordance with Rule 38 of the Society's Rules, the name of Kumar Satindra Dev Rai Mahasaya had been posted up as a defaulting member since the last General Meeting, and his name had now been removed from the member-list.

The following eight gentlemen were ballotted for as Ordinary Members:—

*Captain Maxwell Mackelvie*, I.M.S., Resident Physician, Medical College, proposed by Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., seconded by Major W. J. Buchanan, I.M.S.; *Lieut. R. E. Bate*, 27th Punjabis, Multan, proposed by the Hon. Mr. E. D. MacLagan, seconded by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott; *Mr. Tarini Kumar Ghose*, B.A., Late Inspector-General of Registration, Bengal, proposed by Babu Monmohan

Chakravarti, seconded by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott; *Babu Satyendra Nath Bhadra*, M.A., Professor, Dacca College, proposed by Mr. Hari Nath De, seconded by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott; *Captain Hugh Stewart*, I.A., Assistant Political Agent, Loralai, Baluchistan, proposed by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott, seconded by Dr. N. Annandale; *Major J. T. Calvert*, I.M.S., proposed by Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., seconded by Major W. J. Buchanan, I.M.S.; *Lieut. A. Denham White*, I.M.S., M.B., B.S. (London), Medical Officer, 13th Rajputs, Alipur, proposed by Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., seconded by Major W. J. Buchanan, I.M.S.; and *Maulavi A. F. M. Abdul Ali*, Deputy Magistrate, Patuakhali, Backergunj, proposed by Mr. J. A. Chapman, seconded by Lt.-Col. D. C. Phillott.

The General Secretary read the following communication from the Rev. H. Hosten, S.J.:—

*Saint Francis Xavier and Tibet (?)*.

Can any of our Tibetan or Japanese scholars in help us to solve the interesting geographical puzzle in the following extract from a letter of St. Francis Xavier, dated Cochin, Jan. 20th, 1549<sup>1</sup>:—

"Would to God that numerous labourers of the Society<sup>2</sup> may later go to China, and from China to the great schools called Chynguinguo, beyond China and Tartao.<sup>3</sup> From what Paul de Santa-Fé<sup>4</sup> has told us, Tartao, China and Japan follow the religious law taught at Chynguinguo. He does not know the language in which this law is written. It is a language proper thereunto, as Latin is with us. Hence he has not been able to inform us fully about what the printed books contain which deal with this law. When I shall have, please God, arrived in Japan, I shall write, with many details, what is contained in these books, which the Japanese say to have come down to them from God."

We think this is one of the earliest references to Tibet to be found in European writings subsequent to the Portuguese conquest. The geographical details contained in this extract point to Tibet, as also the mention of the great schools, a manifest allusion, in our opinion, to the great Tibetan lamaseries, the depositories of much of the ancient Sanskrit lore of the Buddhists.

Which is the Japanese equivalent of Tibet? Or, what does 'Chynguinguo' correspond to? No other reference to this mysterious country can be found in the life of the Saint.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Fath. J. M. Cros, S.J., Saint François de Xavier.* Paris. V. Retaux. 1900, Vol. I, pp. 409, 410.

<sup>2</sup> The Society of Jesus.

<sup>3</sup> Tartary.

<sup>4</sup> A young Japanese who had come from Japan to Malacca, and from there to Goa, where he became a Christian at the College of Santa-Fé. He tells his own story in a letter from Goa, Nov. 29th, 1548. Cf. *Op. cit.*, Vol. I, pp. 418-22. He changed his name "Angero" to that of Paul de Santa-Fé.

Dr. N. Annandale exhibited specimens illustrating the fauna of certain brackish pools in the delta of the Ganges. This fauna has become isolated recently, probably within the last half century, and presents many features of interest. It includes typical freshwater Entomostraca as well as two Cirripedes (*Balanus amphitrite* and *B. patellaris*), the larvæ of a mosquito (*Anopheles rossii*), numerous freshwater fish and molluscs, a Hydrozoon (*Irene ceylonensis*), and an Actinian (*Metridium schillerianum*). The last is probably the most interesting form now occurring in the pools, as it appears to have undergone a very distinct change, both in structure and in habits, since it was described by the late Dr. F. Stoliczka thirty-nine years ago.

Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri exhibited a letter written by Mahesh Chandra to the renowned Naiyayika Raghunatha Siromani, Tarkikacudamani, the leader of Sanskrit Renaissance in Bengal, and read a short note on it.

The following papers were read :—

1. *The Birds' complaint before Solomon: being an extract with a translation from the "Kitāb" 'l-Jamharah fī 'ilmi 'l-Bazyarah.*"—By LT.-COL. D. C. PHILLOTT and R. F. AZOO.

This paper has been published in the *Journal and Proceedings* for March 1907.

2. *Things which the owners of Hawks should avoid.*—By LT.-COL. D. C. PHILLOTT and R. F. AZOO.

This paper will be published in a subsequent number of the *Journal and Proceedings*.

3. *Tarikh-i-Nusrat jangi.*—By HARI NATH DE.

This paper will be published in the *Memoirs*.

4. *Note on the absorption of gases, vapours and substances from solution by solids and amorphous substances.*—By M. W. TRAVERS.

5. *Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet, No. 2.*—By MAHAMAHOPADHYAY SATIS CHANDRA VIDYABHUSANA.

6. *The Conquest of Chatgaon, 1666 A.D.*—By JADU NATH SARKAR.

7. *The Feringi Pirates of Chatgaon, 1665 A.D.*—By JADU NATH SARKAR.

8. *A Kharosthi Copperplate Inscription from Taxila or Takasila.*—By MAHAMAHOPADHYAYA HARAPRASAD SHASTRI.

9. *Rhyming letters of Aurangzib.*—By JADU NATH SARKAR.

These papers will be published in a subsequent number of the *Journal and Proceedings*.

The Adjourned Meeting of the Society (Medical Section) was held at the Society's rooms on Wednesday, March 13th, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

LT.-COLONEL G. F. A. HARRIS, I.M.S., in the chair.

The following members were present:—

Major W. J. Buchanan, I.M.S., Dr. Adrian Caddy, Lt.-Col. F. J. Drury, I.M.S., Dr. W. C. Hossack, Dr. E. A. Houseman, Captain D. McCay, I.M.S., Captain J. W. D. Megaw, I.M.S., Major J. Mulvany, I.M.S., Capt. J. G. R. Murray, I.M.S., Major F. O'Kinealy, I.M.S., Dr. J. E. Panioty, Major J. C. Vaughan, I.M.S., and Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., Honorary Secretary.

*Visitors:*—Miss Baumler, M.D., Major J. T. Calvert, I.M.S., Dr. J. Neild Cook, Lt.-Col. E. F. H. Dobson, I.M.S., Captain M. Mackelvie, I.M.S., and Dr. Carrington Sykes.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

1. Major O'Kinealy, I.M.S., showed a specimen of *Cysticercus cellulose* removed from an eye

2. Major Maynard and Captain McCay demonstrated Thorner's electric ophthalmoscope.

3. Major Maynard showed a gauze cage for use over the penis after skin-grafting in elephantiasis operations, with the grafts left undressed. \*



35. Notes from the Chemical Laboratory of the Presidency College. Note No. 5.—Reactions at Low Temperatures. Part I. Aliphatic Iodochlorides.

By BIDHU BHUSHAN DUTTA, M.A.,

*Second Assistant, Chemical Laboratory, Presidency College.*

When chlorine is led through a chloroform solution of phenyl iodide at the ordinary temperature, two isomeric chloro-iodo-

benzenes  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{I} \\ \parallel \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{I} < \text{Cl} \end{array} \right.$  and  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{I} \\ \parallel \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{I} < \text{Cl} \end{array} \right)$  are formed. If the phenyl iodide solution

be, however, cooled by immersing it in iced water, phenyl iodo-chloride ( $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{I} < \text{Cl}$ ) is formed. The latter reaction is an additive one, while the former is substitutive. The change in the course of reaction with the change in temperature might be explained by assuming that the phenyl iodochloride is also formed in the case of the higher temperature, but it instantly decomposes with the liberation of hydrochloric acid and formation of the chloro-iodo-benzenes.

One might expect similar reactions to occur in the case of the aliphatic iodides, for in these reactions the peculiar ring structure of the aromatic compounds does not particularly come into play. The reaction, in this case, however, is apparently dissimilar; for, when chlorine is passed through ethyl iodide cooled to  $0^\circ$ , instead of the expected iodochloride, we get only a liberation of iodine. In the light of Nef's addition theory, the liberation of iodine might be explained as due to a secondary reaction, ethyl-iodo-chloride being formed in the first instance, although it is incapable of anything but a temporary existence at the temperature of the experiment. It might be expected therefore that the aliphatic iodo-chlorides could be isolated at comparatively low temperatures.

The aliphatic iodide chosen for the experiment was amyl iodide, because it was thought that the weight of the hydrocarbon radicle might influence the stability of the iodochloride. In the case of the phenyl iodochloride, which is the most stable of these compounds, the weight of the phenyl group is 77, while the weight of the two chlorine atoms amounts to 71, so that these two approximately equal weights might be expected to balance each other. The amyl group ( $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}$ ) weighs 71, so that it is the nearest approximation to the phenyl group, although the peculiar

stability due to the compact nature of the ring structure could not be imparted to it.

For want of a better source of cold, the amyl iodide was cooled by a freezing mixture composed of equal parts of crystallized calcium chloride and ice, which produced a temperature of about  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Much iodine was liberated and traces of the formation of a yellow compound were apparent, although no sensible quantity could be collected. A slight alteration was then made in the experiment by allowing chlorine cooled by passing through a spiral tube surrounded by a freezing mixture to act upon a cold chloroform solution of amyl iodide, so that this time both the reacting substances were at about  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ . There was no liberation of iodine, and a heavy yellow crystalline precipitate appeared at the bottom of the test tube in which the reaction was taking place. *N*-butyl, *n*-propyl and isopropyl iodides gave the same sorts of precipitates, ethyl and methyl iodides, however, giving rise only to liberation of iodine. The temperature for the formation of the iodochlorides of the lower alkyl iodides is evidently still lower. The iodochlorides of propyl, isopropyl, butyl and amyl iodides decomposed on being kept at the laboratory temperatures within about a quarter of an hour, with the formation of a reddish-brown liquid. The isopropyl iodochloride was analysed by heating in a sealed tube with nitric acid and silver nitrate, the mixed silver halides being converted into silver chloride by heating in a bulb-tube in a current of dry chlorine.

3594 grammes of the substance gave 788 grammes of the mixed silver halides which, on ignition in chlorine, was converted into 6565 grammes of silver chloride.

Percentages found:—Cl = 30.9; I = 50.8.

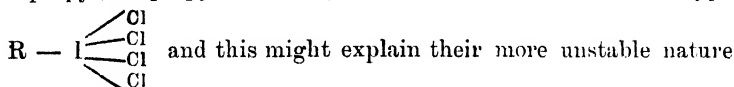
„ calculated (for  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_7\text{ICl}_2$ ) Cl = 29.5; I = 52.7.

In this stage of the experiment, I came across Werner's paper on "Derivatives of polyvalent iodine," which appeared in the *Journal of the Chemical Society* for last November, and in which the author alludes to Thiele and Peter's paper published in the *Berichte der Deutschen chemischen Gesellschaft* for 1905,<sup>1</sup> under the title of "On some aliphatic iodo and iodoso chlorides," as a very interesting communication. In this paper, the authors describe the isolation of a number of aliphatic iodochlorides which were formed by allowing a solution of chlorine in a mixture of carbon tetrachloride and light petroleum to act upon the alkyl iodides cooled by a carbon dioxide and ether mixture. The methyl iodochloride is comparatively stable, melting with decomposition at  $-28^{\circ}\text{C}$ , while the higher iodochlorides decompose at still lower temperatures, the *sec*-butyl iodochlorides being formed only in liquid air and decomposing above  $-100^{\circ}\text{C}$ . On perusal of Werner's account of Thiele and Peter's work, as well as the abstract of their paper in the *J.C.S.*, one gets the impression that all these com-

<sup>1</sup> pp 2842-45.

pounds described by them are of the type  $R - I < \begin{smallmatrix} Cl \\ Cl \end{smallmatrix}$ . Indeed, Werner definitely says that the iodine atom in these compounds exists in a tervalent capacity.

On consulting the original paper in the *Berichte*, it was found, however, that the authors only claim to have established the formula of  $CH_3I < \begin{smallmatrix} Cl \\ Cl \end{smallmatrix}$  for methyl iodochloride, and that they did not even attempt to analyse and fix approximately a formula for the compounds obtained from the higher alkyl iodides. Taking all these facts into consideration, it seems most probable that the compounds obtained by Thiele and Peter from *n*-propyl, isopropyl and butyl iodides were of the higher type



as well as their formation at a greater degree of cold than that used in the experiments described in the present paper. Stability of the iodochlorides would then increase with the increase in weight of the attached hydrocarbon radicals. The methyl compound  $MeICl_4$  is on this view still not isolated, perhaps because it requires a greater degree of cold for its isolation.

Besides the greater degree of cold used, there is another point of difference between the two methods of preparation, which might in part account for the production of compounds of different type. Thiele and Peter used a solution of chlorine in carbon tetrachloride and petroleum, whilst in the work described above dry chlorine gas was used. One might naturally expect the formation of different compounds by wet and dry methods.

These compounds decompose with the formation of the aliphatic chlorides and iodine chloride. This decomposition, as well as the reaction of these compounds with potassium iodide solution, shows that they are not at all substitution compounds. Analysis would fail to distinguish between compounds of the types  $(C_n H_{2n+1}) I < \begin{smallmatrix} Cl \\ Cl \end{smallmatrix}$  and  $C_n H_{2n-1} C_n H_{2n-1} Cl_2 I$ ; for the loss of the two hydrogen atoms would produce no appreciable decrease in weight. Werner suggests that these compounds might after all be molecular compounds of the aliphatic chlorides and iodine chloride. The unstable nature of these compounds renders a rigorous proof of their constitution difficult. The preparation of iodoso compounds ( $R - I = O$ ) from these bodies would have settled the matter, but on treatment with caustic soda solution, the iodochlorides would decompose into alkyl chlorides as in the case of addition of water. When chlorine was passed into a cool chloroform solution of butyl chloride and iodine, no precipitate could be detected. Werner obtained some molecular compounds with  $ICl$  or  $ICl_3$  but he did not attempt to obtain similar compounds with

alkyl chlorides. If such compounds could be isolated, a comparison of the properties of these substances with these iodochlorides would at once settle the true character of the latter. The easy decomposability of these substances might be explained if we assume the same spatial formula for trivalent iodine as for trivalent nitrogen. Methyl iodo-chloride being in that case represented

as  $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ | \\ \text{Cl} \end{array} > \text{I} - \text{Cl}$  it would easily pass into  $\text{CH}_3\text{Cl}$  and  $\text{ICl}$ . In the

case of phenyl iodo chloride, the chlorine atom instead of displacing the phenyl group as a whole, perhaps on account of the firm bond between it and the iodine atom, combines with one of the more mobile hydrogen atoms, thereby producing chloro-iodobenzene.

By this work, Thiele and Peter have bridged, to some extent, the gulf separating two important classes of organic compounds (the aliphatic and the aromatic series). Any general view about a reaction, however small in its scope, is a welcome addition to our stock of knowledge, because these small links will ultimately lead to the higher generalisation which is yet to come for chemistry. This work is also suggestive in another respect, for from the isolation of these compounds at low temperatures, one is naturally led to consider the possible existence of a number of interesting unstable compounds, amongst which may be mentioned the diazo-derivatives of the aliphatic amines. The isolation of these diazo-compounds, if they exist at all, will, of course, be a matter of great difficulty, but it might be easy to get from the cool diazotised solution, the corresponding stable azo derivatives, as in the case of the aromatic amines. Attempts were made to prepare the azo compounds corresponding to methyl and ethyl amines by cooling a hydrochloric acid solution of the bases in calcium chloride and ice and adding to it drop by drop a strong solution of sodium nitrite and then adding a hydrochloric acid solution of dimethyl aniline or a caustic soda solution of  $\beta$ -naphthol. No trace of the formation of an azo dye could be observed. It is, however, just possible that with the higher aliphatic amines or with a better source of cold, the azo compounds of the fatty amines such as  $\text{CH}_3\text{N} = \text{NC}_6\text{H}_4\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$  { from  $\text{CH}_3\text{N} = \text{NCl}$  } could be isolated.

It is said that a newer and simpler chemistry prevails in the case of reactions at high temperatures. This remark holds good in the case of low temperatures also, the only difference being that in the former case, the reactions are mainly dissociative on account of the violent molecular movements at high temperatures, while the low temperature reactions are, in general, additive, the quiescent character of the molecules favouring this sort of reaction.

A systematic examination of reactions at low temperatures would furnish us with a better idea about molecular mechanics. For a resident in the tropics, however, this is not an easy task as he is seriously handicapped by reason of the higher temperature.

In Europe where liquid carbon dioxide can be had at 1s. per lb. and liquid air can be prepared at not an exorbitant cost, reactions at low temperatures might even be of importance in chemical technology, as an instance of which may be mentioned the possibility of the preparation of azo dyes corresponding to fatty amines which has been suggested above.



**36. Note on the absorption of gases, vapours, and substances in solution by solids and amorphous substances.**

By MORRIS W. TRAVERS, D.Sc., F.R.S.,

*Director of the Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore.*

Under the heading which forms the title of this paper may be included the phenomena which underlie many of the problems which are at present engaging the attention of scientific workers in India. The absorption and retention of water in various materials is a subject which is naturally of particular interest in a country which presents such varied conditions of climate, and perhaps the elucidation of the general principles of the phenomena concerned may assist in the solution of some of the economic questions which are now under investigation.

*Amorphous and solid substances.*

It is necessary for the purposes of the present discussion to make a distinction between true solids and amorphous substances. We recognise three states, or in modern language 'phases' of matter, the solid, the liquid, and the gaseous. When a liquid is cooled it will ultimately become changed into a crystalline substance, a solid, and at the transition point there will be a marked discontinuity in its properties; or as the temperature falls it will merely become more viscous, and will at length become to all appearances a solid, without however exhibiting any discontinuity whatsoever in its properties. Amorphous substances such as glass, which are formed in this manner, are really in the 'liquid phase,' and are only solids in the popular sense. They always exhibit a tendency to pass into the more stable 'solid phase,' though the change often takes place with excessive slowness. An example of this is to be found in the glass of old church windows in England which sometimes begins to crumble; and when once the decay sets in it cannot be arrested.

There is another manner in which amorphous substances may be formed. When a substance separates from solution it is the most unstable form which is first produced. Thus, calcium carbonate is precipitated from a mixture of solutions of calcium chloride and ammonium carbonate in the form of liquid, or at least amorphous, globules, which rapidly become crystalline. Highly complex organic substances, when precipitated in this manner, often retain their amorphous character, and do not become crystalline. Such is the character and mode of formation of the fibrous material of plants.

*General character of the phenomena of absorption.*

We may consider the absorption of vapours by solid or amorphous substances to be due to one of three causes:—

- (a) Chemical action.
- (b) Surface condensation or capillary action.
- (c) Solution.

Cases involving chemical action hardly come within the sphere of the discussion, unless, as possibly may be the case, the absorption of water by soils is in any degree due to the presence of hydrates of such substances as alumina. The influence of chemical affinity would in any case be very slight.

As to whether the absorption of water by cotton, etc., or of gases by other amorphous substances, such as charcoal, is due to solution or to surface condensation, has been the subject of a discussion between Professor Trouton, of University College, London, and myself. I am in favour of attributing it to solution, and for the following reasons. We are concerned with systems which consist of a gas or vapour and an amorphous substance, which as we have seen is physically a liquid, though it possesses rigidity, and is therefore capable of forming solutions, as are ordinary liquids. It is true that crystalline solids are capable of forming homogeneous mixtures, which Van t'Hoff has termed 'solid solutions'; but the constituents of such solutions must necessarily be isomorphous, and hence the possibility of forming them is limited. The fact that amorphous substances, such as gut, undergo a change of form and volume when they absorb water, is distinctly in favour of the solution theory.

For my first investigation on the nature of absorption I selected the simple case of carbon dioxide and charcoal, and as no very

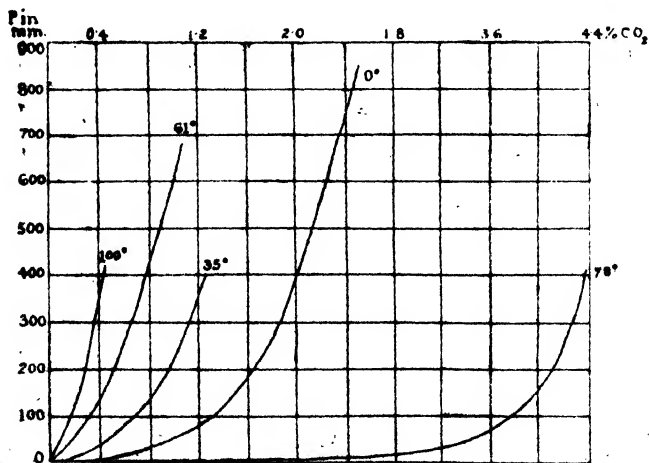


FIG. 1.—Absorption of carbon dioxide by charcoal.

exact determinations of the relationship between the pressure and the quantity of gas absorbed had been made, I was obliged to make some measurements for myself. The details of these experiments will be found in the "Proceedings" of the Royal Society, Vol. 78, A.

The relationship between pressure and 'concentration,' the latter expressed as the quantity of carbon dioxide *per cent.* absorbed by the charcoal, at 100°, 61°, 35°, 0°, and -78° C. are represented by the curves in Fig. 1. The equation for these curves may conveniently be written in the form

$$n\sqrt{p/x} = \text{Constant},$$

where  $p$  is the pressure of the gas, and  $x$  is the concentration. The value of  $n$  increases as the temperature falls, and tends towards unity at moderately high temperatures, when the expression becomes

$$p/x = \text{Constant}.$$

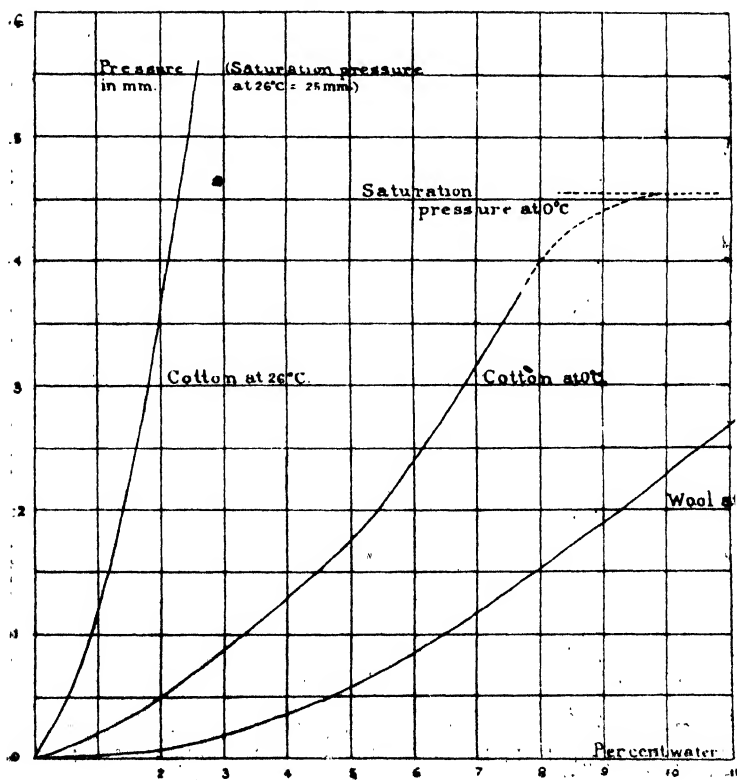


FIG. 2.—Absorption of water by cotton and wool.

This is of course Henry's Law for the solution of a gas in a liquid. It is possible to put forward several different suggestions as to why the equilibrium curves are logarithmic at the lower temperatures, but none of them appear to be adequate.

Though in the case of a substance such as charcoal, which may be considered as homogeneous, the simple exponential law holds, it is not to be expected that it will be directly applicable to such systems as cotton, wool, etc., in contact with water vapour. Such materials as vegetable fibres cannot be considered as homogeneous, and are probably built up of several amorphous substances.

In the course of last summer I carried out some experiments on the absorption of water vapour by cotton and wool at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ., and the results, which have been submitted to the Royal Society, are represented by the curves in Fig. 2. It will be observed that they are of the same form as those representing the equilibrium between carbon dioxide and charcoal, but they are not represented equally well by the simple exponential formula. The equilibrium curve for cotton at  $26^{\circ}\text{C}$ . was determined for low pressures only, and it will be observed that it is more nearly linear than the curve for  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ . On extrapolation we find that while at  $0^{\circ}$  cotton can take up 8 per cent. of its weight without becoming saturated, at  $26^{\circ}$  it can only take up about 4 per cent. of moisture.

It will be observed that wool is more susceptible to changes of humidity than is cotton, and herein lies the advantage of employing it as a material for clothing. A quantitative study of the behaviour of fibres, timbers, cork, etc., towards water, will indicate their suitability for many purposes to which they are applied. A considerable amount of discussion has recently arisen over the question of moisture in jute, and perhaps my results may be of assistance to those who are engaged in the investigation of the problem.

The absorption of water by crystalline materials, such as the components of the soil, is in all probability of a totally different character. The greater part of the water present in the soil is probably present as 'free water,' and the pressure of the vapour in contact with it is probably only lower than the saturation pressure in proportion to the quantity of soluble matter present. This problem awaits solution.

*The absorption of substances from solution by solids and amorphous substances.*

The distribution of soluble dyes, salts, etc., between the bath and such amorphous materials as plant fibres, follows the logarithmic law of distribution, and this may be taken as evidence that neutral dyes are present in the fibre in a state of solution. This is sufficient to explain why cotton does not dye with indigo as effectively as wool; it is probably an inferior solvent for indigo white, just as it is an inferior solvent for water (see Fig. 2). Data with regard to absorption will be found in the following

papers:—G. C. Schmidt, *Chem. Soc. Abs.* 1895, A. ii., 39; J. Walker, *Chem. Soc. Trans.* 1896, 1334; P. D. Zacharias, *Chem. Soc. Trans.* 1902, ii., 249, i., 635, 725.

The absorption curves resemble those shown in Plate I, the ordinates representing the concentration of the dye in the solution, and the abscissæ the concentration in the fibre. When the value of  $n$  in the expression, which may be written—

$$n \sqrt{(\text{Concentration in soln.}) / (\text{Concentration in fibre})} \\ = \text{Constant,}$$

is large, and the curve resembles the one on the left hand of the plate, an interesting condition is arrived at. The fibre or other amorphous substance appears to take up the whole of the soluble material in the bath till a certain concentration is arrived at. Increase in the concentration in the bath above this limit does not appear to be accompanied by marked increase in the quantity of soluble matter absorbed. That this should be so is evident from the form of the curves.

As far as we know it is not possible to colour crystalline substances, except by depositing colouring matter on the surface of the crystals; they cannot be dyed in the true sense of the word, though isomorphous mixtures of coloured and colourless substances may be formed by crystallising mixed solutions.

[My attention has been called to a paper by Masson and Richards 'On the Hygroscopic Action of Cotton,' which appeared in the number of the "Proceedings" of the Royal Society published on December 20th (Vol. 78, p. 412). The experimental results obtained by these authors resemble my own, but they are obtained as the mean between the values for the quantities of moisture absorbed by dry cotton under certain conditions of temperature and saturation of the atmosphere, and for the quantities retained by moist cotton under similar conditions. The method is by no means accurate when applied to the measurement of small vapour pressures, and it may be for this reason that my results do not confirm the authors' conclusions as to the variation of pressure with temperature at constant saturation (p. 426, § 2).

The authors confine their attention to the case of the absorption of moisture by cotton, and in a postscript discussing Trouton's experiments they point out that 'the pure surface theory . . . is inconsistent with the facts,' but that it appears more probable that 'the film of moisture does (until equilibrium is reached) penetrate and form a species of solution.'

This was the conclusion at which I arrived when the experiments referred to in my paper were completed, and I expressed my views in a paper read before the Sanitary Congress last summer. The object of the present paper is to call attention to the fundamental principles which underlie the phenomenon of absorption, and to the distinction which must be drawn between 'solid solutions' and solutions which are formed by amorphous substances.]



### 37. Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet, No. 2.

By MAHĀMAHOPĀDHYĀYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYĀBHÜṢAṆA,  
M.A., M.R.A.S.

This paper, which is compiled from a volume of the Tibetan Tangyur borrowed from the India Office, London, through the kindness of Mr. F. W. Thomas, contains a short account of 29 Indian Buddhist works on Logic, the Sanskrit originals of which have been lost to India. Most of them were composed in Kāśmīra and Nepal between 600 A.D., and 1200 A.D., and were translated into Tibetan mainly during the Sakya hierarchy in the 13th century A.D.

#### 1. Sambandha-parikṣā-tikā, འབྲེལ་པ་བདག་པའི་གྱུ་ཆེར་

བཤད་པ་ — A copious explanation of the examination of connection.

It extends over leaves 1a—24b of the Tangyur, ཡུ་དོ་, ze. The work, which was composed by the teacher Vinitadeva (དུལ་པའི་ཆེན་མོ་), opens thus:—

“Who is entirely unconnected with the world and is yet designated as the supreme teacher of it—to him bowing down fully I explain the Sambandhaparikṣā.”<sup>1</sup>

It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Jñāna-garbha and the Tibetan interpreter Vande-nam-mukhaṣ. The translators begin the Tibetan version with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta (འཇམ་དཔལ་གཞིན་ནུ་གུར་པ་)।

འགྲོ་བ་ཐམས་ཅད་འབྲེལ་མེད་པར།

འགྲོ་བའི་ཆེན་མོ་གང་གསུང་བ།

དེ་ལ་རབ་དུ་ཕྱག་འཆལ་ནས།

འབྲེལ་པ་བདག་པ་བཤད་པར་བྱ། (Tangyur, ཡུ་དོ་, ze leaf 1.)

## 2. Sambandha-parīkṣānusāra, འབྲེལ་པ་བདག་པའི་རྩིས་སྲུ་

འབྲང་བ — A pursuit after the examination of connection.

It extends over leaves 24b—39a of the Tangyur, ཡེ་ཤེ་མེ. The work, which was composed by Brāhmaṇa Śaṅkarānanda (བླ་མ་ཟེ་བདེ་བྱེད་དགའ་བ་), opens thus :—

“By whom connection with the world has been renounced, in whom there are no “I” and “mine,” who is called free from concerns—to that Omniscient One I bow down.”<sup>1</sup>

The work was translated into Tibetan by the great Indian Paṇḍit Parahita and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Dgaḥ-waḥi-rdo-rje. The translators begin the Tibetan version with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta.

## 3. Vāda-nyāya-vyākhyā, ཚེད་པའི་རིགས་པའི་འགྲེལ་བ — A commentary on logical discussion.

It extends over leaves 39b—65b of the Tangyur, ཡེ་ཤེ་མེ. The work, which was composed by Vinita-deva (དུལ་བ་ལྷ་), opens thus :—

“Who is self-perfected in sweet logical discussion, supreme in patience, affection, charity and self-restraint, and has become the most excellent of logicians—to him bowing down I compose a commentary on the text of Vāda-nyāya.”<sup>2</sup>

གང་གིས་འབྲེལ་བ་སྦྱངས་གྱུར་བ།

འགྲོ་བ་བདག་དང་བདག་གི་མི།

གཟུང་འཛིན་མེད་པ་ཅན་གསུངས་པ།

ཀུན་མཁྱེན་དེ་ལ་ཕྱག་འཚུངས་ལོ། (Tangyur, ཡེ་ཤེ་མེ, leaf 24b.)

གང་དག་རིགས་པའི་ཚེད་པ་སྒྲིན་པར་རང་གྲུབ་པའི།

བཟོད་དང་སྦྱིང་བཅེ་སྦྱིན་དང་དུལ་བར་རབ་ལྡན་པའི།

The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the lord of speech (གསུང་གི་མངའ་བདག) and to the speaker of the excellent truth (དོན་དམ་པ་གསུང་བ) ।

4. Vāda-nyāya-vipaṇcitārtha, རྩོད་པའི་རིགས་པའི་འབྲེལ་བ་  
དོན་རྣམ་པར་འབྲེལ་བ — A complete unfolding of the  
meaning of the commentary on logical discussion.

It extends over leaves 65b—186a of the Tangyur, mdo, ze. The work, which was composed by the great teacher Śānta-rakṣita, opens thus:—

“Who having constantly dispersed darkness by the ray of the heap of various pure precious qualities, exerted himself for the sake of obtaining the fruits of desire of various sentient beings and rejoiced to do good to the entire world—to that Mañjuśrī, bowing down in reverence, I begin to compose this concise and stainless Vāda-nyāya-vipaṇcitārtha.”

རིགས་པ་མཐུན་པའི་མཆོག་གུར་དེ་ལ་ཕྱག་འཆམ་ནས།

རྩོད་པའི་རིགས་པ་གཞུང་བཞིན་དུ་ནི་བཤད་པར་བྱ།

(Tangyur, mdo, ze, leaf 39b.)

སྒྲ་ཆོག་ས་ཡོན་དན་དམ་པ་རིན་ཆེན་ཕུང་པོ་འི་འོད་ཀྱིས་དྲག་དུ་

ཐུན་པ་བརྩོམ་གུར་ཅིང་།

གང་ཞིག་རྣམ་པ་སྒྲ་ཆོག་ས་སེམས་ཅན་འདོད་པའི་འབྲས་བུ་

ཐོབ་པའི་དོན་དུ་བརྩོན་གུར་བ།

མ་ལུས་འགྲོ་ལ་པན་པ་བསྐྱེད་པར་དབྱེས་པ་འཇམ་དཔལ་དེ་ལ་

གུས་པར་ཕྱག་འཆམ་ནས།

རྩོད་པའི་རིགས་པ་རྣམ་པར་འབྲེལ་བ་དྲི་མ་དང་བྲལ་མདོར་

བསྐྱུས་པ་འདི་བརྩོམ་པར་བྱ།

(Tangyur, mdo, ze, leaf 65b.)

The work was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Kumāra-śrī-bhadra and the Tibetan interpreter-monk venerable Seṣ-rab and Hbro-señ-ḍkar (who was a native of the province of Hbro or Dō) in the holy monastery of Bsam-yag (Samye). The translators begin the Tibetan version with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta.

5. Ālambana-parikṣā-ṭikā, དམིགས་པ་བདག་པའི་འགྲེལ་

བཤད — Annotation on the examination of the objects of knowledge.

It extends over leaves 186b—200b of the Tangyur, mdo, ze. The work, which was composed by the teacher Vinita-deva (དུལ་

བཟླ), opens thus:—

“Meditating on the merciful Omniscient One, and saluting him by my head, I compose the Ālambana-parikṣā-ṭikā.”<sup>1</sup>

It ends thus:—

“Here is finished the Ālambana-parikṣā-ṭikā, which is a clean work of the teacher named Vinita-deva who weighed all sorts of ālambana and is a lion of speakers, confounding the brains of the Tirthika-elephants.”<sup>2</sup>

The work was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Śākya-simha and the Tibetan interpreter Vande-ḍpal-brtsegs of Shu-chen. The translators begin the Tibetan version with a salutation to Buddha (སངས་བྱུང་) and all Bodhisattvas (བྱང་ཆུབ་

སེམས་དཔའ་) |

ཐུགས་རྒྱུ་ཆེན་པོའི་དགོངས་པ་ཅན་||

ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱིན་པའི་སྤྱི་བོ་ཡིས་||

ཐུག་འཚལ་དམིགས་པ་བདག་པ་ཡི་||

རྣམ་པར་བཤད་པ་རབ་དུ་བྱ་|| (Tangyur, mdo, ze, leaf 186b.)

<sup>2</sup> དམིགས་པ་བདག་པ་གྱུ་ཆེར་བཤད་པ་སློབ་དཔོན་དུལ་བ་སྤྱི་ཤེས་བྱ་  
བའི་དམིགས་པ་མཐའ་དག་ལ་གཞུལ་བ་སྤྱི་བའི་སང་གི་ཐུ་སྤྱེགས་ཅན་  
སྒྲུང་པོ་ཆེའི་ཁྲད་པ་འགྲེམས་པར་མཛད་པས་སྤྱད་བཞེགས་སོ་||

(Tangyur, mdo, ze, leaf 200b.)

6. Nyāya-āloka-siddhi, རིགས་པ་གྲུབ་པའི་སྒྲོན་མ — A lamp  
of logical demonstration.

The work, which extends over leaves 200b—201b of the Tangyur, mdo, ze, was composed by the teacher Candragomi. It was translated into Tibetan by Pandit Śrī-Sitaprabha and the interpreter-monk Vairocana. The translators begin the Tibetan version with a salutation to Mañjuśrī (འཇམ་དཔལ།)।

7. Sarvajña-siddhi-kārikā, བསམས་ཅད་མཐུན་པ་གྲུབ་པའི་ཚོག་  
ལའུར་བྱས་པ — Memorial verses on the accomplish-  
ment of omniscience.

The work, which extends over leaves 201b—202b of the Tangyur, mdo, ze, was composed by Vāg-gupta (དག་གྲུབ་དཔལ།)। The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the Omniscient One (བསམས་ཅད་མཐུན་པ།)।

8. Vāhyārtha-siddhi-kārikā, ཕྱི་རིམ་གྱི་དོན་གྲུབ་པ་ཅེས་བྱ་  
བའི་ཚོག་ལའུར — Memorial verses on the reality of  
external things.

It extends over leaves 202b—210a of the Tangyur, mdo, ze. The work, which was composed by the teacher Kuśala-rakṣita (དག་སྤུངས།), opens thus :—

“Who while serving his own object accomplished the entire objects of others, to him bowing down, I, for the sake of accomplishing all objects, investigate into objects (external).”<sup>1</sup>

¹ བཀའ་གཤིས་རང་དོན་བསྐྱེད་གྱུར་ནས།

གཞན་དོན་མ་ལྷས་ནས་ཀུན་མཇོད།

དེ་ལ་དོན་ཀུན་གྲུབ་བྱིའི་ཕྱིར།

² ཕྱག་འཚལ་ནས་ནི་དོན་དཔྱད་དོ།

(Tangyur, mdo, ze, leaf, 202b.)

The work was translated into Tibetan by the Vaibhāṣika (བྱེ་བྲག་ཏུ་སྦྲུབ་པའི) teacher Jina-mitra of Kāśmīra and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Dpal-brtsegs-rakṣita. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to all the Tathāgatas (དེ་བཞིན་གཤམ་གསལ་བ་) of three times.

9. Śruti-parikṣā-kārikā, རྩོམ་པ་ བདག་པའི་ཚིག་ལཱུར་  
བྱས་པ་ — Memorial verses on the examination of hear-  
ing (that is, the Word).

The work, which extends over leaves 210a—211a of the Tan-  
gyur, ཡུ་ཤེ, ze, was composed by the teacher Kuśala-rakṣita (དགེ་  
སྤྲུངས་)। The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the  
Omniscient One (ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པ་)।

10. Anyāpoha-vicāra-kārikā, གཞན་ལ་ བདག་པའི་ཚིག་  
ལཱུར་བྱས་པ་ — Memorial verses on the determination  
of a thing by the exclusion of its opposites.

The work, which extends over leaves 211a—213b of the Tan-  
gyur, ཡུ་ཤེ, ze, was composed by the teacher Kuśala-rakṣita (དགེ་  
སྤྲུངས་)। The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the  
Omniscient One (ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པ་)।

11. Īśvara-bhaṅga-kārikā, དབང་ལྷུག་འཇིག་པའི་ཚིག་ལཱུར་  
བྱས་པ་ — Memorial verses on the refutation of God.

It extends over leaves 214a—215a of the Tangyur, ཡུ་ཤེ, ze.  
The work, which was composed by the teacher Kuśala-rakṣita  
(དགེ་སྤྲུངས་), opens thus:—

“Who completely knowing (things) explained them to

[N.S.]

sentient beings—to that lord of the world (Buddha) bowing down I bring this out fully.”<sup>1</sup>

The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the Omniscient One (ཐམས་ཅད་མཆོད་པ།) ।

12. Pramāṇa-parīkṣā, ཚད་མ་བདག་པ —An examination of the means of knowledge.

It extends over leaves 215a—237b of the Tangyur, mdo, ze. The work, which was composed by the teacher Dharmottara (ཚུམ་མཚོ་ག།), opens thus:—

“It is a very strange thing that the unlearned men, though their eyes are opened, do, in consequence of their own nature, turn away from Pramāṇa (the means of knowledge), and the learned ones owing to mistakes (or delusions) not acquiring it, suffer various miseries; who having clearly explained it has made the entire world to strive after and acquire the same—to that expounder of Pramāṇa, the Sugata, bowing down, I explain Pramāṇa.”<sup>2</sup>

1 བང་གིས་ཡང་དག་མཆོད་གུར་ཅིང་།།

སེམས་ཅན་རྣམས་ལ་ཐོན་བྱེད་པ།།

འགྲོ་མགོན་དེ་ལ་ཐུག་འཚལ་དེ།།

ཡང་དག་གཏན་ལ་དབབ་པར་བྱ།།

(Tangyur, mdo, ze, leaf 214a.)

2 ཐ་མལ་མ་ཡིན་མིག་གུབ་པས་ཀྱང་རིགས་མིན་དེ་ཡི་རང་བཞིན་  
ལས་ཐོགས་པ།།

རིག་པ་དང་ལྡན་ལྟུང་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱིས་མི་ཐོབ་སྒྲ་ཚོགས་སྒྱུག་  
བསྐྱལ་ཟད་པ་ནི།།

བང་གིས་འགྲོ་བ་མ་ལུས་གསལ་བར་བསྟན་ནས་དོན་དུ་གཞིར་  
བས་ཐོབ་མཛད་པ།།

The work was translated into Tibetan by the monk Blo-lḍan-ṣeg-rab. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the Omniscient One.

13. Pramāṇa-parikṣā, ཚད་མ་བདག་པ། —An examination of the means of knowledge.

It extends over leaves 238*a*—253*b* of the Tangyur, mdo, ze. The work, which was composed by the teacher Dharmottara, opens thus:—

“Who is not knowable to the (worldly) great, who occupies the position of the pacifier of the links of miseries, who is to be obtained (perceived) by multitudes of reverential prayers—to that Pramāṇa personified (Buddha) I fully bow down.”<sup>1</sup>

The work was translated into Tibetan by the interpreter-monk Blo-lḍan-ṣeg-rab. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the Omniscient One.

14. Apoha-nāma-prakāraṇa, གཞན་སོལ་བ་ཞེས་བྱ་བའི་རབ་དྲ་བྱེད་པ། —A treatise named the exclusion of the opposites.

It extends over leaves 254*a*—266*a* of the Tangyur, mdo, ze. The work, which was composed by the teacher Dharmottara (ཚུམ་མཚོག), opens thus:—

“The character of whose reflective mind is glorified in solitude by others, who has promulgated the incomprehensible, intrin-

ཚད་མ་རབ་བརྗོད་བདེ་གཤེགས་དེ་ལ་ཕྱག་འཚལ་ནས་ནི་ཚད་  
མ་རབ་བཤད་བྱ།

(Tangyur, mdo, ze, leaf 215*a*.)

གང་གི་ཆེ་བ་ནམས་ཀྱི་ཤེས་པར་མ་གྱུར་བ།  
སྤྱག་བསྐྱལ་བརྒྱད་པ་ཞི་བའི་གོ་འཕང་ཆེན་པོ་ནི།  
རབ་དྲ་བ་སྟོན་ནས་དོན་གཉེར་ཚོགས་ཀྱིས་ཐོབ་མཛད་པའི།  
ཚད་མར་གྱུར་པ་དེ་ལ་བདག་ནི་རབ་དྲ་འདུད།

(Tangyur, mdo, ze, leaf 238*a*.)

sic truth not shrouded by doubts, who is called the preacher of truth to the world, the perfectly victorious lord and one entirely free from faults—him saluting with my head I explain here *Apoha* (the doctrine of exclusion of the opposites)."<sup>1</sup>

"The work was translated into Tibetan by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍit Bhāgya-rāja (སྐལ་ལྷན་ཀྱལ་པོ་) and the interpreter-monk Blo-ldan-śes-rab, in the incomparable city of Kāśmīra. The translators begin the Tibetan version with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta.

15. Pāra-loka-siddhi, འཇིག་རྟེན་པ་རྩོམ་གྱུ་བ་—Existence of the world beyond.

It extends over leaves 266a—270a of the T'angyur, mdo, ze. The work, which was composed by the teacher Dharmottara, begins: "Some say that the world beyond is possessed of the characteristics of a complete separation from the link of consciousness which began from before birth and continued after death, etc."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ཇོག་བཅས་སྒོ་ཡི་གང་གི་རང་བཞིན་གཞན་གྱིས་དབེན་པར་  
རབ་བསྟན་པ།

སྒོ་མཉན་གྱི་མཉན་དེ་ཉིད་མ་ཡིན་སྒོ་བདགས་གང་ཉིད་བཟོད་པ་  
ཡིས།

འགྲོལ་དེ་ཉིད་གསུངས་པ་ནས་ཀྱལ་མངའ་པ་མ་ལུས་སྒྲིན་  
བྱལ་པ།

གསུང་མཛད་གང་ཡིན་དེ་ལ་མགོས་ཕྱག་འཛལ་ནས་སེལ་བ་  
དེ་འདིར་བཤད།

(T'angyur, mdo, ze, leaf 254a.)

<sup>2</sup> ཁ་ཅིག་ནི་སྒྲིབ་པའི་སྒྲུ་རྩོམ་འཆི་བའི་འོག་རྩོམ་དུ་ནས་པར་གྱིས་པ་ཀྱུན་  
ནས་པར་འཆད་པའི་སེལ་ཉིད་ཅན་འཇིག་རྟེན་པ་རྩོམ་དུ་སྒྲུབེ་... །

(T'angyur, mdo, ze, leaf 266a.)

The work was translated into Tibetan by the great Kāśmīrian Paṇḍit Bhāgya-rāja (སྐལ་རྒྱ་རྒྱལ་པོ་) and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Tshab-ñi-ma-grags during the life-time of Śrī-Harṣa-deva (ཁྱིལ་ཅི་ཤ་དེ་བ་), King of Kāśmīra [A.D. 1089-1101, *vide* Dr. Stein's *Rājatarāṅgiṇī*, Vol. I, pp. 333-401], in the monastery of Ratna-raśmi (Gem-lustre) at the centre of the incomparable great city.

The translators begin the Tibetan version with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta.

16. Pustaka-pāthopāya, བློགས་བཅ་བཞག་པའི་ཐབས་—The method of reading a book.

The work, which consists of the leaf 270a—270b of the Tangyur, *mdo*, ze, was composed by Paṇḍit Dānaśrīla, and was translated into Tibetan by himself. The work begins with a salutation to the Triple Gem (དཀོན་མཆོག་གསུམ་)।

17. Kṣaṇa-bhaṅga-siddhi, སྐད་ཅིག་མ་འཛིག་པ་གྲུབ་—Establishment (of the doctrine) of momentary destruction.

The work, which extends over leaves 270b—282a of the Tangyur, *mdo*, ze, was composed by the teacher Dharmottara. It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Bhāgya-rāja, and the interpreter-monk Blo-lan-śeṣ-rab. The translators begin the Tibetan version with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta.

18. Kṣaṇa-bhaṅga-siddhi-vyākhyā, སྐད་ཅིག་མ་འཛིག་པ་གྲུབ་པའི་རྣམ་འགྲུལ་—Commentary on the treatise named “the establishment of the doctrine of momentary destruction.”

The work, which extends over leaves 282a—301a of the Tangyur, *mdo*, ze, was composed by the teacher Brahman Mukṭa-kumbha (མུ་དྲིག་བུམ་པ་). It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Vināyaka and the interpreter-monk Grags-hbyor-śeṣ-rab. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta.

19. Sahāvalambha-niścaya, ལྷན་ཅིག་དམིགས་པ་ངས་པ་—As-  
certainment of concepts arising together.

It extends over leaves 301a—308b of the Tangyur, mdo, ze. The work, which was composed by the best of disputants the teacher Sri-prajñā-sambhava-Gupta (དཔལ་ཤེས་རབ་འབྱུང་གནས་སྤྲས་པ་), opens thus:—

“Saluting Sugata, the bestower of heaven, the matchless pure substance, I copiously explain this Sahāvalambha-niścaya (ascertainment of concepts arising together).”<sup>1</sup>

It was translated into Tibetan by the Nepalese Paṇḍit Śānti-bhadra and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Śākya-hod of the village of Señ-ḍkar in the province of Hbro (Dö). The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta.

20. Apohasiddhi, སེལ་བ་གུབ་པ་—Establishment of the  
doctrine of determining a thing by the exclusion of  
its opposites.

It extends over leaves 308b—334a of the Tangyur, mdo, ze. The work, which was composed by the pious devotee (དགེ་བསྐྱེན་དམ་པ་) the great sage Brahman Saṅkarānanda, opens thus:—

“The Omniscient One, free from all mistakes (illusions) and existing in three times (the past, present and future), who looks to things in their true nature, saluting him and relying on his mercy, I elucidate the puzzle of the discussion on “self” and “others” connected with the doctrine of *Apoha*.”<sup>2</sup>

བདེ་གཤེགས་བདེ་འགྲོ་སྤྱིན་མཛད་པ་ ॥

གཉིས་མེད་གསལ་དངོས་ཕྱག་ནས་ ॥

ལྷན་ཅིག་དམིགས་པར་ངས་པ་ནི་ ॥

འདི་ནི་རྒྱས་པར་བཤད་པར་བྱ། (Tangyur, mdo, ze, leaf 301a.)

ཀུན་མཁྱེན་འཁྲུལ་བྱལ་དུས་གསུམ་གནས་པ་ཡི་ ॥

དོན་རྣམས་ཇི་གཞིན་གཞིགས་པ་ལ་བདུད་དེ་ !

The work was translated into Tibetan by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍit Manoratna and the Tibetan interpreter Blo-lan-śes-rab in the incomparable city of Kāśmīra. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the Omniscient One (ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པ།)।

21. Pratibandha-siddhi, འབྲེལ་བ་གྲུབ་པ —Establishment of the causal connection.

It extends over leaves 334a—335a of the Tangyur, mdo, ze. The work, which was composed by the devout devotee (དག་བསྟན་དམ་པ) Saṅkarānanda, opens with a salutation to Sugata.<sup>1</sup>

It was translated into Tibetan by Paṇḍit Bhāgya-rāja, (སྐལ་ལྷན་རྒྱལ་པོ) and the interpreter Blo-lan-śes-rab. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the Omniscient One, the remover of the obscurities of sight.

བཙེ་ལ་གནས་ནས་སེལ་བ་ལ་བརྟེན་པའི །

བདག་གཞན་རབ་དུ་སྒྲུབ་པའི་འབྲུལ་བསལ་བྱས །

(Tangyur, mdo, ze, leaf 308b.)

དེ་ཉིད་ཤེས་ཚུལ་དོན་ངེས་མངོན་སུམ་མཚན་ལ་དེ་ལམ་རྩེས་

ཞུགས་ཀྱིས །

སྒྲུ་སྟེགས་ཅན་ངན་བསལ་བས་རྒྱལ་ཕྱིར་གང་གི་རྒྱལ་ང་རྒྱལ་

ཆེན་ནས །

དམ་པའི་ཚུལ་ལྷགས་བརྗོད་པའི་བདག་འདི་གཞོད་མེད་ངེས་

པར་རབ་བསྒྲགས་པ །

བདེ་བར་གཤེགས་པ་དེ་ལ་དྲག་དུ་རྩེ་གཅིག་སྒྲོས་ནི་ཕྱག་

འཚལ་ལོ །

(Tangyur, mdo, ze, leaf 334a.)

22. Vijñaptimātratā-siddhi, རྣམ་པར་རིག་པ་ཙམ་ཉིད་  
གྲུབ་པ་—Establishment of a mere communication of  
knowledge.

The work, which extends over leaves 335a—338b of the Tangyur, mdo, ze, was composed by the great teacher Ratna-sambhava-S'iva (རིན་ཆེན་འབྲུང་གནས་ཞིབ་). It was translated into Tibetan by the Nepalese Paṇḍit S'āntibhadra, and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Sākya-hod of the province of Hbro (Dö). Subsequently it was published by the same Paṇḍit and Klog-skyā-śeṣ-rab-brtsegs. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-Kumārabhūta.

23. Āntara-vyāpti, འད་གི་ཁྱབ་པ་—Invariable concomitance  
in an inference for one's own self.

This work, which extends over leaves 338b—344b of the Tangyur, mdo, ze, was composed by the great teacher Ratna-sambhava S'iva (རིན་ཆེན་འབྲུང་གནས་ཞིབ་). It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Kumāra-kalaśa, and the interpreter-monk Sākya-hod. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta.

24. Hetu-tattva-upadeśa, གདམན་ཚོགས་ཀྱི་དེ་ཁོ་ན་ཉིད་བསྟན་པ་—  
Demonstration of the real nature of the reason  
(middle term).

This work, which deals with the three phases of reason and extends over leaves 344b—354a of the Tangyur, mdo, ze, was composed by the great sage Jetāri. It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Paṇḍit Kumāra-kalaśa, and the interpreter-monk Sākya-hod. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta.

25. Dharma-dharmin-viniścaya, ཆོས་དང་ཆོས་ཙམ་གདམན་ལ་  
དབབ་པ་—Settlement of the subject and predicate.

The work, which extends over leaves 354a—359a of the Tangyur, mdo, ze, was composed by the teacher Jetāri. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta.

26. Bālāvatāra-tarka, བས་བ་འཇུག་པའི་རྟོག་གི།—Disputation  
(logic) introductory to children.

It extends over leaves 359a—372b of the Tangyur, mdo, ze, and is divided into three chapters: (1) mñon-sum or perception; (2) rañ-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa or inference for one's own self; and (3) gshan-gyi-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa or inference for the sake of others.

The work, which was composed by the great teacher Jetāri (དབྱ་ལས་ཀྱལ་བ), opens thus:—

“Who by the lustre of his sermon has completely dispersed and cleared the veil of the gloom of ignorance, who is a single lamp to the three worlds—may that Bhagavān long remain victorious.”<sup>1</sup>

The work was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Nāga-Rakṣita, and the Tibetan interpreter of the province of Sum-pa (in Amdo) named Dpal-mchog-dañ-pohi-rdo-rje. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta.

27. Yukti-prayoga, རིགས་པའི་སྒྲུང་བ།—Application of  
reasoning.

The work, which extends over leaves 372b—373a of the Tangyur, mdo, ze, was composed by the great Brahman sage and teacher of Kāśmīra named Ratna-vajra (རིན་ཆེན་རྩེ་རྩེ). It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Sri-Subhūti-Siva (དཔལ་རབ་འབྱོར་ཞི་བ) and the interpreter-monk of Shu-chen named Tiü-ñe-hdsin-bzañ-ho. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the great merciful lord Avalokiteśvara (སྙུན་རས་གཟིགས་དབང་ཕུག་།).

། གང་གིས་གསུང་རབ་འོད་ཟེར་གདི་ཐུག་གིས་།

སྙུན་པའི་རབ་རིབ་རྣམ་པར་གྲོལ་མཛོད་གསལ།

ས་གསུམ་གནས་ན་སྒྲོན་མ་གཅིག་པུ་ཡི།

བཅོས་ལྡན་འདས་ནི་ཡུན་རིང་ཀྱལ་གདང་ཅིག་།

28. Tarka-bhāṣā, རྟོག་གཏི་སྒྲུབ་—Technicalities of logic.

It extends over leaves 373a—413b of the Tangyur, mdo, ze, and is divided into three chapters: (1) perception; (2) inference for one's own self; and (3) inference for the sake of others.

The work opens thus:—

“Bowling down to the teacher, the lord of the world, I elucidate the Tarka-bhāṣā (the technicalities of logic) for the sake of enabling children of small intellect listen to the system of Dharma-kirti (ཚེས་གྱི་བྲག་པ་).”<sup>1</sup>

The work was translated into Tibetan by the interpreter-monk Dpal-Idan-blo-gros-brtan-pa, who begins the Tibetan version with a salutation to Buddha.

29. Kārya-kāraṇa-bhāva-siddhi, ལྟུང་དང་འབྲས་བྱུང་འོ་བོ་བྱུབ་པ་—Establishment of the relation of cause and effect.

The work, which extends over leaves 413b—418a of the Tangyur, mdo, ze, was composed by the great sage Jñāna-śrī-Mitra. It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Paṇḍit Kumāra-kalaśa, and the interpreter-monk Sākya-hod. Subsequently it was retouched and published by the Nepalese Paṇḍit Anantaśrī, and the interpreter-monk aforesaid. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañjusri-kumārabhūta.

<sup>1</sup> ལྟུང་མ་འཛིན་ནི་དབང་བདུན་ནས་॥

བྱུང་པ་ཡིན་གཞུངས་རྒྱུང་པ་ནམས་॥

ཚེས་གྱི་བྲག་པ་པའི་ལྷགས་མཉན་ཕྱིར་॥

རྟོག་གཏི་སྒྲུབ་ནི་རབ་གསལ་བྱ་॥

(Tangyur, mdo, ze, leaf 373a.)



### 38. The Fats of *Garcinia* species.

By DAVID HOOPER.

Though frequently alluded to in works on the economic products of India very little is known regarding the fat expressed from the seeds of species of *Garcinia*. Kokam butter, the concrete oil of *G. indica*, is an article of commerce in Bombay. The seeds of *G. echinocarpa*, Thw., the 'Madol' of Ceylon, affords a thick oil used by the Cinghalese for burning in their lamps. Regarding *G. cambogia*, Desrouss, Cherry mentions an oil obtained from the tree which is used in the Nilgiris for medicine. The seeds of *G. tonkinensis* yield an oil in Cochin China. In addition to these, the Gamboge tree *G. morella*, Desrouss, yields a semi-solid fat which has long been used in Mysore for domestic purposes.

In 1857, a "Report upon the oils of Southern India" was made by Lieut. H. P. Hawkes. This valuable paper was an outcome of the Jury Report of the Madras Exhibition of 1855, and embodied all the information on the subject of Indian fixed oils collected up to that date, much of which has recently been overlooked. Under "Gamboge Butter," the author has the following remarks:—

"A semi-solid oil obtained from the seeds of *Garcinia pictoria* (of Roxburgh, now *G. morella*, Desrouss), growing abundantly in certain parts of Mysore and in the Western Coast jungles, especially near Cooly Droog. The oil which is procurable in moderate quantities, is prepared by pounding the seed in a stone mortar, and boiling the mass until the butter or oil rises to the surface; or by first roasting the seeds, and then proceeding as above. Two and a half measures of seed should yield one and a half seers of butter.

"In the Nugger division of Mysore it is sold at the rate of as. 1-4 per seer of Rs. 24 weight or £36-6 per ton: it is used as a lamp oil, and by the poorer classes as a substitute for ghee. The butter thus prepared does not seem to possess any of the purgative properties of the gamboge resin."

The tree is common in forests of Western India up to 3,500 feet, and extends for fully 120 miles along the Malabar ghats; it is also frequent in Ceylon. Except repeating what has been given in the above extract, Cooke, Talbot and Watt give no further particulars regarding the fat of the seeds. In the revised edition (1903) of "Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats," by Dr. C. R. Alder Wright, the editor under *Garcinia morella* remarks: "Furnishes Gamboge butter concerning the chemical constitution of which little or nothing is known."

It was, therefore, with great interest that I received, a short

time ago, samples of two of these fats from the Range Forest Officer, Thirthalli, Shimoga District, Mysore. The following notes accompanied the samples :—

"1. A kind of ghee from "Murga" seeds (*Garcinia*). The seeds when they fall in May, June and July in the Taluks of Thirthalli, Koppa, Nagar and Sagar are picked up by the villagers and the oil is extracted. This is used like ghee for all cooking purposes."

"2. An oil from the seeds of "Gurgi" (*Garcinia morella*). The treatment is the same as above, but the oil is used for lighting, frying and as a medicine for sprains and injuries." The Kanarese name "Gurgimara" signifies yellow gum tree.

The oils were semi-solid, of a yellow colour, and destitute of odour and taste. They were very similar in composition as the following constants indicate :—

|                             | Murga. | Gurgi. |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Specific Gravity at 50°C... | ·900   | ·902   |
| Melting point ...           | 37°C   | 33·5C  |
| Acid value ...              | 3·49   | 13·79  |
| Saponification value ...    | 198·20 | 194·74 |
| Iodine " ...                | 53·72  | 55·46  |
| Reichert Meissl " ...       | ·69    | ·62    |
| Percentage of fatty acids   | 94·89  | 95·20  |
| Melting point of " ...      | 56°C   | 55°C   |
| Iodine value of " ...       | 56·38  | 57·81  |

One gram of the oil digested in 50 cc. of alcohol of 90 per cent. yielded 10·7 per cent. soluble fat and 89·1 per cent. insoluble.

At the temperature of 29°C, the fat was separated by filtration and pressure into 55·1 per cent. of liquid fat or olein and 44·9 per cent. of solid fats.

By calculating from the iodine value of these two oils the Murga fat yielded 62·33 per cent. olein and the Gurgi fat 64·34 per cent. By solution of the lead salt of the first named 63 per cent. was soluble in ether, indicating a similar proportion of olein.

With regard to the solid fatty acids, three recrystallizations from alcohol gave white fatty acids melting respectively at 61°, 66° and 70·5°. The last is characteristic of stearic acid which was present to the extent of about 30 per cent. Acids with the intermediate melting points corresponded with acid values 206·7 and 202·7, and may be referred to the presence of small quantities of palmitic acid.

The next *Garcinia* fat operated upon was Kokam or Goa butter obtained from the seeds of *Garcinia indica*, Chois.

I found it to yield the following constants :—

|                          |     |     |       |
|--------------------------|-----|-----|-------|
| Specific Gravity at 50°C | ... | ... | ·9106 |
| Melting point            | ... | ... | 43°C  |
| Acid value               | ... | ... | 41·3  |
| Saponification value     | ... | ... | 191·5 |
| Iodine "                 | ... | ... | 25·0  |
| Reichert Meissl "        | ... | ... | ·978  |

[N.S.]

|                           |     |     |      |
|---------------------------|-----|-----|------|
| Percentage of fatty acids | ... | ... | 93.5 |
| Melting point of „        | ... | ... | 61°C |

Solubility in 50 cc. of 90 per cent. alcohol, 30 per cent.

The amount of olein calculated from the iodine value was 29 per cent. The amount of lead salt soluble in ether was 33 per cent. The fatty acids separated from the lead salt insoluble in ether afforded a melting point of 66.5 and an acid value of 202.96, indicating a mixture of palmitic and stearic acids. Recrystallized from alcohol the fatty acid melted at 69.5°C, and otherwise had the peculiar properties of stearic acid.

Heise in 1896 (quoted by Lewkowitsch "Chemical analysis of Oils, Fats and Waxes") states that Kokam butter consists chiefly of oleo-distearin and the fatty acids are oleic and stearic with small quantities of (probably) lauric acid. In the distillation of the fatty acids I was unable to observe any lauric acid both from the Gamboge butter and Kokam fat, but the melting points and acid values of the olein freed acids gave constants indicating an admixture of small quantities of palmitic acid with the stearic acid.

It is interesting to notice in these two fats that the constituent parts are almost identical; but while in the fat of *Garcinia indica* the olein is present in the proportion of one to two of stearin, forming oleo-distearin, in the fat of *G. morella* the olein is present in the proportion of two to one of stearin, forming stearo-diolein.

---



### 39. The Paladins of the Kesar-saga. A Collection of Sagas from Lower Ladakh. Tale No. III.

By A. H. FRANCKE.

#### THE TALE OF SHELLI BUZHUNG.

##### ABSTRACT OF CONTENTS.

When Kesar was old, there was a little boy in the castle of *gLing*, called *Shelli bu zhung* ('the little boy of Crystal') who had no father.<sup>1</sup> It was found necessary to provide a bride for him, and as the hermit *rTse dgu* was the only person likely to know a suitable bride, a little servant-boy was sent to ask his advice. The boy received a letter authorizing him to ride on the horse *Dunggi dur dkar*, which was in the care of *Agu Zlaba bzangpo*. This *Agu* was 1,050 years old and had a son called *Zlaba dkarpo*. *Zlaba dkarpo* could not believe that the horse was to be entrusted to the little servant-boy, and went before king Kesar together with the boy, to make special enquiries. But Kesar gave the same order once more, and the child was carried by the horse before the hermit's house, after it had jumped with him so close to the sun that the boy got almost burnt. The hermit, however, was offended, because Kesar had sent a little boy instead of a proper *Agu*. But the boy was carried by dragons directly before the hermit's house. Then he made a bow and arrow and frightened the old man. The latter read Kesar's letter and said that the bride of Kesar's son, *rGyalsa dkarpo*, was to be born to the king of *Groyul*, whose castle was on the top of the three realms of the world. She was to be born together with many powerful jewels. He gave the advice to make friends with the grandmother who took care of the garden below *Groyul*; and prophesied that the bride would be obtained, although one of the *Agus* would lose his life in the task (*mDā dpon gongma*). When the answer of the hermit was brought to the castle of *gLing*, *'aBruguma* did not like the news, and entreated Kesar to select a bride from the daughters of the country. He, however, went off with his son. When they arrived half-way to *Groyul*, they met with the *Nyopas* (buyers of the bride) of many countries, who wished to gain the daughter of the king of *Groyul* for themselves. They took night-quarters at the grandmother's house. The son first frightened the grandmother by burning her garden down, and then appeased her by restoring everything in a miraculous way. During night, when the daughter of the king of *Groyul* was born, the earth was filled

---

<sup>1</sup> Just as Kesar had no human father, his boy was also supposed to have none. Compare "A Lower Ladakhi Version of the Kesar-saga," Tale No. II.

with light. But the boy had a bad dream and believed that the daughter of an ogre had been born. However, the grandmother comforted him, saying, that the daughter was a fairy, and that the Nyopas of many countries had already arrived, desirous of gaining her. Also the new-born daughter of the king of *Groyul* had a dream, in which she saw two men and an ogress (the female *Agu dPal moi astag*) of terrible shape, arrive, and carry her off by twisting her hair round a spear. But her mother comforted her, saying, that it was a good dream, and that she was to become the wife of king Kesar's son.

The boy *rGyalbu rgyalsā* wished to ride to and break the bazaar of *Groyul*, which consisted of bell-metal; but did not succeed. He therefore asked his father to lend him the horse *rKyang rgyod dbyerpa*. Riding on him, he broke the bazaar of bell-metal to pieces. This was the signal for the people of *Groyul* to send their army against the men of *gling*. The first whom *rGyalbu rgyalsā* met was *Lag dmar blon chen*. Although *Lag dmar blon chen* was on the opposite shore of a lake, he was killed by a miraculous war dance of the boy, when the drums used for the dance went off suddenly and entered into the body of the giant. The second hero of *Groyul* was *Mig dmar*. He went to fight the boy of *gling* in spite of his wife's warnings. He tumbled into the water which was between the combatants, on account of the strong wind produced by the horse *rKyang rgyod dbyerpa* with his wings. Then they decided on a contest in arrow-shooting. The heavy arrow of the giant split the rocks asunder; but the light arrows of the boy caused so much wind that the giant was thrown into the water a second time. Then the giant and the child rode a race. The giant arrived at the goal first and cooked some tea. But the boy, although he arrived a little later, had his tea sooner ready. Then they rode a race to the top of a mountain. On the same day also a Buddha and a Bonpo priest had betted who would be first on the top of the same mountain. The Buddha and the boy of *gling* both arrived there first. From the top of this mountain the child pronounced a blessing, according to which the countries were to be filled with what they are famous for in the eyes of the Ladakhis: China with silks of the dragon pattern; Central Tibet with tea; Yarkand with horses; the West Tibetan lake-district with salt and wool; Purangs with beautiful girls; Ladakh with tiger-like heroes; Zangskar with Yaks; Purik with *Gro dkar* flowers; Baltistan with apricots; Kashmir with rice! Then the boy killed the giant by snipping with his fingers against the giant's forehead, and ordered him to be reborn to a female Kyang of fifty years of age.

Kesar went with his son to the engagement-beer of the king of China's daughter and sat down on a throne of sticks. The maid-servant, *Guchod*, offered the beer and told the guests to drink it without touching the pot.<sup>1</sup> As the honoured guests, who sat

---

<sup>1</sup> The same scene occurs in "A Lower Ladakhi Version of the Kesar-saga," Tale No. III.

[N.S.]

on thrones of gold and silver, were unable to perform the task, she considered it superfluous to ask the two men of *gLing* to try. However, the boy prayed her to offer the beer to him and gave her a new name. Then he threw the pot towards the sky with his stick, and the beer was consumed by the 360 gods and nāgas. Thus the girls were won by the men of *gLing*. But when the boy exhibited his great poverty, the heroes of *Groyul* would not give him the princess and sent the giant *Riwa* (or *Ribo*) *blon chen* against him. The boy fled before the giant, as a partridge flies before a falcon. Therefore Kesar took the shape of a crow and asked *dPalmoi astug* (the female *Agu*) to come to his assistance. She went to fight the giant and asked *Agu mDā dpon gongma* to come also. The giant was defeated by the woman in a great arrow and spear contest; but when he fell down, *mDā dpon gongma* happened to come under the giant's thumb and was smashed.

During this combat, the son of the king of China (*rGyanay*) had carried off the bride to his own country. Therefore Kesar, his son, and the *Agus*, went to China. A grandmother made the arrangement that on the day of the prince of China's wedding to the princess of *Groyul*, *dPalmoi astug*, who had taken a beautiful shape, was to be married to the minister of China. But when the wedding dance was performed, *dPalmoi astug* started a war-dance, followed by Kesar and the other men of *gLing*. During this dance, they killed the king of China and all his men, and the female *Agu* put her spear in *Shel ldang thamo's* hair, which she twisted round it, and dragged the girl out of the castle on the road to *gLing*. Only after long entreaties by the whole party and the gods was she willing to let the girl ride on the horse of her bridegroom.

Then a message was sent to *gLing* with two doves, and a great wedding was celebrated on the hill *Tisuru* (Kailasa).

## VOCABULARY AND NOTES.

ཤེལ་ལི་བྱ་བུང་། *shellli buzhung* (the same as *bu chung*): see Ladakhi Grammar, Introduction. The name means 'The little boy of glass (or crystal).'

ལྷག་རེས། *ljag re*; turn; [it is his] turn.

ཕོད་བས། *pho tabs* (or *thabs*) on hire, borrowed.

ཁས་སྦྱོར། *khas sman* (or *khas dman*), defeat.

ཕུག་སྐོར་བཅོ་བརྒྱད། *phug skor bco brgyad*, eighteen times as much as is thrashed out by oxen at a turn.

ཟེ་ཡ། *zeya*, the same as *zeba*, name of a horse.

ཅར་སྐྱིབ། *char skyib*, a cavity which protects a wanderer in rainy weather.

བ་རི། *bari*, a small box.

ཁམ་ཅུ། *khamcu*, month.

ཐོ་ཚོས་ས། *the thsoms*, or *the thsom*, doubt.

ཉིད། *nyed*, or *nyid*, self.

ཤེལ་ལྷང་ལྷ་མོ། *Shel ldang lhamo*, 'goddess of rising crystal,' name of the princess of *Groyul*.

བཏོས་ཁྱིལ། *btom khyil* } names of precious stones; *ljag*

བཏོས་ལྷག། *btom ljag* } probably stands for *lcags*;

བཀུག་ལྷག། *bkug ljag* } compare *ljogpo* for *lcogpo*.

བཀུག་ཅས། *bkugcas*, here in the sense of 'to fetter,' 'put in chain.'

བཏོར་བ་ནག་པོ། *btorba nagpo*; 'black scatterer,' name of a *Nāga*.

ངོ་གུབ། *ngo grub*, the same as *ngos grub*, blessing.

ལར་ངོ་འི་ལྷ་བ། *yar ngoi zlaba*, first half of the month.

མར་ངོ་འི་ལྷ་བ། *mar ngoi zlaba*, second half of the month.

རི་བོ་ལྷོན་ཆེན། *ribo blon chen*, 'mountain, great minister,' name of a giant.

ཆར་ཏེ། *charte*, descending; said of the eyelids which descended down to the mouth.

བར་ཞུ། *bar zhva*, kind of lama's cap.

ཕལ་ཕལ། *phal phal*, said to mean 'noble' in this connection; but more probably it means 'general.'

ཕོ་ཕོ་རོག། *pho phorog*, male crow.

མོ་མོ་རོག། *mo morog*, female crow.

རྩ་ག། *rdzagu*, clay.

ལམ་གྱི་ཚེ་རྒྱ་ཅས། *lamgyi tse rkucas* 'steal the time of the road,'  
shorten the road.

རིལ། *tila*, a gold coin.

བ་རྩར། *bazār*, Bazaar.

ཁག་རྩང། *khag rlang*, part of the steam.

སྙས་སགོ། *snayas ngo*, the same as *snayas ngo*, pillow.

བུང་བུ། *bungbu*, the same as *bongbu*, donkey. It is a case of  
assimilation of the vowel to the second syllable.

སྒར་སྒུར། *sgara sgure*, very old.

གྱིབ་མག། *gribmag*, or *gribma*, shadow.

ཅུན་ཅུན། *cun cun*, locks of hair.

ཅུ་རི། *cutri*, or *cuti*, pigtail. Hindi, *cōṭī*.

གཡས་ལྗོང་གཡོན་ལྗོང་། *gyas ldor gyon ldor*, reaching into the right  
and left cheek; said of a large mouth.

དཔལ་འཇམ་རིང་མོ། *dpal 'ajam ringmo*, 'long and soft splendour,'  
name of a spear.

ལི། *li*, metal used for bells.

རྩྭག། *rmog*, in this connection is said to mean 'hair round the feet  
of a horse.'

འབྲིང་རྩྭ་ཞིག་འབྲིང་ཅས། *'agying thsul zhig' agyingcas*, to sur-  
pass a certain height.

འབྲེན་ཁྲོ། *'abyen khro*, probably 'hitting the target.'

གྲ་ཤོག། *gra phog*, the first blow in a game of Polo.

ཟེར་མོང། *zermong*, claws of a bird.

ལོ། *ltsa*, remnants of food found in the stomach.

ལག་དམར་ལྗོན་ཆེན། *lag dmar blon chen*, 'red hand, great minister,'  
name of a giant.

ལག་ཐོབ་དང་བ། *lag tho btangba*, 'put the hands high'; said of an impatient horse.

རྒྱལ་ཚ་དཀར་པོ། *rgyal tsha dkarpo*, instead of more common *rgyal sa dkarpo*; name of Kesar's son.

ཡིན་ན་རེ། *yi na re*, even if it is.

ཁུར་ཅིག། *khur cig*, sneezing of the horse.

དར་དཀར་ཅེ། *dar dkor tse*, name of a village.

རྩམ་ས། *rtungs*, a mark on the skin of the horse.

སྐྱུ་མ། *snanma*, an addition to a gift.

བྱ་ར་བླན་འྲེ། *byara bhandre*, name of a devil.

ཨ་ལབ། ཅེ་ལབ། ཡང་ལབ། *aleb, tseleb, yangleb*, flat stone.

དང་དང་ད་ར་དང་དང་དང། *tang tang taru tang*  
 རྩ་ལོང་མ་ལོང་རྩ་ལོང་ལོང། *drolong malong dro long long* } The sound of the drum; onomatopoe-  
 tical expressions.

ཞིབ་ཞིབ། *zhib zhib*, little pieces.

རྩིང་རྩིང། *rtsing rtsing*, large pieces.

གསེར་གྱི་ཨ་རག་ཇོ་ཇོ། *ysergyi aray jojo*, 'lady of the yellow arac,' a name.

གསེར་གྱི་མེ་དྲོག་མཁར། *ysergyi metog mkhar*, 'castle of the yellow flower,' name of a castle.

གསེར་རལ་མཁན། *ysar ral mkhan*, 'gold locks,' name of a boy.

གཡུ་རལ་མཁན། *gyu ral mkhan*, 'turquoise locks,' name [of a girl].

ཇབ་ཇིབ། *chab chib*, a small pond.

མདའ་སྡུར། *mda sdur*, competition in arrow-shooting.

ལྷེར་ཅེས། *ltor ces*, split.

ཡབ་ཅས། *yabces*, blow away (by the wind).

ཆང་རུམ། *chang zum*, the middle part of the bow.

ཆོམ་སྒྲགས། *chom stags*, the corners of the bow.

ཁོ་མགས། *kho mags*, the same as *khoma*, knapsack.

བེན་པོ། *benpo*, monk (probably of the *Bonchos*).

ཁྲ་མན། *halman*, the best kind of apricot.

འོ་ལོ། *'olo*, a kind of rice.

སེར་ག། *serga*, split.

ཤན་པ། *shanpa*, butcher.

སེན་རྒ། *sen drag*, snip with the finger.

དོལ་ཐོག། *dol thog*, a soft kind of stone.

ཉ་ཤིང། *nya shing*, yoke of oxen.

ཆུ་ཐག། *chu thay*, leather strap, to tie oxen to a plough.

ཕ་ཚ། *pha thsa*, sack-cloth.

རྩིང་ག། *rtsingke*, the same as *rtsingba*, coarse.

གུར་མ། *guram*, syrup.

ཁ་ནྲ། *khantre*, Lower Ladakhi for *khante*, bitter.

ཁྲི་ཤ། *tigtra*, or *tigta*, Gentiana flower.

སག་སྒར། *sag sdar*, the same as *lcags bdar*, file.

དགོང་ས་ཡེ། *dgong phe* (or *phye*), evening meal

ན་སོ་ཆུ་བྱ། *naso chungun*, not of many years.

ཤས་ལུག། *shas lug*, herd of sheep.

ར་ས | *rtsara*, search.

ཀ་རོག་གཡང་འཛིན | *karog rgyang 'adzin*, name of a Mon.

ཐོ་ཕོང | *the phong*, the same as *the bo*, thumb.

མེ་སྒྲེབ | *me slab*, the same as *me 'ljab*, flame.

ལྷ་ཟེར | *wazir*, wazir.

སྤྲུལ་ཅས | *spyalcas*, to pay.

རྒོ་ལོ | *rgolo*, body.

རྒྱང་ཁྱིལ | *rkang khyil*, name of a marullon.

རྒྱང་རིངས | *rkang rings*, name of a Bheda.

དི་སུ་རུ | *tisuru*, name of a mountain.

ཤེལ་ལི་བྱ་ཅུང་གི་སྤྱངས་ཡིན་ནོ།།

ཡོད་ཚུགས། སྤྱིང་མཁར་སྤོད་ལ་པ་མེད་སྤྱ་གཞིག་ཡོད་ཚུགས། པ་སྤྱན་  
བཞི་བཅུ་ཞེ་བརྒྱད་དང་། མ་སྤྱན་བཞི་བཅུ་ཞེ་བརྒྱད་བསྐྱེ་སྤྱེ་གསུང་གྲོས་  
བཅོས་ནས། རྒྱལ་ལྷ་མ་ཀེ་སར་གས་སོང་། འདི་པ་མེད་སྤྱ་གཞིག་ལ་མིང་  
ལ་ཤེལ་ལི་བྱ་ཅུང་དོགས། ཁྱོ་ལ་བག་མ་ཞིག་ཁྱོང་བ་རྒྱལ་ཟེརས། དཔའ་  
བོ་ཆང་མའི་གཤམ་ནང་ན། མེ་མེ་སྤྱོད་དཔོན་ཅེ་དགའི་ཅར་ཞུ་ཅེས་ལ་སྤྱ་  
ཆ་ཡིན། དཔའ་བོ་སྤྱའི་ལྷ་ག་ཤེས་ཡིན་ཟེརས་པ། ཀེ་སར་རྒྱལ་བོས་  
སྤོལ་པ། ཉེ་ཞེ་དཔའ་བོ་ཀུན་ལ་འོ་བ་རྒྱལ་ཆ་ཡིན། མ་སྤོད་ནའང་གྲིགས།  
ངའི་ཅ་སྤྱ་གཞིག་ཡོད། ཁྱོ་ལ་ལས་ཤེས་ཡིན་ན། མི་ཤེས་ཆོད་ལྷ་ཅེས་  
ལ་ཁྱོ་བཏང་ཡིན་ཟེརས་པ། དཔའ་བོ་ཆང་མས་རྒྱལ་ཟེརས། དེ་ནས་

ཀེ་སར་རྒྱལ་པོས། ཁོ་ལ་དྲོ་པོ་དང་གི་དར་དཀར་པོ་དབས་ལ་བཏང་མྱེ།  
མེ་མེ་སྒྲིབ་དཔོན་རྩེ་དགུ་ལ་ཞུ་ཤིག་ཅིག་བཞང་མྱེ། ཁོ་འི་ལག་དྲུ་བཏངས།  
དྲོ་པོ་དང་གི་དར་དཀར་ཁོ་ལ་དྲོང་ཟེར་དེ། ཆིབས་དཔོན་རྒྱ་བ་བཟང་པོ་  
ལ་ཡི་གེ་ཞིག་གི་མྱེ་བཏངས་པ། ཁོས་ཡི་གེ་ཁྲུང་དེ་ཆིབས་དཔོན་རྒྱ་བ་  
བཟང་པོ་འི་རྩར་སོང་བས། ཆིབས་དཔོན་རྒྱ་བ་བཟང་པོ་དེ་གི་མྱེ་ལོ་  
བམྱོང་དང་ལྷ་བཅུ་ལོན་ནས་འགྲུལ་མ་ཐུབ་པར། ལྷག་མའི་ནང་དུ་གཉིད་  
ལོག་མྱེ་ཡོད་ཚུག། དེ་ཕྱུ་གུ་ཆིབས་རའི་མདུན་ལ་སོང་མྱེ་གྲུ་འདི་ལྟར།

ཨ་ཇོ་ཆིབས་དཔོན་ཁྱོད་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་དང།

ཆིབས་དཔོན་རྒྱ་བ་བཟང་པོས་བདག་ལ་གསན།

དྲོ་པོ་དང་གི་དར་དཀར་ང་ལ་སྦྱལ་ལོ།

རྒྱལ་རྒྱལ་ཀེ་སར་གྱི་བཀའ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།

སྒྲིང་མཁར་སྒོད་ལ་པ་མེད་ཕྱུ་གུ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

དེ་ཕྱུ་གུ་ལ་མདུན་མ་ཞིག་ཞུ་ཡིན་ལོ།

སྒྲིང་གི་དཔའ་པོ་ཚང་མས་གསུང་གྲོས་ཤིག་བཙོས་ལོ།

མདུན་མ་ག་ན་འདུག་མེ་མེ་ལ་ཞུ་བ་རིག་ཆེན་ལོ།

དེ་ལྷག་ཟེརས་པ། ཆིབས་དཔོན་རྒྱ་བ་བཟང་པོ་ལ། ལྷ་ཚོ་རྒྱ་བ་  
དཀར་པོ་ཟེར་མཁན་ཞིག་ཡོད་ཚུག། ཁོ་གཞན་མ་ཕྱུ་གུ་ཚང་མ་དང་  
མཉམ་པོ་ཆོ་ལོ་རྩེ་འིན་ཞིག་ཡོད་ཚུག། ཆོ་ལོ་རྩེ་འིན་ཞིག་ཀྱ་ཙེ་བཏང་  
གིན་ཞིག་ཡོད་པ་སང། དེ་ཕྱུ་གུ་སྐད་མ་ཚོར་བས། ལྷག་མའི་ནང་  
དུ་ཨ་བ་ལ་ཚོར་དེ། སྤོ་ཡོང་མྱེ་ཨ་བས་གྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།



ཅེས་ལ་ཉམ་བམ་ཡོང་བ། རྒྱ་བ་དཀར་པོ་ཡི་གོ་ཁར་ནས་ཕྱ་གྲ་དང་  
མཉམ་པོ་གླིང་མཁར་དུ་སོང་མྱེ། ཀེ་སར་ལ་ཞུ་ཕུལ་ཁྱུ་འདི་ལྟར།།

ངའི་གྲུ་པོ་ས་འང་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་དང་།

གྲུ་ལ་ལྷམ་ཀེ་སར་གྱིས་བདག་ལ་གསན་དང་།

ཨ་བ་རྒྱ་བ་བཟང་པོ་ཆས་ནས་ལོ་མྱོང་དང་ལྔ་བཅུ་ཡིན།

ཕུག་སྒོར་བཅོ་བརྒྱད་ནང་དུ་བཞུག་སྟེ་ཡོད།

ཁ་ལ་དུང་སོ་ལན་གསུམ་ཁོར་དེ་ཡོད།

ཁོ་འི་བྱ་ཚང་རང་ཡིན་ལོ།

ཉིད་ཀྱི་གསོས་བྱ་མཉམ་པོ་ཕུག་གིས་བསྐྱེད་ལོ།

བྱང་ཕུག་གསོས་བྱ་དང་མཉམ་པོ་དུ་ཀུམ་པོ་བསལ་ལོ།

ཁོ་ལ་དྲ་པོ་བདང་བའི་ངོ་མ་དྲོགས་ལོ།

དུང་རི་དར་དཀར་བདང་བ་མ་ཤེས་ལོ།

དྲ་དེ་ཁོ་ལ་བདང་ང་མ་བདང་ལོ།

དུང་རི་དར་དཀར་བདང་ན་གྲིག་ག་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཞུས་པ་སང་། ཀེ་སར་གྱིས་ལན་དུ་ཁྱུ་འདི་ལྟར།

གླིང་གི་ཕུ་གས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

རྒྱ་བ་དཀར་པོས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

གླིང་གི་དཔའ་པོ་ཚང་མས་བྲམས་བཅོས་པ་ཡིན།

གླིང་གི་གླིང་ཕུག་ཁོ་ལ་མདུན་མ་ཞུ་ཅེས་ཡིན།

གླིང་གི་པ་མེད་ཕུ་གྲུ་ལ་མདུན་མ་ཞུ་ཅེས་ཡིན།

ཁོ་ལ་དྲ་པོ་བདང་དགོས་སྟུག།

དང་རི་དར་དཀར་བཟང་དགོས་ཡིན།  
 ཁོ་ནི་མེ་མེདི་ཙ་ཆ་ཅེས་ཡིན།  
 མེ་མེ་སློབ་དཔོན་ལ་ཉུ་ཅས་རིག་ཡིན་ལོ།  
 ད་ལ་སྒྲ་ཆ་བཟུང་དེ་བཟང་དགོས་པ་ཡིན།  
 བྱང་ཕུག་ད་ལ་སྒྲིན་དེ་དོང་ལོ།  
 ལག་པ་དང་ཟེ་ཡ་གཉིས་ཀ་བཅིང་སྟེ་དོང་།  
 རྟེན་ཀང་ནས་རྩས་ལ་གཞིན་པའི་ད་ལྷག་དོང་།  
 རྩས་ནས་ཀང་ལ་ཐིམ་པའི་ད་ལྷག་དོང་།

དེ་རྒྱལ་མོ་ལ་པ་སང་། སྒྲ་བ་དཀར་པོ་དང་བྱང་ཕུག་གཉིས་ཀ་སོང་  
 བས། སྒྲ་བ་དཀར་པོས་ད་པིང་སྟེ་སྒྲ་བཟུང་ནས། བྱང་ཕུག་སྒྲིན་ནས་  
 ལག་པ་དང་ཟེ་བ་བཅིང་སྟེ། ཀང་ནས་རྩས་ལ་གཞིན་པའི་ད་ལྷག་ཅིག་  
 བཟང་སྟེ་ཕུང་བཟང་ས་པ་སང་། ཁོ་ནས་མཁའ་ལ་ཁྱེར་དེ་མགོ་ལ་ཉི་མའི་  
 གཟེར་པོ་ག་སྟེ། ཡ་ཚ་ཆ་ཟེར་ས་པ། བྱ་རྩས་ཟེར་ས་པ། ད་ཁྱེད་གར་  
 ཆ་ཅེས་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་པ། ང་མེ་མེ་སློབ་དཔོན་གྱི་མཚས་སྒྲ་ཁང་དུ་ཆེན་  
 ཟེར་ས། དེ་ནས་དས་མེ་མའི་མཚས་སྒྲ་ཁང་གི་སྒོ་ལ་ཁྱེར་དེ་བསྐྱེད་སོང་།  
 དེ་ནས་ཁོས་མེ་མེ་ལ་གཏམ་ལན་ལ་གྲུ་འདི་ལྟར།

གད་པ་གསེར་གྱི་ཆར་སྒྲིབ་གྱི་ནང་ན།  
 དགོན་པ་དུང་གི་བ་རི་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།  
 དགོན་པ་དུང་གི་བ་རི་ནང་ན།  
 མེ་མེ་སློབ་དཔོན་ཅེ་དག་བཞུགས་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 མེ་མེ་སློབ་དཔོན་གྱིས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

ལྷ་མ་སྒོ་བ་དཔོན་གྱིས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།  
སྤྲིང་གི་དཔའ་བོ་ཚང་མས་གསུང་བུ་བས་ཤིག་མཛད་སོ།  
སྤྲིང་གི་པ་སྤྱན་ཚང་མས་བཀའ་གྲོས་ཤིག་མཛད་སོང་།  
སྤྲིང་གི་སྤྲིང་ཕྱུག་ཁོ་ལ་མདུན་མ་ཞིག་ཞུ་ཡིན་ལོ།  
རྒྱལ་བུ་ཤེལ་དཀར་ལ་སྐྱུ་བག་ཅིག་ཞུ་ཡིན་ལོ།  
མོ་དཔེ་བདོང་ལྷེ་མོ་ཞིག་དེ་བལྟོ།  
ཅིས་དཔེ་བདོང་ལྷེ་ཅིས་ཤིག་སྒྲེང་ལོ།  
རྒྱལ་བུ་ལ་མཛེས་པའི་ཆོ་ཆོ་ཞིག་གན་འདུག་གཟིགས་ལོ།  
ཤེལ་དཀར་ལ་མཛེས་པའི་རྒྱལ་མོ་ཞིག་གང་ན་འདུག་གཟིགས་ལོ།  
ཤར་ན་འདུག་ག་ལྟུང་ན་འདུག་གཟིགས་ལོ།  
བྱང་ན་འདུག་ག་ལྟོ་ན་འདུག་གཟིགས་ལོ།  
གཟིག་ལྷེ་ང་ལ་གཏམ་ལན་ཞིག་སྐྱུ་ལ་ལོ།  
དེ་ལྷག་ཟེར་ས་པ། མེ་མེ་ཡམ་མཚན་ཞིག་སོང་ལྷེ། གཏམ་ལན་གྲུ་  
ཞིག་བཏང་ས་ལོ།  
སྤྲིང་གི་ཕྱུ་གུས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།  
ཀེ་སར་གྱི་བྱང་ཕྱུག་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།  
སྤྲིང་གི་རྒྱལ་བུ་ལ་མདུན་མ་ཞུ་ཅིས་ཡིན་ན།  
སྤྲིང་གི་དཔའ་བོ་ཞིག་ཅི་ལ་མ་ཡོངས་ལོ།  
རྒྱལ་བུ་ཤེལ་དཀར་ལ་མདུན་མ་འདྲི་ན།  
དཔའ་བོ་ཞིག་མ་ཡོངས་ས།  
སྤྲིང་ཡུལ་ལ་མི་དགོན་ཞིག་སོང་ང།

རྒྱུ་ཁྱིམ་ང་ལ་ཚོད་ལྷ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ན།  
 རྒྱུ་ཁྱིམ་ཟེར་མཁན་ལ་ངས་ཡིད་མི་ཆེས།  
 རྒྱུ་བྱེན་ལ་ཆ་ན་བྱེན་ལ་སོང་ལོ།  
 རྒྱུ་བྱར་ལ་ཆ་ན་བྱར་ལ་སོང་ལོ།  
 རྒྱུ་ལམ་མི་ཤེས་མཁན་ཡིན་ན་ངས་ལམ་བསྟན་ཡིན།  
 འདི་མཚམས་ཁང་གི་ལྷག་ལ་ལམ་དཀར་པོ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 ལམ་དཀར་པོས་ཆ་ན་སྤེང་ལྷ་ཡུལ་ལ་བསྐྱེད་ཡིན།  
 དགོན་པའི་དཀྱིལ་ན་ལམ་དམར་པོ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 ལམ་དམར་པོས་ཆ་ན་བར་བཅན་ཡུལ་ལ་བསྐྱེད་ཡིན།  
 དགོན་པའི་འོག་ན་ལམ་ནག་པོ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 ལམ་ནག་པོས་ཆ་ན་འོག་ཁྱ་ཡུལ་ལ་བསྐྱེད་ཡིན།  
 རྒྱུ་འདིར་མ་ཡོང་པར་ལ་སོང་ལོ།

མི་མས་དེ་རྒྱག་ཟེར་ས་པ། སྤྱ་གྲུ་ལ་ཅང་ཟེར་མ་ཤེས་པར། དེར་  
 བརྟམ་པ། མི་མི་ལམ་སྤྱངས་པ་ལ་འབྲུ་ནག་པོ་བདུན་གཞས་ལ་ཕྱར་གྱིན་  
 ཞིག་འབྲུ་དཀར་པོ་བདུན་ས་ལ་ཕྱར་གྱིན་ཞིག་ཡོད་ཚུག། དེ་འབྲུའི་ཁམ་  
 ཅུ་ཐོ་གང་རེ་ཡོད་ཚུག། བྱང་སྤྱག་དེ་ན་འབྲུ་ཀྱན་གྱི་མདུན་ལ་སོང་མེ་  
 གྲུ་ཞིག།

སྤྱ་འབྲུ་དཀར་འབྲུ་ནག་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།  
 བྱང་སྤྱག་ངའི་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།  
 གླིང་གི་གླིང་སྤྱག་ཁོ་ལ་མདུན་མ་ཞུ་ཅེས་ཡིན།  
 གྲུ་ལ་བྱ་ས་ལ་སྤྱ་བཀ་ཞུ་ཅེན་ལོ།

སྒྲིང་གི་དཔའ་བོ་ཚང་མས་གྲུབས་ཤིག་ཅེས་པ་ཡིན།

ང་ནི་མེ་མེ་ལ་ཁྱེ་ཅེས་ལ་བཏངས་པ་ཡིན།

ང་ལ་ལས་བསྟན་རོགས་རིག་མཛད་ལོ།

ང་མེ་མེའི་སྒྲོའི་མ་དུན་ལ་སྒྲིབ་བཅུག་པར་མཛད་ལོ།

དེ་ཟུག་ཟེརས་པ་སང། འབྲུ་ཚང་མས་ཟེརས། ཁྱོལ་ལས་བཏང་ན་  
གྱུལ་བ་ཆེན། ཁྱོལ་ལ་སྒྲུལ་ཀེ་སར་གྱི་ལས་ཁག་ཅན་ལ་ཡོངས་མཁན་  
ཞིག་ཡིན་ནོག་ཟེར་དེ་འབྲུ་ཚང་མས་ཁམ་ཅུའི་ཁ་ཁྱུར་དེ། མེ་མེའི་མཚམས་  
ཁང་གི་སྒྲོལ་ཁྱེརས་པ། དེ་ནས་བྱང་ཕྱག་གིས་དེ་ཅ་ཅུ་ཁམ་པ་ཞིག་ཡོད་  
ཅུག་པ། དེ་བོ་ཕུད་དེ་གཅིག་ལ་མདའ་བཙོས། གཅིག་ལ་གཞུ་བཙོས།  
གཞུ་ལ་སྒྲུད་པ་ཞིག་བཏག་ཟྱེ། མདའ་དང་གཞུ་ཁྱུར་དེ་མེ་མེ་ལ་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་  
འདི་ལྟར།

ལྷ་མེ་མེ་སྒྲོབ་དཔོན་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

ལྷ་སྒྲོབ་དཔོན་ཅེ་དག་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ལག་པ་གཡོན་པའི་ནང་དུ་གཞུ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

ལག་པ་གཡས་པའི་ནང་དུ་མདའ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

བཏང་ང་མི་བཏང་བ་ང་ལ་ཐེ་ཚམས་ཡོད་ལོ།

མདའ་འཕུད་བཏང་ང་མི་འཕུད་ཐེ་ཚམས་ཡོད་ལོ།

མདའ་བཏངས་པ་ནས་པར་ལ་མི་ཐོག་ཅས་མེད་ལོ།

ཐོག་པ་ནས་པར་ལ་མི་ཤི་ཅས་མེད་ལོ།

ཤི་པ་ནས་པར་ལ་དཔྱལ་བ་ལ་ཆེན་ལོ།

ཉིད་ཀྱིས་བསམ་པ་བཏང་ཟྱེ་མི་ཞིག་ཏོབ་ལོ།

ཁོག་སྒྲིང་བཅད་དེ་འོག་གྲུ་ཡུལ་ལ་མང་ཡིན།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེངས་པ། མེ་མེ་འཛིག་སྟེ། མགྲོགས་པ་སྟོལ་པོང་སྟེ་  
ཡོང་སྟེ། རྩ་གུ་ནང་ལ་ཁྱེང་དེ། མེ་ཞིག་དང་ཕྱག་སིངས་ཤིག་བཏང་སྟེ་  
བོར་དེ། དེ་ནས་རྩ་གུས་གླིང་ཡུལ་ནས་ཀེ་སར་གྱིས་བཀལ་མཁན་གྱི་ཡི་  
གོ་པོང་སྟེ་མེ་མེ་ལ་བཏངས་པ། མེ་མེས་ཡི་གོ་སིལ་དེ་དུ་གོ་སྟེ། མགྲོགས་  
པ་ཁ་ཐོག་ལ་སོང་སྟེ། སྟེང་རྩ་ཡུལ་ལ་གསངས་བཏངས། བར་བཅན་  
ཡུལ་ལ་གསངས་བཏངས། རོག་རྩ་ཡུལ་ལ་གསངས་བཏངས། མོ་དཔེ་  
བཏོང་སྟེ་མེ་ཞིག་བཏབས། མོ་འི་ནང་ནས་ཅི་པོང་མཁན་ཚང་མ་ཁོལ་གྱུ་  
ཞིག་འདི་རྩྭར།

མྱིང་གི་མྱིང་ཕྱག་བྱེད་དངོས་ལ་ཉིན་ལོ།

མྱིང་གི་བྱང་ཕྱག་བདག་ལ་གསུམ་ལོ།

ངས་འང་མི་ཞིག་བཏབས་ལོ།

ངས་འང་ཅིས་ཤིག་བསྐྱེད་ས་ལོ།

གྲོང་མཁར་ནས་སོང་མྱོ་བྲག་ནག་པོ་ ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

བྲག་ནག་གི་ཕྱིང་ན་བྲག་དམར་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
བྲག་དམར་གྱི་ཕྱིང་ན་བྲག་དཀར་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
བྲག་དཀར་པོའི་ཕྱིང་ན་ལྷ་ན།  
འགོ་ཡུལ་གཞུང་ཀུན་མཐོང་ཆེན་ལོ།  
འགོ་ཡུལ་གཞུང་ན་ཤེལ་གྱི་མཁར་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
ཤེལ་མཁར་དེའི་ནང་དུ་ཇོ་ཇོ་ཞིག་འབྱུང་ཆེན་ལོ།  
ཤེལ་མཁར་དེའི་ནང་དུ་ཤེལ་ལྷང་ལྷ་མོ་སྐྱེ་ཆེན་ལོ།  
ཇོ་ཇོ་འབྱུངས་པ་ལོ་ཕྱིང་དང་ལྷ་བཅུ་ཡོད་ལོ།  
ཤེལ་ལྷང་མ་འབྱུངས་པ་ལོ་ཕྱིང་དང་ལྷ་བཅུ་ཡོད་ལོ།  
བྱ་དབང་ལྷན་དབང་ཕྱག་གི་བྱ་མོ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།  
ཇོ་ཇོའི་མགོའི་ཁ་ནས་བྱ་བཏོམ་བྱིལ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
ཞལ་ལ་བད་མའི་མེན་ཏོག་ཡས་སེད་ལོ།  
སྐྱེད་ལ་རྒྱར་བྱ་བཏོམ་ལྷག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
དེ་ནི་མི་ཡུལ་བཀུག་པའི་བཀུག་ལྷག་རིག་ཡིན་ལོ།  
དཔུང་པ་གཡས་པའི་ཁ་ན་ཉི་མ་ཤར་རེད།  
དཔུང་པ་གཡོན་པའི་ཁ་ན་རྒྱ་བ་ཤར་རེད་ལོ།  
ཞབས་ལ་ཁྱུ་བཏོར་བ་ནག་པོ་གནས་ཏེ་ཡོད།  
མི་ཡུལ་ཀུན་ལ་ཟན་གྱི་དངོས་གྲུབ་ཡོང་ཆེན་ལོ།  
དེ་བོ་རྒྱལ་བུའི་གྲོག་སྐལ་ཡིན་ལོ།  
དེ་ཀུན་རྒྱལ་ས་དཀར་པོའི་མདུན་མ་རིག་ཡིན་ལོ།  
ཡར་ངོའི་བཙོ་ལྷ་གང་བའི་ཞག་ལ་སོང་ཟེར།

མར་ངེ་འི་རྒྱ་བ་གང་བའི་ཞལ་ལ་སྐྱོད་ཟེར།

ཡར་དཀོན་མཆོག་ལ་མཆོད་པ་ཕུལ་དེ་སོང་ཟེར།

མར་ངན་སོང་ལ་སྦྱིན་པ་བཏང་ཕྱེ་སྐྱོད་ཟེར།

ཀེ་སར་རང་དང་རྒྱལ་བུ་རང་སོང་ཟེར།

འགྲོ་ཡུལ་ལི་ཡུལ་མཆུག་ལ་ཨ་བི་ཚས་མཁན་མོ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

ཁོ་འི་རྩར་བྲང་ས་ལ་འདུག་ཟེར།

རྒྱུ་ལྡན་དཔའ་བོ་གཅིག་དེ་རྩ་ཤི་ཡིན་ལོ།

མདའ་དཔོན་གོང་མ་དེ་རྩ་ཤི་ཡིན་ལོ།

རི་བོ་སྦྱོན་ཆེན་གྱི་ལག་དུ་ཤི་ཡིན་ལོ།

དཔའ་བོ་ཤི་ནའང་རྩོ་རྩོ་ཐོབ་ཡིན་ལོ།

མདའ་དཔོན་གོང་ས་ནའང་། ཤེལ་ལྡང་ལྷ་མོ་ཐོབ་ཡིན།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ་སང་། བྲང་ཕུག་དེ་ཕྱིར་ལོག་ཕྱེ་སྐྱོང་ཡུལ་ལ་ཡོང་ནས།  
དེ་དེ་ཆིབས་རའི་ནང་བྱིར་དེ། ཆིབས་དཔོན་ལག་དུ་བཏང་ཕྱེ།  
ཁོ་རང་ཀེ་སར་རྒྱལ་བོ་འི་མདུན་ལ་སོང་ཕྱེ། མེ་མེ་སྦྱོབ་དཔོན་གྱིས་ཟེར་  
མཁན་ཆང་མ་ཞུས་པ་སང་། དེ་རྒྱལ་ཆོར་དེ་རྩོ་རྩོ་འབྲུ་གུ་མ་ལ་སྤོ་ཡོང་ཕྱེ།  
ཀེ་སར་རྒྱལ་བོ་ལ་གཏམ་ལན་སྤྲུ་ཞིག་བཏང་ས་མོ།

རྒྱལ་བོ་ཉིད་ཀྱིས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་དང་།

ཀེ་སར་ཉིད་ཀྱིས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

བྱ་མོང་རང་ཡང་ཡབ་བཅུན་པའི་བྱ་མོ་ཡིན་ལོ།

འབྲུ་གུ་མོང་རང་ཡུམ་སྦྱོན་མོ་འི་བྱ་མོ་ཡིན་ལོ།

ངས་འང་སྐྱིང་མཁན་མོན་དེ་འདུག་ས།

ཀྱལ་པོ་འི་མདུན་ས་ལ་མཛེས་ཏེ་འདུགས།  
ཉེ་རང་འགོ་ཡུལ་ལ་ས་སྤྱོད་ལོ།  
དབུ་ལ་སྐྱ་དཀར་དཀར་པོ་སོང་ཕྱི་འདུག།  
མིག་ལྷགས་ཆར་ཏེ་ཁ་ལྷགས་ལ་སྐྱེབ་ཕྱི་འདུག།  
ཁ་ལྷགས་ཆར་ཏེ་འབྲང་ལ་སྐྱེབ་ཕྱི་འདུག་ལོ།  
ད་སགོ་ལ་བར་ཞུགས་ལོ།  
སྐྱེ་ལ་ཕྱིང་བ་ཁྱུར་ལོ།  
ལག་པ་ལ་ས་རི་ཁྱུར་ལོ།  
ལོག་སྐྱུམ་མཚམས་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།  
བདུད་ཡུལ་ལ་ས་ཆ་ལོ།  
ཤལ་ལྷང་ལྷ་མོ་མི་ཁྱོང་ལོ།  
ཀྱལ་བུ་ལ་བག་ས་འདི་ནས་འཁྱོང་ཡིན།  
ཁང་པ་པལ་པལ་གྱི་བུ་མོ་ཞིག་འཁྱོང་ཡིན།  
ཁང་བདག་ཆེན་མོ་འི་བུ་མོ་ཞིག་འཁྱོང་ཡིན།  
དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེངས་པ། ཀྱལ་བུ་ལ་སྐྱ་ཡོང་ཕྱི་སྐྱེ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།  
ཡབ་བཅུན་པའི་བུ་མོ་ཁ་དམར་མོ།  
ཡུམ་སྤྱོན་མོའི་བུ་མོ་ཕྱི་དམར་མོ།  
ཞིས་པོ་ཟེངས་པའི་ཚལ་སོགས་སོ།  
ལགས་མོ་གོན་ས་པའི་སྤང་གྱིང་མོ།  
ཁྱོད་དིས་ནོན་ནོན་ཅི་ཀུན་ནོན་ལོ།  
རའི་སྤྱིང་སཁར་ཤལ་ས་ལ་འགྱུར་བཅུགས།

མྱིང་གི་ཤ་སྟོང་ཉར་གྱིས་བོས།

ཡིད་གི་མར་སྒྲིང་ཉེ་གྱིས་ཟེས་ལོ།

དང་གི་སྒྲིང་བྱ་དོར་ཡུལ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་བཅུགས།

ད་པོ་ཁ་ལ་མི་བར་ཉིར་ཡུལ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ།

པོ་ལད་བྱད་གཞུ་ཉིར་ཡུལ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ།

ཨ་བ་འབྱ་དམར་ལམ་བཟུན་ཏེ་ལ་བསད་བཅུགས།

ཡང་གར་ལངས་པ་བཅོམ་ལ་བཏང་བཅུགས།

བྱོད་ཁ་དམར་མོ་དྲུག་དང་མཉམ་པོ་བྲང་ཕྱེ་སོང་།

བྱུང་ལ་ནོན་ནོན་ཅི་ནོན་ངེན།

འབྲིང་ཡིན་པུ་འབྲིང་ཡིན་ཤེལ་ལྷང་རྩ་མོ་འབྲིང་ཡིན།

ཆེན་དོ་ལྷ་ཆེན་བདད་ཡུལ་གཞིང་ལ་ཆེན།

ཆེན་ཏོ་ཤུ་ཆེན་འགོ་ཡུལ་གནང་ལ་ཆེན་ལོ།

[illegible]

གུ་རི་ཁ་ཕུ་གུ་རི་རི་ཡོད་ཚུག། མོ་མོ་རིག་གིས་ཟེར་ས། ལུ་པོ་པོ་རིག་  
ང་དང་གཉིས་ཀ་འགྲོ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཆེན་ཟེར་ས་པ། པོ་པོ་རིག་གིས་སྒྲི་ཞིག་  
བདང་ས་མོ།

ལུ་མོ་མོ་རིག་གིས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་དང།

ང་དང་འགྲོ་ཡུལ་ལ་མི་ཆ་ལོ།

ཤལ་ལྷང་ལྷ་མོ་ལྷ་མས་པ་ལ་ལོ་སྤོང་དང་ལྷ་ཅུ་ཡོད་ལོ།

སྤིང་ཡུལ་ནང་འགྲོ་ཡུལ་ལི་བར་ལ་ལམ་ཐག་རིང་ཡོད།

བྱིད་བྱ་མོ་དེ་ནི་ཁ་མི་ཉན་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

བྱིད་ཞིག་ངན་པ་ལ་སྤྱེས་ས་ཁབ་ན་མོ།

སྐར་མ་ངན་པ་ལ་སྤྱེས་ས་ཁབ་ན་མོ།

ང་དང་འགྲོ་ཡུལ་ལ་མི་ཆ་སྤིང་ཡུལ་ལ་ཆེན་ལོ།

མར་རི་རྩ་ག་ཡབ་བེད་ལོ།

ཤའི་ཤལ་མ་པབ་ཆེན་ལོ།

དེ་ནས་ནས་ལང་སྟེ་ན། པོ་རིག་གཉིས་ཀ་སྤིང་ཡུལ་ཕྱོགས་ལ་སོང་།  
ཁོ་པ་བྱ་གཉིས་ཀ་འགྲོ་ཡུལ་ཕྱོགས་ལ་སོང་ངོ། ལམ་གྱི་ཚེ་རྒྱ་འོན་ཞིག་  
སོང་སྟེ་ཁོང་ལམ་ཕྱིད་ལ་བསྐྱབ་པས། འགྲོ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཇོ་ཇོ་སྤྱེ་ཅེས་སི་རྒྱ་  
མེད་པ་སང། རྒྱ་ནག་པའི་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ། རྒྱ་གུ་གཡུའི་རྒྱ་པ་པའི་ཉོ་པ་  
བསྐྱབ། ལྷག་གཟིག་ཞོར་གྱི་རྒྱ་པ་པའི་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ། མ་ཐེ་མ་བདག་གི་  
རྒྱ་པ་པའི་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ། ཤར་གྱི་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ། ལུ་གྱི་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ།  
སྤོ་འོ་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ། རྒྱང་གི་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ། སྤོང་ལྷ་འོ་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ། བར་  
བཅན་གྱི་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ། འོག་ཁྲའི་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ་སྟེ་ཡོད་ཚུག། ཁོང་ཆང་མ་ཇོ་

རྩོམ་བཞུགས་པའི་སྒྲིབ་དུ་བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ་ཡོད་པས། རྒྱ་ནག་པ་ཅེས་ལ་མཁས་  
 པའི་མི་གཅིག་ཡོད་པས། ཁོའི་ཅེས་ནང་ན། སྤྱིང་མཁར་སྟོད་ནས་ད་  
 མི་བཞི་ཡོང་འདུག། ང་དང་གིས་ཁོང་ལ་གདམ་ལན་ཅིའང་མི་ཟེར་ཅས་  
 གྱུ་ཁ་ཆད་བཅོས་དེ་འདུགས། ཁྱིའི་མདུན་ལ་རྩ་བདངས། དཀྱིའི་མདུན་ལ་  
 རུས་པ་བདང་སྟེ་བོརས། དེ་ནས་ཀེ་སར་དང་རྒྱལ་བྱ་གཉིས་ཀ་འགྲོ་ཡུལ་  
 གྱི་མཆུག་ལ་ཨ་བའི་མདུན་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་སོང། ཨ་བའི་སྐྱེས་པ་ལ། ལྷ་མི་  
 ཡུལ་ལི་སྤོ་བྱ་ཁྱོད་གང་ནས་ཡོངས། འདི་ཡུལ་ལ་ཡོང་བཅུག་ག་མེད་  
 ཟེརས་པ། ཁོང་གིས། ང་ཞུ་ཨ་བའི་རང་གི་ནང་དུ་བྱང་ས་ལ་བོར་དེ། ངའི་  
 ཨ་བ་ཀྱང་པོ་ལ་རྩ་ཞིག་ཁྱོད། ཨ་བའི་རང་ལ་གསེར་རི་དེ་ལ་ཞིག་བདང་ཡིན་  
 ཟེརས་པ། དེ་ནས་ཨ་བའི་སྐྱེས་པ་ལ། ངའི་ཆས་སི་ནང་དུ་ར་མ་ཞིག་ཡོང་  
 མ་བཅུག། ང་རྩ་འཁྱོད་བ་ཆེན་ཟེརས་པ། ཁོང་གིས་ཟེརས། ཆས་ང་  
 ཅས་སྤྱང་ཡིན་ཟེརས་པ། ཨ་བའི་རྩ་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་སྐྱེབ་སྐྱེབ་ལ། རྒྱལ་བྱས་  
 ཨ་བའི་ཆས་ཆང་མ་ལ་མི་དུགས་ནས། མེ་དྲོག་དང་ཆོད་མ་ཆང་མ་ཐལ་  
 བུ་ལ་གུར་དེ་ཡོད་ཚུག། ཨ་བའི་བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ་ན་ཁོ་ལ་ཁ་སྐྱེ་སྟེ་ཟེརས། ངའི་  
 ཆས་ལ་མི་དུག་མཁན་ཁྱོད་གཞན་ཡོངས། ངའི་ཟས་ཀྱི་དོན་ཡང་འདི་  
 པོ་ཡིན། ངའི་གོས་ཀྱི་དོན་དེ་པོ་ཡིན་ཟེར་རིན་ཞིག་ཨ་བའི་རུས་སོང། སྤྱིང་  
 ལྷུག་གིས་ཟེརས་པ། ཨ་བའི་རྩ་འཁྱོད་ད་བྱང་རྩ་ཞིག་ཁྱོད། ངའི་ཨ་བ་ཀྱང་  
 པོ་མ་ངམས་ཟེརས་པ། ཨ་བའི་ཁ་སྐྱེ་འོན་ཞིག་ཡང་རྩ་ཞིག་ཁྱོད་བ་སོང།  
 ཨ་བའི་ཡོང་ཡོང་ལ། ཆས་ཆང་མ་སྟོན་མའི་མཆོགས་སོང་སྟེ་ཡོད་ཚུག།  
 དེ་བྱུག་མཐོང་སྟེ་ཨ་བའི་འཕྱང་སོང། དེ་ནས་ད་ལ་རྩ་བདངས། མི་ལ་བྱང་  
 ས་བཅོས་དེ་ནང་ལ་ཁྱིར་དེ་རྩ་སྟོན་དེ་བདངས། ཨ་བའི་མེ་དྲོག་ཅི་པོ་གང་

ཁར་དེ་བ་ཟར་ལ་འཛོང་བ་ལ་བྱེད་ས་པ། མེ་དོག་ཅེ་པོ་གང་ལ་རིན་གསེར་  
བྲེ་གང་ཐོབ་སོང་། དེ་ན་ན་ཞག་གི་མཚན་ལ་ཇོ་ཇོ་བལྟ་མས་པས། མི་ཡུལ་  
འོད་ཀྱིས་བྱངས། རྒྱལ་བུ་ལ་རྩི་ལས་མཐོང་མེ་ཨ་བུ་གེ་སར་ལ་སྤྱུ་ཞིག་  
འདི་ལྟར་བཏངས་སོ།

འདི་རིང་གཉིད་དིས་རྩི་ལས་དེ་ངན་པ་ཞིག་མཐོང་ཨ་བུ།  
མཚན་ངན་གཉིད་དིས་རྩི་ལས་ངན་པ་ཞིག་མཐོང་ལོ།  
འདི་ཡུལ་ལི་མགོ་ལ་བྲག་དཀར་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།  
བྲག་དཀར་པོ་འདི་སྤེང་དུ་བྲག་དམར་པོ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།  
བྲག་དམར་པོ་འདི་སྤེང་ན་བྲག་ནག་པོ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།  
བྲག་ནག་པོ་འདི་སྤེང་ན་སྤོན་མཁར་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།  
སྤོན་མཁར་གྱི་ནང་ན་སྤོན་མོ་ཞིག་སྤྱེ་བ་ལ་མཐོང་ལོ།  
སྤོན་མོ་འདི་མགོ་འདི་དཀྱིལ་ན་མེ་ཆེན་ཞིག་འབར་ར་མཐོང་ལོ།  
མའི་མེ་ལྗེ་དེ་སྤེང་ལྟ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཕོག་པ་མཐོང་ལོ།  
དབང་པོ་རྒྱལ་བ་ཞིན་གྱི་པོ་བྲང་ལ་ཕོག་པ་མཐོང་ལོ།  
ཁོ་འདི་སྤྱང་པ་ན་དུད་ཆེན་ཞིག་བེང་བ་མཐོང་།  
དུད་པའི་ཁག་རྒྱང་དེ་འོག་གི་སྤྱུ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཆ་ལ་མཐོང་།  
སྤྱུ་རྒྱལ་ལྗོངས་པོ་འདི་པོ་འབྲང་ལ་ཕོག་པ་མཐོང་།  
ཁྱོ་འདི་ཁ་ལ་ལུ་ག་ནག་པོ་ཞིག་འཁྲར་རེ་འདུག།  
ལུ་ག་གི་ཁག་རྒྱང་བར་བཅན་ལ་ཆ་ལ་མཐོང་ལོ།  
ཨ་མ་སྤྱབ་མདུན་མའི་པོ་འབྲང་ལ་གཞོད་དེ་འདུག།  
ཁོ་འདི་སྤྱང་པ་ལ་དུག་སྤྱུ་ནག་པོ་འཁྱིལ་དེ་འདུག།

དུག་སྐྱུལ་ལི་ཁག་རྒྱང་པོ་གསེར་པོ་འི་གསེར་རི་ལ་ཕོག་པ་མཐོང་ལོ།

སྲིན་མོ་འི་རྒྱང་འོག་ལ་བོང་བྱ་ནག་པོ་ནན་དེ་འདུག།

བོང་བྱ་འི་ཁག་རྒྱང་པོ་སྤྱིང་མཁར་ལ་གནོད་དེ་འདུག།

ཕས་ལྷ་ཀྱེར་རྫོང་སྤྲོན་པོ་ལ་གནོད་དེ་འདུག།

མས་ལྷ་བཀུར་དམན་རྒྱལ་མོ་ལ་གནོད་དེ་འདུག།

འདིའི་ཡུལ་ལ་སྲིན་མོ་ཞིག་སྤྱེ་ཕྱེ་འདུག།

འདིའི་ཡུལ་ལ་མི་འདུག་ལོག་སྤྱེ་ཆེན།

རང་སྲོག་འཁར་དེ་རང་ཡུལ་ལ་ལོག་སྤྱེ་ཆེན།

ཕྱ་གུས་དེ་རྒྱག་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཡ་བི་མགྲོགས་པ་ལངས་དེ། འདི་དོན་  
བདངས། ཕོག་དོན་བདང་སྤྱེ། ཕྱ་གུའི་སྤྲོས་མགོ་ལ་སོང་སྤྱེ་སྤྱེ་ཞིག་  
བདངས་སོ།

ཡ་བི་བའི་ཆ་བོ་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་དང།

སྤྱིང་གི་རྒྱལ་བུས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

མི་ལས་ངན་པ་མ་ཡིན་བཟང་པོ་རིག་ཡིན་ལོ།

འབྲག་དཀར་པོ་མ་ཡིན་ནག་པོ་རིག་ཡིན་ལོ།

དེའི་སྤྱིང་དུ་དམར་པོ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།

དེའི་སྤྱིང་དུ་དཀར་པོ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།

སྲིན་མཁར་མ་ཡིན་ཤེས་མཁར་ཡིན་ལོ།

སྲིན་མོ་མ་ཡིན་རྩ་མོ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།

བདད་མོ་མ་ཡིན་ཤེས་ལྷང་རྩ་མོ་ཡིན་ལོ།

མགོ་ལ་མེ་ཆེན་འབར་བ་མེན། རྒྱ་བྱ་བྱིས་མཛོད་ཡིན།

སྤྱང་པ་ནས་དྲུག་ཆེན་བེང་བ་མེན། ཉི་མ་ཤར་བ་ཡིན།  
 ཁ་ལ་ལུ་གྲུ་ནག་པོ་མེན། བད་མའི་མེ་ཏོག་ཡིན།  
 སྤྱིད་ལ་དུག་སྤྱུ་ལ་ནག་པོ་མེན། མི་ཡུལ་ཀུག་ལྷུག་ཡིན།  
 འབས་འོག་ལ་བྱང་བྱ་ནག་པོ་མེན། གྲུ་ཏོར་བ་ནག་པོ་ཡིན།  
 མི་ཡུལ་ཀུན་ལ་ཟན་གྱི་དངོས་གྲུབ་ཡོང་ཡིན།  
 ཡ་བའི་ཚ་བོ་བསེད་བདེ་ཅན་ལོ།  
 སྤྱིང་གི་རྒྱལ་བྱ་བསེད་ནམས་ཅན་ལོ།  
 སདང་ཡོང་སྟེ་འདི་རིང་ཤེས་ལོ།  
 རྒྱ་ནག་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་ཉོ་བ་བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ་ཡོད།  
 མདུན་ལ་རིན་མཐོ་འཁར་དེ་ཡོད།  
 རྩོ་རྩོ་བལྟམས་པའི་ཁ་བར་མེད་ལོ།  
 གྲུ་གྲུ་གཡུའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་ཉོ་བ་བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ་ཡོད།  
 མདུན་ལ་རིན་མཐོ་འཁར་དེ་ཡོད།  
 རྩོ་རྩོ་བལྟམས་པའི་ཁ་བར་མེད་ལོ།  
 ལྷག་གཟིག་ཞོར་གྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་ཉོ་བ་བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ་ཡོད།  
 མདུན་ལ་རིན་མཐོ་འཁར་དེ་ཡོད།  
 རྩོ་རྩོ་བལྟམས་པའི་ཁ་བར་མེད་ལོ།  
 མ་ཐེམ་བདག་གི་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་ཉོ་བ་བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ་ཡོད།  
 མདུན་ལ་རིན་མཐོ་འཁར་དེ་ཡོད།  
 རྩོ་རྩོ་བལྟམས་པའི་ཁ་བར་མེད་ལོ།  
 ཤར་གྱི་ཉོ་བ་བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ་ཡོད།

ཇོ་ཇོ་བལྟམས་པའི་ཁ་བར་མེད།

ལུ་གྱི་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ་སྟེ་ཡོད།

ཇོ་ཇོ་བལྟམས་པའི་ཁ་བར་མེད།

བྱང་གི་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ་སྟེ་ཡོད།

ཇོ་ཇོ་བལྟམས་པའི་ཁ་བར་མེད།

ལྷོ་འི་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ་སྟེ་ཡོད།

ཇོ་ཇོ་བལྟམས་པའི་ཁ་བར་མེད།

སྤང་ལྷ་འོག་ཁྱུ་བར་བཅན་གྱི་ཉོ་པ་བསྐྱབ་སྟེ་ཡོད།

ཇོ་ཇོ་བལྟམས་པའི་ཁ་བར་མེད།

དེ་ཟླ་བ་ཟེར་དེ་ན་གཉིད་ལོག་སོང། དེ་ནས་ཇོ་ཇོ་ཤེལ་ལྔ་མོ་ལ་རྒྱ་  
ལས་མཐོང་སྟེ་ཨ་མ་ལ་ཁྱུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

བྱ་མོ་འི་ཨ་མས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

ལྷ་མོ་འི་ཡུམ་ཆེན་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

བྱ་མོ་ང་ལ་སྟི་ལས་ཞིག་མཐོང་ལོ།

སྤྱིང་མཁར་སྟོད་ནས་དྲ་པ་ཞིག་ཡོང་བ་མཐོང་ལོ།

དེ་སང་དྲིང་ན་དྲ་པ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

སྟོན་མ་མི་ལ་བལྟ་ན་སྒྲ་ར་སྒྲ་ར་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

འོག་གི་དྲ་ལ་བལྟ་ན་རྒྱང་ཚོད་ཅིག་འདུག་ལོ།

དེ་སང་དྲིང་མ་དེ་ལྟ་གུ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

དྲ་ལ་བལྟ་ན་ཚོད་མ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

གྲིབ་མག་ལ་བོར་ན་ཁྱུ་གས་ཅས་འདུག་ལོ།

ཉི་མ་ལ་བོར་ན་ཞུ་ཅེས་རིག་འདུག་ལོ།  
གསེར་གྱི་ཅན་ཅན་པོ་དཔུང་ཁོར་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།  
དཔུང་གྱི་ཅན་དྲི་སྒྲིད་ཁོར་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།  
དེའི་དྲིང་ན་ཡང་དྲ་བ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།  
ཁ་ནི་གཡས་སྒྲོར་གཡོན་སྒྲོར་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།  
གཡས་སྒྲོ་གཡས་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།  
གཡོན་སྒྲོ་གཡོན་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།  
ཆེ་བ་གཅིག་གནས་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།  
ཆེ་བ་གཅིག་ནི་ས་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།  
རྒྱ་མ་གཅིག་དེ་སྒྲིད་བ་ལ་སྤིལ་དེ་འདུག་ལོ།  
རྒྱ་མ་གཅིག་དེ་མཇིང་བ་ལ་སྤིལ་དེ་འདུག་ལོ།  
ལྷག་པ་གཡས་བ་ལ་མདུང་འཁྱུར་དེ་འདུག་ལོ།  
མདུང་དཔལ་འཇམ་རིང་མོ་འཁྱུར་དེ་འདུག་ལོ།  
མདུང་ལྷེ་དེ་བྱ་མོང་རང་ལ་གཞོད་བ་མཐོང་ལོ།  
སྒྲ་ལོ་ལ་མདུང་སྤིལ་བདང་སྟེ་བྱིར་བ་མཐོང་ལོ།  
དེ་ལྷག་ཟེར་ས་བ་སང། ཡ་མས་བྱ་མོ་ལ་ཡང་སྒྲ་ཞིག་བདང་ས་སོ།  
ཡ་མ་བའི་བྱ་མོས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།  
ཤེལ་ལྷང་ལྷ་མོས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།  
སྤིལ་འཇག་པ་མེན་བཟང་བོ་རིག་ཡིན་ལོ།  
སྤྲན་མ་དྲ་བ་དེ་ཆོ་ཆོ་རང་གི་ཡ་བ་ཡིན་ལོ།  
དེ་ནི་གྲིང་ཀེ་སར་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཡིན་ལོ།

འོག་གི་དེ་རྒྱུ་ཆོད་དབྱེར་པ་ཡིན་ལོ།

དེ་སང་ནིང་མ་དྲ་པ་དེ་རྒྱལ་བྱ་རྒྱལ་ས་དཀར་པོ་ཡིན་ལོ།

དེ་ནི་ཇོ་ཇོ་ཉི་རི་སྒྲོག་ས་སྒྲལ་ཡིན་ལོ།

དེ་སང་ནིང་མ་དྲ་པ་དེ་ནི་དབལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་ལྷ་ག་ཡིན་ལོ།

ཀེ་སར་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་བཅུན་མོ་ཡིན།

ཀེ་སར་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་དབྱུང་སྒྲོག་ས་ཡིན།

ཇོ་ཇོ་ཉི་རང་གི་ཨ་མ་ཡིན།

སྤི་ལམ་ངན་པ་ས་ཡིན་བཟང་པོ་ཡིན།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ་སང། ཇོ་ཇོས་ཡིད་མ་ཆེས་པ་འདུག་ས། རྒྱལ་བྱ་  
རྒྱལ་ས་དཀར་པོ་དེས་ཆོད་མ་ཚ་ལངས་ལ་སྒྲ་ཆ་བཟད་དེ། གོ་ཡུལ་གཞུང་  
ལ་ལྷ་ལ་སོང་བས། ལྷ་མོ་འི་ལི་འི་བ་ཟར་ལ་ཆོད་མ་ཚ་ལངས་ལ་ཞོན་དེ་  
ཆ་མ་ཐུབ་པ་ལོག་ཕྱི་ཡོངས། དེ་ནས་ཆོད་མ་བྲེས་ལ་བདག་ཕྱི་ན། ཨ་བ་  
ཀེ་སར་ལ་ཞུ་ཐུལ་ཞིག་ཁྱུ་འདི་ལྟར་བདངས་སོ།

ཨ་བ་རང་མཆིན་ལོ་ཀེ་སར་མཆིན་ལོ།

ལྷ་མོ་འི་བ་ཟར་དེ་ལི་འི་འདུག་ལོ།

ཆོད་མ་ཚ་ལངས་ལ་ཞོན་དེ་ལི་འི་བ་ཟར་ལ་ཆ་མི་ཐུབ།

ཞུ་ནི་མི་ཐུབ་པ་འི་ཞུ་བ་ཞིག་ཐུལ་ཡིན།

ཐུ་བྱ་རྒྱུ་ཆོད་དབྱེར་པ་ང་ལ་པོ་ཐུབས་ལ་སྒྲལ་ལོ།

རྒྱུ་ཆོད་དབྱེར་པ་མེད་ན་ལི་འི་བ་ཟར་འཆག་མི་ཐུབ།

ཨ་བ་ཉིད་ལ་ཐག་སྒོ་མ་སྒྲོད་དེ་ཐུ་བ་པོ་ཐུབས་མཛད་ལོ།

[N.S.]

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ་སང་།      རྒྱལ་པོ་ཀེ་སར་ལ་སྤོ་ཡོང་ཕྱི་བུ་ཆ་ལ་  
གདམ་ལན་སྤྲུའི་ག།

ལྷ་པ་མེད་སྤུ་གུས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་དང་།

རྒྱལ་བུ་རྒྱལ་ས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

དེ་ན་འདྲ་སྤུ་གུ་པོ་སོ་ཅན་།

པ་མེད་སྤུ་གུ་པོ་སོ་ཅན་།

མི་མ་ཤི་བ་མཇུ་གུ་བཅད་ཡིན་ན།

དེ་མ་ཤི་བ་མོག་འབྲག་ཡིན་ན།

ཁྱིད་རྩྱུང་རྩྱུང་མ་ཡོང་པར་པར་སོང་ལོ།

ཁྱིད་ལ་ཐུར་རུ་བཏང་འདོགས་མེད།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་དེ་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཀེ་སར་ནང་ལ་སོང་ཕྱི་དཔེ་ཆ་ལ་བལྟས་པ།  
དཔེ་ཆའི་ནང་ནས་ཐུར་རུ་རྒྱང་མོད་དབྱེར་པ་རྒྱལ་བུ་ལ་བཏང་རན་སོང་ཕྱི་  
ཡོད་རྩྱུང་པས། རྒྱལ་པོ་ཀེ་སར་ཁོར་ང་གིས། མགོ་ལ་བར་ཞུ་གོན་དེ་  
འདུག་ཅེས་ལ་རན་དེ་ཡོད་རྩྱུང་སྤྱེ་ལ་ཐོང་བ་འཁུར་བའི་དུས་རན། ལག་  
པ་ལ་མ་ཉི་འཁུར་བའི་དུས་རན། ཡོ་གསུམ་མཚམས་ལ་འདུག་པའི་  
དུས་རན་སོང་། དེ་རྒྱལ་ཤེས་དེ་ཀེ་སར་ཐུར་ཉི་མདུན་ལ་སོང་ཕྱི་། ཉའི་  
གཟུགས་པོ་ལན་གཅིག་ཤད་དེ། སྤྲེའམ་ནས་རྒྱལ་ཕྱི་སྤྲུའི་གུ་བཏང་ས་སོ།

ངའི་ཐུར་རུ་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

རྒྱང་མོད་དབྱེར་པས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ང་ཏང་སྤྱི་ཕྱི་ཞུགས་གཅིག་སོང་ཕྱི་ན།

བདད་ཀྱི་སྤྲུའི་གུ་ལྟུང་པ་ཡིན།

དེན་འདྲ་འབྱིང་ཚུལ་ཞིག་འབྱིངས་པ་ཡིན།

དེན་འདྲ་བྱིང་གླུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་པ་ཡིན།

སྐྱེ་མྱེ་ཞལ་གཉིས་སོང་མྱེ་ན།

སྐྱེན་པོ་མགོ་དག་ཀུན་བདུལ་པ་ཡིན།

སྐྱེན་པོ་འི་མགོ་བཅད་དེ་པོ་ལོ་བཅོས་པ་ཡིན།

སྐྱེན་པོ་འི་རྒྱང་པ་བཅད་དེ་འབེན་བློ་བཅོས་པ་ཡིན།

སྐྱིང་མཁར་ཕྱོད་ལ་གྲ་ཕོག་བཏངས་པ་ཡིན།

དེན་འདྲ་འབྱིང་ཚུལ་ཞིག་འབྱིངས་པ་ཡིན།

དེན་འདྲ་འབྱིང་གླུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་པ་ཡིན།

སྐྱེ་མྱེ་ཞལ་གསུམ་པ་ལ་དུག་ལ་ཕོ་ལོང་ཀུན་བདུལ་པ་ཡིན།

དུག་ལ་ཕོ་ལོང་ལ་སྒྲ་ལོ་བཏགས་པ་ཡིན།

ཤར་རྩོ་རུབ་བྱང་དུ་གོས་པ་བདུན་བདུན་བཏང་བཅུགས།

སྐྱེ་མྱེ་ཞལ་བཞི་སོང་མྱེ་འབྲོང་ཆེན་རི་རི་ཀུན་བདུལ་པ་ཡིན།

འབྲོང་གི་འབྲོང་ཐུགས་པོ་བྱིང་མྱེ།

སྐྱིང་མཁར་ཅེ་དག་ལ་བཏིང་མྱེ་བྱིད་པ་ཡིན།

མཁར་ལ་བྱིད་དེ་འདོམ་དག་རྣམས་ལུས་པ་ཡིན།

དེན་འདྲ་འབྱིང་ཚུལ་རིག་འབྱིངས་པ་ཡིན།

དེན་འདྲ་འབྱིང་གླུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་པ་ཡིན།

སྐྱེ་མྱེ་ཞལ་ལྔ་སོང་མྱེ་བྱ་ཉི་མ་བྱང་རྒྱང་བདུལ་པ་ཡིན།

བྱ་ཉི་མ་འི་ཟེར་མོང་དེ་ཕོ་ལད་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།

ཁམ་ཚུ་གོང་མ་གསེར་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།

ཁམ་ཆུ་ཡོག་མ་དངུལ་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།

སྒོ་བ་དེ་ནི་རྩངས་ཀྱི་འདུག་ལོ།

མཆིན་པ་དེ་ནི་རིན་བོ་ཆེ་འདུག་ལོ།

མཁལ་མ་དེ་ནི་གཡུ་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།

གྲུ་མ་དེ་ནི་ཐུ་དྲིག་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།

གྲོ་ན་པ་གོ་ཤེན་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།

ལོ་ནི་གུར་ཀུམ་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།

བྱ་ཉི་མ་བྱུང་བྱང་སྒྲིང་མཁར་དུ་བྱོངས་པོན།

སྒྲིང་གི་བྱོག་ཐོང་ནམས་ལ་དངུལ་གྱི་འབྱེད་བཏངས་པོན།

སྒྲིང་གི་ན་ཆུང་ནམས་ལ་ཐུ་དྲིག་གི་འབྱེད་བཏངས་པོན།

སྒྲིང་གི་གད་པོ་ཆང་མ་ལ་དུང་གི་འབྱེད་བཏངས་པོན།

སྒྲིང་གི་མཁར་བ་ནམས་ལ་ལྷགས་ཀྱི་འབྱེད་བཏངས་པོན།

སྒྲིང་གི་སྒྲ་མ་ནམས་ལ་གུར་ཀུམ་གྱི་འབྱེད་བཏངས་པོན།

དེ་ཀུན་བཏང་སྟེ་ན་དེ་ན་འབྱེད་ཆུལ་བཅོས་པོན།

དེ་ན་འབྱེད་འབྱེད་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་པོན།

དེ་རིང་ནས་ཐར་ལ་རྒྱལ་བྱུང་པོ་དབས་ལ་བཏང་ཡོན།

ང་ལ་ཤོག་པ་བཅོ་བརྒྱད་པོང་ངད།

རྒྱལ་བྱུང་པོ་ཤོག་པ་གསུམ་བཅུ་རིག་པོང་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་མོལ་ནས་དྲ་དང་སྐབས་རག་སྟེ་རྒྱལ་བྱུང་བཏངས་སོ།

དེ་ནས་ཐོ་རེ་ཆུག་པོ་ལ། རྒྱལ་བྱུང་གསེར་ཆས་བཏང་སྟེ་རྒྱ་མོ་འི་ལའི་

བ་རྩར་ལ་འབྱེད་དེ། ཀང་ནས་བྱས་ལ་ཞེན་པའི་དྲ་ལྷག་ཅིག་བཏང་སྟེ་ན།

ལིའི་བ་ཟླ་ལ་གྱུན་ལ་བང་གཅིག་བཏངས། ཐུར་ལ་བང་གཅིག་བཏངས་པ།  
 ལིའི་བ་ཟླ་བཅག་མེ་མཁན་བཅོས། དེར་ཡོད་པའི་ཚོང་པ་ཁ་ཅིག་  
 གི་ལག་པ་བཅགས། ཁ་ཅིག་གི་རྒྱང་པ་བཅགས། ཁ་ཅིག་གི་གདོང་  
 །ཤུམ། ཆ་ལག་ཚང་མ་བཅག་མེ་མཁན་གྱོས། མེ་ཡང་བར་སོང་།  
 མི་ཚང་མ་ལ་རས་ ཀྱི་རྩི་མ་ཚོར་ཏེ་ཟེརས། འདི་མི་བསད་དགོས།  
 དེ་མན་ནས་ཡུལ་ཚང་མ་ཁོས་ཤིག་ཡིན། རྩོ་རྩོ་ལ་ཡང་ཤེས་སོང་།  
 དེ་ཟླ་བཅོ་ལྔ་རྒྱལ་བུ་ལོག་མེ་རང་གི་འབྲང་ས་ལ་བསྐྱབ་སོང་། དེའི་མཚན་  
 ལ་གོ་ཡུལ་ལི་བཀའ་སྒྲོན་ཀུན་གྲབས་བཅོ་ལྔ། ལག་དམར་སྒྲོན་ཆེན་ཁོ་  
 བསད་ཅེས་ལ་ཆེན་ཟེར་ནས་བེང་བས། ཐུ་རུ་རྒྱང་གོད་དབྱར་པས་བྲིས་  
 ལ་ལག་ཐོ་བཏངས་པ། ཨ་བ་ཀེ་སར་ལ་ཚོར་ཏེ་ཁྱུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

སྒྲིང་གི་ཐུ་གས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

རྒྱལ་བུ་རྒྱལ་ས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ད་ལྟ་ལངས་ཏེ་ཐུ་རུ་ལ་སྐྱོད།

གོ་ཡུལ་གཞུང་གི་དམག་འཁྱོང་འདུག།

ཁྱོ་རང་ལངས་ཏེ་ཐུ་རུ་ལ་ཕྱ་ཞིག་ཏོང་།

རྒྱལ་བུ་ལངས་ཏེ་རྩོ་ཞིག་འཐུང་ལོ།

དེ་ནས་ཐུ་རུ་ལ་ཞོན་ཏེ་སོང་ལོ།

སྒྲོན་ལ་ནས་མཁའི་ལྗོངས་ལ་སོང་ལོ།

དེ་ནས་ལོག་མེ་མཚོའི་མཐའ་མ་ལ་སོང་ལོ།

ང་ཏང་རྒྱལ་ཅེས་ཡིན་ན་རེ།

ཐུ་རུས་གྱུན་ལ་ཁུར་ཅིག་དང་ཐུ་རུ་ལ་ཁུར་ཅིག་ཟེར་ཡིན་ལོ།

མཚོ་ལ་ལག་ཐོ་བདང་ཅེན་ལོ།

མཚོ་ནང་ནས་ལམ་དྲ་ཉག་ཟས་བིང་ཅེན་ལོ།

དེའི་ལམ་པོས་བིང་ཕྱེ་པར་ཀ་ལ་སོང་ལོ།

དེ་ཟུག་ཟེར་ས་པ་སང། གྲུལ་བྱ་མགྲོགས་པ་ལངས། ར་ཞིག་འཐུང་  
ཕྱེ་བྱ་བྱ་ལ་སྒྲ་བཅུད་དེ་ན། སྤོན་ལ་ནས་མཁའ་ལ་སོང། དེ་ནས་བབ་ཕྱེ་  
མཚོ་འི་མཐའ་མ་ལ་བསྐྱབ་ཟན། མཚོ་འི་པར་དངོས་ན་ལག་དམར་ཆོན་  
ཅེན་དེ་དྲ་སྤོན་ནག་ཅིག་ལ་ཞོན་དེ། ཁ་ནས་མེ་བར་གྱིན་ཞིག། ལྷ་ནས་དྲུང་  
པ་བིང་གིན་ཞིག། ནས་མཁའ་འི་སྐར་མ་ལེན་ནི་ཞིག་ཡོང་ཕྱེ། ཁོང་དེ་བྱ་  
དུས་འཛོམས་སོང་ནས། བདུད་ཀྲིས་ཕྱ་གྲུལ་གདམ་ལན་ཐུ་ཞིག།

ཅུ་དང་པ་རོལ་ལི་ཕྱ་གྲུས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན།

གྲུ་མཚོ་འི་པར་ཀའི་སི་ཅུང་བདག་ལ་གསན།

ཁྱོད་ཡོང་ཡོང་གང་གི་ཡུལ་ནས་ཡོངས་ལོ།

ཁྱོད་འགོ་འགོ་གང་གི་ཡུལ་དུ་འགོ་ཅེན་ལོ།

ང་ཞའི་ཇོ་ཇོ་འི་བ་ཟར་པོ་ཅི་ལ་ཤིགས་ལོ།

ཁྱོད་ཀྲིས་པ་ལ་ཁ་འཛམས་བོར་དེ་ཡོངས་ས།

མ་ལ་མི་ངན་བསྐལ་དེ་ཡོངས་ས།

ཁྱོད་ལ་ཟས་མེད་ན་ཟས་བདང་ཡིན།

ཀྱང་ལ་ལྷ་མ་མེད་ན་ལྷ་མ་ཡང་བདང་ཡིན།

ཁྱོད་ཚོ་ཚད་པ་ཡིན་ན་ལམ་ནོར་པ་ཡིན།

ཁྱོད་རང་སློག་ཁར་དེ་རང་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་ལོ།

ལམ་ནོར་པ་ཡིན་ན་པར་ལ་སོང་ཡོ།

ཆོ་ཚད་པ་ཡིན་ན་རྩུར་ལ་ཡོང་ཡོ།

དེ་ཆུག་ཟེར་ས་པ། སྤུ་གྲུ་ས་གཏམ་ལན་ལ་སྤྱུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།

ཆུ་པ་རོལ་ལི་དྲ་ཆེན་མི་ཆེན་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན།

གྲུ་མཚོ་འི་པ་རོལ་གྱི་མི་བདག་ལ་གསན།

ང་ཅག་ཡོང་ཡོང་དར་དཀར་ཅེ་གཞུང་ནས་ཡོང་ས།

ང་ཞེ་འགྲོ་འགྲོ་བྲི་གྲུ་མཚོ་ཆེན་མོ་ལ་འགྲོ་ཡིན།

ཨ་བའི་དུས་ལ་མ་བདུལ་བས།

མེ་མའི་དུས་ལ་མ་བདུལ་བས།

འབྲོང་ཀ་ར་རིན་ཆེན་བདུལ་བ་ཆེན།

འབྲོང་གི་རུ་ཅེ་གཡས་པ་གསེར་ལ་ཡོད།

རུ་ཅེ་གཡོན་པ་དངུལ་ལ་ཡོད།

དེ་པོ་ངས་ནི་བདུལ་བ་ཆེན་ཡོ།

དེ་ཆུག་ཟེར་ས་པ་སང། བདུད་ཀྲིས་གཏམ་ལན་ལ་སྤྱུ་ཞིག་བཏང་ས།

དྲ་རྩུང་དང་མི་རྩུང་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ཡོ།

བྲོད་དི་དྲ་དེ་ལྟས་ངན་ཞིག་འདུག་ཡོ།

བྲོད་ཀྱི་དེའི་རྩལ་ས་པོ་ངན་པ་ཞིག་འདུག་ཡོ།

ཡང་ན་སྤྱུ་མ་ཆེན་པོ་ཞིག་ལ་སྤུལ་ཡོ།

ཡང་ན་རྩུལ་པོ་ཆེན་པོ་ཞིག་ལ་སྤུལ་ཡོ།

སྤུལ་ཡང་མི་སྤུལ་ཟེར་ན་རེ།

བྲོད་དང་ངའི་དྲ་སྤེབ་ཡིན་ན།

ངའི་དའི་ཁ་སྒྲན་ས་བདང་ཡིན་ལོ།  
སྒྲན་ས་གསེར་སྤང་གང་ཟས་བདང་ཡིན་ལོ།  
དའི་གཟུགས་པོ་ལ་རྩལ་ངན་པ་སང་པོ་འདུག།  
ཟེ་ཡའི་རྩལ་སྤེང་གི་མི་ལ་གཞོད་ཅེས་འདུག།  
འོག་རྩལ་པོ་ཡུལ་མི་ཚང་ས་ལ་གཞོད་ཅེས་འདུག།  
སྤོ་འི་རྩལ་པོ་ཡབ་ཡུམ་གཉིས་ལ་གཞོད་དེ་འདུག།  
བྲང་རྩལ་དེ་མཁར་དང་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་གཞོད་དེ་འདུག།  
ཁའི་ཁ་རྩལ་དེ་དཔའ་པོ་བཙུན་ལ་གཞོད་དེ་འདུག།  
བདུད་ཀྱིས་དེ་ཐུག་ཟེར་ས་པ། བྱ་རྩ་ལ་སློ་ཡོང་ཕྱེ་སྤྱེ་ཞིག་བཏངས།  
ལྷ་བདུད་ངན་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་དང།  
ལྷ་ལག་དམར་སྒྲོན་ཆེན་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།  
བྱ་རྩ་ང་ནི་ལྷས་ངན་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།  
རྒྱང་གོད་ང་ནི་ལྷས་ངན་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།  
སྤེང་ལྷ་ཡུལ་ཀུན་ངས་བདུལ་བ་ཡིན།  
བར་གྱི་བཙན་ཡུལ་ཀུན་ངས་བདུལ་བ་ཡིན།  
འོག་གི་སྤྱེ་ཡུལ་ཀུན་ངས་བདུལ་བ་ཡིན།  
བདུད་བྱ་བ་ལག་རིངས་ཀུན་ངས་བདུལ་བ་ཡིན།  
བདུད་བྱ་ར་བླན་དེ་ཀུན་ངས་བདུལ་བ་ཡིན།  
བྱ་རྩ་ང་ཆོན་ཞིག་མིན་ལོ།  
རྒྱང་གོད་ང་ཆོན་ཞིག་མིན་ལོ།  
བདུད་ལ་དེ་ཐུག་ཟེར་དེ་ན། རང་གི་རྒྱལ་བྱ་ལ་ཡང་སྤྱེ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

ངའི་ཀྱལ་བྱས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།  
 ཀྱལ་ས་དཀར་པོས་བདག་ལ་གསལ་ལོ།  
 རྡོ་བ་ཨ་ལེབ་ཅེ་ལེབ་ཡང་ལེབ་གསུམ་དྲིང་ལོ།  
 ཆིབས་ནས་བབ་མྱེ་རྡོ་བ་ལེབ་གསུམ་དྲིང་ལོ།  
 ཉེ་རང་རྡོ་བ་ལེབ་གསུམ་གྱི་ཁ་འདུག་ལོ།  
 དེ་ནས་པིང་པ་དཀར་ནག་དམར་གསུམ་དྲིང་ལོ།  
 མྱེང་ལྷ་ནས་ད་ཅུ་དཀར་པོ་ཞིག་བྱིང་ལོ།  
 ད་ཅུ་དཀར་པོ་འི་ཅེས་ཤིག་བྱིང་ལོ།  
 གཡས་ལ་འཁོར་དེ་གཡོན་ལ་ཕོབ་ལོ།  
 གཡོན་ལ་འཁོར་དེ་གཡས་ལ་ཕོབ་ལོ།  
 ཏང་ཏང་ཏ་ར་ཏང་ཏང་ཏང།  
 རྩ་ལོང་མ་ལོང་རྩ་ལོང་ལོང།  
 བདུད་ངན་ངན་བའི་ཚེས་ག་ཟླ།  
 བདུད་ངན་ངན་བའི་ཚེས་བྲག་འཕུང།  
 བར་གྱི་བཙན་ནས་ད་ཅུ་དམར་པོ་བྱིང་།  
 ད་ཅུ་དམར་པོ་འི་ཅེས་ཤིག་བྱིང་།  
 གཡས་ནས་འཁོར་དེ་གཡོན་ལ་ཕོབ།  
 གཡོན་ནས་འཁོར་དེ་གཡས་ལ་ཕོབ།  
 ཏང་ཏང་ཏ་ར་ཏང་ཏང་ཏང།  
 རྩ་ལོང་མ་ལོང་རྩ་ལོང་ལོང།  
 བདུད་ངན་ངན་བའི་ཚེས་ག་ཟླ།

བདུད་པན་པན་པའི་ཚེས་ཁྲག་འཁྱུང་།

འོག་གི་སྒྲུ་ནས་བྱ་ཅ་ནག་པོ་ཁྱོང་།

བྱ་ཅ་ནག་པོ་འི་ཚེས་ཤིག་ཁྱོང་།

གཡས་ལ་འཁོར་དེ་གཡེན་ལ་ཕྱོབ།

གཡེན་ནས་འཁོར་དེ་གཡས་ལ་ཕྱོབ།

རྩ་དང་དྲ་རྩ་དང་དྲ་དྲ་།

དྲ་ཡང་ས་ཡང་དྲ་ཡང་ཡང་།

བདུད་པན་པན་པའི་ཚེས་ཤ་ཟླ།

བདུད་པན་པན་པའི་ཚེས་ཁྲག་འཁྱུང་།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་དེ་བྱ་ཅ་ཚང་ཀ་ལ་ཚེས་རེ་ཁྱོང་ཕྱེན། སྤྱད་བཏངས་པ།  
བྱ་ཅ་ཀུན་སོང་ཕྱེ་བདུད་ཀྱི་གཞུགས་པོ་འི་ནང་ལྷག་ཕྱེ། བྱང་ཁོག་ཚང་  
སའི་ནང་དུ་འབྱུལ་པ་སང། བདུད་ལག་དམར་སྒྲོན་ཆེན་དེ་གི་སོང་།  
དེ་ནས་རྒྱལ་བྱས་ཞིབ་ཞིབ་རྒྱངས་ལ་ཅིང་ཅིང་རྒྱ་ལ་བཀལ་སོང་། དེ་ནས་  
རྒྱལ་བྱས་སྒྲོན་ལམ་ཞིག་བཏབ་ཕྱེ་ཟེརས་པ། ལག་དམར་སྒྲོན་ཆེན་དེ་  
སྤྱིང་གི་ར་རྩི་ཞིག་ལྷན་ཅིག། ཏ་དེ་ཁོ་འི་འོག་ཏ་ལྷན་ཅིག་ཟེར་དེ། ཁོ་འི་  
ཏ་པང་ཕྱེ་བཏངས། དེ་ནས་རྒྱལ་བྱ་ལོག་ཕྱེ་རང་གི་བྱང་ས་ལ་བསྐྱེལ་སོང་།  
ཡང་གོ་ཡུལ་གྱི་མི་ཀུན་གྱིས་གོས་ངན་བཙེ་ཕྱེ་ཟེརས་པ། ཐོ་རེ་སྤྱིང་པའི་  
པ་བྱ་གཉིས་ཀ་བསད་དེ། མགོ་ལག་ཁྱོང་ཕྱེ། ཤེལ་ལྷང་ལྷ་མོ་ལ་སྒྲུན་  
གཞིགས་ལ་ཕྱུལ་ན། མཁར་ཕྱེད་ཡུལ་ཕྱེད་རྒན་པ་ལ་བཏང་ཡིན་སྒྲུ་ཆེན་  
ཟེརས་པ། དེ་ནས་སྒྲོན་པོ་མིག་དམར་སྒྲོན་ལ་སྤྱིང་བྱུག་གི་མདུན་ལ་ས་  
ཆ་ཚེས་སང་སྒྲན་ལ་རང་གི་སྤུངས་ལ་སོང་། དེ་ཅུ་ཁོ་འི་ཨ་མེད་མིང་ལ་

གསེར་གྱི་ཨ་རག་ཇོ་ཇོ་ཟེར་ཅན། མཁར་གྱི་མིང་ལ་གསེར་གྱི་མེདྲོག་  
 མཁར་ཟེར་ཅན། ཇོ་ཇོ་དང་ཁོ་རང་ལ་ཕྱ་གྲུ་བྱ་ཆ་ཞིག་དང་བྱ་མོ་ཞིག་  
 ཡོད་པོན། བྱ་ཆའི་མིང་ལ་གསེར་རལ་མཁན་ཟེར་ཅན། བྱ་མོ་འི་མིང་  
 ལ་གཡུ་རལ་མཁན་ཟེར་ཅན། ཁོ་དེ་ཀུན་ནང་ཐུག་སྟེ་ན་སྤྱིང་ཕྱག་དང་  
 འགྲན་ཅེས་ལ་ཡོང་ངད་རྩྭ་ག་པ། ཁོ་ཡི་ཨ་ནེས་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས།

ཕྱ་བདུད་ངན་ངན་པ་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།  
 ཕྱ་སྒོན་པོ་མིག་དམར་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།  
 བདུད་དང་ལྷ་ཕྱག་འདྲ་ཅེས་མིན་ལོ།  
 ཉིང་ལྷ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཕྱ་གྲུ་གསུམ་ཡོད་པོན།  
 དོན་ཡོད། དོན་གྲུབ། དོན་ལྡན་གསུམ་ཡོད་པ་ཡིན།  
 དེ་ཆང་མའི་སང་དྲག་པོ་ནི་  
 བྱ་དོན་གྲུབ་དཀར་པོ་སྤྱིང་ཡུལ་ལ་བཏངས།  
 སྤྱིང་མགོ་མེད་ལ་མགོ་ལ་བཏངས།  
 སྤྱིང་པས་ཁོ་ལ་བན་རྒྱུང་སྤྱིང་པོ་བཏགས།  
 རིའི་ཤ་བ་ཆང་མས་རྒྱལ་ལྷ་མ་ཆེན་མོ་བཏགས།  
 ཁོ་འི་ཕྱ་གྲུ་རྒྱལ་བྱ་རྒྱལ་ས་དཀར་པོ་ཡིན།  
 ལྷ་འི་ཕྱ་གྲུ་དང་ཁྱེད་བདུད་འགྲན་ཅེས་མི་ཐུབ།  
 ཁྱེད་མ་ཆ་རང་གི་མཁར་ལ་འདུག།  
 རང་སྤྱོག་འཁར་ཏི་རང་གི་ཡུལ་ལ་འདུག།  
 གཡས་པའི་པང་ལ་གསེར་རལ་ཁར།  
 གཡོན་པའི་པང་ལ་གཡུ་རལ་ཁར།

རང་གི་ཨ་ནེས་དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ནའང་། ཁོས་དབང་བཙེ་སྟེ་སོང་བས  
ཡང་ཁོང་གཉིས་ཀ་རྒྱ་ཞིག་གི་པར་རྩེ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་སོང་། རྒྱལ་བུའི་ཐུ་བྱས་  
སྒྲ་ཞིག་མིངས་པ། བདུད་དེ་རྒྱ་ཆབ་ཆིབ་ཅིག་གི་ནང་དུ་འབྱེལ་སོང་།  
དེ་ནས་བདུད་ཀྱི་ཨ་ནེ་ཡོང་སྟེ་དེའི་སྐབས་ནས་རྒྱལ་སྟེ། ཁོའི་གོས་ཆང་  
ས་འཛོར་དེ། གོན་ཅེས་རྒྱུན་པ་ཆང་ས་ཨ་ནེས་བྱེདས། ཨ་ནེའི་གོས་  
ཆང་ས་ཐུད་དེ་རང་གི་ཨ་གྲུལ་སྒྲེནས། ཡང་ཨ་ནེས་ཟེརས། ད་ཁྱོད་  
དང་ཁོས་འགྲན་ཟེརས་པ། ད་རུང་ཡང་དབང་བཙེས། དེ་ནས་རྒྱུན་པོ་  
མིག་དམར་གྱིས་ཐུ་གྲུལ་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

ཤ་རྒྱའི་པར་ཁའི་མི་རྒྱང་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན།

རྒྱ་ནང་པར་ཁའི་དྲ་རྒྱང་ཞོན་མཁན་བདག་ལ་གསན།

བྱེད་ཡོང་ཡོང་གང་གི་ཡུལ་ནས་ཡོངས།

ཨ་ཇོ་ལག་དམར་རྒྱུན་ཆེན་གང་དུ་བཏངས།

བྱེད་བསྐྱེས་སེ་བཏང་ན་ལག་པ་མི་གང་ལོ།

ཟེས་བཏང་ན་ཁ་མི་གང་ལོ།

ཐུད་དེ་བཏང་ན་སོ་མི་གང་ལོ།

མིད་བཏང་ན་དུ་དུ་མི་གང་ལོ།

རང་སྒྲིག་འཁྱར་དེ་རང་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་།

བྱེད་མདའ་ཅེས་ལ་འཐད་ན་མདའ་ཅེས་བཏང་ཡིན།

གཞུ་ཅེས་ལ་འཐད་ན་གཞུ་ཅེས་བཏང་ཡིན།

རང་ཡུལ་ཡོད་ན་ལོག་སྟེ་སོང་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེརས་པ། རྒྱལ་བུས་བདུད་ལ་གཏས་ལན་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།

ཐུ་དང་པར་རོལ་གྱི་དྲ་ཆེན་མི་ཆེན་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན།

ཐང་དཀར་པོ་ནག་པོ་སྒྲན་པོ་གསུམ།

དེ་ཚང་མའི་དཀྱིལ་པོ་ལ།

འུག་པ་མ་ལེ་བྱ་ཆོད་གསུམ།

བྱ་ཆོད་ཀྱིས་བསམ་པ་ནང་ན།

འུག་པ་དང་མ་ལེངས་ཟེན་བསམ།

བྱ་ཆོད་དེ་ལ་གཉིད་ཡོངས་པས།

མ་ལེ་ལངས་དེ་ཤིང་ཐོག་ལ་སོང།

འུག་པ་ལངས་དེ་བྲག་གི་ཁ་སོང།

བྱ་ཆོད་ལངས་དེ་ལྷ་ཟ་ན།

འུག་པ་མ་ལེ་མ་སཐོང་སོང།

ཐང་ཞིག་ན་ཅག་དཀར་ཞིག་ཐོབ།

དེ་བོ་འཁར་དེ་ཕུར་དེ་སོང།

ནམ་མཁའ་ནས་ཅག་དཀར་དེ་བྲག་ལ་རྒྱབས།

དེའི་ཆག་པོ་ལེན་དེ་ཟོས་སྟེ་སོང།

ཁྱིད་བདུད་དང་བྱ་ཆོད་མཚོགས་སེ་ཡིན།

དེ་ཟུག་ཟེར་དེ་ན། ཁྱིང་གིས་བྲབས་བཙོ་སྟེ་ཟེརས་པ། ང་དང་  
གཉིས་ཀས་མདའ་སྒྲུར་བདུད་ཡིན་ཟེར་དེ་བདུད་ཀྱིས་ཟེར་པ། ངའི་མདའ་  
དེ་སྒྲུབ་མདའ་ཡིན་པའི་ལྷན་དེ་ཡོད་པས། གཤམ་རི་ལྟོར་དེ། གཤམ་  
རི་ལྟོར་དེ། ཁྱི་རྒྱ་མཚོ་ཆེན་པོའི་མཐའ་མ་ལ་བསྐྱབ་སྟེ་འདོམ་དགུ་ས་ལ་  
ཟུག་སྟེ་འདུག་ཆེན་ཟེར་དེ་མདའ་བདངས་པ། ཁྱིས་ཟེར་མཁའ་ནང་ལྷར་ལ།

གཡས་རི་གཡོན་རི་ལྷོར་ཏེ་མཚོ་རི་མཐའ་མ་ལ་འདོམ་དགུ་སལ་ལྷུག་སྟེ་  
འདུགས། དེ་ནས་སྤྱིང་ཕུག་གིས་ཟེརས། ངའི་མདའ་ལྷུང་མའི་ཡིན་  
པས། ཡང་མོ་ཡོད་དེ་རྒྱང་གིས་ཡབ་སྟེ་ཤོག་སྤྱོད་མང་པོ་བདང་སྟེ་བྱོད་  
རང་དྲ་མི་གཉིས་ཀྱི་འབྲེལ་ཏེ་ཆེན་ཟེརས་པ། བདུད་ཀྱིས་བྱོད་ཀྱི་མདའི་  
ཤོག་སྤྱོད་ཤོག་སྟེ་མི་འབྲེལ་ཡིན་ཟེརས་པ། དེ་ནས་སྤྱིང་ཕུག་གིས་མདའ་  
དང་གཞུ་ཁར་ཏེ་ན་སྤྱོད་ཞིག་བདངས་སོ།

བྱ་ཚ་ངའི་གཡས་ཀྱི་མདའ་དོང་པོ་འི་ནང་ན།  
མདའ་མོ་གསུམ་སྟོང་ལྔ་བརྒྱ་ཡོད་ལོ།  
ཆེན་ཆེན་ཟེར་མཁན་བརྒྱ་ཟམ་ཡོད།  
མི་ཆ་ཟེར་མཁན་སྟོང་ཟམ་ཡོད།  
ཆེན་ཆེན་ཟེར་མཁན་བདང་འདོགས་མེད།  
མི་ཆ་ཟེར་མཁན་བཅོ་འདོགས་མེད།  
དེའི་ནང་ནས་ཕྱིས་པའི་མདའ་མོ་གསུམ།  
མདའ་མོ་དཀར་པོ་འི་ལམ་བསྐྱོན་གཅིག་ཡོད།  
མདའ་མོ་ནག་པོ་འི་སྤོག་ཆོད་གཅིག་ཡོད།  
མདའ་མོ་དཔེ་ར་པོ་འི་བྲག་ལྷགས་གཅིག་ཡོད།  
བྱ་ཚ་འི་གཡོན་གྱི་གཞུ་དོང་པོ་འི་ནང་ན།  
གཞུ་མོ་གསུམ་སྟོང་ལྔ་བརྒྱ་ཡོད་ལོ།  
དེའི་ནང་ནས་ཕྱིས་པའི་གསེར་གཞུ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
གཞུ་སྟོད་གསེར་པོ་གསེར་ལ་ཡོད་ལོ།  
གཞུ་དཀྱིལ་དཀར་པོ་དྲུག་ལ་ཡོད་ལོ།

གཞུ་མཆུག་སྤྱོན་པོ་གཡུ་ལ་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 ཆང་རྩམ་སྤྱོན་པོ་འི་འབྲང་རྩམ་ཡིན།  
 ཆོས་ལྷགས་སྤྱོན་པོ་འི་མིག་རྩམ་ཡིན།  
 གཞུ་རྒྱུད་སྤྱོན་པོ་འི་ཡུལ་རྒྱུས་ཡིན།  
 གཡས་རི་ལྷོར་ཏེ་སོང་ལོ།  
 གཡོན་རི་ལྷོར་ཏེ་སོང་ལོ།  
 བདུད་ཀྱི་མདའ་ལྟོང་བཅག་སྟེ་ཁྱེར།  
 ཨ་བའི་དུས་ལ་མ་བདུལ་མཁན།  
 མེ་མའི་དུས་ལ་མ་བདུལ་མཁན།  
 འབྲོང་ཀ་ར་རིན་ཆེན་བདུལ་དགོས་སུག།  
 གཡས་པ་ཅུ་ཚོ་གསེར་ལ་ཡོད།  
 གཡོན་པ་ཅུ་ཚོ་དདུལ་ལ་ཡོད།  
 འབྲོང་ཆེན་བདུལ་ཏེ་ཅུ་ཚོ་འཁར་ཏེ་ཡོང།  
 མདའ་ཡིས་ཤོག་སྒྲ་ཕིང་གིན་སོང།  
 ཤོག་སྒྲ་བདུད་ལ་ཤོག་དགོས་སུག།  
 བདུད་དྭ་མི་གཉིས་ཀ་ཆུའི་ནང་འབྱེལ་བཅུག་ལོ།

དེ་རྩལ་ཟེར་ཏེ་རྒྱལ་བུས་མདའ་བདངས་པ། བདུད་དྭ་མི་གཉིས་ཀ་  
 རྩ་ཆབ་ཆེབ་ནང་དུ་འབྱེལ་སོང་། དེ་ནས་རྒྱལ་བུ་མདུན་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་བལྟ་སྟེ་  
 ཟེརས་པ། ལྷ་བདུད་ངན་ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་སྤྱོན་ལང་མི་འབྱེལ་ཟེརས་པ། ད་མ་  
 འབྱེལ་ལ་ཟེར་རིན་ཞིག་གོས་ཆང་མ་འཛོར་རིན་ཞིག་ཆུའི་ནང་ནས་ཕིང་སྟེ་  
 ན་ཟེརས། དང་དང་གཉིས་ཀ་དྭ་ལ་ཞོན་ཏེ་མདའ་ལ་བལྟ་ཅས་ལ་ཆེན་ཟེར་

དེ་ཁོང་སོང་བས། དེ་ནས་བདུད་ཀྱི་དྲི་ཡོར་ག་ལ་རྒྱང་གོད་དབྱར་པའི་  
 བང་ཡང་མ་ནོན་པར། བདུད་དེ་བྲི་རྒྱ་མཚོ་ཆེན་མོ་འི་མཐའ་མ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་  
 ཟེ་ཇ་སྒོལ་དེ་འཐུང་གིན་ཞིག་ཡོད་ཚུག། རྒྱལ་བྱ་དྲིང་ནས་བསྐྱེབ་ཟེ།  
 བདུད་ཀྱིས། བླ་སྒྲིང་ལྷུག་ཇ་འཐུང་ཅེས་ལ་ཤོག་ཟེར་ས་པ། སྒྲིང་ལྷུག་  
 གིས། ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་ཇ་མི་འཐུང་ཟེར་དེ། ཁོ་རང་གིས་ཇ་སྒོལ་དེ་སྐོབ་  
 ཅིག་ལ་ཁོལ་དེ་བདུད་པས་སྒྲིན་ལ་འཐུང་ཚར། དེ་ནས་སྒྲིང་པའི་མདའ་  
 བསྐྱེབ་ཟེ། གསེར་གྱི་རྩ་ཚོ་དང་། དུལ་གྱི་རྩ་ཚོ་ཁར་དེ་བྲོངས། དེའི་རྩ་  
 ཚོ་བཅག་ཟེ། ཁོ་མགས་ནང་དུ་རྒྱང་ཟེ། ཅན་བའི་ནང་དུ་བདངས་པ་སང།  
 དེ་འཁྲར་ཅས་བདུད་ལ་མཐོང་ཟེ་ཟེར་ས་པ། བླ་སྒྲིང་ལྷུག་དེ་པོ་ཅི་ཡིན་ང་  
 ལ་སྟེན་ཟེར་ས་པ། སྒྲིང་ལྷུག་གིས་ཁྱོད་བདུད་ལ་ནུབ་བྱ་བསྟན་ཅས་མིན་  
 ཟེར་དེ་མ་བསྟན་ས། བདུད་ཀྱིས་ཟེར་ས་པ། ང་དང་གཉིས་ཀས་ཤར་  
 གངས་རི་དཀར་པོ་ལ་དྲིའི་བང་ལྷུང་བདང་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་པ། རྒྱལ་བྱ་ཐུ་འི་  
 ཁ་ཞོན་དེ་ན་དུས་སོང། ཐུ་ཅུས། ཅི་པོ་ལ་དུ་ཅུག་རྒྱལ་བྱ་ལེ་ཟེར་ས་པ།  
 རྒྱལ་བྱས། ད་དེ་ཐུ་རང་། བདུད་ཀྱི་དྲི་ཡོར་ག་ལ་ཐུ་རང་གི་བང་  
 པོ་མ་ནོན་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཐུ་ཅུས་རྒྱལ་བྱ་ལ་བསྐྱེབས་སོ། བདུད་ཚུ་ཚོ་ད་བདུན་  
 ཟམ་སྒྲིན་ལ་ཆ་ཅུག། ང་དང་ཚུ་ཚོ་ད་བདུན་ཟམ་དྲིང་ན་ཆེན། རྒྱལ་བྱ་རང་  
 གིས་ང་ལ་རྒྱང་ནས་ཅུས་ལ། ཅུས་ནས་རྒྱང་ལ་ཞོན་པའི་དྲ་ལྷུག་ཅིག་དྲོང་།  
 དེ་ནས་ང་ག་ཅུག་ལ་འགྲལ་ཡིན་ལྟོས་ཟེར་ས་པ། དེའི་དུས་ལ་ཤར་གངས་  
 རི་དཀར་པོ་བའི་རྩ་ནས་སངས་རྒྱས་ཤིག་དང་། བོན་པོ་ཞིག་ཁ་ཁྱད་  
 བདང་ཟེ་གངས་རིའི་མགོ་ལ་སྤུ་སྒྲིན་ལ་སྐྱེབ་ན་རྒྱལ་ཅེས་བཅོ་ཟེ་ཆ་འད་  
 ཚུག། བོན་པོ་དེ་མཚན་ཕྱིད་ཟམ་ལ་ལངས་དེ། དར་གྱི་ཐལ་བ་ཁར་དེ།

སྒྲིལ་དུ་གྱི་མྱོ་པོ་དང་གངས་བཅག་གིན། དར་གྱི་ཐལ་བ་བདེ་བ་གྱིན་  
 འཛུགས་སུ་ཚུགས། སངས་རྒྱུ་མ་གངས་ཀྱི་ཙྰ་ཙྰ་གཉིད་ལོག་མྱོ་འདུགས།  
 སངས་རྒྱུ་མ་ལ་གཡོག་པོ་བཅུན་པ་ཞིག་ཡོད་པས། གནས་ལངས་དེ་བཅུན་  
 པས་བརྟམ་པ་སང། བེན་པོ་གངས་རིའི་མགོ་ལ་བསྐྱེད་གྱིས་སོང་མྱོ་  
 ཡོད་ཚུགས། བཅུན་པས་སངས་རྒྱུ་མ་ལ་ཟེར་ས། སངས་རྒྱུ་མ་ལ། བེན་  
 པོ་ནི་གངས་རིའི་མགོ་ལ་བསྐྱེད་ཆར་འདུག། ཉི་རང་ནས་སྦྱོང་ཆེན་ལོ་  
 ཟེར་ས་པ། སངས་རྒྱུ་མ་གྱིས་ཟེར་ས་པ། རོ་ཁོ་ཆ་ཚུགས། ཁྱི་རང་གིས་  
 ཉི་མ་ཤར་འདུག་ག་ལྟོས་ཟེར་ས། དེ་ནས་ཉི་མ་ཤར་ནས། བཅུན་པས་  
 ཡང་ཉི་མ་ཤར་ལོ་ད་ལོངས་འང་ཟེར་ས་པ། དེ་ནས་སངས་རྒྱུ་མ་བཞུངས་  
 དེ་བཟང་གོས་རྒྱུང་མྱོ་ཕུར་དེ་སོང་བ། གངས་རིའི་མགོ་ལ་སྤྱིང་ཕུག་དང་  
 གཉིས་ཀ་དུས་གཅིག་ལ་འཛོམས་སོང། བེན་པོ་གངས་རིའི་མགོ་ལ་མ་  
 བསྐྱེད་པར། ཙྰ་ཙྰ་འབྲུད་དེ་ཡོངས། བདུད་མིག་དམར་སྟོན་ཆེན་དེ་  
 འབྲས་སི་བྱེ་མ་ཟེར་བའི་ས་ཁུད་དེ་ཙྰ་ལུས་སོང། ལྷ་མ་དང་བེན་པོ་ཁུད་  
 འབྲན་དེ་ལྷ་མ་རྒྱུ་མ་སོང་། སྤྱིང་ཕུག་དང་བདུད་ཁུད་འབྲན་དེ་སྤྱིང་པ་  
 རྒྱུ་མ་སོང། སྤྱིང་ཕུག་གིས་གངས་རིའི་མགོ་ནས་སྟོན་ལམ་བདེ་བ་མྱོ་སྤྱི་  
 ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར་རོ།

འབྲུངས་ཤིག་ལྷན་ཤིག་རྒྱ་ནག་གཞུང་གསུམ་ལ།

གོ་ཤེན་འབྲུག་འབྲིས་དེའི་ཕུལ་ལ་འབྲུངས་ཤིག།

འབྲུངས་ཤིག་ལྷན་ཤིག་རྒྱ་ནག་གཞུང་གསུམ་ལ།

གོ་ཤེན་འབྲུག་འབྲིས་དེའི་ཕུལ་ལ་འབྲུངས་ཤིག།

འབྲུངས་ཤིག་ལྷན་ཤིག་དབུས་གཙང་གཞུག་གསུམ་ལ།

ར་དེ་ལགས་མོ་དེའི་ཡུལ་ལ་འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག།  
 འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག་ལྷན་ཤིག་ནོར་ཡུལ་གཞུང་གསུམ་ལ།  
 ནོར་དྲ་བཟང་པོ་དེའི་ཡུལ་ལ་འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག།  
 འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག་ལྷན་ཤིག་བྱང་ཐང་གཞུང་གསུམ་ལ།  
 ཚ་བལ་འཛོམ་པོ་དེའི་ཡུལ་ལ་འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག།  
 འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག་ལྷན་ཤིག་བྱ་རངས་གཞུང་གསུམ་ལ།  
 དམན་ཚར་མོ་དེའི་ཡུལ་ལ་འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག།  
 འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག་ལྷན་ཤིག་ལ་དུགས་གཞུང་གསུམ་ལ།  
 ལྷག་དཔའ་པོ་དེའི་ཡུལ་ལ་འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག།  
 འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག་ལྷན་ཤིག་ཟངས་དཀར་གཞུང་གསུམ་ལ།  
 འཁྱི་དམར་ལགས་མོ་དེའི་ཡུལ་ལ་ལྷན་ཤིག།  
 འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག་ལྷན་ཤིག་བྱ་རིག་གཞུང་གསུམ་ལ།  
 གོ་དཀར་མེ་ཏོག་དེའི་ཡུལ་ལ་འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག།  
 འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག་ལྷན་ཤིག་ནང་གོང་ཤི་གར་ལ།  
 ཉལ་མན་པ་ཏིང་དེའི་ཡུལ་ལ་འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག།  
 འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག་ལྷན་ཤིག་ཁ་རྒྱལ་གཞུང་གསུམ་ལ།  
 འབྲས་དཀར་འོ་ལོ་དེའི་ཡུལ་ལ་འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག།  
 བྱ་ཚ་ང་རང་གིས་སྒྲོན་ལམ་ཞིག་བདབ་ཡིན།  
 ཕྱོགས་བརྒྱ་ནས་རྒྱ་མིག་བརྒྱ་བིང་ཤིག།  
 རྒྱ་མིག་བརྒྱ་ལ་ཡུལ་བརྒྱ་འབྱུང་ས་ཤིག།  
 དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་དེ་ལོག་སྟེ་ཡོང་ཟེན། གངས་རི་སེར་གནང་དུ་ལྷུངས་

པ་སྐྱེད་མར་ཞིག་སྐྱེ་མིང་སྟེ། རྒྱལ་བྱ་ལ་ལྟ་སྟེ་ཡོད་ཚུགས། ཁོས་རྒྱལ་བྱ་  
ལ་སྐྱེ་ཞིག་བཏང་ས་སོ།

སྤྱིང་གི་དཔའ་བོས་དངོས་ལ་ཉིན།

རྒྱལ་བྱ་རྒྱལ་ས་བདག་ལ་གསན།

ང་ནི་ཉིས་པ་ཅན་ཞིག་ཡིན།

ཉི་ཞེ་སྤྱིང་པའི་དཔའ་བོ་ཀུན།

སྤྱ་དོ་བསད་པའི་ཤན་པ་ཡིན།

ཕྱི་དོ་འདྲན་པའི་སྤྱ་མ་ཡིན།

ཡང་ན་ང་ནི་འདྲན་ཅུག་པར་མཛོད།

ཡང་ན་ང་ནི་མིང་པར་མཛོད།

ད་ཟླ་ཞུས་པ་རྒྱལ་བྱས་ལངས་པ་དེ་ལེན་དེ་སྤྱིང་མཁར་ལ་སྤྱོད་  
ཤིག་ཟེར་དེ་པངས་བཏང་སྟེ་ན། རྒྱལ་བྱ་སྤྱོད། དེ་ནས་བདུད་མིག་  
དམར་སྤོན་ཆེན་དང་ཐུག་པ། བདུད་ཀྱིས་རྒྱལ་བྱ་ལ་སྐྱེ་ཞིག་བཏང་ས།

སྤྱིང་པའི་རྒྱལ་བྱས་དངོས་ལ་ཉིན།

རྒྱལ་བྱ་རྒྱལ་ས་བདག་ལ་གསན།

ཉིད་སྤྱིང་པ་ཡིན་པ་ངས་ས་ཤེས།

རྒྱལ་བྱ་རྒྱལ་ས་ཡིན་པ་ངས་ས་ཤེས།

ང་ནི་ཉིད་ཀྱིས་འདྲན་བཅུག་པར་མཛོད།

ཡང་ན་ང་ས་བསད་པར་འཕུད་པར་མཛོད།

དེ་ཟླ་ཞུས་པ། རྒྱལ་བྱས་བདུད་ཀྱི་དཔའ་བའི་ཁ་སེན་དུག་ཅིག་  
བཏང་ས་པ། བདུད་ཤི་སོང། བདུད་དེ་རྒྱང་ལོ་ལྔ་བཅུ་ལོན་མཁན་ཞིག་

ལ་སྒྲེ་ཤིག་ཟེར་དེ། རོ་པངས་བཏང་སྟེ་ན། རྒྱལ་བུ་སྒྲོད་སོང་།  
གོ་ཡུལ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་པ། རོ་རོ་ས་གོགས་ཆང་ཞུ་ཅེས་ལ། གསེར་ཁྲི།  
དུལ་ཁྲི། དུང་ཁྲི་བཏང་སྟེ་ཡོད་པས། རྒྱ་ནག་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་བྱ་ཆ་གསེར་  
ཁྲི་ཁ་འདུགས། དེ་ནས་ཆང་མ་རང་རང་ལ་ཐོབ་འོས་པའི་ཁྲི་ཁ་རྩ་  
འདུགས། ཀེ་སར་དང་རྒྱལ་བུ་དེ་ཆང་མའི་སང་མཆུག་ལ་ཤག་གི་ཁྲི་ཞིག་  
གི་ཁ་འདུགས། དེ་ནས་གོགས་ཆང་ལྷག་ཅེས་ལ། ཤེལ་ལྷང་ལྷ་མོ་འི་  
གཡོག་མོ་གོ་ཆོད་ཟེར་མཁན་ཞིག། ཁྲོད་པ་དྲག་ལ་བག་མ་སོང་ནས་མ་  
ཆམས་མཁན་ཞིག་ཡོད་ཚུག། གོགས་ཆང་ཞུ་ཅེས་ལ་ཁོ་ལངས་དེ་ཁྲུ་  
ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།

རྒྱལ་མགོ་མ་ཆབ་རྒྱན་ནང་དུ།

མཐོ་དགུ་མ་དཀལ་ཙེ་ཡོད་ལ།

རྒྱལ་མགོ་མ་ཆབ་རྒྱན་ལ་མ་ཐུག་པ།

ཕྱག་དེ་ཕྱག་སོར་བཅུ་ནང་མ་ལེན་པ།

ཞལ་པར་མ་དང་མ་བཏང་བ།

ལྷེ་མོ་དར་གྱི་བདུད་པ་ནང་མ་སྤང་བ།

དུ་དུ་གསེར་གྱི་ཨ་ལོང་ནང་མ་བཏང་བ།

སེམས་བྱང་རྩལ་སེམས་ནང་འདོན་དེ་ཡོད་ལ་ཐོབ།

ཆང་གང་པོ་འཐུང་སྟེ་རྩ་གང་སྒྲིལ་དེ་པོར།

དེ་རྩལ་ཟེར་ས་པ། སྤྲུམ་ཡང་འཐུང་མ་ཐུབ་པར། སྒྲིང་པའི་མ་བྱ་  
གཉིས་ཀྱི་མདུན་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་པ། ཁོང་ལ་ཆང་མ་ཞུ་བ་ལོག་སྟེ་ཆའད་ཚུགས།  
སྒྲིང་ཕྱག་གིས་སྒྲུ་ཞིག།

མི་ཚང་མའི་ཁྱིམ་སྡེ་ལ་ཀླང་པ་ལ་ཚོར་མང་བྱུག་ཆེན།

ཨ་ཇེ་ཉེ་རང་གི་ཁྱིམ་སྡེ་ལ་ཚོར་མང་བྱུག་འདུག།

ཀླང་ལ་ཚོར་མང་བྱུག་ན་ཕིང་བ་ཉན་ཡིན།

སྤྱིང་ལ་ཚོར་མང་བྱུག་ན་ཕིང་ཅེས་མི་ཉན་ལོ།

དེ་བྱུག་ཟེར་སྟེ་པ་ནི། བྱ་མོས་ཞུས་པ། ང་གྲོང་པ་དག་ལ་བག་མ་  
སོང་སྟེ་མ་ཆམས་མཁན་ཞིག་ཡིན། ང་ལ་མིང་ཞིག་བདག་ག་མཛོད་

ཟེར་སྟེ། སྤྱིང་བྱུག་གིས་སྤྱུ་ཞིག།

མིང་མེད་པའི་ཨ་ཇེ་ལ་མིང་ཞིག་བདག་ཡིན།

སྤྱུ་དང་ཟེར་བྱ་དོལ་ཐོག་དོལ་མ་བདག་ཡིན།

གྲིག་ག་མ་གྲིག་ཨ་ཇེ་ལོ།

ཨ་ཇེས། ང་དེ་བོ་མ་གྲིག། ཡང་གཅིག་དོག་ལོ།

ཕྱ་གུས། མིང་མེད་པའི་ཨ་ཇེ་ལ་ཡང་མིང་ཞིག་བདག་ཡིན།

ཁྱིམ་བྱ་པང་ཀ་དོག་ཅེ་དོལ་མ་བདག་ཡིན།

གྲིག་ག་མ་གྲིག་ཨ་ཇེ་ལོ།

ཨ་ཇེས། དེ་བོ་མ་ཁྱུད་བད་ཅེས་གྲིག་ཡིན་ཡང་གཅིག་དོག་ལོ།

ཕྱ་གུས། མིང་མེད་པའི་ཨ་ཇེ་ལ་ཡང་མིང་ཞིག་བདག་ཡིན།

ཤོལ་ནང་ཉ་ཤིང་ཆུ་ཐག་དོལ་མ་བདག་ཡིན།

གྲིག་ག་མ་གྲིག་ཨ་ཇེ་ལོ།

ཨ་ཇེས། དེ་བོ་མ་གྲིག་ཡང་གཅིག་དོག་ལོ།

ཕྱ་གུས། ཡ་ཙ་ཆ་ལི་རྩིང་ཀེ་དོལ་མ་བདག་ཡིན།

གྲིག་ག་མ་གྲིག་ཨ་ཇེ་ལོ།

ཨ་ཇེས། དེ་བོ་བ་སང་འཇམ་པོ་རིག་ཏོག་ལེ།

སྤྱ་གས། མིང་མེད་པའི་ཨ་ཇེ་ལ་ཡང་མིང་ཞིག་བདག་ཡིན།

གོ་ཤེན་དར་ཡུག་དར་དཀར་རོལ་མ་བདག་ཡིན།

གྲིག་ག་མ་གྲིག་ཨ་ཇེ་ལེ།

ཨ་ཇེས། དེ་བོ་སང་དང་ར་མོ་ཞིག་ཏོག་ལེ།

སྤྱ་གས། མིང་མེད་པའི་ཨ་ཇེ་ལ་ཡང་མིང་ཞིག་བདག་ཡིན།

ཁ་ར་ག་རམ་སྤང་ཕྱི་རོལ་མ་བདག་ཡིན།

གྲིག་ག་མ་གྲིག་ཨ་ཇེ་ལེ།

ཨ་ཇེས། དེ་བོ་མ་དང་ར་མོ་ཞིག་རག་ཁན་ཏེ་རིག་ཏོག་ལེ།

སྤྱ་གས། མིང་མེད་པའི་ཨ་ཇེ་ལ་ཡང་མིང་ཞིག་བདག་ཡིན།

ཤུག་པ་ཁན་ཏེ་ཏིག་ཏེ་རོལ་མ་བདག་ཡིན།

གྲིག་ག་མ་གྲིག་ཨ་ཇེ་ལེ།

ཨ་ཇེས། དེ་བོ་མ་ཁན་ཏེ་རག་བདེ་མོ་རིག་ཏོག་ལེ།

སྤྱ་གས། མིང་མེད་པའི་ཨ་ཇེ་ལ་ཡང་མིང་ཞིག་བདག་ཡིན།

ཀུན་ལ་མཛོས་པའི་ཀུན་མཛོས་རོལ་མ་བདག་ཡིན།

ཁང་བདག་ཆེན་མོ་ཞིག་ལ་བག་མ་ལ་སོང་།

ཁྱོད་ལ་བྱ་ཆ་བདུན་སྟེ་ཆེན་ལོ།

དེ་ལྷག་ཟེར་ས་པ། གཤམ་མོ་དེ་འཕྲད་དེ་ཁོང་ལ་གྲོགས་ཆང་ཞུ་

འིན་ཞིག་སྤྱ་འདི་ལྟར།

ཤུག་དང་བཅར་ཀའི་ཕྱིང་དུ།

སྤྱིང་པའི་པ་བྱ་གཉིས་འདུག་ལོ།

འདི་རིང་གི་ཞིག་བཟངས་ལ་ཇོ་ཇོ་འི་གྲོགས་ཆང་ཡིན།

ལག་པ་སྐྱུ་མ་ཅན་ནང་མ་ལེན་བ།

ཁ་ཆག་ར་ནང་མ་ལུང་བ།

སེམས་དུག་སེམས་ནང་འཕྱང་ཕྱེ་མདུན་ལ་ཕོབ།

ཆང་གང་འཕྱང་ཕྱེ་རྒྱུ་ལོ།

དེ་ཟླ་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཁོང་གིས་བྲི་སོ་ཅན་གྱི་བེར་ཀ་ནང་ལེན་དེ། བས་  
མཁའ་ལ་པང་ཕྱེ། ལྷ་གསུམ་བརྒྱ་དུག་བཅུ་དང་། ལྷ་གསུམ་བརྒྱ་དུག་  
བཅུས་འཕྱང་སྟེ། རྒྱུ་ལོ་ལྷུ་ལྷུ་སོ། དེ་ནས་གསེར་བྲི་དུལ་བྲི་  
ཁ་འདུག་མཁན་ཆང་མ་ལ་མཚན་སོང་། ཤེལ་ལྷང་ལྷ་མོ་གླིང་པ་ལ་ཐོབ་  
སོང་། གླིང་ལྷག་མཁའ་ནང་དུ་སོང་ཕྱེ་ཇོ་ཇོ་འི་ལག་པ་ནས་ཟུམ་ཕྱེ་འབྲིད་  
དེ་བྲོངས་ནས། བ་ཟར་ལ་བྲིར་དེ། ཤེལ་ལྷང་ལྷ་མོ་ལ་ཐོབ་ཟེར་དེ་  
ཀུ་ཙེ་བཏངས་སོ། ཕྱིར་ལོག་ཡོང་ཅན་གྱི་ཞིག།

ཇོ་ཇོ་ཐོབ་པའི་ང་ལ་དགའ་མོ་ཡོད་ལོ།

དགོངས་པེ་མེད་པའི་ང་ལ་ཆོར་ཀ་ཡོད་ལོ།

ཇོ་ཇོ་ཉེ་རང་གིས་པེ་ཞིག་འཁྱར་དེ་བྲོང་ལོ།

སྐྱ་སྐྱ་རྒྱ་གཞི་ནང་དུ་པེ་ཞིག་བྲོང་ལོ།

ཨ་བ་གད་པོ་ལ་ཕྱོགས་ཅེས་ཡོང་ཡིན།

ང་དང་གཉིས་ཀ་ན་སོ་རྩུང་དུན་ཡིན་པའི་མི་ཕྱོགས་ལོ།

དེ་ཟླ་ཟེར་དེ་ན། ཇོ་ཇོ་སྤྱད་བཏངས་པ། ཇོ་ཇོ་མཁའ་ལ་སོང་  
སྟེ་ཆོར་ཁ་ཡོང་ཕྱེ་ཡང་གྲོས་ངན་བཅོས། དེར་ཡོད་པའི་སྐྱ་དུག་ཆང་མས་  
ཟེར་ས། གླིང་ལྷག་ཁོ་བསད་དེ་མེན་ནས་མི་ཉན། ཁོ་བསད་དེ་མགོ་ལག་

སྤྱི་འཁོར་ཐུབ་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་པ། དེ་ཅུ་རི་ལྷ་སྤོན་ཆེན་ཟེར་མཁན་མི་ཞིག།  
གཟུག་པ་རི་ཟམ་ཅིག་ཡོད་པས། ཁོས་ང་ཆོན། ངས་རེ་བོ་པང་ལ་ལན་  
ཐུབ་ཡིན། རྒྱུ་མཚོ་དུབ་ཅིག་བཙོ་ཐུབ་བ་ཡིན། ཟེར་དེ་སྤྱི་ཞིག་མཚོག་  
སོ་ཟེར་ས་སོ།

གྲོ་ཡུལ་གྱི་དཔའ་བོ་ཚང་མ་ལུད་སོགས་ཡིན།

ཤེལ་ལྗང་རྩེ་མོ་འི་མགོ་བསྐྱོར་ཡིན།

རང་གི་ཡུལ་དེ་བཞིག་མཁན་ཡིན།

དག་པོ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་ཤས་ལུག་ཡིན།

ཤེལ་ལྗང་རྩེ་མོ་འི་ཞབས་འདྲན་ཡིན།

རང་གི་དཔའ་བོས་རང་འདྲ་བཙོ་མཁན་ཡིན།

དེ་ཟུག་ཟེར་ས་པ། དེར་ཡོད་པའི་དཔའ་བོ་དང་ཇི་ཇིས། ཉེ་རང་  
སྤོད་ན་སྤྱིང་བ་ཐུབ་ཡིན་ཉེ་རང་སྤོད་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཁོས་ང་ཆོན་ཟེར་དེ་བིང་  
བས། དེའི་མཚན་པོ་ལ་སྤྱིང་བའི་ཐུ་རུས་རྩ་ཡང་མ་ཟོས། རྩ་ཡང་མ་  
འཐུངས་སོ། དེ་ནས་རི་བོ་སྤོན་ཆེན་སྤྱིང་བའི་མདུན་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་ཏུ། སྤྱིང་  
ཐུག་ལ་དེ་འདྲིད་བཏང་ཏུ། ཁྲིས་སྤྱག་པ་ལ་འདྲིད་པ་ལྟར་བྱེད་ས་པ།  
སྤྱིང་ཐུག་ཤིང་དེ་རི་ཞིག་གི་མགོ་ལ་བྲག་ཆེན་མོ་ཞིག་ཡོད་པས། དེ་བྲག་  
ནང་དུ་སྤོར་སོང་བ། རི་བོ་སྤོན་ཆེན་གྱིས་དེ་བྲག་ལ་མདའ་བཏང་གིན་ཞིག་  
འདུག་ས་པ། དེ་ཟུག་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཀེ་སར་ལ་ཆོར་དེ། སོ་རོག་ཅིག་ལ་རྩ་ཏུ།  
ཞག་བདུན་ལ་སྤྱིང་ཡུལ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་པ་སོང་ཏུ། དཔལ་མོ་ཨ་ལྷག་གི་སོ་  
བང་གི་རྩར་ལ་སོང་ཏུ་སྤྱི་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

ལྷ་དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་ལྷ་ལྷ་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན།

སྒྲིང་ཀེ་སར་རྒྱལ་པོ་གོ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཤི།

ཀང་ན་ལྷ་ཅོས་འབྱད་འདུག་ལོ།

མགོ་ན་པོ་རོག་གིས་བཅོག་འདུག།

པོ་རོག་ངས་འང་ཁམ་ཅིག་ཟེས་པ་ཡིན།

སྒྲིང་པ་མེད་ལྷ་གྲུ་དེ་ལ།

བདུད་ཀྱིས་གྲི་འདིད་བཏང་འདུག།

རྒྱལ་བུ་རྒྱལ་ས་དཀར་པོ་ལ།

རི་པོ་སྒྲོན་ཆེན་གྲིས་གྲི་འདིད་བཏང་འདུག།

དེ་ཟླ་ཟེར་ས་པ། དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་ལྷ་ལྷ་ལ་སྒོ་ཡོང་ལྟེ། ཆེ་བ་

གཅིག་གནས་ལ་སྤངས། ཆེ་བ་གཅིག་ས་ལ་དྲིན་དེ། མདའ་དཔོན་གོང་

མའི་སྒོ་ལ་སོང་ལྟེ་སྤྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

མདའ་དཔོན་གོང་མ་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན།

ཨ་མའི་བུ་ཆུང་བདག་ལ་གསན།

སྒྲིང་གི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཀེ་སར་ནི།

གོ་ཡུལ་གཞུང་ལ་ཤི་དོག་ལོ།

ཀང་ན་ལྷ་ཅོས་འབྱད་འདུག་ལོ།

མགོ་ན་པོ་རོག་གིས་བཅོག་འདུག་ལོ།

ཁོ་རབས་ཆད་ཀེ་སར་ཤི་ནའང་ཆད།

ཨ་མའི་བུ་ཆུང་གི་ཅན་བཅད་ལ་ཆེན།

རྒྱལ་བུ་ཤེལ་དཀར་གྲི་ཅན་ལ་ཆེན།

ཐུབ་ན་བདུད་དེ་བསད་པ་ཆེན།  
མ་ཐུབ་ན་གླིང་པའི་ར་རྩི་བཙོ་ཡིན།  
ད་སྡོ་རོག་ལ་སྒྲ་ཆ་སྟོད་ལོ།  
ང་དང་གཉིས་ཀ་ཆེན་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ། མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་གཞིན་མད་དེ་ལ་སྟེ་ཅེས་ཅན་ཡོད་  
པ་ཡིན། མདའ་དཔོན་གྱིས་ཨ་ནེ་ལ་ཟེར་ས། ཡུ་གུ་ནམ་སྟེ་ན་གླིང་པའི་ར་  
རྩི་ཅེས་ཟེར་དེ་ན་ཁོ་སོང་བས། ལོ་སྟོང་དང་ལྔ་བཅུའི་ལས་དེ་ཞག་བདུན་  
ལ་འགྲུལ་དེ་སོང་། དཔལ་མོའི་ཨ་སྟག་རི་མཐོན་པོ་ཞིག་གི་ཁ་ལ་བེང་སྟེ་  
སྤྲུལ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།

ལྔ་བདུད་ངན་དེ་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།  
རི་བོ་སྟོན་ཆེན་བདག་ལ་གསུན་ལོ།  
ཡུ་གུ་དང་འགན་མཁན་ཁྱོད་སྟོན་བ་རེ།  
མདའ་ཅེས་ལ་དགའ་ན་ཁྱོད་འདི་རྩ་ཡོང་།  
མདུང་ཅེས་ལ་དགའ་ན་འདི་རྩ་ཡོང་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ། བདུད་ཡོང་སྟེ་དཔལ་མོའི་ཨ་སྟག་དང་མདའ་  
འཐབ་བདངས་པ། དཔལ་མོའི་མདའ་དེ་བདུད་གྱི་མདའ་ལ་ཕོག་སྟེ།  
ཁག་པོ་གཉིས་སོང་བས། ཡང་མཐུ་ཞིག་དང་སྤྱད་ནས། སྟོན་མའི་  
སང་རྒྱལ་བ་སོང་ནས་རྒྱབ་ས་པ། བདུད་གྱི་དབུང་ལག་ལ་ཕོག་ནས་དབུང་  
བ་བཅག་སྟེ། བདུད་ལ་མདའ་བདང་ཅེས་མ་ཐུབ་སོང་། དེ་ནས་ཡང་  
ཁོང་གིས་མདུང་ཅེས་བདངས་སོ། ཡང་དཔལ་མོའི་མདུང་དཔལ་

འཇམ་ཐུན་མོ་ལ། བདུད་ཀྱི་མདུང་པོག་ནས་ཆག་སོང་བས། བཙུང་ཅས་  
ལ་མགར་ར་མེད་པ་སང། དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་ལྷ་གིས་ཐུག་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

ངའི་མདུང་ཆེན་དེ་ག་རྒྱག་ལ་བཙུང་ཡིན།

མདུང་དཔལ་འཇམ་རིང་མོ་ག་རྒྱག་ལ་བཙུང་ཡིན།

ངའི་མགར་བ་ཀ་རོག་ག་ནས་འབྱོང་ལོ།

མགར་བ་ཀ་རོག་ག་ཡང་འཛོན་ག་ནས་འབྱོང་ལོ།

ཆ་སོ་གོང་མ་ཐོ་བ་ཆེན་ཡིན་ལོ།

ཆ་སོ་ཡོག་མ་བཟོ་དོ་ཡིན་ལོ།

ཐུ་མོ་དེ་ནི་སྐམ་པ་ཡིན།

ཁ་ཐུགས་གཉིས་ཀ་སྤྱད་པ་ཡིན།

དེ་རྒྱག་ཟེར་རིན་གསོ་བའི་ཁ་ཐུག་བཏངས་པ། མདུང་དེ་ཐུན་མའི་  
མཚོགས་སོང་ངོ། དཔལ་མོས་ཡང་མདུང་གྲུབ་མྱེ། རི་བ་ཐོན་ཆེན་གྱི་  
དཔལ་པ་ལ་པོག་ནས། འབྲེལ་ཅས་ལ་གོ་རྒྱག་ནས། དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་  
ལྷ་གིས་ཟེརས། སྤྱིང་པའི་མི་སྲུ་ཡོད་ནའང་། ཤོར་གིག་ཟེརས་པ།  
མདའ་དཔོན་གོང་མ་མ་མཐོང་བས། དེ་རྒྱག་པ་བདུད་དེ་འབྲེལ་ནས།  
མདའ་དཔོན་བདུད་ཀྱི་ཐེ་པོང་གི་ཡོག་ལ་ནན་དེ་གི་འོ། དེ་ནས་མདའ་  
དཔོན་གྱི་རོ་དེ་རི་མཐོན་པོ་ཞིག་ལ་འབྱར་དེ། མདའ་གསུམ་གྱི་ཁ་  
བསྐྱེགས་ནས། དཔལ་མོས་ཐུག་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

ངའི་མདའ་དཔོན་སྤྱིང་རེ་རྩེ་སྤྱིང་རེ་རྩེ།

ཤ་འདོག་ལྷགས་པོ་ལ་མི་སྲུ་བ་པོག། མི་སྲུ་བ་པོག།

སོ་ཞོ་ལྷགས་སོ་ལ་དུད་པ་པོག། དུད་པ་པོག།

གཟུགས་པོ་བདེ་མོ་ལ་མེ་ཆེན་པོ་ག། མེ་ཆེན་པོ་ག།

ཁྱི་རང་གླིང་ཡུལ་ལ་མ་སྤྱོད་ཤིག།

སྤྱང་ལྷའི་ཡུལ་ལ་སྤྱོད་ཤིག།

དབང་བོ་རྒྱལ་བཞིན་གྱི་མདའ་དཔོན་ལ་སྤྱོད་ཤིག།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ།

མའི་དུའ་པ་ཚང་མ་སྤྱང་ལྷའི་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་།

དེ་ནས་རྒྱལ་བུ་ཡང་བྲག་གི་ནང་ནས་བེད་སྤྱོད་ཡོང་ནས། དཔལ་མོའི་ཨ་

ལྷག་དང་འཛོམས། གླིང་པའི་དམག་ཁ་ཅིག་དེ་ཅུ་བསྐྱེབ་ནས། དམག་

ཚང་མ་ལ་དགོངས་པ་བདངས། དཔལ་མོ་དང་རྒྱལ་བུ་ཀེ་སར་དཔལ་ལེ་

ཚང་ཀ་གྲོ་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་བ། དེ་རྒྱལ་པ་ཇོ་ཇོ་རྒྱ་ནག་རྒྱལ་པོའི་བྱ་ཚས་

ཁྱིར་དེ་མེད་རྒྱལ། ཤེལ་མཁར་ནང་དུ་སྤྱང་མཁན་ཨ་བེ་ཞིག་མེན་བ་མེད་

རྒྱལ། ཁྲིང་གིས་ཨ་བེ་ལ་འདྲིས་པ། ཨ་བེ་ཇོ་ཇོ་གར་སོང་ཟེར་ས་པ།

ཨ་བེས། ཇོ་ཇོ་རྒྱ་ནག་རྒྱལ་པོའི་བྱ་ཚང་དང་མཉམ་པོ་སོང་། ངས་ཁོ་ལ་

ཟེར་ས་པ་ཡིན། ཁྱི་རང་གླིང་གི་རྒྱལ་བུ་རྒྱལ་ས་དཀར་པོའི་སྤོག་སྤམ་

ཡིན། མ་ཆ་ཟེར་ས་པ། དབང་བཙུན་སོང་ཟེར་གྱིན་ཞིག་དཔལ་མོའི་

ཀྱང་པ་ལ་འཐམ་སྤེ་རྒྱུ་ཟེར་ས། དེ་ནས་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཀེ་སར། དཔལ་མོའི་

ཨ་ལྷག། རྒྱལ་བུ་རྒྱལ་ས། དཔལ་ལེ་ཁོད་པོ། ཁྲིང་ཚང་ཀ་རྒྱ་ནག་

ཕྱོགས་སུ་སོང་བས། ཞག་ཁ་ཅིག་འགྲུལ་དེན། མཚོ་ཞིག་ཡོད་རྒྱལ།

དེ་ཅུ་ཨ་བེ་ཞིག་ཡོད་པས། ཁྲིང་དེ་ཅུ་འབྲང་ས་ལ་འདུགས་པ། ཨ་བེས་

འདྲིས་པ། ཁྱི་ཅག་ནས་ཡིན། གར་ཆ་ཅེས་ཡིན། ཁྱི་ཞའི་མི་བརྒྱད་

ཅི་ཞིག་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཁྲིང་གིས། ང་ཅག་གླིང་པ་ཡིན་པ། གླིང་པའི་

རྒྱལ་པོ་དང་མ་མཐུན་པར་ང་ཅ་མིངས་བདངས། ཡང་ཡུལ་ཅིག་ལ་རྒྱལ་

བོ་མེད་ནང་ཅ་རྒྱལ་པོ་བཙུ་ཅེས་ལ་ཆེན་ཟེར་ས་པས། ཡ་བིས་དཔལ་  
 མོ་འི་ཡ་ལྷག་གིན་དུ་བདེ་མོ་མཐོང་སྟེ་ཟེར་ས་པ། ང་ཞའི་རྒྱ་ནག་རྒྱལ་  
 པོ་ལ། ལྷ་མོ་ཤེལ་ལྷང་མོ་བག་མ་ལ་ཁྱོད་སྟེ་ཡོད། ཁྱོད་ཞེས་འདི་བྱ་  
 མོ་ང་ཞའི་ལྷ་ཟེར་ལ་བག་མ་ལ་མི་བདང་ང་ཟེར་ས་པ། སྤྱིང་པས་ཟེར་ས།  
 དེན་མཐོ་ཁྱིག་ཁྱིག་བདང་ན། བག་མ་ལ་དང་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས། དེ་ནས་ཐོ་རེ་  
 རྒྱག་མོ་ལ་ཡ་བི་མཁར་ལ་སོང་སྟེ། རྒྱ་ནག་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་ཞུས་པ། རྒྱལ་  
 པོ་ལ། ང་འི་ཁང་པ་ལ་བྱ་མོ་ལོ་བཅུ་གཉིས་པ་བདེ་མོ་ཞིག་བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ་  
 ཡོད་པ། ཁྱོད་རྒྱལ་བརྒྱད་ཅིག་ཡིན་ཟེར་འདུག། ང་དང་གི་ལྷ་ཟེར་ལ་  
 མདུན་མ་ལ་ཁྱོད་ན་མཛེས་པོ་འདུག་ཞུས་པ། རྒྱལ་པོ་དང་ལྷ་ཟེར་དང་མི་  
 ཆང་མ་འཕྲད་དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ཏེ་ཏེ་པ་ཁྱིར་ཅེས་བཙུ་སྟེ། ཡ་བི་རང་གི་ཁང་  
 པ་ལ་ལོག་སྟེ་ཡོང་ནས་དེ་རུ་མགྲོན་རིགས་པས། མཁར་ན་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལྷ་  
 ཟེར་ཏེ་པ་བཙུ་སྟེ་ཡ་བི་ཁང་པ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ། སྤྱིང་པ་ལ་དེན་མཐོ་སྤྱལ་ཏེ།  
 ཐོ་རེ་རྒྱག་པོ་ཀེ་སར་དཔལ་ལེ་རྒྱལ་བྱ་དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཡ་ལྷག་ཆང་མ་རྒྱ་  
 ནག་གི་མཁར་ལ་ཁྱིར་ཏེ་གསེར་བྱི་དང་། གཡུ་བྱི་རྒྱབ་སྟེ་བག་སྟོན་ཆེན་  
 མོ་ཞིག་བཙུ་སྟེ། སྤྱེད་པ་དང་མི་ཆང་མ་གར་ཅེས་སྤྱུ་ལེན་བདང་སྟེ་ན།  
 ཏིང་ན་ཇོ་ཇོ་སོ་མ། ཤེལ་ལྷང་ལྷ་མོ་དང་། དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཡ་ལྷག་གཉིས་  
 ཀ་ལ་ཅེས་ཁྱོད་སྟེ་ཁྱོད་ཅེས་སོ། ཅེ་འོན་ཞིག་དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཡ་ལྷག་གིས་  
 སྤྱེད་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར་བདང་ས་སོ།

ཀེ་སར་ཞངས་ཏེ་དྲ་སྟོ་རྒྱག་ལོ།

དཔལ་མོ་ང་རང་མགོ་ནས་ཅེ་ཡིན་ལོ།

རྒྱལ་བྱ་རྒྱལ་ས་དཀྱིལ་ན་ཅེས་ལོ།

དཔལ་ལོ་ཤོད་པོ་མཆུག་ན་ཅེས་ལོ།

མགོན་དཔལ་མོས་མདུང་ནང་བསད་ཡིན།

དགྲིལ་ན་རྒྱལ་བྱས་མདའ་ནང་བསོད།

མཆུག་ན་དཔལ་ལེས་གྱི་དང་བསོད།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་གྱིན་ཞིག། རྒྱ་ནག་པའི་སི་ཚང་མ་བསད་སོང་། དཔལ་  
མོ་འི་ཨ་ལྷ་གཤིས། རྩོ་རྩོ་ཤེལ་ལྷང་རྩ་མོ་འི་སྐལ་མདུང་དཔལ་འཇམ་  
རིང་མོ་འི་མགོ་ལ་སྤིལ་དེ། མཁར་ནང་ནས་ཤིང་ཕྱེ་བྲོངས། ཁོང་རང་ཚང་  
མ་དྲ་ལ་ཞོན་དེ་སོང་། ཤེལ་ལྷང་རྩ་མོ་ཀང་རྩེན་ལ་དྲི་སྒན་ལ་འགྲུལ་བཅུག  
ཕྱེ་བྲོངས་པ། ཉི་མ་རྒྱ་བ་ཕྱེང་ལྷ་འི་དེབང་པོ་རྒྱབ་བཞིན། བར་བཅན་  
གྱི་ཨ་མ་སྐབ་མདུན། འོག་ཁྲུའི་ཁྲུ་རྒྱལ་ལྷོག་པོ། དེ་ནམས་ལ་རྩོ་རྩོ་  
ཀང་རྩེན་ལ་ཡོད་ཅེས་མཐོང་ཕྱེ་ཆོར་ཀ་མང་པོ་ཡོངས། རྒྱལ་བྱ་རྒྱལ་ས་ལ་  
ཡང་ཆོར་ཀ་ཡོང་ཕྱེ། དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་ལྷ་གཤིས་ལ་ཞུ་སྤུལ་ཁྲུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།

ཨ་མས་གསན་དང་དཔལ་མོ་ལ།

ཕྱེང་གི་རྩ་ལ་ཡང་ཆོར་ཀ་འདུག།

བར་གྱི་བཅན་ལ་ཡང་ཆོར་ཀ་འདུག།

འོག་གི་ཁྲུ་ལ་ཡང་ཆོར་ཀ་འདུག།

ཉི་མ་རྒྱ་བ་ལ་ཡང་ཆོར་ཀ་འདུག་ལ།

ལྷ་འི་སྤྲུལ་མོ་ཤེལ་ལྷང་ས།

ཕུད་དེ་དྲ་ལ་སྐྱོན་པར་མཛད།

རྒྱལ་བྱས་དེ་རྒྱལ་ཞུས་པ། དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་ལྷ་གཤིས་ཁྲུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།

ལྷ་མ་མེད་སྤུ་གུ་དངོས་ལ་ཉིན།

རྒྱལ་བྱ་རྒྱལ་ས་བདག་ལ་གསན།  
 ཁོའི་སྤེལ་མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་སོང་།  
 ཤམ་འདྲག་བད་མ་ལ་མ་ལྟོ་པ་ག།  
 སོ་ཞོ་ལགས་མོ་ལ་དུད་པ་པོག།  
 རྒྱལ་བད་མོ་ལ་སེ་ཆེན་པོག།  
 མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་ཅེས་སེ་ཡིད་དུ་སྤྲོ་རྒྱུ་ག།  
 བྱིད་ཚུར་ཚུར་མ་ཡོང་པར་པར་སོང་།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་རིན་ཞིག་སྤྲོ་ལ་ཡང་མདུང་སྤེལ་ཐེབ་བདངས་སོང་།  
 དེ་ནས་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཀེ་སར་དང་། ཨ་ག་དཔལ་ལེ་གཉིས་ཀས་ཡང་ལྷ་ཞིག་  
 བདངས།

རོ་མོ་མཁའ་མཁའ་དཔལ་མོ་མཁའ་།  
 རོ་རོ་ཤེལ་ལྷང་མ་ལ་ཕུད་རོགས་མཛད་།  
 སྤེང་ལྷའི་ལྷ་དམག་ལ་ཆོར་ཀ་འདུག།  
 བར་བཅན་གྱི་བཅན་དམག་ལ་ཆོར་ཀ་འདུག།  
 རོག་ལྷའི་ལྷ་དམག་ལ་ཆོར་ཀ་འདུག།  
 ལྷ་བ་དང་ཉི་མ་ལ་ཡང་ཆོར་ཀ་འདུག།  
 རོ་རོ་ཕུད་པ་མཛད་དཔལ་མོ་མཁའ་།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཞུས་པ། རོ་རོ་ཕུད་བདང་སྤྱེ། རྒྱལ་བྱ་ཤེལ་དཀར་གྱིས་  
 ཏ་པོངས་ལ་བདང་སྤྱེ་བྱིངས། དེ་ནས་ཞབས་ཅིག་འགྲུལ་དེན། ཅས་  
 མཁའ་ནས་པོ་རོན་གཉིས་ཆ་ཅེས་མཐོང་སྤྱེ། ཁོང་གིས་ལྷིང་མཁའ་དུ་  
 སྤོན་བཀལ་པས། སྤེང་ལྷའི་ཉི་པ་བྱིང་། དབང་བོ་རྒྱལ་ཞིན་ཉི་དཔོན་ལ་

ཁྱོད་། བར་བཅན་གྱི་ཉོ་པ་ཁྱོད་། ཡམ་སྐབ་མདུན་ཉོ་དཔོན་ལ་ཁྱོད་།  
 འོག་ཁྱུ་ཉོ་པ་ཁྱོད་། ཁྱུ་རྒྱལ་ལྗོངས་པོ་ཉོ་དཔོན་ལ་ཁྱོད་། སྤྱིང་གི་དཔལ་  
 བོ་འོ་ཉོ་པ་ཁྱོད་། ཡང་གར་ལུངས་པ་ཉོ་དཔོན་ལ་ཁྱོད་། སྤྱིང་གི་བྱ་མོ་འོ་  
 ཉོ་པ་ཁྱོད་། རོ་རོ་འབྲུ་གུ་མ་ཉོ་དཔོན་ལ་ཁྱོད་། སྤྱིང་མའི་ཉོ་པ་ཁྱོད་།  
 སྤྱིང་དཔོན་ཅེ་དགུ་ཉོ་དཔོན་ལ་ཁྱོད་། མེན་གྱི་ཉོ་པ་ཁྱོད་། མེན་ཀླང་ཁྱིལ་  
 ཉོ་དཔོན་ལ་ཁྱོད་། མཁར་བའི་ཉོ་པ་ཁྱོད་། ཀ་རོག་གཡང་འཛིན་ཉོ་  
 དཔོན་ལ་ཁྱོད་། བེ་དའི་ཉོ་པ་ཁྱོད་། བེ་ད་ཀླང་རིངས་ཉོ་དཔོན་ལ་ཁྱོད་།  
 དེ་རྒྱལ་གི་འཕྲིན་བཀལ་པ་སང་། སོ་རོན་གཉིས་ཀ་སྤྱིང་མཁར་དུ་སོང་ཕྱེ།  
 དི་སྤྱུ་རྩ་ཟེར་བའི་རི་ཁ་སོང་ཕྱེ། དེ་འོ་འཕྲིན་ཚང་མ་གསལ་པོ་བཤད་  
 སོང་། དེ་ནས་རང་རང་ལ་ཏ་གོ་ཕྱེ་ཉོ་པ་དང་། ཉོ་དཔོན་བཅས་བསྐྱེ་  
 ཡོང་ཕྱེ་ཞིག་བདུན་གྱི་ལམ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་ཕྱེ། ཁྱོད་ཚང་མ་འཕྲད་ཀྱིན་ཞིག་  
 ཡོང་ཕྱེ། སྤྱིང་མཁར་དུ་བསྐྱེབ་ཕྱེ་མཚན་གསུམ་བཤམ་ཕྱོད་། ཉིན་གསུམ་  
 དགའ་ཕྱོད་བཏང་གིན་ཞིག་འདུགས་སོ། ཤེལ་ཡང་ལྷ་མོ་དང་། རྒྱལ་བྱ་  
 རྒྱལ་ས་ལ་མཁར་ཡུལ་ཚང་མའི་དབང་བཏང་ཕྱེ་བོར་ས།།



40. The Paladins of the Kesar-saga: A Collection of  
Sagas from Lower Ladakh. Tale No. IV.

By A. H. FRANCKE.

THE TALE OF GONGMA BUTHSA'S BOY AND  
rGYALSA dKARPO.

ABSTRACT OF CONTENTS.

Old Kesar went to a hermitage and left the government to his son *rGyalsa dKarmo*. The latter had a difference with his wife *Shel ldang lhamo*. To find out who was wrong, Kesar sent two storks to watch the couple. The latter heard *Shel ldang lhamo* abuse the family of Kesar by calling them 'descendants of a smith'.<sup>1</sup> When they brought this news to Kesar, *Shel ldang lhamo* was turned out of the castle and *Agu Khrai mgo khrai thung*, who wished to mend his bad repute by a good deed, was sent to the hermit *rTse dgu* to ask him from whence to get another wife for *rGyalsa dKarmo*. The hermit answered that a suitable princess could be obtained from *Ljang*, which country is situated on the frontier between sun and moon, and advised the *Agu* to circumambulate round *mDā dpon gongma's* stūpa, until a lizard would appear and nod with the head. This he might take as an assurance that his sin in killing the *Agu* was forgiven. When the hermit's answer was brought to *gLing*, *rGyalsa dKarmo* and the *Agus* started for *Ljang*.

*mDā dpon gongma's* son, called *Gongma buthsa*, wished to accompany the heroes and went first of all to find his horse called *rKyang Khra melong*. He found it in a valley and recognized it by a flame which proceeded from its forehead. It refused to come, until he threw stones at it with a miraculous sling. He threw three stones at a time. The first broke the horn of the wild yak *Ourulugu* to pieces, the second killed the mother mare and the third made a hole in the foal's ear.

After a feast had been given, the boy, riding on *rKyang Khra melong*, followed *rGyalsa dKarmo* and the *Agus*, he himself riding in the sky. The first who saw him come was *Agu Miggi rab lha*, but *Agu dPalle* would not believe until the boy arrived. The boy had at once a difference with *Agu dPalle*, but the two combatants were separated by *rGyalsa dKarmo*. Soon king *Lho krab* arrived on his way to *Ljang*, as he also wished to gain the princess of that country. He had two heroes with him; one's name was *Mi dbang ral chen* and the other's *Mi dbang ral chung*. The latter was sent first to fight against the men of *gLing*. He was opposed by

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare—“A Lower Ladakhi Version of the Kesar Saga,” Tale No. I. The present tale proves beyond doubt that forefather *bKrashis* and smith *bKrashis* are identical.

*Gongma buthsa* ; but the boy was hit twice by *Mi dbang ral chung's* spear, first in the head and then in the breast. He was healed by *Ane bKur dmanmo* who extracted the spear. Then he prayed to his father *mDā dpon gongma* and received from him good advice, in particular, which arrows to use. With these arrows he killed *Mi dbang ral chung*. In consequence of this defeat, king *Lho krab* with his followers went off to his own country.

To conquer *Ljang*, however, the assistance of the female *Agu* was necessary, and *Agu dPalle* was despatched to fetch her. He found her sporting in *dPal yul* (Nepal) together with a friend. After some trouble he persuaded her to come. Two yaks, mother and daughter, who offered themselves as food to the ladies, were advised to go to *dPalmoi astag's* valley in the North-West, as they would be safest in that valley.

The army of *gLing* went before the castle of *Ljang*, but could not induce the men of *Ljang* to fight. Therefore *mDā dpon gongma's* son, who is suddenly called *rNa jyu rna rtsal*, went off to find a means. He discovered a girl crying in a hut below the castle of *Ljang* and asked her why she cried. She said, the reason was that both her husbands *bLonpo mig dmar* and *Mi dbang ral chung* had been killed by men of *gLing*. She added that it would be possible to induce the men of *Ljang* to fight, if the servant-girl who carried the water to the castle was killed. In acknowledgment of this good advice *rNa jyu rna rtsal* in a miraculous way caused the girl to be re-united with *bLonpo mig dmar* in a castle on a far-off plain.

When in the morning the water-carrying girl came (apparently from the castle of *Ljang*, the passage is not quite clear), the boy killed the girl. The people of *Ljang* came in search of the murderer and the boy betrayed himself by showing the jewel which he had taken from the girl. He was thrown into prison. Once three fishes which had been offered to the king, laughed ; and the boy pretended to know the reason why. He said the fishes had laughed because the queen was in secret union with the king of the *Nāgas*. When this was found out to be untrue the boy was condemned to death. Then the men of *Ljang* could not agree with regard to the kind of death. Therefore the boy proposed to them to fetter him and burn him alive.

Whilst preparations for the execution were made, the men of *gLing* became troubled where *mDā dpon gongma's* son remained, and, to find him, sent his younger brother<sup>1</sup> who took the shape of a crow. When *mDā dpon gongma's* son in his fettered condition saw his younger brother, he asked him to tell *Ane bKur dmanmo* to send his horse. The horse arrived and remained unseen to the men of *Ljang*. Suddenly the boy mounted it and killed many men of *Ljang*. Then he returned to the army of *gLing* and admonished it to advance.

The daughter of the king of *Ljang*, who was married to the king of *Lho krab*, advised her father to use the power of the jewel

<sup>1</sup> Apparently, the passage is not quite clear.

*Tom ljag*, by which everybody could be kept motionless in that very place and position, which he just occupied. Thus the whole army of *gLing* was kept bound by unseen fetters. *Agu Khrai ngo khrai thung* was accidentally away, and, therefore, escaped the magic spell. By stealing he provided food for his fettered companions and kept them alive by feeding them in their helpless positions. Then he took the shape of a cat and went into a mouse-hole, where he found the mice celebrating the wedding of their king. He seized the king and minister and was attacked by all the mice who ate his flesh. But although nothing but bone remained he did not release his captives, till the mice restored his flesh and promised to steal the jewel *Tom ljag*. Thus the whole army of *gLing* was delivered. On their way back to *gLing*, *mDā dpon's* son said he would go to *Lho krab* and fetch the princess. He placed a firebrand in the tail of a fox and threw the fox into the *Lho krab* castle, which consisted of sealing wax and melted. Thus the princess of *Ljang* was gained and united with *rGyalsa dKarmo*.

At the celebration of the wedding the princess' food was restored in a miraculous way, whilst the prince's was not. Kesar took this as proof that the girl was of better character than his son, became angry and left the couple alone in the wilderness. Then the two separated, the girl going back to *Ljang* and the boy to *gLing*. But as the latter did not cease to deplore the loss of his new bride, he was once more allowed to go and fetch her. He took service in the *Ljang* castle; but whatever work he did, as cow-herd, dog-herd, etc., it was accompanied by much blessing. Once he saw in a picture of a miraculous *mchod rten*, how much he was missed by the people of *gLing*, and the couple decided to run away. Through a spell he caused the treasures of *Ljang* to adhere to his body and carried them off. The couple was followed by the army of *Ljang*, but *rGyalsa dKarmo* beat them and made a pond of blood which he surrounded with a wall of bones. Then a crow was sent to *gLing* to give news of the arrival of the couple and a great wedding was celebrated.

## VOCABULARY AND NOTES.

ཡོན་ཆགས། *yon chags*, water-offering.

མ་ཕང། *ma phang*, name of a lake.

ས་ས་བྲག། *sa ma brag*, neither earth nor stone.

མི་མ་བོང། *mi ma bong*, neither man nor donkey.

བྱ་ཁྲུང་ཁྲུང་དཀར་མོ། *bya khrung khrung dkarmo*, stork.

ཅེ་སེ། *che se* (perhaps *che sai* ?), high nobility.

དགུ་ནག། *dgu nag*, very black.

འགུབ་ཅུ། *'agrub chu*, a well which is not dug.

འདི་རིང་གེད། *'adi ring shed*, on that very same date (after a year or more).

སྲུབ་ལྷ། *sruv lha*, harvest festival.

དཀར་ཆང། *dkar chang*, a kind of beer.

ཁྲི་རྒྱ་མཚོ། *khri rgya mthso*, the ocean.

ལྷང་ཡུལ། *ljang yul*, name of a mythological country.

ལྷང་ས་སི་དམ་རྒྱལ་པོ། *ljangs sidam rgyalpo*, name of the king of that country.

ལྷང་ས་ས་གཡུའི་ཚོ་རོན་མོ། *ljangs sa gyui cho ron mo*, name of the princess of *Ljang*.

སྐྱིག་ས་མ། *smigs ma*, the same as *sminma*, eyebrow.

རྒྱང་ཕྱལ་ཕྱལ་ཅས། *rgyang phyay phulcas*, circumambulate in the widest circle.

རྒྱང་ཁ་མེ་ལོང། *rkyang khra melong*, 'the piebald kiang with the mirror,' name of the horse of *mDā dpon gongma's* boy.

ཟེམ་ས། *zems*, the mane of a horse.

མེ་ལྷེབ། *me lceb*, flame.

སྐྱུ་ན་དར། *snyan dar*, flag of a *mchod rten*.

ཅུ་ཅུ་ལུ་ག། *curulugu*, name of a Yak.

པོ། *po*, quite by itself, has the meaning of 'portion.'

ལྷ་ད་པ། *ldadpa*, the same as *gladpa*, brain.

བུ་གང། *bugang*, the same as *bigang*, hole.

ཁ་བ། *khaba* or *kha*, mouth of a bottle.

ལྷ་བ་མིག་གི་རབ་ལ། *lta ba miggi rab lu* [or *lhu*], name of an *agu*.

ཀལ་ཙོར། *kalcor*, a little piece of butter, is often spelled *dkar chyor*.

རིམ་ཅས། *rimcas*, be hungry (respectful); *bragcas* (classical 'abregpa), cut off.

རློག། *rmog*, in this connection the hair of a horse which is fastened to the helmet.

གོངས་རྩ། *rgongs rtsa*, classical *gongba*, collar.

རྒྱལ་བུ་ཤེལ་དཀར། *rgyalbu shel dkar*, prince 'White Crystal,' name of the prince of *gLing*.

ལྷོ་ཁལ། *lho krab*, perhaps *glo krab* or *blo krab*, the name of a country and its king.

མི་དབང་རལ་ཆེན། *mi dbang ral chen*, commander 'Large Locks,' a name of one of king *Lho krab's* heroes.

མི་དབང་རལ་ཆུང། *mi dbang ral chung*, commander 'Small Locks,' a name of one of king *Lho krab's* heroes.

ལྷར་ཅས། *ldarcas*, break to small pieces.

རྒྱ་དར་ཅེ། *rgya dar tse* (or *rtse*), name of a village.

དུང་རི་དར་དཀར། *dung ri dar dkar*, 'mountain of shell, white ice,' name of *Agu dPalle's* horse.

ནག་ཁ་གློ་རིང། *nag khra glo ring*, 'black-spotted, long-lasting lungs,' name of *dPalmoi astag's* horse.

ལྷ་མག། *lja mag*, a kind of grass.

ཕོང། *phong*, the same as *phabong*, rock.

རི་ག། *riga*, perhaps *rikha*, mountain.

གམ་ཅས། *gamcas*, eat (of flour, sand, etc.).

འབུབ་ཆུ། *'abub chu*, tossing waves.

མདའ་རབས། *mdā rabs*, list of the arrows.

གཞུ་རབས། *yzhu rabs*, list of the bows.

མུང་ཅས། *myungcas*, related to *myongba*, taste.

ཁྲ་མིག་ཡང་ཤན། *Khra miy yangshan*, name of a female hero.

ཚོན་ཅ། *thson cha*, armour.

རྩ་ར། *rtsara*, the same as *rtad ycod*, research, examination.

རྩོག། *rngoba*, roast (parch) grain.

ལྷ། *shu*, joint [of meat].

སྤྲས། *spras*, a kind of tent.

མེ་ངན། *me ngan*, sorrow, lit. 'bad fire'

རྣ་གཡུ་རྣ་རྩལ། *rna yru rna rtsal*, occurs here suddenly as a name of *mDā dpon gongma's* boy.

སྤུག་སྤྱང་ཅས། *sdug slungcas*, howl.

ངའི་སྤུས་ཟེན། *ngai sus zen*, who of my [men] will eat it ?

ཁྲོན་པོ་མིག་དམར། *blonpo mig dmar*, minister 'Red Eye,' a name.

གོ་ཟོས། *gozom*, decayed, withered.

ཁོང་སྤུས། *khong sus*, by one of them.

སྐར་རྩག། *skar rjag*, anger.

སྤྱུག་གཏན། *sprug ytam*, back-biting.

འབྱོལ་གྲོས། *'abyal gros*, clever in noiselessly approaching the enemy.

རྩ་ལོ་ཟེར་ན། *nga lo zerna*, at the time of harvest.

རྩ་ལྷག། *tom ljag*, said to be a stone which possesses the power to fetter all men.

རུང་ཅས། *zuncas*, follow secretly.

དོང་སྒྲིན། *dong srin*, flour-worm.

པི་དབང་རྒྱལ་ཆེན། *pi dbang rgyal chen*, name of the mouse king.

ཤལ་ཁྲི་ཁྲའི་ཐུང། *shal khri khrai thung*, said to mean 'the poor  
*Khrai thung.*'

སྐུ་རྩེས། *sku rtse*, dance (respectful).

མེ་དོ། *meto*, torch.

བྲང་རྒྱས། *brang rgyas*, a kind of *mchod rten*.

ལུ་ཅུ། *lduru*, pot.

འགུམ་ཅས། *'agramcas*, the same as *'agremspa*, distribute.

སྒོས་ཅས། *sgos cas*, the same as *bgodpa*, distribute.

ས་ཐག་མ་ཆོད་པ། *sa thag ma chodpa*, not getting any farther.

བསམ་ས། *bsam sa*, the place which a man is thinking of.

ཟན་ཆོད་ལྔ། *zan thsir lngu*, five meals.

ཐིམ་ཅས། *thimcas*, here in the sense of 'attach to.'

ཁྱད་ནོར། *khyad nor*, riches of many kinds.

ཤང་པོ། *shangpo*, clever.

གྲོད་པའི་སྲིད། *grodpai srid*, 'power of the stomach'; it means  
'although food is not taken, hunger is not felt.'

དོན་ས། *donas*, the same as *debonas*, then.

རྩ། *rdza*, here in the sense of 'wall.'

གྲོལ་མོ། *grolmo*, the same as *rolmo*, musical instrument.

༄༄ ॥ མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་བྱ་ཆ་དང་། རྒྱལ་བྱ་རྒྱལ་ས་དཀར་  
པོའི་སྐུངས་ཡིན།།

དེ་ནས་རྒྱལ་བྱ་རྒྱལ་ས་དང་། ཤེལ་ལྔ་ལྔ་མོ་གཉིས་ཀྱི་ལ་མཁར་  
ཡུལ་ཆང་མ་གཏད་ནས། ཀེསར་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལྷེས་ལྷེས་མི་ལྷེས་མཁར་ལ་  
མཆམས་ལ་ལོ་གསུམ་ཆོས་གསུམ་ལ་འདུག་ཕྱི་ཡོད་ཚུག། ལོ་གསུམ་  
ཚུག་ག་གླིང་པའི་དཔའ་བོ་ཆང་མ་ལ་དགོངས་པ་སྦྱལ་དེ་ཡོད་པས།  
མཆོད་པ་ཆེ་ཆེ་ཟམ་གངས་རི་དཀར་པོ་ལ་ཆད་བཅོ་ཕྱེ། ཆུང་ཆུང་དེ་ལ་  
ཁ་མཐོན་པོ་ལ་ཆད་བཅོ་ཕྱེ། ཡོན་ཆབས་ཆེ་ཆེ་དེ་མཆོ་མོ་མ་པང་ལ་ཆད་  
བཅོ་ཕྱེ། ཆུང་ཆུང་དེ་ཆུ་མིག་ཀྱལ་གྱི་ལ་ཆད་བཅོ་ཕྱེ་ཡོད་ཚུག།  
ལོ་གཞིག་ཟམ་སོང་ཕྱིན། ཇོ་ཇོ་དང་རྒྱལ་བྱ་མི་འཆམས་མཁན་སོང་།  
དེ་ནས་ཇོ་ཇོ་ཤེལ་ལྔ་ལྔ་མོ་ལྷེས་ལྷེས་མི་ལྷེས་མཁར་ལ་། ཡུལ་མ་འབྲུག་  
མ་ལ་ཞུ་བ་ལ་སོང་ཕྱི་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

བྱ་མོའི་ཡུལ་མས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

ཡུལ་མ་འབྲུག་མས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

སྒྲོན་ལ་བྱ་མོང་རང་གོ་ཡུལ་གཞུང་ལ་ཡོད་པ་ཡིན།

སྒྲོན་ལ་ཤེལ་ལྔ་ལྔ་མོ་གོ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཡོད་པ་ཡིན།

ཡུལ་ནི་དཔལ་མོས་སྐྱ་ལོ་ལ་མདུང་སྤྱིལ་བཏང་ཕྱི་ཁྱོངས།

སྐྱ་ལོ་ལ་མདུང་སྤྱིལ་ལན་གསུམ་བཏང་ཕྱི་ཁྱོངས།

དྲིང་ན་བྱ་མོང་གླིང་མཁར་སྒྲོན་ལ་བསྐྱེབ།

གླིང་པའི་མཁར་ལ་ལྷ་ན་ས་མ་བྲག་གི་མཁར་འདུག།

སྒྲིང་བའི་མི་ལ་ལྟ་ན་མི་མ་བོང་གི་མི་འདུག།

རྒྱལ་བྱ་དང་ང་རང་མ་འཆམས་པ་ཞིག་སོང་ལ།

མ་འཆམས་པ་ལོ་ནི་གཅིག་ཟམ་སོང་ལོ།

དེ་ལྷག་ཟེར་དེན། རྩོམ་ཕྱིར་ལོག་སྟེ་སྒྲིང་མཁར་དུ་ཡོངས། ཁ་བར་  
དེ་ཨ་མ་འབྲུག་མས་ཀེ་སར་ལ་ཞུས་པ། ཀེ་སར་གྱིས་ཟེརས། ད་ལྟ་  
ཁོང་གང་པོ་ངན་པ་འདུག། གང་པོ་བདེན་པ་འདུག་ལྟ་ཅེས་ལ་བྱ་བྱང་  
བྱང་དཀར་མ་ཀྱན་ལྟ་ལ་བདང་ཡོན་ཟེར་ནས། བྱ་གཉིས་ཀ་རྒྱལ་བྱ་དང་  
རྩོམ་གང་པོ་ངན་པ་འདུག་ལྟེས་ཟེར་དེ་བདངས་སོ། བྱ་གཉིས་ཀ་སྒྲིང་  
མཁར་དུ་སོང་སྟེ་ཡིབ་སྟེ་འདུགས་པ། ཐོ་རི་ཚུག་པོ་སྤྲ་ཐོག་ལ་རྩོམ་  
ལྟ་སོ་བརྒྱ་དང་མཉམ་པོ། མཁར་གྱི་ཁ་ཐོག་ལ་མེ་དོག་ལྟ་ལྟ་གྱི་ཕྱག་  
ཚུ་འཁར་དེ། ཕྱག་བསིལ་བ་ཆའད་ཚུག། རྒྱལ་བྱ་ལ་བྱ་གཉིས་ཀ་  
པག་ན་ལྟ་ཅེས་མཐོང་སྟེ། རྩོམ་འདུག་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་སྒྲིང་གི་འདི་ལྟར་  
བདངས་སོ།

ཨ་རྩོམ་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

ཤེལ་ལྟང་ལྟ་མོས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

མེ་དོག་ལྟ་ལྟ་གྱི་ཕྱག་ཚུ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

མེ་དོག་ལྟ་ལྟ་གྱི་ཕྱག་ཚུ་ང་ལ་ཞིག་སྟེལ་ལོ།

མང་མང་ས་སྟེལ་ན་རྒྱང་རྒྱང་ཞིག་སྟེལ་ལོ།

མང་པོ་ས་སྟེལ་ན་བརྒྱ་ཁབ་གང་སྟེལ་ལོ།

དེ་ལྷག་ཟེརས་པ། རྩོམ་ལ་སྟེ་ཡོང་སྟེ། གང་མ་ལན་སྒྲིང་གི་འདི་  
ལྟར་བདངས་སོ།

སྒྲིང་གི་སྒྲིང་ཕྱག་དངོས་ལ་ཉན་ལོ།  
 སྒྲུལ་བྱ་ཤེལ་དཀར་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།  
 ཆེ་སེ་ཆེན་མོ་ཞིག་ཁྱེ་ཅ་ཡང་མེན་ལོ།  
 ཆེ་སེ་ཆེན་མོ་ཞིག་སྒྲིང་པ་ཡང་མེན་ལོ།  
 སྒྲིང་མཁར་གྱི་ཕྱོད་ལ་མགར་བ་ཞིག་ཡོད་པ་ཡིན།  
 མགར་བ་དེའི་མིང་ལ་བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཟེར་ཅན་ལོ།  
 དེ་མགར་བ་ལ་བྱ་མོ་གསུམ་ཟེར་ཡོད་པ་ཡིན།  
 བྱ་མོ་གཅིག་གི་མིང་ལ་དཀར་ཐིག་མ་ཟེར་ཅན།  
 གཅིག་གི་མིང་ལ་ནག་ཐིག་མ་ཟེར་ཅན།  
 གཅིག་གི་མིང་ལ་གོག་བཟང་ལྷ་མོ་ཟེར་ཅན།  
 ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་ཨ་བུ་གོག་བཟང་ལྷ་མོ་ལ་སྦྱེས་མཁན་ཡིན།  
 ཁྱོད་སྒྲིང་པ་ཀུན་མགར་བའི་བརྒྱུད་ཅིག་ཡིན་ལོ།  
 ཁྱོད་ལ་ཕྱག་རྩ་མི་བཏང་ལོ།  
 ཕྱིང་ལྷའི་དབང་པོ་རྒྱབ་ཞིན་ལ་ས་ཕུལ་བེན།  
 བར་བཅན་གྱི་ཨ་ས་སྦྱབ་མདུན་ས་ལ་ས་ཕུལ་བེན།  
 འོག་ཁྲུའི་ཁྲུ་རྒྱལ་ལྷོག་པོ་ལ་ས་ཕུལ་བེན།  
 ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་གདོང་དེ་སྒྲན་ནང་དགུ་ནག་ཅིག་འདུག།  
 ཁྱོད་ལ་ཕྱག་རྩ་བཏང་འདོགས་རིག་མེད་ལོ།  
 དང་གི་ལྷང་པའི་འབྲུབ་རྩ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་སྤོ་བཅོའི་ཞིག་ཟེར་ས།    སྒྲུལ་བྱ་སྤོ་ཆོའི་གདམ་ལན་ཁྲུ་  
 ཞིག་བཏང་ས་སོ།

ཨ་ཇོ་ཇོ་ཇོ་སྐྱོ་ལྟོ་ལོ།

ཤེལ་ལྷ་ལྷ་མོས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ནང་མོ་འདི་རིང་ཤེད་ང་ཞི་སྤྱབ་ལྷ་རན་ཆེན།

དེ་ཞེག་ལ་ལྷ་མོ་བརྒྱུ་མཁོ་ལ་བསྐྱབ་ཆེན་ལོ།

ང་མ་འདས་ན་གཤལ་མཁོ་ཀུན་འདོས་ལོ།

སྤྱོད་ལ་ང་ནི་མ་གཤལ་མོ་འི་མདུན་ལ་འདུགས་ལོ།

ཆུང་དུས་བྱ་ཚ་ང་འབྱ་གུ་མའི་མདུན་ལ་འདུགས།

དེ་ནས་ང་ལ་གྱིབ་ཅིག་མ་ཤོག་ལོ།

དེ་ནས་བྱ་ཚ་དཔལ་མོ་འི་མདུན་ལ་འདུགས།

དེ་ནང་ང་ལ་གྱིབ་ཅིག་མ་ཤོག་སོང།

དེ་ནས་ང་བདུད་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་པུན།

བདུད་བྱ་བ་ལག་རིང་གི་གྱིབ་མ་ཤོག་ལོ།

དེ་ནས་ང་ཉོར་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་བ་ཡིན།

ཉོར་གུར་དཀར་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་གྱིབ་མ་ཤོག་ལོ།

ད་ལྟ་ཇོ་ཇོ་ཉི་རི་མདུན་ལ་འདུགས་ལོ།

ཇོ་ཇོ་ཉི་རི་གྱིབ་ཅིག་ཤོག་ལོ།

གྱིབ་དེ་འཕྱི་བའི་ཕུག་ཆུ་ཞིག་སྤུལ་ལོ།

མང་མང་མ་སྤུལ་ན་ཉུང་ཉུང་ཞིག་སྤུལ་ལོ།

དེ་ཆུག་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཇོ་ཇོ་ནང་དུ་སོང་བ། བྱ་བྱང་བྱང་དཀར་མོ་  
གཉིས་ཀ་ཕུར་དེ་ལྷེས་ལྷེས་མི་ལྷེས་མཁར་ལ་སོང་ལྟེ། གནས་ཚུལ་ཚང་  
མ་ཀེ་སར་ལ་ཞུ་སོང། ཇོ་ཇོས་ཉི་ཅ་གླིང་པ་ཀུན་ཚང་མ་མགར་བའི་

ལྷ་དབྱ་གསེན་བཅུག་སྡེ་བོར་ལོ།

དེ་ལྟར་ཟེངས་པ་སང་། བྱལ་བྱ་སྤྱིར་ལོག་ཏེ་ཡོངས་ནས། ཆོ་ཆོ་  
ཤེལ་ལྔ་ལྟ་མོ་མཁའ་ནང་ནས་སྤངས་སོ། ཁྲིང་མཁའ་གྱི་མགོ་ལ་བྱིང་ཏེ།  
དཔའ་པོ་ཚང་མ་ལ་སྐད་བཏང་ནས་བརྩ་ཏེ་ཚང་མ་ལ་དགལ་ཙེ་ཞུ་ཏེ།  
ཚང་མས་གསུང་གྲོས་མཛད་ནས། མེ་མེ་སློབ་དཔོན་ཅེ་དགུ་ལ་ཞུ་ཅིས་ལ་  
སྤྲ་ཆེན་ཟེངས་པ། སློན་ལ་འབྲུ་དམར་ལམ་བརྩན་ལ་ཉེ་གྱི་མདའ་ཕོག་  
ཏེ་ཡོད་ཟན། ཁྲི་མགོ་ཁྲི་ཐུང་གིས་ཐུད་ཁྲོངས་ནས། བྱ་དམར་ལམ་  
བརྩན་གི་བས། དེའི་ལན་གྱུར་ལ་ཁྲི་ཐུང་དཔའ་པོ་ཚང་མས་སྤངས་  
བཏང་ཏེ་ཡོད་པས། ཁྲིས་དཔའ་པོ་ཚང་མ་ལ་ཞུས་པ། མེ་མེ་ལ་ཞུ་ཅིས་

ལ་ང་ཆེན། གཅིག་ནི་ང་རང་གི་ཕྱི་ལ་ཉུ་ཡིན། གཅིས་ནི་རྒྱལ་བྱའི་  
མདུན་མའི་ཕྱིར་ལ་ཉུ་ཡིན། དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་པ། དཔལ་བོ་ཚང་མས་རྒྱལ་  
ལ་སོང་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཏ་སྒྲེ་རེག་པོན་པོན་ཁོ་ལ་བཏངས། ཁོ་དེ་ལ་ཞོན་ཏེ་  
མེ་མའི་ཅར་སོང་བས། མེ་མའི་སྒོ་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།

གད་པ་གསེར་གྱི་ཆར་སྒྲིབས་པའི་ནང་ནས།

མེ་མེ་ཉིད་གྱིས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

རྒྱལ་བྱ་དང་ཆོ་ཆོ་མི་མཐུན་ཅས་སོང་ལོ།

ཤེལ་དཀར་དང་ཤེལ་ལྗང་མ་མི་མཐུན་བ་སོང་ལོ།

སྤྲིང་ཀེ་སར་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་མགར་བརྒྱད་ཅིག་ཟེར་ས་ལོ།

སྤྲིང་གི་དཔལ་བོ་ཚང་མ་ལ་ཁ་དམན་ཞིག་ཡོངས་ལོ།

རྒྱལ་བྱ་ལ་མཛེས་པའི་ཆོ་ཆོ་ཞིག་འབྱོང་ཡིན་ལོ།

ཤེལ་དཀར་ལ་འཛོམས་པའི་ཆོ་ཆོ་ཞིག་གར་འདུག་གཟིགས།

མོ་དཔེ་བཏིང་སྟེ་མོ་ཞིག་ཏོབ་ལོ།

ཅིས་དཔེ་བཏིང་སྟེ་ཅིས་ཤིག་སྒྲོར་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ་སང། མེ་མས་སྒྲུ་འདི་ལྟར་བཏངས་སོ།

སྤྲིང་གི་དཔལ་བོས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་དང།

ཁའི་མགོ་ཁའི་ཐང་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

འདི་ཆོ་ཆོ་དེ་ལྟ་མོ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།

ཤེལ་ལྗང་ལྟ་མོ་རྒྱལ་རིག་ཡིན་ལོ།

ཁོ་བྱོང་བའི་དུས་ལ་དཔལ་བོ་ཞིག་ཤི་ལོ།

མདའ་དཔོན་གོང་མ་ཀུན་གྱི་ཡུལ་ལ་གི་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་གི་ཇོ་ཇོ་ཡང་མི་ཐོབ་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ་སང། བླའི་མགོ་བླའི་ཐུང་གིས། མེ་མེ་ལ་ཡི་གེ་  
མིང་ལྟེ་བཏང་ས་པ། མེ་མེས་ཡི་གེ་སིལ་ཏེ་ནང་ལ་སོང་ལྟེ། མོ་བཏབས་པ།  
ལྷང་ཡུལ་ནང་གླིང་ཡུལ་གྱི་བར་ལ་ལྷངས་སི་དམ་རྒྱལ་བོ་ལ། བྱ་མོ་ལྷང་  
ས་གཤམ་ཡུའི་ཆོ་རོན་མོ་ཡོད་ཅེས་ཤེས་ནས། བཀོག་ལ་བིང་ལྟེ་མེ་མེས་སྐྱ་  
ཞིག་བཏངས།

གླིང་གི་དཔའ་བོས་དངོས་ལ་ཉིན།

བླའི་མགོ་བླའི་ཐུང་གིས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

མཐུན་ལོ་ཟེར་ན་དེན་ན་ཇོ་ཇོ་རྒྱལ་ལོ།

མ་མཐུན་ཟེར་ན་ཡང་ཇོ་ཇོ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

ལྷང་ཡུལ་ནང་གླིང་ཡུལ་ལི་མཚམས་ལ་འདུག་ལོ།

ལྷངས་སི་དམ་རྒྱལ་བོ་འི་བྱ་མོ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

ལྷང་ས་གཤམ་ཡུའི་ཆོ་རོན་མ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

ཁོག་ལྟོད་གསེར་ལ་བཞངས་མཁན་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

སྐད་པ་དུང་ལ་ཡོད་མཁན་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

དཔལ་བ་བཙོ་ལྟེ་རྒྱ་བ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

སྐྱེགས་མ་ཀུའའི་ན་རོ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

ཞལ་ནི་པད་མའི་མེ་ཏོག་ཅིག་འདུག་ལོ།

སོ་ཞོ་ཏར་ནང་ལྷ་ཏིག་ཅིག་འདུག་ལོ།

དཔུང་པ་གཡས་པ་ན་ཉི་མ་ཤར་འདུག།

དཔུང་པ་གཡོན་པ་ན་རྒྱ་བ་ཤར་འདུག།

ཡར་ངོའི་བཙོལ་གང་བའི་ཞག་ལ་ཉི་པ་བྱིར་ཟེར།

མར་ངོའི་རྒྱ་བ་གང་བའི་ཞག་ལ་སོང་ཟེར།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེངས་པ་སང། ཁྲའི་མགོ་ཁྲའི་ཐུང་ཕྱིར་ལོག་སྟེ་ཡོང་སྟེ་ན།  
ཁོརང་གི་སྤྱལ་བསྐལ་དེ་ཞུ་ཅིས་ལ་བཟིད་ནས། ཡང་ལོག་སྟེ་ཡོང་ནས་  
མེ་མེ་ལ་ཞུས་པའི་སྒྲུ་འདི་ལྟར།

མེ་མེ་སྒྲིབ་དཔོན་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

སྒྲིབ་དཔོན་ཅི་དགྲ་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

བྱ་ཚང་རང་ལན་ཆགས་ཅན་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།

མོ་དཔེ་བཏིང་སྟེ་མོ་ཞིག་དོབ་ལོ།

ཅིས་དཔེ་བཏིང་སྟེ་ཅིས་ཤིག་སྐྱོར་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཞུས་པའི་ལན་དུ་མེ་མེས་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

སྒྲིང་གི་དཔའ་བོས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན།

ཁྲའི་མགོ་ཁྲའི་ཐུང་བདག་ལ་གསན།

སྒྲིང་མཁར་སྟོད་ལ་གདུང་དྲན་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

འབྲུ་དམར་ལམ་བཟུན་གྱི་གདུང་དྲན་ཡིན་ལོ།

དེ་ལ་བྱོར་ང་སོང་ལོ།

སྐྱོར་བ་བརྒྱ་ཟས་སྐྱོར་ལོ།

རྒྱུང་ཕྱག་བརྒྱ་ཟས་ཕྱལ་ལོ།

གདུང་དྲན་གྱི་མགོ་ལ་ལུངས་པ་ཞིག་བིང་ཆེན་ལོ།

ལངས་པས་མག་ད་ཅག་ཅག་བཅ་ ཅན་ལ།

དེ་ནས་ཁྱི་གྱི་སྒྲིག་པ་སེལ་ཆེན་ལ།

དེ་ཟླ་ཟེར་ས་པ་སང། ཁྱི་མགོ་ཁྱི་ཐུང་ཁྱི་མཁར་གྱི་སྒྲིག་པ་  
སོང་བས། དེ་ཅུ་གདུང་དེན་ཞིག་ཡོད་ཚུག། ཁྱི་དེ་ལ་སྒྲོར་བ་བརྒྱ་དང་  
གངས་མེད་ཀྱི་བས། ཁྱི་ཐུག་བརྒྱ་དང་གངས་མེད་ཐུག་སོང་བས།  
ད་གདུང་དེན་གྱི་མགོ་ལ་ལངས་པ་སྒྲིག་པ་ཞུ་བ་དང་ལྟ་བུ་མག་ཅག་ཅག་  
བཅོས་པ་སང། ཁྱི་ཁྱི་ལྟ་ལ་ཡོངས། ཁྱི་དེ་སྒྲིག་པ་ཡང་དག་  
སོང། ཁྱི་པའི་དཔའ་བོ་ཆང་མའི་མདུན་ལ་བསྐྱོབ་པུ། མེ་མེས་ཅི་ཟེར་  
མཁན་ཆང་མ་ཁོང་ལ་བཤད་སོང། དེ་ནས་ཁྱི་པའི་དཔའ་བསྐྱོབ་པུ།  
གནས་གྱི་སྒྲིག་པ་ལ་ཅིས་ཡོད། ཁྱི་པའི་དཔའ་ལ་ཅིས་མེད། ཅུ་ཅི་ཅུ་  
དོ་བ་ལ་ཅིས་ཡོད། ཁྱི་པའི་དཔའ་ལ་ཅིས་མེད་མཁན་གྱི་དཔའ་བསྐྱོབ་  
སོང། དེ་ཆང་མ་ཁྱི་དེ་ཐུང་ལྟ་བུ་སྒྲིག་པ་སོང་བས། ཞུ་བ་དཔའ་བྱི་  
ལས་འགྲུལ་དེན། དེ་དཔའ་ཆང་མ་ཐུར་ཡོག་བཤད་པུ། ཁྱི་ཐུག་ཁོ་  
རང་དང། ལྟ་བ་མིག་གི་རབ་ལྟ། ཁ་གན་གན། ཁོང་མ་བྱ་ཆ།  
མདའ་དཔོན་བཅོ་ལྟ་སོང། དཔའ་ལ་ཆོད་པོ་དང་མི་ལྟ་ཟེར་སོང་བས།  
ཁོང་ཐུ་ཐང་ཞིག་གི་ཁ་དགོངས་ལ་འདུགས། ཁྱི་པའི་མདའ་དཔོན་  
གྱི་བྱ་ཆ་ཅུང་ཅུན་ཞིག་ཡོད་པས། ཁོ་ཐུ་གུ་ཆང་མ་དང་མཉམ་པོ་མདའ་  
ཅིས་དང། པོ་ལོ་བཤད་གིན་ཞིག་འདུག་གཤེད་ཚུག། ཐུ་གུ་ཆང་མའི་སང་  
ཁོ་ཁྱི་ལ་དེ་ཚུག་པ། ཁོ་བསྐྱོབ་པུ་མིན་པ་སུས་ཡང་ཅི་མི་ཆོག་པ་ཡོད་  
པ་ཡིན། ཞུ་བ་ཐུ་གུ་ཆང་མ་འཛོམ་ཆར་ནང་། མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་  
ཐུ་གུ་མ་བསྐྱོབ་སོང། ཐུ་གུ་ཅིག་གིས་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཁོ་བསྐྱོབ་སྐྱོབ་པ།

ང་དང་གིས་པོ་ལོ་བདང་ཡིན་ཟེར་དེ་བདངས་པ། དེ་ནས་མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་  
 སྤྱ་གུ་བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ་ཟེརས། བྱིད་ཀུན་ལ་སྟོན་ལ་ང་མ་བསྐྱེབ་པ་སྤྲུམ་ཅེས་  
 ཟེར་འདུག། ཟེར་གྱིན་ཞིག་སྤྱ་གུ་སྤྱ་སྤྱ་ལ་བརྟུངས་པ། སྤྱ་གུ་ཅིག་གིས་  
 ཟེརས། བྱོ་རང་གིས་ཅི་པོ་སོ་བཅོ་རུག། བྱོ་རང་གི་མདའ་དཔོན་མ་  
 ཁྱུབ་པ། མགོང་མ་བྱ་ཆ་ཆ་བས་ལ་སོང། ལྷང་ཡུལ་ན་ཀྱལ་བྱ་ལ་མདུན་  
 མ་ཞུ་བ་ལ་སོང་ཟེརས་པ། མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་སྤྱ་གུ་ལ་སྟོ་ཡོང་སྟེ། ཨ་མའི་  
 མདུན་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་ཟེརས་པ། ཨ་མ་ལེ། ང་དང་གི་མདའ་དཔོན་དེ་གོང་  
 མ་བྱ་ཆ་ལ་བདང་སྟེ། ལྷང་ཡུལ་ལ་ཀྱལ་བྱ་ལ་མདུན་མ་ཞུ་བྱིར་ལ་སོང་  
 ཟེར་འདུག། ཁོ་ལ་མདའ་དཔོན་མི་བདང། ང་མདའ་དཔོན་བཅོ་སྟེ་  
 ཆེན་སྤྱ་གུ་ཆང་མའི་ཁ་དམན་ཡོང་འདུག། ངའི་མདའ་དང་གཞུ་དོང་  
 ཟེརས་པ། ཨ་མས་བྱོ་རང་ད་རུང་ཆུང་རུན་ཡིན། མ་ཆ། སྟོན་མ་ཨ་  
 བ་ཡང་དབང་བཅོ་སྟེ་སོང་ནས་ཤི་བ་ཡིན་ཟེརས་པ། སྤྱ་གུས་དབང་  
 བཅོ་སྟེ་ཆེན་ཟེརས་པ། ཡང་ཨ་མས་ཟེརས་པ། བྱོ་རང་གི་མདའ་དཔོན་  
 མི་སྤྱད། སྟང་ལྷ་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་མདའ་དཔོན་འབྱོང་ཡིན། བར་བཅན་  
 ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་འབྱོང་ཡིན། འོག་ཀྱུ་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་འབྱོང་ཡིན། ཀྱལ་  
 པོ་ཀེ་སར་ལ་ཡང་ཞུ་སྟེ་འབྱོང་ཡིན་ཟེརས། སྤྱ་གུས་མནང་ཆེན་ཟེརས་པ།  
 ཨ་མ་ལ་སྟོ་ཡོང་སྟེ་མདའ་དང་གཞུ་མི་ཁྱར་གཅིག་ཡོད་ཚུག། དེ་བྱོང་སྟེ་  
 ཁོ་འི་མདུན་ལ་ཕངས་བདང་སྟེ་ཟེར་པ། བྱོ་རང་གི་དྭ་སྐལ་ལ་རྒྱང་ཁྱ་མེ་  
 ཡོང་ཟེར་མཁན་ཞིག་ཀྱལ་བྱ་ཤེལ་དཀར་གྱིས་བདང་སྟེ་ཡོད། དེ་བོ་ཐོབ་  
 སྟེ་མིན་བ་བྱོ་རང་ཆ་མི་ཉན། དྭ་དེ་སྟོ་དོ་ནང་མའི་ཡིང་སའི་ནང་དུ་ཡོད།  
 དེ་རུ་ལྷ་ལ་སོང་ཟེརས་པ། སྤྱ་གུས་མི་ཁྱར་གཅིག་གི་སྐལ་སྤྱལ་པོ་ཁྱར་

དེ་རི་ལ་སོང་། ལས་བར་ཞིག་ལ་སྒྲ་མ་འགྲུབ་པ་ཞིག་དང་ཐུག་པས།  
 སྒྲ་མས་བསམ། ང་རང་སྒྲ་མ་བཟང་པོ་ཞིག་ཡིན། ཁྱིམ་ང་ལ་ཆུ་སྒྲོན་ལ་  
 ཟེར་ཡིན་འགོ་བསམས། སྤུ་གུས་ང་དཔའ་བོ་ཞིག་ཡིན། སྒྲ་མས་སྒྲོན་ལ་  
 ཆུ་ཟེར་ཡིན་འགོ་བསམས་མེ། ཁྱོད་གཉིས་ཀ་དེ་ཅང་མ་ཟེར་བ་འདྲགས་  
 པས། དྲིང་ན་སྤུ་གུས་སྒྲོན་ལ་མེ་མེ་ལ་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས།

མེ་མེའི་དྲི་པི་ལ་ལྟ་ན་ཆད་དེ་འདྲག་ལོ།

མེ་མེའི་གོས་ལ་ལྟ་ན་ཆད་དེ་འདྲག་ལོ།

མེ་མེའི་ལྟམ་ལ་ལྟ་ན་ཆད་དེ་འདྲག་ལོ།

མེ་མེའི་བེར་ཀ་ལ་ལྟ་ན་ཟིན་དེ་འདྲག་ལོ།

དེ་ན་འདྲ་མེ་མེ་ག་ཅུ་ཆེན་ལོ།

དེ་ཆུག་ཟེར་པ་སང་། མེ་མེས་ལན་དུ་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།

སྒྲིང་སྤུ་གུས་ཁྱོད་དེས་དངོས་ལ་ཉན་ལོ།

ང་ནི་འབྲུ་དམར་གྱི་སྤྱར་ཁང་མཇལ་བ་ཆེན།

འབྲུ་དམར་ལས་བསྐྱེད་གྱི་གདུང་དེན་མཇལ་བ་ཆེན།

སྤྱར་ཁང་མ་མཇལ་བ་ལོ་ནི་མང་པོ་སོང་།

ད་ཅུང་སྤྱར་ཁང་མ་མཇལ་ལོ།

ཉེ་རང་དཔའ་བོ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ཅེས་འདྲག་ལོ།

ང་ལ་སྤྱར་ཁང་བསྐྱེད་དེ་གསུམ་མཇོད་ལོ།

དེ་ཆུག་ཟེར་སྤུ་གུས་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

འདི་རིའི་ལ་ལོགས་ན་ངའི་དྲ་ཞིག་ཡོད་པ།

འདི་ལའི་ལ་ལོགས་ན་ཁྱུང་ཁྱེད་མེ་མེ་ལོང་ཞིག་ཡོད་པ།

དེ་ཅེས་ས་མགོན་མེ་སྒྲིང་ཅེ་ཅེས་འབར་རད།

དེ་རྒྱལ་དྲེགས་མ་ཐོང་ང་མེ་མེ་ལེ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ། མེ་མེས་སྤྲུའིག།

འདི་ལའི་ལ་ལོགས་ན་རྒྱང་ནི་སྒྲིང་ཅེས་འདུག་ལོ།

དེ་འི་ཁྲོ་ལ་རྒྱང་གད་མོ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

གཟུགས་པོ་འི་ཁ་སྤྲུ་གཅིག་རྒྱང་མིན་འདུག་ལོ།

དེ་འི་རྒྱང་ལ་ཐུ་རྩ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

ཐུ་རྩ་འི་ཅེས་ས་མགོན་མེ་སྒྲིང་ཅེ་ཅེས་འབར་འདུག།

མེ་འི་མེ་ལྷེབ་དེ་སྒྲིང་རྩ་ཡུལ་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་འདུག།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཐུ་རྩ་ཞིག་ང་ལ་མཐོང་ལོ།

ཁྲོ་རང་གི་དྲེ་དངས་མི་ཤེས་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཐུ་གས་མེ་མེ་འི་ན་མཚོག་ལ་འཐམ་སྟེ། འབྲུ་  
དམར་ལམ་བསྟན་གྱི་སྤྲར་ཁང་ལ་སྐྱེབ་ཤིག་ཟེར་དེ་པངས་བཏངས་པ་སང་།  
མེ་མེ་སྤྲར་ཁང་གི་མདུན་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ་སྤྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

དེ་དཔའ་པོ་འི་ཐུག་ཇེ་ལ་ང་སྤྲར་ཁང་དང་མཇལ།

སྤྲུག་ཤིང་ལ་ལྟ་ན་ཅན་དན་དམར་པོ་འི་འདུག་ལོ།

བུམ་པ་དེ་ལ་ལྟ་ན་རིན་པོ་ཆའི་འདུག་ལོ།

སྟན་དར་བཏུ་ཤིས་ཁ་ཏག་ནང་འདུག་ལོ།

གདན་ཁྲི་ལ་ལྟ་ན་པོ་ལད་ནང་འདུག་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་གྱིན་ཞིག། ཤར་ ལུ་ རྩོ་ བྱང་ ཚང་མ་ལ་ནས་  
འབྲུ་རེ་རེ་གཡོགས་པ། ལྷ་འི་རྩ་མོ་ཁ་ཅིག་ཡོང་སྟེ། དེ་རྩ་མེ་མེ་ལ་

མཚམས་ཁང་ཞིག་གུ་བ་སོང་། དེ་མཚམས་ཁང་ནང་དུ་མེ་མེ་མཚམས་ལ་  
 འདུགས། དེ་ནས་མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་ཕུ་གུ་རི་ལ་འཇམ་ཕྱེ་སོང་བ། རིའི་མགོ་  
 ལ་བསྐྱེབ་ཕྱེ་བལྟས་པ་སང་། དེ་རིའི་ནང་ནས་རྒྱང་སྤོང་ཟམ་དང་། འབྲོང་  
 སྤོང་ཟམ་ཡོད་ཚུགས། དེའི་ཁྲོ་ལ་ཐུ་བྱ་ཞིག་ཟེམས་མགོ་ནས་མེ་སྤོང་ཙེ་ཟམ་  
 འབར་གྱིན་ཞིག་ཡོད་ཚུགས། དེ་ལ་བཀྲམ་ལན་ལ་ཕུ་གུས་སྐྱུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

ཨ་ཇོ་འི་ཐུ་བྱས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན།

རྒྱང་ཁྲ་མེ་ཡོང་གིས་བདག་ལ་གསན།

འདི་རིང་ང་ལ་ཁ་དམན་ཡོངས།

སྤྱིང་པའི་ཕུ་གུའི་ཁ་དམན་ཡོངས།

ང་དང་གི་མདའ་དཔོན་བཀོག་ཕྱེ་བྱིརས།

གོང་མ་ཐུ་ཚས་བཀོག་ཕྱེ་བྱིརས།

ང་དང་གཉིས་ཀ་མདའ་དཔོན་ལེན་བ་ཆེན།

དྲ་མི་གཉིས་ཀ་མདའ་དཔོན་བཀོག་བ་ཆེན།

བྱུང་ཟེར་ན་མདའ་དཔོན་ལེན་དེ་འབྲོང་ཡིན།

མ་བྱུང་ཟེར་ན་སྤྱིང་པའི་ར་རྩི་བཙོ་ཡིན།

ཨ་ཇོ་འི་དྲ་པོ་འབབ་ཕྱེ་ཤོག་ལོ།

རྒྱང་ཁྲ་མེ་ཡོང་འབབ་ཕྱེ་སྤྱོད་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་བ་སང་། ཐུ་བྱ་ལ་སྤོ་ཡོང་ཕྱེ། བྲག་མཐོན་པོ་ཞིག་གི་  
 དཀྱིལ་ལ་སོང་ཕྱེ། གསེར་། དུལ་། དྲུང་གི་ཕུ་ཙེ་ཡོད་མཁན་ནི་རྩ་  
 སྐྱོན་བདན་ཡོད་པས། དེ་ཚང་མ་དང་མཉམ་པོ་འདུག་སོང་། དེར་ཡོད་

བའི་རྒྱུ་དང་འབྲོང་ཚང་མ། ལྷ་གཤི་མདུན་ལ་ཡོང་མྱེ། འབྲོང་ཆ་ཅ་ལུ་  
གུ་ཟེར་མཁན་དེས་ལྷ་གཤི་ལྷ་འདི་ལྟར་རོ།

སྒྲིང་པའི་ལྷ་གཤི་དང་ས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

མདའ་དཔོན་ལྷ་གཤི་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ཁྱི་རི་དེ་དང་ཞུས་མ་མཐོང་ལོ།

རྒྱུ་ཁྱི་མེ་ལོང་དང་ཞུས་མེ་ཤེས་ལོ།

འདི་རིའི་རྩ་ཁ་ཟེ་མྱེ་འདུག་མཁན་ཡིན།

གཤི་ལྷ་ཆུ་འབྲུང་མྱེ་འདུག་མཁན་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།

ཁྱི་རི་ཁྱི་ལ་ཆ་ན་ཁྱི་ལ་སོང་ལོ།

ཁྱི་རི་ཁྱི་ལ་ཆ་ན་ཁྱི་ལ་སོང་ལོ།

དེ་ཆུག་ཟེར་ས་པ། ལྷ་གཤི་ལན་དུ་ལྷ་འདི་ལྟར།

ཁྱི་རྒྱུ་ཁྱི་ཚང་མས་དང་ས་ལ་ཉོན།

ཁྱི་འབྲོང་ཁྱི་ཚང་མས་བདག་ལ་གསན།

འདི་ལྷ་ཆུ་འདིར་ཡོད་ལོ་རིག་ཟེར་ན་རོ།

རྒྱུ་ཁྱི་མེ་ལོང་ཁྱི་ཁྱི་ལ་ཡོད་ཟེར་ན་རོ།

ཁྱི་རྒྱུ་ཁྱི་རྒྱུ་རབས་བཅད་ཡིན་ལོ།

ཁྱི་འབྲོང་ཁྱི་འབྲོང་བས་བཅད་ཡིན།

དེ་ཆུག་ཟེར་ས་པ། རྒྱུ་དང་འབྲོང་ཚང་མ་ཡང་རི་ཡན་པ་ཞིག་ལ་  
ཡོང་དེ་སོང། རྒྱུ་ཁྱི་མེ་དེ་ལྷ་གཤི་མདུན་ལ་ཡོང་མྱེ་ཟེར་ས་པ། ལྷ་གཤི་  
གཤི་ལོང་ལ་ལྷ་ཆུ་ཞིག་ཡོད་པ། ཁྱི་ཁྱི་ཁྱི་རི་ཁྱི་སྐད་ཆོར་དེ་བྲག་གི་  
དཀྱིལ་ལ་སོང་མྱེ། དེ་ཆུ་ཁྱི་ཁྱི་ཚང་མ་དང་མཉམ་པོ་འདུག་མྱེ་མ་ཡོངས།

ཁྱོད་པ་ལ་ཐུབ་ན་འཁྱོད་པ་སོང་ཟེངས་པ། ཡང་ཐུ་གས་ཟེངས། ཁྱོད་པ་  
 ཁོའི་ཨ་མ་ཡིན་ན། ཁྱོད་པ་སོང་། ཁྱོད་པ་དང་མཉམ་པོ་ཁོ་ཡོང་ཡིན་  
 ཟེངས་པ། དེ་ནས་རྒྱང་ཨ་མ་སོང་མྱེ། ཐུག་གི་ཙུ་ན་ཐུ་ལ་གདམ་ལན་  
 གླུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

ཨ་མའི་ཐུ་ཙུས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།  
 རྒྱང་ཁྱ་མེ་ཡོང་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།  
 འདི་རིང་ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་བདག་པོ་བསྐྱེད་མྱེ་འདུག།  
 མདའ་དཔོན་ཐུ་ག་བསྐྱེད་མྱེ་འདུག་ལོ།  
 ཁོ་ནི་ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་བདག་པོ་ཡིན་ལོ།  
 ཁྱོད་པ་ཁོའི་འོག་ཏུ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།  
 ཁྱོད་པ་ཁོ་དང་འཛུམ་ན་ཟན་ལ་སྐྱག་ས་རིག་ཡིན་ལོ།  
 ཁྱེད་དང་ཁོ་འཛུམ་ན་མི་ཉན་ཅས་མེད་ལོ།  
 ཨ་མའི་ཐུ་ཙུ་འབབ་མྱེ་སྐྱོད་ལོ།  
 རྒྱང་ཁྱ་མེ་ཡོང་འབབ་མྱེ་སྐྱོད་ལོ།

དེ་ཐུག་ཟེངས། ཐུ་ཙུས་ཨ་མ་ལ་གླུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།  
 ལྷ་ཨ་མ་རྒྱང་གོད་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།  
 རྒྱང་གོད་ཁྱེད་ཀྱིས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།  
 ཁོ་ལ་ཞོན་དུ་གོས་ན་ཁྱོད་པ་སོང་ལོ།  
 ཁོའི་འོག་ཏུ་ཡིན་ན་ཁྱོད་པ་སོང་ལོ།  
 ངས་ཁོའི་ཞོན་དུ་བཅོ་ལོ།  
 ང་འདིར་འདུག་མ་བཅུག་ན་མྱེང་ལྷ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཆེན་ལོ།

དབང་པོ་ཤུབ་ཞིན་གྱི་འོག་ན་ལ་ཆེན་ལོ།

ཁྱིད་ཚུར་ཚུར་མ་ཡོང་པར་པར་སོང་ལོ།

དེ་ཟླ་ག་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཡ་མ་ཏུ་འིན་ཞིག་ཕྱིར་ལོག་སྟེ། སྤུ་གཤི་  
མདུན་ལ་ཡོང་སྟེ་ཟེར་ས། ངས་ཟེར་དེ་མ་ཡོང་ས། ཉིད་ལ་ཉན་ན་འཁྱོང་  
བ་སོང་ཟེར་ས་པ། སྤུ་གཤི་མི་ཁྱེད་གཅིག་གི་སྐད་ལྟར་གྲོ་བའི་རི་ལ་  
བོར་དེ། ཡ་མ་འི་ཚར་ལོག་སྟེ་ཡོང་སྟེ་ཡ་མ་ལ་ཟེར་པ། ཡ་མས་སྤུ་ག་  
ལ་སྤྱོད་ཞིག་བཏང་ས་སོ།

ཡ་མ་བའི་བྱ་ཚས་དངོས་ལ་ཉན་ལོ།

མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་དྲ་ཚོ་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

རྒྱལ་ལ་གཟིགས་པའི་རབ་གསལ་པོ་འི་ནང་ན།

རབ་གསལ་གྱི་སྒྲོ་དེ་གཡུ་ལ་བསྐྱབ་ཡོད།

ཀུལ་གྱི་དེ་ནི་དཔལ་ལ་ཡོད་ལོ།

དེ་པོ་ཕྱེ་སྟེ་ནང་ལ་སོང་ལོ།

དེའི་ནང་ལ་ཟངས་ཀྱི་སྒྲུ་ཆུང་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

དེའི་ནང་དུ་ཟངས་ཀྱི་དྲུག་རྩོད་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

དྲུག་མཐིམ་ནང་དུ་ཤེལ་གྱི་རྩོད་ཆེ་ཆུང་གསུམ་ཡོད་ལོ།

རྩོད་ཆེ་ཆེ་འབྲང་ཅུ་ཅུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཅུ་ཅུ་ལྟ་བུ་ལོ།

རྩོད་བར་པ་དེ་རྒྱང་གོད་ལ་རྩོད་ལོ།

རྩོད་ཆུང་ཆུང་དེ་རྒྱང་ཁྱེད་མེད་ཀྱི་སྐད་ལྟར་ལྟ་བུ་ལོ།

ན་སྐད་ལ་བེ་གང་དྲུག་ཟེར་སྟེ་ལོ།

དེ་ནས་ཕྱ་ཅུ་འབབ་སྟེ་ཡོང་ཡིན།

དེ་ཐུག་ཟེར་དེ་ཨ་མས་བསྐྱབས་པ་སང་། ལྷ་གསུམ་དེ་སྒྲོ་ཕྱི་ཕྱི་ནང་  
ལ་སོང་ཕྱི་བལྟས་པ། དབྱུག་དོ་བ་ཡོད་ཚུག་། དེ་བོ་འཁྲུང་དེ་ཡོང་ཕྱི་  
ཐུ་ཐུ་ཡོད་ས་ཐུ་སོང་ཕྱི། བྲག་གི་ཙྰ་ན་ཐུ་ཐུ་ལ་གཏམ་ལན་གྲུ་ཞིག་  
བདངས་སོ།

ཨ་ཇོ་འི་ཐུ་ཐུས་དངོས་ལ་ཉན་ལོ།

ཀྲང་ཁྲ་བའི་མེ་ཡོང་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

སྒྲིང་གི་སྤང་ཕྱག་ཀྱན་གྱིས་ང་ལ་ཁ་དམན་ཡོངས།

ཐུ་ཐུ་འབབ་ཕྱི་སྒྲོད་རོགས་མཛད་ལོ།

གལ་དེ་མི་ཡོང་རིག་ཟེར་ན་རེ།

ཕྱག་གཤམས་བའི་ནང་དུ་དབྱུག་དོ་བ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

ཟངས་ཀྱི་དབྱུག་དོ་འི་ནང་ན་གཤམ་གྱི་དོ་བ་ཆེ་ཆུང་གསུམ་ཡོད་ལོ།

དོ་བ་ཆེ་ཆེ་དེ་འབྲོང་ཆུ་ཐུ་ལྷ་གུ་ལ་རྒྱབ་ཡིན།

འབྲོང་གི་ཐུ་ཙྰ་ལ་ཁག་པོ་དྲག་ཟམ་སྤྱད་ཡིན།

པོ་གཅིག་དེ་ཕྱིང་རྩ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཕང་ཡིན།

པོ་གཅིག་དེ་བར་བཙན་ཡུལ་ལ་ཕང་ཡིན།

པོ་གཅིག་དེ་འོག་གྲུ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཕང་ཡིན།

པོ་གཅིག་དེ་གསེར་པོ་འི་གསེར་རི་ལ་ཕུལ་ཡིན།

པོ་གཅིག་དེ་སྤོན་པོ་འི་གཡུ་རི་ལ་ཕང་ཡིན།

པོ་གཅིག་དེ་པ་རྩ་ཀར་ཟོང་ལ་ཕང་ཡིན།

པོ་གཅིག་དེ་མ་རྩ་བཀྱར་དམན་ལ་ཕང་ཡིན།

པོ་གཅིག་དེ་ཨ་བ་ཀེ་སར་ལ་ཕང་ཡིན།

མོ་གཞི་དེ་གླིང་གི་དཔའ་བོ་ཚང་མ་ལ་ཕང་ཡིན།

དོ་བ་བར་བ་དེ་རྒྱང་ཤོད་དེ་དེ་དཔའ་བ་ལ་རྒྱབ་ཡིན།

དཔའ་བ་ལ་རྒྱབ་ཟེ་ལྷན་པའི་ཆར་བ་ཕབ་ཡིན།

དོ་བ་རྒྱང་ལྷན་དེ་རྒྱང་ཁྲ་མེ་ལོང་གི་ན་མཚོག་ལ་རྒྱབ་ཡིན།

ན་མཚོག་ལ་བྱ་གང་དག་ཟུང་ཡིན།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་གྱིན་ཞིག་དང་དབྱུག་དོ་བ་བརྒྱབས་པ་སང། དོ་བ་ཆེན་  
པོ་དེ་འབྲོང་ལ་ཕོག་ཟེ་ཅེ་ཆག་སོང། དོ་བ་བར་བ་དེ་རྒྱང་ཤོད་ལ་ཕོག་  
ཟེ་གི་སོང། དོ་བ་རྒྱང་ལྷན་དེ་རྒྱང་ཁྲ་མེ་ལོང་གི་ན་མཚོག་ལ་ཕོག་ཟེ་བྱ་  
གང་དག་ཟུང་བཤངས་པ། བྱ་ཅུ་འཛིག་ཟེ་འབབ་ཟེ་ཡོང་ནས། ཁྲོང་རྒྱང་  
དང་འབྲོང་གི་ཁྲ་ནང་དུ་སོང་ཟེ། བྱ་ཅུས་བྱ་གུ་ལ་ཁྲུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།

མ་གླིང་པའི་ཕྱ་གུ་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་ཕྱ་གུས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ཁྲོད་ལ་ང་ཐོབ་པའི་དགའ་ཉོན་ཞིག་དོང་ལོ།

གླིང་གི་དཔའ་བོ་ཀུན་ལ་དགའ་ཉོན་ཞིག་དོང་ལོ།

དེ་དེ་དགའ་ཉོན་བཤང་ཟེ་ན།

ང་ནི་ཁྲོད་ཀྱི་འོག་ན་ལ་འགྱུར་ཡིན་ལོ།

ཁྲོད་དང་ང་འཛིན་ཟེར་ན་ཟེང་ལྷའི་ཡུལ་ལ་ཆ་བྱབ་ཡིན།

བར་བཙན་ཡུལ་ལ་ཡང་ཆ་བྱབ་ཡིན།

འོག་ཁྲུ་ཡུལ་ལ་ཡང་ཆ་བྱབ་ཡིན།

རྒྱལ་པོ་ཀེ་སར་པ་སང་དཔག་ཚད་གཅིག་ང་དང་མཐོ་ཡིན།

རྒྱལ་ཟེར་པ་སང། བྱ་གུས་བྱ་ཅུ་བོར་དེ། ཁང་པ་ལ་ཡོང་ཟེ།

ཨ་མ་ལ། ཐུ་རུས་ཅི་ཟེར་མཁན་ཚང་མ་ཟེར་ས་པ་སང། ཨ་མས་ཤར་  
 གྱི་དྭ་སྒོ་ཕྱེས། རྩོའི་དྭ་སྒོ་ཕྱེས། ལུ་ཀྱི་དྭ་སྒོ་ཕྱེས། བྱང་གི་དྭ་སྒོ་ཕྱེ་  
 ཤེ་ཤེ་ལྷོ་མར་སྒྲིང་ཚང་མ་ཡིང་ཕྱེ། སྒྲིང་པའི་དཔའ་བོ་ཚང་མ་ལ་དགའ་  
 རྩོན་བཏངས་སོ། དེ་ནས་ཐུ་རུ་རི་ནས་འབབ་ཕྱེ་ཡོང་ནས་རང་གི་དྲུང་  
 བྲེས་ལ་ཡོང་ཕྱེ། སྤྱ་གུས་ཐུ་རུ་མཐོང་ཕྱེ་མང་པོ་འཕྱད་སོང། ཐུ་རུས་  
 སྤྱ་གུ་མཐོང་ཕྱེ་མང་པོ་འཕྱད་སོང། དེ་ནས་ང་ཞ་དྭ་མི་གཉིས་ཀ་ཆེན་ཨ་  
 མ་ལ་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཨ་མས་སྤྱ་གུ་ལ་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

ཨ་མའི་བྱ་ཚས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་བྱ་ཚས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ཁ་བ་ཤར་ལ་ཡོད་པའི་རབ་གསལ་པོ་འི་ནང་ན།

རབ་གསལ་གྱི་སྒོ་དེ་གསེར་ལ་ཡོད་ལོ།

ཀྱ་ལིག་དེ་གཡུ་ལ་ཡོད་ལོ།

ཀྱ་ལིག་པེ་ཕྱེ་ནང་ལ་སོང་ལོ།

དེའི་ནང་ལ་གསེར་གྱི་སྒྲུ་མ་གཉིས་ཡོད་ལོ།

སྒྲུ་མ་ཅིག་གི་ནང་དུ་བྱོ་རང་གི་གོན་ཅས་ཡོད།

དེ་བོ་ཡིང་ཕྱེ་བྱོ་རང་གིས་གོན་ལོ།

སྒྲུ་མ་ཅིག་གི་ནང་དུ་ཐུ་རུ་འི་སྒྲུ་ཆ་ཡོད་ལོ།

དེ་བོ་ཡིང་ཕྱེ་ཐུ་རུ་ལ་ཕྱེད་ལོ།

དེ་ནས་བྱོ་ར་གཉིས་པོ་གར་ཆ་ནའང་སོང་ལོ།

ཨ་མས་དེ་ལྷག་ཟེར་ས་པ་སང། སྤྱ་གུས་སྒོ་ཕྱེ་ཕྱེ་ནང་ལ་སོང་པ་  
 སང། སྒྲུ་མ་ནང་ནས་སྒྲུ་མིང་ཕྱེ་ཐུ་རུ་ལ་བཅུད་སོང། གོན་ཅས་ཡིང་ཕྱེ་

[N.S.]

ཁོ་རང་གིས་གོ་སོང་། དེ་ནས་ཁོང་གཉིས་ཀ་ལྷང་ཡུལ་ཕྱོགས་ལ་རྒྱ་བ་  
 དང་ཉི་མའི་མཚམས་ནས་སོང་བའི། སྤོན་ལ་སོང་བའི་གླིང་པ་ཀུན་ཕྱེ  
 བའ་དེ་རུ་འདུག་ཕྱི་ཡོད་ཚུགས་པས། ལྷ་བ་མིག་གི་རབ་ལྗང་དེས་ནམ་  
 མཁའི་ལྗོངས་ནས་ཁོང་དྲ་མི་གཉིས་ཀ་ཡོང་ཅེས་མཐོང་ཕྱི། ཡ་གུ་དཔལ་  
 ལེ་ལ་ཐུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྷར་བཏངས་སོ།

ཡ་གུ་དཔལ་ལེས་དངོས་ལ་ཉིན་ལོ།

དཔལ་ལེ་ཤོད་པོས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ནམ་མཁའི་ལྗོངས་ནས་དྲ་མི་གཉིས་ཡོང་འདུག།

དྲ་ལ་ལྷ་ན་རྒྱང་ཁྲ་མེ་ལོང་མཚོགས་ཤིག་འདུག་ལོ།

མི་ལ་ལྷ་ན་མདའ་དཔོན་ཕྱ་གུ་མཚོགས་ཤིག་འདུག་ལོ།

ཡ་གུ་དཔལ་ལེ་བསྐྱུ་ཕྱི་སོང་ལོ།

མེ་ཞིག་ཕྱ་ཕྱི་ལ་ཆུ་ཁ་ཞིག་ཏོང་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེརས་པ། ཡ་གུ་དཔལ་ལེས་ཞིབ་ཆ་བལྟས་པ། ཅིའང་མ་  
 མཐོང་ཕྱི། ལན་དུ་ཐུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

མི་དང་ཀུན་གྱི་བྲིམས་ལ་མཚན་འདྲེ་མཐོང་ཡིན་ལོ།

ཁྱིད་ཀྱི་བྲིམས་ལ་ཉིན་འདྲེ་ཞིག་མཐོང་ང།

ངས་བལྟས་པ་ཅིའང་མ་མཐོང་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེརས་པ། ལྷ་བ་མིག་གི་རབ་ལྗང་ལ་སྤྱོད་ཡོང་ཕྱི། སྤུ་ཐུངས་  
 གཅིག་གི་ནང་མགོ་བཏངས། སྤུ་ཐུངས་གཅིག་གི་ནང་དུ་རྒྱང་པ་བཏང་ཕྱི་  
 གཉིད་ལོག་ཕྱི་འདུགས་སོང་། ཡ་གུ་དཔལ་ལེ་འཛིག་ཕྱི་ལྷ་འོན་ཞིག་  
 འདུགས་པ། བདེན་བ་ནམ་མཁའ་ནས་ཡོང་ཅེས་མཐོང་སོང་། དེ་ནས་

ཨ་གྲུ་དཔལ་ལེས་སྤྱོད་གས་བ་ཤོག་ཀལ་ཅོར་འཁར་དེ་བསུ་བ་ལ་སོང་།  
 དེ་ཚུགས་ཉེ་མོ་ལ་བསྐྱེད་སོང་བས། ཨ་གྲུ་ཁ་འཇམ་མོ་ཀོལ་གྱིན་  
 ཞིག་མྱ་འདི་ལྟར།

ཨ་གྲུ་ཚ་བོ་ག་ནས་སྤྱོད་ལོ།

མདའ་དཔོན་སྤྱས་བྱ་ག་ནས་སྤྱོད་ལོ།

ཉིད་རང་ཚུང་བྱུན་ཡོད་པ་སང་དགོངས་བ་ཡིན་པ།

ཉིད་མངལ་དེ་ཡོད་ན་མངལ་ཚོ་མཛད་ལོ།

ཉིད་སྤྱོམས་དེ་ཡོད་ན་སྤྱོམས་ཤིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

ཉིད་རིམ་ཕྱེ་ཡོད་ན་འདོན་དང་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

གྲུ་ལེ་ལ་ཐེབས་འང་ཚ་བོ་ལོ།

དེ་ཚུགས་ཟེས་པ། མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་ཕྱ་གྲུ་ལན་དུ་མྱ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།

ཁྱོད་དཔལ་ལེ་ཁྱི་གན་དངོས་ལ་ཉིན་ལོ།

ང་ལ་ཁྱོགས་ཅེས་མངལ་ཅེས་སྒྲིམས་ཅེས་མེད།

ཁྱོགས་ན་ཟན་དེ་ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་ཟོ།

སྒྲིམས་ན་ཆུ་དེ་ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་འཕྱང།

མངལ་ན་མངལ་ཚོ་ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་དོང།

ངའི་མདའ་དཔོན་ཅི་ལ་བཀོགས།

མི་མ་ཤི་བ་མཚུགས་ཅི་ལ་བཅདས།

དྲམ་ཤི་བ་མོག་ཅི་ལ་བྲགས།

དེ་ཚུགས་ཟེས་གྱིན་ཞིག་སོང་ཕྱེ་གོང་མ་བྱ་ཚའི་གོངས་ཅ་ལ་འཕམ་ཕྱེ།

ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་ཀའ་ཆོང་མོ་བདང་གིན་ཞིག་ཕྱོ་དེ་ཚུགས་ལུས་སོང་། དེ་ནས་

རྒྱལ་བྱ་ཤེལ་དཀར་བཞང་ཕྱི་ཁོང་གཉིས་ཀ་ཕྱེས་སོང་། དེ་ནས་ཁོང་ཚང་  
 ཀམ་ཐུན་དེ་འདུགས་པ། དེ་ཚུགས་པ། ལྷངས་སི་དམ་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་བྱ་མོ་  
 ལྷངས་ཀལ་འི་ཆོ་རོན་མོ། རྫོགས་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཟེར་མཁན་ཞིག་གིས་བག་མ་  
 ལ་ཁྱོང་ངད་ཚུགས། རྫོགས་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་བྱེ་ཐང་གི་ནང་དུ་གླིང་པའི་མི་ཡོད་  
 ཅིས་མཐོང་ཕྱི། རང་གི་དམག་མི་ཀུན་ལ་ཟེརས་པ། ལྷ་དཔའ་བོ་ཀུན།  
 ང་དང་མཉམ་པ་ཡང་ལྷལ་ལ་དཔའ་བོ་ཡོད་དེ་མཉམ་ཟེརས་པ། ཁོ་འི་དཔའ་  
 བོ་མི་དབང་རལ་ཆེན། མི་དབང་རལ་ཆུང་ཟེར་མཁན་དེ་ཡོད་ཚུགས་པ།  
 ཁོང་གིས་ཟེརས་པ། ང་དང་བ་སང་དཔའ་བོ་ཞིག་སྤུ་ཡང་མཉམ་འགྲོ།  
 ང་དང་ལ་ཆུ་ཆེན་མོ་ཡོད་ན་འཐུང་ཐུབ་ཡིན། རི་ཆེན་པོ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ན་ང་དང་  
 ལ་ཐུང་ཉན་ཡིན། ང་དང་བས་རྩལ་ཅན་ཞིག་སྤུ་ཡང་མཉམ་འཇུག་པེ་ཟེརས་པ།  
 རྫོགས་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་བྱེ་ཐང་གི་ནང་ན་གླིང་པའི་བྱ་ཀུན་གྱིས་མདའ་ཅིས་  
 དང་གཞུ་ཅིས་བདང་ཅིས་མཐོང་ཕྱི། སྤོ་ཡོང་ཕྱི་ཁྱོད་ཚང་མས་རྒྱན་བདངས་  
 ཡུ་བྱེ་ཐང་གི་ནང་ནས་བྱ་ཀུ་ཁ་ཅིག་གིས་མདའ་ཅིས་གཞུ་ཅིས་བདང་  
 འདུག། ཁོང་ཡང་དཔའ་བོ་དེ་ཡིན་འགྲོ། ཟེར་དེ་རང་གི་དམག་ཚང་  
 མ་མལ་མལ་ལ་བཅིང་ཕྱི་བོར་སོང་། མི་དབང་རལ་ཆུང་གིས་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་  
 ཞུས་པ། རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ། དེའི་བྱ་ཀུ་ཀུན་གྱི་མགོ་ལག་བཅད་དེ་ཉེ་རང་གི་  
 མདུན་ལ་འཁྱོང་བ་ང་ཆེན་ལེ་ཟེརས་པ། རྒྱལ་པོས་དེ་རྒྱལ་འཁྱོང་ན་གྱིག།  
 ཁྱོད་རང་ཆ་དགོས་ཟེརས་པ། དེ་ནས་ཁོ་བྱ་ཀུ་ཡོད་ས་ཅུ་དྲུག་པོ་ཞིག་  
 ལ་ཞེན་དེ། རལ་པ་དེ་ས་ལ་པལ་ཕྱི་སོང་བས། གླིང་པ་ཀུན་ལ་དེ་མི་ཡོང་  
 ཅིས་མཐོང་ཕྱི། ལཱ་ཅིག་ལ་གཅིག་གིས་ཟེརས་པ། ཡུ་དངོས་བྱོགས་ན་  
 བདུད་ཅིག་ཡོང་འདུག། ཁོས་ང་དང་ལ་སྟད་བདང་མཁན་ཞིག་ཡིན་ནས།

ཁོལ་གདམ་ལན་ཟེར་ཅེས་ལ་སྤྱ་ཆེན་ཟེར་པ། དེ་ནས་གོང་མ་བྱ་ཆ་ལ་སོང་  
 ཟེར་ས་པ། མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་བྱ་ཆ་ལ་སྤྱོད་ཡོང་སྟེ་ཟེར་ས། ད་རུང་ཡང་  
 ཁོ་བདང་ཡིན་ན། ད་ལྟ་ང་རང་ཆེན་ཟེར་ནས་ཁོ་སོང་། དེ་ནས་བདུད་གྱི་  
 མདུན་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་པ། རུའི་པར་ཁ་ནས་བདུད་གྱིས་སྤྱ་གུལ་གྱུ་ཞིག་  
 བདང་ས་སོ།

རུའི་པར་ཁའི་སྤྱ་གས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།  
 ད་རུང་ལ་ཞོན་པའི་མི་རུང་བདག་ལ་གསན།  
 ཁྱིད་ཡོང་ཡོང་གང་གི་ཡུལ་ནས་ཡོང་ས་ལོ།  
 ཁྱིད་འགྲོ་འགྲོ་གང་གི་ཡུལ་ལ་འགྲོ་ཆེན་ལོ།  
 བ་ལ་ཁ་ཆེས་ས་བོར་ཏེ་ཡོང་ས་ས།  
 མ་ལ་མི་ངན་བསྐྱེད་ཏེ་ཡོང་ས་ས།  
 ཟོས་བདང་ན་ཁ་མི་གང་ལོ།  
 བསྐྱེས་སྟེ་བདང་ན་སྤུལ་མི་གང་ལོ།  
 ལྷ་ད་བདང་ན་སོ་མི་གང་ལོ།  
 ཁྱིད་ལ་ཟན་མེད་ན་ཟན་ཞིག་བདང་ཡིན།  
 ཁྱིད་ལ་གོས་མེད་ན་གོས་སྟོན་ཡིན།  
 ཁྱིད་ཚུར་ཚུར་མ་ཡོང་པར་པར་སོང་ལོ།  
 རང་སྟོག་འཁར་ཏེ་རང་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་ལོ།

དེ་ཟུག་ཟེར་ས་པ། སྤྱིང་སྤྱུག་གིས་ལན་དུ་གྱུ་འདི་ལྟར།  
 རུའི་པར་ཁའི་མི་ཆེན་ཁྱིད་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན།  
 ད་ཆེན་གྱི་མི་ཆེན་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ང་ཞ་ཡོང་ཡོང་གྱུ་དར་ཅོ་གཞུང་ནས་ཡོངས།  
ང་ཞ་འགྲོ་འགྲོ་བྲོ་གྱུ་མཚོ་ཆེན་སོ་ལ་འགྲོ་ཡིན།  
གྱུ་མཚོ་ཆེན་སོ་ལ་ཞབས་སྐོར་ལ་ཆེན་ལོ།  
ཟེར་བ། བདུད་ཀྱིས་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།  
བྱིད་དྲ་རྒྱང་མི་རྒྱང་དངོས་ལ་ཉན་པོ།  
མི་དབང་རལ་རྒྱང་ང་རང་ཡིན་ལོ།  
མི་དབང་རལ་ཆེན་དྲིང་ན་ཡོད་ལོ།  
དཔའ་བོ་གསུམ་སྟོང་ལྔ་བརྒྱ་ཡོད་ལོ།  
རི་བོ་བང་དུ་ལེན་པའི་དཔའ་བོ་ཡོད།  
གྱུ་མཚོ་ཉུབ་འཕུངས་ཟེར་བའི་དཔའ་བོ་ཡོད།  
བྱིད་རང་སྟོག་འཁར་དེ་རང་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་ལོ།  
དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེརས་བ། སྤུ་གུས་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།  
རྒྱ་ནང་པ་རོལ་ལི་དྲ་ཆེན་མི་ཆེན་དངོས་ལ་ཉན།  
ང་ཞ་ཡོང་ཡོང་གླིང་མཁར་སྟོད་ནས་ཡོངས།  
ང་ཞ་འགྲོ་འགྲོ་ལྗང་ཡུལ་མཐིལ་ལ་ཆེན་ལོ།  
ལྗངས་སི་དམ་རྒྱལ་བོ་ལ་བྲུ་མོ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།  
ལྗངས་གཡུའི་ཆོ་རོན་སོ་ཡོད་ལོ།  
རྒྱལ་བྲུ་ཤལ་དཀར་ལ་མདུན་ས་ལ་ཞུ་ཡིན།  
བཏང་ལོ་ཟེར་ན་རིན་མཐོ་ཤལ་དེ་འབྱོང་ཡིན་ལོ།  
མི་བཏང་ཟེར་ན་འཐབ་སོ་བཏང་སྟེ་འབྱོང་ཡིན་ལོ།  
བྱིད་ལ་མེན་ནས་དཔའ་བོ་རིག་མེད་ད་ལོ།

ང་ཞུ་ལ་དབའ་བོ་ཁ་ཅིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 གླིང་གྲུ་ལ་ལྷ་མ་ཆེན་མོ་དྲིང་ན་ཡོད།  
 གྲུ་མོ་ལ་བིང་ཕྱེ་སྐྱ་ཆ་ཞིག་བཟུང་འདུག།  
 གྲུང་མོ་དྲུང་པ་ལ་སྐྱ་ཆ་ཅིག་བཟུང་འདུག།  
 ཡ་གུ་དབའ་ལེ་དྲིང་ན་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 གྲུ་མོ་ལ་བིང་ཕྱེ་སྐྱ་ཆ་ཞིག་བཟུང་འདུག།  
 དུང་ཅི་དར་དཀར་ལ་སྐྱ་ཆ་བཟུང་འདུག།  
 དབའ་མོ་འི་ཡ་གུ་དྲིང་ན་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 གྲུ་མོ་ལ་བིང་ཕྱེ་སྐྱ་ཆ་བཟུང་འདུག།  
 བྲག་ཁ་ཁྲོ་བིང་ལ་སྐྱ་ཆ་བཟུང་འདུག།  
 ཡ་གུ་གནི་མོན་པོ་དྲིང་ན་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 གྲུ་མོ་ལ་བིང་ཕྱེ་སྐྱ་ཆ་བཟུང་འདུག།  
 རྩ་ཅིག་གི་བོན་པོ་ན་ལ་སྐྱ་ཆ་བཟུང་འདུག།  
 དེ་རྒྱག་ཟེར་ས་པ་སང། བདུད་ལ་སྤྱོ་ཡོང་ཕྱེ་སྤྱུ་གུ་ལ་མདུང་ཞིག་གྲུ་  
 ཕྱེ་མགོ་ཅེ་ལ་པོག་ཕྱེ་ལྷན་ཅེ་ལ་ཐུག་བཅུག་ས་པ། ཡ་ནི་བཀུར་དམན་  
 གྲུ་ལ་མོ་ཡོང་ཕྱེ་མདུང་ཕྱུད་དེ་མངས་བཟངས་པ། གྲུ་གུ་མགོ་ས་པ་ལང་  
 ཕྱེ་སྤྱུ་ཞིག།  
 ཡ་ཆ་ཆ་བདུད་ངན་ནི་གྲུ་ཆུ་ལ་ལྷོས་འང།  
 ཡ་ཆ་ཆ་མདུང་ངན་ནི་པོག་ཆུ་ལ་ལྷོས།  
 མགོ་ཅེ་བཅུག་ཕྱེ་ལྷན་ཅེ་ལ་ཐུག་ལོ།

སྤང་ཕྱོད་མཐོན་པོ་ན་ལྷ་མག་མང་པོ་ཡོད་ལོ།

ལྷ་མག་ལ་རྒྱུངས་པོ་ཕོག་པ་དང་འདྲ་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེརས་པ་སང། བདུད་ཀྱིས་མདའ་བཏངས། རྩ་གཤི་འབྲང་  
ཅེ་བཅག་ཕྱེ་སྤྱིང་ཅེ་ལ་བྱལ། ཡང་ཨ་ནེ་བཀྱར་དམན་མོ་ཡོང་ཕྱེ། མདའ་  
ཕྱད་དེ་ཕངས་བཏངས་པ་སང། རྩ་ག་མགྲོགས་པ་ལངས་དེ་སག་སྤག་  
ཁྲོང་ཕྱེ་མདའ་བཏངས་པ། མདའ་མ་རྒྱལ་སོང། དེ་ནས་རྩ་གས་དྲ་ཕོ་  
ཡོང་ཞིག་ལ་བཏག་ཕྱེ་ན། ཕོ་ཡོང་གི་ཕག་ལ་འདུག་ཕྱེ་ཅུ་འིན་ཞིག་ཨ་བྱ་  
ལ་བོས་སིན་ཞིག་གྲུ་འདི་ལྟར།

བྱ་ཚའི་ཨ་བས་འང་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

མདའ་དཔོན་གོང་མས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

འདི་རིང་ཁྲིད་ཀྱི་བྱ་ཚ་བདུད་ཀྱི་ལག་དྲ་གི་ཅུག།

མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་དྲ་ཅེ་བདུད་ཀྱིས་བསད་འདུག།

ཨ་བས་གཟིགས་པ་ཡོད་ན་གཟིགས་རིགས་མཛད་ལོ།

ཨ་བས་མཐོང་ས་རིག་ཡོད་ན་དྲ་ཅེ་ལ་ཉོས་ལོ།

བདུད་ལ་མདའ་བཏང་ཅེས་ལ་མ་རྒྱལ་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེརས་པ། ཨ་བ་ནམ་མཁའི་ལྷོངས་ན་བྱ་རིགས་མང་པོས་  
དེད་དེ་འབྱར་རད་ཚྭ། རྩ་ག་དེ་ཅུ་ཅེས་མཐོང་ཕྱེ་བྱ་ཚ་ལ་ལན་དྲ་གྲུ་  
ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ། ཨ་བའི་བྱ་ཚས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་དྲ་ཅེས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ང་ནི་བྱ་ཚའི་མདུན་ལ་ཡོངས་པ་རིག་མི་འདུག་ལོ།

རི་ག་མཐོན་པོ་འི་ཁ་ཕེ་མ་གས་ལོ།

གྲུ་མ་མཚོ་ཆེན་མོ་ནས་འབྲུག་རྒྱུ་མ་འབྲུང་ལོ།  
 རྟོས་སེད་ཟེར་ཏེ་གན་ནི་རོག་བྱ་མ་ཁྲོལ།  
 ངལ་ལེད་ཟེར་ཏེ་དྲོག་ནས་མ་བབས།  
 ཡང་ཚང་མའི་མདའ་མོ་གསུམ་བཅུ་སོ་བརྒྱད་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 ང་ཏང་གི་མདའ་མོ་བརྒྱ་ཟམ་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 གཡམས་ཀྱི་སྐག་སྐྱལ་པའི་ནང་ན་མདའ་རབས་ཡོད།  
 མདའ་རབས་དེ་ནི་གསིལ་དགོས་ཡིན།  
 གཡོན་གྱི་སྐག་སྐྱལ་པའི་ནང་ན་གཞུང་གཞུ་རབས་ཡོད།  
 གཞུ་རབས་དེ་ནི་གསིལ་དགོས་ཡིན།  
 མདའ་རབས་གཞུ་རབས་གསིལ་ན་རེ།  
 བྱིད་ལ་མདའ་བདེ་ངོ་རྟོགས་ཡིན།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཚོར་ཏེ། བྱ་གསུམ་སྐག་སྐྱལ་གི་ནང་དུ་བལྟས་པ་སང། དེའི་ནང་  
 ནས་མདའ་རབས་དང་གཞུ་རབས་གསལ་པོ་ཡོད་ཚུགས། དེ་བོ་གསིལ་ཏེ།  
 མདའ་དང་གཞུ་ཁྲུང་ཏེ་ཆུའི་མཐའ་མ་ལ་སོང་སྟེ།      བདུད་ལ་ཐྱུ་ཞིག་  
 བཏངས་སོ།

བྱིད་བདུད་ངན་གྱིས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།  
 བྱ་ཚའི་གཡམས་ཀྱི་མདའ་དོང་པོའི་ནང་ན།  
 མདའ་མོ་གསུམ་མེང་ལྔ་བརྒྱ་རིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 དེའི་ནང་ནས་ཕྱིས་པའི་མདའ་མོ་གསུམ།  
 མདའ་མོ་དཀར་པོའི་ལམ་བཟུན་གཅིག།  
 མདའ་མོ་དཀར་པོའི་ཁྲག་ལྷགས་གཅིག།

མདའ་མོ་ནག་པོ་འི་སྲིབ་གཅོད་གཅོད།  
 བྱ་ཚའི་གཡོན་གྱི་གཞུ་དང་པོ་འི་ནང་ན།  
 བཞུ་མོ་གསུམ་སྟོང་ལྔ་བརྒྱ་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 དེའི་ནང་ནས་ཕྱེས་པའི་གཞུ་མོ་གསུམ།  
 བཞུ་སྟོད་གསེར་ལ་བཅོས་མཁན་ཡོད།  
 བཞུ་དཀྱིལ་དུང་ལ་བཅོས་མཁན་ཡོད།  
 བཞུ་མཆུག་གཡུ་ལ་བཅོས་མཁན་ཡོད།  
 ཆང་ཐུས་སྲིན་པོ་འི་འབྲང་ཐུས་ཡིན།  
 ཆོས་སྟག་སྲིན་པོ་འི་སྲིབ་ཐུས་ཡིན།  
 བཞུ་རྒྱུད་སྲིན་པོ་འི་ཤུལ་རྒྱས་ཡིན།  
 བདང་ནའང་མི་བདང་ཐེ་ཆོས་ས་ཡོད།  
 བདང་བ་ནས་པར་ལ་མི་འཕྲོག་ཅས་མེད་ལོ།  
 བདུད་ཤ་མ་སྤྱང་བ་ལོ་དགུ་ཟམ་སོང་ལོ།  
 བདུད་ཐུག་མ་སྤྱང་བ་ལོ་དགུ་སོང་ལོ།  
 དཀྱི་བདུད་ཤ་སྤྱང་ཅས་སོང་ལོ།  
 དཀྱི་བདུད་ཐུག་སྤྱང་ཅས་ཡིན།  
 ཞིབ་ཞིབ་རྒྱུངས་པོ་ལ་བཀལ་ཅས་ཡིན།  
 ཅིང་ཅིང་རྒྱལ་བཀལ་ཅས་ཡིན་ལོ།

དེ་ཐུག་ཟེར་དེན། བྱ་གསུམ་མདའ་ཞིག་བདངས་པ་སང། བདུད་ཀྱི་  
 མགོ་ནས་ཀང་དུ། ཀང་ནས་མགོ་ལ་རྒྱབ་སྟེ། བདུད་དེ་སྲིབ་ཅིག་ལ་གི་  
 སོང། རྟོག་བརྒྱལ་པོ་དང་དཔག་ཆང་མ་ལ། མི་དབང་རལ་རྒྱུང་གི་

ཅེས་མགོང་མྱེ། ལྷོ་ཁབ་རྒྱལ་པོས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།  
བདངས་སོ།

མི་ཆེན་གོང་མས་དངོས་ལ་ཉན་ལོ།

ལྷོ་ཁབ་རྒྱལ་པོས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

བྱིད་ཅུ་བ་མེད་པའི་སྤང་བྱ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ནོག།

བྱིད་ན་སུ་མེད་མེད་པའི་བོང་བྱ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ནོག།

དེའི་ཕྱུ་གུ་ཀུན་གླིང་པའི་དཔའ་བོ་རིག་ཡིན་ལོ།

བྱིད་ཀྱིས་ཁོང་ལ་འགུན་དེ་ཉན་ཅས་རིག་མེད་ལོ།

བྱིད་ཀྱིས་རང་སློག་ཁར་ནས་རང་ཡུལ་ལ་འགྱུལ་ལོ།

རྩོམ་ཅན་དང་ཁར་རྩོམ་ཅན་ལ་ཆོད་མ་ལྟ་ལོ།

དེ་ཟླ་ག་ཟེར་ས་པ། ལྷོ་ཁབ་རྒྱལ་པོས་བདག་ལོ། རྩོམ་ཅན་དེ་རང་གི་

དམག་བཅོངས་མཁན་ཆང་མ་ཕུད་ནས། ཆང་མ་རང་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་བས།

མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་བྱ་ཆ་ཡང་ཕྱིར་ལོག་ཕྱི་ཡོང་མྱེ། གླིང་པ་ཀུན་ལ་ཟེར་ས།

ང་དང་འདྲིར་འདུག་ཕྱི་པན་བ་ཅིང་མི་འདུག། གླིང་ཡུལ་ནས་དམག་

འབྱོར་བ་སོང་གིག་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཡ་ག་དཔལ་ལེ་དང་རྒྱལ་བྱ་གླིང་ཡུལ་ལ་

ལོག་ཕྱི་བདངས། ཁོང་རང་ཆང་ཀ་དེན་ནས་བྱད་ལ་འདུག་ས་པས། དཔལ་

ལེ་དང་རྒྱལ་བྱ་གླིང་ཡུལ་ལ་བསྐྱེད་ཕྱི་མི་ཆང་མ་བསྐྱེད་ཀྱེ་བས་བཅོས་པ།

དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་ལྷག་དཔལ་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་ཕྱི་མེད་པས། ཁོ་ལ་བོས་པ་སྐྱེ་

ཆེན་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཡ་ག་དཔལ་ལེས་ང་ཆེན་ཟེར་དེ། དཔལ་ལེ་དཔལ་ཡུལ་

ལ་སོང་བས། དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་ལྷག་དང་ཁ་མིག་ཡང་ཤུན་ཟེར་མཁན་ཞིག་

དང་གཉིས་ཀོ། རི་ཞིག་ལ་འབྱོར་ཆེན་ཞིག་བདུལ་བ་སོང་ཕྱི་མེད་ཚུག།

དཔལ་ལེ་ཤོད་པོ་རི་མཐོན་པོ་ཞིག་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་བལྟས་པ། ཁོང་གཉིས་ཀས་  
འབྲོང་ཆེན་དེ་ལ་དེད་ཀྱིན་ཡོད་ཚུགས། དཔལ་ལེ་ཤོད་པོས་གདམ་ལན་གྱི་  
ཞིག་བདངས་སོ།

ཨ་མ་བའི་བྱ་མོས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་སྟག་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

གླིང་མཁར་སྟོད་ལ་ལྗང་བའི་དམག་བསྐྱེབ་ལོ།

གླིང་མཁར་ཅེ་དགུ་ལ་དགུ་རིས་རིག་འཁོར་དེ་ཡོད།

རྒྱལ་པོ་ཀེ་སར་རྒྱལ་སྟེ་བྱིར་ས་ལོ།

རྒྱལ་བྱ་ཤེལ་དཀར་ལ་ཆོན་ཆ་རིག་པོག་ལོ།

ཨ་མའི་བྱ་མོ་འབབ་སྟེ་རིག་སྟོད་ལོ།

དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་སྟག་ཡོང་དགོས་རིག་འདུག་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱག་ཟེར་བ་སང། དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་སྟག་གིས་གྲུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར།

ལྷ་གླིང་བའི་དཔལ་བོ་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

ལྷ་དཔལ་ལེ་ཤོད་པོ་བདག་ལ་གསན།

འདི་རིང་ངའི་ཁ་བར་ཆོར་ར།

ང་ནི་དཔལ་ལྷལ་ལ་འདུག་སྟེ་ལོ་མང་པོ་སོང་ལོ།

གླིང་ལྷལ་ལ་དམག་བསྐྱེབ་པ་བའི་ཡིད་དུ་ཡོངས་ས།

ཁོ་ཀེ་སར་རྒྱལ་པོ་དམག་གིས་འབྱིར་ནའང་གིག།

ཨ་མའི་བྱ་རྒྱུང་གི་རྩད་གཅོད་ལ་ཡོང་ཡིན།

རྒྱལ་བྱ་ཤེལ་དཀར་གྱི་རྩ་ར་ལ་ཡོང་ཡིན།

དེ་ལྟར་ཟེར་བ།      ཡ་ག་དཔལ་ལེ་ལ་སྒོ་ཡོང་སྟེ་ཡང་གྲུ་ཞིག་  
བཏངས་སོ།

ལྷ་དཔལ་མོ་ནི་ཡ་སྟག་དངོས་ལ་ཉན་ལོ།

ཁྱིད་ཡོང་ཡིན་ཟེར་ན་བདེ་མོ་ལ་ཡོང་ལོ།

ཁྱིད་མི་ཡོང་ཟེར་ན་ང་ལ་གྲི་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

ང་ལ་སྒོ་ཞིག་ཡོང་ཅ་ན་གྲི་མཐོ་གང་རིག་བེད་འདུག།

ངའི་ཙུ་ཆེན་དེ་འགལ་ན་གཡག་ཆེན་འཕར་ར་མཚོགས་ཡོད་ལོ།

ངའི་སོ་ཀུན་རྒྱུང་ཅ་ན་གྲི་ཡོས་རྩོམ་དང་འདྲ་ལོ།

དེ་ལྟར་ཟེར་བ།      ལྷ་མིག་ཡང་ཤན་ཡོང་སྟེ།      དཔལ་ལེ་ནི་ཀང་  
བ་ལ་འཕམས་ནས་འཇུ་ཟེར་དེ།      ཞག་བདུན་ན་ཡོང་ཅེས་གྲི་ཁ་ཆད་བཅོ་  
སྟེ་ན།      དཔལ་ལེ་ཕྱིར་ལོག་སྟེ་གླིང་ཡུལ་ལ་ཡོངས།      དེ་ནས་ཞག་བདུན་  
སོང་སྟེ་ཁོང་ཡ་ཐེ་ནོ་སོ་གཉིས་ཀ།      དེ་ནས་བབ་སྟེ་ཡོངས།      ཁོང་གཉིས་  
ཀ་ལ་འབྲོང་ཤ་སྟུ་རེ་མེད་བ།      ཟེམས་ཟ་མེད་རྒྱལ་བས།      ལྷ་མིག་ཡང་  
ཤན་གྲིས་ཟེར་ས་བ།      ཡ་ཐེ་ལོ།      ང་དང་གཉིས་ཀ་ལྷང་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་  
ནས་སྟེ་བ་ཡིན།      དེ་རྒྱལ་བ་ང་དང་ལ་འབྲོང་ཤ་རྒྱ་རྒྱན་ཆེན་ཟེར་བ་སང་།  
ཡ་ཟེས་ཐེར་ས།      ཡ་རིའི་ཁ་ལ་འབྲོང་ཡ་མ་སྟུ་གྲུ་གཉིས་འདུག།      དེ་གཉིས་  
ཀ་བས་དེ་འབྲེར་ཡིན་ཟེར་དེ།      ཁོང་གཉིས་ཀ་དེ་རིའི་ཙུ་དགོངས་ལ་  
འདུགས།      འབྲོང་ཡ་མ་སྟུ་གྲུ་གཉིས་ཀ་ལ།      ཁོང་གིས་བསད་ཅེས་ཤེས་  
དེ་ཡ་མས་ཟེར་ས་བ།      ལྷ་བྱ་མོ།      ང་དང་གཉིས་ཀ་ཁོང་གིས་བསད་ཅེས་  
ཡིན་ནོག།      ང་དང་གཉིས་ཀ་ལོ་སྟོན་ལ་བསད་ན།      གཉིས་ཀ་ལོ་ལོ་ཆོར་ཀ་ཡོང་  
ཡིན།      དེ་བས་གཉིས་ཀ་མཉམ་པོ་སོད་ཟེར་ཅེས་ལ་དེ་རྒྱ་འབབ་སྟེ་ཆེན་

ཟེར་དེ། ཁྱོད་གཉིས་ཀ་རིན་པ་བཅས་ལྟེ། ཁྱོད་གཉིས་ཀ་རི་མདུན་ལ་སྐོང་  
ནས་དེ་ཅུ་གཉིད་ལོག་ལྟེ་འདུག་སྐོང་། ལྟེ་མོ་དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་ལྟེ་ལྟེ་  
ལ་མི་ལྟེ་ཅུ་བེང་པ་སང་། འབྲོང་དེ་གཉིས་ཀ་གུར་གྱི་མདུན་ལ་གཉིད་ལོག་  
ལྟེ་ཡོད་ཅེས་མཐོང་ལྟེ། ཨ་ཆེས་ནོ་མོ་ལ་གྲུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར་།

ཨ་ཆེས་ནོ་མོ་སྐོང་སྐོང་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

ཁྱོད་མིག་ཡང་ཤུན་བདག་ལ་གསན།

ང་དེ་སྐོང་སྐོང་ལ་འབྲོང་གཉིས་འདུག་ལོ།

ང་དེ་མདུན་ལ་འབྲོང་མ་ལྟེ་གཉིས་འདུག་ལོ།

ར་ལ་ཡིན་ན་ཉུང་ཉུང་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

གཉིས་ལ་ཡིན་ན་མང་མང་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

དེ་ལྟེ་ཟེར་སྐོང་། ཁྱོད་མིག་ཡང་ཤུན་སྐོང་ལ་བེང་ལྟེ་འབྲོང་ཀུན་ལ་གྲུ་ཞིག་།

ལྟེ་འབྲོང་གཉིས་ཀ་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

འབྲོང་ཆེན་བྱེད་ཀྱིས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

བྱེད་ར་ལ་ཡོངས་སྐོང་གཉིས་ལ་ཡོངས་ལོ།

བྱེད་ར་ལ་ཡིན་ན་ཉུང་ཅུན་རིག་འདུག་ལོ།

བྱེད་གཉིས་ལ་ཡིན་ན་མང་བ་རིག་འདུག་ལོ།

བྱེད་ང་ཞེ་ལ་ཚོད་བཞུ་མཁན་ཞིག་ཡིན་ན།

ཟེར་སྐོང་། འབྲོང་གིས་ལན་དུ་གྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སྐོང་།

ཨ་མའི་བུ་མོ་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་དང་།

ཁྱོད་མིག་ཡང་ཤུན་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ཉེ་ཞང་ཅའི་རིའི་མདུན་ལ་བཞག་སྐོང་པ་སང་།

ང་ཞ་བསད་ཅེས་ཡིན་ཞོག་བསམ་ལེ།

ང་ཞ་གཅིག་པོ་བསད་ན་གཅིག་པོ་ལ་མེ་ངན་མཐོང་ཡིན་ལེ།

ཕུད་ནང་ཞ་གཉིས་ཀ་ཕུད་ལེ།

བསད་ནང་ཞ་གཉིས་ཀ་སོད་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེངས་པ་སང། དཔལ་མོའི་ཨ་ཕ་ལ་སྤྲིང་ཇེ་ཚར་དེ་ཡང་  
འབྲོང་ལ་ཁྱུ་ཞིག་བདངས་སོ།

འབྲོང་མ་བྱ་གཉིས་ཀྱིས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན།

ཤར་ལ་ལྟ་སྟེ་རི་དཀར་པོ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

དེ་ནི་དབང་པོ་རྒྱལ་ཞིན་གྱི་སྤྱང་རི་ཡིན།

དེ་ཅ་བྱི་ཞ་མ་ཆ་ལོ།

ལྟོ་ལ་ལྟ་སྟེ་རི་དམར་པོ་ཞིག་ཡོད།

དེ་ནི་ཨ་མ་སྐྱལ་མདུན་མའི་སྤྱང་རི་ཡིན།

དེ་ཅ་བྱི་ཞ་མ་ཆ་ལོ།

ལུབ་ལ་ལྟ་སྟེ་རི་ནག་པོ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

དེ་ནི་ཁྱུ་རྒྱལ་ལྟོག་པོའི་སྤྱང་རི་ཡིན།

དེ་ཅ་བྱི་ཞ་མ་ཆ་ལོ།

བྱང་ལ་ལྟ་སྟེ་རི་སྟོན་པོ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ལོ།

དེ་ནི་ཀེ་སར་རྒྱར་པོའི་སྤྱང་རི་ཡིན།

དེ་ཅ་བྱི་ཞ་མ་ཆ་ལོ།

ལུབ་བྱང་གཉིས་ཀྱི་བར་ལ་སོལ་རི་ཕོས་པའི་རི་ཡོད།

དེ་ནི་ང་རང་གི་སྤྱང་རི་ཡིན།

དེ་ཅ་བྱི་ཞུ་མེ་ཐར་ལ་བཏང་ཡིན།

དེ་ཅ་བྱི་ཞུ་མེ་དགོས་སུ།

དེ་ཅུག་ཟེར་ས་པ། འབྲོང་གཉིས་ཀས་དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཨ་ལྷ་ག་གི་རྒྱང་  
པ་ལ་འཐམ་མྱེ་འཇུ་ཟེར་དེ། ཁོང་དེ་རི་ལ་སོང་བས། དེ་ཅུག་པ་ཡང་  
བོས་མཁན་གྲིང་ཡུལ་ནས་ཤེལ་གྱི་བྱ་རྒྱུང་ཡོང་མྱེ་གྲུ་ཞིག་བཏང་ས་སོ།

བྱ་ཚའི་ཨ་མས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

ཨ་མ་དཔལ་མོས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ཤེལ་ལྷང་རྩ་མོས་ང་དང་ལ་གཏམ་ངན་ཞིག་བཏང་ས་ལོ།

ང་དང་ལ་མགར་བརྒྱད་ཅིག་ཟེར་ས་ལོ།

ཁོ་ནང་ང་མི་མཐུན་ཅས་སོང་ལོ།

ལྷང་ཡུལ་ལ་བྱ་མོ་ཞིག་འདུག་ལོ།

དེ་བོ་ང་ལ་བག་མ་ལ་འབྲོང་ཡིན།

ཨ་མ་དཔལ་མོ་རོགས་ལ་སྐྱོད་ལོ།

དེ་ཅུག་ཟེར་ས་པ། དཔལ་མོས་ལན་དུ་གྲུ་ཞིག།

འདི་རིང་ཨ་མའི་ཡིད་དུ་ཡོང་ས་ས།

འདི་རིང་དཔལ་མོ་འི་ཡིད་དུ་ཡོང་ས་ས།

ང་དཔལ་ཡུལ་ལ་འདུག་མྱེ་ལོ་ནི་མང་པོ་སོང་།

བྱིད་ལ་ཤེལ་ལྷང་རྩ་མོ་མ་དགོས་ས།

དེ་སང་རྒྱལ་བ་ག་ནས་འབྲོང་ཡིན།

དེ་ཅུག་ཟེར་དེ་སྟོ་བཅོས་པ། རྒྱལ་བུས་དཔལ་མོ་འི་རྒྱང་པ་ལ་  
འཐམ་མྱེ། འཇུ་མང་པོ་ཟེར་ས་པ། དེ་ནས་ཁོང་མཐུན་དེ་ཚང་ཀ་གྲིང་

১। ২। ৩। ৪। ৫। ৬। ৭। ৮। ৯। ১০। ১১। ১২। ১৩। ১৪। ১৫। ১৬। ১৭। ১৮। ১৯। ২০। ২১। ২২। ২৩। ২৪। ২৫। ২৬। ২৭। ২৮। ২৯। ৩০। ৩১। ৩২। ৩৩। ৩৪। ৩৫। ৩৬। ৩৭। ৩৮। ৩৯। ৪০। ৪১। ৪২। ৪৩। ৪৪। ৪৫। ৪৬। ৪৭। ৪৮। ৪৯। ৫০। ৫১। ৫২। ৫৩। ৫৪। ৫৫। ৫৬। ৫৭। ৫৮। ৫৯। ৬০। ৬১। ৬২। ৬৩। ৬৪। ৬৫। ৬৬। ৬৭। ৬৮। ৬৯। ৭০। ৭১। ৭২। ৭৩। ৭৪। ৭৫। ৭৬। ৭৭। ৭৮। ৭৯। ৮০। ৮১। ৮২। ৮৩। ৮৪। ৮৫। ৮৬। ৮৭। ৮৮। ৮৯। ৯০। ৯১। ৯২। ৯৩। ৯৪। ৯৫। ৯৬। ৯৭। ৯৮। ৯৯। ১০০।

ཡུལ་དང་ལྗང་ཡུལ་དེ་འབྲུག་ས་པའི་དོན་དེ་ནི། སམ་ཁར་ནས་འོད་འཁྲུང་  
 ཏེ་རྩ་ཐུམ་མ་རྩ་འབྲིང་བ་ཡོང་ཆེན། དེ་པོ་བསད་བདང་ན་ལྗང་ཡུལ་དང་  
 རྒྱུང་ཡུལ་འབྲུག་ས་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཡང་སྤོང་ཕྱག་གིས། ཨ་ཐེ་རང་ཨ་  
 བྱ་གང་པོ་དང་མཉམ་པོ་སྤྲིང་ཉི་མོ་རག་ཟེར་ས་པ། ལྷ་མོས་ང་སྤོན་པོ་མིག་  
 དམར་དང་སྤྲིང་ཉི་མོ་རིག་རག་ཟེར་ས་པ། དེ་ནས་སྤོང་ཕྱག་གིས། སྤོན་  
 ལམ་ཞིག་བདག་སྟེ། ལྷ་མོ་འདི་སྤོན་པོ་མིག་དམར་དང་ཕྱག་སྟེ། ཕྱ་གྱ་  
 ཀུན་དང་འཛོམ་སྟེ། ཐང་ཆེན་མོ་ཞིག་གི་ཁ་མཁར་ཞིག་ལྷན་དེ། རྒྱལ་  
 བབ་མེད་པར་ལུས་གིག་ཟེར་དེ། རྣ་མཚོག་ལ་འཐམ་སྟེ་པངས་བདང་ས་  
 པ་སང། ལྷ་མོ་དང་སྤོན་པོ་མིག་དམར་ཕྱ་གྱ་གཉིས་ཀ་དང་འཛོམ་སྟེ།  
 ཐང་དེའི་ཁ་མཁར་བདེ་མོ་ཞིག་ལྷན་དེ། དེ་རྩ་གནས་སོ། སྤོང་ཕྱག་དེ་  
 མཁར་གྱི་རྩ་རྩ་རྩ་མིག་ཅིག་གི་མདུན་ལ་ཤིང་གོ་ཟོམ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ཚུག།  
 དེའི་ནང་དུ་བཞུག་སྟེ་འདུག་ས་པ། མཚན་ཕྱེད་ཟམ་ལ་རྩ་ཐུམ་མས་ནོར་  
 ལུང་འོད་འཁྲུང་ཏེ་རྩ་ཐུམ་མ་ལ་བསྟེན་པ། སྤོང་ཕྱག་བོང་སྟེ་རྩ་མ་སྤྲིབ་  
 ཅིག་ལ་བསད་སོང། ནས་ལངས་དེ་ན། རྩ་ཐུམ་ས་ས་བསྟེན་པ་ཟེར་དེ་མཁར་  
 ནས་མི་ཁ་ཅིག་ལྷ་ལ་ཡོངས་པ། རྩ་མ་དེ་བསད་དེ་མགོ་དེར། ཀྱང་  
 པ་དེར། ལག་པ་དེར་པང་སྟེ་ཡོད་ཚུག། དེ་ལྷ་མཁན་ཀུན་ལ། ལྷ་  
 མའི་གོ་ཟོམ་གྱི་ནང་ན། སྤོང་ཕྱག་དེ་མཐོང་སྟེ་འདྲིས་པ། ལྷ་སྤོང་ཕྱག།  
 འདི་རྩ་མ་ས་མཐོང་ང་ཟེར་ས་པ། སྤོང་ཕྱག་གིས་གྲུ་ཞིག་བདངས་སོ།

ཉེ་ཞའི་རྩ་མ་ངས་མི་ཤེས་ངས་མི་ཤེས།

ཉེ་ཞའི་རྩ་ཐུམ་ས་ངས་མི་ཤེས་ངས་མི་ཤེས།

ད་ཕྱི་མཚན་ནི་མཚན་ཕྱེད་ལ་མཚན་ཕྱེད་ལ།

སྐད་སྒྲ་མང་པོ་ཕྱིང་ང་རག་པིང་ང་རག།  
 སུ་ཡིན་སུ་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་པ་ལོ་ཟེར་ས་པ་ལོ།  
 ང་ཡིན་ང་ཡིན་ཟེར་རག་ལོ་ཟེར་རག་ལོ།  
 ག་ནས་ཡིན་ག་ནས་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་པ་ལོ་ཟེར་ས་པ་ལོ།  
 འདི་ནས་ཡིན་འདི་ནས་ཡིན་ཟེར་རག་ལོ་ཟེར་རག་ལོ།  
 གར་ཆ་ཆེན་གར་ཆ་ཆེན་ཟེར་ས་པ་ནི་ཟེར་ས་པ་ནི།  
 དེར་ཆ་ཆེན་དེར་ཆ་ཆེན་ཟེར་རག་ལོ་ཟེར་རག་ལོ།  
 བྱ་ཆ་ང་རང་འཛིག་འཛིག་རིག་སོང་འཛིག་འཛིག་རིག་སོང།  
 སྒོང་པོ་ང་རང་འཛིག་འཛིག་རིག་སོང་འཛིག་འཛིག་རིག་སོང།

དེ་རྒྱག་ཟེར་ས་པ། མི་ཚང་ཀ་ལོག་ལྟེ་སོང་བས། ཁོས། ཨ་ཇོ་པ་  
 འདིར་ལྟོས་འང་ཟེར་དེ། རྒྱ་མས་ཁྱུང་མཁན་གྱི་ཞོར་བྱ་ལྟོས་པ། དེ་མི་  
 ཚང་ཀ་ལོག་ལྟེ་ཡོང་ལྟེ། ང་ཞའི་རྒྱ་མ་བསད་མཁན་པོ་ཁྱོད་ང་ཡིན་ཞོག་  
 ཟེར་དེ། ཁོ་མཁན་ལ་རྒྱུ་ལྟེ་བྱིར་ས། རྒྱལ་པོས་ཁོ་བཙོན་ཁང་ལ་  
 བཏང་ས། ཁོ་ལ་ཟ་ཅིས་ཞག་དང་ལྷ་གུ་ཞིག་གིས་འབྱོང་ངད་ཚུག། ཞག་  
 ཅིག་ཉ་རྒྱུ་མཁན་གྱི་མི་གསུམ་ལ་གསེར་ཉ། དུང་ཉ། གཡུ་ཉ་གསུམ་  
 ཉན་སོང། ཁོང་སྤྱུམ། བ་ཟར་ལ་ཚོང་པ་ལ་འབྱིར་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས།  
 སྤྱུམ། རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་སྤྱལ་ཡིན། རྒྱལ་པོས་ང་དང་ལ་རིན་རྒྱལ་ལ་བཏང་  
 ཡིན་ཟེར་དེ། དྲ་བཀ་ཅིག་གི་ཁ་ཁྱུང་དེ་མཁན་ལ་བྱིར་ས། རྒྱལ་པོ་  
 མདུན་ལ་བསྐྱོབ་པ་སང། ཉ་དེ་ཚང་ཀ་ཞོད་སོང། དེ་ནས་རྒྱལ་མོས་རྒྱལ་  
 པོ་ལ། འདི་ཉ་བ་ཞོད་པའི་རྩ་བ་ཤོད་ཟེར་དེ་སྐར་ཇག་བཏང་ས་སོ། རྒྱལ་  
 པོ་ལ་ཉ་བ་ཞོད་པའི་རྩ་བ་མ་ཤེས་པ། དེ་རྩ་མི་ཚང་མ་བསྐྱོད། གུ་བས་

བཅོས་པ་སང་། དེའི་ཞབས་ལ་སྤོང་ཕྱག་ལ་བཅོན་ཟན་ཁྱེད་མཁན་གྱི་ཕྱ་གྱུ་  
 དེ་ཅུ་ཞེན་འདུགས་པ། ཁོ་ལ་བཅོན་ཟན་འགོར་སོང་། ཕྱ་གྱུས་མགྱོགས་  
 པ་ཁྱེད་དེ་སོང་བ། སྤོང་ཕྱག་ལ་སྤོང་ཡོང་སྟེ་ཟེར་ས། ང་བཅོན་ལ་བོར་ཅས་  
 ཤེས། བཅོན་ཟན་ཅི་ལ་མ་ཁྱོད་ས་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཕྱ་གྱུས་འདི་རིང་ཚ་བུ་ག་  
 འགོར་སོང་། ཅིའི་ཕྱི་ལ་འགོར་ཟེར་ན། ཉ་ཟུམ་མཁན་ནི་མི་གསུམ་ལ།  
 གསེར་ཞ། དུང་ཉ། གཡུ་ཉ་གསུམ་ཐོབ་སྟེ་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་སྤུལ་པ་ཁྱོད་ས་པ།  
 ཉ་དེ་ཚང་ཀ་ཤོད་སོང་། རྒྱལ་མོས་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་ཉ་བ་ཤོད་པའི་ཙ་བ་ཤོད་ཟེར་  
 དེ་སྐར་ཇུག་བཏང་འདུག། ང་དེའི་ཕྱི་ལ་འགོར་སོང་ཟེར་ས་པ། སྤོང་ཕྱག་  
 གིས་ཉ་བ་ཤོད་པའི་ཙ་བ་དེ་ང་ལ་ཤེས་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་པ། དེ་ཕྱ་གྱུ་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་  
 མདུན་ལ་སོང་སྟེ། ཉ་བ་ཤོད་པའི་ཙ་བ་དེ་བཅོན་ཁང་ལ་ཡོད་པའི་སྤོང་ཕྱག་  
 ལ་ཤེས་ཡིན་ཟེར་འདུག་ཞུས། སྤོང་ཕྱག་དེ་བཅོན་ཁང་ནས་ཕིང་སྟེ་རྒྱལ་  
 པོ་འི་མདུན་ལ་ཁྱེད་ས། རྒྱལ་པོས་སྤོང་ཕྱག་ལ་འདྲིས་པ། ཉ་བ་ཤོད་པའི་  
 ཙ་བ་ཤེས་ཡིན་ན་ལྟ་ཕྱ་གྱུ། ཤེས་ན་ཁྱོད་ང་བཅོན་ཁང་ནས་ཕིང་ཡིན་  
 ཟེར་ས་པ། ཕྱ་གྱུས་ཤེས་ཡིན་ཟེར་དེ་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་སྤུལ་བཏམ་ཞིག་ཞུས་པས།  
 ཉ་བ་ཤོད་པའི་ཙ་བ་དེ། ཉ་རང་གི་ཇོ་ཇོ་ཁྱའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་བག་མ་ལ་  
 འཁྱེད་ཅས་ཡིན་ནོག། ཉ་ཚང་ཀ་ཁྱའི་རྒྱལ་པོས་དགས་ལ་བག་པ་མཁན་  
 ཡིན། དེའི་ཕྱིར་ཉ་ཤོད་པ་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་པ། རྒྱལ་པོ་བདེན་ཆེས་དེ།  
 ཇོ་ཇོ་ལ་སྤོང་ཕྱག་པོ་བཅོ་སྟེ་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཁྱོད་ང་ཇོ་ཇོ་ཞབས་བདུན་གཡངས་པ་  
 ལ་ཆ་དགོས། ཞབས་བདུན་སོང་སྟེ་ན། ཁྱོད་ང་གསལ་ད་ཅས་ཡིན་ཟེར་དེ།  
 ཇོ་ཇོ་ཡུལ་ཚང་མ་ལ་གཡངས་པ་ལ་བཏངས་སོང་། དེ་ནས་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་  
 མདུན་ལ་མི་མཁས་པ་ཞིག་ཡོད་པས། དེ་མིས་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་ཞུས་པ། རྒྱལ་

བོ་ལེ། རྩོམ་ཅང་མི་འདུག་ལེ། དེ་སྤྱུ་གུ་འདུག་ལེ།  
 ཁོས་རྒྱ་བཏང་མྱེ་ཡིན་ནོག་འདི་སྤྱུ་གུ་བསད་དེ་མིན་པ། ཡུལ་ལ་ཞིབ་དེ་  
 མི་ལུས་ཞུས་པ། རྒྱལ་པོ་བདེན་ཆེས་དེ། རྩོམ་པ་ལོག་མྱེ་བྱོངས་ནས།  
 སྤོང་སྤྱུ་གུ་བསད་ཅེས་ལ་ཁ་འཆམས་སོང་། ཁོས་རྒྱལ་ལ་བསད་ཡིན་  
 ཟེར་ས་པ། སྤྱུ་གུ་ལས་པ་ལ་མྱེ་བསད་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས། སྤྱུ་གུ་ཁྱད་ལག་  
 བཅད་དེ་བསད་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཁོང་ཆང་མ་ལ་ཁ་མ་འཆམས་དེ། དེ་ནས་  
 ཁོ་རང་སྤོང་སྤྱུ་གུ་གིས་ཟེར་ས་པ། བྱི་ཞེ་ལ་བསད་ཅེས་སི་སི་ལ་ཁ་མ་  
 འཆམས་ན། ང་ཞེ་ལི་སྤོང་སྤྱུ་གུ་གི་ཁོས་ལ་སོད་ཅིག་ཟེར་ས་པ། སྤྱུ་གུ་ས་  
 གཞི་ལ་སྤྱུ་གུ་ས་ཐག་དོག། སྤྱུ་གུ་ས་ཐག་གི་སྤྱེ་མོ་ངའི་ཁྱད་པ་ལག་པ་ལ་  
 དོག། དེ་ནས་མཁར་གྱི་ཁ་ཐོག་ལ་བྱིར་དེ། མཁར་གྱི་ཙ་ལ་ཆོར་མང་  
 མང་པོ་སྤྱང་ཤིག། མར་མང་པོ་དོང་། མི་ཆང་མ་ལྟ་མོ་ལ་བྱིར་ཤིག།  
 ངས་སྤོན་ལས་བཏང་མྱེ་དེ་འཐོན་ཟེར་ཡིན། དེ་ནས་ཆོར་མང་ཆང་མ་ལ་  
 མེ་དུག། དེ་ནས་ང་མེ་ལྟ་དུ་འཐོན་ཅིག། དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ། རྒྱལ་  
 པོ་དང་མི་ཆང་མས་དེ་རྒྱལ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་དེ། ཁོ་མཁར་གྱི་ཁ་ཐོག་ལ་བྱིར་དེ།  
 སྤྱུ་གུ་ས་ཐོག་ལ་སྤྱུ་གུ་ས་ཐག་བཏང་མྱེ་བོར་ས། མཁར་གྱི་ཙ་ལ་ཆོར་མང་  
 མང་པོ་སྤྱངས། མར་མང་པོ་བཏངས། མི་ཆང་མ་ལ་བོས་དེ་ཟེར་ས་པ།  
 འདི་རིང་སྤོང་པའི་མི་ཞིག་གསེན་བསྐྱེད་ལ་བཏང་འདུག། མི་ཆང་མ་  
 ལྟ་མོ་ལ་ཡོང་ཤིག་ཟེར་ས་པ། བཏང་པོ། བཏང་མོ། སྤྱུ་གུ་ཆང་མ་  
 ལྟ་མོ་ལ་འདུས་པས། སྤོང་པའི་དམག་ནང་ནས་མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་བྱ་ཆ་  
 སོང་མྱེ་ཞུགས་ཅིག་སོང་། ལྟ་མཁན་ཆ་ན་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་དེ་གོང་མ་བྱ་ཆ་  
 ཟེར་ས་པ། ཁོ་མོ་རོན་ཞིག་ལ་རྩ་མྱེ་སོང་བ། མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་བྱ་ཆ་

ལྷགས་ཐག་བཞིལ་བདག་ཕྱེ་ཡོད་ཅེས་མཐོང་ཕྱེ། ཁོ་མཁར་གྱི་རྒྱུ་ལ་  
ཡོང་ཕྱེ། མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་བྱ་ཚ་ལ་ཁྱེ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

ཨ་ཙོ་བའི་ནོ་ནོ་དངོས་ལ་ཉན་ལོ།

མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་བྱ་ཚས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ནོ་ནོ་ཉེ་རང་མ་འཇིགས་ལོ།

བྱ་ཚ་ང་རང་རོགས་ལ་ཡོད་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེརས་པ། མདའ་དཔོན་གྱི་བྱ་ཚས་ལན་དུ་ཁྱེ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

ཨ་ཙོ་ཉེ་རང་ལ་ཚོར་ཀ་མི་དགོས་ལོ།

གོང་མ་བྱ་ཚ་ལ་འཇིགས་རི་མི་དགོས་ལོ།

བྱ་ཚ་ང་རང་ལ་རོགས་དེ་མི་དགོས་ལོ།

ཉེ་རང་ལོག་ཕྱེ་སྤྱོད་པ་དགོས་སུག།

ཨ་ནེ་བཀྱར་དམན་མོ་ལ་ཞུས་ལོ།

ངའི་དྲི་ཀྱ་ལིག་ཕེ་ཕྱེ་དྲོང་ཞུས།

དྲ་དེ་འདྲིར་མགོགས་པ་སླེབ་བཅུག་ཞུས།

ཉེ་རང་ནམ་མཁའ་ལ་སོང་ཕྱེ་ལྷོས་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཚོར་དེ། གོང་མ་བྱ་ཚ་ལོག་ཕྱེ་སོང་ནས། ཨ་ནེ་བཀྱར་  
དམན་རྒྱལ་མོ་ལ་ཞུས་པ། མདའ་དཔོན་བྱ་ཚའི་དྲི་ཀྱ་ལིག་ཕྱེ་ཕྱེ་དྲོང་  
ལོ་ཟེརས་པ། ཨ་ནེ་བཀྱར་དམན་མོས་ཀྱ་ལིག་ཕྱེ་ཕྱེ། མི་ལ་མཐོང་མ་  
བཅུག་པར་དྲ་མཁར་གྱི་ཁ་ཐོག་ལ་བསླེབ་བཅུགས་སོང་། དེ་ནས་མདའ་  
དཔོན་བྱ་ཚས་ཁྱེ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

ཨ་ཇེ་བའི་ཐུ་སྤྱུ་དང་ས་ལ་ཉིན་ལོ།  
 ཀྱང་ཁྲའི་མེ་ལོང་བདག་ལ་གསལ་ན་ལོ།  
 ཐུ་སྤྱུ་ལོ་གསུམ་གངས་ཀྱི་མཐིལ་ལ་བོར་བེན།  
 གངས་ཀྱི་གངས་ངར་འཐོན་མཁན་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།  
 ལོ་གསུམ་ཆུའི་མཐིལ་ལ་བོར་མཁན་ཞིག་ཡིན་ལོ།  
 ཆུའི་ཆུ་ངར་འཐོན་ཏེ་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 ལོ་གསུམ་སའི་མཐིལ་ལ་བོར་བ་ཡིན།  
 སའི་ས་ངར་འཐོན་ཏེ་ཡོད།  
 ལོ་གསུམ་ཐེང་ལྷ་ཡུལ་ལ་བོར་བ་ཡིན།  
 ལྷ་དམག་འཛོམས་མེ་འི་ལྷ་འབྲིས་ཤིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 ལོ་གསུམ་བར་བཅན་ཡུལ་ལ་བོར་བ་ཡིན།  
 བཅན་དམག་འཛོམས་མེ་འི་བཅན་འབྲིས་ཤིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 ལོ་གསུམ་འོག་གི་ཁྲ་ཡུལ་ལ་བོར་བ་ཡིན།  
 ཁྲ་དམག་འཛོམས་མེ་འི་ཁྲ་འབྲིས་ཤིག་ཡོད་ལོ།  
 བྱེན་བྱེན་བྱེན་ལ་སེང་གི་རྒྱང་མཆོངས་ཏོང་ལོ།  
 ཐུར་ཐུར་ཐུར་ལ་ལྷ་མོ་འབྱོལ་བྱོས་རིག་ཏོང་ལོ།  
 ཐོད་ཐོད་ཐོད་ལ་པོ་རིག་རྒྱར་མཆོངས་ཏོང་ལོ།  
 མང་ད་རི་ལ་སྒྲ་ལོ་མང་ལོ།  
 ར་ལོ་ཟེར་ན་ཟེར་ཆུང་གཅིག་གིས་ཆོག་ཡིན།  
 མང་ད་ལྷུང་པའི་དམག་ཀུན་མང་ལོ།  
 བསད་ལོ་ཟེར་ན་བྱ་ཆ་ང་རང་གིས་ཆོག་ལོ།

དེ་ཟུག་ཟེར་དེ། དྷ་ལ་ཞོན་དེ་གྱིན་མཚོངས་ཐུར་མཚོངས་ཤིག་བདང་  
 ཟླ་ན། ལྷང་པའི་མི་ཁག་ཞོན་ཚང་མའི་ནང་ན། བྱེད་ཟམ་མའི་ནང་དུ་  
 སངས་སོ། བྱེད་ཟམ་ལ་རལ་གྱི་རྒྱབ་ཕྱེ་བསད་སོང་། མི་གསུམ་ཟུམ་  
 ཟླ། གཅིག་གི་སྒྲ་བཅད་དེ། གཅིག་གི་རྒྲ་མཚོག་བཅད་ས། གཅིག་གི་  
 ཟླ་བཅད་དེ་ཚང་ལ་སཁར་གྱི་ཁ་ཐོག་ལ་ཕངས་བདངས་སོ། དེ་ནས་ཁོ་  
 རང་གླིང་པའི་དམག་བྱང་དུ་ཡོང་ཕྱེ་ཟེརས་པ། བླ་གླིང་པ་ཀུན་འདིར་  
 གུར་བདང་ཕྱེ་འདུག་ཟླ། ང་དང་ལ་ཇོ་ཇོ་མི་ཐོབ། དམག་བདང་བ་ལ་  
 འགྲུལ་ཤིག། གུར་ཚང་མ་པ་ཤིག་ཟེར་དེ། གུར་འཐེན་དེ་སོང་ནས།  
 ལྷང་པའི་སཁར་ལ་དགུ་རིམ་བསྐོར་བས། དེ་ནས་རྫོགས་ཡུལ་ནས་ཇོ་ཇོ་  
 ལྷང་ས་གཡུའི་ཆོ་རོན་མོ་ཡོང་ཕྱེ། ཡབ་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་སྐྱབ་བྱ་བདང་ཕྱེ་  
 ཟེརས། འདི་དམག་ཚང་མ་གླིང་པ་ཡིན། ཁོང་ལ་ཅི་བཅོན་འང་མི་ཉན།  
 ད་ལྟ་ནོར་བུ་དོམ་ལྷག་ཐུད་དོང་། དེ་ནས་ཁོང་ལ་བཅོ་ཐབས་ཅིའང་མེད་  
 ཟེར་དེ་ན་ཇོ་ཇོ་རྫོགས་ཡུལ་ལ་ཡོག་ཕྱེ་སོང་། དེ་ནས་རྒྱལ་པོས་ནོར་བུ་  
 དོམ་ལྷག་ཐུད་བདངས་པ། གླིང་པའི་དམག་ཚང་མ་མལ་སལ་ལ་ལངས་  
 དེ་ཡོད་སཁར་དེ་ཟུག་ལ་ལུས་སོང་། གོས་པ་གང་སྤུལ་ཡང་བདང་ཡོང་  
 མ་ཡོངས་སོ། ཡ་གུ་ཁྲའི་མགོ་ཁྲའི་ཐང་དེ་ཡང་ས་ཁྲད་ཡན་བ་ཞིག་ལ་  
 ཡོད་པ་ཡིན། དེའི་པི་ལ་ཁྲའི་ཐང་ལུས་པས། ཁས་ག་རུང་ས་ནས་ལྷང་  
 གིན་ཞིག། མ་ཐོབ་ན་རྒྱ་ཡིན་ཞིག་ཁྲོང་ཕྱེ་གླིང་པའི་དམག་ཚང་མ་ལ་ཟེ་ཅས་  
 ཉུང་ན་རེ་བདང་གིན་འདུགས། དེ་ནས་ཁྲའི་ཐང་ལ། ཐོང་ཡོག་ཅིག་ན་  
 བླ་ཙེ་ཞིག་བིང་ཕྱེ་ཆ་ཅས་མཐོང་ཕྱེ། ཁྲའི་ཐང་ཡང་དྲིང་རང་ཟུན་དེ་སོང་བ།  
 ཁོང་པི་ཙེ་ཡུལ་ལ་བསྐྱབ་སོང་། བླ་ཙེ་སྤྱི་བ་ཅིག་ལ་སྒྱེར་སོང་། ཁྲའི་ཐང་

དེ་བེ་ལ་ཞིག་ལ་རྩ་ལྟེ་ཡི་བ་ལྟེ་འདུགས་པ། དེ་ཙེ་ཁ་ཅིག་ཡོང་ལྟེ། དེ་ཙེ་  
 ཁྱིམ་ས་བསྐྱེ་ལྟེ་སོང། ཡང་ཁ་ཅིག་ཡོང་ལྟེ་དེ་ཙེ་བལ་དེ་ཁྱོང་ལྟེ་ལྟན་ལ་  
 བཏོང་ལྟེ་སོང་བས། དེ་ནས་དོང་སྤྱན་ལ་ཉ་རི་བ་བཀལ་དེ། སྤྱར་པ་ལ་དྲ་  
 མན་བཀལ་དེ། ཉ་རི་བ་ལྟེ་འཛིན་ཞིག། དྲ་མན་རྩུང་གིན་ཞིག། དེ་ཙེ་ས་  
 ཉེ་པ་བཙུག་ལྟེ་ཁྱོང་ས། དེ་ནས་ཁོས་བཟུ་ལྟེ་འདུགས་པ། དེ་དབང་གྱུ་ལ་  
 ཆེན་དང། དེ་དབང་ཆེན་ཆེན་གཉིས་ཀ་དེ་ཙེ་ཆང་མས་བལ་གྱི་ལ་ཁུར་དེ་  
 ཁྱོང་ལྟེ་གྲུ་ལ་ལ་བོར་དེ། དེ་ནས་དེ་ཙེ་ཆང་མ་ཙེ་འཛིན་ཞིག་སྤྱུ་ཞིག་  
 བཏངས་སོ།

དེ་དབང་ཆེན་ཆེན་ནི་བག་སྤྱན་རིགས།

དེ་གྲུ་མ་མ་གྲུ་མ་གྲུ་མ་ལོ།

དེ་དབང་གྱུ་ལ་བོ་དེ་བག་སྤྱན་ཡིན་ལོ།

དེ་གྲུ་མ་མ་གྲུ་མ་གྲུ་མ་ལོ།

ང་དང་ཆང་མ་ལ་སྤྱད་པོ་ཡོད་ལོ།

དེ་གྲུ་མ་མ་གྲུ་མ་གྲུ་མ་ལོ།

དེ་ཙེ་ཆང་ཀ་བཏོང་མོ་ཡོད་ལོ།

དེ་གྲུ་མ་མ་གྲུ་མ་གྲུ་མ་ལོ།

སྤྱིང་པའི་དཔལ་རབས་ཆད་དེ་སོང།

དེ་གྲུ་མ་མ་གྲུ་མ་གྲུ་མ་ལོ།

སྤྱིང་པའི་དཔལ་བོ་དེ་དཔལ་རབས་ཆད།

དེ་གྲུ་མ་མ་གྲུ་མ་གྲུ་མ་ལོ།

གལ་ཁྱིམ་ཁྱིམ་ཡོང་ན་འདྲ་མི་འཛིགས།

པི་ཀུམ་མ་ཀུམ་ཀུམ་ཀུམ་ལོ།

ཉར་བ་ཁྲི་ཐུང་ཡོད་ནའང་མེད་ནའང་ལོ།

པི་ཀུམ་མ་ཀུམ་ཀུམ་ཀུམ་ལོ།

པི་དབང་ཁྲོན་ཆེན་ཅེ་མགོ་ལ་ཉངས།

པི་ཀུམ་མ་ཀུམ་ཀུམ་ཀུམ་ལོ།

པི་དབང་རྒྱལ་པོ་སྐྱ་ཅེས་ལ་སྐྱོད་ལོ།

པི་ཀུམ་མ་ཀུམ་ཀུམ་ཀུམ་ལོ།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ཅེས་ཁྲི་ཐུང་ལ་ཚར་དེ་སྤོ་ཡོང་སྟེ། དེ་པི་དབང་རྒྱལ་  
པོ་དང་པི་དབང་ཁྲོན་ཆེན་གཉིས་ཀྱི་རྒྱུས་སོང་། དེ་ནས་པི་ཅེ་ཚང་མས་  
དམག་རྒྱལ་སྟེ། ཁྲི་ཐུང་གི་ཤ་ཚང་མ་ཟོ་ཕྱི་རྩས་པ་ལ་ཐུག་བཅུས་པ།  
ཡིན་ནའང་། པི་དབང་རྒྱལ་པོ་དང་། པི་དབང་ཁྲོན་ཆེན་གཉིས་ཀྱི་ཁྲི་  
ཐུང་གིས་མ་ཐུད་སོང་། ཉིང་ན་པི་ཅེ་ཚང་མས་ཁྲི་ཐུང་ལ་ཐུ་ཟེར་དེ།  
ང་ཞེས་རྒྱལ་པོ་དང་ཁྲོན་པོ་ཐུད་དེ་དོང་ཉུས་པ། ཁྲི་ཐུང་གིས་ཟེར་ས།  
ངའི་ཤ་ཚང་མ་མལ་མལ་ལ་བདང་ན་ཐུད་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་པ། པི་ཅེ་ཚང་མས་  
ཁོའི་ཤ་ཚང་མ་སྐྱགས་དེ་མལ་མལ་ལ་བདང་སྟེ། སྤོ་མའི་མཚོགས་  
བཅོ་སོང་། ཡང་ཁྲི་ཐུང་གིས་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཁྲི་ཚང་མས་ནོར་བུ་དོམ་  
ལྷག་བཅད་དེ་གླིང་པའི་དམག་ཚང་མ་འབུད་བཅུག་ན། ཁྲི་ཚང་མ་  
འབུད་ཡིན། དེ་མིན་ན་ཁྲི་ཚང་མ་ངས་བསད་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་པ། པི་ཅེ་  
ཚང་མ་འཇིག་སྟེ། པི་ཅེ་དེ་དམག་བསྐྱུ་སྟེ། ནོར་བུ་དོམ་ལྷག་སྤྲི་བ་ཅིག་  
ལ་བཅད་སོང་། གླིང་པའི་དམག་ཚང་མ་ཐུད་སོང་། དེ་ནས་ལྷང་ལྷང་  
བྱུ་ནོར་ཟས་ཚང་མ་ཁྲར་ནས། གླིང་པའི་དམག་ཚང་མ་གླིང་ལྷང་ལྷང་སྤྲི་བས་



མཁམ་ཚང་མ་ཡང་གང་ཉེ་ལུས། རྒྱལ་བྱ་རང་ལ་བྱང་རྒྱས་གྱི་གང་མ་  
གསེབས། དེ་ཅི་དོན་ཡིན་ཟེར་བ། རྒྱལ་བྱས། དེའི་དོན་ནི་བྱ་མོས་  
སྡོན་ལ་ཆང་དང་མར་ཟན་འགྲམས་པ། རྟན་འབྲེལ་མ་གྱིག་པ་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས་  
བ། ཀེ་སར་གྱིས་རྒྱལ་བྱ་བས་ཆོ་ཆོ་རྒྱལ་བ་སོང་བས་མ་ཉེ། སྟོ་ཡོང་  
ཉེ་ཆོ་ཆོ་དང་རྒྱལ་བྱ་དེ་ཐང་གི་ཁ་བོར་ཏེ། དམག་ཚང་མ་འབྲིད་དེ་སྤྱིང་  
ཡུལ་ལ་ཡོངས་སོ། ཆོ་ཆོ་དང་རྒྱལ་བྱ་དེ་ཐང་གི་ཁ་ལུས་ཏེ་གཉིས་ཀ་ཏུ་  
འིན་ཞིག་འདུགས། ཁྲིང་གཉིས་ཀ་ཏུས་པའི་མཆི་མ་ལ་ས་རུས་ནས།  
ཀ་ལག་དེ་ལ་མཆོད་དེན་ཞིག་བཞུངས་ཏེ་བོར་ས། ཞག་ཅིག་དེ་རུ་མི་གཉིས་  
བསྐྱེབ་སྡེ་ཟེར་ས། དེ་མཆོད་དེན་དེ་རྒྱལ་བྱ་ཤེལ་དཀར་དང་། ཆོ་ཆོ་ལྷང་  
ས་གཡུའི་ཆོ་རོན་མོ་གཉིས་ཀ་ཏུས་པའི་མཆི་མ་ལ་བཞུངས་མཁམ་ཞིག་  
ཡིན་ནོག་ཟེར་ས་བ། དེ་ཆོ་ཆོ་དང་རྒྱལ་བྱ་ལ་ཆོར་ཏེ་འདྲིས་བ། ཅི་ཟེར་  
འདུག་ཤུ་ཀུན་ནིག་ཟེར་ས་བ། ཁྲིང་གིས་ཅང་མ་ཟེར་ས་ལེ། ཟེར་ས་བ།  
ཁྲིང་གིས་བྱང་པོ་མ་ཟེར་ས་པའི་སྡོན་ལ། ཁྲིང་ཞག་ཙམ་འགྲུལ་ནའང་།  
ས་ཐག་མཆོད་པ་དན་ན་ས་བྱང་ལ་ལུས་སོང་། དེ་ནས་ཁྲིང་གིས་བསམ་  
སྡོ་བཏངས་བ། ང་ཏང་འགྲུལ་མི་ཐུབ་པ་དེ་རྒྱལ་བྱའི་སྡོན་ཡིན་འགོ། རྒྱལ་  
བྱ་ལ་འཇུ་ཟེར་ཡིན་ཟེར་དེ་རྒྱལ་བྱའི་མདུན་ལ་སོང་བ། རྒྱལ་བྱས་ཟེར་ས་  
བ། སྡོན་ལ་བྱིད་ཀུན་གྱིས་ང་ཞལ་བྱང་པོ་མ་ཟེར་བའི་སྡོན་ཡིན་ཟེར་གྱིན་  
ཞིག། རྒྱལ་བྱས་སྡོན་ལ་མ་ཞིག་བཏབ་སྡེ། ཁྲིང་གར་ཆ་ཅས་ཡིན་ནའང་།  
སྤྱོད་ཤིག་ཟེར་དེ་པངས་བཏསས་བ། མི་གཉིས་ཀ་བསམ་ས་རུ་བསྐྱེབ་  
སོང་། དེ་ནས་རྒྱལ་བྱས་ཆོ་ཆོ་ལ་ཟེར་ས་བ། ཆོ་ཆོ་ལེ། ཉེ་རང་རང་གི་  
ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་། ང་ང་རང་གི་ཡུལ་ལ་ཆེན། རྟིང་ནང་ཏང་ཡང་འཛོམ་པའི་

རྩོམ་ལ་པ་ཡིན་ཟེར་ནས། རྩོ་རྩོ་ལྷུང་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་། རྒྱལ་བུ་སྤྱིང་ཡུལ་ལ་  
 ཡོང་སྟེ། མཁའ་ལ་སོང་སྟེ། དར་དཀར་གྱི་ཡོལ་བ་འཕྱེན་དེ། མ་ལི་  
 རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་ཡོལ་བ་བཏང་སྟེ། བང་ཞིག་གི་ནང་དུ་སྦྱུག་བཅོལ་སྟེ་འདུགས།  
 ཞིག་ཅིག་རྩོ་རྩོ་འབྲུག་མའི་གཡོག་མོ་དར་ལྷ་གོ་ཚོར་མོ་ཟེར་མཁའ་དེས་  
 རྩོ་མ་རྩོ་མ་མི་རྩོ་མ་མཁའ་ནས་བལྟས་པ། སྤྱིང་མཁའ་ལ་དར་དཀར་གྱི་  
 ཡོལ་བ་ཕུད་དེ། མ་ལི་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་ཡོལ་བ་བཏང་སྟེ་ཡོང་ཅིས་མཐོང་སྟེ།  
 རྩོ་རྩོ་འབྲུག་མ་ལ་ཞུས་སོང་། རྩོ་རྩོ་ལེ། ང་དང་གི་མཁའ་ལ་དར་གྱི་  
 ཡོལ་བ་ཕུད་དེ་མ་ལི་རྒྱལ་པོ་འི་ཡོལ་བ་བཏང་སྟེ་འདུག། རྒྱལ་བུ་ལ་ཚོར་  
 ཀ་ཞིག་ཡོད་འགྲོ་ཟེར་ས་པ། དེ་ནས་རྩོ་རྩོ་འབྲུག་མས། གཡས་ལ་ཇ།  
 གཡོན་ལ་ཆང་འཁྲུང་དེ། སྤྱིང་མཁའ་ལ་ཡོང་སྟེ་རྒྱལ་བུ་ལ་ཟེར་ས་པ།  
 རྒྱལ་བུ་ལེ། ཉེ་རང་ལ་ཅི་སོང་། ཅི་འི་པོ་ལ་ཚོར་ཀ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ།  
 རྒྱལ་བུས་ཟེར་ས། ང་ལ་རྩོ་རྩོ་ཞིག་ཐོབ་པ། ཡ་བ་ཀེས་ར་གིས་འཁྱོང་  
 མ་བཅུགས། ང་དེའི་པོ་ལ་ཚོར་ཀ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ས་པ། རྩོ་རྩོ་འབྲུག་མས།  
 རྒྱལ་བུ་རང་སོང་སྟེ་རྩོ་རྩོ་ཐོབ་ནའང་། དམག་འཁྱོད་དེ་ཆ་ནའང་། སོང་  
 སྟེ་འཁྱོང་ན་རྒྱལ་ལ་ཆེན་ཟེར་ས་པ། རྒྱལ་བུ་འཕྱད་ཀྱིན་ཞིག་རྒྱང་མོད་  
 དཔྱར་པ་ལ་ཞོན་དེ། ལྷུང་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་། དེ་ནས་ལྷུང་ཡུལ་ལི་མཆུག་ལ་  
 བསྐྱེབ་སྟེ། རྒྱང་མོད་དཔྱར་པ་ཙན་བའི་ནང་དུ་ཁྲུང་དེ་ན། ཁོ་རང་གྲུབ་  
 པ་ཞིག་བཅོལ་སྟེ་མཁའ་གྱི་སྒོ་ལ་སོང་སྟེ། ད་ཅུ་ཞིག་སྒོ་གསུམ་ལ། མགུར་  
 མ་ཞིག་བཏང་ས་པ། རྩོ་རྩོ་ལ་ཁོ་འི་སྤྱད་ཚོར་དེ་སྒོ་ལ་བོང་སྟེ་ཡོང་སྟེ།  
 ཁོ་འི་གཉིས་ཀ་ཐུག་སྟེ་མང་པོ་འཕྱར་སོང་། དེ་ནས་རྩོ་རྩོ་མཁའ་ནང་དུ་སོང་  
 སྟེ་ཡལ་བ་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་ཞུས་པ། ཡལ་བ་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལེ། འདི་ལྷུང་མཁའ་ལ་ཡོང་

འདིད་ཅིག་འདུག་པ། ང་ཏང་གི་བྱི་ཇི་ལ་བོར་ཡིན་ན་ཞུས་པ། རྒྱལ་  
 བོས། བྱ་མོ་རང་འཕད་ན་བོར་ན་འང་གིག་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཁོ་བྱིང་ཕྱི་བྱི་ཇི་  
 ལ་བོར་ས། དེ་ནས་བྱི་གཅིག་ལ་བྱི་བརྒྱ་ཟམ་པེལ་སོང་། དེའི་ནིང་ན་ཁོ་  
 ད་ཇི་ལ་བོར་སོང་། ཡང་ད་གཅིག་ལ་ད་བརྒྱ་ཟམ་པེལ་སོང་། དེའི་ནིང་  
 ན་ཁོ་གསོལ་དཔོན་ལ་བོར་ས་པ། ཞག་རེ་ལ་ཟན་ཆོར་ལྔ་རེ་བཏང་མེ། སེ།  
 མར། ་༡། ཆང་མ་མ་ཆར་བ་ལུས། དེ་ནས་ཡང་ཕུག་མཛོད་དང་  
 གསོལ་དཔོན་གཉིས་ཀ་ལ་བོར་སོང་། ཞག་ཅིག་ཇོ་ཇོ་འི་མགོ་ལ་གིག་  
 ལྷས་པ་སང་། ཇོ་ཇོ་ལ་གཉིད་ཡོངས་པ། ལྷའི་ནང་ནས་རྒྱལ་བུ་ལ་ཀུ་  
 ལིག་ཅིག་ཐོབ་སོང་། དེ་ཀུ་ལིག་པོ་ཁྱད་ཏེ་ནང་ཞིག་ལ་བསྐྱེབ་པ། དེ་ནང་  
 དུ་མཆོད་རྟེན་དཀར། བག། དམར། གསུམ་ཡོད་ཚུག། མཆོད་རྟེན་དཀར་  
 པོ་འི་ཁ་ནས་ཐེང་ལྔ་ལུལ་མཐོང་། བག་པོ་འི་ཁ་ནས་འོག་ཁྱུ་ལུལ་མཐོང་།  
 དམར་པོ་འི་ཁ་ནས་བར་བཅན་ལུལ་དང་། སྤྱིང་ལུལ་མཐོང་སོང་། སྤྱིང་  
 ལུལ་ལ་རྒྱལ་བུ་ལྟར་ཏེ་ལོ་མང་པོ་སོང་ཕྱི་མ་བསྐྱེབ། གི་མཁན་ཡིན་ནོག་  
 ཟེར་ཏེ། སྤྱིང་པ་ཆང་མ་ལྷུག་བཅོ་ཕྱི་ཡོད་ཅེས་མཐོང་ཕྱི། ཁོ་ལ་བྱ་ཅེས་  
 ཡོངས། དེ་ནས་ཁོ་ལོག་ཕྱི་ཡོང་ཕྱི་ཡང་ཁོས་ཇོ་ཇོ་ལ་གིག་ལྷས་པ།  
 ཁོ་འི་མཆི་མ་ཞིག་ཇོ་ཇོ་འི་ན་མཆོག་ནང་དུ་སོང་བ། ཇོ་ཇོ་ལ་གཉིད་ཆད་  
 སོང་། དེ་ནས་ཇོ་ཇོས་འདྲིས་པ། རྒྱལ་བུ་ལ། ཉེ་རང་ཅི་ཡི་ལ་བྱས་ཟེར་ས་པ།  
 རྒྱལ་བུས་ཟེར་ས། སྤྱིང་ལུལ་ལ་ང་མ་བསྐྱེབ་པ་སང་། སྤྱིང་པ་ཆང་མ་  
 ལ་ལྷུག་བཅོ་ཕྱི་འདུག་ཇོ་ཇོ་ལ། ང་དེའི་ཡི་ལ་བྱས་པ་ཡིན། དང་དང་  
 ཆེན་ལེ་ཟེར་ས་པ། ཇོ་ཇོས་འང་རྒྱལ་ཆེན་ཟེར་ས། དེ་ནས་ཇོ་ཇོས་རྒྱལ་  
 བུ་ལ་བསྐྱེབས། རྒྱལ་བུ་རང་འདི་ནང་ལ་སོང་། འདིའི་ནང་དུ་ནོར་བུ་

མང་པོ་ཡོད། རྟོ་བྱ་སྤྲུལ་ཤིག་པ་ཡོད། སྤྲུལ་སོ་ཡོད། དེ་ཚང་མས་  
འཛིགས་པ་བཅུན་ཅེན། དེ་ལ་མ་འཛིགས་པ། འདི་རྟོ་བྱ་ཚང་མ་ངའི་  
གཟུགས་པོ་ལ་ཐིམ་ཤིག་ཟེར་ནས། རྫོན་ལམ་ཞིག་དོབ་ཟེར་ས་པ། སྤྲུལ་  
བྱ་རྟོ་བྱ་ཁང་ནང་དུ་སོང་ཕྱེ། རྟོ་བྱ་དེ་དཀྱིལ་ལ་སོང་ཕྱེ། རྫོན་ལམ་  
བདེ་བ་གྱིན་ཞིག་ཁྱུ་འདི་ལྟར་བདངས་སོ།

བྱིད་རྟོ་བྱ་ཚང་མས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

བྱིད་བྱིད་རྟོ་བྱ་ཚང་མས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

རྟོ་བྱ་གཅིག་ནི་ངའི་མགོ་ལ་ཐིམས་ཤིག་ལོ།

རྟོ་བྱ་གཅིག་ནི་མིག་ལ་ཐིམས་ལོ།

ངའི་མིག་གི་འོད་ལ་ཕན་ཤིག་ལོ།

རྟོ་བྱ་གཅིག་ནི་མཆོག་ལ་ཐིམས་ལོ།

ན་མཆོག་གང་པོ་ཆ་ཅས་ལ་ཕན་ཤིག།

རྟོ་བྱ་གཅིག་ངའི་ཁ་ལ་ཐིམས་ཤིག།

གདམ་ལ་མཁས་པ་ཆ་ཅས་ལ་ཕན་ཤིག།

རྟོ་བྱ་གཅིག་ནི་ལག་པ་ལ་ཐིམས་ཤིག།

ལག་པ་མཁས་པ་ཆ་ཅས་ལ་ཕན་ཤིག།

རྟོ་བྱ་གཅིག་གྲོད་པ་ལ་ཐིམས་ཤིག།

གྲོད་པའི་སྤྲིད་ལ་ཕན་ཤིག།

རྟོ་བྱ་གཅིག་ནི་རྒྱང་པ་ལ་ཐིམས་ཤིག།

རྒྱང་པའི་མགྲོགས་ལ་ཕན་ཤིག།

དེ་ཟུག་ཟེར་ས་པ། འོ་ར་བྱ་ཚང་མ་ཟེར་མཁན་ནང་ལྟར་ལ་ཐིམ་ས་  
སོང། དེ་ནས་ཡང་ནང་གཅིག་གི་ནང་དུ། འོ་ར་བྱ་བས་མ་ཐེལ་ཟེར་  
མཁན་ཞིག་ཡོད་པས། དེ་ཡང་རྒྱལ་བུའི་གཟུགས་པོ་ལ་ཐིམ་ས་སོ།  
དེ་ཚང་མ་ཐོབ་ཚར་དེ་ན། རྩོམ་པོ་དང་རྒྱལ་བུ་གཉིས་ཀ་མཚན་ལ་ཤོར་དེ་  
ཡོངས། དེ་ནས་ཁོང་གཉིས་ཀ་སྤོན་ལ་བྱས་པའི་མཆི་མ་ལ་མཆོད་དེ་ན་  
ཞངས་མཁན་གྱི་ས་གནས་སུ་བསྐྱེད་ནས། དེ་ཅུ་ཁོང་དགོངས་ལ་ལུས་སོ།  
དེ་ཚུག་པ་ལྗང་པའི་དམག་དྲིང་རང་ནས་ཡོང་མེ། དེ་ཅུ་ཁོང་ལ་དགུ་རིམ་  
སྒོར་དེ་ཡོད་ཚུག་པས། རྩོམ་པོ་སྤོན་ལངས་དེ། དམག་ཚང་མ་  
མཐོང་མེ། རྒྱལ་བུ་ལ་གཉིད་ཚང་དེ་ཁྱུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

སྤྱིང་པའི་མི་ཁྱིད་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

རྒྱལ་བུ་རྒྱལ་ས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ལྗང་པའི་དམག་གིས་དགུ་རིམ་སྒོར་དེ་འདུག།

ལྗང་པའི་དམག་དེ་མང་པོ་བསྐྱེད་མེ་འདུག།

རྒྱལ་བུ་ཉིད་རང་ཞངས་པར་མཆོད་ལོ།

བྱ་མོང་རང་འཛིག་འཛིག་རིག་རག་ལོ།

དེ་ཟུག་ཟེར་ས་པ། རྒྱལ་བུས་ཡང་ལན་དུ་ཁྱུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

རྩོམ་པོ་ཉིད་ཀྱིས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་དང།

ལྗངས་ཚོ་རོན་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

མང་དེ་རི་ལ་སྒྲུ་ལོ་ཞིག་མང་ལོ།

ཚོག་ལོ་ཟེར་ན་ཟེར་ཅུང་གཅིག་གིས་ཚོག་ཡིན།

ཇོ་ཇོ་ཞངས་དེ་ཇོ་ཞིག་སྒྲེལ་ལོ།

ང་དང་གཉིས་ཀྱི་ལ་ཟ་ཅེས་ཞིག་ཅེས་ལོ།

དེ་ཟུག་ཟེར་དེན། རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ལ་ཡང་གཉིད་ཡོངས་སོ། ཡང་ཇོ་ཇོས་  
སྒྲུ་ཞིག་བཏངས་སོ།

ཞངས་འང་ཞངས་འང་སྒྲིང་པའི་སྒྲིང་ཕུག།

ཞངས་འང་ཞངས་འང་ཨ་མ་སྒྲིན་པའི་སྒྲིན་ཕུག།

ལྗང་པའི་ལྗང་དམག་དེ་ཉི་མོ་ལ་བསྐྱེད་སོང་།

རྒྱུ་ལ་དང་ལ་བཅོ་ཐབས་རིག་མི་ཡོང་ལོ།

དེ་ཟུག་ཟེརས་པ། རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཞངས་དེ་གུར་གྱི་སྒྲོ་བཟུག་ཕྱེ། ཟ་ཅེས་  
ཟོ་ཕྱེན། བྱ་རུ་ལ་ཕྱོད་པ་ཕྱེད་ནས་ཡང་སྒྲུ་ཞིག་འདི་ལྟར་བཏངས།

ཨ་ཇོ་པའི་བྱ་རུ་ས་དངོས་ལ་ཉོན་ལོ།

རྒྱུང་མོད་དབྱེར་པས་བདག་ལ་གསན་ལོ།

ང་དང་གཉིས་ཀྱིས་ཕྱིང་ལྷ་ཡུལ་ཀུན་བདུལ་པ་ཡིན།

ང་དང་གཉིས་ཀྱིས་བར་བཅན་ཡུལ་ཀུན་བདུལ་པ་ཡིན།

དོ་ནས་འོག་གི་སྒྲུ་ཡུལ་ཀུན་བདུལ་པ་ཡིན།

དོ་ནས་བདུད་ཡུལ་མཐིལ་ཀུན་བདུལ་པ་ཡིན།

དོ་ནས་ལྗང་ཡུལ་གཞུང་ཀུན་བདུལ་པ་ཡིན།

དག་ས་ཡང་ལྗང་དམག་ཀུན་བདུལ་ཡིན།

བྱོན་བྱོན་བྱོན་ལ་སོང་གི་རྒྱུང་མཚོངས་རིག་དོར་ལོ།

བྱར་བྱར་བྱར་ལ་ལྷ་མོ་ལྷ་ཕྱོལ་གྱིས་རིག་དོར་ལོ།

ཕྱོད་ཕྱོད་ཕྱོད་ལ་ཕོ་རིག་རྒྱུང་མཚོངས་རིག་དོར་ལོ།

དེ་ལྟར་ཟེར་གྱིན་ཞིག། ཀྱང་མོད་དབྱེར་པ་ལ་ཞོན་དེ་ན། ལྷང་པའི་  
དམག་ཁྲོལ་སོང་ལྟེ་དམག་ཚང་མ། ཁྲག་གི་ཇིང་བྱ་བྲིལ། ཅུས་པའི་  
རྩ་པ་ལྟེ། མི་གསུམ་རྩམ་ལྟེ། གཅིག་གི་རྒྱང་པ་བཅདས། གཅིག་གི་  
ལག་བ་བཅདས། གཅིག་གི་མིག་བྱ་ལྟེ་ན། ལྷང་སི་དམ་རྒྱལ་པོའི་  
མདུན་ལ་སླེབ་ཤིག་ཟེར་དེ་པང་ལྟེ་ན། རྒྱལ་བྱ་དང་ཆོ་ཆོ་གཉིས་ཀྱི་སྤྱིང་  
ཡུལ་ལ་ཡོངས་སོ། སྤྱིང་ཡུལ་ལ་ཞག་ཁ་ཅིག་མ་བསྐྱེབ་པ། ཆོ་ཆོས་  
རྒྱལ་བྱ་ལ་ཟེརས་པ། རྒྱལ་བྱ་ལེ། ང་དང་གཉིས་ཀྱི་ལ་གཡོག་པོ་  
གཅིག་ཀྱང་མེད་པ། སྤྱིང་མཁར་དུ་ག་རྒྱག་ལ་ཆེན་ཟེརས་པ། རྒྱལ་བྱས་  
ཟེརས་པ། ང་དང་གིས་སྤྱིང་མཁར་དུ་ཨ་མ་འབྲུག་མ་ལ་འཕྲིན་ཞིག་  
བདང་ཡིན་ཟེར་དེ། སྔོ་རོག་ཁྲ་བོ་ཞིག་དང་འཕྲིན་བདངས། ཨ་མ་ཆོ་  
ཆོ་ལེ། ང་དང་ཆོ་ཆོ་བསྐྱེབ་འདུག། ང་ཅེས་ལ་དོ་ཞིག་སྐྱལ་བར་མཛད་  
ཟེར་དེ་བདངས་པ། སྔོ་རོག་དེ་སྤྱིང་མཁར་དུ་སོང་ལྟེ་ཨ་མ་འབྲུག་མོ་  
ལ་ཟེརས་པ། ཨ་མ་འབྲུག་མ་འཕྲད་གྱིན་ཞིག། འབྲུག་མ་ཁོ་རང་དང་།  
དཔལ་མོའི་ཨ་ལྷག། ཁ་ཆུན་ག་ནི། མགོང་མ་བྱུཆ། དཔལ་ལེ་  
མོད་པོ། མོན་དང་སྒྲ་གྲོལ་མོ་དང་བཅས་སུ་སོང་བས། ཞག་གཉིས་ཀྱི་  
ལམ་དུ་ཐུག་ལྟེ། ཁོང་ཚང་ས་འཛོམ་ནས་སྤྱིང་མཁར་དུ་བསྐྱེབ་སོང་།  
དེ་ནས་སྤྱིང་པའི་དཔའ་བོ་དང་ཡུལ་པ་ཚང་མ་མཁར་ནང་དུ་འཛོམ་ལྟེ།  
མཚན་གསུམ་བག་ལྟེ་ན། ཉིན་གསུམ་དགའ་ལྟེ་ན་བདང་གིན་ཞིག་  
འདུགས་སོ།



#### 41. The Paladins of the Kesar-saga. A Collection of Sagas from Lower Ladakh. Tale No. V.

By A. H. FRANCKE.

#### APPENDIX.

##### The Tale of *γSerri buzhung*.

##### NOTE.

The tale of *γSerri buzhung* being extremely similar to the last part of the tale of *Gongma buthsa's* boy and *rGyalsa dKarmo*, I do not consider it necessary to give an abstract of contents. Still, it is quite worth while to give the Tibetan text, as it shows again how far certain versions of the Kesar-saga may differ from one village to another. The tale of *γSerri buzhung* represents the Sheh version. It was told by Zarra of Sheh, and written down by Shamuel Joldan of Leh. It has not yet been published in its original form. A small number of copies of it were printed in an arranged form, suitable for school use.

##### VOCABULARY AND NOTES.

*dPullepa*, the 'glorious one,' name of one of the ogres; the name is evidently borrowed from that of an Agu.

*phimo*, perhaps more correctly *pimo*, female mouse; if *phimo* is correct, it could be explained as *phyimo*, foreigner.

*'abung*, to be put up.

*sema*, syllables without a meaning, put in only for filling up the line.

*rnyil*, the same as *snyilba*, throw down.

*ra*, the same as *dgra*, enemy, see Lad. Grammar, Introduction.

*shellu buzhung*, the 'crystal boy,' another name of the 'golden boy.'

*rgyallu*, the same as *rgyalbu*, prince.

*khany ngu la phing yin*, they will turn them out [of the castle] into a little hut. The general custom of Ladakh. When the children are grown up, they send their parents out of the house.

*rting rgyal la*, with face turned to the ground.

*rtul sbang*, horse-dung.

*'olgong*, milk.

*nadnas tong*, instead of *nadla tong*, 'give it to the sickness!' a curse.

The ablative is often used for dative and terminative.

*soy bcings songmabcings* 'she who binds sheaves!' name of the golden boy's second wife.

*rtsugste*, piling up.

*'adol*, the same as *rdolba*, come out.

*dgongs phabces*, to make a halt.

*chu kha kun*, 'water and so on,' that is, butter, soda and milk, in addition.

*ron*, the same as *syronpa*, cover, lay over. Compare Ladakhi *Grammar*, Introduction.

*riri*, exclamation to drive on oxen.

*khyo khyo*, exclamation to drive on horses.

*snyalo* or *rnyalo*, a kind of polygonum.

### གསེར་རི་བྱ་ཆུང་དྲི་སྒྲུང་ས།

ཨ་བྲུ་གེ་སར་དང་ཨ་མ་འབྲུག་གུ་ས་གཉིས་ལ་བྱ་གསེར་གྱི་བྱ་ཆུང་  
སྒྲེལ་ནས། གསེར་གྱི་བྱ་ཆུང་ནི་མིའི་ཕྱ་བྱ་ཀུན་རྩེ་ཚར་ཚར་ལ་ཞབ་ལ་  
ཚར་དེ་ཆེན་མོ་སོང་། ཞབ་ཅིག་ལ་ཨ་བྲུ་བ་ལ་དང་པ་སྒྲུག་ཀུན་གྱིས་  
ཟེར་བ། གསེར་གྱི་བྱ་ཆུང་ལ་མི་མོ་གསེར་རལ་ཅན་བག་མར་འཁྱོང་  
དགོས། དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་མ་ཐོག་ཚེ་ལ་ཕྱ་བྱས་ཚར་དེ་ཟེར་བ། ང་ལ་ཤོད།  
ད་ཉིད་རང་ཀུན་གྱིས་ཟེར་མཐན་གྱི་དཔེ་སྒྲུ་པོ་མ་བཤད་ན། ངའི་གྱི་ཁྱོ་  
ཞའི་སྒྲི། དེ་རྒྱལ་མོ་ལ་སོང་། དེ་ནས་ཨ་བྲུ་ཀུན་གྱིས་ཟེར་བ། ཉིད་  
རང་ལ་བག་མ་མི་མོ་གསེར་རལ་ཅན་འཁྱོང་ཡིན་ཟེར་བ་ཡིན། དེ་རྒྱལ་  
ཟེར་དེ་ཚང་མ་བག་མ་འཁྱོང་ཅེས་ལ་ཡུལ་ཆེན་མོ་ཞིག་གི་ནང་ལ་སོང་།  
དེ་རྩ་སྒྲེབས་དེ་གྲུང་དཀར་དམར་སེར་གསུམ་པམས། མཐར་ན་རྒྱལ་  
པོས་གཟིགས་དེ། བོ་མོས་གཤམས་ལ་དང་གཡོན་ལ་ཆང་དང་།  
སི་གིས་སི་སྒྲུས་མ་ལ་རྒྱང་གཞུང་སལ་ཡིན་ཞིག་དང་མེབས་དེ་སྒྲུབ་དེ་ལྟར་  
སྒྲུང་ས།

རྒྱ་གར་དཀར་པོ་ཞིག་འོ་ན་གནས་ལ་འབྱུང་སེ་མ་འབྱུང་ལོ།

གར་ཐག་དཀར་པོ་ཞིག་སལ་རྒྱུ་སེ་མ་བརྒྱུ་ལོ།

བྱར་བེར་དཀར་པོ་ཞིག་སལ་འཇུག་སེ་མ་འཇུག་ལོ།  
 དེའི་ནང་ན་མི་ཆེན་གང་ཞིག་བཞུགས་ཡོད།  
 འོ་ན་དེའི་ནང་ན་མི་ཆེན་གང་ཞིག་བཞུགས་ཡོད།  
 ཉེ་ཞིག་ཉེན་དེ་ལ་ཕེབས་ས། ར་དེ་ལ་ཕེབས་ལོ།  
 ཉེ་ཞིག་ཉེན་དེ་ལ་ཕེབས་ན། མང་མང་རིག་འདུག།  
 ཉེ་ཞིག་ར་དེ་ལ་ཕེབས་ན། རྒྱ་རྒྱ་རིག་འདུག།  
 རའི་ར་འགོ་སྤྲུ་ཞིག་རང་ཡིན་འོ་ན།  
 བཀའ་བྱི་བཀའ་ཉན་འགོ་སྤྲུ་ཞིག་རང་ཡིན།  
 དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་པ་སང་ཀེ་སར་བེང་མྱེ་སྤྱུ་འདི་ལྟར་སྤངས།  
 རོ་མོ་བཀའ་ཉན་ལ་དགའ་ན་བཀའ་ཉན་ཅིག་ཡིན།  
 རོ་མོ་ར་ལ་དགའ་ན་ར་ཞིག་ཡིན།  
 རའི་ར་འགོ་ཙམ་བཀེ་སར་ཡིན།  
 བཀའ་ཉན་ནི་བཀའ་ཉན་འགོ་ཕེལ་ལི་བྱ་ཞུང་ཡིན།  
 དེ་ནས་བོ་མོ་བྱར་དམར་པོ་འི་མདུན་ལ་སོང་མྱེ་ཟེར་པ།  
 བྱ་བྱར་དམར་པོ་ཞིག་གནས་ལ་འབུམ་སེ་མ་འབུམ།  
 བྱར་ཐག་སལ་བརྟེན་སེ་བརྟེན།  
 བྱར་བེར་སལ་འཇུག་སེ་འཇུག།  
 དེའི་ནང་ན་མི་ཆེན་གང་ཞིག་བཞུགས་ཡོད།  
 འོ་ན། དེའི་ནང་ན་མི་ཆེན་གང་ཞིག་བཞུགས་ཡོད།  
 ཉེ་ཞིག་ར་ལ་ཕེབས་ས་བཀའ་ཉན་ལ་ཕེབས།  
 ཉེ་ཞིག་བཀའ་ཉན་ལ་ཕེབས་ན། མང་མང་རིག་འདུག།

ཉིལ་ར་ལ་ཕེབས་ན། ཉུང་ཟམ་ཞིག་འདུག།

རའི་ར་འགོ་སུ་ཞིག་རང་ཡིན།

གཉིན་ནི་གཉིན་འགོ་སུ་ཞིག་རང་ཡིན།

དེ་རྒྱལ་བོ་མོས་སྤྱོད་བཏངས་པ་སང་། ཡ་གུ་པ་ལེ་ཕེབས་ནས་སྤྱོད་འདི་  
ལྷ་ར་སྤངས།

ནོ་མོ་གཉིན་དེ་ལ་དགའ་ན། གཉིན་རིག་ཡིན།

ནོ་མོ་ར་དེ་ལ་དགའ་ན་ར་ཞིག་ཡིན།

གཉིན་ནི་གཉིན་འགོ་ཤེལ་ལི་བྱ་ཞུང་ཡིན།

རའི་ར་འགོ་ཡ་བ་ཀེ་སར་ཡིན།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཡ་གུ་པ་ལེས་ཟེར་པ་སང་། བོ་མོ་གུར་སེར་བོ་འི་ཅར་  
སོང་ནས།

གུ་གུར་གསར་བོ་ཞིག་འོ་ན་འབྱམས་སེ་མ་འབྱམས།

གུར་ཐག་ས་ལ་བརྟེན་སེ་མ་བརྟེན།

གུར་ཐར་ས་ལ་འཛུགས་སེ་མ་འཛུགས།

དེའི་ནང་ན་མི་ཆེན་སུ་ཞིག་རང་བཞུགས་འདུག།

དེའི་ནང་ན་མི་ཆེན་གང་ཞིག་རང་བཞུགས་ཡོད།

ཉིལ་གཉིན་ལ་ཕེབས་ས་ར་ལ་ཕེབས།

ཉིལ་གཉིན་ལ་ཕེབས་ན་མང་མང་རིག་འདུག།

ཉིལ་ར་ལ་ཕེབས་ན་ཉུང་ཉུང་རིག་འདུག།

གཉིན་གྱི་གཉིན་འགོ་སུ་ཞིག་ཡིན།

རའི་ར་འགོ་སུ་ཞིག་ཡིན།

དེ་ནས་ཨ་གུ་ཁྱོ་མོ་བཞུངས་དེ་འདི་རྒྱལ་མོལ་པ།

རའི་ར་འགོ་ང་རིག་ཡིན།

གཉིན་གྱི་གཉིན་འགོ་ང་རིག་ཡིན།

གཡས་ལ་ཡོད་པའི་ཆང་ང་ལ་སྒྲལ།

གཡོན་ལ་ཡོད་པའི་ཇ་ཡང་ང་ལ་སྒྲལ།

ཟེར་པ་སང་། བོ་མོས་ཁྱོད་ནི་ཁོ་འདི་ཨ་གུ་གུན་གྱི་ནང་ནས་ཅིག་  
ཡིན་ནོག་ཟེར་དེ། ཇ་ཆང་ཆང་མ་ཨ་བ་ཀེ་སར་དང་ཤེལ་ལི་བྱ་ཞུང་ལ་  
སྒྲལས། མོང་སྟེ་རྒྱལ་པོ་བཞུགས་ས་ལ་མོང་སྟེ་མོལ་པ། བག་མ་འདི་  
ཅེས་ལ་ཡོངས་ས། རྒྱལ་པོས་མོལ་པ། རྒྱལ། ཁྱོད་རང་འཐད་ན།  
དེ་རྒྱལ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་དེ་ཆང་མ་མཁར་ལ་ཁྱེར་ས། དེ་ནས་ཞག་གསུམ་བག་  
སྟོན་བཏངས། དེ་ནས་ཟེ་ཅེས་བཏང་ཅེས་སྒྲུ་ཡང་མ་ཤེས་པ་སང་། རྒྱལ་  
ལུ་དང་རྒྱལ་མོ་གཉིས་ཀས་བཏངས། དེ་ནས་མོང་སྟེ་ཐང་ཞིག་གི་ཁར་  
བསྐྱེབས་པ་སང་། ཨ་གུ་གུན་ནིས་ཟེར་པ། རྒྱལ་ལུ་དང་རྒྱལ་མོས་ཨ་  
བ་དང་ཨ་མ་གཉིས་ཀ་ཁང་ངུ་ལ་མིང་ཡིན་ཟེར་འདུག་ཟེར་དེ། རྒྱལ་མོ་  
ཐང་ལ་འཕངས་དེ་མོང་། རྒྱལ་མོ་དེ་རྩ་ངུས་དེ་མཆི་མའི་ཡུར་རྩ་པོས་  
དེ་རྩ་མིག་ཅིག་ལ་བྱར་མོང་། དེ་ནས་སྟོན་པོ་དཔལ་ལེ་པ་སྟུན་བཏུན་  
ཡོངས་དེ་བོ་མོ་ཁྱེར། ཨ་བ་ཀེ་སར་གུན་གླིང་ཡུལ་ལ་བསྐྱེབས། བྱ་ཤེལ་  
ལི་བྱ་ཞུང་ཙན་གྱི་སྟོང་པོ་ཞིག་ལ་མེ་བཏང་རིན་ཞིག་དང་། དར་ནག་གི་  
ཡོལ་བ་ཁང་ལ་འདུག་གིན་ཡོད་པོན། དག་ས་ཆ་ལིན་གཤོ་འདི་ཡོལ་བ་  
བཏངས་དེ། མགོ་ནུབ་དྲིང་རྒྱལ་ལ་འདུགས། དེ་ནས་ཨ་མ་འབྲུག་མ་  
ཡོངས་དེ་སྒྲུ་འདི་ལྟར་སྤངས།

ཨ་མའི་བྱ་ཞུང་ལ་བྱགས་སྒྲི་ཅི་ལ་བཞུངས།

ཤེལ་ལི་བྱ་ཞུང་ལ་བྱགས་སྒྲི་ཅི་ལ་བཞུངས།

ཞག་དང་ཅན་མ་ནི་ཕྱ་མི་ཤེས།

འདི་རིང་དྲིལ་བའ་ཅི་ལ་ཕྱུས།

དེ་ནས་ཨ་མ་འབྲུག་གྱ་མས་ཤེ་མར་འོལ་གོང་ཞིག་བཏངས་དེ།  
 དེ་མོ་སེར་ལ་ཅན་ནི་ན་ལ་བཏངས། ཤེལ་ལི་བྱ་ཞུང་ཁྲམ་པ་བཅོས་དེ་  
 མོང་། དེ་ནས་དེ་ཐང་ཇི་ཁར་སྤྱོད་ས་པ་སང་། བྱ་རིག་པ་ཁ་ཅིག་དང་  
 བྱགས། དེ་བྱ་རིག་པ་ཀུན་ནི་ས་ཟེར་པ། ཨ་ཆུ་མིག་པོ་དེ་མོ་སེར་ལ་  
 ཅན་ཏུ་ས་པའི་ཆུ་མིག་པོ་ཡིན་ནོ། དེ་ནས་ཤེལ་ལི་བྱ་ཞུང་ངེས་ཟེར་པ།  
 བྱོ་ཞས་ཅི་ཟེར་སང་ལ་ཤོད། དེ་ཐུག་ཟེར་པ་སང་ཁོ་ཀུན་ནི་ས་མ་བཤད་ས།  
 ཁོ་ཀུན་ལ་ས་ནོར་དེ་དེ་ལ་ས་ལ་ཡང་ལོག་སྟེ་བསྐྱབས། དེ་ནས་ཁོ་ཀུན་ནི་ས་  
 བཤད་ས། དེ་ནས་ཁྲམ་པ་བཅོས་དེ་མོང་། དེ་ནས་དཔལ་ལེ་པའི་རྩར་  
 བསྐྱབས། དེ་ནས་བྱི་ཇི་བཅོས་པ་བྱི་བརྒྱ་པོལ། ཏུ་ཇི་བཅོས་པ་དྲ་བརྒྱ་པོལ།  
 ལུག་ཇི་བཅོས་པ་ལུག་བརྒྱ་པོལ། བུ་ཇི་བཅོས་པ་བ་བརྒྱ་པོལ། དེ་ནས་  
 དཔལ་ལེ་པ་སྤྱན་བདུན་ལ་ཤེས་དེ་བསད་ཡིན་ཟེར་ས། དེ་ནས་དེ་མོ་སེར་  
 ལ་ཅན་ནི་ས་ཟེར་པ། ཏུ་གཅིག་ལས་བཏངས་པ་དྲ་བརྒྱ་པོལ། ལུག་  
 གཅིག་ལས་བཏངས་པ་ལུག་བརྒྱ་པོལ། སྤྱན་པོ་པ་ལེ་པས་ནད་ནས་བཏོང་།  
 དེ་ཐུག་ཟེར་པ་བྱ་ཞུང་ཤོར་ས། དེ་ནས་བྱ་ཞུང་ལ་བགས་ལ་སྤྱན་པོ་ཀུན་  
 ནི་སྤྱང་མོ་སོག་བཅིངས་སོག་ས་བཅིངས་བགས་ལ་བཏངས། དེ་ནས་  
 ཞག་ཅིག་བྱ་ཞུང་གིས་དེ་མོ་གསེར་ལ་ཅན་ལ་ཟེར་པ། དང་དང་ཚང་ཀ་  
 ཤོར་ཡིན་ན། དེ་ནས་དེ་མོ་གསེར་ལ་ཅན་གྱིས་སྤྱན་པོ་ཀུན་ལ་ཟེར་པ།

ཨི་སྤང་ང་དགུ་ཀ་ཅི་ཡིན། སྤྱིན་པོ་ཀུན་གྱིས་ཟེར་པ། ཨི་ཚང་མ་ང་  
ཞེ་སྟོག་པོ་ཡིན། བེ་མོ་གསེར་རལ་ཅན་ནིས་ཟེར་པ། ཨི་ཚང་མ་མིར་  
ལོག་ལ་བོར། ང་ཨི་རུ་འདུག་ཡིན། དེ་ནས་ཚང་མ་ཕྱིར་ལོག་ལ་རྩགས་  
དེ་བོར་ས། བེ་མོ་གསེར་རལ་ཅན་ནིས་ཤེལ་ལི་བྱ་ཞུང་ལ་ཟེར་པ། ད་ཨི་  
ཚང་མ་ལ་མདའ་བརྟེང་། བདངས་པ་སང་བརྒྱད་མ་ནས་མ་འདོལ།  
དེ་ནས་ཁོ་ཀུན་ཤོར་དེ་ཐང་དཀྱིལ་ཞིག་ལ་བསྐྱབས། དེ་རུ་དགོངས་པ་བས་  
དེ་འདུགས། དེ་ནས་སྤྲུ་མོ་སྤྱིན་པོ་དཔལ་ལེ་བས་དམག་འཁྱོངས། དེ་ནས་  
ཤེལ་ལི་བྱ་ཞུང་ངེ་སྤྱུ་འདི་ལྟར་གྲངས།

འོ་ན་བཞངས་དང་བཞངས་དང་ཨ་མའི་བྱ་མོ་བཞངས།

འོ་ན་བཞངས་དང་བཞངས་དང་བེ་མོ་གསེར་རལ་ཅན་བཞངས།

ཨ་མའི་བྱ་མོ་གུན་བཞངས་དེ་ནི། ཇལ་རྩ་ཁ་གུན་འདྲོང་།

བེ་མོ་གསེར་རལ་ཅན་བཞངས་དེ་ནི་ཇལ་རྩ་ཁ་གུན་བཞངས།

བཞངས་དང་ཨ་མའི་བྱ་མོ་བཞངས།

འོ་ན་བཞངས་དང་བཞངས་སོག་བཅིངས་སོག་མ་བཅིངས་བཞངས།

ཨ་མའི་བྱ་མོ་བཞངས་དེ་ནི་ཆིབས་ལ་ཆིབས་སྒྲ་རོན།

སོག་བཅིངས་སོག་མ་བཅིངས་བཞངས་དེ་ནི་ཆིབས་ལ་ཆིབས་སྒྲ་རོན།

དེ་ནས་ཁོ་གཉིས་ལངས་དེ་སྒྲ་བལྟ་དས། ཇལ་བཅོས། དེ་ནས་ལོག་

ཕྱི་གཉིད་ལ་སོང་། དམག་ཡོང་ཅེས་སྟོང་ཕྱི། བེ་མོ་གསེར་རལ་ཅན་  
གྱིས་ཟེར་པ།

བཞངས་དང་བཞངས་དང་ཨ་མའི་བྱ་ཞུང་བཞངས།

འོ་ན་བཞངས་དང་བཞངས་དང་ཨ་མའི་བྱ་ཞུང་བཞངས།

འོ་ན་བཞངས་དང་བཞངས་དང་གསེར་གྱི་བྱ་ཞུང་བཞངས།  
 སྤྱིན་པོ་དཔལ་ལེ་པའི་དམག་དེ་ནི་ཕྱི་སྒྲོར་ནང་སྒྲོར་འདུག།  
 དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་ན་ཡང་ཤེལ་གྱི་བྱ་ཞུང་གཉིད་ལོག་སྟེ་འདུགས།  
 དེ་ནས་སོག་བཅིངས་སོག་མ་བཅིངས་སོང་སྟེ་ཡང་དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེརས།  
 དེ་ནས་པི་མོ་གསེར་རལ་ཅན་ལ་སྟོ་ཡོངས་དེ་ཟེར་པ།

བཞངས་དང་བཞངས་དང་སྒྲིན་པའི་བྱ་ཞུང་བཞངས།  
 ད་རི་རི་ཟེར་ཡིན་འབྲིད་འབྲིད་རིག་གང་བཏངས།  
 ད་རི་ཁྲོ་ཁྲོ་ཟེར་ཡིན་རྒྱབ་རྒྱབ་རིག་གང་བཏངས།  
 སྤྱིན་པོ་པ་ལེ་པའི་དམག་དེ་ནི་ཕྱི་སྒྲོར་ནང་སྒྲོར་འདུག།  
 དེ་ནས་ཤེལ་ལི་བྱ་ཞུང་གིས་ཟེར་པ།

འོ་ན་མང་ད་མང་ད་རི་ལ་སྟེ་ལོ་མང་།  
 འོ་ན་ཆོད་ན་ཆོད་ན་ཆོད་རྒྱུང་ཅིག་དང་ཆོད་།

དེ་རྒྱལ་ཟེར་དེ་དམག་ཚང་མ་བསད་དེ། བྲག་གི་མཚོ་རྩས་པའི་རྩ་  
 བྱིལ། དེའི་ནང་ལ་སོག་བཅིངས་སོག་མ་བཅིངས་ཡང་འཕངས། དེ་ནས་  
 ཁོ་ཀུན་ཡུལ་ལ་སོང་སྟེ་ཐང་གི་ཁར་བསྐྱེབས་ཅན། རྒྱལ་ལུས་ཁོང་རང་  
 སྤོན་ལ་དེ་ནས་འབེ་ས་དང་། བྱ་རིག་པ་གཞན་ནིས་མགོ་བསྒྲོར་བཏངས་དེ།  
 ཅི་བྱུང་མཁན་བཤད་དེ། སོང་སྟེ་རྒྱལ་ས་ལ་བསྐྱེབས་ནས། མཚན་  
 གསུམ་བག་སྟོན་དང་། ཉིན་གསུམ་དགའ་སྟོན་བཏངས་པ་སང་སྦྱངས་དང་  
 དཔེ་ར་ཆར་༥

## 42. Note on the Shahin Falcons (*Falco peregrinator* and *F. barbarus*, Blanford).

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, *Secretary, Board of Examiners.*

In India, the female of the *shāhīns* is called *shāhīn* and *kohī*; the male *shāhīnchu* and *kohela*, and in Persian manuscripts written in India *shāhīn bachcha*. The word *kohī* is derived from the Persian word *koh* 'a hill, an epithet said to have been given to this falcon to distinguish it from the peregrine, *bahri*, "belonging to seas or lakes." In Turki the *shāhīn* is called *lāchīn*<sup>2</sup> and in Arabic, according to Jerdon, *kabarsh*.

Blanford distinguishes two species of 'shahin,' *Falco peregrinator*, which includes the *F. atriceps* of Hume, and *F. barbarus* the *F. babylonicus* or "Red-headed Lanner" of Jerdon. Lieut.-Colonel E. Delmé-Radcliffe, in his pamphlet *Falconry*, says of *F. peregrinator*: "It is no doubt very closely allied to the Barbary falcon of Africa, and \* \* \*."

Panjabi falconers, however, recognise only one species, but distinguish *F. peregrinator* by the name *kālī shāhīn* or "black shahin," and *F. barbarus* by the names *lāl shāhīn* and *lāl-sir shāhīn*, "red shahin" and "red-headed shahin." Two English falconers have told me that they have taken these two species or varieties, the "black" and the "red," out of the same nest.

In the Panjab the "black shahin" is rare, the "red" fairly common.<sup>3</sup> In the Kapurthala State newly-caught young birds of both kinds used to be sold for eight annas or a rupee.

Jerdon states that a female *peregrinator* weighs 1 lb. 10 oz. A young female "red shahin," in good condition, weighed on a 20th September when just caught in Kohat 1 lb. 3½ oz. A haggard "black shahin" brought to me in Kohat on a third October weighed 1 lb. 14 oz. This bird had not then cast the first flight feathers of its previous year's plumage and its second flight-feathers were two or three inches short of their full length. The weight of a haggard tiercel "red shahin" caught by me in Kohat on a 26th January was 1 lb. 3 oz. A female has usually 17 or 18 scales on the middle toe.

The "red shahin" nests in the hills near Dera Ghazi Khan, Dera Ismail Khan, Kohat, and Peshawar, and I have several times heard of nestlings being taken in the Salt Range.

<sup>1</sup> In modern Persian *kūh*.

<sup>2</sup> According to Senlly, *F. barbarus* is called *lāchīn* in Yarkand.

<sup>3</sup> According to Blanford *F. peregrinator* is found as a resident throughout India, Ceylon, and Burma, though nowhere common; while *F. barbarus* is a "winter visitor into North-western India as far south as the Nerbudda, and as far east as Oudh. A single specimen was obtained near Raipur, C.P., by Mr. Thompson."

Jerdon and Blanford state that *F. peregrinator* is the falcon most highly prized by Indian falconers. This, however, is quite a mistake, for, no practical falconer could or does place the shahin in the same rank as the peregrine. Many Easterns do indeed prefer the saker to the peregrine, but none the shahin.

Though in India the term *shāhin* is restricted to the two species or races mentioned, yet in Persia and elsewhere it includes the peregrine. Arab falconers in the Persian Gulf call the female peregrine *shāhina* and more rarely *bahriya*; and an Arabic MS. on Falconry says, "If you want to keep shahins<sup>1</sup> keep those of the peregrine (*bahri*) kind." The author<sup>2</sup> of the *Bāz-Nāma-yi Nāsiri* says: "The *shāhin* is very widely distributed. It is divided into three varieties—the dark, the light, and the yellow. The best are procured from three districts—from *Urūm* in Ottoman territory, from *Ardabil* in Persia, and from the hills of *Shammar* in Arabia on the road to the holy city of Mecca. The *Urūm shāhin* is particularly common in *Sivās*." Happening to be in *Sivās* one spring, he called on the Governor, who supplied a guide to conduct him to a shahin's eyrie in a hill-side a few miles from the city. He continues: "I sat down to observe it. My patience was soon rewarded by the appearance of the parent birds bringing food for their young. I observed the birds narrowly, and discovered that they were not shahins but peregrines. I am of opinion that when the nestling is taken it is a *shāhin*, but that when caught in a net the same bird is a peregrine. What is more, on another occasion in *Sivās* I met a falconer with a peregrine on his fist. 'What is this,' I asked, 'and what does it catch?' He replied, 'This is a *shāhin* that I myself took from the nest and trained it' \* \* \*."

Old Persian writers, too, have extolled the shahin in prose and verse. They describe how this swift-winged, sharp-taloned falcon, in stooping to earth is swifter than the rays of the sun, and in mounting to heaven is quicker than the sight of man's eye. It nests, they say, on the crest of a mountain so lofty, that the celestial eagle cannot wing its way thither, whilst the constellation *Aquila*, in terror of its talons, crouches close in the green nest of the sky.

The popular Indian notion of the "shahin" is gathered from Persian writers, with the natural result that this exceedingly beautiful and well-made falcon has obtained a reputation for nobility that it by no means deserves. Why, its very name means Royal. According to one legend, no less a person than King Jamshed named it so. According to another, two falconers, once observing this falcon for the first time, saw it strike down a partridge. Suddenly an eagle appeared and robbed the falcon. Said one, "Surely the eagle is the king of birds?" As he

<sup>1</sup> The Persian word *shāhin* has been adopted into Arabic and given a broken plural *shawāhin*.

<sup>2</sup> The *Taimur Mirsa* mentioned in Blanford's "Eastern Persia," Vol. II, page 108.

uttered these words, the baffled and enraged *shāhin* soared aloft and just as the eagle lowered its head to 'plume' its booty, the falcon made a deadly stoop, and striking the eagle's neck severed its head from its body. Unable to recover itself after the stoop, the noble falcon struck the ground and was lifted by the falconers, lifeless, from out the mud. The other falconer rejoined, "*Shāhin-a,*" nay, the king is *this*," and hence this newly-discovered species was named *shāhin*.

The shahins visit the plains of the Panjab in the cold weather, generally not earlier than the middle of September. When, however, the air has been cooled by a thunder-storm in the hot weather, they pay occasional flying-visits to the plains apparently in search of prey. I sometimes noticed odd birds in Dera Ghazi Khan and Dera Ismail Khan in July and August, but they certainly stayed no longer than an hour or two.

On a 13th of May I took a "red shahin's" nest in the Gumal Pass near Dera Ismail Khan. It contained two young birds, male and female, able to fly two or three hundred yards. On a 16th May at Kohat a nestling, a female, was brought to me with the flight and tail-feathers three parts grown, while a few days previously three nestlings had been brought and given to Mr. D. Donald, *Punjab Police*. Marshall, in his "Birds' Nesting in India," records that the eggs of *F. peregrinator* were taken at Raipur (C.P.) on a 25th January: of *F. atriceps* on 12th and 15th February at Jhelum and Etawah respectively; and on 10th March at Kangra.

At the end of November I caught a "red shahin" in the little hill-station of Parachinar under the Peiwar Kotal, and I observed another there on the 6th February. It is probable, therefore, that this species or variety extends into Afghanistan.

Blanford in his *Eastern Persia*, Vol. II., writes: "The falcon described by Marco Polo as found in the mountains of Pariz near Karmán, can be no other than the *Shāhin*. The old traveller says: 'In the mountains of Karmán are found the best falcons in the world. They are inferior in size to the peregrine, red on the breast, under the neck, and between the thighs; their flight is so swift that no bird can escape them.' Yule's Marco Polo, I, p. 86."

The present writer was for eighteen months in Kerman and found there eyries of three shahins; all as far as could be ascertained through field glasses, of the red species or variety. The "red" species certainly occurs in British Baluchistan, and it would be only natural to find it in Persia. The falcons of *Pariz* are, however, no longer famous.

In a wild state, in the Panjab, "the red shahin" preys chiefly on doves, paroquets, mainas, partridges, teal, and possibly duck. I have often on the N.-W. Frontier seen a shahin fly close to the ground till directly underneath a flock of starlings,

and then suddenly shoot up perpendicularly into their midst. In the dusk it may sometimes be seen killing bats.<sup>1</sup> In Dera Ghazi Khan Cantonment I have seen shahins pick up a paroquet from a number that were feeding on the ground, and carry it off alive. I once caught a young shahin that had the ends of all of its flight feathers in both wings eaten off, apparently by paroquets it had caught. My falconers were one evening catching paroquets by suspending a net between two trees on the route that certain flocks took every evening on their way to roost: they cut the throats of any birds caught and threw them into the verandah of the house. Suddenly a shahin dashed into the verandah and carried off one of the dead parrots.

In the Panjab the shahins are now seldom trained. In the Chhach-Hazara district, however, a few are generally kept for "waiting on" flights at teal. The best will kill duck. Elsewhere they are sometimes flown out of the hood at small quarry. An experienced and very skilful Panjabi falconer told me he had often trained shahins to houbara, but that after killing one or two, finding the quarry too strong for them, they invariably gave up and declined this flight altogether. Colonel C. Griffiths, late of the 3rd Sikhs, told me that though he once had a 'cast' of shahins that flew houbara well, this quarry was in reality too strong for them.

Falconers of Chhach-Hazara tell me that young 'passage-hawks' caught later than September are so wedded to small quarry that they are seldom, if ever, of much use.

Shahins are less steady than peregrines. In the spring they become flighty,<sup>2</sup> and are then liable to sail away ignoring every lure. The amount of food given them, too, requires to be more carefully regulated. In a wild state they do not appear to be very persevering; if they fail to take a bird in the first two or three stoops or dashes, they give up and seek a fresh and easier quarry. For a short distance they appear to be faster than peregrines, and are probably more adroit. They have, however, one good quality: they moult quickly and easily and are in flying condition early in the season when peregrines are still in the moult.

As Indians know nothing of "flying at hack," eyess shahins, must be kept by them more as pets than anything else. Lieutenant Colonel S. Biddulph, however, has at different times had several eyesses that he 'hacked' and afterwards kept for some seasons; these always flew excellently during the early months of the cold-weather.


The best way to hack hawks in India is to suspend the lid of a basket under a shady spreading tree, and to fill the lid with

<sup>1</sup> Though peregrines, red shahins and red-headed merlins kill bats in a wild state, I have found that when well fed and fat during the moult, they rather dislike the flesh.

<sup>2</sup> In the Kapurthala State, where the saker was the favourite falcon, it was the custom to call shahins *yāwā*, i.e., foolish or flighty.

sand, which should be watered every morning. Even when the hawks have been at hack some weeks, they will lie on the cool damp sand during the heat of the day. They must not be fitted with jesses, or the kites and crows will bully them; nor with bells, else the attention of loafers will be drawn to them. If several birds are hacked together, they are kept amused, and are, I think, less likely to stray far and kill for themselves.

If nestlings are brought able to fly, the best plan is to fit them with jesses and leashes and to get them first accustomed, not only to the basket-lid but to the compound generally. They should then be accustomed to the roof of the house and the view from there. A block may be fixed in the roof and one or two dead pigeons given them at the block, the feathers being allowed to remain. Early one morning, while part of a third or fourth pigeon is being eaten, the jesses should secretly be cut, and the hawk left to its own devices. When it returns to be fed it should be carried quietly, while feeding, to the basket-lid, and left to finish its meal there.





## APRIL, 1907.

The Adjourned Meeting of the Society (Medical Section) was held at the Society's rooms on Wednesday, April 10th, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

LIEUT.-COLONEL F. J. DRURY, I.M.S., in the chair.

The following members were present :—

Captain T. P. Connor, I.M.S., Dr. H. C. Garth, Major W. D. Hayward, I.M.S., Dr. W. C. Hossack, Dr. E. A. Houseman, Dr. W. W. Kennedy, Captain D. McCoy, I.M.S., Captain M. Mackelvie, I.M.S., Captain J. W. D. Megaw, I.M.S., Captain J. G. R. Murray, I.M.S., Dr. J. E. Panioty, Major J. C. S. Vaughan, I.M.S., Lt. A. Denham White, I.M.S., and Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., Honorary Secretary.

*Visitors* :—Captain I. A. Black, I.M.S., Dr. J. Neild Cook, Colonel J. G. Harwood, R.A.M.C., and Lieut. R. K. White, I.M.S.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

Major Vaughan, I.M.S., read a paper on "Small-pox in Calcutta."

Messrs. Drury, Neild Cook, Murray and Maynard took part in the discussion, and Major Vaughan replied.

## MAY, 1907.

The Adjourned Meeting of the Society (Medical Section) was held at the Society's rooms on Wednesday, May 8th, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

Lieut.-Colonel F. J. Drury, I.M.S., in the chair.

The following members were present :—

Dr. Adrian Caddy, Major J. T. Calvert, I.M.S., Captain F. P. Connor, I.M.S., Dr. H. Finck, Dr. W. C. Hossack, Dr. W. W. Kennedy, Captain M. Mackelvie, I.M.S., Captain J. W. Megaw, I.M.S., Major D. M. Moir, I.M.S., Dr. J. E. Panioty, Major J. C. Vaughan, I.M.S., Lieut. A. D. White, I.M.S., and Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., Honorary Secretary.

*Visitor* :—Lieut.-Col. C. R. M. Green, I.M.S.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

1. Cases of excision of the tongue and elephantiasis were shown by Major Moir, I.M.S.

2. Dr. Adrian Caddy read a paper on "Internal derangements of the knee-joint and their treatment." Major Moir and Captain Connor discussed the paper, and Dr. Caddy replied.

3. Captain Megaw showed several stereoscopic photographs of diseased conditions.

4. Major Maynard showed a specimen of Cystoadenoma of the breast with microscopic section by Dr. D. N. Moitra.

### 43. Note on the Red-headed Merlin (*Æsalon chicquera*<sup>1</sup>).

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT.

In Hindustani this pretty little falcon, peculiar to India, is called *turumtī*, the male being distinguished by the name *turumtā*. In Persia, however, the English merlin (*Æsalon regulus*) is called *turumtā*, and, according to Scully, in Eastern Turkistan *turumtay* (تورومطای). In Persian MSS. written in India, the former is sometimes distinguished by the Turkish epithet *qizil-bāsh*, "red-headed." Though there is a Hindi proverb: *T̄r, turumtī, istri, chhūtāt bāz na-ā'en: Jhūt jo māne yihbachan so nar kūrḥ kahāen*, "An arrow, a turumti and a woman return not once they have left their master's hand: The man that thinks this false is certainly a fool," the proverb is certainly a calumny as far as the *turumtī* is concerned.

This little falcon is frequently found near villages, and even in cities, and of course in wooded cantonments. I caught two in the very centre of Jallandhar City, in a sparrow-net erected on the roof of an Indian gentleman's house. Another, one of a pair permanently settled near the Cavalry lines in Bannun, was caught in March, 1893, inside the Cavalry hospital, where it had chased a sparrow.

The Red-headed Merlin can be easily caught in a *bāl-chhatrī*, for it will alight and chase on foot like a *shikra*. The English Merlin, on the contrary, stoops at the bait like a peregrine, and consequently the *bāl-chhatrī* is not a suitable device for snaring it.

The *Turumtī* is larger, stronger, and bolder than the English Merlin, but is not so good at ringing up; in fact I do not think it could be flown at larks. Lieut.-Colonel E. Delmé Radcliffe has remarked in '*Falconry*' that "There is less difference of colour between the immature and adult birds in this species, than in any other hawks used in falconry." At first sight there appears to be no difference. The differences that exist in markings are minute. Old birds, however, can be readily distinguished by the greater brightness of their plumage, and in them, too, the legs, cere, etc., are orange, and, not as in young birds, bright lemon. Colonel Delmé Radcliffe also remarks that there is no sexual difference of colour as there is in the English Merlin.

The Red-headed Merlin breeds in the plains in the Panjab in April and May, nesting only in trees. Marshall in his "Birds' Nesting in India" gives the following details of its nesting:

---

<sup>1</sup> *Chicquera* is, according to Jerdon, a corruption of *shikra*, the Hindi name of *Astur badius*.

"Fatehgarh (N.W.P.), 9th January and 4th February, eggs; Allahabad, 27th March, eggs; Hansi, 5th and 28th April, eggs; the Punjab, May, eggs." The *turumti* attracts attention to its nest by its continuous angry cries when chasing away any kites and crows that dare to approach within a certain distance. The young sometimes leave the nest before they are fully grown and follow the parent-birds, uttering plaintive cries. Young birds are caught in the Panjab when they are strong on the wing and able to fend for themselves. 'Eyesses' of course can easily be obtained and 'flown at hack' for amusement, but 'eyesses' are, of course, harder to train than wild-caught birds, and when trained are inferior.

In a wild state, the Red-headed Merlin preys on small birds. I have seen it kill and eat bats in the dusk. Probably, too, it eats locusts.

In the Panjab it is generally trained to fly at the Indian Roller† (*Coracias indica*). I have also taken with one, a few European rollers (*Coracias garrula*), a quarry that is generally supposed to be too difficult for it. In the Kapurthala State it used occasionally to be trained to take paddy-birds at a time when there was a great demand for 'aigrette feathers.' In some parts of the Panjab it used to be trained to doves and hoopoes. The latter bird, though a slow flier, is said to show better sport than even the roller, and to shift from the stoop with marvellous adroitness. The *Turumti* also kills mainas with the greatest ease, and is said to be occasionally flown at quail and partridges. It would certainly take partridges, for it is perhaps the pluckiest of all the falcons, and when excited or angry does not seem to know what size means.

I have known one, disappointed at the lure, to bind to the *pagri* of the falconer, chattering angrily the while. The same bird, tired of stooping at the lure, fastened on to a pony that was grazing close by, and though the pony rushed off, the hawk did not loosen its hold.

I once bought a very good *turumti* that killed rollers well: it had been trained to a large white lure made of paddy-birds'

† Called *sabsak* in Kupurthala, *chāhān* in the Derajat, *nīl-karāsh* in Kashmir, and *nīl-kanth* or "blue-throat" in Oudh and by Hindus generally. It is a messenger of Sitā Jī, and is sacred to Shiva; the sight of it is auspicious to a dying Hindu, or, on Dusserah, to any Hindu. Hence fowlers catch it for Hindus to liberate.

It is easily and quickly caught in a *bāl-chatri* with a *ghū'ān* or "mole-cricket" as a bait: Jerdon says that a field-mouse is sometimes substituted.

Paddy-birds (*Ardeola grayii*), and night-herons (*Nycticorax griseus*), for 'trains,' are usually caught on their nests in the following manner:—A hoop of thin willow or other wood is made, six or seven inches in diameter. Another wooden hoop is fastened like a croquet hoop in an upright position to this, the height of the standing hoop at its highest point being eight or nine inches. Four horse-hair nooses, made of several horse hairs twisted together, are suspended in line from the upright hoop so that each noose just overlaps the other. The hoop thus prepared is placed on the nest of the paddy-bird, which is snared by the neck on re-entering its nest.

wings. Not knowing this I called it to the ordinary black lure of the Panjab, made of crows' wings: it came to it and stooped at it without hesitation. My *sais* once unexpectedly came across this bird, which had been lost for a night, chasing some birds in a grove. Having no lure he swung his shoe round his head and the *turumti* at once 'bound' to it and was secured.

*Turumtis*, for large quarry—paddy-birds and rollers—should be broken to the hood; but it requires a very skilful hooder, with a small hand and a very light touch, to hood these diminutive hawks without making them hood-shy. If flown at mainas, they need not be hooded.

They must be fed twice a day, and on small birds. Indians, through laziness, sometimes feed them on goat's heart, all the fibre and skin, etc., being removed; so fed they will never be in proper flying condition.

Being permanent residents of India they can be kept through the moult, but it must be a very exceptional bird that repays this keep. The advantage of the red-headed merlin is that, like the *lagar* and *shikra*, it can be flown during the rains, when other hawks are not in working condition, or have not arrived in the country.

Kapurthala falconers<sup>1</sup> have assured me that some thirty years ago it used, in their State, to be trained to kite<sup>2</sup>; and a report was rife in the State that a common crane had once been taken by one. I have, with my own eyes, seen a common heron (*Ardea cinerea*) taken by one. His Highness, the late Mir 'Ali Murād<sup>3</sup> of Sindh, in response to a query, generously sent me two falconers to Dera Ismail Khan with a 'cast'<sup>4</sup> of red-headed merlins trained to this unusual flight. The birds were 'intermewed' ones of one moult, and were not in hard condition. They had apparently never been trained to the lure; the only exercise they got was flying round the head of the falconer at the extent of their long leashes made of a twist of yellow silk,<sup>5</sup> after a morsel of meat waved backwards and forwards in his hand. A heron was duly flushed, and the merlin, unhooded, started in feeble pursuit, fluttering like an uncertain butterfly or like a piece of paper trying to fly. It carried no bell and the heron took no notice of it. Suddenly it sat on the

<sup>1</sup> The Kapurthala State establishment of hawks and falcons was abolished shortly after 1887. Owing to a lack of supervision, the race of old-fashioned falconers had degenerated into a useless, lazy, and incompetent set of rascals.

<sup>2</sup> *Chil*, Hindustani, and *hil* Panjabi, the name of the common Indian kite (*Milvus govinda*), is sometimes incorrectly given to the white scavenger vulture (*Neophron percnopterus*). The latter, though larger, would be an easier quarry.

<sup>3</sup> An enthusiastic and experienced falconer, and probably the last Indian gentleman of wealth who kept up an old-fashioned establishment of hawks and bird-catchers.

<sup>4</sup> 'Cast' two hawks trained to fly in company.

<sup>5</sup> "A merlin sat upon her wrist

Held by a leash of silken twist."

—*Lay of the Last Minstrel*, Canto VI, 5.

head of the heron, which in its alarmed astonishment fell sprawling on the ground, and was gathered by the falconer. It was not sport. It was not even a 'flight.'

A word on 'artificial flights' generally—if they may be so styled—for which natives of India seem to have always had a passion. In the time of Akbar such flights appear to have been specially studied. Abu'l-Fazl writes:—

"The *ūdapapar*<sup>1</sup> is brought from Kashmir. This is a greenish bird smaller than a paroquet; it has a red beak, long and straight, and two of its tail feathers<sup>2</sup> are lengthened. It hawks small birds in the air and returns to the fist. Many other birds too are taught to hawk, but it would take too long to detail them all. For instance, the crow<sup>3</sup> is taught to take sparrows, quails, and mainas." Later he says:—

"Frogs are cunningly trained to catch sparrows, a sight that delights the spectators."

Apparently, too, one of the Falconets<sup>4</sup> used to be trained, wild stories regarding its prowess being current; but as the author remarks, "but what has been related about it has not yet been witnessed by us."<sup>5</sup>

Travellers have frequently mentioned eagles as a quarry at which Persians<sup>6</sup> and Arabs flew their hawks, and practical English falconers have doubtless scoffed at these stories.

The system of training for 'artificial flights' is probably in all cases the same. Suppose, for instance, it is intended to train a peregrine tiercel to common crane. The first thing to do is to train the hawk to a lure made of crane's wings. A live crane is then procured, its eyes are seeled, its beak is tied up, its claws are cut, its legs are hobbled, its flight feathers are bound together, and a piece of tough meat is tied on to its back. The hawk is entered to this defenceless 'train' as to the dead lure. The distance is gradually increased and the crane allowed more and more liberty till at last its eyes are unsealed and it is allowed to flap its wings. The hawk binds to the bit of tough meat on the back, and the string attached to the 'train's' legs is pulled so

<sup>1</sup> This word is variously spelt in different MSS. Probably the Green Jay or *Cissa sinensis* of Jerdon (the Green Magpie or *Cissa chinensis* of Blanford) is referred to.

<sup>2</sup> The texts are corrupt and run:—

نول او سرخ و دراز ورم کشیده نیز وین جانوران الحج Blochmann reads دو دم کشیده ترالخ, but I think the reading should be الحج دو دم کشیده ترالخ: *du dum* in falconers' jargon would mean the two centre tail feathers.

<sup>3</sup> *Kulāgh*; probably the common Indian House-crow (*Corvus splendens*) is meant.

<sup>4</sup> In the texts مورچین and مولچین.

<sup>5</sup> آنچه باز گذارند بفراز پیدائی نپامده.

<sup>6</sup> A detailed method of training sakers to eagles, etc., is given in the *Bās Nāma-yi Nāgiri*.

that it falls. An assistant runs up, and feeds the hawk on a pigeon's wing secretly introduced under the crane's wing. The hawk, still feeding, is hooded on the crane and then forcibly removed. The hawk now regards a live crane on the ground as merely a variety of the dead lure, and not more formidable. The falconer next procures a white bullock as a 'stalking-horse,' and trains it to walk slowly while he crouches under its shoulder, guiding it with a small stick and keeping step with its fore feet. By means of the bullock a flock of grazing crane is stalked to within a few yards, and the hawk is cast off and a crane secured before the latter has had time to brush the hawk off its back with its feet, or even to spread its wings to rise from the ground.

Let us not be too hasty in ridiculing the narratives of ancient travellers. They may contain statements that to us appear marvellous, but the mystery is often explained away by minute inquiry.



44. Things which the Owners of Hawks should avoid,  
being an extract from the *Kitāb* 'l-Jamharah fī  
'Ilm<sup>2</sup> 'l-Buzyarah.<sup>1</sup>

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT AND MR. R. F. AZOO.

Now the points to be observed by the keeper of hawks are these, that he should not permit anyone to approach to tend the hawks who has sores on his body, for to see such a person the first thing in the morning is abhorrent to hawks. It is beneficial for them<sup>2</sup> to see good-looking persons the first thing in the morning. Neither let anyone who is in a state of ceremonial impurity, carry hawks or approach them, nor let any menstruous woman enter their room, nor even approach them in any circumstances whatever. Neither should any enter their place who is wanting in intellect, such as one who is insane; nor should an epileptic be allowed to approach them. No one should tie them to, or take them from their perches<sup>3</sup> or from their blocks,<sup>4</sup> except one who understands them, and is well-versed in all that benefits or injures them. No cheeta should be tied near any goshawk,<sup>5</sup> or shāhin,<sup>6</sup> or saker, or near other birds of this kind, no matter how convenient; for the odour of the urine and excrement of cheetas causes *sūzanak*,<sup>7</sup> and the bird will be useless ever after; but there is no harm in tying up a dog near a goshawk unless there be another place for it,<sup>8</sup> or near a shāhin or saker, especially near a gazelle-saker. All these things—but especially a menstruous woman—should be kept away<sup>9</sup> from birds of prey; for the menstrual discharge is the most unclean thing in the world, and God has ordered that women should not be approached<sup>10</sup> and known<sup>10</sup> during menstruation.

*Al-Husayn* son of *As-Sa'idābādī* has related to us, on the authority of *Aḥmad* son of *Abū 'Abdī-'llāh Al-Barqī*, on the autho-

<sup>1</sup> Vide Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. III, No. 2 of 1907.

<sup>2</sup> *منها* should be *لها*.

<sup>3</sup> *Kanādir*, pl. of *kandarah*, "a hawk's perch."

<sup>4</sup> *Marābiḡ*, pl. of *marbiḡ*: does this word mean "block" or "ground-perch?" The root meaning is "to crouch on the ground."

<sup>5</sup> *Bāzī*; this word is sometimes used in a general sense for "hawk."

<sup>6</sup> *Shāhin* P. (in Ar. pl. *shawāhin*) is a term that includes the peregrine and the shahins.

<sup>7</sup> *سوزنک* *sūzanak*, P. "gonorrhœa"; vulgar for *sūzāk*. The word *sūzanak* is common in this sense in the modern Arabic of Baghdad.

<sup>8</sup> *محل* for *محل*? reading evidently corrupt.

<sup>9</sup> The dual *يجلبان* should apparently be feminine singular for "birds of prey."

<sup>10</sup> The author again uses the dual.

rity of *Al-Ḥasan* son of *Maḥbūb*, on the authority of *Abū Ayyūb Al-Kharraz* ("The Cobbler"), on the authority of *Abū 'Ubaydah* who said: "The Apostle of God (the Blessing and Peace of God on him and his Family) once said, 'The Menstruation of women is an uncleanness that God has cast on them as a punishment. Now women in the time of Noah (on him be peace) used to menstruate but once a year; and this state of things continued till certain bold women, seven hundred in number, went in jest and dressed themselves in saffron-dyed apparel,<sup>1</sup> and adorned themselves, and perfumed themselves, and so went out and spread themselves over the country, sitting with men and taking a public share in feasts, and standing up to prayer in the ranks of men. So God cast on those particular women a monthly menstruation as a punishment. Then their blood flowed and they were driven out from the midst of the men; and they continued to menstruate once a month.' " The narrator continues: "So He caused them to be busied with their menstruation and so their naughtiness was abated. The other women who did not act as these did, continued to menstruate only once a year. The sons of those that menstruated monthly took in marriage the daughters of those that menstruated yearly, and so the races became mixed; and their daughters menstruated once a month on account of \* \* \*,<sup>2</sup> while the children of those that menstruated only once a year became fewer and fewer on account of the impurity of the blood.<sup>3</sup> Thus the offspring of the one increased and of the other decreased."

A similar tradition has also been related to us by *Muḥammad* son of *Abū 'Abdī-'Ullāh*, on the authority of *Sahl* son of *Ziyād Al-Adamī*, on the authority of *Al-Ḥasan* son of *Maḥbūb*, on the authorities that are detailed above.

*Muḥammad* son of *Ja'far* has related to us, on the authority of *Muḥammad* son of *Ismā'il*, on the authority of 'Alī son of *Al-Ḥakam*, on the authority of *Abū Jamīlah*, on the authority of *Jābir*, who said: "We met a certain Companion of the Prophet (the Peace and Blessing of God on him and his Family) and he related to me, 'The daughters of prophets do not menstruate, for menstruation is nothing but a punishment; and the first woman to menstruate was Sarah, as a punishment for that which she did unto Hagar.'"

باب ما ينبغي ان يتجنبه صاحب الضواري - وما ينبغي له ان لا يجيز  
الى الضواري ذا عانة فيكون من جملة الخدم فيها فان الصباح به مكروه  
ويستحسن منها التصبيح بالصباح الوجه - ولا يحمل الضواري من يكون  
جنباً ولا يقربها ولا يدخل على الضواري امرأة حائضة ولا تقربها ابدأ في سائر  
الاحوال ولا يدخل اليها من لا عقل له كالمجنون ومن ينصرع - ولا يشدها

<sup>1</sup> The colour for gala days and pleasure-parties.

<sup>2</sup> لاستقامة الحيز meaning not clear. There is an evident omission.

<sup>3</sup> لفساد الدم meaning obscure.

على الكنادر ويعملها من الكنادر او من صرايضها الا من يكون عارفاً بها ذكياً  
في جميع الاحوال مما يضرها وينفعها - ولا يشدّ عند البازي والشاهين والصقور  
وما شاكل ذلك فهوّد ولا في حال الضرورة ابداً فان بول الفهون وسلعها ربيحة  
يوثر الضواري السوزنك ولا يفلح الطير من ذلك ابداً - ولا بأس بشد الكلب  
عند البازي ما لا يكون محلّ<sup>1</sup> وعند الشاهين وعند الصقور خاصةً صقر الغزال -  
وتجذب<sup>2</sup> جميع ما نهينا عنه خاصةً الحافض ولا يحمل عندها شيء من  
الضواري فان العيوض انجس ما يكون وان الله امر ان لا يقربن<sup>3</sup> في المعيوض  
ولا يباشرن<sup>4</sup> ابداً - قال وحدّثنا الحسين بن السعيد ابادي<sup>5</sup> قال حدثنا  
احمد بن ابي عبد الله البرقي قال حدّثنا الحسن بن محبوب عن ابي ايوب  
الغزاز عن ابي عبيدة انه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وعلى آله وسلّم  
ان العيوض من النساء نجاسة رماهن الله تعالى بها قال وقد كن النساء في  
زمن نوح عليه السلام انما تحيض المرأة في كل سنة حيضةً حتى مزح نسوة  
من مجّانهنّ وكنّ سبعمائة امرأة فانطلقن فلبسن المعصفرات من الثياب  
وتعلّين وتعطّرن ثم خرجن وتفرّقن في البلاد فجلسن مع الرجال وشهدن  
الاعباد وصلّين في صفوفهم فوماهنّ الله بالحيض عند ذلك في كل شهر  
اولئك النسوة باعياهنّ فسالت دماؤهنّ فأخرجن من بين الرجال فكنّ يعضن  
في كل شهر حيضةً قال فشغلهنّ بالحيض وكسر شرّتهنّ - قال وكان  
غيرهنّ من النساء اللواتي ما فعلن يعضن كل سنة حيضةً - قال فتزوج بنو  
اللواتي يعضن في كل شهر حيضةً بذات اللواتي يعضن في كل سنة حيضةً  
قال فامتزج القوم فعضن بنات هؤلاء في كل شهر حيضةً لاستقامة العيوض  
وقل اولاد اللواتي لا يعضن الا في كل سنة حيضةً لفساد الدم - قال فكثر نسل  
هؤلاء وقّل نسل هؤلاء - حدّثنا محمد بن ابي عبد الله عن سهل بن زياد  
الادمي عن الحسن بن محبوب باسنادة مثله - حدّثنا محمد بن جعفر قال  
حدّثنا محمد بن احمد عن محمد بن اسماعيل عن علي بن الحكم عن  
ابي جميلة عن جابر انه قال رأينا احد اصحاب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وعلى  
آله وسلّم وحدّثني ان بنات الانبياء لا يطمنن انما الطمّث عقوبة ان اول من  
طمّثت سارة عقوبة بما صنعت بهاجر \*

<sup>1</sup> In MS., محلّا

<sup>2</sup> In MS., ويجذبان

<sup>3</sup> In MS., يقربان

<sup>4</sup> In MS., يباشرا

<sup>5</sup> In MS., السعد ابادي



## 45. The Conquest of Chatgaon, 1666 A.D.

By JADUNATH SARKAR, M.A., *Professor, Patna College.*

### INTRODUCTION.

The Bodleian Library's Persian MS. Bod. 589 (Sachau and Ethé's *Catalogue*, No. 240) gives the earliest and most detailed account of the conquest of Chāt-gāon by Shaista Khān. The value and a few defects of the work have been described by me in this *Journal* for June, 1906. I give below a translation of the passages relating to this subject, supplemented by translations from the *‘Ālamgirnāmah*, where it differs or supplies anything new.

It is to be noticed that Shihabuddin Talish makes no mention of the siege of Chāt-gāon during the day following the arrival of the Mughal forces, and hence there is an inaccuracy of dates in his account. The *‘Ālamgirnāmah*, on the other hand, gives a different version of what happened after the first naval battle, and almost ignores the important share which the Feringis had in the naval victories of the Mughals, who were proverbially averse to the sea. It also tells us that *all* the Feringis of Chāt-gāon did not desert to the Mughals in company with Captain Moor. The pages are mentioned within square brackets.

### DECAY OF THE BENGAL FLOTILLA.

[P. 112, b.] During the viceroyalty of Prince Shujā, when great confusion was caused by his negligence, [113, a] the extortion and violence of the clerks (*mutasaddis*) ruined the *pargana*hs assigned for maintaining the *nawwāra* (= flotilla). Many [naval] officers and workmen holding *jāgīr* or stipend were overpowered by poverty and starvation. Day by day their distress and ruin increased. When Mir Jumla came to Bengal as Viceroy, he wished to make a new arrangement of the expenditure and *tankhāh* of the flotilla, which amounted to 14 lacs of rupees. After abolishing the old system, and just before beginning the re-organisation, he was overcome by the spells of Assam [*i.e.*, died of the Assam queen's witchcraft]. Many naval officers and men too perished in the expedition; so that at Mir Jumla's death the flotilla was utterly ruined.

[122, a.] [Early in 1664] the pirates came to Bagadia, a dependency of Dacca, and defeated Munawwar Khan, zemindar, who was stationed there with the relics of the *nawwāra*—a few broken and rotten boats—and bore the high title of cruising admiral (*sardār-i-saīrāb*). Munawwar fled in confusion. Ism‘ail Khan Tarin and other Nawwabi officers, whom [Shaista Khan's

son, Deputy Governor at Dacca] 'Aqidat Khan had sent with a small force to Munawwar, prevented the crew of their own boats from retreating by turning them round. The crew, on seeing their passengers averse to flight, jumped into the sea and swam ashore to safety. Ism'ail Khan and his comrades boldly made a firm stand and repelled with their bows and guns the enemy who had advanced to seize them. A musket-shot grazed the leg of Ism'ail Khan [122, b]. The current drove their sailor-less boats to the bank, and they escaped destruction. The few boats that still belonged to the *nawwāra* were thus lost, and its name alone remained in Bengal.

#### SHAISTA KHAN'S RESOLVE TO SUPPRESS PIRACY.

On the 8th March, 1664, the new Viceroy, Shaista Khan, entered Rajmahal [the western capital of Bengal]. [115, b.] When he learned that the cause of the ravages of the pirates was the power and equipment of their fleet and the delapidation of the Bengal fleet, he gave urgent orders to Mahmud Beg [Abakash, the *dārogha* of the *nawwāra*] to restore the flotilla, wrote to 'Aqidat Khan also [on the subject], accepted the suggestions of Mahmud Beg, appointed at his request Qāzi Samu as *musharruf* of the *nawwāra*, and sent them back to Dacca with robes of honour and presents. As timber and shipwrights were required for repairing and fitting out the ships, to every *mauz'a* of the province that had timber and carpenters, bailiffs (*muhasal*) were sent with warrants (*parwānah*) to take them to Dacca. It was ordered [116, a] that at the ports of Hughli, Baleswar, Murang, Chilmari, Jessore, and Karibari, as many boats should be built as possible and sent [to Dacca]. The Nawwab spoke to the Captain of the Dutch, who was present at the audience, "You make vast amounts every year by your trade in the Imperial dominions, for which you have to pay no duty or tithe. For this reason, the path of the profit of Muslim and Hindu *bepāris* and merchants in the Imperial dominions, especially in Bengal, has been closed. In gratitude for such favour and bounty you should call for ships from your country, and co-operate with the Imperial forces in the expedition against Arracan for extirpating the Maghs, which I have in view. Abolish the factories (*kothī*) that you have in Arracan. Otherwise, know for certain that trade and traffic with you will be forbidden all over the empire, and your gains stopped." The Captain replied, "I cannot agree to this great and serious proposal without first writing to our head, the General [Governor-General of the Dutch Indies], and getting his consent." [116, b.] The Nawwab, accepting the Captain's entreaty, said, "Write and call for a reply," and entrusted to the Captain a *parwānah* on the above subject, one suit of *khi'l'at* and one jewelled saddlecover, for the General. Through God's grace, their help was at last found unnecessary.

As the Feringis engaged in piracy, kidnapping and plundering the inhabitants of Bengal, and lived at Chātgaon under

the protection of the zemindar of Arracan, giving half their booty from Bengal to him, the Nawwāb sent Shaikh Ziāuddin Yusuf, one of his own officers, as *dārogha* of the port of Ladhikol,<sup>1</sup> which is near Dacca and where Feringi merchants, engaged in the salt trade, live; he ordered the Shaikh to manage that these Feringis should write to their brethren, the pirates of Chātgrāou, offering assurances and hopes of Imperial favours and rewards, and thus make them come and enter the Mughal service. Ziāuddin [117, a], too, was to send conciliatory letters [of his own] to them.

#### SHAISTA KHAN CREATES A NEW FLOTILLA.

On the 13th December, 1664, Shaista Khan first entered Dacca. [137, b.] He devoted all his energy to the rebuilding of the flotilla; not for a moment did he forget to mature plans for assembling the crew, providing their rations and needments, and collecting the materials for shipbuilding and shipwrights. Hakim Muhammad Husain, mansabdar, an old, able, learned, trustworthy, and virtuous servant of the Nawwāb, was appointed head of the ship-building department. The *musharrufi* of the flotilla was given, *vice* Qāzi Samu, to Muhammad Muqim, an expert, clever, and hardworking officer serving in Bengal, whom Mir Jumla had left at Dacca in supervision of the *nawwāra* at the time of the Assam expedition. Kishōr Dās, an Imperial officer, a well-informed and experienced clerk, [138, a] was appointed to have charge of the *parganahs* of the *nawwāra*, and the stipend of the jagirs assigned to the [naval] officers and men. To all posts of this department expert officers were appointed. Through the ceaseless exertions of the Nawwāb, in a short time nearly 300 ships were built and equipped with [the necessary] materials. Those who had seen the [sorry] plight of the *nawwāra* after the death of Mir Jumla, can understand the great change effected by Shaista Khān in a short time.

#### SECURING BASES FOR THE WAR.

[139, b.] Sangrāmgar is situated at the point of land where the Ganges and the Brahmaputra unite. [140, a.] The Nawwāb ordered Muhammad Sharif, the late *fuujdār* of Hughli, to go to Sangrāmgar as *thānahdār*, with many men, officers, and guns, and build a fort there. Abul Hassan was posted there with 200 ships to patrol and check the pirates. Muhammad Beg Ābākash, with a hundred ships, was stationed at Dhāpa, to go to reinforce Abul Hassan whenever he heard of the coming of the pirates.

A wide high road (*āl*) was built from Dhāpa<sup>2</sup> to Sangrāmgar, so that even in the monsoons horse and foot could proceed on land from Sangrāmgar to Dacca, a distance of 18 *kos*.

[Sondip was a halfway house between Sangrāmgar and

<sup>1</sup> In Rennell, Sheet 1, *Luricool*, 13 miles west of Chandpour.

<sup>2</sup> The site of Dhāpa is not given in Rennell.

Chatgāon, and formed an excellent base. Hence, the Nawwāb decided to wrest it from its zemindar Dilāwwar before sending the expedition to Chātḡāon. On the 12th November, 1665, Sondip was conquered and a Mughal *thanah* established there. A description of Sondip and the history of its conquest would form another article.]

#### THE FERINGIS DESERT TO THE MUGHAL SIDE.

[150, b.] Ever since his coming to Bengal the Nawwāb had been planning how to put down the root of disturbance, the Feringi pirates, either by winning them over or by slaying them. [151, a.] As already narrated, Shaikh Ziāuddin Yūsuf told the Feringis of Ladhikol what the Nawwāb had said, and they wrote to their piratical brethren of Chātḡāon reassuring them and asking them to visit the Nawwāb. When the Nawwāb was making his progress [from Rajmahal] to Dacca, [151, b.] the [Portuguese?] Captain of the port of Hughli interviewed him on the way. The Nawwāb, after gracing him with favours, asked him to write to the Feringi pirates of Chātḡāon tempting them to come over to the Nawwāb's service. When he reached Dacca, the Captain of Tamluk also was ordered to write letters of invitation to them. When these successive letters arrived at Chātḡāon, and the news of the conquest of Sondip and the establishment of a Mughal *thanah* there spread abroad, spies reported these matters to the king of Arracan. The news threw him into terror, and he wrote to his uncle's son, the Governor of Chātḡāon, to look carefully to the defence of the country and fort, conciliate the Feringi pirates, and send to Arracan their families and children, and informed him that a large fleet equipped for battle was being shortly sent to Chātḡāon for reinforcement. As he had from the above causes come to entertain suspicion [of the fidelity] of the Feringis [152, a.] he really wished to lure their families to Arracan and massacre the Feringis themselves at Chātḡāon at an opportune time. The hearts of the Feringis were distracted and shaken by the arrival of the tempting letters and the news of the Mughal establishment at Sondip. On learning of the wishes of the Magh chief, they fled with their families in 42 *jalbas* to Farhād Khān at Noakhali for protection.<sup>1</sup> [They were taken into Imperial service and liberally rewarded by the Nawwāb.]

#### INVASION IMMEDIATELY DECIDED ON.

[156, b.] Captain Moor, the Feringi leader, reported to the Nawwāb, "Owing to their pride and folly, the king and counsellors

<sup>1</sup> The *Ālamgirnāmah*, p. 947, says: "The Feringis learning of [the intended Arracanese treachery,] resisted and fought the Arracanese, burnt some of the ships of the latter, and started for service in Bengal with all their goods and ships. On the 19th December, 1665, fifty *jalbas* of the Feringis, full of guns, muskets, and munitions, and all the Feringi families, reached Noakhali."

[N.S.]

of Arracan have neglected the defence and munitions of the fort, and mostly depended on us [for this purpose]. But now that they have heard of the conquest of Sondip, [157, a] they have ordered a large army and fleet to reinforce [the defence of Chātgaon]. If the Mughal force attacks the fort before the arrival of this reinforcement, its capture would probably be very easy. The Nawwāb, who had been day and night thinking how to realise this object, regarded the coming over of the Feringis as the commencement of the victory, and decided not to let this opportunity slip.

From Jagdia, the frontier of Mughal Bengal, to Chātgaon, a distance of 30 *kos*, is an utterly desolate wilderness. The expeditionary force would have to be supplied with provisions [from Bengal] till after Chātgaon was reached, besieged, and captured. As the Bengal crew were mortally afraid of the Magh flotilla, [157, b] provisions could not be sent by water, though the means of transport in this province are confined to boats. Hence, when in Jahangir's reign, Ibrahim Khān Fatih Jang decided to attack Chātgaon, for two years before setting out he collected provisions at Bhalua and Jagdia.

#### COMPOSITION OF THE EXPEDITION.

[158, a.] It was decided that the Nawwāb's son, Buzurg Ummed Khan, with 4,000 troopers would conduct the campaign, while the Nawwāb would look after the work of keeping the army supplied with provisions. If the siege were protracted he would quickly go and join his son. On the 24th December,<sup>1</sup> 1665, at a moment auspicious for making a beginning, [158, b] Buzurg Ummed Khan started from Dacca. Under him<sup>1</sup> were appointed Ikhtisās Khān, a commander of 2,500 (1,000 troopers), Sarāndāz Khān, a commander of 1,500 (800 troopers), Farhād Khān, a commander of 1,000 (150 troopers), Qarāwwal Khān, a commander of 1,000 (800 troopers), Rajah Subal Singh Sisodia, a commander of 1,500 (700 troopers), Ibn Husain, *dārogha* of the *nawwāra*, a commander of 800 (200 troopers), Mir Murtaza, *dārogha* of the artillery, a commander of 800 (150 troopers), other Imperial officers with their followings, all the *naqdis* and *āhdis* except a few who were engaged in special works, and 2,500 troopers in the Nawwāb's pay. All the *amirs*, *mansabdārs*, *sardārs*, and *jamā'dārs* were presented with robes of honour, horses, swords, and shields, according to their ranks. Mir Abul Fath was appointed *dawān* and Muhammad Khalil paymaster and newswriter of the force. From Dacca [159, a] Mir Murtaza, and from Sondip Ibn Husain, Muhammad Beg Ābādash, Munaw-

<sup>1</sup> The *Ālamgirnāmah*, p. 948, gives 25th December as the date, and says that the expeditionary force was composed of "Buzurg Ummed Khan with two thousand troopers of the Nawwāb's own *tādinān* (followers), Syed Ikhtisās Khān Barha, Subal Singh Sisodia, Miāna Khan, Karn Khaji and some others."

war Khān zemindar and other zemindars of the *nawwāra*, and Haiāt Khān *jamā'dār* with the Nawwāb's soldiers, who had accompanied him to the conquest of Sondip, were ordered to go to Noakhali, join Farhād Khān and Captain Moor and other Feringi pirates who had come from Chāt-gāon and entered the Imperial service, and then proceed on land and sea as the van of Buzurg Ummad Khān's army.

'Askar Khān, who had been posted to Ghoraghāt, returned opportunely and was stationed at Dacca.<sup>1</sup>

The Imperial fleet under Ibn Husain consisted of 288 ships, as described below :—

|                |     |     |                |     |     |
|----------------|-----|-----|----------------|-----|-----|
| <i>Ghurāb</i>  | ... | 21  | <i>Jalba</i>   | ... | 96  |
| <i>Salb</i>    | ... | 3   | <i>Bachāri</i> | ... | 2   |
| <i>Kusa</i>    | ... | 157 | <i>Parenda</i> | ... | 6   |
| [Not specified |     |     |                |     | 3]  |
|                |     |     |                |     | 288 |

#### NAWWĀB'S VIGOROUS EXERTIONS.

Before this Mir Murtaza had collected many axes at Dacca. [159, b.] From the *pargana*hs, too, axes had been brought by issuing *parwānah*s, so that several thousands of them had been collected. These were sent with the expedition for clearing the jungle. Every day the Nawwāb wrote to the officers of the expedition letters full of plans and advice, and inquiries addressed to the Khān about the condition of the enemy and the state of the road. On the first day [when the expedition left Dacca] the Nawwāb stayed outside [the harem] till noon and again from the time of the 'asar prayer to one *prahar* of the night, and supervised this business. Even when he was in the harem, if any good plan struck him, he at once sent word to the officers to carry it out. Muhammad Khalil was ordered to keep him daily informed of the occurrences. Shaikh Mubārak, an experienced and trusted servant, appointed to command [160, a] the Nawwāb's retainers accompanying Buzurg Ummad Khān, was ordered to report all the daily events, great and small, to the Nawwāb, and give the Khān every advice that he considered fit.

#### FEEDING THE ARMY.

The officers of the *golahs* (granaries) were ordered that one-half of all the grain that *bepārīs* brought into Dacca should be sent to the army. To the *fauj*dārs of all parts of Bengal urgent *parwānah*s

<sup>1</sup> The '*Ālamgīrnāmah*, p. 948, adds : " Kamāl, a former Arracanese king's son, who in Shah Jahan's reign had fled to Dacca from the oppression of the present king, was ordered to accompany Mir Murtaza with a band of the Maghs who lived at Dacca, on the assurance that he would be made chief of his tribe. A letter (*parwānah*), inviting submission to the Mughals and offering conciliatory favours from the Imperial Government, was written to the governor of Chāt-gāon and sent to him with one of the Maghs. "

were issued directing that every kind of provision that they could secure should be despatched to the expeditionary force. *Yasāwals* were appointed by the Nawwāb to see to it. [160, b.] So excellent were the Nawwāb's arrangements that from the beginning till now the price of grain in the army has been to the price in Dacca as ten to nine.

## MUGHAL ADVANCE BY LAND AND SEA.

Buzurg Ummad Khān moved quickly on, carried his entire army over the deep river in a few days, crossed the river of Feni,<sup>1</sup> entered the Magh territory, and advanced cutting the jungle and making a road. According to the Nawwāb's command a *thanah* was established on the river of Feni, under Sultan Beg, *mansabdār*, with a contingent of horse and foot. [161, a.] As the river of Feni joins the sea, it was feared that the enemy's ships would pass up the river and harass the Imperial army's passage. It was, therefore, decided that out of the commanders at Noakhali, Ibn Husain should advance with the *nawwāra* by the sea and Farhād Khān, Mir Murtaza, and Haiāt Khān by land, in aid of the *nawwāra*. If they could, they should enter the Karnfuli river and occupy its mouth, and also attack Chātgaon. Otherwise they should stay in the neighbourhood and wait for Buzurg Ummad Khān's arrival. The jungle was thereafter to be cut along the sea stage by stage, the flotilla to advance by sea and the Khān by its coast; in march and halt the land and sea forces were never to be separated.

These officers started from Noakhali. Ibn Husain with the flotilla soon arrived at the creek of Khamaria, two stages from Chātgaon, and began to cut the jungle before towards Chātgaon and behind towards the advancing army. Farhād Khān, Mir Murtaza and other commanders [161, b] of the land force too advanced cutting the jungle, and joined hands with Ibn Husain on the 21st January, 1666. Buzurg Ummad Khān who was hastening clearing the jungle arrived with the [main] army within three *kos* of Khamaria.

<sup>1</sup> The *‘Ālamgīrnāmah*, p. 949, describes the movements of the expedition thus: "Farhād Khān, appointed a force of pioneers, wood-cutters, and some infantry armed with bows and muskets for making a road and clearing the jungle. On the 12th January, 1666, marching from Noakhali with Mir Murtaza and other comrades, he reached the outpost of Jagdia. Ibn Husain and his comrades on board weighed anchor. On the 14th, Farhād Khān and his party crossed the Feni river and advanced cautiously. On the 20th, he reached a tank, from which Chātgaon was one day's journey, and waited for Buzurg Ummad Khān's arrival. That general, after crossing the Feni on the 17th ... , arrived on the 21st at a place 8 *kos* behind the position of Farhād Khān and Mir Murtaza, which [latter] was 10 *kos* from Chātgaon fort, and where the jungle was very thick and the road very bad,—and halted there. Farhād Khān daily advanced a little, cutting the jungle and levelling the road. The flotilla waited for the army at Dumria, a dependency of Chātgaon, which was about 20 *kos* from the halting-place of Buzurg Ummad Khān."

## FIRST NAVAL BATTLE, 23rd January.

On the evening of 22nd January,<sup>1</sup> the scouts (*qarāwāls*) of Ibn Husain [167, b] brought news that the enemy's flotilla having come from Chātḡāon was staying in the creek of Kathalia six hours' journey from their place. Ibn Husain, after informing the Imperial and Nawwābī servants who were on board most of the ships, got ready for action. At night he sent a few ships to the mouth of the creek, telling the passengers to keep a good look out. Next morn, the scouts reported that the enemy's flotilla had started from Kathalia to fight the Imperial *nawwāra* and might come immediately. Ibn Husain, after sending a man to inform Buzurg Ummed Khān of the matter, set out to meet the enemy, though the wind had freshened, and the sea was raging in billows threatening to sink the Imperial ships. Abul Qāsim, who was in the ship of Muhammad Beg [168, a] Ābākash, narrates that when in this tempest he unmoored his ship to join Ibn Husain, one of the Turkish soldiers standing on the bank cried to M. Beg Ābākash in Turki, "Are you mad, that you put your boat out during tempest in such a deep and terrible sea?" He replied, "Brother, if I were not mad, I should not have become a soldier!" Farhād Khān, Mir Murtaza, and Haiāt Khān advanced by land to co-operate with the navy, following the road cleared by the men of the ships. Beyond the clearing they could not go on account of the density of the jungle.

Ten *ghurābs* and 45 *jalbas* of the enemy came in sight and began to discharge their guns. Captain Moor and the other Feringis, who led the van, boldly steered their ships up to the enemy, Ibn Husain coming behind them. The enemy could not resist the onset; the men of their *ghurābs* jumped overboard, and the *jalbas* took to flight. Ibn Husain, seizing the *ghurābs*, wanted to pursue. But the Bengal sailors, who had never even seen in their minds the vision of a victory over the Magh fleet, [168, b] objected, saying that that day's victory—the like of which even centenarians had not seen—ought to content them. Ibn Husain had to yield; but, advancing a little from the spot where the *ghurābs* had been captured, he decided to stay there till evening and to return to the creek of Khamaria at night.

Suddenly two or three ships with flags (*bairaq*) were seen afar off. The Maghs, when they left the Kathalia creek that morning for fight and reached the creek of Hurla close to Khamaria, in their pride left their larger ships—called *khālu* and *dhum*,—and [some] other ships here, and sent on only ten *ghurābs* and 45 *jalbas* as sufficient for [defeating and] capturing the Imperial flotilla. The two or three ships with flags now seen were among these *khālus* left in the creek.

Ibn Husain encouraged his crew, saying, "Now that the fugitive *jalbas* have joined their larger fleet, the enemy have surely

<sup>1</sup> Text gives the 24th, which is wrong. The *Ālamgīrnāmah*, p. 950, mentions the 23rd as the day of the battle (next day).

been seized with terror. It behoves [us] as brave men [169, a] not to give the enemy time, nor let the opportunity slip out of our grasp, but to attack them with full reliance on God." These words had effect on the Bengal crew; they agreed and started for Hurla. The enemy learning of it issued from the creek and stood at sea in line of battle. Ibn Husain arriving there found their line stronger than Alexander's rampart. He felt that to run his smaller ships against the [enemy's] larger ones,—whose many guns would, at every discharge, command [his ships],—was to court needless ruin, but that he ought to stop in front of the enemy, engage in firing, and wait for the arrival of his larger ships (*salbs*), when he would put the latter in front and attack the enemy. He therefore began firing his guns and sent a man to hurry up the *salbs*. These arrived at the time of the evening prayer. From that time [169, b] to dawn, there was cannonade between the two sides.<sup>1</sup>

#### SECOND NAVAL ENCOUNTER, 24th January.

Next morning, the Muslims flying their victorious banner, beating their drums, and sounding their bugles and trumpets, advanced towards the enemy firing guns and in this order: First the *salbs*, then the *ghurābs*, and last the *jalbas* and *kosas* side by side. The enemy lost all courage and firmness, and thought only of flying. [170, a.] They turned the heads of their larger ships away from the Imperialists, attached their *jalbas* to them, and began to tow back these big ships, fighting during their flight.

Ibn Husain without throwing away caution or making rash haste advanced in his previous formation. At last at about 3 P.M., the enemy entered the mouth of the Karnfuli, reached the island in mid stream in front of Chātgaon fort, and drew up their ships off the bank on which Chātgaon stood. The Imperial fleet too came to the Karnfuli and seized its mouth. On the [further] side of the Karnfuli, near the mouth and close to the village called Feringi-bandar, where the Feringi pirates had their houses, the enemy had built three bamboo stockades on the brink

---

<sup>1</sup> The *Ālamgirnāmah*, p. 950, says:—" [After the first naval battle] the enemy fled. Ibn Husain with his light and swift ships gave chase and captured 10 *ghurābs* and three *hulias* [= *jalbas*] from them. Soon afterwards, the larger ships (*nawwāra-s-buzurg*) of the enemy came in sight, for a second time fought a long and severe fight, and at sunset fled from the scene of action. Ibn Husain pursued them, [p. 951] but as the enemy's ships entered the Karnfuli, and his own larger ships had not come up with him, he thought it inadvisable to advance, but withdrew his fleet to a suitable place, and passed the night in keeping watch.

When Buzurg Ummad Khān heard of it, he wrote strongly urging Farhād Khān and Mir Murtaza not to wait for clearing the jungle, and making a road, but to hasten to join hands with the *nawwāra*. He himself gave up road-making and advanced. Next day [24th January,] Farhād Khān arrived at the bank of the Karnfuli. The enemy lost heart at the sight of the Islamic army.

of the water, and filled them with artillery, many Telingas (as the fighting men of Arracan are called) and two elephants, in preparation for fight. [170, *b.*] When the Imperial flotilla entered the mouth of the Karnfuli, these forts opened fire on them with muskets and guns. Ibn Husain sent most of his ships up the river and many of the soldiers by the bank, and attacked them. After making some vain efforts the garrison of the stockades took to flight. The Mughals burned the forts and returned.

#### ARRACAN NAVY ANNIHILATED.

Now with a strong heart and good hope, Ibn Husain dashed upon the enemy's ships. Captain Moor and other Feringi pirates, the Nawwāb's officers [such as] Muhammad Beg Abākash and Munawwar Khān zemindar, came swiftly from different sides. A great fight was fought. Fire was opened [on the Mughals] from the fort of Chāt-gāon also. At last the breeze of victory blew on the banners of the Muslims. [171, *a.*] The enemy were vanquished; some of their sailors and soldiers jumped overboard; some remaining in their ships surrendered as prisoners. Most of the former carried off their lives, some being drowned. Many were slain by the swords, arrows, and spears of the victors. A few, reaching the bank, carried the news to the fort. Many of the enemy's ships were sunk by the fire or ramming of the Mughal fleet; the rest, 135 ships, were captured by the Imperialists<sup>1</sup> and consisted of:—

|               |     |    |              |     |                   |
|---------------|-----|----|--------------|-----|-------------------|
| <i>Khālu</i>  | ... | 2  | <i>Kosa</i>  | ... | 12                |
| <i>Ghurāb</i> | ... | 9  | <i>Jalbu</i> | ... | 67 [Should be 68] |
| <i>Jāngi</i>  | ... | 22 | <i>Bālām</i> | ... | 22                |

Meantime, Buzurg Ummid Khān, hearing of the naval battle, [171, *b.*] hastened to the neighbourhood of Chāt-gāon. The *chowkidārs* of the fort informed the garrison of the near approach of the Mughal army. This news and the spectacle of the victory of the Imperial fleet struck such terror into the hearts of the garrison and soldiers of the country, that in spite of their large number they fled.

#### NIGHT AFTER BATTLE.

That night<sup>2</sup> Ibn Husain, sending to the fort two trustworthy men out of those taken prisoner in the ships, wrote to

<sup>1</sup> The operations in the Karnfuli are thus described in the '*Ālamgirnāmah*, p. 951 :—“ [On the 24th January,] Ibn Husain with the Imperial fleet entered the Karnfuli river and attacked the enemy's fleet that had fled there. A second terrible battle was fought for two *prahars* of the day. At last the Imperialists gained the victory, and the enemy fled, many of them being killed, many others taken prisoner, many drowned after jumping overboard.”

<sup>2</sup> The '*Ālamgirnāmah*, p. 951, writes :—“ After the victory the Imperial fleet halted in the Karnfuli below the fort of Chāt-gāon. Some of the Feringis of Chāt-gāon who had remained there, and many [p. 952] other Feringis who at

the *qil'adār* who represented the Rajah of Arracan, "Why would you needlessly destroy yourself and your family? Before you are forcibly seized and sacrificed to our swords, give up your fort, and save your life and property." The *qil'adār*, feeling himself helpless and in need of protection, sent back the reply that [172, *a*] he should be granted respite for the night and that next morning he would admit them.

#### CHÂTGĀON FORT SURRENDERS.

In the morning of the 26th January, 1666, which was the sunset of [the glory of] the Maghs, the commandant opened the fort gate and informed Ibn Husain, who started for the fort. But Munawwar Khān zemindar had entered it before him, and his companions had set fire to it. Ibn Husain entered soon afterwards, and tried his best to put out the fire, but in vain. The fire was so violent that he could not stay there, but came out bringing the *qil'adār* away with himself.

When the fire went out, he again proceeded to the fort and attached the property. He sent the *qilu'dār* with the news of victory to the Nawwāb at Dacca, and also informed Buzurg Ummad Khān of the happy event.

The Maghs who were in the fort on the other side of the river fled, and that fort, too, fell into Mughal hands. The peasantry on the further side of the river, [172, *b*] who were mostly Muslims kidnapped from Bengal, attacked the Maghs that fled yesterday and to-day, slew one of their leaders, captured two of their elephants, and brought them to Ibn Husain. Of the four elephants in the fort of Châtgaon, two were burned in the fire and two were secured by the Mughals.

#### REWARDS TO THE VICTORS.

On the 29th January, the news of the conquest reached Dacca; the Nawwāb after thanking God, began to give to all the army liberal rewards consisting of robes, horses, and elephants,

this time had come from Arracan to aid them, interviewed Ibn Husain. Captain Moor, who accompanied the Imperial forces in this expedition, did excellent service. Next day [25th January,] Buzurg Ummad Khān arrived at the foot of the fort of Châtgaon with the rest of the army. The Imperial forces by land and sea encircled the fort. The garrison, after making great exertions, found that they could not resist the Mughal army, and at last sought safety. The second day of the siege, 26th January, 1666, the Imperial army gained possession of the fort, the whole province of Châtgaon, and the entire artillery and navy of the place ..... [p. 953]. The Governor of Châtgaon, who was the son of the Arracan king's uncle, was taken prisoner with one son and some other relatives, and nearly 350 men of the tribe. 132 ships of war, 1,026 guns made of bronze and iron, many matchlocks and *zamburaks* (camel pieces), much shot and powder, other artillery materials, and three elephants, were captured. Large numbers of the peasants of Bengal who had been carried off and kept prisoner here, were now released from the Magh oppression and returned to their homes."

distributed alms to the poor, and ordered the music of joy to play. Wealth beyond measure was given to the Feringi pirates and one month's pay as bounty to his own officers and the crew of the *nawwāra*.

[173, a.] That very day the Nawwāb sent a despatch on the victory to the Emperor. When it arrived at Court,<sup>1</sup> the Emperor ordered joyous music to be played. Rewards were given to all concerned in the conquest: the Nawwāb was presented with a costly jewelled sword of the Emperor, two elephants, two horses with gold trappings, a special *khil'at*, and an Imperial *farmān* of praise. [173, b.] Buzurg Ummed Khān, Farhād Khān, Mir Murtaza, Ibn Husain, and Muhammad Beg Ābākash were promoted. Ibn Husain got the title of Mansur<sup>2</sup> Khān, and Mir Murtaza that of Mujāhid Khān.

#### NEW GOVERNMENT OF CHĀTGĀON.

[175, b.] On the 27th January,<sup>3</sup> 1666, Buzurg Ummed Khān entered the fort of Chāt-gāon, reassured the people that their lives were safe, and firmly forbade his soldiers to oppress the people, in order to cause the place to be well-populated and prosperous.

[Here the Bodleian MS. ends abruptly. I give the concluding portion of the campaign from the '*Ālamgirnāmah*, pp. 953-956.]

[P. 953.] Buzurg Ummed Khān stayed at Chāt-gāon for some time to settle its affairs. Miāna Khān was sent to the north of Chāt-gāon to reassure the peasantry and to establish a *thānah*. Tāj Miāna, with his followers and 100 musketeers, was appointed as *thānahdār* and guard of the roads from Chāt-gāon to the bank of the Feni river.

#### RĀMBU TAKEN AND ABANDONED.

The port of Rāmbu<sup>4</sup> [p. 954] is four days' journey from Chāt-gāon, and midway between Chāt-gāon and Arracan. A large body of the enemy defended its fort. Mir Murtaza was ordered to that direction, to win over the peasantry, learn all about the paths and ferries of that region, and if he found it possible to go to the place and besiege it. The Mir, after traversing difficult roads, dense jungles, and terrible rivers, at the end of 12 days arrived within one *kos* of Rāmbu. Next day, at morn he stormed the fort. The Arracan king's brother named Rāwli, who held the government of this place, tried his best to oppose, but being worsted, he fled with the garrison to a jungle close to a hill near

<sup>1</sup> "At the end of Sh'abān [February 1666]" according to the '*Ālamgirnāmah*, p. 956:—"The Emperor ordered Chāt-gāon to be renamed Islambad."

<sup>2</sup> *Muzaffar*, according to the '*Ālamgirnāmah*."

<sup>3</sup> The date is left blank in the Bodleian MS.; I have supplied it from the '*Ālamgirnāmah*."

<sup>4</sup> *Ramoo* in *Bennell*, Sheet I.

[N.S.]

the fort. Mir Murtaza giving chase slew many of them and captured many others. Some of the enemy who had taken refuge in the hill [955] came out to surrender, and were made prisoner. Many Muslim ryots of Bengal, who had been kept as captives here, were liberated and returned home.

Buzurg Ummed Khān hearing of the victory and learning that the king of Arracan was sending a force by land against Rāmbu, despatched Miāna Khān, Jamāl Khān Dilzāq, and many others to reinforce Mir Murtaza. The Mir, after his victory, had posted a company of musketeers on the bank of the river one and half a *kos* from Rāmbu, to keep watch for the enemy's arrival. One day suddenly a large force of the enemy with seven elephants issued from the jungle, fell upon the musketeers, and dispersed some of them. Mir Murtaza hearing of it, rode with a force to the bank of the river, and in spite of its water being deep and the enemy having begun to make entrenchments on the [other] bank, boldly plunged in with his comrades and crossed over in safety. The enemy, after a hard fight, fled. The victors pursued, slew and captured many of them, and seized 80 guns, many muskets, and other war materials.

[P. 956.] As the space between Chātgaon and Rāmbu is very hard to cross, full of hills and jungles, and intersected by one or two streams which cannot be crossed without boats, and as in the rainy season the whole path is flooded, and this year there was only a small store of provisions and the rainy season was near,—therefore the sending of the Mughal army into Arracan was put off. Buzurg Ummed Khān, in view of the roads being closed and re-inforcements and provisions being cut off by the rains, very wisely ordered Mir Murtaza to evacuate Rāmbu and fall back with the chiefs, zemindars, prisoners, and peasants of Rāmbu, on Dakhin-kol,<sup>1</sup> which is close to Chātgaon. He did so."

---

<sup>1</sup> i.e., 'The southern bank of the river.'



## 46. The Feringi Pirates of Chatgaon, 1665 A.D.

By JADUNATH SARKAR, M.A., *Professor, Patna College.*

[From the contemporary Persian account of Shihabuddin Talish, in MS. Bodleian 589, Sachau and Ette's Catalogue, entry 240. See my article in J.A.S.B., June 1906, pp. 257-260.]

### ARRAKAN DESCRIBED.

[153, a.] The fort of Châtgāon is an appurtenance of the kingdom of Arracan, which is a large country and great port of the east. One side of it is enclosed by high hills which join the mountains of Ganaser,<sup>1</sup> China, Cathay, and Mahachin. Another side is bordered by the ocean. Deep rivers and wide oceans enclose the western side, which adjoins Bengal. The land and water routes alike for entering the country are very difficult. Its conquest is an extremely hard task. The people of the country are called Maghs—which is an abbreviation of *Muhamil-i-sag* (=despicable dog), according to [the proverb] “the name descends from heaven.” They do not admit into their country any other tribe than the Christians, who visit it by the sea-route for purposes of trade. [153, b.] Good elephants abound; horses are totally wanting. This writer has heard from the Khān Khānān [Mir Jumla] that the elephants of Arracan surpass all other elephants in beauty of appearance and character. Some mines of metal are said to exist in the country. The inhabitants have no definite faith or religion, but incline [a little] to the Hindu creed. Their learned men are called *Rawlis*; they do not transgress the guidance of the latter in their earthly affairs.<sup>2</sup> The *Rawlis* have the ways of the *Sevrahs* [=Svetambar Jains]. The Rajahs of this country hold pre-eminence over other lower rulers, by reason of their large forces, spacious country, and great splendour. The Governors of the ports and islands of the east always show respect and meekness to them. These rajahs are so proud and foolish that as long as the sun does not decline from the zenith they do not put their heads out of the doors of their palace; they say, “The sun is our younger brother. How can we hold court while he is over our heads and we below him?” In their decrees and letters they give themselves the title of “Elder brother of the Sun, Lord of the Golden House and White Elephant.” Of their offspring that [154, a] base-born son is

---

<sup>1</sup> Text has *Kashmshir*, which may be (a) Kashmir or (b) Garmshir: see *Journal*, A.S.B., No. 1, 1872, p. 76, footnote.

<sup>2</sup> This account is mainly based upon the *Ā'in-i-Akbārī* (Eng. translation by Jarrett, ii. 119).

considered the proper heir to the throne whom they have begotten on the person of their own sister. After the conquest of Châtgāon [by Shaista Khan] it was found from the records of the place that the year was written as 1127.<sup>1</sup> On being asked to account for the date, the people said that the beginning of the era was the beginning of their Royal dynasty, and that the aforesaid years had passed since the establishment of the rule of these Rajahs. This fact makes it clear that in this long period [of 1127 years] no foreigner had succeeded in conquering the country, and no outsider had got into it. Their cannons are beyond numbering, their flotilla (*nawwāra*) exceeds the waves of the sea [in number]. Most of their ships are *ghurābs* and *jalbas*; *khālus* and *dhums* are larger than *ghurābs*; these are so strongly made of timber with a hard core (*āz chob-i-qalbdār*) that the balls of *zamburāks* and small cannons cannot pierce them. [Latterly] the Rajah appointed the Feringi pirates to plunder Bengal, and hence he did not send the Arracan fleet for the purpose.

#### OLD CHÂTGĀON DESCRIBED.

[162, a.] Châtgāon is a tract adjacent to Bengal and Arracan alike. From Jagdia, where there was a [Mughal] outpost, [162, b] to Châtgāon lay a wilderness. On the skirt of the hill was a dense jungle, without any vestige of habitation or living being. The river Feni, rising in the hills of Tipperah, passes by Jagdia<sup>2</sup> and falls into the ocean. Ninety-nine *nullahs*, which contain water even in seasons other than the monsoons, intervene between Feni and Châtgāon. After the capture of Châtgāon, bridges (*pul*) were built by Shaista Khan's order over all these *nullahs*. From Dacca to Châtgāon six creeks (*bahar*) have to be crossed in boats; one of them is the river of Sripur, which is so broad that a boat can perform only one trip across and back in the whole day.

On the bank of the Karnfuli river are some hills, high and low, situated close to each other. The lower hills have been heaped over with earth and raised to the level of the higher ones; all these hills have been scarped cylindrically, fortified, and named the fort [of Châtgāon]. In strength it rivals the rampart of Alexander, and its towers (*burj*) are as high as the *falak-ul-baruj*. [163, a.] Fancy cannot sound the depth of its moat, imagination cannot reach its niched parapet.

In the fort has been dug a deep ditch, about eight yards in breadth; on the eastern side, close to the edge of the ditch, flows the river Karnfuli, which descends from the Tipperah hills to the sea. On the north side is a large wide and deep tank close to the ditch. Behind the tank, along the entire north side and a part of the western side, are hills. The hills are so high and the jungle

<sup>1</sup> This should be 1027. In the Burmese vulgar era, used also in Arracan, 1027 corresponds to 1665 A.D. (*Bengal and Agra Gazetteer*).

<sup>2</sup> In Rennell's *Atlas*, Sheet 1, Jagdia is on the Little Feni River.

so dense, that it is impossible to traverse them even in imagination. Within the fort two springs flow, the water of which runs into the Karnfuli river in the monsoons, when the channel of the springs becomes so broad that a *julbu* boat can easily pass through it. [163, b.] As the people of the fort use all the water [that issues] in seasons other than the rainy, they dam the springs and block the outlet to the Karnfuli river. On a height within the fort is a tomb, known as the *āstanā* of Pir Badar; the attendants of the shrine perform prayer and fast. The Magh infidels<sup>1</sup> . . . have settled some villages in *wagf* on this tomb; they make pilgrimage to the holy dead and offer presents. It is said that if one could perform the impossible feat of dragging a large gun to the top of the hill at the western angle [of the fort]—which adjoins Tipperah—its balls would fall within the fort. On the other side of the Karnfuli there is a lofty and strong fort, opposite the fort of Chātgaon; it is full of defence-materials.

Every year the Rajah of Arracan sends to Chātgaon a hundred ships full of soldiers and artillery munitions, with a new *Karamkari*<sup>2</sup> (commandant, superintendent), when the former *Karamkari*, with the ships of last year, returns to Arracan. There is always some trustworthy relative or faithful clansman of the Rajah in charge of the government of Chātgaon. He issues gold coins stamped with his own name at this place and its dependencies.

[164, a.] In bygone times, one of the Sultans of Bengal named Fakhruddin fully conquered Chātgaon, and built an embankment (*āl*) from Chandpur, opposite the outpost of Sripur across the river, to Chātgaon. The mosques and tombs which are situated in Chātgaon were built in Fakhruddin's time. The [existing] ruins prove it.

#### CHĀTGĀON IN MAGH HANDS.

When Bengal was annexed to the Mughal empire, and included in the records of the *qānūngo* department, in the papers of Bengal Chātgaon was entered as one of the defaulting unsettled [districts]. When the *mutasaddis* of Bengal did not really wish to pay any man whose salary was due, they gave him an assignment on the revenue of Chātgaon! Towards the end of the rule of the Bengal Kings and the early years of the conquest of Bengal by the Mughals, when great confusion prevailed in the country, Chātgaon again fell into the hands of the Maghs, who [164, b] did not leave a bird in the air or a beast on the land [from Chātgaon] to Jagdia, the frontier of Bengal, increased the desolation, thickened the jungles, destroyed the *āl*, and closed the road so well that even the snake and the wind could not pass

<sup>1</sup> The text is doubtful here کفار مکہ نمی شنیدند چند قریه وقف  
آن روضه ساخته بودند

<sup>2</sup> The '*Ālamgirnāmah*, p. 947, gives *Karamkabri*.

through. They built a strong fort, and left a large fleet to guard it. Gaining composure of mind from the strength of the place, they turned to Bengal, and began to plunder it. None of the Viceroys of Bengal [before Shaista Khan] undertook to put down this trouble and punish them. Only Ibrahim Khan Fatih Jang, in the Emperor Jahangir's reign, resolved to conquer Châtgāon and destroy the wicked Maghs. [The failure of this expedition described, 165, a].

#### DOINGS OF THE PIRATES OF CHÂTGĀON.

[122, b.] From the reign of the Emperor Akbar, when Bengal was annexed to the Mughal empire, to the time of the conquest of Châtgāon during the viceroyalty of Shaista Khan, Arracan pirates, both Magh and Feringi, used constantly to [come] by the water-route and plunder Bengal. They carried off the Hindus and Muslims, male and female, great and small, few and many, that they could seize, pierced the palms of their hands, passed thin canes through the holes, and [123, a] threw them one above another under the deck of their ships. In the same manner as grain is flung to fowl, every morn and evening they threw down from above uncooked rice to the captives as food. On their return to their homes, they employed the few hard-lived captives that survived [this treatment], with great disgrace and insult in tillage and other hard tasks, according to their power. Others were sold to the Dutch, English, and French merchants at the ports of the Deccan.

Sometimes they brought the captives for sale at a high price to Tamluk, and the port of Bāleswar, which is a part of the Imperial dominions and a dependency of the province of Orissa. The manner of the sale was this:—The wretches used to bring the prisoners in their ships, anchor at a short distance from the shore off Tamluk or Bāleswar, and send a man ashore with the news. The local officers, fearing lest the pirates should commit any depredation or kidnapping there, stood on the shore with a number of followers, and sent a man with a sum of money to the pirates. If the terms were satisfactory [123, b] the pirates took the money and sent the prisoners with the man. Only the Feringi pirates sold their prisoners. But the Maghs employed all their captives in agriculture and other kinds of service. Many high-born persons and Sayyads, many pure and Sayyad-born women, were compelled to undergo the disgrace of the slavery service or concubinage (*farāsh wa suhabat*) of these wicked men. Muslims underwent such oppression in this region of war (*dār-ul-harb*) as they had not to suffer in Europe. It was less in some Governors' time and more in others'.

As they for a long time continually practised piracy, their country prospered, and their number increased, while Bengal daily became more and more desolate, less and less able to resist and fight them. Not a householder was left on both sides of the rivers on their track from Dacca to Châtgāon. The district of

Bagla,<sup>1</sup> a part of Bengal, lying in their usual path, was [formerly] full of cultivation and houses, and yielded every year a large amount [124, a] to the Imperial Government as duty on its betelnuts. They swept it with the broom of plunder and abduction, leaving none to inhabit a house or kindle a fire in all the tract. Matters came to such a pass that the Governor of Dacca confined his energies to the defence of that city only, and the prevention of the coming of the pirate fleet to Dacca, and stretched some iron chains across the *nullah* of Dacca and set up some bridges of bamboo (*nāī*, reed) on the stream (*nahar*) of the city.

#### DEMORALISED BENGAL NAVY.

The sailors of the Bengal flotilla were in such a fright, that I may say without exaggeration that whenever 100 war-ships of Bengal sighted four ships of the enemy, if the distance separating them was great the Bengal crew showed fight by flight, considered it a great victory that they had carried off their lives in safety, and became famous in Bengal for their valour and heroism! If the interval was small and the enemy overpowered them, the men of the Bengal ships—rowers, sepoys, and armed men alike—threw themselves without delay into the water, preferring drowning [125, b] to captivity.

Once 'Āshur Beg, an officer of Prince Shuj'ā, was cruising with about 200 boats, when a few of the enemy's fleet, in number not even one-tenth of the Imperial flotilla, came in sight. 'Āshur Beg was mortally frightened; in great agitation he cried to the *mānjhi* or captain of his ship, "*Āi bāi āsh bedeh!*"<sup>2</sup> The *mānjhi* in perplexity asked, "*Mir-jau!* whence can I get broth at such a time? Just now these pirates will cook a nice broth for you!" 'Āshur Beg in agitation and bewilderment kept up crying, "You confounded fellow, give *āsh*," and the *mānjhi* went on replying, "I have not got it with me, whence can I bring it?" [The fact is] sailors use the term *wars* to mean 'backing the boat'; 'Āshur Beg in his terror had forgotten the word and used *āsh* instead! In no other part of the Mughal empire has any neighbouring infidel [king] the power to oppress and domineer over Muslims; but rather do [infidel kings] show all kinds of submission [125, a] and humility in order to save their homes and lands, and the [Mughal] officers of those places engage in making new acquisitions by conquest. In Bengal alone the opposite is the case; here the mere preservation of the Imperial dominion is considered a great boon. Those Governors in whose times these piracies were less frequent, congratulated themselves and exulted at it. None of them tried to stop the path of oppression and domination of this wicked tribe through their fear of the necessary expenditure and exertion,

<sup>1</sup> *Bakla* included Backerganj and part of Dacca (J.A.S.B., Pt. 1., 1873, p. 209).

<sup>2</sup> "Ho, brother, give [me] broth." *Bāi* is the Dacca pronunciation of *Bhāi*.

weakness of faith and trust, and the [false] notion of their lack of power.

#### ROUTES OF THE PIRATES.

[107, b.] In Jahangir's reign, [108, a] the Magh pirates used to come to Dacca for plunder and abduction, by the *nullah* which leaves the Brahmaputra, passes by Khizrpur, and joins the *nullah* of Dacca. Khizrpur is situated on the bank of the Brahmaputra, on a narrow embankment (*āl*). In the monsoons all the land except the sites of the houses is covered with water. The Governors of Dacca, therefore, at the end of the monsoons and during the winter, which was the season of the coming of the pirates, used to go to Khizrpur with an army and encamp there. After some years, the *nullah* dried up, and many places in the track of the pirates in the Brahmaputra river also became fordable. Thus their [water] route to Dacca was closed on this side, and restricted to the side of Jatrapur<sup>1</sup> and Bikrampur. Recently as the pirates could more easily carry out their chief design of kidnapping men in the villages of Dacca and other *parganahs*, they did not exert themselves to reach Dacca town.

[139, a.] When the pirates came from Chāt-gāon to molest Bengal, they passed by Bhalua, a part of the Imperial dominions, on the right, and the island of Sondip, belonging to the zemindar Dilawwar, on the left, and reached the village of Sangrām-gar. [139, b]. [From this point] if they wished to plunder Jessore, Hughli, and Bhusna, they moved up the Ganges; if they wanted to raid Bikrampur, Sonargaon, and Dacca, they proceeded up the Brahmaputra. Sangrāmgarh<sup>2</sup> is the land at the extremity of the island (*i.e.*, delta) which contains Dacca and other towns and villages. In front of it the Ganges and the Brahmaputra unite. The mingled stream, after passing by Bhalua and Sondip, falls into the sea. In ancient times, a man named Sangrām had built a fort here to repel the Magh raids into Bengal. In Hindi a fort is called a *gar*. By the combination of these two words the name of the place has been formed. If a fort were built here and stored with weapons, munitions, and materials of defence, and a large force and well-equipped flotilla kept here, the oppression of the pirates and the raids of the Maghs into Bengal could most probably be prevented.

#### FERINGI PIRATES.

[150, b.] Many Feringis lived happily at Chāt-gāon<sup>3</sup> and used to come to the Imperial dominion for plunder and abduction. Half their booty they gave to the Rajah of Arracan, and the other

<sup>1</sup> In Rennell, Sheet 1, Jatrapur is given 30 miles west of Dacca.

<sup>2</sup> No trace of Sangramgar is found in Rennell. The *‘Alamgir-nāmah*, p. 943, says, that its name was changed to *‘Alamgir-nagar*, and that it was 21 kos from Sripur (p. 944). It must have been near Rennell's *Mendigunge*. Khafi Khan calls it *Sangramnagar*, ii. 188.

<sup>3</sup> Their settlement was called *Feringi-bandar* or *Bandar*, on the south bank of the Karnfuli, very close to its mouth.

[N.S.]

half they kept. This tribe was called *Harmad*.<sup>1</sup> They had 100 swift *jalba* boats full of war-materials. The Governors of Bengal were disturbed by their robbery and were too weak to prevent it. As the Harmads [= Feringi pirates] were not in need of the help of the Arracan fleet, the king of Arracan did not send his ships to practise piracy in Mughal territory (Bengal). He considered the Feringi pirates in the light of his servants, and took the booty they brought [as his share].

[In December, 1665, the Feringis of Chātgaon, partly in fear of Arracanese treachery and partly won over by Shaista Khan's tempting overtures] [152, a], came with all their families in 42 *jalbas* and took refuge with Farhād Khan, the Mughal *thānahdār* of Noakhali. The Khan sent their chief, Captain Moor, with a few of their great men to Shaista Khan at Dacca, while he kept all the others with their ships at Noakhali, with great attention and kindness. The captain and other leaders of the Feringis had audience of the Nawwāb at night, and received splendid robes of honour and other unexpected favours. The Nawwāb asked them, "What did the zemindar of the Maghs fix as your salary?" The Feringis replied, "Our salary was the Imperial dominion!" [152, b.] We considered the whole of Bengal as our *jāgīr*. All the twelve months of the year we made our collection [*i.e.*, booty] without trouble. We had not to bother ourselves about '*amlās* and *amīns*'; nor had we to render accounts and balances to anybody. Passage over water was our [land-] survey. We never slackened the enhancement of our rent, *viz.*, booty. For years we have left no arrears of [this] revenue. We have with us papers of the division of the booty village by village for the last 40 years." One can infer from this answer the condition of things and the weakness of the Governors of Bengal. The coming over of the Feringis gave composure to the hearts of the people of Bengal. [153, a.] Two thousand rupees were presented from the Nawwāb's own purse as reward to Captain Moor and the other Feringis who had come from Chātgaon, and from the Imperial Treasury a monthly stipend of Rs. 500 was settled on the Captain, and other comfortable salaries on others of the tribe.

---

<sup>1</sup> This word is evidently *armad*, a corruption of *armada*. *Armad* is used in the sense of fleet in the *Kalimat-i-taiyabat*.



## 47. An Abnormal Branch of the Mango (*Mangifera indica*, Linn.).

By I. H. BURKILL and G. C. BOSE, M.A.



Fig. 1. Abnormal branch.

The specimen, to be described, was obtained from a small grafted plant growing in a plant-pot. The grafted branch was of the race known in Calcutta as "late Bombay," and the stock a seedling mango. The total height of the plant at flowering was but four feet. It bore two abnormal branches, one being very small, the other about six inches long. Both carried leaves on one side, and bracts with flowering axes on the other, the flowering axes corresponding to the secondary branches of an inflorescence. The figure above is from a photograph of the leafy upper half of the larger branch. The leaf-bearing side was green; the flower-bearing side rose-red. The larger branch stood terminally on, and continued, a branch of the previous year which carried foliage leaves evenly on all sides; and above them had produced at the base of the new season's growth the usual scaly bracts.

We have ascertained that the divergence of mango leaves is more or less  $\frac{\pi}{11}$ . The eleven radii are shown in the following diagram, figure 2, with the distribution of the leaves, and of the secondary flower-bearing axes on them. From it better than from figure 1, the reader will realise that all the foliage leaves

developed, were developed on one side of the stem. The diagram further indicates how the branch at first produced nothing but flowering secondary axes, and that it then became sterile on one side, carrying foliage leaves on that side and, in the axils of the foliage leaves, the usual arrested buds.

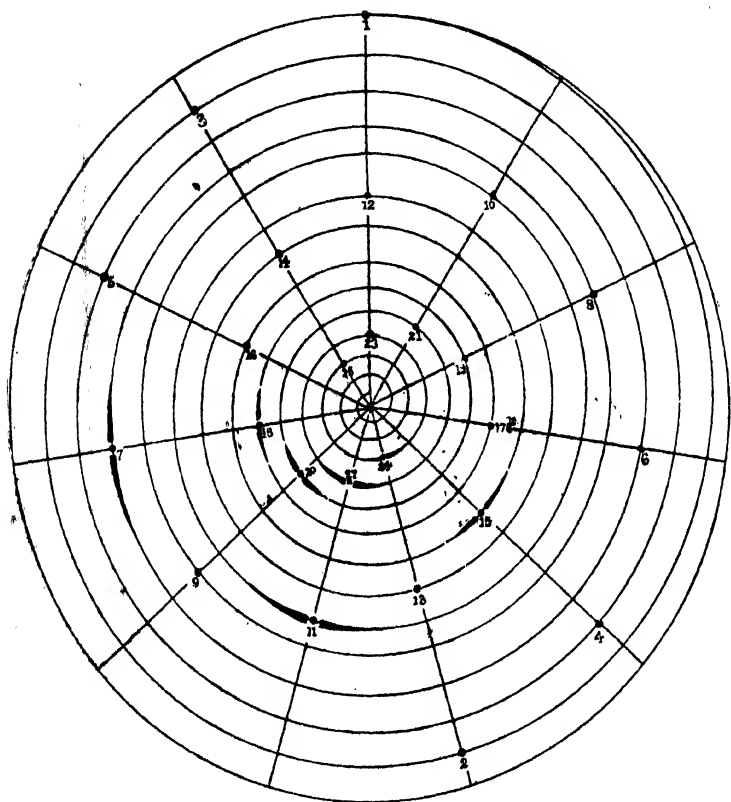
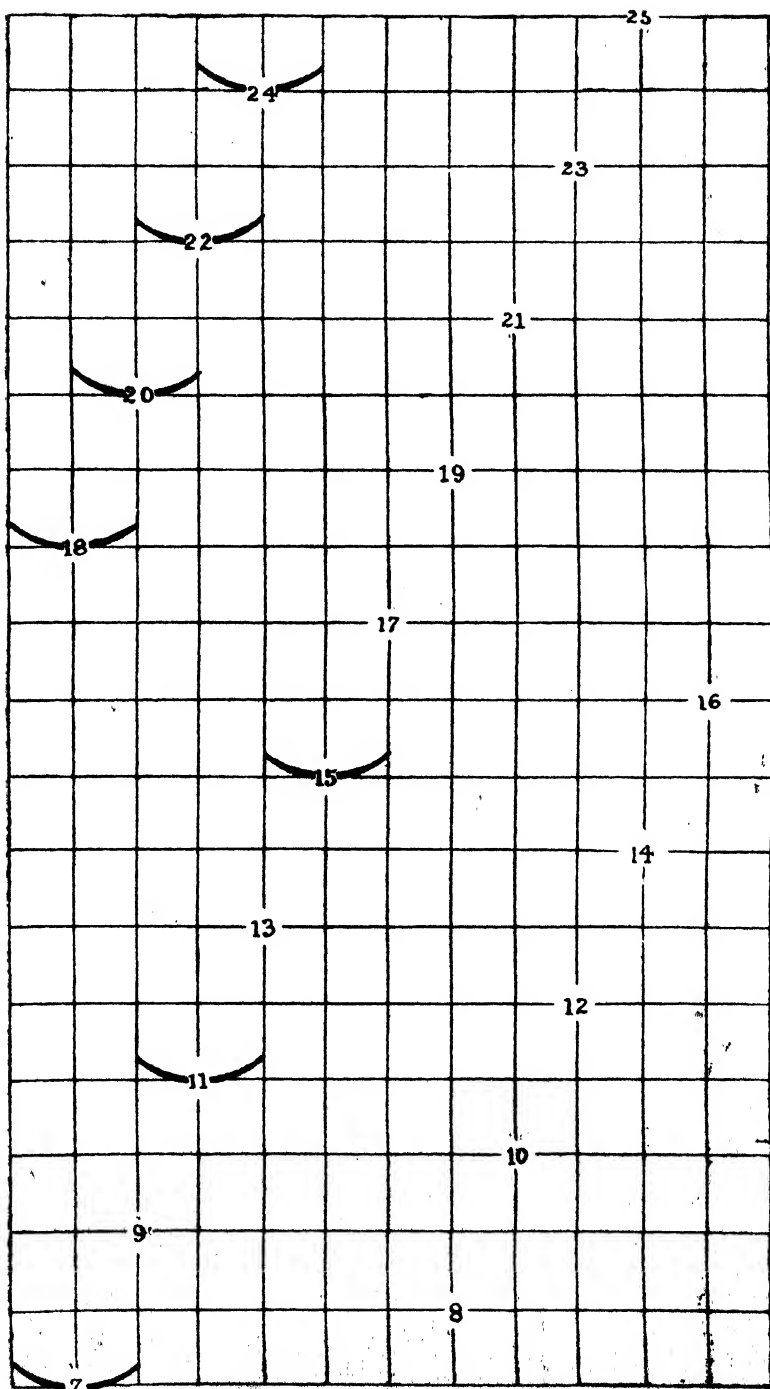


Fig. 2.

At first every fourth organ was a foliage-leaf, but later every other. Figure 3 opposite is inserted to indicate this: it represents the branch cut open along one side and unrolled so that its whole circumference is towards the reader.

At the end of the branch, but obliquely, were to be found the small scales of the terminal bud. This terminal bud was twisted towards the foliage side of the branch.



Anatomical differences accompanied the differentiation of the two sides of the branch. There was an inequality in the development of the vascular ring, indicated in the next figure.

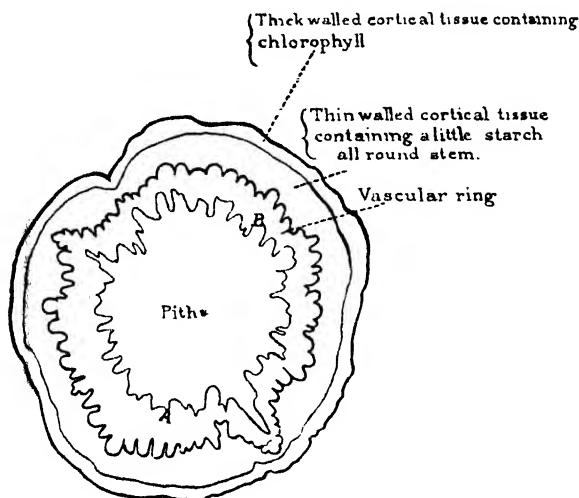


Fig. 4. Stem in section between the first and second axils.

It is seen that the vascular tissue was thicker on the foliage side than on the flowering side. Very much of this was due to the greater development of the xylem. In figures 5 and 6 we give drawings of the xylem of two bundles whose positions are indicated by the letters A and B on the figure 4. These bundles were selected for illustration as typical of the bundles on the two extreme sides of the stem. It is seen at once how much greater is the development of the wood-fibres on the foliage side, and that the vessels—the larger are pitted, the smaller are spiral—are wider on that side. The drawings were made by means of a camera lucida and are accurate.

There was not the same difference in the phloem, nor in the other tissues, which were, more or less, equally developed all round the stem.

The axis of a normal mango inflorescence, which has not begun to bear fruit, is in anatomy like the flowering side of our abnormality; while the greater development of wood on the other side is as in a leafy shoot. The reader, however, will note that the section, from which the drawings were made, was from between the first and second axils, *i.e.*, from some way below the region where the leaves first appeared: in point of actual distance about two inches. Thus in the structure of this abnormal stem, the transpiring leaves had a better channel of communication with the source, below, of the water that they required, than had

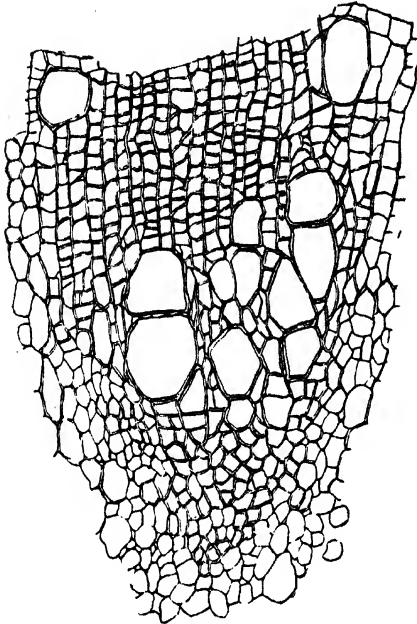


Fig. 5. Xylem from foliage side of the shoot.

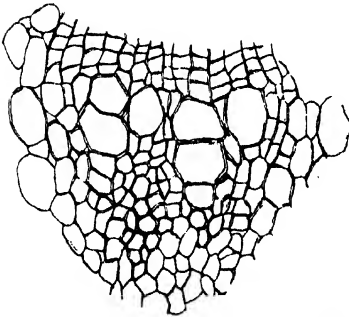


Fig. 6. Xylem from flowering side of the shoot. Magnification exactly the same as in Fig. 5.

the flowering secondary axes on the other side. The result is not contrary to expectation: yet it would be interesting to see if an exactly similar condition could be produced by the very early defoliation of a shoot along one side, and through what length of stem.

And if it should be produced, it would indicate how greatly in the mango the anatomical difference between a leafy shoot and the inflorescence, is a direct response to the needs of the shoot. Miyoshi (*Journ. Coll. Sci. Imperial Univ. Tokyo*, xv., 1901, p. 459, quoted from Just's *Jahresbericht*, 1903, ii., p. 634) showed that the repeated plucking of mulberry leaves, as is done for feeding silk-worms, leads to an arrest of the growth of the wood as one of the signs of the disease produced. In our abnormal branch, where towards its upper part the leaves occupied a part of the larger circumference, the small bundles occupied a smaller part of the circumference; so that in anatomy as in morphology, the branch had progressed from the fertile towards the sterile condition. But as we have seen, the sterile condition—greater development of wood—passed down it through the lower wholly fertile part on the side where above the leaves were.

## 48. Methods of catching wild fowl, herons and other water birds in the Panjab, Sindh, and Kashmir.

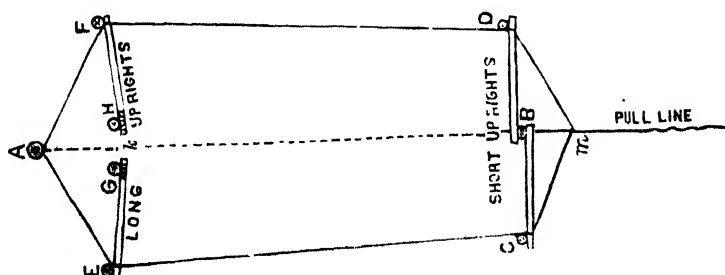
By LT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, *Secretary, Board of Examiners.*

Indian methods of catching wild fowl are many and ingenious. In the large jheels and lakes of the Punjab and Sindh, most of the duck that find their way to the market are caught by means of a net laid in shallow water, a primitive form of the clap-nets of English bird-catchers. In India, however, the net is a single one, laid out and worked as detailed below. For duck, the bait is merely gram strewn on the water, but for herons and storks a small tank is made within the limits of the net, the tank being stocked with small fish. On a dark night jackals may steal in and devour the fish.

In Kashmir herons are, in winter, snared for their plumes, by a method that seems peculiar to the valley. The plumes are worn by the Maharaja as a pagri-ornament, and also at weddings by bridegrooms, Muslim and Hindu. Theoretically herons are preserved, so before a wedding a bridegroom has to be granted special permission to snare a fixed number, permission being granted on condition that he plucks out the plumes from the live birds and then releases them. However, Kashmiris I have questioned, have all admitted that herons are not bad eating.

Fig. 1.

NET FOR CATCHING HERONS, DUCKS, ETC.



A—principal peg.  
A to B—24 ft.  
A to k—5 ft.  
G to H—14 inches.  
A to E }  
A to F } 6 ft. 4 in.

E to C }  
F to D } —19 ft. 7 in.  
B to m—3 ft. 6 in.  
C to m }  
D to m } —5 ft. 8 in.

NOTE.—The uprights GE, HF are inclined towards A, but BC, BD are at right angles to the line AB.

Small hollows are made in the ground at G, H, and B, so that the butt ends of the uprights are about three inches lower than the tips. The butts must work easily when the uprights are raised. The top line AECmDF is fastened to the tips of the uprights by half-hitches, which are fastened with the hitch outwards.

#### REQUISITES.

- (1) A net<sup>1</sup> about 21 yds. long.  
Breadth, 26 meshes.  
Size of mesh,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in. square.
- (2) One peg (principal A) 2 ft. long.
- (3) Four pegs about 18 inches long.
- (4) Two uprights 5 ft.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in. long, with both butts lashed to the same peg, (B, 18 inches long), so that they work easily: tips of uprights to be pointed.
- (5) Two uprights 5 ft.  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, each lashed to separate pegs G and H; each peg is 18 inches long: uprights to work as above.
- (6) Thirty to 60 yards of thick wire as a pull line.
- (7) A mallet to hammer in the pegs.
- (8) A net to catch small fish.

**To lay the net.**—Drive in the principal peg A (Fig. I). Double the net, and fasten by a clove-hitch on to A the upper (or stouter) cord, at its centre. Bring the ends of the stout upper cord together and (pulling the ends taut) carry them in a straight line to *m* or past *m*. Keep the lower edges of the net outwards, to the right and left of the stout cord. Run the net along the upper cord towards A for about three yards and drive in peg B, which should be about 24 ft. from A, and about 6 ft. 6 in. from the ends of the stout cord when laid down on the ground. Scoop out the ground round B, so that the short uprights can be raised easily at right angles to the ground: the butts of the uprights will consequently (when the uprights are laid out as in sketch) be lower than the tips: the tips should be about 3 inches from the ground.

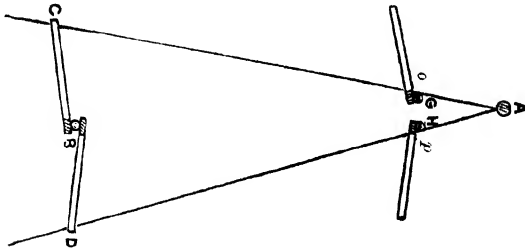
Raise the uprights BC, BD at right angles to the ground, keeping the tips together. Pull the upper cords taut from A, over the tips of the uprights C and D. Next measure off along the cord in the pull direction, from the point where it passes over the tips C and D, one cubit's length (from the elbow to tip of the middle finger) or about 20 in., and at this point fasten the upper cords, by clove-hitches, to the tips C and D: the hitches to be outwards, so that the line of the cord passes on the *inside* of the uprights.

Now lay down these uprights, outwards, on the ground, pulling the cords taut away from A (Fig. II). Measure off Ao, Ap (Fig. II) equal to the length of the long uprights (*i.e.*, 5 ft.  $5\frac{1}{2}$  in. or 5 ft. 6 in.) plus a good hand's breadth. The points *o* and *p* will be

<sup>1</sup> A fine cord must be threaded through the upper edge of the net along its length, and a piece of twine along the bottom edge throughout the length.

about fourteen inches apart. Then at the points *o* and *p* drive in the pegs G and H (to which the butts of the long uprights are lashed) on the inside of the line, *vide* Figs. I and II. Make a small hollow as before, round the pegs, to allow the butts to work easily when the uprights are raised. The pegs G and H (Fig. II) will be about 14 in. apart.

Fig. II.



Next get an assistant to raise the *short* uprights at right angles to the ground, making their tips meet. Then raise the *long* uprights and pass the cords over their tips, and, at the point where the cords pass over their tips, fasten the cords to the tips by clove-hitches, taking care that the hitches are on the outside. When the tips of each pair of uprights are together and the upper cords are pulled taut in the direction of the pull line, all four uprights should be at right angles to the ground and not perceptibly inclined towards A, nor towards the pull-direction.

Now, from the tops of the uprights C and D, carry the ends of the net down to the ground, and fasten them to the peg B. Each end of the net is thus fastened at the top and bottom of the short uprights, is taut, and does not bag. The spare part of the end-edges of the net is left loose.

Next lay down the four uprights outwards, on the ground, as in Fig. I, and pull the short 'uprights' BC, BD taut in the direction of the pull-line, and drive in the pegs C and D almost flush with the ground. The tops are just sufficiently high out of the ground to keep these short 'uprights' in position. The lines AEC and AFD (Fig. I) are now taut. Next drive in the pegs E and F, which keep the long 'uprights' in position. The lines AEC and AFD should still be taut, a greater strain being on the pegs C and D, and a lesser strain on E and F.

See that the tips of all four 'uprights' are still about 3 in. from the ground, and that the butts in the hollows are slightly below the level of the ground.

Now take the spare ends of the rope and knot them at *m*. The distance from the peg B to the knot *m*, will be about 3 ft. 6 in. Take care that the knot *m* is in a direct line with the centre of the pegs A and B. The pull-line must be fastened at the point *m* and must be in continuation of the line AB*m*. The *lower* line in the net is drawn tight from A and fastened to peg F, and then carried

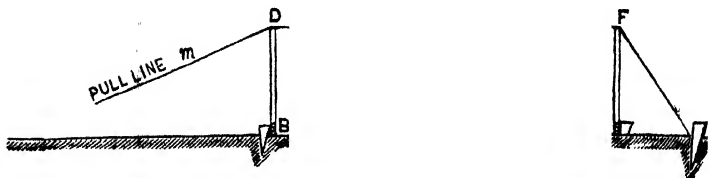
on and fastened to peg D. In the same manner it is fastened on the other side to E and C.

The lower or finer line in the net is thus, on the right-hand side, drawn tight from A to F and D. The spare *end-edge* of the net should be just about the distance BD which makes the lower line from D to peg B also taut, or almost taut. This line was previously fastened to peg B, and is carried on up the upright to its tip, where it, the lower and finer line, joins the upper and stouter line. The lower line is treated in the same way on the other side.

When properly laid out, the lower line is just under the upper line; both lines are taut, and the net is gathered up close between the two lines.

When the pull-line is pulled, both sides of the net should rise up simultaneously; and the puller should keep the pull-line taut, while he walks up towards the net: the uprights are thus kept standing (Fig. III). The upper line AFD (Fig. III) should be taut,

Fig. III.



and the lower line which is fastened to A, and passing on, is fastened to the pegs F and D (Fig. I), is also fastened to the peg B (Fig. III), being then carried along up to the tip of the upright D.

The pull-line is of wire and not rope, as the latter stretches. With 60 yards of pull-line one man should be able, if the nets are well laid, to pull the nets single-handed. If the nets do not rise readily, reset them; see that the butts of the uprights are lower than their tips, and cut shallow grooves for the butt-ends of the uprights to rest in, so that the butts may be well below the tips, and the tips not more than 3 in. above ground level.

Two small tanks, two or three inches deep, are made within the nets when laid out. These contain live fish as a bait, or, for duck, *gram*. If the herons hesitate about settling within the nets, ten or twelve live fish, about a finger-length in size, are pegged down with a fine skewer. The fish must be just below the surface of the water, and the spike must pass just behind the stomach, for, if it passes through the stomach, the fish will die. The movements of these fish just below the surface of the water will attract the attention of herons from a distance of thirty yards.

To catch a solitary heron, one that has a fixed feeding ground, a bagged heron is useful as a decoy. Its eyes should be 'seeded' and its ears carefully filled with cotton wool; and three or four of the flight-feathers of each wing should be tied together, the ends of the

[N.S.]

thread being fastened to some of the small feathers under the wings to prevent it slipping down over the ends of the flight-feathers. In this state the decoy-heron will stand quite still within the boundaries of the net, while the wild heron, angry at the intrusion, will settle and attempt to drive it away.

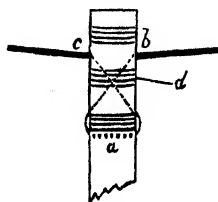
Instead of filling the ears with cotton wool, a long peg may be driven into the ground at an angle of about  $15^{\circ}$ , and the decoy-heron carefully perched on this. It will, in this position, sit quite still, the eyes of course being seeled as before. \*

Fish not less than five or six inches long can be gutted and dried in the sun for five or six days, and kept as food for the decoy: before use, these dried fish should be soaked in water. Bird-catchers usually feed their decoy-herons in this way. (Fish keep fresh longer if not placed in water).

#### HERON-CATCHING IN KASHMIR.

Take thirty to forty black horse-hairs, knot them together at one end, wet them, roll them between the palms to twist them well, and then knot the other ends together. Cut off the ends outside the knots. The length of this horse-hair rope should now be  $14\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Take a straight stick of hard wood, of the thickness of a penholder, and eleven inches long; sharpen one end, and make a slit about two inches long in the other end. Now double the horse-hair rope to find the centre, and insert the centre *a* (Fig. IV)

Fig. IV.

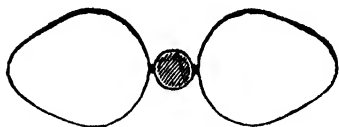


in the split, to about one inch from the end of the stick. Above the horse-hair rope, tightly bind the stick with *kachchā sūt* (raw thread), four times. Now take one end of the rope, and cross it over this binding and through the slit, bringing it out at *b* on the opposite side, and pull rather tight. Treat the other end of the rope in the same way. Both ends are now crossed over the binding and stand out at right angles to the stick. Just above the rope make two clove-hitches (that is, four half-hitches) over the top of the stick, with *kachchā sūt*, to keep the rope in its place. Next make four half-hitches (*d*) just below, and cut off the spare thread. Now take one end of the rope and make a loop, with the knot on the underneath side, close to the stick. Bring the knot round and over the rope close to the stick, over the opposite side

of the loop, round it and up again on the inside, and then through the smaller loop thus formed, thus making a thumb-knot. By this means a simple noose is formed by a thumb-knot at what was the loose end, round the standing portion, the knot being on the underneath side when the noose is made. The diameter of the noose is about one-and-a-half inches. Treat the other end in the same manner.

When wetted and adjusted, these (viewed in plan) butterfly nooses (Fig. V), should stand out at right angles to the stick, so

Fig. V.



that when the stick is planted upright in the water the nooses are parallel to the surface of the water. Make two sets of these nooses, thirty-six uprights with nooses in each set.

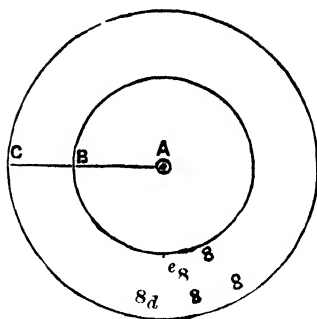
Fasten all the sticks of each set together by twine, the length of twine between two uprights being about eight inches; the twine to be fastened to the sticks at a distance of about four inches from the pointed ends.

**To set the nooses.**—The depth of the water must be twelve to thirteen inches. In this depth of water drive in a willow stake. Break off its top about one inch above the water and smear the top with mud, so that it may not be conspicuous. With this stake as a centre and radii of fourteen and twenty-four inches, describe two concentric circles. Then dig out the space between the circumferences of the larger and smaller circles to a depth of nine or ten inches, using a wooden spade of which the blade is the exact depth.

Erect one set of nooses along the inside of this trench, and the other set along the outside. When in position, the nooses should be parallel to the top of the water, but on a level with the *natural* bottom, that is, on a level with the top of the trench (or not more than half an inch above this level). The sticks should be about three inches apart when set up. Keep the nooses at, what might vulgarly be called, right angles to the circumference of the circles, and place them chequerwise, the point of *d* noose being half to one inch distant from the outer circumference *C*, and the point of *e* noose the same distance from the circumference *B* (Fig. VI),

Now take two fish about five inches long, and with the thumb nail split up the back fin close to the top ray. Take a piece of *kachchā sūt*, and pass a clove-hitch over the top ray of the split fin, down to its base, and, allowing two-and-a-half to three inches of line, tether the two fish, to the willow upright, one on each side, the fish being just below the surface of the water. The herons wading towards the 'fluttering' bait are generally caught by one toe only.

Fig. VI.



In Kashmir, herons can be so caught in April, when their food is rather scarce; but in June fish are plentiful, and the herons will not take the bait: the shallow water, too, then gets hot and the bait soon dies.

As a decoy, a live heron, its eyes seeled and its flight-feathers tied together, can be tethered to a stake driven into the ground, so that the stake-head is well below the water. The decoy should be picketed at a distance of about eight paces from the nooses.

Perhaps a dead heron acts equally well as a decoy. A stick is run into it, from the vent up through the neck. The stick is fixed into the ground, and the heron's legs are tied to the stick. The wings are also tied to the stick *underneath* the body to make them keep close to the body. The resemblance to a live bird, though not very close, is said to be sufficient to deceive the herons.





## JUNE, 1907.

The Monthly General Meeting of the Society was held on Wednesday, the 5th June, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

The HON. MR. JUSTICE ASUTOSH MUKHOPADHYAYA, M.A., D.L., President, in the chair.

The following members were present:—

Dr. N. Annandale, Mr. L. L. Fermor, Mr. D. Hooper, Dr. H. H. Mann, Babu Panchanan Mukhopadhyaya, Pandit Promotha Nath Tarkabhusan, Mr. G. Thibaut, C.I.E., Pandit Rajendra Nath Vidyabhusana, Rev. E. C. Woodley, and Rev. A. W. Young.

*Visitors* :—Mr. H. S. Cox, Mr. A. M. Heron, Mr. D. La Touche, and Mr. H. Walker.

The President announced, with regret, the death of Major D. M. Moir, I.M.S., a member of the Society. As a token of respect, the papers on the agenda were taken as read and the meeting adjourned after the formal business and the election of new members.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

Two hundred and seventy-one presentations were announced.

The Council reported that no meeting was held in May as a quorum of members was not present.

The following ten gentlemen were ballotted for as Ordinary Members :—

*Lt.-Col. M. J. Kelawala*, I.M.S., Bangalore, proposed by *Lieut.-Col. D. C. Phillott*, seconded by *Captain C. L. Peart*, I.A.; *Mr. Colin Harington Browning*, M.A., Principal, Dacca College, proposed by *Mr. H. E. Stapleton*, seconded by *Lieut.-Col. D. C. Phillott*; *Captain J. H. Morgan*, I.A., Rawalpindi, proposed by *Lieut.-Col. D. C. Phillott*, seconded by *Lieut. J. C. More*, I.A.; *Col. J. G. Harwood*, F.R.C.S. (Edin.), R.A.M.C., Principal Medical Officer, Presidency and Assam Brigades, proposed by *Major F. P. Maynard*, I.M.S., seconded by *Major W. J. Buchanan*, I.M.S.; *Mr. Harold Wright*, A.M.I.C.E., Calcutta, proposed by *Mr. H. G. Graves*, seconded by *Lieut.-Col. D. C. Phillott*; *Lieut. J. H. Stewart*, I.M.S., Medical Officer, Gyantse, Tibet, proposed by *Dr. N. Annandale*, seconded by *Lieut.-Col. D. C. Phillott*; *Dr. G. Orissa Taylor*, Chittagong Hills, proposed by *Mr. D. Hooper*, seconded by *Dr. H. H. Mann*; *Lieut.-Col. O. E. M. Green*, F.R.C.S., I.M.S., proposed by *Major F. P. Maynard*, I.M.S., seconded by *Major W. J. Buchanan*, I.M.S.; *Mr. E. C. J. Swinhoe*, Solicitor, Mandalay, proposed by *Mr. T. H. D. La Touche*, seconded

by Lieut.-Col. D. C. Phillott; and *Dr. Muhammad Abdulla Al-Mamun Suhraworthy*, M.A., LL.D., proposed by Mr. Hari Nath De, seconded by Lieut.-Col. D. C. Phillott.

The General Secretary read a letter from Dr. N. Annandale, relative to his paper on the Freshwater Polyzoa of India, published in the "Journal and Proceedings" of the Society for February, 1907:—

"In my recent paper on the Freshwater Polyzoa of India I stated (*Journ. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, 1907, p. 92) that Hyatt's *Pectinella carteri* had not been re-discovered since its description. In this I was mistaken, for Dr. Stuhlman found statoblasts of the same species in German East Africa in 1890 (Meissner "*Die Moosthiere Ost Africas*," 1895). Rousselet, who placed the species in his new genus *Lophopodella*, re-examined Carter's preparations of statoblasts in the British Museum in 1904 (*Journ. Quekett Micro. Club*, 1904, p. 51). I am indebted to Mr. Rousselet for a copy of his paper, but I have not been able to refer to Meissner's work on the East African Polyzoa (or Bryozoa, as the Germans prefer to call them).

"I shall be much obliged if you will insert this note in the 'Proceedings' of the Society as soon as possible, for my former statement is apt to mislead zoologists in India."

The following papers were taken as read:—

1. *Note on the Shakin Falcon* (*Falco peregrinator* and *F. barbarus*).—By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT.

This paper has been published in the *Journal and Proceedings* for May 1907.

2. *An Abnormal Branch of the Mango* (*Mangifera Indica*, Linn.).—By I. H. BURKILL and GIRISH CHANDRA BOSE.

3. *Note on the Red-headed Merlin* (*Æsalon chiquera*).—By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT.

4. *Some Pushtu Folk Tales collected by MR. D. DONALD*, Commandant of the Border Military Police and Saman Rifles, Kohat.

5. *Magnetic Induction in Spheroids*.—By D. N. MALLICK, B.A., B.Sc. Communicated by the President.

The fourth and the fifth papers will be published in a subsequent number of the *Journal*.

6. *The fats of Garcinia species*.—By D. HOOPER.

This paper has been published in the *Journal and Proceedings* in May 1907.

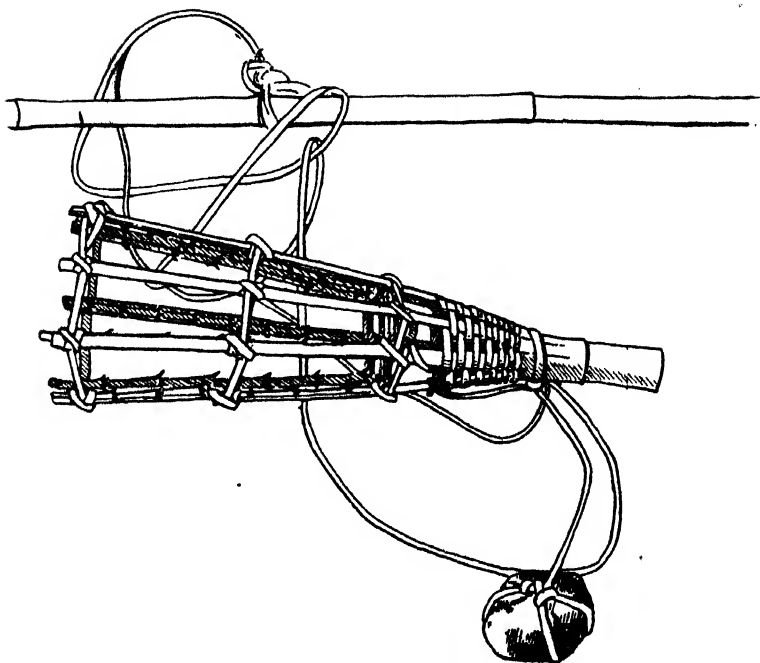
7. *A Fish trap from Northern Arakan*.—By I. H. BURKILL.

8. *Note on the History of the Caste System*.—By A. M. T. JACKSON, I.C.S.

These papers will be published in a subsequent number of the *Journal*.

#### 49. A Fish Trap from Northern Arakan.

By I. H. BURKILL.



The Chins of Northern Arakan have a way of catching fish which apparently has never been described. They set the trap figured above in a rapid with the mouth down stream, and a bait in the narrow end. The fish caught are hooked and held by the barbs inside.

The traps seen by me are of one size, *viz.*, about 20 inches long and 6 inches across the mouth. They are all made in exactly the same way. A joint of bamboo—the common bamboo of the deserted provision grounds of Northern Arakan—is slit into seven or eight strips to the node and a little bit of basket plaiting done towards the node with a single strip of the same bamboo. Then inside each rib a piece of the barbed rhachis of a *Calamus* or *Dæmonorops* is placed and bound, as the drawing shows, with strips of a different rattan, not with bamboo. Lastly, a bamboo pole is taken and pointed, for fixing into the river-shingle, and a stone is taken for a weight to hold the trap down. With one

long doubled\* piece of rattan the trap, just above the basketwork, is tied to the bamboo, and with a short piece the stone is tied to the base of the trap; but the strips of rattan to the pole pass under the noose of the strip to the stone.

In January last I saw this type of trap fixed in a rapid of the Pi-choung, thirty miles above its junction with the Koladan river, but neglected to obtain specimens. However, after my return to Calcutta two—the one here figured and another—were very kindly placed in the Indian Museum by Major W. R. Stone, Deputy Commissioner of Akyab. The Museum previously possessed no similar traps. Major Stone states that the fish trap is called “We-chun.”



## 50. Magnetic Induction in Spheroids.

By PROF. D. N. MALLIK.

The present paper deals with the problem of magnetic induction in a magnetic substance in the form of a prolate spheroid, due to a current circulating in a wire wrapped round it along a part of its length.

1. The first step is to solve the equation  $\Delta^2 V = 0$  in spheroidal harmonics in the usual way.

For this,

$$\text{let } x = h\sqrt{r^2 - 1} \sin \theta \cos \phi$$

$$y = h\sqrt{r^2 - 1} \sin \theta \sin \phi$$

$$z = h r \cos \theta.$$

$$\text{Then, since} \quad \frac{x^2}{h^2(r^2 - 1)} + \frac{y^2}{h^2(r^2 - 1)} + \frac{z^2}{h^2 r^2} = 1,$$

$r = \text{constant}$  is a set of confocal prolate spheroids.

$$\text{Now} \quad \frac{ds^2}{h^2} = \frac{r^2 - \cos^2 \theta}{r^2 - 1} dr^2 + (r^2 - \cos^2 \theta) d\theta^2 + (r^2 - 1) \sin^2 \theta d\phi^2$$

$\therefore$  transforming  $\Delta^2 V$  to  $r, \theta, \phi$ , co-ordinates, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\delta}{\delta r} \left[ \frac{(r^2 - \cos^2 \theta)}{r^2 - 1} \frac{(r^2 - 1)}{r^2 - \cos^2 \theta} \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\delta V}{\delta r} \\ & + \frac{\delta}{\delta \theta} \left[ \frac{(r^2 - \cos^2 \theta)}{(r^2 - 1)} \frac{(r^2 - 1)}{(r^2 - \cos^2 \theta)} \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\delta V}{\delta \theta} \\ & + \frac{\delta}{\delta \phi} \left[ \frac{r^2 - \cos^2 \theta}{r^2 - 1} \cdot \frac{r^2 - \cos^2 \theta}{(r^2 - 1) \sin^2 \theta} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\delta V}{\delta \phi} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{\delta}{\delta r} (r^2 - 1) \frac{\delta V}{\delta r} + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\delta}{\delta \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\delta V}{\delta \theta} \right) + \frac{r^2 - \cos^2 \theta}{(r^2 - 1) \sin^2 \theta} \frac{\delta^2 V}{\delta \phi^2} = 0.$$

If  $V$  is independent of  $\phi$ , we have simply,

$$\frac{\delta}{\delta r} (r^2 - 1) \frac{\delta V}{\delta r} + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\delta}{\delta \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\delta V}{\delta \theta} \right) = 0.$$

Putting  $V = u_n P_n (\cos \theta)$ , we have, since

$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{d}{d\theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{dP_n}{d\theta} \right) + n(n+1) P_n = 0,$$

$$u_n, \text{ given by } \frac{d}{dr} (r^2 - 1) \frac{du_n}{dr} - n(n+1) u_n = 0$$

$$\therefore u_n = A P_n (r) + B Q_n (r), \text{ or}$$

$$V = \sum A_n P_n (\cos \theta) P_n (r) + B_n P_n (\cos \theta) Q_n (r),$$

where  $P$ 's and  $Q$ 's are Legendre's functions of the first and second kind.

2. It would be also useful at the stage to expand (distance)<sup>-1</sup> in these harmonics:

For this we have, writing

$$\begin{aligned} \rho^2 &= x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \\ &= h^2 (r^2 - \sin^2 \theta) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta^2 = \rho^2 + \rho'^2 - 2\rho\rho' [\cos \alpha \cos \alpha' + \sin \alpha \sin \alpha' \cos \phi - \phi']$$

where  $\Delta \equiv$  distance between two points  $(\rho, \rho')$ ,

$$\text{also, } \rho \cos \alpha = z$$

$$\rho \sin \alpha = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = h \sqrt{r^2 - 1} \sin \theta, \text{ \&c.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \Delta^2 &= h^2 [r^2 - \sin^2 \theta + r'^2 - \sin^2 \theta' - 2rr' \cos \theta \cos \theta' \\ &\quad - 2 \sqrt{r^2 - 1} \sqrt{r'^2 - 1} \sin \theta \sin \theta' \cos (\phi - \phi')]. \end{aligned}$$

Now putting  $\cos \theta = \mu$  &c., and  $\cos (\phi - \phi') = 1$ , for terms independent of  $\phi, D$ , the corresponding value of  $\Delta$

$$\frac{D^2}{h^2} = \left[ (r^2 - 1) + (r'^2 - 1) + \mu^2 + \mu'^2 - 2rr' \mu \mu' - 2 \sqrt{r^2 - 1} \sqrt{r'^2 - 1} \sqrt{1 - \mu^2} \sqrt{1 - \mu'^2} \right].$$

In order to expand  $D^{-1}$ , put  $\gamma' = 1, \mu' = 1$ ; and if  $D_0$  is the corresponding value of  $D$ ,

$$\text{we get } \frac{1}{D_0} = \frac{1}{h(r - \mu)} = \frac{1}{h} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2n+1) P_n (\mu) Q_n (r)$$

$$\therefore \text{ obviously, } \frac{1}{D} = \frac{1}{h} \sum (2n+1) P_n (\mu) P_n (\mu') Q_n (r) Q_n (r').$$

3. To find the potential due to a circular current at a point  $P$ , in *any system* of harmonics.

[N.S.]

For this, it will be necessary to prove the following lemma.

4. Lemma. To find the solid angle ( $\omega$ ) subtended by any surface at any point.

Let  $ds$  be the element of surface at any point  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ . Let  $x, y, z$ , be the co-ordinates of the point at which the solid angle is to be found.

Let  $\psi$  = angle between the outward drawn normal at the point and the line joining the two points.

$\rho$  = distance between the points,  
 $dn$  = element of outward drawn normal.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Then } \omega &= \int \frac{ds}{\rho^3} \cos \psi \\ &= \int \frac{ds}{\rho^3} \cdot \left[ \frac{\delta \xi}{\delta n} (x - \xi) + \quad + \quad \right] \\ &= \int ds \cdot \left[ \frac{\delta \xi}{\delta n} \cdot \frac{\delta}{\delta \xi} + \quad + \quad \right] \frac{1}{\rho} \\ &= \int ds \cdot \frac{d}{dn} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right).\end{aligned}$$

5. Ex. To find the solid angle subtended by a circular wire at any point  $P$  in zonal harmonics (spherical).

Describe a sphere of radius  $c$  with the origin ( $O$ ) as the centre and having the plane of the given circle as one of its plane sections.

Let the axis of  $Z$  be the axis of the zonal harmonics, and  $\alpha$  = angle subtended by the radius of the circle at the centre.

Also let  $\nu$  = angle between any radius ( $\theta, \phi$ ) and  $CP$  ( $= r$ ) and  $ds$ , the corresponding element of surface.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Then } \omega &= \int ds \frac{\delta}{\delta c} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{\nu} \right) \\ &= \int ds \frac{\delta}{\delta c} \cdot \frac{1}{(c^2 + r^2 - 2rc \cos \nu)^{\frac{1}{2}}}. \\ &= \int ds \frac{\delta}{\delta c} \cdot \left[ \frac{1}{c} \sum_0^{\infty} \left( \frac{r}{c} \right)^n P_n (\cos \nu) \right] \text{ if } r < c \\ &= \int_1^{\cos \alpha} \int_0^{2\pi} d\mu d\phi \sum (n+1) \frac{r^n}{c^n} P_n (\cos \nu) \text{ where } \mu = \cos \theta.\end{aligned}$$

But  $P_n (\cos \nu) =$

$$P_n (\mu) P_n (\mu') + \sum 2 \frac{(n-m)!}{(n+m)!} T_n^m (\mu) T_n^m (\mu') \cos m\phi - \phi'$$

where the  $T$ 's are Tesseral harmonics.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \omega &= 2\pi \int_1^{\cos \alpha} \sum (n+1) \frac{r^n}{c^n} P_n (\mu) P_n (\mu') d\mu, \\ &= 2\pi \left[ (\cos \alpha - 1) - \sum_1^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \cdot \frac{r^n}{c^n} \cdot \left[ (1 - \mu^2) \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \right]_1^{\cos \alpha} P_n (\mu') \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, when  $r$  is greater than  $c$ .

Obs. It is clear that this method will enable us to find the potential due to a circular current in any system of harmonics, provided we choose the equivalent shell appropriate to these harmonics.

6. To find the solid angle subtended at any point  $P$  by a circular wire in spheroidal harmonics (zonal).

Let the axis of the zonal harmonics be the axis of revolution of a spheroid having the plane of the circle as one of its plane sections, and, centre, the origin.

$$\text{Then } \omega = \int ds \cdot \frac{d}{dn} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right).$$

But from the theory of confocals, since  $r = \text{constant}$  is a series of confocal spheroids we have

$$\begin{aligned} p dp &= c dc \quad (c = \text{the major axis}), \\ &= h^2 r dr \end{aligned}$$

where  $p$  is the perpendicular on the tangent plane at any point from the centre

$$\text{and} \quad dp = dn.$$

$$\therefore \omega = \int ds \cdot \frac{p}{h^2 r} \cdot \frac{\delta}{\delta r} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right).$$

$$\text{But} \quad \frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{h} \sum (2n+1) P_n (\mu) P_n (\mu') Q_n (r) \cdot Q_n (r'),$$

+ terms depending on  $\phi$

where  $r', \mu'$  refer to the point  $P$ .

$$\text{Also } \frac{1}{p^2} = \frac{1}{h^2} \left[ \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{r^2 - 1} + \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{r^2} \right].$$

$$= \frac{1}{h^2 (r^2 - 1)^{1/2}} \cdot (r^2 - \cos^2 \theta).$$

$$\text{or } p = \frac{hr \sqrt{r^2 - 1}}{\sqrt{r^2 - \cos^2 \theta}}$$

$$\text{and } ds = h^2 \sqrt{r^2 - \cos^2 \theta} \cdot \sqrt{r^2 - 1} \cdot \sin \theta \, d\phi \, d\theta$$

$$\therefore \omega = 2\pi \int (r^2 - 1) \sin \theta \, d\theta \, \Sigma (2n+1) P_n(\mu) P_n(\mu') Q_n(r') \cdot \frac{dQ_n}{dr},$$

remembering that  $\phi$  terms disappear on integration between limits 0 and  $2\pi$ .

$$\text{Finally, since } \frac{dQ_0}{dr} = -\frac{1}{r^2 - 1}.$$

$$\omega = 2\pi \left[ Q_0(r') (\mu - 1) + \Sigma_1^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)} P_n(\mu') Q_n(r') (r^2 - 1) (1 - \mu^2) \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \cdot \frac{dQ_n}{dr} \right].$$

Or, the potential (V) due to a current  $i$ , circulating in the wire is

$$= 2\pi i \left[ Q_0(r') (\mu - 1) + \Sigma_1^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)} P_n(\mu') Q_n(r') (r^2 - 1) (1 - \mu^2) \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \cdot \frac{dQ_n}{dr} \right].$$

7. To calculate the potential due to several turns of wire, we have to find the mean value of  $V$  in the first place.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i.e., calculate } & \frac{\iint V \, dc \, da}{\iint dc \, da} \\ &= \frac{\iint V \cdot \frac{\delta(ca)}{\delta(r\mu)} \, dr \, d\mu}{\iint \frac{\delta(ca)}{\delta(r\mu)} \, dr \, d\mu}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $c$  = distance of any winding of wire from the origin

$$= hr\mu$$

$a$  = radius of the winding

$$= h \sqrt{r^2 - 1} \sqrt{1 - \mu^2}.$$

8. We shall suppose the meridian section of the coil to be a curvilinear area bounded by confocal ellipses ( $r = \text{constant}$ ) and confocal hyperbolas ( $\theta = \text{constant}$ ) so that  $r$  and  $\mu$  may be treated as independent variables.

This will enable us to obtain an approximate solution of the problem of induction in a soft iron rod in the form of a very prolate spheroid, due to a coil of small thickness.

$$\text{Now, } \frac{\delta(ca)}{\delta(r\mu)} = \frac{\delta c}{\delta r} \cdot \frac{\delta a}{\delta \mu} - \frac{\delta c}{\delta \mu} \cdot \frac{\delta a}{\delta r}.$$

$$= -h^2 \left[ \frac{\sqrt{r^2-1}}{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}} + \frac{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} \right].$$

$\therefore$  the potential due to  $m$  turns

$$\begin{aligned} &= -\frac{h^2 m}{\iint dcd\mu} \cdot \iint V \left[ \frac{\sqrt{r^2-1}}{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}} + \frac{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} \right] dr d\mu \\ &= -2\pi mi \left[ Q_0(r') \left\{ 1 + \frac{h^2}{a} \iint \mu' \left[ \frac{\sqrt{r^2-1}}{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}} + \frac{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} \right] dr d\mu \right. \right. \\ &\quad + \sum_1^\infty \frac{(2n+1)}{n(n+1)} \cdot \frac{h^2}{a} \cdot P_n(\mu') Q_n(r') \iint \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \cdot \frac{dQ_n}{dr} \left\{ (1-\mu^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} (r^2-1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + (1-\mu^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} (r^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right\} dr d\mu \right] \\ &= -2\pi mi \left[ Q_0(r') \right. \\ &\quad \left\{ 1 + \left[ \frac{2\mu^2+1}{3} \cosh^{-1} r - r \sqrt{r^2-1} \right] \cdot \frac{h^2}{2a} \sqrt{1-\mu^2} \right\} \\ &\quad + \frac{h^2}{a} \sum_1^\infty \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)} \cdot P_n(\mu') Q_n(r') \int \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \cdot \frac{dQ_n}{dr} \\ &\quad \left. \left\{ (1-\mu^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} (r^2-1)^{\frac{1}{2}} + (1-\mu^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} (r^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right\} dr d\mu \right], \end{aligned}$$

where  $a = \int dcd\mu$ .

$$\text{Now, } \int \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} (1-\mu^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} d\mu = (1-\mu^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} P_n + 3 \int \mu \sqrt{1-\mu^2} \cdot P_n d\mu \quad (1)$$

where  $P_n$  stands for  $P_n(\mu)$ .

$$\text{But since } (1-\mu^2) \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} = nP_{n-1} - (n+1)P_{n+1},$$

$$\int \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} (1-\mu^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} d\mu = \int n P_{n-1} \sqrt{1-\mu^2} d\mu - \int n\mu P_n \sqrt{1-\mu^2} d\mu \quad (2)$$

∴ from (1) and (2), we have,

$$\frac{n+3}{n} \int \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} (1-\mu^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} d\mu = P_n (1-\mu^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} + 3 \int \sqrt{1-\mu^2} \cdot P_{n-1} d\mu \dots A$$

$$\text{similarly, } \frac{n+3}{n} \int \frac{dQ_n}{dr} (r^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} dr = Q_n (r^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} - 3 \int Q_{n-1} \sqrt{r^2-1} dr \dots B$$

$$\frac{n+1}{n} \int \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \sqrt{1-\mu^2} d\mu = P_n \sqrt{1-\mu^2} + \int \frac{P_{n-1}}{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}} d\mu \dots C$$

$$\text{and } \frac{n+1}{n} \int \frac{dQ_n}{dr} \sqrt{r^2-1} dr = Q_n \sqrt{r^2-1} - \int \frac{Q_{n-1}}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} dr \dots D$$

$Q_n$  standing for  $Q_n(r)$ .

9. It is, therefore, necessary to evaluate the following integrals:—

$$(1) \int P_n \sqrt{\mu^2-1} d\mu \equiv {}_1I \text{ (say)}$$

$$(2) \int \frac{P_n}{\sqrt{\mu^2-1}} d\mu \equiv {}_{-1}I_n \text{ ,,}$$

$$(3) \int \frac{Q_n}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} dr$$

$$(4) \int Q_n \sqrt{r^2-1} dr.$$

$$(1) \int P_n \sqrt{\mu^2-1} d\mu = \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \cdot \left[ (\mu^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} - \int \sqrt{\mu^2-1} \cdot \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \cdot \mu d\mu \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \left[ (\mu^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \right. \\
& \quad \left. - \int \left( nP_n + \frac{dP_{n-1}}{d\mu} \right) \sqrt{\mu^2-1} \, d\mu \right] \\
\therefore \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n+1} \right) {}_1I_n &= \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \left[ (\mu^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \right. \\
& \quad \left. - \int \frac{dP_{n-1}}{d\mu} \cdot \sqrt{\mu^2-1} \, d\mu \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \cdot \left[ (\mu^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \right. \\
& \quad \left. - \int [(2n-3)P_{n-2} + \dots] \sqrt{\mu^2-1} \, d\mu \right] \\
\therefore n(n+2) {}_1I_n &= (\mu^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} - (2n-3) {}_1I_{n-2} - \dots \\
\therefore (n-2)n {}_1I_{n-2} &= (\mu^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dP_{n-2}}{d\mu} - (2n-7) {}_1I_{n-4} - \dots
\end{aligned}$$

Subtracting, we get,

$$\begin{aligned}
n(n+2) {}_1I_n &= (\mu^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \left[ \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} - \frac{dP_{n-2}}{d\mu} \right] \\
&\quad - \left\{ (2n-3) - n(n-2) \right\} {}_1I_{n-2} \\
&= (\mu^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} (2n-1) P_{n-1} + (n-3)(n-1) {}_1I_{n-2} \\
&= (\mu^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \left[ (2n-1) P_{n-1} \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \frac{(n-1)(n-3)}{n(n-2)} (2n-5) P_{n-3} + \dots \right] \\
\therefore \int P_n \sqrt{1-\mu^2} \, d\mu &= - \frac{(1-\mu^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{n(n+2)} \left[ (2n-1) P_{n-1} \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \frac{(n-1)(n-3)}{n(n-2)} (2n-5) P_{n-3} + \dots \right] \\
&= {}_iI_n \text{ say.} \\
\therefore \frac{n+3}{n} \int \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \cdot (1-\mu^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} \, d\mu &= (1-\mu^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} P_n + 3 {}_iI_n \quad \text{from A}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\equiv \frac{n+3}{n+1} \cdot {}_3II_n \text{ say,}$$

and it is to be remembered that  ${}_iI_0 \equiv \int \sqrt{1-\mu^2} d\mu$

$$\text{and } {}_iI_1 \equiv \int \mu \sqrt{1-\mu^2} d\mu$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \int \frac{P_n}{\sqrt{\mu^2-1}} d\mu &= \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \left[ (\mu^2-1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} + \int \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \cdot \frac{\mu}{\sqrt{\mu^2-1}} d\mu \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \cdot \left[ \sqrt{\mu^2-1} \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int \left( \mu P_n + \frac{dP_{n-1}}{d\mu} \right) \frac{d\mu}{\sqrt{\mu^2-1}} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \left(1 - \frac{1}{n+1}\right) {}_{-1}I_n &= \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \cdot \left[ \sqrt{\mu^2-1} \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int (2n-3) \frac{P_{n-2}}{\sqrt{\mu^2-1}} d\mu + \dots \right]. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore n^2 {}_{-1}I_n = \sqrt{\mu^2-1} \cdot \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} + (2n-3) {}_{-1}I_{n-2} + \dots$$

$$\therefore (n-2)^2 {}_{-1}I_{n-2} = \sqrt{\mu^2-1} \cdot \frac{dP_{n-2}}{d\mu} + (2n-7) {}_{-1}I_{n-4} + \dots$$

$\therefore$  subtracting,

$$n^2 {}_{-1}I_n = \sqrt{\mu^2-1} \cdot (2n-1) P_{n-1} + (n-1)^2 {}_{-1}I_{n-2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sqrt{\mu^2-1} \cdot \left\{ (2n-1) P_{n-1} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{(n-1)^2}{(n-2)^2} (2n-5) P_{n-3} + \dots \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore n^2 \int \frac{P_n}{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}} d\mu &= -n^2 {}_iI_n \\ &= -\sqrt{1-\mu^2} \left\{ (2n-1) P_{n-1} + \dots \right\} \\ &\equiv n^2 {}_iI_n \text{ (say).} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{n+1}{n} \int \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \sqrt{1-\mu^2} d\mu = P_n \sqrt{1-\mu^2} + \int \frac{P_{n-1}}{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}} d\mu \quad \text{from } \sigma$$

$$= P_n \sqrt{1-\mu^2} + {}_{-1}I_{n-1}$$

$$= {}_1I_n \text{ (say),}$$

$$\text{where } {}_{-1}I_0 = \int \frac{d\mu}{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}}, \text{ and } {}_{-1}I_1 = \int \frac{\mu d\mu}{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \int \frac{Q_n}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} dr &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{P_n}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} \log \frac{r+1}{r-1} dr \\ &\quad - \int \left[ \frac{2n-1}{1 \cdot n} \cdot P_{n-1} + \dots \right] \frac{dr}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} {}_{-1}I_n \log \frac{r+1}{r-1} + \int \frac{{}_{-1}I_n}{r^2-1} dr \\ &\quad - \left[ \frac{2n-1}{1 \cdot n} {}_{-1}I_{n-1} + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} {}_{-1}I_n \log \frac{r+1}{r-1} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{n^2} \int \frac{dr}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} \left\{ (2n-1) P_{n-1} + \frac{(n-1)^2}{(n-2)^2} (2n-5) P_{n-3} + \dots \right\} \\ &\quad - \left[ \frac{2n-1}{1 \cdot n} {}_{-1}I_{n-1} + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} {}_{-1}I_n \log \frac{r+1}{r-1} + \frac{1}{n^2} \left[ (2n-1) {}_{-1}I_{n-1} + \dots \right] \\ &\quad - \left[ \frac{2n-1}{1 \cdot n} {}_{-1}I_{n-1} + \dots \right], \end{aligned}$$

† (where the argument of the  $P$ 's and  $I$ 's is  $r$  and not  $\mu$ ).

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) \int \frac{dQ_n}{dr} \sqrt{r^2-1} dr &= Q_n \sqrt{r^2-1} - \int \frac{Q_{n-1}}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} dr \quad \text{from (B)} \\ &= Q_n \sqrt{r^2-1} - \left[ \frac{1}{2} {}_{-1}I_{n-1} \log \frac{r+1}{r-1} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{(n-1)^2} \{ (2n-3) {}_{-1}I_{n-3} + \dots \} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$- \left\{ \frac{2n-3}{1 \cdot (n-1)} {}_{-1}I_{n-2} + \dots \right\} \Big] \\ \equiv {}_1X_n \text{ (say),}$$

In the particular case of  $n=1$ ,

$$2 \int \frac{dQ_1}{dr} \sqrt{r^2-1} \, dr = Q_1 \sqrt{r^2-1} - \int \frac{Q_0}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} \, dr \\ = Q_1 \sqrt{r^2-1} - \frac{1}{2} \int \log \frac{r+1}{r-1} \cdot \frac{dr}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} \\ = Q_1 \sqrt{r^2-1} + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{A_2}{r} + \frac{3A_4}{r^3} + \dots \right],$$

where  $(2n-1) A_{2n} = 2 \left[ p_{n-2} + \frac{2n-2}{2n-3} p_{n-4} + \dots \right],$

and  $(1-x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + p_2 x^2 + p_4 x^4 + \dots$

$$\text{Similarly, } \int Q_n \sqrt{r^2-1} \, dr = \frac{1}{2} \int P_n \log \frac{r+1}{r-1} \sqrt{r^2-1} \, dr \\ - \int \left[ \frac{2n-1}{1 \cdot n} P_{n-1} + \dots \right] \sqrt{r^2-1} \, dr \\ = \frac{1}{2} {}_1I_n \log \frac{r+1}{r-1} + \frac{1}{n(n+2)} \left[ (2n-1) {}_1I_{n-1} + \dots \right] \\ - \left[ \frac{2n-1}{1 \cdot n} \cdot {}_1I_{n-1} + \dots \right]$$

and  $\left( 1 + \frac{3}{n} \right) \int \frac{dQ_n}{dr} (r^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \, dr \\ = Q_n (r^2-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} - 3 \left[ \frac{1}{2} {}_1I_{n-1} \log \frac{r+1}{r-1} \right. \\ \left. + \frac{1}{(n-1)(n+1)} \left\{ (2n-3) {}_1I_{n-2} + \dots \right\} \right. \\ \left. - \left\{ \frac{2n-3}{1 \cdot (n-1)} {}_1I_{n-2} + \dots \right\} \right] \equiv \frac{n+3}{n+1} \cdot {}_3X_n \text{ (say),}$

Moreover,  $\int Q_0 \sqrt{r^2-1} \, dr + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{Q_0}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} \, dr$

$$= \frac{1}{2} r \sqrt{r^2 - 1} \log \frac{r+1}{r-1} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{r^2 - 1}.$$

We have also 
$$\int d\epsilon da = -h^2 \int \left[ \frac{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}}{\sqrt{r^2-1}} + \frac{\sqrt{r^2-1}}{\sqrt{1-\mu^2}} \right] dr d\mu$$

$$= -\frac{h^2}{2} \left[ \mu \sqrt{1-\mu^2} \cos h^{-1} r. \right.$$

$$\left. + r \sqrt{r^2-1} \sin^{-1} \mu \right]$$

between limits.

10. The potential, therefore, becomes

$$-2\pi mi \left[ Q_0(r') \left\{ 1 + \left[ \frac{1+2\mu^2}{3} \cos h^{-1} r \right. \right. \right.$$

$$\left. \left. - r \sqrt{r^2-1} \right] \frac{\sqrt{1-\mu^2} h^2}{2a} \right\}$$

$$+ h^2 \sum_1^\infty \frac{2n+1}{(n+1)^2} \frac{P_n(\mu')}{a} \frac{Q_n(r')}{a} \left\{ {}_1X_n {}_3II_n + {}_1II_n {}_3X_n \right\} \right]$$

taken between limits.

11. Calling this  $V$  and changing  $r'$  into  $r$  and  $\mu'$  into  $\mu$  and *vice versa*

let 
$$V = C_0 Q_0(r) + C_1 P_1(\mu) \cdot Q_1(r) + \dots +$$

$$V_1 = A_0 + A_1 P_1(\mu) \cdot P_1(r) + A_2 P_2(\mu) P_2(r) + \dots$$

and 
$$V_2 = B_0 Q_0(r) + B_1 P_1(\mu) Q_1(r) + \dots$$

where  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are the potentials inside and outside, respectively.

Then, since  $V_1 = V_2$  at  $r = R = \frac{1}{e}$ , where  $e$  is the eccentricity of the spheroid,

$$A_0 = B_0 Q_0(R)$$

$$A_1 P_1(R) = B_1 Q_1(R)$$

$$A_2 P_2(R) = B_2 Q_2(R), \text{ \&c.}$$

Again from the equation of the flux,

$$-(1+4\pi k) \frac{\delta V}{\delta n} + \frac{\delta V_2}{\delta n} - 4\pi k \frac{\delta V}{\delta n} = 0$$

but since  $dn = \frac{h^2 r dr}{p}$ ,

we have

$$-(1 + 4\pi k) \frac{\delta V_1}{\delta r} + \frac{\delta V_2}{\delta r} - 4\pi k \frac{\delta V}{\delta r} = 0.$$

12. From these, the constants can be determined, *viz.*

$$B_0 = -4\pi k C_0 = \frac{A_0}{Q_0(R)}$$

$$-A_n (1 + 4\pi k) \frac{dP_n}{dR} + (B_n - 4\pi k C_n) \frac{dQ_n}{dR} = 0,$$

or  $A_n \left\{ \frac{P_n(R)}{Q_n(R)} \cdot \frac{dQ_n}{dR} - (1 + 4\pi k) \frac{dP_n}{dR} \right\} = 4\pi k C_n \frac{dQ_n}{dR}$

since

$$A_n P_n(R) = B_n Q_n(R).$$

13. In particular,  $A_0 = -2\pi k C_0 \log \left( \frac{1+e}{1-e} \right)$ ,

and

$$C_0 = -2\pi m i \left\{ 1 + h^2 \left[ \frac{1 + 2\mu'^2}{3} \cosh^{-1} r' - r' \sqrt{r'^2 - 1} \right] \frac{\sqrt{1 - \mu'^2}}{2a} \right\},$$

taken between limits.

In order to simplify this, we shall assume that the wire is wrapped round half the spheroid. This amounts to taking  $\mu$  between the limits 1 and 0.

In this case,

$$\alpha = \frac{\pi}{4} (a_1 c_1 - ac)$$

and

$$C_0 = -2\pi m i \left[ 1 + \frac{h^2}{6a} \log \frac{c_1 + a_1}{c + a} - \frac{2}{\pi} \right],$$

where  $a_1, c_1$ , are axes of the outer confocal.

If  $\lambda$  be the total thickness of the layers of wire,

since  $a_1 = a + \lambda, \quad c_1 = c \sqrt{1 + \frac{a_1^2 - a^2}{c^2}}$

$$= c \left( 1 + \frac{a\lambda}{c^2} \right) \text{ nearly}$$

$$\therefore \log \frac{c_1 + a_1}{c + a} = \log \left( 1 + \frac{\lambda}{c} \right),$$

$$\text{and } a_1 c_1 - ac = c\lambda \left(1 + \frac{a^2}{c^2}\right).$$

$$\therefore C_0 = -2\pi mi \left[ 1 + \frac{2e^2 c}{3\pi\lambda \left(1 + \frac{a^2}{c^2}\right)} \log \left(1 + \frac{\lambda}{c}\right) - \frac{2}{\pi} \right] \text{ nearly.}$$

14. If now  $M$  be the magnetic induction at any point of the surface,

$$\begin{aligned} M &= (1 + 4\pi k) \frac{\delta(V + V_1)}{\delta n} \\ &= \frac{(1 + 4\pi k) p}{h^2 R} \left\{ C_0 \frac{dQ_0}{\delta R} + \sum_1^\infty \left( C_n \frac{dQ_n}{dR} + A_n \frac{dP_n}{dR} \right) P_n(\mu) \right\} \\ &= \frac{(1 + 4\pi k) p}{h^2 R} \left[ C_0 \frac{dQ_0}{dR} + \sum C_n \frac{dQ_n}{dR} \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left\{ 1 + \frac{4\pi k \frac{dP_n}{dR}}{\frac{P_n(R)}{Q_n(R)} \frac{dQ_n}{dR} - (1 + 4\pi k) \frac{dP_n}{dR}} \right\} P_n(\mu) \right] \\ &= \frac{(1 + 4\pi k) p}{h^2 R} \left[ C_0 \frac{dQ_0}{dR} + \sum C_n \frac{dQ_n}{dR} \cdot \frac{\left( P_n \frac{dQ_n}{dR} - Q_n \frac{dP_n}{dR} \right) P_n(\mu)}{P_n \frac{dQ_n}{dR} - Q_n \frac{dP_n}{dR} (1 + 4\pi k)} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{But } Q_n(r) = \frac{1}{2} P_n \log \frac{r+1}{r-1} - \frac{2n-1}{1 \cdot n} P_{n-1} - \dots$$

$$\therefore \frac{dQ_n}{dr} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{dP_n}{dr} \cdot \log \frac{r+1}{r-1} - \frac{P_n}{r^2-1} - \left[ \frac{2n-1}{1 \cdot n} \cdot \frac{dP_{n-1}}{dr} + \dots \right]$$

$$\therefore P_n \frac{dQ_n}{dr} - Q_n \frac{dP_n}{dr} = -\frac{P_n^2}{r^2-1} - \left[ \frac{2n-1}{1 \cdot n} \left( P_n \frac{dP_{n-1}}{dr} - P_{n-1} \frac{dP_n}{dr} \right) + \dots \right]$$

$\therefore$  when  $r = R = 1$ , very nearly, the left-hand side is = a very large

negative quantity =  $-\frac{1}{R^2-1}$  very nearly,

and  $\therefore Q_n \frac{dP_n}{dR}$  is large compared with  $\frac{dQ_n}{dR}$ .

$$\text{Also } M = \frac{p(1+4\pi k)}{h^2 R(R^2-1)} \left[ -C_0 \right. \\ \left. + \sum C_n \frac{\frac{dQ}{dR} \cdot P_n(\mu)}{\frac{1}{R^2-1} + 4\pi k Q_n(R) \frac{dP_n}{dR}} \right] \text{ very nearly.}$$

Moreover, it can be proved, as is *a priori* evident, that  $C_1, C_2,$  &c., are of decreasing magnitudes.

As a first approximation, therefore, we may reject all but the first term, and we have

$$M = -\frac{ep(1+4\pi k)}{a^3} C_0 \\ = \frac{pe}{a^3} (1+4\pi k) 2\pi mi \left[ 1 + \frac{2e^2c \log(1+\frac{\lambda}{c})}{3\pi\lambda \left(1+\frac{a^2}{c^2}\right)} - \frac{2}{\pi} \right]$$



## 51. Notes on Clay Tablets from the Malay Peninsula.

By RAKHALDAS BANERJI.

*With an Introductory Note*

by N. ANNANDALE, *Officiating Superintendent, Indian Museum.*

### INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

In the ethnology of the Malay Peninsula no problem is more difficult to unravel than that of the date or dates and the place or places of origin of the many Indian factors in the arts and legends of the Malays and of the Siamese of the northern states. The difficulty of attacking the problem is increased by the vagueness of the idea implied in the term Indian, and it will perhaps clear away misapprehension if I point out that it is not intended that this term should have a restricted meaning, for by "Indian factors" all that is meant is factors derived from peninsular India. Influences so derived are obviously of very diverse kinds so far as the Malays<sup>1</sup> have been concerned, for these people have been indebted to India not only for the Buddhistic and Hindu beliefs which they still retain unwittingly, but also in large measure for the religion of Islam,<sup>2</sup> which they all profess. The Siamese of the Malay States are Buddhists much in the same way as the Malays are Muhammadans, but in their legends and incantations, just as in those of the Malays, references to members of the Hindu pantheon, especially to Ráma and Hanumán, abound, side by side with invocations and threats to or against local spirits and demons such as people the mythology of all primitive races.

It has often been assumed that the Indian invasion of Malaya, which was in all probability a peaceful one, started from Southern India, and the fact of long-continued intercourse between the Madras coast and the western ports of the peninsula cannot be doubted. As I have pointed out elsewhere,<sup>3</sup> this intercourse still persists, very little changed directly by European influences. There are many similarities<sup>4</sup> between the Muhammadanism of the "Labbies" of the Indian shore of the Gulf of Manaar and that of the Malays, and I think that it would not be impossible to find

---

<sup>1</sup> See Annandale, *Fasciculi Malayensis*, Anthrop. I, p. 91, Liverpool, 1903, and Newbold, *Political and Statistical Account of the British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca*, Vol. II, p. 193, London, 1839.

<sup>2</sup> Crawford's *Indian Archipelago*, Vol. II, p. 260. He mentions the "longer and more intimate intercourse" with the Arabs and the Mahomedans of the eastern coast of India.

<sup>3</sup> *Memoirs of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. I, Suppl., p. ii.

<sup>4</sup> e.g. as regards the 'Aqiqah ceremony (see Stapleton, *Mem. Asiatic Soc. Bengal*, I, p. 32, 1905).

striking parallels between the objects in daily use, and especially the patterns with which these objects are adorned, among the two races; but this is a wide question which I cannot discuss at present. The fact, however, that Rāma and Hanumān play an important part in the folklore of the Malay Peninsula both among Muhammadans and among Buddhists is perhaps worthy of note in connection with the legends which link these demigods with the Gulf of Manaar and especially with the region round Adam's Bridge; for it is from this region that a large proportion of the "Klings" now permanently or temporarily resident in Malaya, have come. I would even hazard a suggestion that it is largely owing to the commercial activity of the "Labbies" and their ancestors that the Malays of the mainland were first converted from pure Shamanism to Hinduism, and then from Hinduism to what they call, in phraseology of curiously mingled derivation, the *agūma Islam*.

In making this suggestion, I do not lose sight of the fact that certain of the Indian elements of Hindu origin found in the ethnography of the peninsular Malays have probably been derived from Southern India by way of Java. The colossal ruins of that island form a document in the study of Indian influence outside India far more definite and satisfactory than any now to be found in Malaya, and there can be very little doubt that the Javanese<sup>1</sup> have played an important part in the history of the arts, if not of the politics, of the Malay Peninsula.

It has been thought by some that the Hindu elements in Malay ethnography were probably derived from intercourse with Buddhists. Many of these elements are of so general a nature that either of the two religions might have fostered them, and further, it is probable that the Buddhism which influenced Malaya was of a type which had relapsed a considerable part of the way to Brahminism. Therefore, it has been held, even direct references to essentially Hindu deities may have been taught by Buddhists to the ancestors of the Malays. There seems to be no positive evidence, however, that the southern part of the Malay Peninsula, in which part only Malays and aboriginal tribes lived until comparatively recent days, was ever a Buddhist country. This is the part of the peninsula which is nearest to Java and in which legends referring to the Javanese are most prevalent, and there can be no doubt that Indian Hindus visited Java at an earlier date than Indian Buddhists. At any rate in the northern part of the peninsula, every ruin of unknown origin is popularly assigned to the Siamese,<sup>2</sup> and the Siamese claim, probably because of mistaken ideas,<sup>3</sup> even to have occupied the island of Singapore at the extreme southern point. The term Siamese among the Malays is synonymous with Buddhist, and at any rate

<sup>1</sup> See Jnynholl on the shadow-play in *Bijdr. Taal- Land- Volkenkunde Ned. Ind.*, 1902, pp. 541-545.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Blagden in *Journ. Roy. Asiat. Soc.*, 1906, p. 115.

<sup>3</sup> But see Gerini, who takes a different view, in *Journ. Roy. Asiat. Soc.*, 1905, p. 493.

in Perak and the Patani States *orang Siam* generally means no more than a professor of Buddhism. Very little reliance can be placed on legends referring to the Siamese, as their name would seem to have been applied to any northern race who were not Chinamen and whose skins were not very dark; very dark people would probably have been called *orang Kling*, whatever their religion might have been. The phrase *orang Kling Islam* (i.e., a Muhammadan from Madras) is quite legitimate, at any rate in Patani Malay. Moreover, although it is very doubtful whether the Siamese, who are a comparatively recent nation, ever occupied any part of the peninsula south of the states of Senggora and Trang at all permanently, there is no doubt that in the seventeenth, eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, if not earlier, they were in the habit of making hasty southward raids which struck terror into the Malays and became a fruitful source of legend—and this although the practical effect of the raids was small. Evanescent legends arising from sudden catastrophes of the kind are always liable to be antedated and to confuse events of comparatively recent times with others long antecedent to them and differing from them widely even in essential facts.

In the Straits Settlements, Johore and the Federated Malay States, Buddhism does not now exist except among recent immigrants. In Kelantan and Trengganu its position is precarious, the great majority of the population professing Muhammadanism, which gradually becomes less and less predominant towards the north. North of Kedah on the west coast of the peninsula and of Patani on the east, however, Buddhism is not only the religion of the majority but even appears to be gaining a firmer hold upon the people as the political influence of Siam increases. This Buddhism is of the modern Siamese type (which has characteristics of its own) and is possibly of recent growth; there is considerable evidence to show that it has not originated from direct intercourse with India. In the State of Trang, from which came the tablets described in the present paper, practically the whole of the inland population consists of "Siamese" (i.e., Buddhists) and Chinamen, while the "sea-folk" of the coast are partly "Malays" (Muhammadans) and partly "Kaffirs" (pagans). The images found in the temples attached to the Siamese monasteries are of the somewhat peculiar type best if somewhat loosely described as "Indo-Chinese," differing greatly from the Indian tablets found in caves but agreeing with the figures made by other Buddhists in the peninsula. Babu Rakhal Das Bannerjee has described the Indian figures in detail, and I need not attempt to point out the points which stamp them as Indian.

In the Patani States and elsewhere on the east side of the main range which forms the backbone of the Malay Peninsula, tablets of another type, to one of which Babu Rakhal Das Bannerjee refers at the end of his paper, are found in large numbers. I have seen them by the hundred in the Siamese state of Jalor, and apparently they are just as common in those parts of Pahang in which there are suitable sites for the cave-temples of which the

Siamese are so fond. There is a tradition among educated Siamese that these tablets were placed in their present position in the caves by the armies which raided the peninsula in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and there is nothing improbable in this tradition. It is quite evident that these tablets are much more modern than those from Trang, although both are popularly believed to be the work of spirits, no tradition persisting among the peasantry as to their true origin.

In connection with the Trang tablets I should mention the peculiar people known in Siam as Kong Phram or Pram, a phrase which is usually translated "Brahmins." These people have their headquarters in the State of Lakon or Nakawn Sitamarat, which lies east and a little north of Trang; but some of them are also found in Bangkok and in other parts of Siam. Although the Phram are Buddhists they are treated with great reverence and apparently regarded as a sacred caste. They have, moreover, certain peculiar customs; for instance, they do not burn their dead as the majority of the Siamese do in normal circumstances, but bury them in a kneeling or squatting attitude. Not the least interesting fact ascertained regarding them is their possession of books of legend and ritual written in some Sanscritic language other than Pali. Copies of the books were obtained in 1899 by Mr. W. W. Skeat,<sup>1</sup> who tells me that he hopes to make arrangements regarding their publication. Until this is done it will be impossible to say whether there is any real connection between the tablets found in caves in Trang (in which state it is commonly believed that there were formerly a few of the Phram) and this mysterious people. Mr. A. Steffen (*Man*, 1902, No. 25) states that several tribes of Phram are said to have come to Lower Siam from "Wanilara" in the eighth century A.D., giving as his evidence a somewhat vague reference to palm-leaf MSS. I understand that his information was derived from a vernacular periodical published in Siam for the preservation of historical information contained in the libraries of those monasteries whose MSS. were not destroyed in the Burmese invasion at the end of the eighteenth century, in which the royal archives at Ayuthia were burned.

The history of the Malay Peninsula, as will be clear from what has been already said, is a most obscure subject. It was only after the coming of the Portuguese at the beginning of the sixteenth century A.D. that authentic records began to be kept; every event before that date is problematical and can only be discerned dimly and without the satisfaction of a date. Such relics as the ones described in Babu Rakhal Das Bannerjee's paper are indications rather than statements of what occurred; but even so they are of great interest in the study not only of Malayan but also of Indian history. We in India are perhaps too apt to regard everything Indian, be it a date, an object of art or worship, a race, a stone, or an animal, as only of Indian importance. Historians in India have paid some attention to events in the out world-

<sup>1</sup> See Skeat, *Report British Assoc.*, 1900, p. 393; also in *Man*, 1902, No. 125.

side that have affected India, but comparatively little notice has been taken of the manner in which India has influenced the world outside. The influence of Indian thought in Tibet has lately been dealt with by several members of this Society, and even the fate of Indian philosophy in Japan has been discussed; but except for a paper by one who is not a member of the Society and does not reside in India, our recent publications contain few references to the islands of the "Indian" Archipelago, which forms, together with the Malay Peninsula, an ethnological region profoundly influenced by thoughts and arts which had their origin in the peninsula of Hindustan.

To return to the narrower question of the tablets with which this paper deals more directly; I should say that the tablets were found in the floor of caves which were apparently at one time used as Buddhist temples. At least two such caves have been found in the state of Trang. Mr. A. Steffen has described the sites in detail in *Man*, 1902, No. 125.

N. ANNANDALE.

### DESCRIPTION OF THE TABLETS.

The five tablets which are described in the following pages were shewn to me by Dr. Annandale about three months ago. They have since been presented by him to the Indian Museum. They were discovered on the eastern side of the Malay Peninsula. The five tablets are of various sizes, oval in shape, with a pointed top, and bear impressions both on the obverse and the reverse. They are of baked clay. Though they come from the Malay Peninsula, they are decidedly Indian. Tablets of clay have been discovered in large numbers in India proper and fall into two classes. The first class, known as "civic," has received scant notice until a recent period when Dr. Bloch's discovery of a large number of them on the site of the ancient Vaisali gave a considerable impetus to its study. The second class is known as "votive." The tablets under discussion belong to the latter class. Pilgrims when visiting holy places usually dedicate some object near the principal shrines. In this way the vast number of temples in Hindu and Buddhist Benares have grown up, and the large mound near the Mahābodhi Temple has accumulated. The offering may be anything from a huge temple of stone or brick to clay representations of them, a few inches in length. These votive tablets or seals were placed singly or one over the other, thus indicating that the donor had come on pilgrimage alone or accompanied by his wife. When the whole family went on pilgrimage together they placed their votive seals in an earthen vessel. Such vessels full of seals have been found in large numbers at Bodh-Gaya, and some perfectly preserved specimens can now be seen in the Museum Gallery.<sup>1</sup> These votive seals usually bear impressions on one side only which consist either

<sup>1</sup> Anderson's Catalogue and Handbook of the Archaeological Collections in the Indian Museum, Part II, p. 63. B. G., 192-200.

of a Buddha or some other deity of the Mahāyānist Buddhist Pantheon or a Chaitya accompanied by the Buddhist formula "Ye Dhammā hetu, etc.," or some other suitable quotation from the Buddhist Scriptures. I gather from Dr. Annandale that such votive seals are numerous in the Far East. When I saw these seals for the first time, I thought that they had been obtained from some part of India proper, so Dr. Annandale's statement that they came from the Malay Peninsula came to me as a surprise. These seals possess three well-marked characteristics for which they should hold a prominent place in the study of Indian antiquity and history, as Dr. Annandale has already pointed out, we have paid more attention to the outside influences which have affected India than to that sphere out of India where India has up to date exercised a preponderant influence. The three characteristics are:—

(1) The human figures on the seals are decidedly Indian, as a glance at the accompanying photograph will show. The human representations on them offer a contrast when compared with those on the seals from Burma and other places in the Far East.<sup>1</sup> On the other hand they compare favourably with the Northern Indian Buddhist sculptures. If we compare the largest of these five seals with one of the sculptures from Sarnath now in the Indian Museum, we find that they resemble to a considerable extent both in execution and in the seal. The branching lotus-stalks and the figures on them are undoubtedly similar.<sup>2</sup>

(2) All of these seals bear inscriptions and their characters form the second of the three characteristics. The characters of these seals are Indian. They are Northern Indian Nāgari characters of the 11th century A.D. Some seals bearing inscriptions in Northern Indian characters were sent to Dr. Kern of Leyden by Mr. C. O. Blagden, who has described them recently.<sup>3</sup> But Dr. Annandale informs me that these seals do not bear any human representation or symbol on them. Dr. Kern has not specified to which group of northern characters they belong. Mr. Vikrama Singh, of the Oxford Institute, has already noticed that the characters on these seals are Northern Indian. On a closer examination I find that they resemble the characters of the Benares grant of Karna-deva and those of the grants of the Rathors of Kanauj. Roughly speaking they belong to the western group of the Nāgari of the 11th Century A.D. as distinguished from the eastern group of the Nāgari of the same century as found on the Deopārā inscription of Vijaya Sena of Bengal. The presence of these seals thus becomes of much importance in the study of the history of India. Their presence can be accounted for in two ways:—

(a) That there was a colony of Northern Indians in the Malay Peninsula.

<sup>1</sup> Anderson's Catalogue, Part II, p. 173-4 "Terra Cotta Medallions" from Rangoon.

<sup>2</sup> Anderson's Catalogue, Part II, p. 8. 5.

<sup>3</sup> Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society (Straita Branch) 1903, p. 205.

(b) Or that these seals or their moulds were carried by Buddhist pilgrims from India as souvenirs or relics. Dr. Annandale's remarks on the mysterious Prams, and their sacred books in a Sanskrit language lead me to believe the first to be the most probable cause.

(3) As will be shown later on, the deities represented on these seals belong to the Mahāyāna School. It is of interest to note that while the Buddhism prevalent in Burma is of the Hināyāna School, the relics of Malay-Asia are those of the Mahāyāna School. The researches of Messieurs Barth, Senart and Kern have proved that Cambodia and Java received its Buddhism from Northern India, and now it seems that Malay also received its religion from Northern India. It may be noted in this connection that all inscriptions hitherto discovered in the Malay Peninsula are in characters which belong to the southern variety of Indian characters, while those on these seals belong to the western variety of Northern Indian Nāgari of the 11th century A.D., so even among Far-eastern antiquities they occupy an unique position.

Out of these five seals the largest is in a state of imperfect preservation (see plate). Fortunately duplicates of these are preserved in the Oxford University Museum and have been published by Messrs. Steffen and Annandale.<sup>1</sup> This seal measures  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches by  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches and is oval in shape. It bears a large impression on the obverse and five small impressions on the reverse. The impression on the obverse is pear-shaped and represents a Buddha seated on a lotus throne inside a shrine in the centre. Similar shrines are to be found on the sides of the votive stupa from Magadha.<sup>2</sup> Such shrines have also been found on seals from Bodh-Gaya, and some well-preserved specimens are in the Indian Museum.<sup>3</sup> The hands of the Buddha inside this shrine are in the *Dharmacakra Mudrā* or in the attitude of teaching or delivering a sermon. The shrine itself is supported by a larger lotus. On each side of the shrine there is a small votive stupa. Below the lotus, which supports the shrine, there is an inscription in four or five irregular lines in the Nāgari of the 11th century A.D. It consists simply of the Buddhist votive formula "Ye Dharmā, etc." Surrounding this central shrine there are eight other figures each seated on a lotus and with a halo around their heads indicating their divine nature. It is to be observed that the human figures on this seal are arranged along three vertical lines, having three figures to each line. The figures in the central line are sitting cross-legged (*Vajraparyāṅka Niṣannaḥ*) while those in the first and third line are squatting on their haunches. I fully believe that these

<sup>1</sup> Man, 1902, No. 125, p. 178, pl. M. Dr. Annandale obtained some seals for the Oxford University Museum from Mr. Steffen, out of which these five duplicates were returned to him.

<sup>2</sup> Annual Report of the Archaeological Survey of India, 1903-4, p. 220, Fig. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Anderson's Catalogue, Part II, pp. 60-61. Cunningham's Mahabodhi, p. 51, pl. xxiv.

attendant figures each represent a Bodhisattva of the Mahāyānist Tāntrika-Pantheon on which so much light has been thrown by the researches of M. Foucher. But even with the aid of M. Foucher's works I have been able to identify only one of these attendant figures, and so I shall be obliged to describe the other figures simply. The hands of these figures are in different positions and they are seated in different postures. It is impossible to identify any of these attitudes with any particular *mudrā* since they have not been met with elsewhere.

There is a single figure on the top of the shrine. It is seated on a full-blown lotus and on its breast there is a garland or necklace. On each side of the halo there is a small votive stupa supported on a miniature full-blown lotus. On each side of the arch of the shrine there is a figure seated also on a lotus. Near the left arm of the right-hand side figure occurs the Nāgari letter *ye*, and near the upraised right-hand of the left-hand side figure the word *Dharmā* also in Nāgari. Below this on each side of the shrine there is a similar figure. Just below the inscription under the large lotus there is a single figure, on each side of which there is, in a position similar to those on the sides of the arch of the shrine, a figure also seated on a lotus. Out of these eight attendant figures I have been able to identify only one, which is just below the inscription under the large lotus. In the seal before me this figure has been much injured. But the duplicate in the Oxford University Museum is in a better state of preservation, and I describe the figure from the plate published in the *Man*. The figure has only two arms. The right hand is stretched forwards and holds another smaller figure in its palm, while the left holds a round object which may be a *Kamaṇḍalu*. It is sitting cross-legged (*Vajra-paryauka-niṣaṇṇaḥ*). With the exception of one thing this figure resembles the description of Hari-hari-hari-vāhanodbhava-lokeśvara discovered by Dr. Foucher in the Sādhana of this Bodhisattva in the Cambridge and Paris MSS. The description is as follows :—

“Purvoktavīdhānena Sūnyatābhāvanānantaram Sita-hriḥ-kāra-niṣpannam Hari-hari-hari-Vāhanodbhavam Bhagavantam Āryāvalokiteśvaram Sarvāṅgaśuklam jaṭāmukūṭinam Sāntaveśam (Ṣaḍbhujam) Dakṣinākareṇa Bhagavantam Tathāgataṁ Sākṣinam kurvantam, dvitīyena-kṣamālādhāriṇam Tṛtīyena Duḥkuhakaṁ lokamupadarśayantam, vāmena daṇḍadharam, dvitīyena Kṛṣṇajinadharam, tṛtīyena Kamaṇḍaludharam, Simha-Garuḍa-Viṣṇu-skandha-samsthitamātmānam dhyātvā; Om hriḥ hūm iti mantram japet.”<sup>1</sup>

*Translation*.—“After meditating on Sūnyatā or void in the manner prescribed above, and after meditating oneself as the noble lord Avalokiteśvara evolved out of the white (mystic) syllable *hriḥ* rising from the god who has Hari-hari-hari (a lion, the mythical

<sup>1</sup> Etude Sur L'Iconographie Bouddhique de L'Inde, Deuxieme Partie, p. 35.

bird Garuḍa and the lord Viṣṇu) as his vehicle white in all his limbs crowned with clotted hair, dressed in a manner inspiring tranquillity of mind (with six hands), with the right hand calling the lord Tathāgata to witness, holding a rosary in the second (right hand), pointing out the world as badly deceived, holding a staff in the left hand, a black-antelope skin in the second (left) hand, and a Kamaṇḍalu (water-pot) in the third (left hand), and riding on the shoulders of a lion or Garuḍa or Viṣṇu; one should repeat the mystic formula 'Om hriḥ hūm.'"

It is to be observed that the form of Lokeśvara here described possesses six arms, whereas the figure under consideration has only two. But this difference is not of much importance since the number of hands in Buddhist Iconography cannot be strictly limited and the figure on the seal and the description in the Sādhana agree in two of their main characteristics.

The figure on the seal holds in his right hand a smaller figure which is evidently the image of the lord Buddha whom the Bodhisattva holds as witness (*Bhagavantam Tathāgataṁ Sāksinam Kurvantam*). On the Oxford duplicate of the seal I find the head of an animal with open jaws under the seated figure. This undoubtedly is a lion (Skt. hari) which is one of the Vāhanas of this Bodhisattva.

Out of the remaining four seals three are from the same die. These seals measure  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches by 3 inches and bear a single impression on the obverse. It represents a four-armed figure seated on a lotus under a canopy and with a halo around its head. Without doubt this is the Bodhisattva Avalokiteśvara, surnamed Padmapāṇi. On the right side of his head there is a stupa, and just below this an inscription consisting of "Ye Dharma, etc." in seven lines in the Nāgarī characters of the 11th century A.D. The Bodhisattva Avalokiteśvara is usually recognised by the presence of his spiritual father the divine (Dhyāni) Buddha Amitābha. The number of arms in this case also cannot be limited.<sup>1</sup> According to Dr. Vogel in the case of a four-armed Padmapāṇi one of the right hands is stretched out in the gift-bestowing gesture (*Varada Mudrā*) while the other holds a rosary (*Akṣa-sūtra*), and one of the left hands holds a lotus stalk, the other holding a book or Kamaṇḍalu. In this image, however, the first of the right hands holds a string which may be a rosary, but I think it is a snare (Pāśa) which is found on certain figures of Avalokiteśvara.<sup>2</sup> This form of the Bodhisattva is known as Amoghapāśa.<sup>3</sup> The other right hand is in the Varada Mudrā. The first left hand holds a lotus-stalk, the other being placed on the lap. But this left hand is indistinct in all of the three specimens and also in the Oxford University Museum's specimen, so that it is impossible to know whether it holds a Pustaka or a Kamaṇḍalu

<sup>1</sup> Annual Report of the Archaeological Survey of India, 1903-4, p. 214-15.

<sup>2</sup> Grünwedel and Burgess's Buddhist Art in India, p. 129, figs. 105-6.

<sup>3</sup> Archaeologisch Onderzoek of Java en Madura, pl. 19, 19a. This statue is inscribed with the name of the Bodhisattva. It has eight arms.

M. Foucher's book quotes a Sādhana in which the Lokanātha has only two arms:—

“Namo Lokanāthāya

Pūrvavat Kramayogena Lokanātham Saśiprabham  
Hriḥ-Kārā-kṣarasambhūtaṁ Jaṭāmukutaṁaṇḍitaṁ  
Vajradharmajaṭāntaḥsthaṁ-aśeṣaroganāśanam  
Varadam dakṣiṇe haste vāme padmadharam tathā  
Lalitākṣepasamsthaṁ tu Mahāsaumayam prabhāsvaram,  
etc.”<sup>1</sup>

*Translation.*—“Om adoration to Lokanātha. In the same order as before one should meditate upon Lokanātha bright as the moon, evolved out of the mystic syllable hriḥ, decorated with a crown of clotted hair, bearing in the midst of clotted hair Vajradharma (a name of Amitābha), the curer of all diseases without exception, offering boon by his right hand and holding a lotus in the left, assuming the Lalita posture, exceedingly bright and handsome, etc.”

The last seal is oval in shape but one of its extremities has been shaped into a point. It measures  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. The impression on the obverse is very shallow. It represents a woman seated on a lotus with one foot tucked under her, while the other dangles from the lotus. It has two arms. The right hand is in the Varada Mudrā, while the left holds a round object. Behind the figure the back of the throne is clearly visible, while over her head appears a garland. Similar garlands are placed in the arches of the shrines of Nepal and Burma. This figure coincides well with the description of Mahattari-Tārā in the Sādhana MSS:—

Tārām Syāmām Dvibhujām Dakṣiṇe Varadām Vāme Sanā-lendivaradharām Sarvābharanabhūṣitām Padmacandrāsane Par-yaṅkaniṣaṇṇām Vicintayet.”<sup>2</sup>

*Translation.*—“One should meditate upon Tārā, black, with two arms, offering a boon in the right and holding a blue lotus with its stalk in the left hand, decorated with all ornaments, sitting cross-legged, on a cushion made of the moon and a lotus.”

The round object in the left hand is most probably the lotus flower with its stalk (Sanālendivara). The only difference is that here the lady is not sitting cross-legged, but with one leg dangling from the seat. This is the correct posture of Tārā as found in Nepal.<sup>3</sup>

On the reverse of the first seal there are five small impressions, and on the reverse of this seal there are two impressions consisting of the votive formula “Ye Dharmā, etc.”

<sup>1</sup> *Étude Sur L'Iconographie Bouddhique de L'Inde Deuxieme Partie*, p. 23.

<sup>2</sup> *Étude Sur L'Iconographie Bouddhique de L'Inde Deuxieme Partie*, p. 64. The figure on this seal is exactly like that of Tara from the Indian Museum reproduced in Foucher *Étude Premier partie*, Fig. 23. See also the seals from Sohnag, J.R.A.S., 1900, p. 433, pl. V.

<sup>3</sup> Oldfield's *Sketches from Nepal*, Vol. II, p. 172.

Dr. Annandale also placed at my disposal a photograph of two seals from Goah Gambar ("Image Cave," Ula Pahang, on the eastern side of the peninsula, which are now in the Raffles Museum, Singapore. One of these seals is very small and too far gone to be of any use. The larger one is in a somewhat better state of preservation. It possesses six figures in two rows, three in each. In the first row the figures are similar in size and are seated in the posture of meditation (*Dhyāna mudrā*), on each side of the head of the central figure is a chaitya. In the second row the central figure is much larger and is seated on a raised seat, while the other two are standing. The figures in the first row are Buddhas, and the central figure in the second row has a seven-hooded snake on its head as a canopy which marks him out as the Divine Buddha Amoghasiddhi.<sup>1</sup> This Dhyāni Buddha is also to be found on the headdress of Khadiravani Tārā.<sup>2</sup> The human figures in this photograph are short thickset figures, reminding one of the figures from Java, and form a good contrast to the tall, graceful, lithe figures of the seals described above.

In conclusion, I beg to acknowledge that I have received much help from Paṇḍit Vinoda Vihāri Vidyāvīnoda, the Archæological Gallery Assistant of the Indian Museum, specially in the identification of the figures.

#### ADDENDUM.

Paṇḍit Vinoda Vihāri brought to my notice two stone votive stupas bearing figures of Amoghasiddhi. One of them is placed on a square pedestal of stone. The base of this stupa is circular and plain. On this base a huge serpent is lying coiled, and on the back of the serpent is a large full-blown lotus. The dome of the stupa is placed on this lotus. There are four statues on the four sides of the dome, and one of them is a representation of Amoghasiddha having the seven-hooded snake above its head. It is sitting in the *Abhaya mudrā*. The other figures are seated respectively in the *Dhyāna*, *Varada* and *Bhūmisparśa mudrās*, and so are the figures of the Dhyāni Buddhas, Amitābha, Ratnasambhava and Akṣobhya.<sup>3</sup>

In the front of the figure of Akṣobhya there is a vajra on the pedestal.

The other votive stupa (Br. 14), which is larger in size, is of greater importance to iconographers. The pedestal of this stupa is circular. The base of the chaitya is placed on a full-blown lotus above this pedestal. In this chaitya there are five niches around the base, each holding a Dhyāni Buddha. Generally four Buddhas are figured around votive stupas.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Oldfield's *Nepal*, Vol. II, p. 169, and Grunwedel and Burgess' *Buddhist Art in India*, p. 52.

<sup>2</sup> Foucher, *Étude Deuxième Partie*, p. 65.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the description of this in Anderson's *Catalogue and Handbook of the Archæological Collections in the Indian Museum*, Part II, p. 81, Br. 18.

<sup>4</sup> Annual Report of the Archæological Survey of India, 1903-4, p. 220.

Here we find Amoghasiddhi facing the east with his seven-hooded serpent canopy seated in the Abhaya mudrā on a throne borne by two Garuḍas. Amitābha is facing the west and is seated in the Dhyāna mudrā on a throne borne by two peacocks. Ratnasambhava is seated facing the south in the Varada mudrā on a throne borne by two horses. There are two niches facing the east. One of them contains the figure of Akṣobhya seated in the Bhūmisparśa mudrā on a throne borne by two elephants. The other niche contains a figure of Vairocana seated in the Dharmacakra mudrā on a throne borne by two lions (Simha).<sup>1</sup> Statues of Vairocana are not very common. Mahāmahopādhyāya Hara Prasada Sāstri informs me that Vairocana is represented only on the great caitya at Svayambhūnātha in Nepal, and so this may be a copy of that stupa. This conjecture is confirmed to some extent by the presence of the "eyes of the Ādi-Buddha" on the base of the umbrella which are also to be found only on the Svayambhu caitya.<sup>2</sup> Curiously enough both of the caityas come from Behar. They belonged originally to the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

---

<sup>1</sup> For the description of the Dhyāni Buddhas see Oldfield's *Sketches from Nepāl*, Vol. II, pp. 166-169.

<sup>2</sup> Cunningham's *Bhilsa Topes*, p. 8. For a representation of the Svayambhū caitya see Oldfield's *Nepal*, Vol. I.

## 52. Some Pushtu Folk Tales.

By D. DONALD.

*Commandant of the Border Military Police and Samana Rifles, Kohat.*

### I.

Yo sari na dasi wai che haga khara wogwaindla wakte che akhpla khaza war bande raghla o pah de halat ke haga waledalo. Dhaga shpe sari akple kaze sara ham-bistre kevala lekin khaza munkir shwala o dasi wail ta ta khara ziat khwand warkoi de kar la uoa khara wasata. Sari der was wukra lekin khaza akhple khabre bande tinga shwala. Sari yo mulle ta lar o da de khabra ilaj gwakkhtalo, mulla war ta wowail akhpale kor ke dua waroona jor ka o bia de tol qaum ziafat wukr. Haga wakht che sare kha mor shwal warta soal wukra che doe ke hagoe che khare ghwaindale de pa yoe lare lar she o nor pa bale lare. Tol qaum dhaga war na wowatal che dha khare ghwaindoonki la Muqarar wa. Khaza no poheda che da aib tash ba ma chektan ke nishta o war ta goona wobakhala.

### II.

Sare da sind ba yoe ghare bande ghusal kwalo o ba bal ghare bande halikan be jame mushgalidal. Sare der figar wur-ta kowal o ba akhir ke dasi wail. De raghae yo ha'k che kha-toori pa shan koono lari o ze lambhe na sham wahule.

### III.

Yo sheikham na dasi khabra kegi che haga yoa "Igbina" moondali wa che da wane ba sange bande wa o las warta na rasidalo. Pa lare yoa khaza tareda o sare wur ta wowail dille rasha o mata teet sha che ze sta pa sha bande wukhezam o "Igbina" kuze kwam. Khaza wur ta wowail ta droond ye o ma bi mar, ki, ba kha wi che ta teet she o ze be wukhezham sta sha bande o "Igbina" be kuz kwam. Sare da khabra manzoor kwala. Khaza sari pa sha bande wokhatila o las akhpala "Igbina" ta wuqurla. Machai e wucheechale o khaze werē na mootiaze wukur-le. Wakhte che mutiaze sare pa mukh bande ratle, haga khial wukar che "Igbina" mata shwala o shait toe shwal. Akhpale zhibe sara zar zar e mutiaze wusatle o khaza la ziafe wukarle che aē Daoosa ta khoaghe khoage ta sate o tirkha ma la pregde.

## PERSIAN TRANSLATION OF PUSHTU TALES COLLECTED BY MR. D. DONALD.

## I.

مردنی عمل غیر مشروعی باخر مادۀ میکرد که زنی در عین کار او را دید همان شب شوهره خواست با زنی نزدیکی کند ولی زن راضی نشد و گفت چون از خرد لذت مخصوص بر میداری برو یک خر مادۀ معض برای این کار بگذار و از من دست بکش - هرچه شوهره حاجت و دلیل آورد زن قبول نکرد و سر حرف خود ایستاد - پس مرد نزد ملائی رفت - و چاره این بد بختی خود را از او خواست - ملا گفت "برو در خانه ات دودر بگذار و تمام مردهای قبیله را به مهمانی بطلب و قتیکه همه خوب سیر خوردند از ایشان خواهش کن که آنها تیکه بخیزند شده اند از یکدر خارج شوند و آنها تیکه نزدیک این فعل نرفته اند از اندر دیگر بیرون روند" - مرد بگفتۀ ملا عمل کرد و همه مردم ها از دریا که برای خر جفت شوها معین بود بیرون رفتند - آنوقت زن معلوم کرد که شوهرش تنها این مرض را ندارد پس او را بخشید \*

## II.

روزی مرد پیری بگذار جوانی جان می شست - آنطرف چند نفر از بچهها لغت در آب بازی میکردند - مرد پیر نا چندی بسوی آنها خوب نگاه کرد و یک مرتبه بسخن در آمد و گفت \*

اینک پسری جوان برآمد \* هر دو کفلش به سیم ا ماند

افسوس که من نمی توانم \* نزدیک باو شنا نم - ایم

## III.

آورده اند روزی یکی از شیخون خانۀ زنبوری بر سر شاخی دید که دستش بان نمیرسید - زنی از آنجا میگذاشت باو گفت ای زن بگذار که بر دوش سوار شوم تا دستم بآن انگبین برسد - زن گفت تو خیلی سنگینی و سنگینیت

---

در اصل نسخه به شفالو تشبیه داده - قازانی کفل را با سیم یا کوه تشبیه میدهد - و رخسار را با سیم \*

مرا میکشد - بگذار من سر دوش تو سوار شوم و انگبین را پائین بیاورم -  
مرد این مطلب را قبول کرد - ولی دراز کردن دست زن همان و نیش زدن زنبور  
همان - زن از ترس بذا کرد شاشیدن - همینکه شاش زن گرم گرم بر بالای  
صورت مرد ریخت - او خیال کرد که این انگبین است که میریزد فوراً بذا کرد  
زود زود با زبان لیسیدن چون دید که طعمش تلخ است بزن دشنام داد و گفت  
شیرینیا را تو میخوری و تلخها را میگذاری برای من \*





### 53. Notes on Indian Mathematics.—Arithmetical Notation.

By G. R. KAYE, *Bureau of Education, Simla.*

#### I.

We are told that our modern arithmetical notation is of Indian origin. Peacock, Chasles, Woepcke, Cantor, Bayley, Bühler, Macdonnell and others state this more or less emphatically, and the encyclopædias and dictionaries follow suit. A careful examination, however, of the material now available seems to point out that the hypothesis as to Indian origin was arrived at without sufficient warrant. Such an examination shows, at any rate, that many of the premises that were utilised are unsound.

In the first place the opinions of the commentators were taken as gospel by the early orientalists, and, secondly, the opinions of the orientalists were taken as gospel by the mathematicians. Numerous examples of the false premises used and the resulting errors could be quoted, but as many will be noticed in the course of this essay, they may be passed by for the present. The following statement, which has been employed to show that our modern notation was in use in very early times in India,<sup>1</sup> is an extreme illustration: "The invention of nine figures (*anca*) with the device of places to make them suffice for all numbers being ascribed to the beneficent creator of the universe." (Kṛishṇa, 16th Cent.). No one would now dream of taking such a statement as evidence, but "the Brahmin view in possession of the field, when Europeans entered India, has been regarded so long with reverence among us that it seems almost an impertinence now to put forward any other."<sup>2</sup> As, however, it is now known for certain that the old Indian commentators are often unreliable we must, to arrive at any safe conclusion, treat most of their glosses as of no value as interpretations. The commentators were often given to "expressions of vague boasting, of ambiguous import and of doubtful authority"<sup>3</sup> and those who have trusted in them (*e.g.* Colebrook) have naturally fallen into error. As Rhys Davids says, we must now abandon "the unhappy system of taking these ancient records in the sense attributed to them by modern commentators."<sup>4</sup>

The kind of evidence regarding notation that can be accepted without fear is such as is recorded on coins and in genuine inscriptions. Evidence in manuscripts can only be accepted

---

<sup>1</sup> Colebrook, *Algebra from the Sanskrit*, p. 4; *Encyclopædia Britannica*, ii, 526.

<sup>2</sup> Rhys Davids, *Buddhist India*, p. iii.    <sup>3</sup> *ib.* p. 319.    <sup>4</sup> *ib.* p. 162.

with respect to the actual date of the manuscripts themselves, for, it must be borne in mind, copyists have always had a tendency to adapt notations to the systems in vogue in their own times and to correct figures or alter them in accordance with some particular convention. Numerous examples of such changes could be quoted, but the most striking one for my purpose is that made by Dr. Fleet in the *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, volume iii., page 73. He there quotes as the earliest epigraphical instance in India of the use of 'numerical words' the record of "Saka Samvat 867 (A.D. 945-46) for the accession of the Eastern Chalukya king Amma II (*Ind. Antiq.* vol. vii., p. 16) in which the date is expressed by the (eight) demi-gods called Vasu, the (six) flavours, and the (seven) mountains." In the original inscription the date is given by the words "*giri-rasa-vasu, etc.*," which is correctly translated (by Fleet himself. *Ind. Antiq.* vii., p. 16) by the words "The (seven) mountains, the (six) flavours and the (eight) kinds of demi-gods called Vasu" (*i.e.* the Saka year 867). Note that Dr. Fleet, in the first quotation given above, *changed the order of writing the date.* Instead of writing "mountains, flavours, vasu" he wrote "vasu, flavours, mountains" just as we might write 867 for 768 by mistake. But with Dr. Fleet it is not a mistake, that is, it is not an accidental mistake, for he gives other examples with just the same inversion. What he actually did was to alter the Indian plan of writing the smaller elements first to our convention of writing the larger elements first, evidently attaching no importance to this order of writing. As a matter of fact, this point is of the utmost importance in any investigation regarding the origin of our notation and forms a valuable link in my present argument, indeed, forming the starting point of my essay. Also first-hand evidence of every kind that is available has been sought—evidence that cannot have been corrupted in transit. It has also been necessary to investigate certain other evidence, not because of its real value but because of the importance that has been attached to it by other investigators.

## II.

Sanskrit and kindred scripts are now written from left to right. There was, indeed, in ancient times, an alphabet to which has been attached the name *Karoshthi*, in use in the north-west of India, the characters of which were written from right to left instead of from left to right, as was the case with its contemporaneous Indian script; but this affects the question only remotely. The fact of importance is that Sanskrit and kindred scripts are, and have been, for centuries, written from left to right, while the Arabic family of scripts are written from right to left. It would be natural to expect number words and symbols to be affected by the mode or direction of the writing. For example, it would appear strange to see numerical symbols written horizontally in conjunction with a vertical script. If the development of the

knowledge and use of numerical ideas and language with any people have generally followed the same lines, some indication would probably appear in the language.

In the early stages of any language, we generally find that the smaller elements of the higher numbers are expressed first. Thus we have *two and hund seofontig* in Alfred's Chronicle for our modern seventy-two; and the Germans still keep to this old fashion much more than we do. In Herodotus we find such examples as the following: *ἑπτα και διηκοσια και χιλιαι*; and in Sanskrit there are numberless examples with the names of the smaller numbers placed first. Such examples as *fifteen, quinta decima, tryodaca, dreizehn*, etc., etc., are found in many languages.

The popular idea that the order of our (European) arithmetical notation is the more natural and convenient order<sup>1</sup> is not correct. Our order is inconvenient and clumsy and the reverse order would be much more suitable.<sup>2</sup> If we adopted the reverse order we should write the present year of the Christian era 7091 instead of 1907. The order in which we do write our numbers is contrary to the nature of our script and has been imposed on us by a people with a right to left script. This conclusion, if generally acknowledged as correct, would appear to dispose of the question as to the notation in use being of Indian origin. But there are many complications that have to be cleared away. In some cases the scripts in use have actually changed in their order of writing, but as this was, in most instances, long before arithmetical notation was well developed, it does not greatly affect the question. In the time of Herodotus *boustrophedon* writing had vanished and the left to right order had been generally adopted. Herodotus therefore followed the natural order in writing his smaller elements first. The Greek notation of the time also followed the same plan. We have numerous examples on coins such as  $A \Pi P (=1+80+100)$  and  $H I (=8+10)$ . However, some time about the beginning of the Christian era a change took place and both the number, words and symbols began to be written in the reverse order, e.g.,  $P \Sigma \Theta (=100+60+9)$ . Here is a change that complicates matters and which, as far as I know, has not yet been explained.

But the notations that are of special interest to us now are those that immediately preceded our modern notation in India. First there is the notation that may be termed 'old Indian.'<sup>3</sup> It is a decimal notation, but does not recognise the value of position, and separate sets of symbols were used for the units, tens, hundreds, etc., e.g., two hundred and twenty-two was expressed by  $\Upsilon \odot \hat{=}$  and so on. The larger elements were generally written first as in the example just given, where  $\Upsilon$  is equivalent to 200,  $\odot$  to 20 and  $\hat{=}$  to 2. This order was in opposition to the early

<sup>1</sup> So stated to be by Sir E. C. Bayley.

<sup>2</sup> See Perry's *Practical Mathematics* and any work on the theory of numbers.

<sup>3</sup> Sometimes called Brāhmī, or 'numerical symbols.'

custom of the language which expressed the smaller elements first and in contradiction to other systems of notation which, later on, were in common use among the Hindus; and we find many examples of dates expressed in words only or in words and figures, and, in such cases, the words are often formulated somewhat as follows: "nava-śata pañchashashty-adhikeshu," that is, with the hundreds first, then the units before the tens—a mixed order it may be termed. But in the very early instances, according to Don Martino de Zilva Wickremasinghe (*Journ. Roy. Asiatic Soc.* 1901, p. 301), these "ancient Brāhmī numerals are invariably read either from right to left or from bottom to top. Thus, in writing 128, the symbols would be written either

horizontally as  $\text{८०२}$  (i.e., 100, 20, 8), or vertically  $\begin{matrix} ८ \\ ० \\ २ \end{matrix}$

In Sanskrit this would be read *ashtā-vimśāti-śatam*, i.e., eight-twenty-hundred."

This old Indian notation has never been completely superseded. Epigraphical instances of the thirteenth century A.D. have been found, and, according to Bühler, "The Malaylam MSS. have preserved it to the present day." (Bühler, *Indian Palæography*, 77).

Āryabhata introduced, it is said, an alphabetical notation, as there was no convenient system in use in his time.<sup>1</sup> This notation of Āryabhata's appears to be a somewhat crude adaptation from the Greek (or Arabic) plan. Its merit (?) is that it can be used in verse and, probably, it was not used for actual calculations. Āryabhata did not employ the idea of 'place value' and used twenty-five letters for the first twenty-five numbers. For this purpose were allotted the classified consonants. The unclassified consonants he used for the tens (above twenty) and the vowels as multipliers. Thus the consonants क, ख, ग, . . . . न stood for 1, 2, 3, . . . . 25. For 30, 40 . . . . 90 he used च, छ, . . . . ञ; while इ, ई, . . . . indicated multiplication by 100 . . . . 10,000, etc. Strangely enough this notation is not used in the mathematical part of Āryabhata's work. It occurs only in the astronomical part.<sup>2</sup>

I have found no epigraphical examples of Āryabhata's system in its original form, and the earliest case of an alphabetic notation known to me is of the twelfth century A.D. At this time the idea of place value had been well established and, consequently, Āryabhata's notation had become modified. The noteworthy point about all the examples of this alphabetic notation is that it was always employed with the smaller elements first (i.e., on the left). For example:—

<sup>1</sup> It is also said that *Pāṇini* denoted numbers by the letters of the alphabet in their order precisely in the same manner as the Greeks and Arabs (Weber, *Ind. Lit.*, 222).

<sup>2</sup> See Kern's edition, p. 17.

[N.S.]

नवसोके (न=6, व=40, ख=300, क=1000, *i.e.* 1346,) Epigr. Ind. iii., 40.

राववाच (र=2, व=40, ब=400, घ=1000, *i.e.* 1442,) Epigr. Ind. vi., 112.

सत्तासोके (स=5, क=10, ख=300, क=1000, *i.e.* 1315,) Epigr. Ind. iii., 229.

These examples follow the system described in Bühler's Indian Palaeography. The series  $k.....\tilde{n}=1.....o, t...n=1.....o, p.....m=1.....5$  and  $y.....l=1.....9$ . This is practically the same as the so-called Āryabhata's notation modified by the principle of 'place value.' L. D. Barnett gives some examples from Pali MSS. (Journ. Roy. Asiatic Soc., 1901, p. 21) from which he deduces the following values:  $k, t, p, y=1$ ;  $kh, th, ph, r=2$ ;  $g$  (and presumably  $d$  or  $b$ )  $=3$ ;  $bh$  (and  $gh, dh$ ?)  $=4$ ;  $m, n$  (and  $n$ ?)  $=5$ ;  $l=7$ : zero initially  $a$ , internally  $n$ . The use of  $a=0$ , he says, is not clear, and he premises that the reduplication of consonants does not affect their value. For example,  $g u n a g g a r a m=2352$ ;  $r a t t h a k k h a y a m=1222$ ;  $a l a p p ā y a n=1170$ ;  $b h a n u v a k k h a m=2404$ ;  $g a m m a k h a k k e=1253$ .

Here again we have the smaller elements first (*i.e.*, on the left). Burnell expresses this idea by saying: "The order of the letters is from right to left." (Burnell, South Indian Palaeography 79). Of course, this is not quite right. The order of the letters is the order of the script, *i.e.*, from left to right, but the numbers were always expressed with the smaller elements first and not, as is the custom now, with the higher elements first. Burnell describes another system (Burnell, *loc. cit.*) which "is only applied to numbering pages of MSS.; it was used a good deal in Malabar . . . . By this system the consonants (with short  $a$ , and in their usual order) stand for 1, 2, etc., up to 34, and then they are repeated with long  $a$ , *eg.*,  $K ā=35$ ,  $khā=36$  and so on."

Albiruni tells us that Brahmagupta invented another system of notation generally designated by the term 'numerical words.' Albiruni said: "If you want to write *one*, express it by everything which is unique, as the earth, the moon; *two* by everything which is double, as *eg.*, black or white; and so on." It is, however, very doubtful whether this system was invented by Brahmagupta. It was probably introduced into India from the East. Fleet says: "The earliest epigraphical instance at present available in India itself is the record of Saka Samvat 867 (A.D. 945-6) for the accession of the eastern Chalukya King Amma II." (Corp. Inscript. Ind., p. 73); while, according to Dr. Lüders, the earliest instance is the stone inscription of Chandamahāsanaat Dhōlpur, dated Vikrama Samvat 898 (Epigr. Ind. iv., 335); and Bühler quotes the Cicacole inscription (A.D. 641) which, however, is now known to be spurious (Ind. Antiq. xxx., 214), and the Kadab inscription (A.D. 813) which is deemed doubtful by Lüders (Epigr. Ind. iv., 335) and Fleet (K.D.).

The use of this notation has also been attributed to Āryabhata and Dr. Kern (Journ. Roy. Asiatic Soc. xx., 371) even concluded from a supposed example of it that he quotes that Āryabhata had made use of the idea of place values; but Dr. Bhau Daji showed that the passage on which Dr. Kern's conclusion was based is spurious. Woepcke quotes a similar example from the Surya Siddhānta, but concludes only that "L'idée de la valeur de position et du zéro est donc dans l'Inde aussi ancienne, au moins, que cette méthode d'exprimer des nombres au moyen de mots symboliques" (Journal Asiatique, 1863, p. 447).

Of epigraphical instances of these symbolic words I have come across two only of the ninth century, three of the tenth, a few of the eleventh and numbers of later date. In every instance, except perhaps very modern ones, the smaller elements are written first as the following examples show:—

करत्ताविश्वमखिते i.e., reckoned by the hands (2), the arrow (50), and the visvas (1,300) or 1,352 (Epigr. Ind. v., 67);

वेदवसुधिरा i.e., vedas (4), vasus (80), fires (300), moon (1,000), or 1384 (Epigr. Ind. i., 94);

युगरोरुप i.e., yugas (4), the sky (0), the moon (100), and the rupa (1,000), or 1104 (Epigr. Ind. vi., 155); etc., etc.

"The practice does not seem to be one of very great antiquity, and many of the supposed older dates are doubtful," says Mr. Damant (Ind. Antiq. vi., 13).

Albiruni gave a list of words in use in this system. Other lists are given in Brown's *Carnatic Chronology* (p. 20 f.), Rice's *Mysore Inscription*, Bühler's *Indian Palæography*, Burnell's *South Indian Palæography*, etc. The system has been in use in Java, Cambodia, Burma, etc., and possibly came from the east to India.

In the lists just mentioned symbolical words are given for numbers as far as 48, and as many as forty words are given for one particular number. This leads one to suppose that either the numerical word system was actually in use before the idea of place value was known, or that those who used it in early times were either ignorant of the modern system or ignored it. But as the earliest known examples of this word notation being used in India do not occur until after the modern notation with its principle of place value was introduced this aspect of the question is not of great importance. However, from the thousands of examples that occur in Indian manuscripts and inscriptions, the fact that the order of writing numbers with the smaller element first was a recognised principle throughout India is strongly emphasized.

The occasional and peculiar use of vertical writing of numbers has already been noticed. In the Weber MSS. (Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, 1893) examples are found and Dr. Kielhorn discovered some old manuscripts in which the pages were numbered vertically as well as in the usual manner.

From our present point of view it is important to notice that

these numbers were read from bottom to top, i.e., with the smaller elements first. It appears that this method of writing is, in some way, connected in origin with some vertical script and interesting issues are suggested which must, however, be set aside for the present.

In many MSS. the signs of the old Indian or Brahmi notation approximate more to the forms of letters. Prinsep's idea was that the figures were representatives of the initial letters of the cardinal numbers, but this idea has long been given up (Ind. Antiq. vi., p. 48). Pandit Bhagvantlal Indraji attempted to show that the Nāgarī numerals were *aksharas* or syllables, and his conclusion was accepted by Bühler; but no satisfactory explanation based on this principle has been found for the forms of the different symbols. Indeed, it is now pretty certain that the more modern letter forms found in manuscript are simply developments of the older numerical symbols.

### III.

Fleet gives (Corp. Inscript. Ind., 209 n.) the following as the latest known examples of the use of the old notation or 'numerical symbols' in India:—

Circ. A. D.

|     |                                                                         |               |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| 757 | Gujarat Karachi grant of Kakka.                                         | S.S. 679      |
| 794 | Bengal grant of Vinayakapala.                                           | H.S. 188.     |
| 822 | Central India Shergadh (Kota)<br>inscription of Samanta Deva-<br>datta. | ... V.S. 879. |
| 854 | A Nepal inscription.                                                    | ... G.S. 535. |

But now there are known instances of the use of these symbols of a much later date. For example, we have the Katmandu inscription of the reign of the Rajadhiraja Mandera of Newar Samvat 295, i.e., A.D. 1139. (Epigr. Ind. v. app 76); and, as noted above, epigraphical examples of the thirteenth century are known and certain manuscripts have preserved this notation to the present day (Bühler, *Indian Palæography*, 77).

In the twelfth century we find examples of the old numerical symbols, the word symbols, alphabetic notations and the modern place value system in use in India. This period appears to have been one of transition, but the evidence of such transition is extremely meagre; and it is noteworthy that of these various systems the one which afterwards predominated was not the modern place value (so called decimal) system, with the invention of which the Hindus have been credited, but the 'word symbol' notation.

Another noteworthy fact, which has often been indicated by epigraphists, is the marked difference between the old symbols and those of the modern system in use about this time, e.g. Bühler writes: "Occasionally the same documents combine the naught and other figures of the decimal system with the ancient numeral symbols. Similar mixtures occur in some later inscrip-

tions." (Bühler, *Indian Palæography*, 78). That in India a new set of symbols came into existence with the new notation and that the old ones were discarded is remarkable. Of course, of the old symbols ten only would be required for the new system, but when it is pretty plain that, at the most, only two of the old figures were employed (and these are extremely doubtful) in the new notation, it points to no uncertain conclusion. But however interesting the derivation of the forms of the symbols may be, it is apart from my subject. The only conclusions yet arrived at by the investigation of the forms are extremely fanciful probabilities at their best.

As regards the introduction of the new notation, *i.e.*, a notation in which the idea of 'place value' is utilized, the earliest Indian epigraphical instances are contained in the following list which has been compiled from those given by Fleet (*Corp. Inscript. Ind.*, 209 n.), Kielhorn (*Epigr. Ind.* iv and vii) and others. This list contains many examples of no value, as will be shown in the sequel; but, as most of these worthless examples have been used at some time or other in establishing the pro-Indian theory, it is necessary to quote them here:—

Cir.

A.D.

- (1) 339 S. 261 Kalbhavi inscription ... *Ind. Antiq.* xviii., 311.  
Ind. Antiq. xxiv., 11.
- (2) 594 C. 346 Gurjāra grant from San-  
kheda ... *Epigr. Ind.* ii. 20.
- (3) 646 S. 568 Belhari inscription ... *Journ. Asiatique*, 1863.
- (4) 674 V. 731 Kaṇheri inscription ... *ib.* p. 392.
- (5) 683 G. 365 Kairāplates of Śilāditya III *Journ. Asiatic Soc.*  
Bengal, vii., 969.
- (6) 736 V. 794 Dhiniki copper-plates of  
Jaikadeva ... *Ind. Antiq.* xii., 155.
- (7) 754 S. 675 Samangad grant of Dan-  
tidurga ... *Ind. Antiq.* xi., 110f.
- (8) 804 S. 726 Baijnath inscription ... *Epigr. Ind.* i., 112.
- (9) 813 S. 735 Torkhêde copper-plates ... *Epigr. Ind.* iii., 54.
- (10) 843 S. 765 Kaṇheri inscription, A.... *Ind. Antiq.* xiii., 136.
- (11) 853 S. 775 Kaṇheri inscription, B.... *Ind. Antiq.* xiii., 134.
- (12) 860 S. 782 Kalyān Ambarnath temple *Ind. Antiq.* iii., 320;  
xvii., 94.
- (13) 862 S. 784 Dēogaḍh Jaina inscription *Epigr. Ind.* iv., 310;  
V. 919 *Arch. Survey*, x.
- (14) 876 V. 933 Gwalior inscription of  
Bhojadēva. ... *Epigr. Ind.* i., 159.
- (15) 867 S. 789 Bagumra inscription ... *Ind. Antiq.* xii., 181;  
xxiii., 131;  
xviii., 56.
- (15a) 867 S. 789 Gujarat inscription ... *Epigr. Ind.* vi., 287.
- (16) 877 S. 799 Kaṇheri inscription, C ... *Ind. Antiq.* xiii., 135.
- (17) 882 H. 276 Pehevā inscription of  
Bhojadeva ... *Epigr. Ind.* i., 186.

In the above list I have given, as far as I know, every inscription before the tenth century that has been supposed to be dated in figures of the modern (place-value) notation. Let us now examine these examples and see how they bear on the question of the introduction of the new system of notation. To those who are not familiar with Indian inscriptions it is necessary, in the first place, to explain that "the task of the student of Indian antiquity is now-a-days complicated by the existence of the most ingenious forgeries in every branches of research." Indeed, about fifty per cent. of the discovered South Indian copper-plate grants are now known to be forgeries, and the chief period of fabrication appears to have been about the end of the eleventh century when "there occurred a specially great opportunity to regain confiscated endowments and to acquire fresh ones." (Fleet, *Ind. Antiq.* xxx., 205.)

It is therefore necessary not to place implicit faith in every inscription one comes across. However, for the present, we must be satisfied with the exclusion of those examples that we can show with sufficient reason to be untrustworthy as evidence; and we must accept those that do not bear obvious marks of unreliability.

The epigraphists in interpreting these dates have rightly looked principally to historical accuracy, and when the dates have been given in words the figures have been interpreted so as to fit in with the words. This is natural enough from the epigraphists' point of view, when direct interpretation is impossible; but it is in just such cases that the figures themselves cannot, except with the greatest circumspection, be adduced as evidence. Again it has generally been assumed (without proper authority) that the knowledge of the new notation was common in India much earlier than the ninth century A.D., and on this assumption some of the interpretations of the dates are based. The figures of these dates, if they are to serve as evidence of the use of the modern notation, must at least be capable of interpretation in themselves; they must, of course, belong to reliable inscriptions and they must contain elements of consistency. Bearing these points in mind let us proceed to the examination of the examples cited.

(1) The Kalbhavi inscription of S. 261 is "spurious, so far at any rate, as regards the date; the writing is of about the eleventh century A.D." (*Epigr. Ind.* vii., p. 22, App., *Ind. Antiq.*, xxiv., 11).

(2) Dr. Bühler quotes this Gurjara inscription of the Chedi year 346 or A.D. 595 as "the earliest epigraphic instance of the use of the decimal (*i.e.* the modern 'place-value') notation" in India. An examination of the plate (*Epigr. Ind.* ii., p. 20) suggests the possibility that the figures were added some time after the plate was engraved. The date is given in words as well as figures. It is 'three hundred years exceeded by forty-six, 346.' The symbols are right at the end of the inscription from which they are marked off by the double bar in a most unusual manner. The figures (Table I (a)) are of the type of the period, as Bühler remarks, but

they were also in use much later, and in no other known example are such symbols used with place-values. Also there are nine known examples of inscriptions later than this one with Chedi dates written in the old notation (Epigr. Ind. v., app.), *e.g.*, there is another grant of the Gurjaras of Bharoch in which the date sam 391 (*i.e.*, A.D. 640) is given in the old notation. Again there is no other known Chedi date, at least before the eleventh century A.D., given in the modern (place-value) notation. There cannot be the remotest doubt as to the unsoundness of this particular piece of evidence of the early use of the modern system of notation in India.

(3) In 1863 Thomas (Journal Asiatique, p. 380) wrote: "The oldest example of the original types of figures endowed with local value . . . is to be found in a brief inscription of Belhari in the Jubbulpur district which commences Samvat 703 Saka 568 (or A.D. 646-7). The figures there appear, it must be confessed, in a suspiciously modern form (Table I (b)) . . . I do not quote these figures with confidence."

(4) In continuation of the passage just quoted, Mr. Thomas writes, "The next date in order of priority, which I can refer to, occurs among the Kanheri inscriptions, but the date is expressed in numerals only and the Samvat is not specially defined . . . supposing the date to refer to the Khramaditya era, it will correspond with A.D. 674." Mr. West gives the figures of this date, Table I (c), which he interprets as 731 or 732. (*ib.* p. 392).

(5) Kielhorn marks the figures of this date doubtful (Epigr. Ind. v. app., p. 68).

(6) The Dhiniki plates of V. 794 were quoted by Bayley as the earliest example of the 'modern decimal system.' The date is given in words and also in figures (Table I (d)). The plates have been proved to be spurious. (Ind. Antiq. xxx., p. 216).

(7) The Samangad plates of S. 675, or A.D. 754, are also quoted by Thomas and Bühler. The former writes, "A third . . . date about the true application of which there is also great doubt, is to be seen in the copper-plate grant of Dantidurga . . . which carries with it in its date the Saka date of 675 (in written words) together with the corresponding Samvat (Vikramaditoya) defined by figures 810 or 818 about A.D. 753-4." Bal Gangadhar Sastri read 811 for this date, but, according to Dr. Fleet, he was entirely wrong. "The Sastri's facsimile," he says, "is faulty, as well as his transcription and translation. The first two figures are approximately of correct form, and mean, not 8 and 1 as read by him but 6 and 7. But whereas in his facsimile the third figure is represented as identical in form with the second, and, like the second, is taken by him to mean 1, in the original there is a very important difference, consisting of a prolongation of the left down stroke and then a course up to the left, which makes it 5, not 7 as it stands." Dr. Fleet afterwards stated that this record had been tampered with (Ind. Antiq. xxx., 213).

(8) In the impression of the Baijnath inscription of S. 726

there are, according to Bühler (Epigr. Ind. i, 103), "three numeral signs, the first of which is clearly 7. The following two may have been 26, as Sir A. Cunningham has read them and has represented them . . . , but in the impression they are by no means certain."

(9) There appears to be no direct evidence to show that the Torkhède plates of S. 735 or A.D. 813 are not reliable. Bühler quoted them, but Dr. Lüders' argument against the authenticity of the Kadaba plates, in which the date is recorded in word symbols (Epigr. Ind. iv., 335, and Ind. Antiq. xii., 18), holds more forcibly in the case of the Torkhède plates. The next unsuspecting date, it will be seen, is S. 789 or A.D. 867, and there are no others until the tenth century. These rather wide gaps call for some explanation.

(10) The figures are marked in Dr. Kielhorn's list as doubtful.

(11) A transcript of the Kanheri inscription of S. 775 is given in Ind. Antiq. xiii., p. 134. No plates are given and Dr. Kielhorn says the date should be 773. The transcript was made for an eye-copy published by Dr. West, whom we know to be unreliable in the interpretation of figures. "The forms of the letters are essentially the same as the Samangad copperplate grant of Saka 675" (q. v.).

(12) I have found no published plates of the Kalyan Ambarnath temple inscription of S. 782 and it is omitted from Dr. Kielhorn's lists. We may neglect it as evidence.

(13) The Dêôgadh inscription of S. 784 and V. 919 is one of the examples given by Dr. Fleet, according to whom "The date, as far as the lithograph can be relied upon, is Samvat 919 A s v a y u j a - ś u k l a - p a k s h a - chaturdśyam Vṛihaspati-dinêna uttara-Bhâdrapada-Nakshatrê . . . . Saka-Kâl-âbda-sapta-sâtânichatur-âśīty-adhikani, 784. It answers, by general Cunningham's calculation to Thursday, the 10th September, A.D. 862." The symbols (Table I (g)) are extremely suspicious.

(14) In the lithograph of the Gwalior inscription of V. 933 the figures of the date (Table I (h)), to say the least, are curious although the other figures contained in the plate, viz., 270, 187, 50 are normal enough, but of the 11th century type; and there are other curious points connected with them. Dr. Hultzsch writes: "At the time of this inscription the ruler of Gwalior was the *paramesvara* Bhojadeva. Another inscription of a *paramesvara* Bhojadeva was discovered by General Cunningham at Deogarh (v. ante). Its date Samvat 919 and Saka 784 led General Cunningham to suppose that the date of this Gwalior inscription, Samvat 933, has to be referred to the Vikrama era. Referring to the date of an inscription at Peheva, Samvat 276 (see below), to the era of Sriharsha, General Cunningham further identified the *paramesvara* Bhojadeva of the Deogarh inscription and of this Gwalior inscription with . . . the son of . . . Râmahadradeva . . . . Another identification of General Cunningham is also uncertain." (Epigr. Ind. i., 155).

(15) There are two plates of the date S. 789. The

Bagumra plates are described in Ind. Antiq. xii. (p. 179) as resembling in execution the Samangad plates of S. 675 very closely, while in some respects they are very like the Dhiniki plates.

The Gujarat plates of this date have the date in figures (Table I (i)) which stand out in the impression with remarkable clearness. The plate seems to have been polished in the space occupied by the figures which appear to be engraved with such boldness that the impression is given that they have been 'touched up.' The connection between this date and the Torkhêde date will be noted upon below.

(16) This Kanheri inscription of S. 799 is described along with No. 11, in Ind. Antiq. xiii. (p. 133f.). No plates are given. See row iii. of Bühler's Table.

(17) Dr. Mitra published a portion of the Peheva inscription of H. 276 or A.D. 882 (Ind. Antiq. xv., 90) and according to Dr. Fleet (Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, xxxi., 407), "In referring to this, he rectified his former version of the date and recorded that it was unmistakably Samvat 279, which, after considering and rejecting the Vikrama, Valabhi, Sena and Sivasimha areas, he came to the conclusion must be referred to some unknown local or family era . . . . In 1864 General Cunningham took up the subject. In the first place, working on the facsimile that had been published by Dr. Rajendra Lal Mitra as Samvat 216, which, if referred, as he suggested it should be, to the era of Harsha-vardhana of Kanauj, would give A.D. 823; but with the possibility of the correct reading being 276 or A.D. 883 which would identify this Bhoja inscription with his namesake of Gwalior . . . . Subsequently he announced that the real reading was Samvat 276."

This individual examination of the inscriptions practically eliminates all but two, *viz.*, the Torkhêde plates of S. 735 (A.D. 813) and the Gujarat plates of S. 789 (A.D. 867). Let us now see to what result a comparison of the symbols used in the different inscriptions leads.

In Table I are shown, besides those examples quoted above, all those of the tenth century that I have been able to collect. Of the examples of the special period under consideration (*i.e.*, up to 900 A.D.) all except *f* and *i* are copied from lithographs, and it must be borne in mind that these lithographs are only approximately correct copies of the originals. When a symbol was not understood it would naturally be made to approximate to some symbol familiar to the interpreter; and in all the cases under discussion the interpreter argued from the following false premiss—that the decimal (*i.e.*, the place-value) notation was in common use in India in these early times. The validity of this premiss has been mildly questioned on one or two occasions, whereupon the sceptic was confronted with the above array of epigraphical examples.

A superficial examination of Table I leads one to suspect that (*a*), (*b*), (*c*), (*e*), (*g*), (*i*) are out of place; the symbol for *eight* in example (*i*) is unique and example (*f*) appears to be a century before its time. Compare these facts

with my notes above. The very doubtful examples are from old-fashioned lithographs not reproduced by merely mechanical processes. Although one may not attach great weight to the forms of symbols as evidence, yet an examination of this table almost drives one to conclude that example (l) is the earliest that is not *prima facie* suspicious.

The earliest known inscription that contains a complete set of figures is of A.D. 1050 (Ind. Antiq. xii., 202) and the next that I have come across is of A.D. 1114 (Epigr. Ind. i., 34). In the former of these (Table II) the remarkable variations of the 6, 8 and 9 that occur are noticeable, and also the peculiar symbol for seven<sup>1</sup>; in the other the form of the second 'eight' is probably accidental. I am inclined to accept the second set of figures as typical of the period and I am doubtful about the first set, the lithograph is so beautifully clear; but neither helps us to attain any immediate solution.

Bühler in his *Indian Palæography* gives some of the symbols quoted above as authentic examples (see Table III). There cannot be any doubt about the examples in rows i, ii, iii, and v being extremely unreliable. They are not in the remotest degree authentic. A careful examination of his table leads to the same conclusion as that given above. Burnell states that examples in South India do not occur before the year 1,000 A.D. He quotes some Nāgarī tenth century figures, but does not give a reference. On palæographic grounds we are forced to fix the 9th century A.D. as the earliest period in which the modern place-value system of notation may have been in use in India.<sup>2</sup> This earliest period depends upon one inscription only. If this inscription, on further light being thrown upon it, proves unreliable (as it possibly will), then we shall have to fix the tenth century as the earliest period. Even for the tenth century there is not an excessive amount of good evidence, and it is within the bounds of possibility that we may have finally to turn to the 11th century for evidence of the use of our modern system in India.

#### IV.

As stated above, the object of this paper is not to establish any particular theory, but to re-open the question by showing that the premises of the earlier orientalists were, in many cases, unsound and that their conclusions as to the Indian origin of our notation, and on Indian mathematics generally, were possibly wrong. It is therefore necessary to consider several minor points whose importance has possibly been exaggerated. For example, Bayley notices the use of the abacus<sup>3</sup> in early times, and the principle it involves

<sup>1</sup> Bühler quotes this example, but omits these peculiarities.

<sup>2</sup> Of course 'no evidence' is not 'proof' and it is possible that the new notation was in use long before it appeared in inscriptions.

<sup>3</sup> Bayley makes the following remarkable statement: "The use of the 'abacus' is still common in every village bazaar in India, and has been uni-

of the value of position, and contends that the value of position and the invention of the zero, which are so obviously derived from the use of the abacus, are both of Indian origin. That the abacus played a very important part in the development of our notation no one will deny, but for Bayley's argument it must be shown that the abacus was in the use in India in early times. Now, as far as can be made out, the only evidence of the use of the abacus in India is contained in the introduction of Taylor's *Lilawati*. Rodet states that in Arabic and Persian manuscripts one often comes across arithmetical calculations effected by means of the 'tableaux à colonnes.' On the other hand we find that "in no existing Sanskrit MS. is there any evidence of the use of the 'tableaux à colonnes.'"

It is possible that the foundation of Taylor's statement is the custom of writing in the sand in India. Albiruni says: "They do not use them (the Kashmir symbols) when reckoning in the sand," but this writing in the sand has no connection with the abacus. The custom of making calculations in the sand still holds in India and Burma. "The Burman," says Sir R. Temple (*Ind. Antiq.* xx., 54, "writes either on the ground in the dust, or on black *parabai* . . . In either case each calculation is erased when no longer required . . . They invariably rub out the results of each step as they proceed"; and, in a note to this remark, Mr. S. B. Dikshit writes: "Hindu astrologers use a wooden plank, which they cover with dust. This plank is called *pati*, hence arithmetic is called *pati-ganita* by Bhāskarachārya and others." We are told (*Story of Arithmetic*, p. 14) that the simplest form of the abacus consisted merely of a board with parallel grooves, or a tray containing sand, which could be readily grooved with the fingers." Hence the supposed connection. The Hindus simply use the sand for writing purposes and there is not the slightest evidence that they have ever effected their calculations by anything of the nature of an abacus. There has been a good deal of confusion between the terms 'abacus,' 'gobar' (powder), and 'writing in the dust.'

Bayley also states that Aryabhata describes a mode of numeration based on the value of position and also that he made use of the same in extracting the square root. The former point has been disposed of above, while the latter will be dealt with in another place. It may be as well, however, to reaffirm emphatically that in Aryabhata's notation the value of position was not recognized and that there is absolutely no evidence to show that he knew anything about it.

Among those points of evidence that have led to the belief in the Indian origin of modern notation, is the fact that the word 'Indian' has been attached to the system by some writers. In particular, we constantly hear that the tradition of an Indian origin existed among the Arabs. "Mais malheureusement," as Woepcke

---

versal apparently from time immemorial." Has this statement any real foundation? I have made careful enquiries and have come across no evidence of the common use of the abacus in India.

wrote (Journ. Asiatique, 1863, 69), "la critique historique fait tellement défaut à la plupart des écrivains arabes, qu'on ne peut accepter qu'avec la plus grande réserve leurs assertions, lorsqu'il s'agit de faits dont ils n'ont pu avoir une connaissance certaine et immédiate. Si donc nous finissons peut-être par nous décider pour une origine indienne des chiffres gobâr, ce ne sera pas parce qu'elle est explicitement affirmée dans deux des passages que l'on vient de lire." The first of these passages is an extract from a commentary on the Talkhis of Ibn Albanna, which relates that a Hindu (a man of the nation of Indians) took some fine powder, spread it on a table and made on it certain calculations and then put it away for future reference. This is followed by an interesting description in which the forms of the new symbols are likened to certain letters of the Arabic alphabet. Thus the numbers one to six, and nine, are likened to the following: — ا د ج ه و ح ع

The second passage referred to is also an extract from a commentary by Husain Bin M. Almahalli on a work by Abdul Kadir Alsakhwi and contains practically the same information. As Woepecke says, we cannot attach any value to such statements in themselves.

There is, however, with regard to the use of the adjective *Indian*, another point to consider. Taylor wrote: "The Arabians call the decimal scale of arithmetic Hindasi . . . a circumstance which clearly indicates the source from which they consider this manner of notation to have been derived." Woepecke, however, pointed out (p. 505) that "L'adjectif employé pour désigner le calcul indien, ou des méthodes indiennes, et qui est ordinairement *hindi* هندی, se présente . . . sous la forme *hindaci* هندسی." It is this likeness between two words that has led to confusion and erroneous conclusions. One can understand the unlearned being misled by such resemblance, but it is just one of those points that scholars do not generally make a mistake about. Firuz-Abadi (1329-1414 A.D.), the great philologist, gave the derivation of the word هندسه (hinasah) which he said was derived from the Persian word اندازه (andazah) which means *measure*. One would think that this was good enough authority, but it appears to be ignored by most of the Indianists; and whether the derivation given is right or not does not matter at all, for it is absolutely certain that the word هندسه in the time of Al-Firuz-Abadi was used with a signification altogether different from *Indian*. Again in an episode of Firdausi's Shah-nama<sup>1</sup> the following passage occurs: "Who among the great will take charge of the son of the King of the world, and form his character? Will it be a Roumi (رومی), an Indian (هندي) or a Persian; an astronomer or a geometer (هندسی), etc." Woepecke seems to think that this quotation disproves the derivation given by Firuz-Abadi,<sup>2</sup> but the significant fact remains that

<sup>1</sup> Firdausi (941-1020 A.D.).

<sup>2</sup> Which, of course, it does not.

in the time of Firdausi the two words were used with totally different meanings—with meanings between which there was no alliance. M. Woepcke quotes another instance of the use of the word هندسي from Ibn Sina, the great philosopher (b. 980 A.D.). This example is interesting from several points of view, but primarily because it helps to disprove the conclusions of the Indianists. In a rule Ibn Sina gives relating to the properties of square numbers the phrase *في الطريق الهندسي* occurs and in a corresponding rule for cubes the phrase *الحساب الهندسي*. Now, if either of these rules could be traced to an Indian source one might be pardoned for translating هندسي by the term "Indian"; but there is not the remotest reference to any such rules or anything akin to them in any of the known writings of the Hindu mathematicians prior to Avicenna. Further, M. Woepcke says, "Si nous considérons que ce mot ne peut ici en aucune façon signifier 'géométrique,' sens qu'il a ordinairement, et si nous rappelons que le même mot *hindacî* désigne aussi chez les Arabes, d'après M. Taylor, 'l'échelle décimale de l'arithmétique,' nous devons être portés à admettre que le sens primitif du mot هندسي qui se prononce *hindicah* et *handacah* est 'méthode indienne' ou 'art indien'; et que, si ce mot désigne en arabe ordinairement, la géométrie, c'est parce que les premières notions de cette science arrivées aux Arabes sont venues de l'Inde" (p. 505).

M. Woepcke's conclusion depends upon the following (supposed) facts: (i) the word هندسي cannot by any possible means imply geometry in the passage referred to; (ii) a statement by Mr. Taylor; (iii) the Arabs owe their knowledge of geometry to the Hindus. It is only necessary to refer to the first of these points here. Of all the problems relating to numbers this very

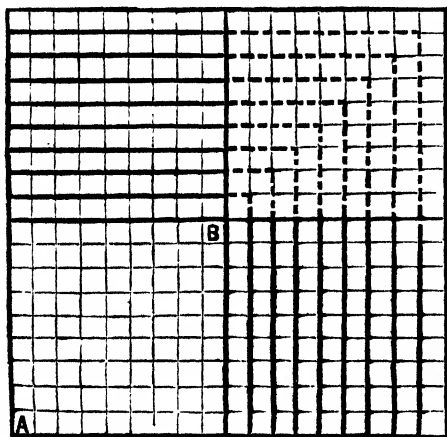


Fig. 1.

one is most likely of geometric origin, as a glance at the accompanying figure will show. AB is any square of which the sides are divided into nine equal parts. Of the larger squares which surround AB the dotted parts show the remainders on division by nine and Avicenna's proposition is at once seen to be true, viz., that

when on division by *nine* the linear remainder is 1 or 8, 2 or 7, 3 or 6, 4 or 5 the square remainders are respectively 1, 4, 9, 16 (*i.e.*, 7).<sup>1</sup> (Of course it will be at once seen that this is only a particular case of a more general proposition.)

An interesting anecdote is related by Bayley in the following quotation from Masaudi, who visited India at the close of the tenth century: "Un congrès des sages réuni par ordre du roi composa le livre du Sind Hind . . . Ils inventerent aussi les neuf chiffres qui forme le système numérique indien." Congresses and councils are not often known to *invent*, but it is quite conceivable that at such a meeting the *adoption* of a new system (possibly foreign) might be considered.

A similar anecdote is related about the Khalif Walid who reigned from 705 to 715 A.D. . . . It is stated that he forbade, by a special edict, the use of the Greek language in the public accounts. He made, however, a special reservation in favour of Greek letters as numeral signs, on the ground that the Arabic language possessed no numerals of its own. Now the Arabic *abjad* is exactly the same as the Greek alphabetic notation and it is "undoubtedly ancient" as Bayley states, and therefore the edict could *not* refer to the Greek alphabetic notation. There are only two possible conclusions, *viz.*, (i) the edict referred to some special notation of the Greeks (? the apices of the Neo-Pythagoreans); or (ii) the whole tale is false.

Such evidence as is contained in this section, being more or less legendary, does not carry very great weight. The points here dealt with would not, in all probability, have been taken up in the present argument if they had not been already used by the Indianists. Their value here lies in the rather remarkable truth that they help to prove just the opposite to the theory they were intended to support. It is disappointing that so-called historical evidence can avail so little in such an investigation as this. Even when we come to the records of such a reliable investigator as Albiruni, we find very little really pertinent to the question in hand. When he visited India (in the eleventh century) the new notation must have been fairly well established.<sup>2</sup> His language is not always perfectly unambiguous, but what he says leads us to conclude that the Hindus he came across *were ignorant of the fundamental principles of mathematics*. "At first," he writes, "I stood to their astronomers in the relation of a pupil to his master, being a stranger among them and not acquainted with their peculiar national and traditional methods of science. On having made some progress, I began to show them the elements on which the science rests, to point to them some rules of logical deduction and the scientific methods of all mathematics, and then they flocked together round me from all parts and most

---

<sup>1</sup> A similar example is given by Theon of Smyrna, A.D. 130.

<sup>2</sup> Is the antiquity of the *abjad* so certain? What is the earliest epigraphical instance?

eager to learn from me, asking me at the same time from what Hindu master I had learnt those things, whilst in reality I showed them what they were worth, and thought myself a great deal superior to them, disdaining to be put on a level with them. They almost thought me a sorcerer . . . . You mostly find that even the so-called scientific theorems of the Hindus are in a state of utter confusion, devoid of any logical order."

Albiruni's statements regarding Hindu mathematics and, in particular, about notation, must be read in the light of the above remarks. Also it must be borne in mind that in Albiruni's time the common notation in use in India was the 'numerical words' system, and among the Arabs probably the 'abjad' was the popular notation, although in both countries the modern notation was possibly well established.

"The Hindus," Albiruni says, "do not use the letters of their alphabet for numerical notation, as we use the Arabic notation in the order of the Hebrew alphabet.<sup>1</sup> As in different parts of India the letters have different shapes, the numeral signs, too, which are called *anka*, differ. The numeral signs which we use are derived from the fine forms of the Hindu signs.<sup>2</sup> Signs and figures are of no use if people do not know what they mean, but the people of Kashmir mark the single leaves of their books with figures which look like drawings or like Chinese characters, the meaning of which can only be learned by very long practice. However, they do not use them when reckoning in the sand." (Then follow three pages of disquisition on the *orders* of numbers on which he states he has written a treatise. He states that the Hindus "extend the names of the orders of numbers until the eighteenth order for religious reasons . . . . Some Hindus maintain that there is a nineteenth order . . . ., but in reality reckoning is unlimited). "The Hindus," he goes on to say, "use the numeral signs in arithmetic in the same way that we do. I have composed a treatise showing how far, possibly, the Hindus are ahead of us in this subject.<sup>3</sup> We have already explained that the Hindus compose their books in Slokas. If, now, they wish, in their astronomical handbooks, to express some numbers of the various *orders*, they express them by words used to denote certain numbers either in one *order* alone or at the same time in two orders<sup>4</sup> . . . . Brahmagupta says: "If you want to write *one*, express it by everything which is unique,

<sup>1</sup> I take this to mean that they did use an alphabetic notation, but differing in the order of the letters from the 'abjad.' See notes above on Aryabhata's notation. But the passage is ambiguous.

<sup>2</sup> I do not see how he was in a better position to judge on this point than, say, Canon Taylor, who is certainly wrong in his conclusion.

<sup>3</sup> Probably as regards the nomenclature of *orders*. In Dr. Lardner's *Arithmetic* (1834) we read, "The names (Sanskrit) for the successive orders of units is carried to a surprising extent." Mutashhar ibn Tahr notes as a curiosity a pretty high figure ascribed by Indians to the length of the world (Huart p. 29). This appears to have been the distinguishing characteristic.

<sup>4</sup> The Hindus applied the place-value to their numerical word system. The Arabs kept their *abjad* unmodified. See my note above.

etc." Albiruni gives a list of these numerical words and then says: "As far as I have seen and heard the Hindus, they do not go beyond twenty-five with this kind of numerical notation."

In Albiruni's list the following are the equivalents of 1 and 10, 2 and 20 :—

1. . . . . Ādi, çaçin, indus, śīta, urvarā, dharā, pitāmah,  
candra, śītāmca, raçmi.
10. . . . . Diç, āçā, kendu, rāvaṇaçara.
2. . . . . Yama, Açvin, ravicandran, locana, axi, Dasra,  
Yamala, pasca, netra.
20. . . . . Nakha, kriti.

## V.

For operations involving large quantities the old notation (i.e., notations without place-values) were clumsy in that a large number of symbols were required<sup>1</sup> and there are certain problems that have no meaning, apart from the idea of place value. For instance the sum of the digits of  $702$  would be  $702$

and nothing else. Problems that involve such ideas as 'the sum of the digits of twenty-five is seven' connote the idea of place-value. The following well-known example given by Jamblichus (circ. 360 A.D.) is a distinct proof that he had perfectly clear ideas on the 'value of position.' "If the digits of any three be added together, and the digits of their sum be added together, and so on, the final sum will be six."<sup>2</sup> Jamblichus also tells us that the Pythagoreans called *ten* the 'unit of the second course, a hundred the 'unit of third course,' and so on.

In early Hindu mathematics we find no such problems as that given by Jamblichus. We can go further and state with perfect truth that, in the whole range of Hindu mathematics, there is not the slightest indication of the use of any idea of place-value before the tenth century A.D. Rodet, however, attempted to show that Āryabhata's rule for the extraction of the square root implied a knowledge of the value of position.

The rule in question is as follows :—

भाग हरेद् अवर्गान् नित्यं द्विगुणेन वर्गमूलेन ।  
वर्गाद् वर्गमुद्धे नञ्चं स्थानन्तरे मूलं ॥

"Always divide the part that is not square by twice the root of the square, after having subtracted from this squared part the square of the root : the quotient is the root to the next term."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Hindus employed some 400 different symbols in their 'numerical word' notation. See Rice, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Gow's History of Greek Mathematics. Example : Take 25, 26, 27 of which the highest 27 is divisible by 3 ; then  $2+5+2+6+2+7=24$  and  $2+4=6$ . The proposition can be made more general.

<sup>3</sup> Rodet translates the term स्थानान्तरे by 'à distance d'une place' or 'à intervalle d'une place ou d'un rang.'

The rule is algebraical in character, that is, it is perfectly general and applies to all possible notations. There is absolutely nothing in it that can lead one to suppose that it was meant to apply in particular to a notation with 'place-values' and a zero. The method given here was known to the Greeks and was admirably expressed by Theon of Alexandria while Euclid gave excellent geometrical solutions for the operation. Brahmagupta does not give any rule for the extraction of square roots, although he gives identically the same rule for cube roots as is given by Âryabhata. On turning to Rodet's notes we find the cause of his erroneous conclusions in the following statement. He says, "Pour rendre complètement intelligibles les expressions... dont Âryabhata fait usage dans ces règles, je vais reproduire un extrait des commentateurs de la *Lilāvati*... et indiquant le procédé pratique suivi par les Indiens pour opérer l'extraction des racines." Of course, if one relies upon a commentator of the *Lilāvati* for enlightenment as to the mathematical practice in the time of Âryabhata, wrong impressions are likely to result. As I have stated before, there is not in any part of Âryabhata's work the remotest indication of a knowledge of a notation with 'place-values'; on the other hand there is plenty of evidence in the opposite direction.

The use of the new notation is not indicated in the rules for the fundamental operations given by Brahmagupta; but there is one point about multiplication that is possibly worth noting. He says, "If the multiplicator be too great or too small the multiplicand is to be multiplied by the excess or defect as put; and the product of the multiplicand so put is added or subtracted." The commentator Kṛishṇa (sixteenth century A.D.) misunderstood<sup>1</sup> this rule which will be found in most modern textbooks and which must have been particularly useful with a notation without place-values.

In the absence of any detailed workings<sup>2</sup> of examples by the early Hindu mathematicians it would be difficult to come to definite conclusions regarding the notations they used if we had no other evidence. But fortunately there is plenty of other evidence that points to no uncertain conclusion. Sir R. Temple has, for example, shown us that the old ideas of notation still prevail, to a very great extent, among those in India who have *not* come in contact with foreign systems. This is, practically, the proof absolute that the new notation is not of Indian origin. The chief virtue of the new notation is, it is claimed, that it simplifies enormously arithmetical operations. Consequently we could not possibly give the credit of the invention to those who did not use

<sup>1</sup> Such misunderstandings are extremely common among the Hindu commentators.

<sup>2</sup> "This omission is still the characteristic of the unskilful worker in arithmetic, who will, if possible, show up the question and answer; but from a noble scorn of details, or a desire to keep secret the mysterious process omits the steps of the work and gives no inkling of the method." *The Story of Arithmetic*—S. Carrington.

it for the purpose for which it was invented. Sir R. Temple has shown us [Ind. Antiq. xx. 53f.] that both the old system of notation and the old methods of operation are still in use in Burma, India and Tibet. "To the present day," he writes, "the very crudest notions of arithmetical notation largely prevail in Burma . . . thus :—1,000,100,30,9 is used to represent 1139. In Upper Burma mercantile accounts are frequently kept by the ordinary people in this way . . . . This peculiarity yields a possible explanation of this system of arithmetic, which would appear to have arisen from this method of notation." Sir R. Temple explains that this system which employs the essentials of the old notation (with modern symbols) and the old methods of operation, and ignores the advantages of the modern notation, is that in use amongst the Phongyis or Burmese Buddhist priests and the astrologers—amongst those who have not been educated on a foreign plan. Sir R. Temple also says: "Mr. S. B. Dikshit informs me that a system of arithmetic nearly corresponding<sup>1</sup> to that of the Burmese is still, he believes, in vogue all over India among Hindu astrologers. A Lama showed Sir R. Temple that the system taught him in the indigenous monastic schools in Tibet was much the same.

I have been informed that in purely indigenous schools of the present day it is common for the pupils to learn their multiplication tables up to  $100 \times 100$ , and, until a short time ago, in the Government schools of the United Provinces, the pupils were compelled to learn at least up to  $40 \times 40$ . Mr. H. Sharp in his "Rural Schools in the Central Provinces" tells us that children not only learn the multiplication table as far as  $100 \times 100$ , but tables of squares even higher. "I have found," he says, "a very small boy who could tell without a moment's hesitation, the square of any number up to 1,000." This enormous range of tables was a necessary concomitant of the old notation and its survival is a curious phenomenon.

In a recent work<sup>2</sup> we read that in the section entitled *Algorithms* of Brahmagupta's mathematics: "We have undoubtedly the numeration and notation of the Hindu (i.e., our own) system given and perhaps explained." Further on we read: "In the twelfth century Bhāskara composed a fuller and more valuable work (than Brahmagupta's) on arithmetic," and, "undoubtedly, there was a race of scholars during the intervening centuries (between Brahmagupta and Bhaskara) to whom was due the maintenance, if not the extension, of Hindu learning . . . . Thus (through M. Bin Musa) the mathematical writings of the Hindus became known to the Arabians and especially the wondrous system of notation 'having nine digits and a cipher, with device of place.'" I give these quotations, which are severally untrue, from this particular work (otherwise valuable and interesting) partly to illustrate the popular misconceptions of the subject of Hindu mathematics and their influence, and partly as pegs on which to

---

<sup>1</sup> The differences are minor and do not affect the present question.

<sup>2</sup> *The Story of Arithmetic*—S. Carrington.

hang some ideas.<sup>1</sup> Those who are really familiar with the works in question must agree with Chasles, who wrote long ago: "L'ouvrage de Bhāscara n'est qu'une imitation très-imparfaite de celui de Brahmagupta, qui y est commenté et dénaturé . . . . Les propositions les plus importantes de Brahmagupta . . . y sont omises, ou énoncées comme inexactes . . . . Cette circonstance et les commentaires de différents scolastes, nous paraissent prouver que, depuis Brahmagupta, les sciences, dans l'Inde, ont été en déclinant" (p. 420). The significance of these statements, regarding the verity of which there is not the slightest doubt, is great. We are led to suspect, but not only by these considerations, that there never was a school of Hindu mathematicians. Further, if Bhāskara and the other commentators were not competent enough to appreciate Brahmagupta's work, it suggests the idea that, perhaps, Brahmagupta himself was of the same type as his successors.

Colebrooke says that Āryabhaṭa was superior to any Hindu who came after him and that deterioration rather than advancement took place since the time of the more ancient author (p. 9).

Wherein, then, does the reputation of Brahmagupta lie? In the early part of the last century it was stated that his formula (the correct one) for the area of the triangle was the earliest known citation of it. Consequently it was assumed that Brahmagupta was the discoverer of this useful formula. But, as was found out later on, the formula in question was known to Heron the Elder (2nd century B.C.) and was demonstrated by him. Still the reputation sticks. Moreover, Chasles thought that the priority of the statement of the same formula extended to quadrilaterals rests with Brahmagupta, but it is even doubtful whether the rule given was intended to apply to quadrilaterals at all. Certainly the commentators thought it did, but they did not understand its application. Kṛishṇa's illustrations are ludicrous, while Bhāskara did not understand that the formula applies to cyclic quadrilaterals only and said<sup>2</sup> that anyone who believed in it was a "blundering devil."

Side by side with this correct formula for the triangle, Brahmagupta states that the product of half the base and half the sum of the other sides is the gross area of a triangle. That a mathematician should state such a crude proposition is inconceivable. It is, indeed, given by Boethius<sup>3</sup> and Bede, but no one sets either of these up as mathematicians: they are recognised as mere compilers where mathematics is concerned. According to Chasles this erroneous formula that is given by Brahmagupta (7th century), Boethius (5th century), and Bede (7th century) must have a common origin.

The next proposition by which Brahmagupta gains credit is

<sup>1</sup> It must be remembered that the writer of this interesting book is not to blame for the incorrect statements regarding Hindu mathematics. For similar errors, see Cantor, Gow, etc., etc.

<sup>2</sup> Banerji's edition, p. 95.

<sup>3</sup> And also by Ahmes the Egyptian B.C. 1700.

a rule he gives for the construction of right-angled triangles with rational sides. This rule he gives twice over without knowing it; first in paragraph 35, section iv., chapter xii., and again in paragraph 38 of chapter xviii. (Colebrooke's edition). In the first case he gives directions for the construction of 'half a rectangle' and in the second for an isosceles triangle (a double right-angled triangle). The two rules are mathematically identical but worded very differently. The only possible explanation of their occurrence appears to be that Brahmagupta took them from two different works which he used for his compilation. The rule in question is a generalisation of the two rules that Proclus attributes to Pythagoras and to Plato; and had always been a proposition particularly interesting to the Greeks.<sup>1</sup> That Brahmagupta was the original generaliser is altogether improbable; no one familiar with his mathematics could possibly conceive it unless, like Chasles, they had been misled by Colebrooke and others. As a matter of fact the formula was given by Alkharkî the translator of Diophantus.

Next come the 'indeterminate' or Diophantine equations. The connection between Brahmagupta and Diophantus was discussed by Colebrooke but not from the most enlightened point of view. We now know that Diophantus lived prior to Brahmagupta; that his favourite subject was indeterminate equations of the second degree; that parts of his works were lost; that his mathematical work was carried on by Hypatia and others. Brahmagupta gives us numbers of indeterminate equations; he gives a method of solving quadratics the same as that employed by Diophantus, while the other method he gives is practically the same as that of Nonius; he uses the sexagesimal notation and many Greek mathematical terms, and it can be stated with perfect accuracy that no section of mathematics is touched upon by him that had not been dealt with by the Greeks.<sup>1</sup>

## VI.

In the work quoted above it is intimated that M. ibn Musa, and through him the Arabians generally, derived their mathematical knowledge from the Hindus. Gow<sup>2</sup> also states that "in the time of Al-Mansur (754—775) the Arabian commerce with India had brought to the knowledge of Bagdad the Siddhanta. This also was translated and the Arabs acquired the numerical symbols." On what authority such statements are made I cannot say, but I suspect they may be traced back to Colebrooke, who, however, is not quite so culpable in this matter as *his* commentators. Colebrooke states that M. ibn Ibrahim Alfarazi translated or adapted an Indian work on astronomy, and this work of Alfarazi was known as Sind-hind or Hind-sind. "It signifies," he says,

<sup>1</sup> The conclusions given in this section are based upon a much fuller investigation than is here indicated: it is proposed to give, on another occasion, a more detailed exposition of the results of this investigation.

<sup>2</sup> History of Greek Mathematics.

"according to Ben-al-Adami, the revolving ages . . . No Sanscrit term of similar sound occurs, bearing a signification reconcilable to the Arabic interpretation. If a conjecture is to be hazarded, the original word may have been Siddh'anta. Other guesses might be proposed."

"L'identité du mot *Sindhind* avec *sidd'anta* que Colebrooke a été le premier à soupçonner," writes Woepcke, "n'est plus, je pense, révoquée en doute par personne," and concludes that the Indian astronomer who arrived at Bagdad in 773 A.D. had based his work on that of Brahmagupta, and so Colebrooke's guess becomes a certainty. In all probability Brahmagupta's work was translated into Arabic at an early date, but that, for example, M. ibn Musa learnt his algebra from the Hindus does not follow and neither is it true. The argument given by Cossali and followed by Colebrooke for an Indian origin of M. ibn Musa's mathematical work is curious enough to be quoted. It runs as follows:—"There is nothing in history respecting Muhammad ben Musa individually, which favours the opinion, that he took from the Greeks the Algebra which he taught the Muhammadans. History presents in him no other than a mathematician of a country most distant from Greece and contiguous to India . . . Not having taken Algebra from the Greeks, he must have either invented it himself or taken it from the Indians. Of the two the second appears to me most probable." Is it surprising that scholars who believed in, or even listened to, such arguments came to unsound conclusions?

A comparison between the mathematical work of Brahmagupta and M. ibn Musa proves without a shadow of a doubt that the Muhammadan's work is *not* based upon that of the Hindu.<sup>1</sup> Rosen, however, misled by Colebrooke, and his own inclination possibly, seemed to think just the opposite. In this translation of M. ibn Musa's work he often refers to Brahmagupta and Bhāskara in disparagement of the Muhammadan. Now M. ibn Musa, in the preface to his work, writes:—

"The learned, in times which have passed away, and among nations which have ceased to exist, were constantly employed in writing books on the several departments of science . . . The fondness for science, by which God has distinguished the Imam al Mamun . . . has encouraged me to compose a short work on calculating . . . such as men constantly require." This does not point to India as the source of his mathematical knowledge, but to a nation or nations that had ceased to exist. Rosen, however, says, "I have drawn the conclusion that part of the information comprised in this volume was derived from an Indian source." That he was not entitled to draw any such conclusion is evident from an examination of the facts. It will even be seen that the evidence selected by him in support of his arguments actually points the other way. For example, he attempts to show that in

<sup>1</sup> Rodet also came to this conclusion (Journal Asiatique, 1878).

the determination of the ratio of the circumference to the diameter of the circle, the Arabian mathematician has copied the Hindus. The result given by the Muhammadan may

be represented by  $p = d \times \frac{62832}{20000}$ , while the result as given in

the *Lilāvati* is represented by  $p = d \times \frac{3927}{1250}$ . The fact that these

two results are identically equal forms the basis of Rosen's argument to prove that M. ibn Musa copied from the Hindus,<sup>1</sup> notwithstanding that M. ibn Musa lived three hundred years before the *Lilāvati* was composed. Now, as Chasles says, "La vérité, en Géométrie, est la loi commune, elle est une, elle appartient à tous les temps, à toutes les intelligences qui savent la comprendre; et sa présence sur plusieurs points, chez plusieurs peuples, n'est pas une preuve de communications entre eux" (p. 430); but Rosen thinks otherwise and says, "It is extremely improbable that the Arabs should, by mere accident, have the same proportion as the Hindus; particularly, if we bear in mind that the Arabs did not seem to have troubled themselves about finding an exact method." He adds to this astonishing comment the following still more astonishing foot-note<sup>2</sup>: "This would appear from the very manner in which our author (M. ibn Musa) introduces the several methods; but still more from the following marginal note of the manuscript to the general passage. 'This is an approximation, not the exact truth itself: nobody can ascertain the exact truth of this, and find the real circumference, except the Omniscient . . . This is called an approximation, in the same manner as it is said of the square-roots of irrational numbers, that they are approximations, and not exact truths: for God alone knows 'what the exact truth is.'"

The remarks of Rosen about it being mere accident, and the Arabs not troubling themselves, are too absurd to be considered; and, as to the note he ridicules, I venture to state that in the whole range of Hindu mathematical writings nothing approaching such a clear exposition of a difficult point has been given.<sup>3</sup> The facts referred to by Rosen further prove the ridiculousness of his arguments. They are here given side by side, and a glance will show that accurate results were given by the Muhammadan some three centuries earlier than by the Hindus in question, and that he could not have possibly borrowed his results from them. It is not necessary here to take into account the value given by Āryabhaṭa as Brahmagupta, on whose work that of M. ibn Musa

<sup>1</sup> It is to be borne in mind that it is only Rosen's arguments that are here being confuted. Rosen knew nothing of Āryabhaṭa.

<sup>2</sup> Of course such arguments are not, in themselves, worth repeating. It is on such, however, that the current theories are based.

<sup>3</sup> Since writing the above it has struck me that Rosen possibly believed that the circle could be exactly 'squared.' Such a belief was not uncommon in his day.

is said to be based, did not give it. The point at issue lies between M. ibn Musa, Brahmagupta and Bhāskara.

*Brahmagupta (circ. 600 A.D.)*

*M. ibn Musa (circ. 800 A.D.)*

The diameter and the semi-diameter being severally multiplied by three are the practical circumference and area. The square root extracted from ten times the squares are the neat values.

*Bhāskara (circ. 1150 A.D.)*

**Rule:** When the diameter of a circle is multiplied by three thousand nine hundred and twenty, and divided by twelve hundred and fifty, the quotient is the circumference: or, multiply by twenty-two and divide by seven, it is the gross circumference adopted to practice.

In any circle, the product of its diameter, multiplied by three and one-seventh, will be equal to the periphery. This is the rule generally followed in practical life. The geometricians have two other methods. One of them is that you multiply the diameter by itself, then by ten, and hereafter take the root of the product: the root will be the periphery. The other method is used by astronomers: it is this, that you multiply the diameter by 62832 and then divide the product by 20000: the quotient is the periphery.<sup>1</sup>

[*Note.*—There is another and more interesting reference to the ‘squaring of the circle’ in Hindu writings given by Dr. Thibaut in his translation of the Sulvasutras. It is the following rule:—

“If you wish to turn a square into a circle, stretch a cord from the centre towards one of its corners, draw it round the side and describe the circle together with the third part of the piece standing over; this line gives a circle exactly as large as the square; for as much as there is cut off from the square (*viz.*, the corners of the square) quite as much is added to it (*viz.*, the segment of the circle lying outside the square.”)

This gives  $\pi = 3.0886$ . The construction arose out of the custom of building altars of different shapes but of equal areas, which has a very strange resemblance to the celebrated Delian problem.]

The ratios used by the Hindus have no claim to priority. Ahmes (*circ.* 1700 B.C.) gave a value equivalent to  $\pi = (16/9)^2 = 3.1604$ . Archimedes gave a rigorous proof showing that the value

<sup>1</sup>  $\sqrt{10} = 3.1623$ ;  $3\frac{1}{4} = 3.1429$ ; the other values give  $\pi = 3.1416$ . Āryabhata's value is  $3\frac{177}{1250} = 3.1416$ . In practical applications Brahmagupta and Bhāskara use the value  $\pi = 3$ , while Āryabhata is widely erratic in one of the problems attacked by him that requires a knowledge of the value of  $\pi$ . Albiruni states that the value  $3\frac{177}{1250}$  was employed by Pulisa (*India*, i., 168).

[N.S.]

lies between  $22/7$  and  $223/71$ . Ordinarily he used, as we do now,  $22/7$ . Ptolemy's value is  $377/120$  which equals  $3.141666$ . Pulisa gave  $3\frac{177}{1250} = 3.1416$ . The method of Ahmes is not unlike that given in the *Sulvasutras*. M. ibn Musa finds the area of the circle by treating it as the limit of an equilateral polygon of many sides: this method certainly does not point to Brahmagupta as the source of his knowledge.

## VII.

Not many years ago the opinions of the early orientalists appeared to be corroborated to some extent by the discovery of the *Bakhshâli* manuscript, or rather by Dr. Hoernle's statements regarding the manuscript; but, when it is understood, that Dr. Hoernle's conclusions were based upon false premises, it will be seen that there are other possible explanations than those he gives.

Now, in his discussion on the age and origin of the *Bakhshâli* arithmetic, Dr. Hoernle makes the following assumptions:—

"That Indian arithmetic and algebra, at least, are of entirely native origin." (*Ind. Antiq.* xvii., 37).

"That the Hindus did not get their elements of the arithmetical science from the Greeks." (*ib.*)

"That this principle (of value of position) was known in India as early as A.D. 500." (*Ind. Antiq.* xii., 37).

From such assumptions he finally concludes that the work is a very ancient one of purely Hindu origin, and even suggests that it helps to prove the early use of the modern system of notation among the early Hindus. He protects himself from giving a rather crude illustration of the vicious circle by a qualifying clause, but, in actuality, that is the form of his reasoning.

In addition to the statements given above, Dr. Hoernle writes, "The MS. is written in the so-called *Sarada* characters, which are still used in Kashmir and which, as they occur on the coins of the Maharajas of Kashmir, are of a not inconsiderable age. . . . I have not observed these (some of the forms of letters) in other MSS. written in the *Sarada* characters. Hence I am inclined to look on them as evidence of great age in the *Bakhshâli* MS.; and as the West Indus Districts were early lost to Hindu civilization through Muhammadan conquests, during which it was a common practice to bury MSS. to save them from destruction . . . The *Bakhshâli* MS. may be referred to the 8th or 9th century A.D. . . .

"The methods (of setting out the problems, etc.) differs considerably from that used in other Hindu mathematical treatises, e.g., in those of Bhāskara and Brahmagupta . . . "This negative sign is the most remarkable difference between the *Bakhshâli* MS. and the works of Bhāskara and others. The MS. uses a cross +, while the sign that is commonly used is a dot, placed above the

quantity . . . . Here, therefore, there appears to be a mark of great antiquity. As to its (the +) origin I am unable to suggest any satisfactory explanation. I have been informed by Dr. Thibaut<sup>1</sup> . . . . that Diaphantus used the letter  $\psi$  reversed (thus  $\phi$ ) to indicate the negative quantity . . . . Now the Bakhshālī arithmetic is written in the Śloka measure; and this circumstance carries its composition back to a time anterior to that change of literary fashion in the 5th century A.D.<sup>2</sup> . . . . Again the foreign terms dinara (Latin *denarius*) and drama (Greek *drachme*) occur in both (i.e. also in Brahmagupta) . . . . the decimal system of notation<sup>3</sup> is employed . . . etc., etc." Notwithstanding Dr. Hoernle's conclusion every one of these points seems to me to emphasize the fact that this work is *not* of pure Indian origin: clearer evidence for a non-Indian origin could not be given.

Further, Dr. Hoernle has failed to note on one most important matter. He explains that a mixed number is shown in the Bakhshālī MS. by placing 'the three numbers under one another; thus

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \qquad \qquad 4 \\ 1 \text{ means } 1 - \frac{1}{3} \text{ and } 1 \text{ means } 4\frac{1}{2}, \text{ but he does not explain that} \\ 3+ \qquad \qquad 2 \end{array}$$

this mode of writing fractions is peculiarly Arabic.<sup>4</sup> That the Bakhshālī MS. exhibits such characteristic difference from the old Hindu treatises; that the only points of resemblance are admittedly of foreign origin<sup>5</sup>; that the MS. was found in that part of India that was dominated at the time when it was written by a foreign race; and that this foreign race was, at the period in question, superior to the Hindus as regards their knowledge of

<sup>1</sup> Is it possible that Dr. Hoernle had not read the introduction to Colebrooke's *Līlavatī*? (p. xii., Ed. 1817). Colebrooke there gives a full explanation of the use of the inverted  $\psi$  by Diaphantus.

<sup>2</sup> Is this sound argument?

<sup>3</sup> That is, the modern system with place-values.

<sup>4</sup> Woepcke, p. 497.

<sup>5</sup> The only resemblance between the matter of the Bakhshālī manuscript and Brahmagupta's work, that Dr. Hoernle points out, lies in the fiftieth sūtra of the MS. and ch. xviii. §84 of Brahmagupta's algebra. Peculiar significance attaches to this problem, for it was fully dealt with by Diophantus and fully expounded in the algebra of Alkarkhi which was based on that of Diophantus (Woepcke's *Extrait du Fakhrī*). The problem given in the Bakhshālī MS. may be expressed in modern notation thus:—Solve  $x+5=m^2$ ,  $x-7=n^2$  (not as Dr. Hoernle puts it— $x+5=x^2$ ,  $x-7=x^2$ ). Alkarkhi gives at least four problems of the same kind and a great number of allied types. The solution given in the MS. is as follows:—"The sum of the additive and subtractive numbers is 12; the half of it is 6; lessened by two is 4; its half is 2; its square is 4; this is added to the subtractive number and becomes 11. This is the number." This solution is based upon the fact that  $\frac{1}{4} \left\{ \frac{a+b}{p} - x \right\}^2$

+  $(a+b)$  is a perfect square. This formula is given by Alkarkhi (p. 63). In the present case  $a=5$ ,  $b=7$  and  $p=2$ .

This rather remarkable coincidence unmistakably points to Diophantus as one of the ultimate sources of both Brahmagupta's work and the Bakhshālī arithmetic.

mathematics ; these points also indicate pretty certainly that the work in question was *not* of unalloyed Indian origin.

### VIII.

I have indicated roughly the main points of my arguments by which, I believe, my original proposition is proved. The task I set myself was to show that the current conceptions as to the origin of our modern arithmetical notation have not very secure foundations and that the question is worth reopening ; and further, that popular misconceptions of the range and influence of Hindu mathematics need some correction. The second part of my task is only indicated in the above notes, which I may supplement later on, but as regards the question of notation I think enough has been said to cause those interested and better qualified to judge than I to reopen or, perhaps rather, to restate the question. The character of the Indian scripts ; the evidence of inscriptions ; the nature of the early notations in use among the Hindus ; the nature of their mathematical works ; the very custom at the present time among those Hindus who work on purely indigenous lines point to a foreign origin of the modern notation as probable ; while the foundations of the arguments of those who believe in an Indian origin are now shown to be either absolutely unsound, or, when not absolutely unsound, at least unreliable ; and consequently the Indian theory, if it is to stand, must be restated.

---

TABLE I.

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |     |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|-----|
|   | 0 | 6 | 8 | 7 | 9 | 5 | 4  | 3 | 2 | 1 | A.D |
| a |   |   |   |   | ୧ | ୪ | ୩) |   |   |   | 505 |
| b | ୦ | ୦ |   |   |   |   |    | ୩ |   |   | 646 |
| c |   |   |   | ୧ |   |   |    | ୩ | ୦ | ୦ | 674 |
| d |   | ୧ |   | ୦ |   |   | ୪  |   |   |   | 736 |
| e | ୦ |   | ୫ |   |   |   |    |   | ୦ | ୦ | 753 |
| f |   |   |   | ୨ |   | ୫ |    | ୩ |   |   | 813 |
| g |   | ୧ | ୭ | ୨ |   | ୧ |    |   |   |   | 862 |
| h | ୦ | ୧ | ୭ | ୦ |   | ୫ |    | ୩ | ୦ | ୦ | 876 |
| i |   | ୧ | ୭ | ୦ |   |   |    |   |   |   | 867 |
| j |   |   |   | ୮ |   | ୩ |    |   |   |   | 904 |
| k | ୦ | ୧ |   | ୦ |   | ୩ | ୫  |   |   |   | 918 |
| l |   |   |   | ୮ |   | ୫ |    |   | ୦ |   | 930 |
| m |   |   |   | ୮ |   | ୫ |    |   |   |   | 933 |
| n |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   | ୧ | 955 |
| o |   |   |   |   |   | ୫ |    | ୩ |   | ୧ | 957 |
| p |   | ୧ | ୭ |   |   |   | ୫  |   |   |   | 972 |
| q | ୦ |   |   |   |   |   | ୫  | ୩ |   | ୧ | 974 |
| r |   | ୧ |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   | 992 |
| s | ୦ | ୬ |   |   |   | ୩ | ୫  | ୫ | ୦ | ୦ | 998 |

(a) E.I. ii., 20; (b) J. Asiatique 1863; (c) ib.; (d) I.A. xii., 155; (e) I.A. xi., 110; (f) E.I. iii., 54; (g) E.I. iv., 310; A.S. x.; (h) E.I. i., 159; (i) E.I. vi., 287; (j) I.A. ii., 257; (k) I.A. xvi., 174; (l) E.I. vii., 3; (m) I.A. xii., 249; (n) E.I. i., 124; (o) E.I. ii., 124; (p) I.A. xii., 264; (q) E.I. ii., 119; (r) E.I. i., 77; (s) E.I. iii., 271; I.A. xvi., 202.

TABLE II.

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 |
| १ | २ | ३ | ४ | ५ | ६ | ७ | ८ | ९ | ० |
| १ | २ | ३ | ४ | ५ | ६ | ७ | ८ | ९ | ० |

(i) From a doubtful inscription of A.D. 1050. Ind. Antiq. xii., 202. (ii) inscription of A.D. 1114, Epigr. Ind. i., 34.

(TABLE III. from Bühler.)

|      | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4       | 5     | 6   | 7   | 8   | 9   | 0 |      |
|------|-----|-----|-----|---------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|------|
| i    |     |     | ≡ 7 |         | 6     |     |     |     |     |   | i    |
| ii   |     |     |     |         | 9 4 7 |     |     |     |     |   | ii   |
| iii  |     |     |     |         |       |     | 1   |     | 2   |   | iii  |
| iv   |     | 2 3 |     | 1       |       |     |     |     |     |   | iv   |
| v    |     |     | 3 8 | 4 7     | 1 2   | 0   |     |     |     |   | v    |
| vi   |     |     | 8   |         |       |     |     | 7 0 |     |   | vi   |
| vii  | 7 2 | 3 8 | 1 5 | 2 1 9 0 |       |     |     |     |     |   | vii  |
| viii | 0   | 3   | 1   |         |       |     |     | 4   |     |   | viii |
| ix   | 1 2 | 3 4 | 5 6 | 7 8     | 9 0   |     |     |     |     |   | ix   |
| x    | 0   | 3   | 3   |         |       |     |     |     |     |   | x    |
| xi   | 1 2 | 3 4 | 5 6 | 7 8     | 9 1   | 2 3 | 4 5 | 6 7 | 8 9 | 0 | xi   |
| xii  | 1   | 3   | 3   | 5       | 7     | 8   | 1   | 2   | 5   | 0 | xii  |
| xiii | 1   | 1   | 2   | 8       | 7 7   | 2   | 7   | 5   | 0   |   | xiii |
|      | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4       | 5     | 6   | 7   | 8   | 9   | 0 |      |

(i) This is the same as (a) in table i. (ii) Same as (e) table i. (iii) Kanheri inscription, see notes 11 and 12 above. (iv) The Torkhède inscription, same as (f) in table i. (v) Same as (j) and (k) except for the 'three,' the 'six,' for which the reference appears to be wrong. (vi) Same as (p) table i. (vii) Given in line 1 of table ii., A.D. 1050. (viii) Fourteenth century A.D., Ind. Antiq. x., 342. (ix-x) Bakhshâli MS.—same as (e) table v. (xi-xii) Bendall's Catalogue of Cambridge MSS. (xiii) B.E.S.I.P. Telugu and Canarese, 11th century A.D.






TABLE IV.

|   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|
| a | — | — | — | 4 | F | 4 | 7 | 4 | ? | α  | a |
| b | ∧ | 2 | 3 | 8 | ∧ | ε | 7 | 5 | 2 | •  | b |
| c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 8 | 2 | ε | 9 | 2 | ε | •  | c |
| d | ∧ | 3 | 3 | 8 | 4 | 7 | 7 | 5 | 9 | •  | d |
| e | ∪ | ∪ | 3 | 8 | 2 | ε | 2 | 5 | 5 | ∪  | e |
| f | ∪ | 3 | 3 | ε | 4 | 5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | •  | f |

(a) Old Indian, Brahmi or 'numerical' symbols. Many variations of the 6, 8 and 9 have been given. They are probably all doubtful. (b) Indian ('new notation') 1114 A.D. (Epigr. Ind. i., 34). (c) Modern Nāgri. (d) Modern Thankari (Panjab). (e) Telugu. (f) Tibetan.

TABLE V.

2      3      4      5      6      7      8      9      0

|   |                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| a |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | a |
| b |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | b |
| c |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | c |
| d |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | d |
| e |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | e |

(a) Apices of Boethius (Friedlein, p. 397).

(b) Gobar figures of the 10th century (Woepcke).

(c) Arabic figures from a MS. from Chiraz of the 10th century (Woepcke).

(d) Indian figures from a plate of the 11th century.

(e) Indian figures from the Bakhshâi MS.

#### 54. Note on the History of the Caste System.

By A. M. T. JACKSON, I.C.S.

It is well known that, whereas the Hindu lawbooks recognise no more than four castes, the number of castes actually existing is practically infinite. Many attempts have been made to account for this divergence between theory and practice, but none of the solutions that have been suggested has gained general acceptance. The subject attracted the attention of Colebrooke, for though he never published his views during his lifetime, he left behind him the heads of a memorandum on the matter, which have been printed in his biography (pp. 98 ff). He wrote that "the tribes (by which he means the four great castes) necessarily had an internal government; at the same time professions were naturally formed into companies. From this source, while the corporations (trade guilds) imitated the regulations of tribes (castes), a multitude of new and arbitrary tribes (castes) sprang up, the origin of which, as assigned by Menu, etc., is probably fanciful." The two significant points here are—(1) the stress laid on the internal government of the castes, and (2) the importance of the guilds for the history of the caste system.

The question slept where Colebrooke left it until it was taken up again by Senart after his visit to India in 1894 (see his *Les Castes Dans L' Inde*). He holds that the so-called castes or *varnas* of the lawbooks are really classes, which have always been divided into numerous sections similar to the endogamous sub-castes of the present day. Jolly (*Die Entstehung des Kastenwesens*, Z.D.M.G., 1. 507 ff) has adopted Senart's theory and furnished it with further illustrations. Neither writer, however, accounts for the existence of a theory so much at variance with the practice. Risley (*Census of India Report 1901*, pp. 548-9) assumes that the Indians borrowed the theory of the four classes from Persia. Oldenberg on the other hand (*Zur Geschichte des Indischen Kastenwesens*, Z.D.M.C., li., pp. 267 ff) believes that the old Indian theory of four castes was at first a true representation of the actual state of things, and that the multiplication of castes was a gradual process, favoured in some cases by the transformation of trade guilds into castes. In this latter view, as we have seen, he was anticipated by Colebrooke.

The point, however, to which I wish to invite attention at present, is Colebrooke's other leading idea, of the importance of the internal government of the castes. At the present day we find that the castes enforce their rules in various ways, though the ultimate sanction is in all cases expulsion from the caste, the social consequences of which are like those of the Roman *interdictio aquæ et ignis*. The machinery by which the sentence is passed may be

either a general meeting of the caste, or the decree of a committee of elders, or of an hereditary headman, or the *fiat* of a spiritual teacher. The existence and action of these authorities is practically ignored by our Government, as it was also by the Muhammadan kings for the most part. But when we go back to the days of independent Hindu rule, we find a very different state of things. In those days, Indian society consisted of a hierarchy of castes, at the head of which stood the Brahmins and the king, and the royal authority was constantly called in to keep each caste to its proper functions, and to prevent what the lawbooks technically call *Varnasankhara* or confusion of castes. In other words, the power of the king was the ultimate sanction for the enforcement of caste rules. Thus we find in the Vishnu Smṛiti (III. 1-3): "Now the duties of a king are to protect his people, and to keep the four castes and the four orders in the practice of their several duties." Likewise Vāsiṣṭha says (XIX. 7-8, Oldenberg's translation): "Let the king, paying attention to all the laws of countries (subdivisions of) castes (*jāti*) and families, make the four castes (*Varna*) fulfil their (respective) particular duties. Let him punish those who stray from (the path of duty)"; and again (Ib. I. 39-41): "The three (lower) castes shall live according to the teaching of the Brāhmaṇa. The Brāhmaṇa shall declare their duties and the king shall govern them accordingly." So also Gautama says (VIII. 1. Oldenberg's translation): "A king and a Brāhmaṇa deeply versed in the Vedas, these two uphold the moral order in the world"; and again (Ib. XI. 9-10): "He (the king) shall protect the castes and orders in accordance with justice; and those who leave (the path of) duty, he shall lead back (to it)"; and also (Ib. XI. 31): "The advice of the spiritual teacher and the punishment (inflicted by the king) guard them." The passage last quoted has a close parallel in Manu (VII. 15, Bühler's translation) who says: "Through fear of him (punishment), all created beings, both the immovable and the movable allow themselves to be enjoyed and swerve not from their duties." The parts allotted to the spiritual guide and to the king in the enforcement of caste rules are explained by Āpastamba [II. V. (10) 12 ff], who says that if those who have broken caste rules fail to perform the penance prescribed by their spiritual guide, he shall take them before the king. The king shall "send them to his domestic priest, who should be learned in the law and the science of governing. He shall order (them to perform the proper penances if they are) Brāhmaṇas. He shall reduce them (to reason) by forcible means, excepting corporal punishment and servitude. In the case of (men of) other castes, the king, after having examined their actions, may punish them even by death."

The natural result of this exercise of the royal jurisdiction in caste questions would be the gradual establishment of a body of caste customs; and if a caste lived in an area so extensive as to be subject to more than one political jurisdiction, it would tend to split up into sections whose customs differed in detail, owing to the divergent decisions of the kings to whom it was subject. Thus

the customs of the Brahmans of Kōśala would differ in detail from those of the Brahmans of Magadha, and so on. Now, the political condition of ancient India was such as to favour in a high degree this splitting up of the original castes, for, as far back as our knowledge goes, we find the country divided into small tribal kingdoms. Megasthenes (B.C. 300), as reported by Arrian, had before him a list of 118 of these, covering the whole area of India. The Buddhist scriptures show us the same state of things existing at an earlier date (*see* Oldenberg's *Buddha*, 1897, Exc. 1, and Rhys David's *Buddhist India*) and we can follow it still further back as far as the *Rigveda* itself (*see* Zimmer, *Alt Indisches Leben*). As Prof. Macdonell says (*Sanskrit Literature*, 157-8): "... the Vedic Aryans were split up into numerous tribes, which, though conscious of their unity in race, language and religion, had no political cohesion. They occasionally formed coalitions, it is true, but were just as often at war with one another. The tribe, in fact, was the political unit, organised much in the same way as the Afghans are at the present day, or the Germans were in the time of Tacitus." Each tribe, being under a different king, would tend to diverge from all the others in the matter of caste customs, owing to the different jurisdiction to which it was subject. The tribal kingdoms did not lose their identity even if they were conquered and incorporated into larger empires, for it was the Indian custom to place on the throne of a conquered province a member of the old royal family. For instance Manu says (VII. 201-3, Bühler's translation): "When he has gained victory, let him duly worship the gods, and honour righteous Brāhmaṇas, let him grant exemptions, and let him cause promises of safety to be proclaimed. But, having fully ascertained the wishes of all the (conquered), let him place there a relation of the (vanquished ruler on the throne) and let him impose his conditions. Let him make authoritative the lawful (customs) of the (inhabitants), just as they are stated (to be), and let him honour the (new king) and his chief servants with precious gifts." Similarly the *Vishṇu Smṛiti* says (III. 47-9, Jolly's translation): "A king, having conquered the capital of his foe, should invest there a prince of the royal race of that country with the royal dignity. Let him not extirpate the royal race, unless the royal race be of ignoble descent." The passage from Manu, in particular, shows most clearly that the jurisdiction in caste questions remained unaffected by foreign conquest.

But it may be asked, if the multiplication of castes dates back as far as the days of the old tribal kingdoms, how is it that so few of the existing sub-castes are mentioned in Indian literature? The answer is that the name of the sub-caste is used only when it has to be distinguished from another sub-caste. Thus, a writer living at Kanauj naturally speaks of a Kanaujiya Brahman as a Brahman simply, just as a writer in England might speak of an attorney as a lawyer, while a writer in Scotland might use the same word for a "writer to the signet." In the Census Reports it is often found that that portion of a sub-caste, which is still

settled in its original home, returns itself under the caste name only, e.g., as Brahman only or as Banyā only, without giving the sub-caste name at all, so that it might seem as if the sub-caste did not exist at all in the very place which is known to be its chief centre.

It is well-known that a very large proportion of the sub-castes bear geographical names. It remains to consider whether any of these names are derived from the names of historical Hindu kingdoms. The following examples are enough to show that the question deserves special study:—

*Maithil*, the name of the Brahman sub-caste of North-Bihar, is derived from the ancient kingdom of Mithilā or Videha, well known in the Brāhmanas and in the Rāmāyana.

*Jijhotiā*, a Brahman sub-caste in Central India, takes its name (as Gen. Cunningham pointed out) from Jijākabhukti, the territory of the Chandels of Mahobā.

*Āgarwāl*, a strong Bania sub-caste in Upper India, has a pseudo tradition that Agra or Agroha was their original home, but their true birthplace seems to be Āgar in Eastern Mālvā, which was well known as Ākara about the Christian era, and is named in inscriptions as a province along with Avanti (Ujjain).

*Khadavāl* is the name of a sub-caste of Brahmans and of another of Banyās in Gujarāt. Their birthplace is the chief town of the British district of Kaira, which is mentioned in inscriptions, and gave its name to a kingdom in Hiuen Tshang's time (c. 640 A.D.).

*Shrimālī* is the name of a sub-caste of Brahmans and of another of Banyās in Mārwar. It is derived from the town of Shrimāl of Bhīnmāl in Mārwar, which was the capital of a kingdom in Hiuen Tshang's time and long after (see Bo. Gaz. I, pt. i. App. Bhīnmāl).

*Lādī* is the name of a sub-caste of Banyās in Gujarāt and parts of the Deccan. It is derived from the ancient Lāṭa (Ptolemy's Λατυα), the old name of Southern Gujarāt.

*Sorathīā* is the name of a sub-caste of Brahmans and another of Banyās in Kāthiāwād, the Σαρασπηνη of the Greeks and the Saurāshtra of the Guptas.

*Audhiyā* is the name of a sub-caste of Banyās who came from Ayodhyā the ancient capital of Rāma's kingdom of Kośala.

*Māthur* is the name of sub-castes of Brahmans, Kāyasths, and Banyās, who trace their origin to Mathurā, the capital of the Śūrasena kingdom.

*Shrivāstav* is the name of a sub-caste of Kāyasths who are supposed to have come from Srāvastī in Northern Kośala.

*Saksena* is the name of another Kāyasth section, who are supposed to have come from Sāṅkāśyā, the modern Sankīśa.

It will be noticed that, while some sub-castes take their names from the kingdom, others take it from that of the capital city. The latter is especially common in the case of the trading and artisan classes.

Another means of testing the correctness of the theory put

forward in this paper, as to the jurisdictional factor in the history of caste, is to look for sets of sub-castes bearing the same geographical names. Each of the old tribal kingdoms would naturally have had its own section of Brahmans, traders, carpenters, etc., and we should expect to find traces of these complete sets of castes surviving at the present day. We do, in fact, find such traces, though in many cases the sub-castes are now named from cities which are known to have been founded after the arrival of the Muhammadans in India. This may be due either to the fact that the caste organisation in these cases is really of later origin, due to the imitation of the higher classes by the lower; or to the jurisdiction over caste offences having passed, on the fall of the Hindu kings, to the craft guilds, who naturally made their principal seats in the largest cities, and were quite ready to migrate from an old capital to a new one, whose name they would then adopt as their own. Thus in Gujarāt we find castes with Ahmadābādī and Sūrati sub-divisions, though these two cities did not exist before the 15th century.

The following cases of sets of sub-castes, bearing the same geographical name, are taken from Vol. IX of the Bombay Gazetteer (Gujarāt Population):—

*Ahmādābādī* section among Ghanchis (oilmen) and Mochis (shoemakers).—The city of Ahmadābād was founded in 1413 A.D. on the site of Asāval, which was a place of some importance as far back as Al-Berimi's time (c. 1000 A.D.).

*Chāmpāneri* section among Ghanchis (oilmen) and Kausārās (bellmetal casters).—Chāmpāner was the seat of a Hindu rājā early in the 15th century, and became the capital of Gujarāt in 1484 A.D., but fell into decay soon afterwards, and has been uninhabited for the last 150 years.

*Gujar* section among Darjis (tailors), Sonis (goldsmiths), Sutārs (carpenters), Chārāns (bards), Dhedṣ (scavengers), and Banyās (traders).—It is not clear whether in these cases we have to do with a true sub-caste, or with a vague geographical or linguistic division. Taken strictly, the name seems to apply to the kingdom of Northern Gujarāt and Southern Mārwar, which was known to Hiuen Tshang under the name of Kin-che-lo, and the capital of which gave its name to the Shrimātī sections of Brahmans, Banyās and Sonis (goldsmiths).

*Harsolā* section among Brahmans and Banyās.

*Jhārolā* or *Jhālorā* section among Brahmans and Banyās.

*Khambātī* section among Luhārs (blacksmiths), and Mochis (shoemakers).—Cambay was a large port in the time of Al-Masūdi (913 A.D.) and has remained a place of importance ever since.

*Khādāyatā* section among Brahmans and Banyās.—The name is said to be derived from the village of Khadīt near Parāntij.

*Khedāvāl* section among Brahmans and Banyās (*see above*).

*Kachela*, or its synonym Parajīā, is the name of a section among Luhārs, Sonis, Chārāns and Brahmans. The name Kachella occurs in inscriptions as early as the 8th century for the people of Koṣh.

*Māru*, or its synonym *Mārvāḍī*, is the name of a section among Darjis (tailors), Kansārās (bellmetal casters), Sonis (goldsmiths), Sutārs (carpenters), Chārāns (bards), and Dheḍs (scavengers).—It denotes a man from the Rajputānā desert. As in the case of Gujar, it is possible that the name sometimes does not denote a true sub-caste but is used in a vague sense.

*Modh* section among Brahmans, Banyās and Ghanchis (oilmen).—This case is of interest because the town of Modhera does not seem to have ever had any great historical importance, though no doubt it was the capital of a small district.

*Mevāḍā* section among Brahmans, Banyās, Sonis (goldsmiths), and Sutārs (carpenters).—It takes its name from the kingdom of the Rāṇā of Udepur, whose history goes back to the 8th century A.D.

*Nāndorā* section among Brahmans and Banyās.—The name is doubtless derived from Nāndipuri, the capital of the Gurjaras of Broach (c. 580—750 A.D.).

*Nāgar* section among Banyās and Brahmans.—The name seems to be derived from Vāḍnagar (Bhagwanlal's Gujarāt, p. 6), the old capital of the province known as Ānartta.

*Pātānī* section among Ghanchis (oilmen) and Dheḍs (scavengers), as well as among Sonis (goldsmiths) as a subdivision of Parajīās.—The name is derived from Anhilvāḍ Pātan, the capital of the Solāṅki kings (961-1242 A.D.).

*Rāmdeśhi* section among Bhāvsārs (calico-printers) and Darjis (tailors).—The name seems to belong to North-eastern Gujarāt.

*Rāyakwāl* section among Brahmans and Banyās, from Raika near Dhandhuka.

*Sūrati* section among Ghanchis (oilmen), Luhārs (blaksmiths), Mochis (shoemakers) and Dheḍs (scavengers).—Surat cannot be traced in history with certainty before 1531 A.D., when it was sacked by the Portuguese. Before that date as far back as 1000 A.D. the chief town of the Tapti Valley was Rānder, now a suburb of Surat.

*Srimāli* section among Brahmans, Banyās and Sonis (*see above*).

*Sorathiā* section among Brahmans and Banyās (*see above*).

*Vāyadī* section among Brahmans and Banyās, from Vāyad near Pātan.

The above examples are taken from the castes of a single province, but the number of cases could be indefinitely increased with a little research. But, besides these cases where sets of castes bear the same local name, it will also be found that sometimes a sub-caste of Brahmans and a sub-caste of Banyās, which are locally connected, nevertheless bear different names, owing to the Brahmans having settled in a village of their own not at but near the trading centre of the kingdom. Thus we find the Kandol Brahmans and Kapol Banyās in Gujarāt; the Karāḍe Brahmans and the Pātani Banyās (of Pātan in Sātārā) in the Deccan; the Deorukhā Brahmans and the Sangameshvari Banyās in the

Central Konkan, and the Shenvi Brahmans and Kudāli Banyā in the Southern Konkan.

The above evidence will perhaps be enough to show that the jurisdiction of the Hindu kings was a very important factor in the development of the caste system, and that a certain proportion, at any rate, of the existing sub-castes, show traces of having arisen from the castes of the old Hindu kingdoms. The theory of course will not account for the origin of all the castes of the present day, nor does it throw any light upon the ultimate origin of the caste system. But it does account, in part at least, for the multiplicity of castes which takes the place at the present day of the simple social structure known to the Sanskrit law-books.

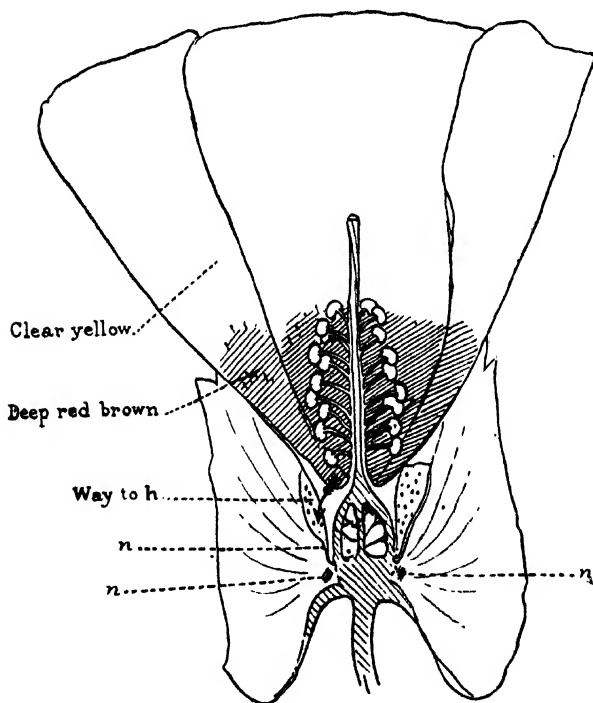




55. Notes on the Pollination of Flowers in India. Note  
No. 4. On Cotton in Behar.

By I. H. BURKILL.

The observations here detailed were made in the current year at the following places:—Pusa and Dalsing Sarai in the district of Darbhanga; Saing, Sirseah (both north of Mozafferpur), Sarai and Kutupur (near Hajipur) in the district of Mozafferpur; Barh in the district of Patna; and Matrapur west of Arrah in the district of Shahabad. The insects were kindly named for me by Mr. H. Maxwell-Lefroy and his assistant Mr. C. R. Dutt, to whom I offer my acknowledgments.



Over the districts named spreads the peculiar custom of sowing in the rains cotton together with maize and *Cajanus indicus*

Spreng.; they grow up together, the maize fastest, the pigeon-pea after it and thereby the cotton is held back from maturing until the maize and the pigeon-pea plants have been cut from off the land: it is in May when the weather is dry and hot that the cotton harvest begins; and it is completed about the middle of June, before the rains break.

The races of the cotton that make this crop are several: in the course of my work I came across five:—

- (i) Bhógila;
- (ii) Bara-isár;
- (iii) Jageria;
- (iv) Asl Deshi or Bhúncili or Bhúchiri or Bacharia or Chútiki;
- (v) Gajar-ganga.

No. iv is the most widespread: but no. i is that which gives the best outturn. Jageria and Gajar-ganga I only saw very sparingly, the one at Matrapur, and the other at Dalsing Sarai.

To enumerate here the differences between the races other than in the flower would be to digress. It will be enough to say that accepting Gammie's classification,

Bhógila }  
 Bara-isár } are *Gossypium neglectum*, var. *vera*,  
 Jageria } subvar. *bengalensis*.  
 Gajar-ganga ditto, subvar. *Kokatia*.  
 Asl deshi is *Gossypium intermedium*.

The drawing above is of a flower of Bhógila, enlarged to twice its natural size. The flower is drawn erect, but in nature its position is very variable, and perhaps the commonest condition is that the flower should face horizontally. The arrow at the base indicates one of the five narrow passages by which the honey lying between the calyx and the corolla can be drained. That honey accumulates all round inside the calyx, but chiefly below the five honey passages. The passages are guarded by short hairs, and a proboscis 5 mm. long is required for the reaching of the honey. At about 7 A.M. the bright yellow petals become unwound and the corolla expands into a funnel; the anthers at the same time dehisce, the mature stigma projecting from among them. When the flower opens, the powdery pollen begins to fall from the anthers; and it falls generally in chief part into the funnel of the corolla; but any even slight shaking of the flower—what with pollen loose in the bell and pollen ready to fall from the anthers—causes some to adhere to the stigma. It is perfectly evident that the flowers in Behar are every one of them early self-pollinated, by the action of the wind, or by the settling of insects on the flower outside or inside. A very small number of them may be cross-fertilised by insects: the rest

are self-fertilised. In the late afternoon the corolla withers, having been expanded but a few hours. The capsules apparently only proves infertile when there has chanced to be a scorching dry west wind.

The stigma in these cotton flowers is typically undivided. Stigmatic hairs cover its apex and run down in three lines to the limit of, or even to 1—2 mm. within, the staminal tube. In any flower that has been open for a few hours the stigma is found well dusted with pollen at the base and sparingly about the apex.

The stigma of Asl Deshi (*Gossypium intermedium*) projects often only 1—2 mm. from the staminal tube instead of the 4 mm. that the stigmas of Bhógila and Bara-isár (*Gossypium neglectum*) project.

Outside the calyx, within the bracts and opposite to the clefts between them, are three extrafloral nectaries, which secrete honey from the time when the buds are half-grown until the bolls are ripe. These nectaries are somewhat freely resorted to by insects as my second list below shows. Any insects can get their honey.

#### LIST OF VISITORS WHICH WERE SEEN TO ENTER THE FLOWERS.

[Sh.=sucking honey: cp.=collecting pollen: seeking h.=seeking honey in vain: the hours of observation are given as they may be useful ultimately in the study of the habits of insects; but owing to the heat of midday in May, I was only able to make few observations at it.]

HYMENOPTERA. *Apiidae*. (1) *Apis indica*, Fabr., cp., Dalsing Sarai, 9.0 a.m., 29-v-07. (2) *Apis florea*, Fabr., cp., Dalsing Sarai, 9.45 a.m., 29-v-07; Sirseah, 11.0 a.m., 31-v-07. (3) *Xylocopa fenestrata*, Fabr., sh., Pusa, 9.15 a.m., 26-v-07; Dalsing Sarai, 9.45 a.m., 29-v-07. (4) *Anthophora zonata*, Linn., sh., Barh, 8.0 a.m., 5-vi-07. (5) *Ceratina viridissima*, Dall.-Torr., seeking h., Pusa, 8.0 a.m., 27-v-07; Dalsing Sarai, 9.0 a.m., 29-v-07; Sirseah, 11.0 a.m., 31-v-07; Sarai, 9.0 a.m., 1-vi-07; Barh, 7.45—9.15 a.m., 5-vi-07. (6) *Ceratina hieroglyphica*, Smith, seeking h., Barh, 7.45 a.m., 5-vi-07. (7) *Halictus senescens*, Smith, cp. and seeking h., Pusa, 7.30—9.15 a.m., 26-v-07; 9.30 a.m., 27-v-07; Dalsing Sarai 7.45—9.30 a.m., 29-v-07; 8.30 a.m., 30-v-07; Saing, 7.30—8.30 a.m., 31-v-07; Sirseah, 11.0 a.m., 31-v-07; Sarai, 10.0—10.30 a.m., 1-vi-07; Barh, 7.45—9.15 a.m., 5-vi-07; 7.15 a.m., 6-vi-07. (8) *Halictus* sp. (white faced), cp., Saing, 8.0 a.m., 31-v-07. *Eumenidae*. (9) *Rhynchium metallicum*, Sauss., crawling into flowers, 2.0 p.m., 29-v-07. *Sphagidae*. (10) *Cerceris albopicta*, Smith, once seeking h., Barh, 8.15 a.m., 5-vi-07. *Mutillidae*. (13) *Mutilla analis*, Lepel., at base of flowers apparently seeking h., Barh, 8.15 a.m., 5-vi-07. *Pompilidae*. (11) *Salix flavus*, Fabr., inside flower, Dalsing Sarai, 9 a.m., 29-v-07. *Scoliidae*. (12) *Elis thoracica*, Fabr., ♂ & ♀ chiefly ♀ seeking

h., strenuously, Pusa, 9.30 a.m., 26-v-07; Dalsing Sarai, 7.45 a.m., and 9.0 a.m., 29-v-07; Saing, 7.30—8.30 a.m., 31-v-07. Formicidae. (14) *Camptonotus sericeus*, Fabr., once, Pusa, 7.30 a.m., 26-v-07. (15) Small black ant, several times inside flower, Sarai, 10 a.m., 1-vi-07; Barh, 7.15—8.30 a.m. 5-vi-07; Matrapur, 8.0 a.m., 8-vi-07. Ichneumonidae. (16) A small species trying to find a way down passages to honey, Sarai, 9.0 a.m., 1-vi-07. LEPIDOPTERA. Rhopalocera. (17) *Papilio* sp. sh., Matrapur, 8.30 a.m., 8-vi-07. (18) *Captopsilia crocale*, Cramer, sh., Kutupur, 3.0 p.m., 1-vi-07. Heterocera. (19) *Cephonodes hylas*, Linn., sh. diligently, Kutupur, 2.45 p.m., 1-vi-07. COLEOPTERA. (20) *Myllocerus maculosus*, Desb., inside flower, Pusa, 8.45 a.m. 27-v-07.

#### LIST OF VISITORS TO THE EXTRAFLORAL NECTARIES.

##### Winged Insects—

HYMENOPTERA. Apidae. (1) *Apis indica*, Fabr., Pusa, 9.15 a.m., 27-v-07; Dalsing Sarai, 6.30 a.m., 29-v-07. (2) *Apis florea*, Fabr., Pusa, 7.30—8.0 a.m., 26-v-07; 8.45—9.30 a.m., 27-v-07; Dalsing Sarai, 9.0 a.m. and 2 p.m., 29-v-07; Saing, 8.0 a.m., 31-v-07; Sirseah, 11 a.m., 31-v-07; Sarai, 10.30 a.m., 1-vi-07; Kutupur, 2.45—3.30 p.m., 1-vi-07. (3) *Ceratina viridissima*, Dall-Torr., Sirseah, 11.0 a.m., 31-v-07. (4) *Halictus senescens*, Smith, Pusa, 9.15 a.m., 26-v-07; Dalsing Sarai, 8.30 a.m., 30-v-07; Saing, 8.0 a.m., 31-v-07. Vespidæ. (5) An orange red wasp, Sarai, 10.30 a.m., 1-vi-07. (6) A red and black wasp, Sarai, 10.30 a.m., 1-vi-07. (7) *Polistes hebraeus*, Fabr., Dalsing Sarai, 7.45—9.45 a.m., 29-v-07; Barh, 7.40—9.15 a.m., 5-v-07; Matrapur, 8.0 a.m., 8-vi-07. Eumenidae. (8) *Rhynchium metallicum*, Sauss., Dalsing Sarai, 8.30 a.m., 1-vi-07. (9) A black species, Dalsing Sarai, 9.0 a.m., 29-v-07. (10) An orange-chestnut species, Sarai, 10.30 a.m., 1-vi-07; Kutupur, 3.30 p.m., 1-vi-07. Sphegidae. (11) *Cerceris albopicta*, Smith, Barh, 5 p.m., 4-vi-07; 9.15 a.m., 5-vi-07; Matrapur, 8.0 a.m., 8-vi-07. (12) *Sphex lobatus*, Fabr., Dalsing Sarai, 2.0 p.m., 29-v-07; Kutupur, 2.45 p.m., 1-vi-07. Pompilidae. (13) *Salix flavus*, Fabr., Pusa, 7.30 a.m., 26-v-07; Kutupur, 2.45—3.0 p.m., 1-vi-07. Scoliidæ. (14) *Elis thoracica*, Fabr., ♀ Pusa, 8.0 a.m., 26-v-07; 9.15 a.m., 27-v-07; Sarai, 10.30 a.m., 1-vi-07. Mutillidae. (15) *Mutilla analis*, Lepel. ♂, Barh, 5 p.m., 4-vi-07; Matrapur, 8.0 a.m., 8-vi-07. COLEOPTERA. (16) *Myllocerus maculosus*, Kutupur, 2.50 p.m., 1-vi-07. (17) *Chilomenes* sp., Saing, 8.0 a.m., 31-v-07; Barh, 5 p.m., 4-vi-07.

##### Wingless—

HYMENOPTERA Formicidae. (18) *Myrmecocystus setipes*, Forel, Pusa, 5.15 p.m., 26-v-07; 8.15 a.m., 27-v-07; Dalsing Sarai, 9.0 a.m. and 2 p.m., 29-v-07; Sirseah, 11.0 a.m., 31-v-07; Kutupur, 3.30 p.m., 1-vi-07. (19) *Camptonotus sericeus*,

[N.S.]

Fabr., Pusa, 7.30 a.m., 26-v-07; Dalsing Sarai, 6.30 and 7.45 a.m., 29-v-07, 8.30 a.m., 30-v-07; Saing, 8.0 a.m., 31-v-07; Sarai, 9.0—10.30 a.m., 1-vi-07; Barh, 5 p.m., 4-vi-07; 8.0 and 9.0 a.m., 5-vi-07; 7.30. a.m., 6-vi-07. (20) Smaller black ant, Dalsing Sarai, 7.45—8.0 a.m., 29-v-07; Sarai 10.0 a.m., 1-vi-07; Barh, 5 p.m., 4-vi-07; 7.15—9.0, 5-vi-07; 7.0—8.0 6-vi-07; Matrapur, 7.30—9.0 a.m., 8-vi-07. (21) Tiny ant, Barh, 5.0 p.m., 4-vi-07; 7.0—8.0 a.m., 6-vi-07.

VISITOR TO THE NECTARIES WITHIN THE CALYX, BUT ENTERING THE CALYX-TUBE FROM THE OUTSIDE OF THE FLOWER.

COLEOPTERA. One Nitidulid beetle robbing honey, Kutupur, 3.30 p.m., 1-vi-07.

## NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS SEEN.

|                                   |     | Inside the<br>corolla. | To the nectaries of<br>the bracts outside<br>the corolla. |
|-----------------------------------|-----|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| HYMENOPTERA.                      |     |                        |                                                           |
| A p i i d a e.                    |     |                        |                                                           |
| <i>Apis indica</i>                | ... | 3                      | 2                                                         |
| <i>Apis florea</i>                | ... | 3                      | 48                                                        |
| <i>Xylocopa fenestrata</i>        | ... | 2                      | —                                                         |
| <i>Anthophora zonata</i>          | ... | 1                      | —                                                         |
| <i>Ceratina viridissima</i>       | ... | 21                     | 1                                                         |
| <i>Ceratina hieroglyphica</i>     | ... | 1                      | —                                                         |
| <i>Halictus senescens</i> ...     | ... | 59                     | 6                                                         |
| <i>Halictus</i> sp. (white faced) | ... | 1                      | —                                                         |
| V e s p i d a e.                  |     |                        |                                                           |
| <i>Polistes hebraeus</i>          | ... | —                      | 10                                                        |
| Orange red wasp                   | ... | —                      | 1                                                         |
| Red and black wasp                | ... | —                      | 1                                                         |
| E u m e n i d a e.                |     |                        |                                                           |
| <i>Rhynchium metallicum</i>       | ... | 1                      | 2                                                         |
| Black Eumenid                     | ... | —                      | 1                                                         |
| Orange-chestnut Eumenid           | ... | —                      | 2                                                         |
| S p h e g i d a e.                |     |                        |                                                           |
| <i>Cerceris albopicta</i>         | ... | 1                      | 8                                                         |
| <i>Spheg lobatus</i>              | ... | —                      | 4                                                         |
| M u t i l l i d a e.              |     |                        |                                                           |
| <i>Mutilla analis</i>             | ... | 1                      | 2                                                         |
| P o m p i l i d a e.              |     |                        |                                                           |
| <i>Salix flavus</i>               | ... | 1                      | 2                                                         |
| S c o l i i d a e.                |     |                        |                                                           |
| <i>Elis thoracica</i>             | ... | 6                      | 7                                                         |

|                                  | Inside the<br>corolla. | To the nectaries of<br>the bracts outside<br>the corolla. |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Formicidae.</b>               |                        |                                                           |
| <i>Myrmecocystus setipes</i> ... | —                      | 20                                                        |
| <i>Camptonotus sericeus</i> ...  | 1                      | 44                                                        |
| Small black ant ...              | 26                     | 257                                                       |
| Tiny ant ...                     | —                      | 40                                                        |
| <b>Ichneumonidae.</b>            |                        |                                                           |
| One sp. ...                      | 1                      | —                                                         |
| <b>LEPIDOPTERA.</b>              |                        |                                                           |
| <b>Rhopalocera.</b>              |                        |                                                           |
| <i>Papilio</i> sp. ...           | 1                      | —                                                         |
| <i>Captopsilia crocale</i> ...   | 1                      | —                                                         |
| <b>Heterocera.</b>               |                        |                                                           |
| <i>Cephonodes hylas</i> ...      | 1                      | —                                                         |
| <b>COLEOPTERA.</b>               |                        |                                                           |
| <i>Myllocerus maculosus</i> ...  | 1                      | 1                                                         |
| <i>Chilomenes</i> sp. ...        | —                      | 5                                                         |

It is evident that very few insects go to the flowers which have a tongue long enough to obtain the honey inside the calyx in such a way as to pollinate the stigma in doing so. *Xylocopa* and *Anthophora* are the only two among the bees. *Xylocopa fenestrata* does not show any preference for the cotton flowers; it was only seen on the flowers twice, but on one occasion was visiting very persistently: *Anthophora* shows a very distinct preference for the flowers of the lowly species of *Leucas*—*L. linifolia* and *L. aspera*—which grow as weeds among the cotton: once only—and then it was in a cotton crop where weeds were entirely absent—did I see *Anthophora zonata* visiting cotton flowers; elsewhere it was common among the cotton plants, but always busy near the ground on the two species of *Leucas*. *Xylocopa aestuans* was seen on the wing among the cotton plants, but instead of visiting their flowers, it was going to *Leucas linifolia* and it afterwards went to flowers of *Phaseolus calcaratus* in an adjoining crop.

Three Lepidoptera were seen on the flowers each once. They settled on the sexual organs to suck honey. The Sphingid, *Cephonodes hylas* was able to reach it in every flower visited, and was very persistently going to cotton; but the other two, to reach the honey, required that the flower should be quite wide open; for otherwise their wings prevented them from getting within the bell. The tongue of the *Captopsilia crocale* is 12 mm. long.

The following insects are certainly attracted by the honey within the flower but can not get it, *Elis thoracica*, *Ceratina*

*viridissima* and *Halictus senescens*. The *Elis* crawls into the flower settling at times on the petals, at times on the sexual organs; and going straight to the bottom of the flower it strives hard to get the honey; failing, it may crawl to the extrafloral nectaries. At times it crawls inside the flower after having visited the extrafloral nectaries. One individual which I observed for some little time habitually settled as if intending to go into the flower, and then turning round went to the extrafloral nectaries and visited all three in turn. The female of *Elis thoracica* was much more abundant on the cotton flowers than the male.

*Ceratina viridissima* goes to the honey passages of cotton with a remarkable persistence: but its efforts are apparently unrewarded. It is easy to imprison the insect between the thumb and finger, when it is at the base of the flower; so intent is it on trying to get the honey. *Halictus senescens* behaves in a similar way, but does not so persistently seek honey.

Of pollen-collecting insects, *Halictus senescens* is important. It was found to be a common insect at every place visited, and was seen in flowers *Opuntia Dillenii* as well as in cotton flowers. On the cotton it tries often to get honey before it turns its attention to the collecting of pollen. Of whatever cross-pollination is effected, it probably does the greater part; but its methods are such as to lead to more self-pollination than cross-pollination. Once it was observed to creep to the extrafloral nectaries after it had failed to get honey within the flower. *Apis indica* and *Apis florea* at times collected pollen.

None of the other insects in the list can be of any importance to the plants as cross-pollinating agents. I have tried, very crudely I fear, to assess the importance of those that are. And I think that under the conditions seen by me it is impossible for more than 1 per cent. of the flowers to be cross-pollinated. The insect agency is therefore of small account.

Gammie (The Indian cottons, Calcutta [1906], p. 1) is inclined to think that in the west of India where the cotton crops flower towards the end of the year, cross-pollination is very rare indeed. I have had a few opportunities of observing cotton flowers there, and once only have I seen an insect to visit them; it was a Sphingid moth, and it visited flowers towards dusk at Surat (27-x-02). About Poona I have seen *Apis florea* diligently visiting the extrafloral nectaries, but never entering the flower (16-18-xii-03). It would seem that at Poona, where Gammie's observations were made, natural cross-pollination of cotton is even more rare than in Behar, and the production of natural hybrids very rare indeed. Gammie says that he could detect no natural hybrids in the thousands of plants which he grew for observation: though their parents matured together in contiguous lines upon the experimental plots, they were not produced. On the other hand Prof. T. H. Middleton (The Agricultural Ledger, no. 8 of 1895, p. 10) says that Bhógila, i.e. (*Gossypium neglectum*) seems to hybridise in nature with Deshi (*Gossypium intermedium*), for intermediates sprung up at Baroda in his experimental

plot out of seed from the district of Saran.<sup>1</sup> I searched for such hybrids in the fields diligently when making these observations; and out of the hundred thousand individual plants which passed under my eyes I selected eight which I think are hybrids and a further nine in which a hybrid origin appears not improbable.

It seems, then, that insects such as I observed visiting the flowers in Behar, do produce an effect; but it is an extremely small one indeed—merely a hybrid plant here and a hybrid plant there.

I cannot say how long Bhógila and Asl Deshi have been grown intermixed in Behar: but probably they have been cultivated in the neighbourhood of each other for a long time. Bacharia, spelled Bachree, (i.e. Asl Deshi) is mentioned as a cotton of Patna in 1790, along with Bhoga, Nurma, Raria and Guzza; and Bhoga, which is possibly Bhógila, is stated to be superior to Bachree as Bhógila is now to Bacharia (Reports of E. I. Company in regard to Cotton Wool, London, 1836, p. 349).

Bhógila and Bhuchiri (Asl Deshi) are mentioned together in a paper read to the Agri-Horticultural Society of India in 1830 by Babu Radhakant Deb, as sorts<sup>2</sup> of "banga," banga being the Behari name for the cotton plant. Bhógila is again mentioned in the Journal of the Agri-Horticultural Society, iv. (1845), p. 106, as a cotton of Gorakpur. There is no doubt as to where the home of Bhógila and Asl Deshi is. Bara-isár is the same word as in Buchanan-Hamilton's "Baresha of Shahabad" (Montgomery Martin, Eastern India, ii., 1838, p. 533). However, inasmuch as the khaki cotton called Kokati or Kukti, i.e. *G. neglectum*, var. *vera*, subvar. *Kokatia*, Gammie, was prevalent, north of the Ganges, east and west of Tirhut, when Buchanan-Hamilton wrote in 1813, and is no longer now,<sup>3</sup> some not inconsiderable change has taken place in the nature of the crops, which may have led only rather recently to the great intermixture of Bhógila or Bara-isár with Asl Deshi which now occurs: and this is probable because in the East India Company's report Bhoga and Bhuchiri are said to have had different uses in 1790. The intermixture is caused in a small measure by a ginning factory having started work at one central place, and in a large measure by so much of the picking being left to women, children, and ignorant hired men; for they gather

<sup>1</sup> Kutupur where some of my observations were made is on the border of Saran; but I made none within that district.

<sup>2</sup> "Banga gives three sorts, the first called Bhogella, 2nd, Bhochurry, and the third, the Pokhy." Medlicott, in his Cotton Handbook for Bengal, Calcutta, 1862, p. 246, erroneously says that these are cottons of Malwa, having been misled by the writer's expression "Central Provinces" and the mention of the town of Bhilsa in connection with tobacco at the end of the paper. Of course the administration termed the Central Provinces did not exist in 1830.

<sup>3</sup> The "Gajar-ganga" seen by me at Dalsing Sarai is probably the survival of Kokatia. The name is, I believe, applied to *G. arboreum* also.

[N.S.]

the seed indiscriminately. The condition of intermixture at present is:—

At Pusa, Bhógila and Asl Deshi are not to be found in pure crops; they are often mixed in proportions of about 3:1, Asl Deshi prevailing:

At Dalsing Sarai, a number of crops are of Bhógila grown pure; the others are intermixtures of varying proportions; further one crop contained a few plants of Gajar-ganga, and another a few of an American cotton:

At Saing and Sirseah, one small crop seen, was entirely of Asl Deshi, and another of Bhógila; the rest were mixtures of varying proportions, Asl Deshi generally predominating:

At Sarai and Kutupur, Bhógila prevails in most crops, but none are pure:

At Barh, towards the south, Asl Deshi is grown almost pure, but to the west Bara-isár, which is almost a subrace of Bhógila, makes about 50 per cent. of very mixed crops:

At Matrapur, Asl Deshi is grown, with a very slight admixture of Jageria, which like Bara-isár is almost a subrace of Bhógila.

The plants considered to be hybrids were found at Pusa, Dalsing Sarai, Saing and Barh.

As the cultivators usually clean their own seed except near the Hajipur Ginning Mill, and formerly did so near Hajipur, the degree of admixture reached indicates a cultivation of the two cottons together for some decades at the very least: and during the decades, what with the trifling selection<sup>1</sup> that the cultivator now and then does, and owing to the smallness of the amount of hybridizing that nature does, the races have despite the intermixture maintained their purity.

A few remarks now may be made on the part that the extrafloral nectaries play in the plant's life-history.

The extrafloral nectaries play a small part in attracting insects to the flowers. It has been seen that they are resorted to by insects such as *Elis* and *Apis*, which have failed to reach the honey within the calyx. They possibly may retain insects about the plants in the early morning until the flowers open. At the rare still times when there is neither an east nor a west wind, they attract insects whose settling is enough to jerk the flower's own pollen onto the stigma.

They attract a patrol of ants, one of which—unfortunately unnamed above—is very ready to bite any intruder; and they attract wasps which we know to be at times very self-assertive

<sup>1</sup> Greater selection is carried on, I believe, in other parts of India. *Vide* Middleton, the Agricultural Ledger, no. 8 of 1895, p. 3 [103 of the volume] for the selection of "Ghogari"; my note on cotton in the Nizam's dominions in Gamie's Indian Cottons, p. 24, for the selection of "Bani"; and chiefly Gaskin in the Agricultural Journal of India, ii., 1907, p. 188, for selection of "Jari."

like the ants; and they function from the time when the bud is half-grown until the fruit is ripe, keeping the ant patrol on the plants all the time. Probably the attracted ants and wasps protect the plants in some measure; but from what?

It seems to me that in the end of May and beginning of June, when everything is dry and the thermometer in the shade is above 100°, insects in Behar—especially south of the river—are somewhat pressed for water or liquid food; and that consequently the little honey that the cotton offers is more largely sought than it would be perhaps at another season. Certain it is that a wet surface at this time has a great attraction. The eager seeking in the flowers for honey of *Elis*, *Salix*, *Ceratina*, *Halictus*, etc., is a sign of it: and the equally eager seeking for the glands by flying insects which do not see them, but find them in running over the foliage is another sign. Such insects are particularly *Sphex* and *Salix flavus*, and to some extent *Apis florea*.

*Apis florea* was observed to visit 16 extrafloral nectaries per minute.

Before closing my note reference may be made to work done on American and Egyptian cottons. It is not ample; but it indicates that in the United States and lower Egypt their flowers attract cross-pollinating insects.

The pollination of a species of cotton has been studied in the United States by Trelease (here quoted from Loew in Knuth's *Handbuch d. Blütenbiologie*, iii., pt. 1, 1904, p. 483). The flowers last two days, which is three or four times as many hours as last the cotton flowers of the Behar May crop. Like the Indian cottons they are self fertile. They were visited by bees, wasps, a beetle and a butterfly: many other insects go to the extrafloral nectaries.<sup>1</sup>

W. L. Balls (Year-book of the Khedivial Agricultural Society for 1905, Cairo, 1906, p. 205) says that natural hybridisation of cotton takes place in Egypt to some extent, but he has given no account of insect-pollination. He notices, however, some tendency to imperfect anthers in individual flowers which lays them the more open to cross-pollination.

---

<sup>1</sup> Loew calls it *Gossypium herbaceum*, but in the use of that name he is apparently wrong.

56. Seven Stories from the *Nafhat*<sup>1</sup> 'l-Yaman; edited  
and translated by

LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT and MR. R. F. AZOO.

The following stories appear in the original edition of the Arabic, published by the Author in 1811, under the auspices of the College of Fort William. They have been omitted in the reprint published by the Board of Examiners and, consequently, from the two English translations of Part I of the "Breezes." They have some historical as well as anthropological interest.

STORY I.<sup>1</sup>

A certain man of letters has narrated: "*Khālid*,<sup>2</sup> the Secretary, used to love beautiful boys, and towards the close of his life his mind had become affected on this account. One day I saw him astride a cane<sup>3</sup> talking to a good-looking youth and saying to him:—

'Is it not time that thy heart should pity me?'

The youth said, 'No.'

Said *Khālid*, 'For how long will love for thee make sport of me?'

Said the youth, 'For ever.'

Said *Khālid*, 'How long am I to endure anguish on thy account?'

Said the youth, 'Till death.'

Said *Khālid*, 'May God never deprive my heart of love!'

Said the youth, 'Amen!'

Added *Khālid*, 'May He never inflict thy heart with it!'

The youth replied, 'God has clearly freed it.'

Then *Khālid* said, 'If my Lord has decreed that I should love——.'

Interrupted the youth, 'What is that to me?'

Continued *Khālid*, '——with intensity of passion, what crime is that in thee?'

Said the youth, 'Ask thyself.'

<sup>1</sup> There seems to be no point whatever in this story except that it is a historical fact.

<sup>2</sup> *Abu'l-Hayṣam Khālid*<sup>1</sup>.<sup>2</sup> *bn*<sup>3</sup>. *Yazīd al-Kātib*, a clerk and paymaster of the army; lived at Baghdād in the beginning of the third century of the Hijrah. His life is given in Vol. xxi of the *Kitāb*<sup>4</sup> 'l-*Aghānī*.

<sup>3</sup> i.e., riding it as a child rides a hobby-horse. This seems to be a common action amongst mad Arabs.

The narrator continues: "I then said to the boy, 'Art thou not ashamed to answer so pertly a great man like this?'"

Said the boy, "Whenever he meets any one like me, he speaks to him in the same strain."

## STORY II.

It is said that a youth of the *Quraysh* tribe had a good-looking and well-mannered hand-maiden, whom he loved exceedingly. His circumstances became straitened, and poverty so overtook him that he had need of her price. So he carried her to 'Irāq in the time of *Al-Hajjāj*<sup>1</sup> [the Governor] who bought her from him, and she occupied a high position in the Governor's heart. Then a youth, a relation of his, came to stay with him; so he assigned for him a lodging near himself and treated him well. One day the youth entered into *Al-Hajjāj* while the girl was shampooing him. Now the youth had something of good looks, so the girl began to eye him stealthily. *Al-Hajjāj* noticed her, and so he presented her to the youth, who thanked<sup>2</sup> him and went off with her. She stayed one night with him and ran away in the early dawn<sup>3</sup>; and in the morning the youth could not find her. News of this reached *Al-Hajjāj*, so he ordered this proclamation to be cried: "Any one who may have kept a girl of such and such a description, and returns her to me, will be held free of blame." Soon after this she was brought to him. Then *Al-Hajjāj* said to her, "Oh enemy of God! you were one of those I liked best, so I chose for you my own cousin, a handsome youth. Now I saw you casting sheep's eyes at him, so I gave you to him. But you ran away that very night!"

She said, "My master, listen to my story; then do what you like." He said, "Out with it." She said, "I belonged to the *Qurayshī* youth, but he was in need of my price and so brought me to *Kūfah*. When we neared this town he approached me and embraced me, and while he was possessing me he heard the roaring of a lion. So he sprang to his feet and drew his sword, and attacked it, and slew it with one blow, and brought its head to me, and then turned to me without his passion having cooled in the least: then he did to me what he wished. Now this cousin of yours whom you chose for me, approached me when it was dark, and while I was in his embrace, a mouse fell from the roof and he forgot himself<sup>4</sup> through fear and fainted. Then he lay

<sup>1</sup> Governor of 'Irāq and *Khurāsān* under the Omayyads (44—97 A.H., 665—716 A.D.).

<sup>2</sup> دَعَا لَهُ, "blessed him; prayed for him."

<sup>3</sup> فَلَسَ "Beginning of the dawn; darkness of the last part of the night, when it becomes mixed with the light of the dawn."

<sup>4</sup> فَزَرَطَ, "*Crepitum ventris emisit*."

like that a long time, and I continued to sprinkle water on him without his coming round. I feared he would die and that you would accuse me of his death. So I ran away, through fear of you." *Al-Hajjāj* laughed uncontrollably and added, "Woe to thee! Tell no one of this." She said, "On condition that you don't send me back to him." He said, "I agree."

### STORY III.

*Muḥammad<sup>2</sup> 'bn<sup>3</sup> Ishāq* has told a story that he heard from his father, who narrated as follows:—"I once went into the presence of *Ar-Rashīd*, who had before him a tray of roses. He said to me, 'Compose something about these.' So I recited:—

It is as though they are the cheeks of the beloved that the lover's lips are kissing, and so she blushes with shame.

A slave girl, who was waiting on him, said, 'You're wrong. Why didn't you say what I'm going to say, viz.:—

They are like my cheeks when the hand of *Ar-Rashīd* draws me to an act that necessitates a bathing!'

The narrator continues: "*Ar-Rashīd* laughed and said, 'Go out *Ishāq*, for this pert girl has roused me.'" He then got up and took her by the hand and led her off."

### STORY IV.

It is said, "*Abū Ja'far Muḥammad<sup>2</sup> 'bn<sup>3</sup> 'Alī* once sent some wine as a present to the famous poet *Al-Buḥtūrī*<sup>4</sup> by the hand of a good-looking, well-made young slave-boy. When *Al-Buḥtūrī* saw him, he pressed him to his breast and kissed him and, writing<sup>4</sup> the following lines, sent him back with them:—

"Oh *Abū Ja'far*, the kiss from thy slave was one of the most delightful of thy presents.

Thou didst send us the sun of wine, shining in the hand of the sun of men.

Would that the present had been the messenger and the messenger the present!"

On reading these lines *Abū Ja'far* sent him the boy as a present."

<sup>1</sup> *غسل* or *غسل* means "a complete washing of the whole person," prescribed by religion after certain acts.

<sup>2</sup> *Muḥammad<sup>2</sup> 'bn<sup>3</sup> 'Alī al-Qumī*: cf. *Kitāb<sup>2</sup> 'l-Aghānī*, Vol. xviii, 171, where this anecdote is given.

<sup>3</sup> A famous poet. (206—284 A.H. 823—898 A.D.)

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.*, "and wrote with him these lines (*وكتب معه هذه الأبيات*)."

STORY V.<sup>1</sup>

It is said that a man of the family of *Al-Muhallab*<sup>2</sup> bought a black slave-boy, whom he reared and adopted. Now when his arm became strong and he developed, he fell in love with his mistress and sought her favours, and she consented. One day his master entered suddenly and behold he was embracing her; so he went to him and cut off<sup>3</sup> his member and left him wallowing<sup>4</sup> in his blood. After that, pity came to him and he feared<sup>5</sup> his act; so he treated him until he was cured<sup>6</sup> and his sickness left him. Then the slave remained a long time planning against his master, in order to appease<sup>7</sup> his vengeful heart. Now his master had two sons, one of them an infant,<sup>8</sup> the other a stripling.<sup>9</sup> One day the father left his home on business. Then the slave took the two boys and went up with them to the summit of the roof and began to amuse<sup>10</sup> them, at one time with sweets, and at another with play, until his master came in. Then his master raised his eyes and beheld his two sons on a pinnacle.<sup>11</sup> He cried out, "Oh my boy,<sup>12</sup> think of all my care in bringing you up!" The slave replied, "Don't talk of that,<sup>13</sup> my life is nothing to me."<sup>14</sup> The father said, "Well, what do you want?" He said, "Dismember yourself as you have dismembered me, or else I will cast these two down, and after them I will give my life away as easily as bestowing a cup of water." The father be-

<sup>1</sup> This story is told to illustrate the vindictiveness and treachery of the negro character.

<sup>2</sup> A princely Arab family of Basrah, descendants of *Al-Muhallab* 'bn *Abi Sufrah*, who died in 83 A.H. (703 A.D.)

<sup>3</sup> جَبَّ in its primary sense is "to cut off."

<sup>4</sup> تَشَدَّطَ, "To flounder, wallow (in blood)."

<sup>5</sup> تَخَوَّى (with مِنْ) = خَافَ, "was terrified at."

<sup>6</sup> اُقْبِلَ مِنْ      فَبِهِ شِفَاءٌ قَلْبِهِ <sup>7</sup>

<sup>8</sup> طِفْلٌ is applied to a child until he discriminates.

<sup>9</sup> يَافِعٌ "grown up; adult"

<sup>10</sup> عَلَّلَ "To divert, amuse, occupy with."

<sup>11</sup> شَاهِقٌ "The highest point in a building."

<sup>12</sup> وَيْلَكَ, lit. "Woe to thee."

<sup>13</sup> Lit., "leave that alone."

<sup>14</sup> Lit., "By God, it is nothing but a life, and I'll willingly cast it away."

sought<sup>1</sup> him again and again, but he would not yield. Then the father moved as though to ascend to them, when the slave lowered<sup>2</sup> the two over the edge preparatory to casting them down from that great height.<sup>3</sup> The father said, "Wait, wait till I go and bring out a knife to do what you want." So he held up the knife to show him what he was going to do, and then cut off his member and cast it away while the slave looked on. Now when the slave was certain he had done the act, he cast down the two boys saying, "Tit for tat,<sup>4</sup> and one over." The two children were dashed to pieces.<sup>5</sup> The negro was taken, and *Al-Mu'tasim*<sup>6</sup> was written to on the matter. He directed that the youth should be slain and that all blacks should be expelled from his kingdom.

#### STORY VI.<sup>7</sup>

It is also related that *Ar-Rashīd* was wrath with *Abū Nu'ās*,<sup>8</sup> so he ordered some men to defile<sup>9</sup> the bedding on which he slept. So these came to the house when *Abū Nu'ās* was in, and said to him, "The *Khalīfah* has ordered us to defile thy bedding." *Abū Nu'ās* said, "The order of the *Khalīfah* must be obeyed—but has he ordered you to do anything else besides \* \* ?" They said, "No." Then *Abū Nu'ās* took a club in both his hands, and said to them, "Begin; but if any one of you passes water, I'll smash his head with this club." As they were unable to do the one thing without the other, they went back to the *Khalīfah* and told him. He laughed and ordered a present to be given to *Abū Nu'ās*.

#### STORY VII.

It is said that *Ar-Rashīd*<sup>10</sup> went out hunting one day and got separated from his guard and *Al-Faḥḥ*<sup>11</sup> *'bn-'r-Rabī'*<sup>11</sup> was behind him. The two encountered an old man riding on a donkey. *Ar-Rashīd* looked at the old man and saw that he had watery eyes, so

<sup>1</sup> يَكْرُرُ عَلَيْهِ, lit., "repeat (his prayer) time after time."

<sup>2</sup> أَهْرَى بِهِمَا

<sup>3</sup> ذُرْوَةً, "The top, highest point."

<sup>4</sup> ذَاكَ بِذَاكَ, lit., "that for that."

<sup>5</sup> تَقَطَّعَ الصِّبْيَانِ

<sup>6</sup> The eighth *Khalīfah* of the house of 'Abbās.

<sup>7</sup> This story is an oriental version of the pound of flesh.

<sup>8</sup> أَبُو نُوَاسٍ, Poet of the Court of *Hārūn*<sup>11</sup> *'r-Rashīd*.

<sup>9</sup> يَغْرِأُ, خَرْبَى, "Deposuit alvum."

<sup>10</sup> According to another version *Hārūn*<sup>11</sup> *'r-Rashīd* was disguised according to his habit and accompanied by the famous *Ja'far Ar-Barmakī*.

<sup>11</sup> Chamberlain to four *khalīfahs*, and minister to *Hārūn*<sup>11</sup> *'r-Rashīd*.

he winked to *Al-Fazl* about<sup>1</sup> him. Then *Al-Fazl* said, "Old man, where are you going?" He answered, "To a garden<sup>2</sup> of mine." *Al-Fazl* said, "Would you like me to tell you of something with which to treat your eyes to remove their watering?" The old man said, "Ah, how much in need am I of that!" *Al-Fazl* said, "Take root of air, and powder of water, and leaves of truffles; put the whole in the shell of a walnut and then apply<sup>3</sup>; and *that* will cure the watering." Then that old man lent forward over the pommel of his saddle and—*zaraṭa zartat<sup>a</sup> tawīlat<sup>a</sup>*, saying, "Here! this is thy fee for thy prescription, and should thy collyrium cure us, we will give thee more,—thou son of a bawd." *Ar-Rashīd* laughed till he nearly rolled off the back of his beast.

<sup>1</sup> غَمَزَ عَلَيْهِ, i.e., to make sport of him.

<sup>2</sup> حَائِط.

<sup>3</sup> اَكْتَحَلَ بِهِ, "apply it as collyrium."



## STORY I.

حكاية — عن بعض الأدباء انه قال كان خاند الكاتب مغرمًا بالملاح - وكان قد توسوس في آخر عمره فرأينه يخاطب غلامًا مليحًا ويقول له وهوراكب على قصبه ما أن ان يرحمني قلبك فقال له الغلام لا فقال خالد حتى متى يلعب بي حبك فقال الغلام ابدأ فقال خالد وكم اقاسي فيك جهد البلا فقال الغلام حتى الموت فقال خالد لا اعدم الله فؤادي الهوى فقال الغلام آمين فقال خالد ولا ابلى به قلبك فقال الغلام فَعَلَ اللهُ ذلك فقال خالد ان كان ربي قد قضى بالهوى فقال الغلام ما عليّ انا فقال خالد وَشِدَّةَ الْحَبِّ فما ذنبك فقال الغلام سل نفسك - قال فقلت للغلام اما تستحي من هذا الرجل مع جلالة قدره فقال الغلام كل من يلقاه مثلي يقول له هكذا \*

## STORY II.

حكاية — قيل ان جارية مليحة الوجه حسنة الادب كانت لفتى من قریش وكان يعجبها حبًا شديدًا فاصابته ضيقة وفاقة فاحتاج الى ثمنها فحملها الى العراق وكان ذلك في زمن العجاج فانقامها منه فوَقعت منه بجزلة فقدم عليه فتى من اقرابه فانزله قريبًا منه واحسن اليه فدخل على العجاج يومًا والجارية تكبسه وكان للفتى جمال فجعلت الجارية تسارقه النظر فظن العجاج بها فوهبها له فدما له وانصرف بها فباتت معه ليلتها وهربت بفلس فاصبح لا يدري اين هي وبلغ العجاج ذلك فامر منادياً ينادي برأت ذمة

من رأى وصيفة من صفاتها كذا وكذا فلم يلبث ان اتى له بها فقال لها العجاج  
يا عدوة الله كنت عندي من احب الناس الي فاخترت لك ابن عمي وهو شاب  
حسن الوجه وأربك تسارقيه النظر فعملت انك شغقت به وبعده فودبتك له  
فهرت في ليلتك فقلت يا سيدي اسمع قصتي ثم اصنع ما احببت قال هاني  
قالت كنت للفتى القرشي فاحتاج الى ثمني فحملني الى الكوفة فلما دنونا منها دنا  
مني فوقع علي نسع زئير الاسد فوثب واخترط سيفه وحمل عليه وضربه فقتله  
واتى برأسه ثم اقبل علي وما برد ما عنده ثم قضى حاجته وان ابن عمك  
هذا الذي اخترته لي لما اظلم الليل قام الي وانه لعل بطني اذ وقع نأرة  
من السقف فضرط ثم عشي عليه فمكت زماناً طويلاً وانا ارش عليه الماء وهو  
لا يفارق ففقت ان يموت فنتهنني فيه فهرت فزءاً منك فما ملك العجاج  
نفسه من شدة الضحك وقال وبك لا تعلمي بهذا احداً قالت بشرط ان  
لا تردني اليه قال لك ذلك \*

### STORY III.

حكاية — حدث محمد بن اسحق عن ابيه قل دخلت على الرشيد وبين  
يديه طبق فيه ورد فقال قل في هذا شيئاً فقلت \*

\* شعر \*

كانه خد محبوب يقبله فم المحب وقد اضحى به خجلاً  
فقلت له جارية كانت على راسه اخطأت الا قلت كما اقول  
كانه لون خدي حين تدنيني يد الرشيد لامر يوجب الغصلا  
قال فضحك الرشيد وقال اخرج يا اسحق فقد حركتني هذه الماجة. ثم قام  
واخذ بيدها وخلا بها \*

STORY IV.

حكاية — قيل اهدى ابو جعفر محمد بن علي الى البحتري الشاعر  
المعروف نبيذاً مع غلام حسن الوجه بديع الوصف فلما رآه البحتري ضمه اليه  
وقبله وكتب معه هذه الابيات \*

ابا جعفر كان تقبيلنا غلامك احدى الهبات الهنية

بعثت الينا بشمس المدا م تشرق في كف شمس البرية

فليت الهدية كان الرسول وليت رسولك كان الهدية

فلما قرأ الايات ارسل اليه الغلام \*

STORY V.

حكاية — قيل ان رجلاً من آل المهلب اشترى غلاماً اسود فرباه ونبأه  
فلما اشتد ساعده وترعرع هوي سيدته فراودها عن نفسها فاجابته الى ذلك  
فدخل مولاه يوماً على غفلة فاذا هو على صدر سيدته فعمد اليه وجب ذكره  
وتركه يتشعّط في دمه ثم انه ادركته عليه رقة وتخوف من فعله فعالجه حتى  
اقيل من علته وخرج من مرضه فاقام بعد هذا مدة يدبر على مولاه امرأ يكون فيه  
شفاء قلبه وكأى لمولاه ابنان احدهما طفل والاخر يافع فغاب الرجل عن منزله  
لبعض امورة فأخذ العبد الصبيين وصعد بهما الى ذروة سطح عال وجعل يعللهم  
بالطعام مرة وباللعب اخرى الى ان دخل مولاه فرفع رأسه فاذا هو بابنييه  
في شاق فقال ويلك الله الله في تربيتي لك قال دع عنك هذا فوالله ما هي  
الا نفس لارمين بها قال ويلك وما تريد قال جب نفسك كما جيبني او لارمين

بهما و اني لاسمح بعدهما بنفسي مثل شربة ماء قال فجعل يكرر عليه و هو يأبى  
و ذهب ليروم الصعود اليهم فاهوى بهما اليرميتهما من ذروة ذلك الشاهق فقال  
ابوهما و بك فاصبر حتى اخرج المدينة و انعل ما اردت فاخذ المدينة ليريه  
ما يصنع بنفسه فرمى بذكوة و هو يراه فاما علم انه قد فعل رمى بالصبيين  
و قال ذلك بذاك و هذي زيادة فتقطع الصبيان و اخذ ذلك الاسود و كتب  
بخبرة الى المعتصم بالله فامر بقتله و ان يخرج من مملكته كل عبد اسود \*

## STORY VI.

حكى ان الرشيد غضب على ابي نواس يوماً فامر جماعة ان يغزوا  
على فراشه الذي يوقد عليه فأتوه و هو يبينه فقالوا له امرنا الخليفة بان نخزأ  
على فراشه فقال امر الخليفة مطاع فهل امركم بشيء غير الخزأ قالوا لا فاخذ  
خشبة بيديه و قال لهم اخرؤا ولكن ان بال احد منكم ضربت راسه بهذه  
الخشبة فما امكنهم ذلك بغير ان يبولوا فرجموا الى الخليفة و اعلموه بذلك  
فضحك و امر له بصله .

## STORY VII.

حكاية — قيل ان الرشيد خرج يوماً الى الصيد فانفرد من عسكرة والفضل  
ابن الربيع خلفه فاذا هو بشيخ على حمار فنظر اليه الرشيد فاذا هو رطب العينين  
فغمر الفضل عليه فقال له الفضل ابن تريد يا شيخ قال حائطاً لي قال هل لك  
ان ادلك على شيء فداوي به عينيك فتذهب هذه الرطوبة قال ما احوجني  
الى ذلك فقال خذ ميدان الهوى و غبار الماء و ورق الكأة و صيرة في قشر

جوزة واكتحل به فانه يذهب رطوبة عينيك فانكا الشيخ على قبربوس فرسه وضرط

ضرطة طويلة و قال خذ هذه اجرتك لوصفك و ان نفعا الكحل زدناك يا ابن

الفاعلة فضحك الرشيد حتى كاد ان يسقط من ظهر دابته \*





## 57. Note on the Bidri ware of Purneah.

By R. J. HIRST.

The manufacture of this ware is described in detail in Sir W. W. Hunter's "Statistical Account of Purneah," and briefly noticed in Dr. Birdwood's "Indian Arts." The following note will be found to contain some supplementary information.

In Purneah the word "Bider" is applied to the amalgum of zinc (*dasta*) and copper (*tamba*), which is employed in the manufacture of this ware. Tin, which, according to Dr. Birdwood, forms one of the ingredients, is no longer used. The metals are melted, mixed, cast into the required shape, and finally turned on a very primitive lathe, by men of the Kanseri caste. There are only three Kanseris in the whole district now employed in this work, two of whom live at Belauri, a village about two miles south of Purneah Railway Station, and the other at Katihar. The cast most commonly takes the form of a hookah-stand, but Serahis, Serposhes, etc., are made to order.

The manufactured Bider is sold to the damascene workers of Purneah Town and Kasba at the rate of Re. 1-4 per seer. The metal is then slightly darkened with sulphate of copper (*tutia*), and the design traced with an instrument resembling a sharpened nail. Rough compasses are also used. Mistakes in the design can be readily effaced with water, and a second application of the sulphate of copper; but such mistakes are rare, and Mohan Sonar, who is the principal designer, works very quickly and unerringly. There are two other designers, but they confine themselves to certain unvarying patterns.

The edges of the leaves, petals, etc., which form the design, are then sharply defined with a small chisel. Silver leaf is cut up into small pieces, which are roughly shaped to fit the details of the design, and then fixed in position, the instruments employed being a hammer and a blunted nail which is used as a punch. The silver leaf breaks off when it comes in contact with the edges left by the chisel, and leaves the details of the pattern well defined. Very little subsequent trimming is necessary. The leaf is now firmly embedded in, and appears to form part of, the Bider. No adhesive of any kind is employed.

This appears to be a comparatively simple operation, the skilled touch manifesting itself in the engraving with the chisel rather than in the actual inlaying.

The number of artizans employed in the engraving and inlaying processes, including the three designers mentioned above, who also perform the operations subsequent to designing, is seven.

The article is next smoothed and polished on a wheel (*charak*). The ground-work is then darkened with a paste formed

of saltpetre, nitre, borax, and salammoniac, which produces a rich and permanent black. When the blackening process is finished, the whole is cleaned and given a final polish with mustard or rape-seed oil.

The price of the finished article varies with the thickness of the silver leaf employed. In the cheapest kind of work, the roughness of the Bider can be seen through the inlaid leaf, and the definition is not so sharp as in the higher grades, in which the silver presents a very smooth, highly-polished surface. Many of the patterns must, of course, have been handed down from bygone generations, but I am inclined to attribute the majority of those I have seen to the fertile invention of Mohan Sonar, who appears to vary the design with every article produced.

A common pattern is formed of flowers with eight petals, interspersed with lines, and festoons and spirals of small leaves; but the more expensive articles exhibit great diversity of design.

Mohan and his brother, Makund Lal Sonar, also practise the art of inlaying gold on silver, gold on Bider, and silver on copper. The last method is usually employed in the manufacture of Serposhes.

Bidri work, as far as Purneah is concerned, is a dying craft. None of the artizans who gain their living by the various processes are willing to instruct their children in the art. There is a plentiful market for the ware, but the margin of profit is small, and out of all proportion to the tedium of the work. The engravers and inlayers are dependent for their material on three middle-aged Kanseris, who are resolved to let the art of preparing the Bider die with them. The inlayers are quite ignorant of the method of preparation of the amalgum, so much so that several of them told me that lead formed the chief ingredient.

Unless, therefore, steps are taken to ensure a succession of skilled craftsmen, the industry cannot last another twenty years.

*A list of the artizans of Purneah District employed in the manufacture of Bidri ware.*

|                                     |                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Melting, casting and turning.       | { Satua Kanseri, of Belauri.<br>Mauju<br>Udhu Sau Kanseri, of Katihar.                                   |
| Designing, engraving, and inlaying. | { Mohan Sonar, of Purneah.<br>Bulaki Kurmi<br>Kantar Kurmi, of Kasba.                                    |
| Engraving and inlaying.             | { Chedi Kurmi, of Purneah.<br>Guhi<br>Nawal Kishore Kurmi, of Kaliganj.<br>Makund Lal Sonar, of Purneah. |

I could find no trace of the Dhanuks, Sunris, and Mahommedans, mentioned by Sir W. W. Hunter as engaged in this manufacture.

## 58. Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet, No. 3.

By MAHĀMAHOPĀDHYĀYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYABHUSANA, M.A.,  
M.R.A.S.

The Tibetan manuscripts and block-prints, from which the materials of the present paper were derived, are in the monastery of Labrang, 13 miles north of Gangtok. Labrang, which literally signifies "a residence of Lamas." It is a very solitary place almost abandoned by men. The only attractive feature of the place is the monastery, which belongs to the Nying-ma-pa sect, and under the roof of which there reside half a dozen Lamas whose monotonous days are only enlivened by the incessant blowing of conches, ringing of bells and the repetition of "Om-maṇi-padme-hum" and other incantations. The monastery, which at present exists, was built by Rajkumar Rig-zing-cham-po of Sikkim about 66 years ago. It lies within half a mile of Pho-dang which was once the capital of Sikkim. At Pho-dang also there is a monastery established on the site once occupied by the *jong* (fort) of the Bhutanese invaders. The Bhutanese, during their first invasion, built a *jong* there. Subsequently when the Sikkimites re-occupied it, they turned the *jong* into a monastery of the Karma-pa sect. There has been a long succession of Head Lamas presiding over the monastery, the present Head Lama being Sidkyong-tul-ku, the Maharaj-kumar of Sikkim.

Most of the Head Lamas of the monastery of Pho-dang were disturbed by evil spirits. Dum-chot, who was a very devout and learned Lama, after three years' stay at Pho-dang, was visited one night by the evil spirit who had killed the former Lamas. The evil spirit showed the bones of the previous Lamas to Dum-chot and threatened him with the same fate, *viz.*, that he would be devoured. But the Lama silenced him by his will-power and the evil spirit vanished away. One year afterwards the evil spirit renewed his attack in the shape of a big scorpion, which dropped down in a thunder-storm, but was killed by the Lama. Five years afterwards a pair of rock-snakes coiled themselves on the pillar of the temple hall; one of them was killed with the aid of some people, the other escaped. Then he invited all the monks and laymen and told them how the evil spirit had been overcome. He was so far successful that he lived nearly seven years after this event.

In this very monastery of Pho-dang, I, with servants, resided for a week (3rd June—9th June 1907), with a view to examine the Tibetan books existing there as well as in the neighbouring monastery of Labrang. The present paper is a part of the result of my inquiries into the records of the monastery at Labrang,

where the following works, besides others, exist in faithful Tibetan translations.

1. *Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā*<sup>1</sup> (Tib. *Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-ḍkah-hgrel*)—"Explanation of difficulties in the *Pramāṇa-vārtika*" by teacher Devendrabodhi<sup>2</sup> (Tib. *Lha-dwañ-blo*).

The work extends over folios 1—380 of the Tangyur, constituting volume *Che* (ཆ) of section *Mdo*, and contains two frontispieces, viz. of Dharmakīrti and Devendrabodhi. It was translated into Tibetan by the great Indian sage Subhūti-śrī and the Tibetan interpreter-monk *Dge-waḥi-blo-gros*. The Tibetan version ends thus:—

"The *Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā* compiled by the very eloquent teacher Devendrabodhi is finished. For the sake of benefit to the world by elucidating the doctrine and perpetuating it long, the *Nyāyasastra* has been translated; by the pure merit which has been produced thereby, may we cross the cycle of existence and find the three persons of Buddha."<sup>3</sup>

2. *Pramāṇa-vārtika-panjikā-ṭīkā* (Tib. *Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel-bśad*)—Annotation (part I) on the *Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā* (of Devendrabodhi) by teacher Śākya-bodhi (Tib. *Sā-kya-blo*).

The work extends over folios 1—385 of the Tangyur, constituting volume *Je* (ཇ) of Section *Mdo*. It was composed by

<sup>1</sup> This Sanskrit title is restored from the Tibetan version.

<sup>2</sup> The name Devendrabodhi is restored from Tibetan: *Lha-dwañ-blo*, which may also be rendered by Surendra-bodhi.

<sup>3</sup>

སྤྱི་བ་ཆེན་པོ་སྤྱི་བ་དཔོན་ལྷ་དབང་སྤྱི་བ་མཛད་པ། ཚད་མ་རྣམ་  
འབྱེལ་གྱི་དཀའ་འབྱེལ་རྒྱུ་ལས་སོ། ། བསྟན་པ་གསལ་དང་ཡུན་རིང་  
གནས་དོན་དང་། འབྱོལ་པ་ཕན་ཕྱིར་རིགས་པའི་བསྟན་བཅོས་དག།  
བསྐྱར་བས་བསོད་ནམས་རྣམ་དག་གང་སྦྱིས་པས། འཁོར་བ་ལས་  
བཀའ་སྤྱི་བ་གསུམ་ཐོབ་པར་ཤོག།

(Tangyur, *Mdo*, *Che*, folio 380).

<sup>4</sup> The original reads: *Pramāṇa-vārtika-ṭīkā*. But on the title page it is stated that the *ṭīkā* is on Devendrabodhi's work. So I have given the full name: *Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā-ṭīkā*. A similar remark is applicable to No. 3.

teacher Sākya-bodhi (Tib. Sā-kya-blo) and opens with a salutation to Mañju-ghoṣa (H jam-dwyaṅs) thus:—

“Who by the sharp weapon of his wisdom cutting off all nets of miseries has become mercy itself, whose very pure intellect comprehends unimpeded all knowable objects, who for numerous ages past has never been weary in doing good to others—to that Mañju-ghoṣa bowing down I shall analyse the hundred divisions of the original commentary-text.”<sup>1</sup>

This volume consists of 1—31 sections (Bam-po), and the Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the Omniscient One (Buddha).

[From No. 3 it appears that No. 2 was also translated into Tibetan by Dge-waḥi-blo-gros.]

3. Pramāṇa-vārtika-(pañjikā)-ṭikā (Tib. Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel-bśad)—Annotation (part II) on the Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā (of Devendrabodhi) by teacher Sākya-bodhi.

This work, which extends over folios 1—346 of the Tangyur, constituting volume *Ne* (ཉེ) of section *Mdo*, was composed by teacher Sākya-bodhi (Tib. Sā-kya-blo) and is a continuation of volume *Je*. It begins with the 32nd section (Bam-po) and ends thus:—

“The Pramāṇa-vārtika-[pañjikā]-ṭikā, composed by teacher Sākya-bodhi meditating on the feet of Bhagavān Mañju-ghoṣa, is finished.”<sup>2</sup> The work was translated into Tibetan by the interpreter Dge-waḥi-blo-gros.

<sup>1</sup> བཀའ་ཞིག་ཤེས་རབ་མཚན་རྣམས་ཉོན་མོངས་དྲ་བ་མཐའ་དག་རབ་  
བྱུང་བཅའི་བདག་ཉིད་ཙན། ། ཤིན་དུ་དི་མེད་སྒོ་གྲོས་བཀའ་གི་ཐུགས་ནི་  
ཤེས་བྱ་ཀུན་ལ་ཐོགས་པ་མི་མངའ་ཞིང་། ། བཀའ་ཞིག་བསྐུལ་བ་བྱངས་  
ལས་འདས་པར་གཞན་ལ་ཕན་པ་མཛད་ལ་སྒྲིབ་ར་མ་གྱུར་པ། ། འཇམ་  
དབྱངས་དེ་ལ་ཕྱག་འཚལ་ནས་ནི་གཞུང་འབྲེལ་ལྷགས་བསྐྱུ་ལྷན་པ་རྣམ་  
པར་དབྱིབས་བྱ།

(Tangyur, *Mdo*, *Je*, folio 1).

<sup>2</sup> བཅོམ་ལྷན་འདས་འཇམ་པའི་དབྱངས་ཀྱི་ཞབས་སྒྲོས་པ། སྒྲོབ་  
དཔོན་ཤུ་གྱའི་སྒྲོས་སྤྱར་བ་ཚད་མ་རྣམས་འབྲེལ་གྱི་འབྲེལ་བ་ཤད་ཇོགས་སོ། །

(Tangyur, *Mdo*, *Ne*, folio 346).

4. *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra* (Tib. *Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-h-rgyan*)—"The ornament of *Pramāṇa-vārtika* (part I)" by teacher *Prajñā-kara-Gupta* (Tib. *Seṣ-rab-hbyuñ-gnaṣ-gbaṣ-pa*).

This work, which extends over folios 1—352 of the Tangyur, constituting volume *Te* (ྱ) of section *Mdo*, begins thus:—

"Wishing good to the world realised by *Pramāṇa* and bowing down to teacher *Sugata*, the Protector, I shall, out of kindness towards those going astray to the whirlpool of bad arguments, regularly explain the perfect *Pramāṇa*."

The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the Omniscient One.

5. *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra* (Tib. *Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-rgyan*)—The ornament of the *Pramāṇa-vārtika* (part II or chapter III, IV) by teacher *Prajñā-kara-Gupta* (*Seṣ-rab-hbyuñ-gnaṣ-gbaṣ-pa*).

This work extends over folios 1—328 of the Tangyur, constituting volume *The* (ྱ) of section *Mdo*. It was translated several times at intervals. The last translation was made by the great Kāśmīrian Pandit *Bhāgya-rāja*<sup>2</sup> (Tib. *Skal-ldan-rgyal-po*) and the Tibetan interpreter *Blo-ldan-seṣ-rab*. Subsequently it was looked through by *Sumati* and the interpreter *Blo-ldan-seṣ-rab*. The translation had the advantage of having been assisted by the numerous sages of the great monastery of *Vikramaśīla* in Middle India under the supervision of the great wise Pandit *Sri Sunayaśri-mitra* and also of the wise Pandit *Kumāraśrī* of the model city of *Kāśmīra*.

6. *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-ṭīkā* (Tib. *Tshaḍ-ma-rna-gyi-rgyan-gyi-hgrel-bśad*)—"Annotation on the *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra* (part I)" by teacher *Jina* (Tib. *Rgyal-wa-can*).

ཚད་མ་ཡང་དག་འགྲོ་ལ་ཕན་བཞིན་པ།

སྙན་པ་བདེ་གཤེགས་སྟོབ་ལ་ཕྱག་འཆམ་དེ།

དོག་གི་དཔྱད་འགྲུལ་འགྲོ་བ་ལ་བརྩེ་བས།

ཚད་མ་གྲུབ་པ་ཚུལ་བཞིན་བཤད་བར་བྱ།

(Tangyur, *Mdo*, *Te*, folio 1).

<sup>2</sup> This Sanskrit name is restored from the Tibetan: *Skal-ldan-rgyal-po*.

This work extends over folios 1—415 of the Tangyur, constituting volume *De* of section *Mdo*. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Ārya Mañjuśrī-kumāra-bhūta (Tib. *Hjam-dpal-gshon-nur-gyur-pa*) and ends with the formula :—

Ye dharmā hetu-prabhavā hetunteśāntathāgato hyavadat,  
Teśāñca yo nirodha evaṁvādi mahāśramanah.

"Whatever things proceed from cause, their cause the Tathāgata has declared; and what is the check to these is thus set forth by the great ascetic."

7. *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-ṭīkā* (Tib. *Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-rgyan-gyi-hgrel-ḥsad*)—"Annotation on the *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra* (part II)" by teacher Jina (*Rgyal-wa-can*).

The work extends over folios 1—368 of the Tangyur, constituting volume *Ne* (Ñ) of section *Mdo*. It was translated into Tibetan in the model monastery of the blessed province of Thonā by the Indian Pandit Śrī-Dīpaṅkara-rakṣita of Vikramaśīla and the Tibetan interpreter Byaṅ-chub-śeṅ-rab of Shaṅ-shuñ.

8. *Pramāṇa-vārtika-ṭīkā* (Tib. *Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel-ḥsad*)—"Annotation on the *Pramāṇa-vārtika* (part I)" by Brahman Saṅkarānanda (Tib. *Bram-ze-bde-byed-dgaḥ-wa*).

The work extends over folios 1—384 of the Tangyur, constituting volume *Pe* (Ṇ) of section *Mdo*. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the Omniscient One (Buddha).

9. *Pramāṇa-vārtika-ṭīkā* (Tib. *Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel-ḥsad*)—"Annotation on the *Pramāṇa-vārtika* (part II)" [by Saṅkarānanda].

The work extends over folios 1—342 of the Tangyur, constituting volume *Pha* (Ṭ) of section *Mdo*.

10. [*Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-ṭīkā*] (Tib. *Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-rgyan-gyi-hgrel-ḥsad*)—"Annotation on the *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra* (part I)" by Jamāri.

The work extends over folios 1—303 of the Tangyur, constituting volume *Be* (Ṭ) of section *Mdo*, and ends thus :—

"By the immeasurable merit heaped up by composing this regular annotation, may I, subduing the adversary—

death—in this world, obtain the indestructible and perfect Nirvāṇa.”<sup>1</sup>

11. [Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-ṭikā] (Tib. Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-rgyan-gyi-ṭikā)—Annotation on the Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra (part II). [by Jamāri ?].

The work extends over folios 1—400 of the Tangyur, constituting volume *Me* (མེ) of section *Mdo*.

12. [Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-ṭikā] Tib. Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-rgyan-gyi-ṭikā)—Annotation on the Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra (last part) by the sage Śrī Jamāri.

The work extends over folios 1—311 of the Tangyur, constituting volume *Tse* (ཙེ) of section *Mdo*. It was translated into Tibetan by Pandit Sumati and the interpreter Blo-lan-seg-rab in the monastery of Sñe-thaṅ near Lhasa.

13. Pramāṇa-viniścaya-ṭikā (Tib. Tshad-ma-rnam-ñes-kyi-ṭikā)—Annotation on the Pramāṇa-viniścaya by teacher Dharmottara (Tib. Choṣ-mchog).

The work extends over folios 1—188 of the Tangyur, *Mdo*, *We* (ཤེ). It was translated into Tibetan by the Kāśmīrian Pandit Parahita Bhadra (Tib. Gshan-la-phan-pa-bzaṅ-po) and others, and the Tibetan interpreter Blo-lan-seg-rab in the model city (of Kāśmīra ?).

Dharmottara, who composed the work, is described as the excellent subduer of bad disputants.<sup>2</sup> The translator concludes the Tibetan version thus :—

ཚུལ་བཞིན་རྒྱུ་འདི་ནི་བྱས་པ་ལས།  
བསོད་ནམས་ཚད་མེད་བསལས་པ་གང་ཡིན་པ།  
དེས་ནི་འཛིག་ནིན་གཤིན་ཇི་འདི་དགྲ་འཛེམས་ནི།  
མི་ཟད་རབ་བསྐྱབ་གཉིས་མེད་ཐོབ་པར་ཤོག།

(Tangyur, *Mdo*, Be, folio 303).

སློབ་དཔོན་ཆོས་མཆོག་དྲིལ་གཏོང་ན་འཛེམས་མཆོག།

(Tangyur, *Mdo*, We, folio 188)

"By the merit arising from this *Pramāṇasāstra*, in which the meanings are so clear, being well translated, may people turning away from perverse views enter the path of perfect logic (righteousness)."<sup>1</sup>

14. *Pramāṇa-viniścaya-tīkā* (Tib. *Tshad-ma-rnam-par-ñes-paḥi-hgrel-bśad*)—Annotation on the *Pramāṇa-viniścaya* by the Kāśmīrian sage Jñāna-śrī.

The work extends over folios 188—322 of the Tangyur, *Mdo*, *We* (ཤེ). It was composed by teacher Jñāna-śrī-bhadra (Tib.

*Ye-śes-dpal-bzan-po*) and translated into Tibetan by the author and the interpreter-monk Chos-kyi-brtson-hgrus. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the Omniscient One (Buddha).

15. *Yukti-śaṣṭhikā-kārikā* (Tib. *Rigs-pa-drug-cu-paḥi-tshig-lehur-byas-pa*)—"Sixty memorial verses on argumentation" by Nāgārjuna (Tib. *Klu-grub*).

The work extends over folios 20—22 of the Tangyur, *Mdo*, *Tsa* (ཙ), and begins thus:—

"Who is freed from the courses of birth and destruction and who preached the doctrine of dependent origination (*Pratītya-samut-pāda*), to that lord of sages I bow down."<sup>2</sup>

It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Mutita-śrī

ཡང་དག་དོན་གསལ་ཚད་མའི་བསྟན་བཅོས་འདི།

ལེགས་བར་བསྐྱར་ལས་བྱུང་བའི་བསོད་ནམས་གང་།

དེས་ནི་ལོག་ལྷའི་རྒྱན་ཕྱོགས་སྟེ་བོ་ནམས།

ཡང་དག་རིགས་པའི་ལས་དུ་འཇུག་པར་ཤོག།

(Tangyur, *Mdo*, *We*, folio 188).

གང་གིས་སྟེ་དང་འཇིག་པ་དག།

རྒྱལ་འདི་ཡིས་ནི་སྤངས་བྱུང་བ།

དེན་ཅིང་འབྱུང་བ་གསུང་བ་ཡི།

ཐུབ་དབང་དེ་ལ་ཐུག་འཚལ་ལོ།

(Tangyur, *Mdo*, *Tsa*, folio 2).

and the Tibetan interpreter Tshab-ñi-ma-grags. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañju-śrī-kumāra-bhūta.

[It is not properly a work on logic, but a treatise on the Mādhyamika philosophy, replete with logical arguments.]

16. Vighraha-vyavartani kārīkā (Tib. Rtsod-pa-bzlog-pahitshig-lehur-byas-pa)—“Memorial verses on subduing disputes” by teacher Nāgārjuna.

The work extends over folios 26—29 of the Tangyur, Mdo, Tsa (ཙ). It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Jñāna-garbha and the Tibetan interpreter Ka-wa-dpal-brtségs. Subsequently it was recast by the Kāśmīrian Pandit Jayānanta and the interpreter Khu-mdo-gde-dpal.

17. Vighraha-vyavartani Vṛtti (Tib. Rtsod-pa-bzlog-pahigrel-pa)—“Commentary on the Vighraha-vyavartani” by teacher Nāgārjuna.

The work extends over folios 128—146 of the Tangyur, Mdo, Tsa (ཙ). It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Jñāna-garbha and the Tibetan interpreter Vande-vana-raksita. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañju-śrī-kumāra-bhūta.

18. Bhrama<sup>1</sup>-pramathana-yukti-hetu-siddhi (Tib. Hkhrul-pa-bzlog-pahirigs-pa-gtan-tshigs-grub-pa)—“Establishment of arguments and reasons for quelling mistakes” by teacher Ārya Deva (Tib. Hphags-pa-lha).

The work, which extends over folios 18—21 of the Tangyur, Mdo, Tsa (ཙ), begins with a salutation to Buddha thus:—

“Bowling down to the teacher—the lamp of the world, the remover of inner miseries, the preacher of the nectar-like doctrine and the instructor of men—with three doors (of body, speech and mind), I, in this world of five defilements for the benefit of sentient beings, explain the way (to the final bliss).”<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The original reads: “Sa-la-hi-ta” which seems to be a wrong spelling for “Ka-la-ha” meaning “quarrel” or “dispute.” The Tibetan substitute for it is “Hkhrul” which should better be rendered by “Bhrama.”

<sup>2</sup>

ཐུན་པ་འཇིག་རྟེན་སྒྲུབ་མ་དང་॥

ཉོན་མངས་ཀྱང་སེལ་བདུད་རྩི་ཆོས་॥

It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Sarvajña-deva and the interpreter Vande-dpal-brtsegs of Shn-chen. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañju-śrī-kumāra-bhūta, and ends with the following benediction :—" May this be profitable to the doctrine and sentient beings !"<sup>1</sup>

[This is also not a work on logic, but a treatise on the Mādhyamika philosophy, replete with logical arguments.]

19. Madhyamaka-hṛdaya-vṛtti-tarka-jvālā (Tib. Dwa-mahi-gñin-pohi-hgrel-wa-rtog-ge-hbar-wa)—" A flame of discussions rising from the commentary on the Madhyamaka-hṛdaya " by teacher Bhavya.

The work extends over folios 40—360 of the Tangyur, Mdo, Dsa (ཏྲ). It was translated into Tibetan and published by the Indian sage Dīpaṅkara-śrījñāna and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Tshul-khrims-rgya-wa in the monastery of Ra-sa-hphrul-snañ in Lhasa. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to the Omniscient One (Buddha).

[This is a work on the Mādhyamika philosophy replete with logical arguments].

#### POST-SCRIPT.

The materials of the following portion are derived from two volumes of the Tangyur, borrowed from the India Office, through the kind intervention of Mr. F. W. Thomas.

19. Santānāntara-siddhi-tikā (Tib. Rgyud-gshan-grub-pahi-bgrel-bśad)—Establishment of the continuity of the series (of thoughts).

The work, which extends over folios 1—21 of the Tangyur, Mdo, Tshe (ཙེ), begins with a salutation to Buddha thus :—

སྐྱེ་བ་དང་མི་སྐྱེ་བ་ལ་སོགས་ལ ॥

སྐྱོག་སྐྱེ་བ་དང་བས་ཕྱག་འཆལ་དེ ॥

སྐྱོག་ས་མ་ཕྱ་ཡི་འཛིག་དེན་འདིར ॥

འགྲོ་ལ་ཕན་ཕྱིར་ལས་བཤད་པ ॥

(Tangyur, Mdo, Tsha, folio 18).

འདིས་བསྐྱེ་བ་དང་སེམས་ཅན་ལ་ཕན་ཐོགས་པར་གྱུར་ཅིག ॥

(Tangyur, Mdo, Tsha, folio 21).

It was composed by teacher Vinita Deva (Tib. Dul-wahi-lha), and was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Viśuddha-simha and the interpreter of Shu-chen named Dpal-rtsëgs-raksita. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañju-ghosa (Tib. Hjam-pahi-dwyang).

This work, which extends over folios 21—131 of the Tangyur, Mdo, Tshe, begins with a salutation to Buddha thus :—

“ Who by the lustre of the heap of various pure precious qualities perpetually subduing darkness, endeavoured for the sake of obtaining the fruits of the desires of various sentient beings, and was pleased to do good to the entire world—to that Mañjuśrī bowing down in reverence I begin in brief to compose this *Vāda-nyāya-vipaṇcitārtha*. ”

ཁྱེད་མཁོན་གྲུབ་པ་དབྱེ་པར་བྱ། །

(Tangyur, Mdo, Tshe, folio 1).

མ་ལུས་འགོ་ལ་ཕན་པ་སྟེན་པར་དབྱེས་པ་འཇམ་དཔལ་དེ་ལ་གུས་  
པར་ཐུག་འཚེལ་ནས།

The author of the work was the great teacher Sānta-rakṣita. It was translated into Tibetan in the sacred monastery of Sam-ye (Bsam-yaṣ) by the Indian sage Kumāra-śrī-bhadra and the Tibetan interpreter Gelong Hphags-pa-śeṣ-rab and Sen-ḍkar of the province of Hbro (Dö). The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañju-śrī-kumāra-bhūta.

21. Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti (Tib. Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel-pa)—Explanatory notes on the Pramāṇa-vārtika.

The work, which extends over folios 132—252 of the Tangyur, Mdo, Tshe ( རྩོ ), was composed by teacher Ravi-Gupta (Tib. Ņi-ma-sbaṣ-pa). It ends with chapter II which treats of the characteristics of the Pramāṇa (Tib. Tshaḍ-maḥi-mtshan-ñid). The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañju-śrī Bodhi-sattva (Tib. Hjam-dpal-ye-śeṣ-sems-dpah).

22. Pramāṇa-viniścaya-ṭikā (Tib. Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-par-ñeṣ-paḥi-hgrel-bśaḍ)—Explanatory notes on the Pramāṇa-viniścaya.

This work, which extends over folios 1—346 constituting volume Dse ( རྩོ ) of the Tangyur, section Mdo, begins with a salutation to Buddha. It was composed by the Kāśmirian teacher Jñāna-śrī. The work ends at chapter II. The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañju-śrī-kumāra-bhūta.

23. The same volume contains Pramāṇa-viniścaya-ṭikā, part I, by Dharmottara.

ཚུད་བའི་རིགས་པ་རྣམས་པར་འབྱེད་པ་ནི་མ་དང་བྲལ་མདོར་བསྐྱུས་

པ་འདི་བཙུམས་པར་བྱ།།

(Tangyur, Mdo, Tshè, folio 21).



## JULY, 1907.

The Monthly General Meeting of the Asiatic Society was held on Wednesday, the 3rd July, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

The HON. MR. JUSTICE ASHUTOSH MUKHOPADHYAYA, M.A., D.L., President, in the Chair.

The following members were present:—

Dr. N. Annandale, Mr. I. H. Burkill, Mr. B. L. Chaudhuri, Mr. L. L. Fermor, Babu Amulya Charan Ghosh Vidyabhusana, Mr. H. G. Graves, Mr. D. Hooper, Dr. W. C. Hossack, Lt.-Colonel D. C. Phillott, Mr. G. Thibaut, C.I.E., Mr. G. H. Tipper, Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana, Rev. E. C. Woodley and Rev. A. W. Young.

*Visitor* :—Babu Devabrata Mukherjee.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

Fifty-two presentations were announced.

The General Secretary announced that Mr. F. J. V. Minchin and Mr. Norman McLeod had expressed a wish to withdraw from the Society.

The General Secretary also announced the death of Mr. Patrick Doyle and Babu Gerindra Nath Dutt, Ordinary Members of the Society.

The President announced that the following seven gentlemen have not paid their entrance fees; their elections therefore, have, under Rule 9, become null and void:—

Mr. M. Krishnamachariar.

Dr. A. M. Leake.

Captain G. B. Riddick, R.A.M.C.

Pandit Gauri Dutta Misra Vidyabhusana.

Captain D. Harvey, R.A.M.C.

Captain W. W. Clemesha, I.M.S.

Sri Kripamaya Ananga Bhimakishori Gajapati Maharaj Dev.

The President also announced that Captain C. L. Peart, I.A., had carried on the duties of the General Secretary and Philological Secretary for six weeks, and that Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott had resumed the duties on his return.

The following were ballotted for as Ordinary Members :—

*Mr. John Oggin Brown*, Assistant Superintendent, Geological Survey of India, proposed by Mr. L. L. Fermor, seconded by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott; *Mr. H. Walker*, Assistant Superintendent, Geological Survey of India, proposed by Mr. L. L. Fermor, seconded by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott; *Mr. G. de P. Cotter*, Assistant Superintendent, Geological Survey of India, proposed by Mr. L. L. Fermor, seconded by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott; *Mr. W. A. K. Christie*, Chemist, Geological Survey of India, proposed by Mr. L. L. Fermor, seconded by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott; *Babu Mahendra Nath De*, M.A., B.Sc., Professor, Bengal National College, Calcutta, proposed by Babu Amulya Charan Vidyabhusana, seconded by Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana; *Miss Mary Y. Corbett*, Church of Scotland Mission, Darjeeling, proposed by Mr. E. Mackenzie, seconded by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott; and *Mr. W. W. K. Page*, Solicitor, Calcutta, proposed by Mr. J. A. Chapman, seconded by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott.

The following papers were read :—

1. *Mundari Poetry, Music and Dances*.—By REV. FR. J. HOFFMANN, S.J. Communicated by the HON. MR. E. A. GAIT.

This paper will be published in the *Memoirs*.

2. *An Old Christian Cemetery in Haiderabad*.—By MAJOR W. HAIG.

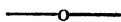
This paper will be published in a subsequent number of the *Journal*.

3. *Note on the Bidri ware of Purneah*.—By R. J. HIRST.

4. *Seven stories from the Nafhat<sup>u</sup> 'l-Yaman*; edited and translated by LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT and R. F. AZOO.

5. *Notes on the Pollination of Flowers in India*.—No. 4. *On Cotton in Behar*.—By I. H. BURKILL.

6. *Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet*.—No. 3. By MAHAMAHOPADHYAYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYABHUSANA, M.A., M.R.A.S.



### Reviews on Books.

*Western Tibet and the British Borderland*. By CHARLES A. SHERRING, I.C.S. (London, Edward Arnold, 1906.)

Among the many publications recently called forth by the British Mission to Tibet, few have dealt with the western portion of the province which marches with Kashmir and the British Borderland. Lhasa, in Central Tibet, so long veiled in mystery as the forbidden city, the final goal of the Mission, naturally

absorbed the chief interest. Nari on Western Tibet, some seven hundred miles away, across the Marjum Pass, lay outside the immediate sphere of operations still less known and unexplored. Yet it is here where British and Tibetan relations come into actual physical contact that the effects of the Mission will probably be most apparent in the near future. To this interesting country on the British Borderland Mr. Sherring has devoted his attention. As Deputy Commissioner of Almora, he has had unrivalled opportunities for acquiring information concerning all that relates to the Frontier, and the knowledge so gained he has recently supplemented by a tour to Western Tibet of which the interesting and informing book under review is the result.

Until two years ago few Europeans had crossed the Border into Western Tibet and fewer still had penetrated as far as Gartok its summer capital. In 1812 Hearsey and Moorcroft, travelling disguised as ascetics on a pilgrimage had reached the Mansarovar Lakes, but from that time onward until the present day, the jealousy with which the Tibetans guarded their mysterious bond against the foreigner well nigh completely prevented further exploration. It was not until the famous Treaty was signed at Lhasa on September 5th, 1904, that the first gap was made in the barrier of exclusiveness with which Tibet had been so long surrounded. Trade marts were to be opened at Gyantse, Yatung and Gartok, and the last named lying in the practically unknown country of Western Tibet, it was resolved to send out a small expedition as an offshoot of the Mission to report upon its suitability and possibilities as a trading centre. It thus happened that the first authorised entry of a British force into Western Tibet took place from the east, a two months' journey from Gyantse to Gartok, and not from the British Borderland which lies only some eighty miles from the summer capital. Somewhat in the nature of an experiment to prove how far the Tibetan authorities were prepared to carry out the terms of the Treaty, the expedition, so graphically described by Captain Rowling, was successfully carried through, opening out new possibilities in the relations between India and Western Tibet.

Mr. Sherring gives a fascinating account of this little known Borderland. From an ethnographical point of view, it is full of interest. It is a sacred country both to the Buddhists and to the Hindus. To Mount Kailas towering over twenty-one thousand feet heavenwards, the Tibetan looks as the home of his gods and the axis of the universe. For Kedarnath and Badrinath the Hindu cherishes equal veneration as the places where Shiva dwelt, and Krishna himself lived as an ascetic; while to Mount Kailas he, too, lifts his eyes as the heaven of Sun and the summit of all happiness. The surrounding world of eternal snow and giant mountain peaks, making their magnificent appeal to the imagination, is well calculated to inspire respect and veneration. Within a radius of some thirty miles rise no less than eighty peaks over twenty thousand feet high. It is a scene unsurpassed for grandeur. Here on this side the Border rises the great Nonda Devi,

25,689 feet high, the highest mountain throughout the world over which the British flag flies. Close by rivalling it in height and beauty stands Komet its sister peak, while away across the Border stretches the vast tableland of Western Tibet, averaging some 14,000 feet above sea level, the gigantic Gurla Mandhata away to the north-west towering above its countless peaks and summits. It is a romantic land far upon the roof of the world.

Of the superstitions, folklore, and manner of life of the people who inhabit this Borderland, Mr. Sherring has much to say. The Bhotias who dwell on the British side are described as intrepid traders and mountaineers with many fine manly qualities; while of the Tibetans who occupy the land beyond the Frontier, little has been known hitherto, and it is in the light thrown upon them and their manners and customs that the chief interest of Mr. Sherring's book lies. Of Ashol and the aboriginal Rajas or Rawats, of the legends and superstitions of the holy land of the Buddhists and Hindus, of Tibetan and Bhotia death ceremonies, and of the officials and administration of Western Tibet much that is worthy of note is recorded. Special interest attaches to the description of the famous Mansarovar and Rakos Lakes and of Mount Kailas, the magnificent abode of the gods, the secrets of which have been so long closely guarded. Gartok itself is disappointing, having changed but little since the days when Moorcroft and Hearsey visited it nearly one hundred years ago. It consists only of some fifteen to twenty houses, mere mud huts built of rough sun-dried bricks. Only during the three months' residence of the Viceroy during the great annual fair, when the traders pitch their tents in vast array on the surrounding plateau, does Gartok awake to life.

An interesting chapter by Dr. T. G. Longstaff describes his attempt to climb Gurla Mandahata. Rising 25,350 feet above sea level it is probably the highest mountain in Tibet and to the climber furnished practically untrampled ground. Dr. Longstaff was accompanied by two alpine guides and succeeded in getting within fifteen hundred feet of the summit.

Mr. Sherring's book is profusely illustrated with excellent photographs of the scenes and peoples described and furnished with two useful maps. It should prove of interest alike to the student and the general reader.

F. B. BRADLEY-BIRT.

---

*Old Chipped Stones of India.* By A. C. LOGAN, I.C.S. (Calcutta, Thacker Spink and Co., 1906, pp. viii-lxxxv, 3 Pl.)

This valuable work is the first attempt that has been made to give a connected account of the large collections of Indian stone implements preserved in the Indian Museum and other collections, together with a discussion of their geological occurrence. The majority of the specimens described are "palæoliths." Several chapters deal with the stratigraphy of the various forma-

tions of Quaternary age with which the implements are associated, and their geographical distribution. A further chapter is devoted to the descriptions of the stones, which include "pointed ovals, discoids, scrapers, chopper." the latter being regarded by the author as the prototype of the neolithic "celt." In the concluding chapter, the author expounds his theories regarding the races of men that have left these ancient records of their industry. The various types of implements are beautifully illustrated from photographs by Mr. Garrick. Mr. Logan's excellent work will be welcomed by every geologist and anthropologist.

E. VREDENBURG.

—o—

The Adjourned Meeting of the Society (Medical Section) was held at the Society's rooms on Wednesday, July 10th, 1907, at 9.15 P.M.

LIEUT.-COLONEL F. J. DRURY, I.M.S., in the chair.

The following members were present:—

Lieut.-Colonel E. H. Brown, I.M.S., Dr. Adrian Caddy, Major J. T. Calvert, I.M.S., Captain F. P. Connor, I.M.S., Lieut.-Colonel C. R. M. Green, I.M.S., Dr. W. C. Hossack, Dr. E. Houseman, Captain D. McCay, I.M.S., Captain M. Mackelvie, I.M.S., Captain J. W. D. Megaw, I.M.S., Dr. J. E. Panioty, Lieut. A. D. White, I.M.S., and Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., Honorary Secretary.

*Visitors*:—Dr. S. Brooke, Dr. O. M. Eakins, Dr. J. L. Hendley, Captain J. H. Murray, I.M.S., Major C. R. Stevens, I.M.S.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

The following resolution, after some remarks by Colonel Drury, was proposed by the Honorary Secretary, seconded by Dr. Panioty and carried unanimously, and it was resolved that the Honorary Secretary do send a copy of it to Mrs. Moir.

Proposed by Major Maynard  
Seconded by Dr. Panioty.

"The Medical Section of the Asiatic Society of Bengal desires to place on record their sense of the great loss they have sustained by the death of Major D. M. Moir, who was a most active member of the Section and who was held in the highest esteem."

#### CLINICAL EVENING.

Cases and specimens were shown by Lieut.-Colonel Brown, Capt. Connor, Major Stevens and Lieut.-Colonel Drury.



59. Note on the Blue or Common Heron (*Ardea Cinerea*).

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, *Secretary, Board of Examiners.*

Vernacular names: in the Kapurthala State *būtimār*; in some parts of the Punjab *nārī*, a name that in Kapurthala distinguishes the purple heron (*ardea purpurea*); in the Derajat *bīlāī*; in Sindh *chilām*; in Kashmir *brag*; in the Bannun District *haveza*; in the Kohat District *chilāng*, a name sometimes there applied to storks as well; in Parachinar, Kurram Valley, *hukāra*; in Hyderabad, Deccan, *kabūd* (blue); in Oudh and the North-Western Provinces *kabut*, *anjan* and *bhād*.<sup>1</sup>

In Persia the Common Heron is called '*ūqār*, *ḥuqār*, *māhi-khur*, and *būtimār*.

The weight of an old, large, bird hawked by me was 3 lbs. 8 $\frac{3}{4}$  oz.

The heron is a permanent resident in India, breeding throughout the country. Numbers, however, are migratory, entering the Punjab in September-October and leaving in February-March. In the Punjab, in these last two months, large flocks migrate up the big rivers.

Large numbers of the Common-, Purple-, Night-heron, and other water birds breed during the rains in the Cavalry grass-*rakh* at Paharpur, Dera Ismail Khan. Though the monsoon does not extend to the Derajat, its effects are felt there to a certain extent; the river rises and floods the *rakh*.

In Kashmir the herons commence building early in spring, nesting in the same tree, a lofty plane, as Night-Herons, Egrets, and other birds. In one tree in a village I counted thirty nests of the common heron alone, while a kite, some crows, a few mainas, and several other birds built in the same tree. Gilbert White, letter XXII, alludes to four-score nests being in one tree, at Cressy Hall, near Spalding, in Lincolnshire.

The young remain in the nest a long time after they are apparently full-grown. Fresh eggs and full-grown young are frequently found in the same nest. The noise and fuss in a colony, during the breeding season, is considerable, and the old birds often leave the trees and settle on the ground at a short distance, to rest. The mutes, white and chalky like those of hawks, are ejected by the young over the edge of the nest,<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Bhād* is properly the Oudh name of the purple heron. This latter is in Kapurthala called *nārī*, in Sialkot *jāh*; in Chhach-Hazara *kharkār*; and in Bannū *chindakh-khurāi* or "frog-eater." In Persia it is named *jardā*.

<sup>2</sup> There is consequently no affectionate sanitation as in the case of starlings. How do owls keep their abodes clean? Like starlings they build in holes, but the mutes of the former do not admit of transportation.

and seem very injurious to the life of the tree. The tops of the plane trees in which there are heronries are usually dead. There was one large herony in the Shalimar Garden (Kashmir), but it was deserted some years ago as the whole of the tree-tops had died. Fresh fish are daily dropped by herons from their nests, but once dropped are never retrieved.

A small parasite, something like a grain of linseed, is found in the mouth of common herons<sup>1</sup> in the Punjab, both in the wild state and in captivity. This parasite is abundant in spring. It is apparently transmitted by fish, for I found that it nearly disappeared in captive herons when they were fed chiefly on frogs and meat. In captivity herons will eat rats, young pigeons, quails,<sup>2</sup> and meat, besides, of course, frogs and fish.

That a hawked heron casts up fish is a fact well known to falconers. That fish so cast up are always fresh and not partially digested, indicates that they are cast up from the crop, and not from the stomach. It is supposed that the heron empties its 'creel' with the object of lightening itself, preparatory to 'ringing up' before the hawk. The vomiting is, however, I think, involuntary, and the result of fear; for a newly-caught heron will always, for the first two days of its captivity, vomit up any fish that it has just swallowed, if a human visitor approaches its enclosure. It will do this without leaving its perch, or the corner in which it is crouching. By the third day it usually becomes accustomed to the human presence and ceases to vomit. Further, a hawked heron that has no intention of 'ringing up,' one that will not leave the shelter of a deep nullah let the field gallop as hard as it may, will still vomit up freshly-caught fish, even when the delay this occasions places it at a disadvantage and endangers its life.

A hawked heron will sometimes splash into deep water like a duck, or plunge into the dense foliage of a banyan tree and refuse to quit. I have heard of one diving into a flock of sheep. The eyes of a newly-taken heron should be at once 'seeded.' If the skin of the neck has been torn by the hawk, it should be sewn up, if possible on the spot, and some ointment applied. (However bad the injuries, if this is done, the herons will probably recover: if, however, these precautions are neglected, they frequently die of their injuries.) The heron should then be 'mailed,' or put in a sock, the legs being stretched out behind as in flying. If the heron is carried with its legs doubled up, it will catch an incurable 'cramp.' If tapes be sewn on to the sock, herons can be suspended on the

<sup>1</sup> I do not recollect having found this parasite in the purple-heron or in the night-heron. If it attacks the two last, it does so rarely.

<sup>2</sup> I once gave a tame white stork, a live quail with shortened wings. The stork chased it in the long grass, caught it, 'chopped' it, and tried to swallow it. Evidently finding the feathers too dry, it stalked over to its stable-bucket at the other side of the compound, soured it in water, 'chopping' all the while, and then swallowed it whole with ease. The same bird used to get into the pigeon-house and eat half-fledged squabs.

hat-pegs of a railway carriage and transported long distances by rail: they certainly suffer no injury, and seemingly no inconvenience, for three days.

Newly-caught herons generally sulk and refuse to feed till they have lost much flesh and have become too weak to fly. If there are no tame herons to guide them, they should, for a day or two, be fed by hand, frequently but sparingly; not more than one, or two, small fish the size of a sardine being given at a time. If meat has to be given, it should be chopped up and mixed with water, and a little fine river-sand should be added. After the meal, a strip of rag should be tied round the throat, at the bend of the neck closest to the head. If tied on too low down, the heron will get its lower mandible wedged under the bandage. At first the heron will try to vomit up its meal, but after many failures it will desist. If full meals are at first given, the heron's repeated attempts to vomit produce a dangerous form of indigestion. By the fourth day the heron will have lost only a little flesh, but will have acquired a voracious appetite. Its eyes may now be unsealed and it may be turned loose in an enclosure. It will eat of its own accord, probably even meat.

Hérons are very intelligent—or cunning, though there is something about their head that irresistibly reminds one of a degenerate.

For two methods of snaring herons and water-fowl in the Punjab, Sindh and Kashmir, *vide* Journal, Asiatic Society, Bengal, Vol. III, No. 6, 1907. In Oudh herons are said to be caught in snares baited with a rat.

---



## 60. Note on Indian Hawk-bells.

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, *Secretary, Board of Examiners.*

Indian hawk-bells, light and sonorous, are justly valued even in Europe. Their manufacture is now confined to two villages in the Punjab, the village of Kallar in the Rawal Pindi district being the more famed of the two. The method of manufacture, or rather the method of tempering, is a trade secret, jealously guarded. It is said that the bells are not cast, but moulded in two separate pieces with a hammer, on an iron mould. The two pieces are then joined, the ring being affixed last of all. Indian falconers call hawk-bells *zīl* and *zang*. The weight of the largest size, that for a goshawk, is 9·5 grammes, and that of the size usually worn by peregrines, 7·3 grammes; a smaller size is 5·2 grammes. The average price is eight annas a pair. A bell rarely preserves its tone a whole season, but occasionally an extra-good bell is found that will last two seasons or even more. Indian falconers cleanse bells that have lost their tone with hot wood-ashes, but if this restores the tone, it does so only partially.

The *Boke of St. Albans*, treating of bells, tells us to, "Looke also that thay be sonowre and Well sowndyng and shril and not both of oon sowne: but that oon be a semytoyn under a noder." Some such practice was current amongst Indian falconers too, who considered that hawk-bells should not both be of 'oon sowne,' but *nar u mada*, "male and female."

Major F. T. C. Hughes, Deputy Assay Master, Calcutta Mint, has kindly analysed one of the Kallar-made bells and reports that it contains:—

|                                                           |     |     |     |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----------|
| Copper                                                    | ... | ... | ... | 61·0 p.c. |
| Zinc                                                      | ... | ... | ... | 38·0 "    |
| Impurities (principally lead with traces of tin and iron) | ... | ... | ... | 1 "       |





61. *Anguillicarpus*—a new genus of the Cruciferae.

By I. H. BURKILL.

Among the plants sent to me with economic notes by Mr. R. Hughes-Buller, lately Superintendent of the Imperial Gazetteer, Baluchistan, is a Crucifer which I can not quite force into the genus *Spirorhynchus*, and for which the name *Anguillicarpus Bulleri* is here proposed. Its curious and characteristic fruit is figured below, by the side of a copy of Prantl's figure of that of *Spirorhynchus sabulosus*, Karel. et Kiril. Both fruits are seen to be long-beaked, and to be sterile for a part towards the base. That of *Anguillicarpus* differs from that of *Spirorhynchus* in the length

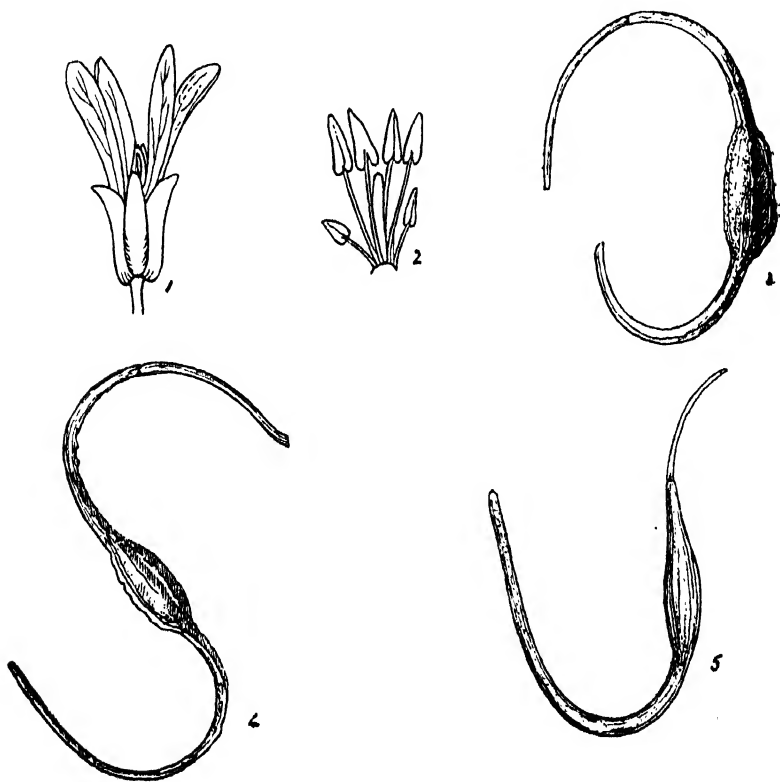


Fig. 1. Flower of *Anguillicarpus Bulleri*  $\times 3$ . Fig. 2. Stamens. Figs. 3 & 4. Fruits  $\times 4$ : the latter figure drawn from a pressed fruit probably does not so naturally present it as the former. Fig. 5. Fruit of *Spirorhynchus sabulosus*, after Prantl.

of this sterile base, in the four narrow wings which bring it towards the genus *Boreava*, and in the snout being but very little flattened; while in the flower the two genera differ as follows:—

| <i>Anguillicarpus.</i>      | <i>Spirorhynchus.</i>   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Sepals, two of them saccate | none saccate.           |
| Nectaries, present          | absent.                 |
| Anthers, six                | four.                   |
| Filaments, all free         | longer united in pairs. |

I count these differences in the flower as of uncertain value, seeing that sometimes in the Cruciferae they characterise genera, and sometimes they fail to do so, as for instance in the reduction of the stamens in *Cardamine hirsuta*, Linn., or the complete fusion of pairs of filaments and anthers in some species of *Lepidium* and *Senecio*: but nevertheless though of uncertain value they are to be reckoned with.

The position of *Anguillicarpus* in the linear arrangement of the order is between *Spirorhynchus* and *Boreava*. Other allied genera, but not so nearly allied, are *Calepina* and *Sameraria*. The reduced genus *Hussonia* (reduced to *Erucaria*) has a superficial resemblance in fruit. *Spirorhynchus sabulosus* has a suspended, elongated seed<sup>1</sup> like that of *Anguillicarpus*; whether it shows signs of an aborted ovule below it or not I am unable to say. The flattened part of the beak in *Anguillicarpus* is apparently the style, while the quadrangular part is transformed out of the top of the ovary.

ANGUILLICARPUS. Genus monotypicum, ex affinitate Spirorhynchi et Boreavæ inter Cruciferas. Herba glabra. Stigma bilobum. Fructus indehiscens, elongatus. Embryo ad collum deflexus. Cotyledones incumbentes, fere plani. Characteres præcedentes sunt Sisymbriinarum. Inter Sisymbriinas distinguitur floribus melliferis, staminibus omnibus fertilibus, filamentis liberis, fructibus nec dehiscentibus nec articulatis nec planis, seminibus singulis elongatis.

*Anguillicarpus Bulleri.* Herba glabra, erecta, 25 cm. alta, fere ex basi ramosa, ramulis aliquomodo intertextis; rami gradatim in racemos transeuntes. Folia inferiora anguste runcinato-pinnatisecta, longiora ad 4 cm. longa, dentibus remotioribus subæqualibus acutis deflexis vel patulis sæpius suboppositis subtriangularibus 2 mm. longis; folia superiora linearia, margine subæquali. Racemi laxi; pedicelli 3-4 mm. longi. Flores, ut videtur, lilacini. Sepala biformia, altera basi gibbosa, altera basi rotundata, 3 mm. longa. Petala ligulata, apice subrotundata, pinnatinervia, 8 mm. longa. Stamina sex, longiora libera sepala paullulo superantia, breviora

<sup>1</sup> Boissier in his *Flora Orientalis* i. (1867) p. 385, wrote "Semen erectum": but Prantl (in Engler u. Prantl, *Pflanzenfamilien*, iii., pt. 2, 1892, p. 171) wrote: "Semen hangend," with a note of exclamation after it to denote that he was positive on the point.

longiorum antheras vix attingentia. *Pistillum* staminibus brevibus æquilongum, post anthesim decurvum, ovulis geminis, superiori solum perfecto; stigma bilobum, flore expanso multo increscens; stylus anguste bialatus. *Fructus* dependens et uniovulatus et longipes, parte ovarii subovulari ad pedem 7-8 mm. longum transformata, et enim longirostratus, rostro 10-12 mm. longo ex stylo parteque ovarii supraovulari producto: fructu maturo pedicellus basi abruptus.

Habitat in Beluchia ad Kharan prope Quetta: sub numero 23193, Herb. R. E. P., collegit R. Hughes-Buller. Incolæ *Hushtirkah* vocant et pro pabulo ovino camelinoque ferunt.

Olim *Spirorhynchus* inter Cruciferas solus ob fructum singularem distet; nunc *Anguillicarpo* addito genera duo coram hoc modo notata distant. Hoc fructu quadrialato longipedi et filamentis liberis et staminibus brevibus fertilibus discretum est: illud fructu brevipedi et staminibus longioribus per paria connexis.

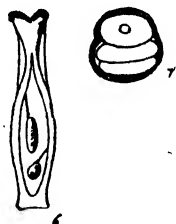
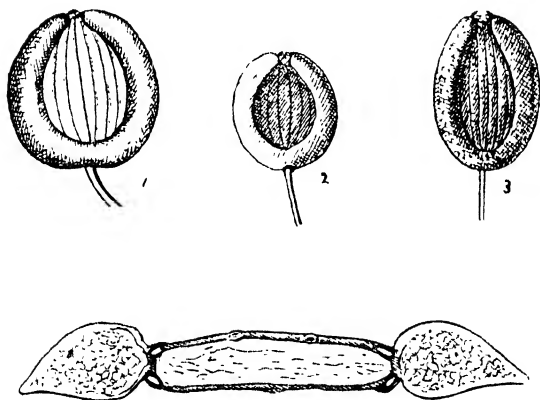


Fig. 6. The pistil of *Anguillicarpus Bulleri*, diagramatic. Fig. 7. The seed in section.



62. A variety of *Ducrosia anethifolia* Boiss., from Baluchistan.

By I. H. BURKILL.



Fruits of *Ducrosia anethifolia*, Boiss. Fig. 1, after Jaubert and Spach,  $\times 3$ . Fig. 2, from Dr. Stapf's plant,  $\times 3$ . Fig. 3, var. *Jamiatii*,  $\times 3$ . Fig. 4, mericarp of var. *Jamiatii* in section at the middle,  $\times 14$ .

*Ducrosia anethifolia* was described as *Zozimia anethifolia* by De Candolle in his *Prodromus*, iv. (1830), p. 196, from specimens collected by Olivier and Bruguère between Teheran and Ispahan. The name now adopted, i.e., *Ducrosia anethifolia*, was given by Boissier in the *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3me Série, i. (1844) p. 342; and he identified Aucher-Eloy's nos. 3596 and 4577 from Ispahan with Olivier and Bruguère's specimens collected about Teheran and Ispahan. At the same time he described *Ducrosia flabellifolia* based on Olivier and Bruguère's specimens from between Bagdad and Alep and Aucher-Eloy's no. 3729 from the deserts of Assyria, as they differed in leaf somewhat. Jaubert and Spach in their *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium*, iii., Paris, 1847-1850, tab. 238, united the two species of Boissier under the name *Zozimia anethifolia*: but Boissier in his *Flora Orientalis*, ii., 1872, p. 1036, says that Jaubert and Spach's figure is of his *Ducrosia anethifolia*, and not of *D. flabellifolia*.

A bit of Jaubert and Spach's illustration is reproduced as no. 1 of the figures above. A fruit from a plant collected in Persia on Kuh Sofah near Ispahan by Dr. O. Stapf is figured

in no. 2. It will be seen that they agree in everything but size. Figures 3 and 4 are from a plant collected by Mr. Hughes-Buller's staff at Hindubagh in Baluchistan. The fruits are seen to be as long as Jaubert and Spach represent them, but to differ somewhat in shape.

I have cut sections across the mericarps of both Mr. Hughes-Buller's plant and Dr. Stapf's: and find them in section exactly alike in everything but size. Jaubert and Spach make the swollen rim relatively a little broader.

The variety is here named var. *Jamiatii* after Rai Saheb Diwan Jamiat Rai, of Mr. Hughes-Buller's staff.

*Ducrosia anethifolia*, var. *Jamiatii*, a typo distinguitur fructibus late ovatis nec rotundatis. Habitat in Baluchia ad Hindubagh quo loco inter alias plantas pabulum camelis ovisque præbet. Nomen *Khór-kundái*. Collegit R. Hughes-Buller sub numero 19884, Herb. R.E.P.

---

63. A note on *Impatiens Balsamina*, Linn., as a dye-plant.

By I. H. BURKILL.

The distribution of this Balsam seems to be very wide. Its home is in the north-western Himalaya, and it is found wild all down the Western Ghats. It may be seen in village gardens in many parts of India, and it appears to be quite commonly sown in the clearings among the hills south of the Brahmaputra and down to Arakan. So much regarding its distribution: now regarding its use as a dye.

Stewart in his "Panjab Plants" (Lahore, 1869), p. 36, has the following sentence: "Madden states that *Impatiens Balsamina* flowers(?) are in Gurhwal used for a dye, whence it is called majiti." Sir George Watt in his "Economic Products of India exhibited in the Calcutta International Exhibition 1883-1884" (Calcutta, 1883), vol. i, pt. 2, p. 33, remarked that the use required confirmation. In the "Dictionary of Economic Products" (article *Impatiens Balsamina*, para. I. 40), he quotes Madden and adds that he had received from the Jaintea hills specimens stated to be used by the inhabitants for dyeing red, the leaves for that purpose being bruised together with some substance called *metchta langa*. That the leaves should be used seems improbable. Duncan (Monograph on Dyes and Dyeing in Assam, Shillong, 1896, p. 28) quotes Watt and remarks that he had been unable to secure further information from the Jaintea hills on this use, and that the plant though probably found in gardens all over the district, appeared not to be used as a dye anywhere but in the Jaintea hills.

The following gives a use for the flowers, which one man might call dyeing and another not; and therein it suggests an explanation for the measure of contradiction that there is in the statements of the Dictionary of Economic Products and Duncan's monograph. I publish it hoping that some one may be interested in following the matter up.

When in January last I found *Impatiens Balsamina* on the hill clearings of Chins on the Pi-choung, at the southern border of the district of Northern Arakan, and again on the hill clearings of Chaungthas,<sup>1</sup> high up the Kalapanzin river, in the district of Akyab, I began to ask questions about it; and I was told that the Changthus (women of the Chaungthas) some-

<sup>1</sup> Descendants of Talaiings taken prisoners by the Arakanese who planted them in colonies as warders of their northern marches. Force of circumstances has driven the Changthus to copy the way of cultivation of the Chins. The word Changtha means villager of the hill valleys.


times twist the flowers into their hair; and that the children play with them dyeing their finger nails.

It is not improbable that the use in the Jaintea hills is just as unimportant and obscure.

Sir Joseph Hooker has been so good as to name the balsam authoritatively for me.

Any one may readily observe that the rose-purple flowers do contain a considerable amount of colouring matter, by rubbing one between the finger and thumb: and if they be rubbed on to a piece of paper, a rose colour is given to it which will persist for months out of the sun: but in the sun it fades quickly.

Other species of *Impatiens* are said to give a red dye, e.g., *Impatiens Griffithii*, Hook. fil. et Thoms., in the Malay Peninsula (see Ridley in Journ. Roy. Asiatic Soc., Straits Branch, no. 30, 1897, p. 103) Further it is said, on authority unknown to me, that the Tartars dye their finger nails with sundry species of *Impatiens*.



## 64. Rock Drawings in the Banda District.

By C. A. SILVERAD, I.C.S.

During a four-years' residence in the Banda district of the United Provinces, I have taken the opportunity of visiting four places where there are "drawings" in red ochre on bare surfaces of the Vindhyan sandstone that forms the hills in the south and south-east of the district. In three cases the "paintings" are situated on more or less vertical portions of rock forming part of the cliff, locally known as the "ari" at the top of the scarp. In the fourth case (Karpatia) the drawings are on an exposure of rock well above and beyond the edge of the scarp. In two cases (Malwa and Sarhat) the drawings are at the top of the lowest scarp, in one (Kurja Kund) near the top of the second scarp, while the fourth (Karpatia), as already noted, is above the second scarp.

I proceed to give a brief account of each occurrence:—

(1) *Sarhat*.—The drawings are situated on the top of the scarp about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles N.-W. of the Manikpur Railway Station on the Allahabad-Jubbulpore branch of the E.I. Railway. Fig. I is a tracing of the best group of drawings. This group consists of three horses caparisoned and led by men apparently armed with some sort of weapon, which looks more like a wooden bludgeon than anything else. About this group, but less well preserved, are an elephant and a man shooting a Sambhar stag with bow and arrow. At a short distance S.-E. of this set of drawings is a much more indistinct group, amongst which there appears to be a man on horseback and a few other figures.

(2) *Malwa*.—Three-fourth mile S.-W. of the village of Gurh-rampur, some 16 miles south of the Badausa Railway Station on the G.I.P. Railway, and close to the border of the State of Pathar-Kachar. The "ari" here is not precipitous, and the drawings are just below the top. Fig. II is a tracing of the best drawings. There are some other drawings—consisting of two men and two or three animals, but not clear enough to tell what may be meant. The drawing traced appears to be that of some man of position riding in a wheel-less bullock cart, with an attendant holding an umbrella over his head and escorted by two bowmen.

(3) *Kurja-Kund*.—In Mauza Kathauta-Mamaniyan, about three miles S.-E. of the inhabited site and 12 miles S.-E. of Manikpur Railway Station. The drawings are situated on the "ari" of the second scarp near the head of the valley that runs N.-E. to join the valley running N.-W. past Kathauta-Mamaniyan towards Ranipur-Kalyangarh. The drawings consist of several archers on horseback pursuing what are probably meant to represent Sambhar

stags. The size of the drawings is approximately that of those previously described.

(4) *Karpattia*.—These are situated in Panna territory about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile south of the border and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles south of the Chaunri Forest bungalow, which is 12 miles S.-S.-E. of Manikpur Railway Station. Here the drawings are more numerous, but show few signs of any mutual connection and are poorly executed. There are several crude representations of men and at least one bird.

I have been told that there are other drawings of a similar character at (5) some four miles south of Kalyanpur and so about 11 miles south of Manikpur Railway Station and three miles north of the village of Amwan in Panna territory. (6) In Mauza Uldan on the "ari" close to the Barasih Ghāti, some two miles S.-W. of Ranipur-Kalyangarh and eight or nine miles S.-E. of Manikpur Railway Station; and (7) on a hill some eight or ten miles south of Bargarh Railway Station on the E.I. Railway. These three localities I have been unable to visit and so am not able to say for certain whether the drawings are similar to those I have seen.

As regards the origin of these drawings I am unable to offer any suggestions; there appear to be absolutely no local legends about them, the residents whom I have questioned merely asserting that they are very old. I believe the late Mr. Cockburn has described similar drawings in the Mirzapur district.

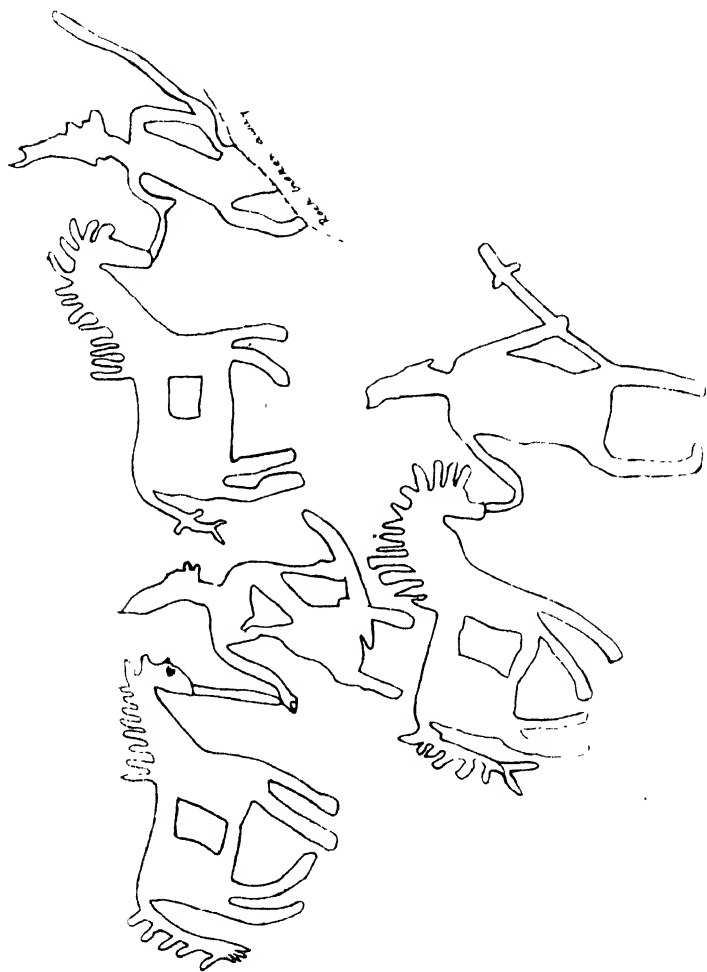
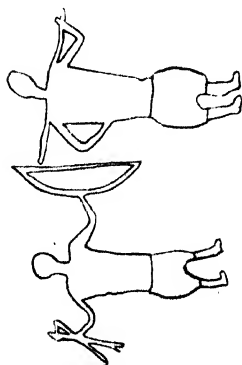


Fig. I.



Fig. II.



## 65. The Sāṃkhya Philosophy in the Land of the Lamas.

By MAHĀMAHOPĀDHYĀYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYARHUSANA, M.A.

The block-prints noticed below belong to the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim, which I visited in June 1907.

1. Tattva-saṃgraha-kārikā (Tib. : དེ་ཁོ་ན་ཉིད་བསྟུས་པའི་ཚིག་  
ལེའུར་བྱས་པ་)—Memorial verses on the abridgment  
of the Tattvas.

The work, which extends over folios 1-146 of the Tangyur, Mdo, He, was composed by teacher Sānta-rakṣita (Tib. : ཞི་བ་འཕྲོ་) and begins with a salutation to Buddha.

It examines the doctrines of many philosophical sects, though in its technology it belongs to the Sāṃkhya system. It is a *prakaraṇa* and not written in the sūtra or aphoristic style. The subject-matter of the work begins thus :—

“From the Pradhāna (primordial matter or nature) possessed of entire powers all sorts of effects are produced.”<sup>1</sup>

The work is divided into 31 chapters named respectively

- (1) རང་བཞིན་བདག་པ་ ( स्वभाव-परीक्षा )—examination of nature.  
(2) དབང་ཕྱུག་བདག་པ་ ( इन्द्रिय-परीक्षा )—examination of the sense-organs. (3) གཉིས་ཀྱི་བདག་པ་ ( उभय-परीक्षा )—examination of both, (4) འགྲོ་བ་རང་བཞིན་དུ་སྒྲུབ་པ་བདག་པ་ ( अगत्-स्वभाव-वाद-परीक्षा )—examination of the theory that the world is self-existent,

ནུས་པ་ས་ལུས་དང་ལྡན་པའི།

གཙོ་བོ་ཉིད་ནི་འབའ་ཞིག་ལས།

འབྲས་བུའི་ཁྱད་པར་རབ་སྒྲེ་ཞེ།

(Tangyur, Mdo, He, folio 1).

- (5) **སྤྲི་ཚངས་པ་བདག་པ** ( **शब्दब्रह्म-परीक्षा** )—examination of Brahma, the presiding deity of the sound, (6) **སྤྲི་བྱ་བདག་པ** ( **पुरुष-परीक्षा** )—examination of the spirit, (7) **རིགས་པ་ཅན་དང་བྱེ་བྱག་པས་ཀུན་དུ་བདགས་པའི་སྤྲི་བྱ་བདག་པ** ( **न्याय-वैशेषिक-परिकल्पित-पुरुष-परीक्षा** )—examination of the Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika doctrines of the spirit, (8) **སྤྲི་བ་པས་བདགས་པའི་བདག་བདག་པ** ( **मीमांसक-कल्पित-आत्म-परीक्षा** )—examination of the Mīmāṃsaka doctrine of the soul, (9) **སེར་སྤྲི་བས་ཀུན་དུ་བདགས་པའི་བདག་བདག་པ** ( **कपिल-परिकल्पित-आत्म-परीक्षा** )—examination of Kapila's doctrine of the soul, (10) **ནམ་མཁའི་གོས་ཅན་གྱིས་ཀུན་དུ་བདགས་པའི་བདག་བདག་པ** ( **दिगम्बर-परिकल्पित-आत्म-परीक्षा** )—examination of the Digambara Jain doctrine of the soul, (11) **ཙམ་པ་ནི་ཤ་དྲི་གས་བདགས་པའི་བདག་པ** ( **उपनिषद्-कल्पित-आत्म-परीक्षा** )—examination of the Upaniṣad doctrine of the soul, (12) **གནས་མའི་བྱས་བདག་བདག་པ** ( **वात्सीपुत्र-कल्पित-आत्म-परीक्षा** )—examination of the Vātsī-putra doctrine of the soul, (13) **བདན་པའི་དངོས་པོ་བདག་པ** ( **स्थिरपदार्थ-परीक्षा** )—examination of the permanence of entities, (14) **ལས་དང་འབྲས་བྱའི་འབྲེལ་པ་བདག་པ** ( **कर्मफल-सम्बन्ध-परीक्षा** )—examination of the relation between *Karma* and its effect, (15) **རྫས་ཀྱི་ཚོག་གི་དོན་བདག་པ** ( **द्रव्य-पदार्थ-परीक्षा** )—examination of the meaning of the word 'substance,' (16) **ཡོན་དན་གྱི་ཚོག་གི་དོན་བདག་པ** ( **गुणशब्दार्थ-परीक्षा** )—ex-

amination of the meaning of the word 'quality,' (17) ལས་ཀྱི་ཚིག་གི་དོན་བདག་པ ( कर्मशब्दार्थ-परीक्षा )—examination of the meaning of the word *Karma*, (18) སྤྱི་ཚིག་གི་དོན་བདག་པ ( सामान्य-शब्दार्थ-परीक्षा )—examination of the meaning of the word generality or genus, (19) སྤྱི་དང་བྱེ་བྲག་གི་ཚིག་གི་དོན་བདག་པ ( सामान्य-विशेष-शब्दार्थ-परीक्षा )—examination of the meaning of the words 'generality' and 'particularity,' (20) འདུ་བའི་ཚིག་དོན་བདག་པ ( समवाय-शब्दार्थ-परीक्षा )—examination of the meaning of the word 'inseparable connection,' (21) སྒྲ་ཡི་དོན་བདག་པ ( शब्दार्थ-परीक्षा )—examination of the meaning of the word 'sound,' (22) མངོན་སུམ་གྱི་མཚན་ཉིད་བདག་པ ( प्रत्यक्ष-लक्षण-परीक्षा )—examination of the definition of perception, (23) ཇེས་སུ་དབག་པ་བདག་པ ( अनुमान-परीक्षा )—examination of the inference, (24) ཚད་མ་གཞན་བདག་པ ( प्रमाणांतर-परीक्षा )—examination of the other kinds of valid knowledge, (25) འགྱུར་བར་སྒྲུབ་བདག་པ ( विवर्तवाद-परीक्षा )—examination of the doctrine of change, (26) དུས་གསུམ་བདག་པ ( कलात्रय-परीक्षा )—examination of the three times, (27) འཛིག་དོན་གྱི་པའི་བདག་པ ( संसार-सन्तति - परीक्षा )—examination of the continuity of the world, (28) ཕྱི་རོལ་གྱི་དོན་བདག་པ ( बाह्यार्थ-परीक्षा )—examination of the reality of the external world, (29) བྲེས་པ་བདག་པ ( श्रुति-परीक्षा )—examination of the *Sruti* or Scripture, (30) རང་ལས་ཚད་མ་བདག་པ ( स्वतःप्रमाण-

པརི་ཇླ་)—examination of the self-evidence, and (31) གཞན་གྱི་  
དབང་པོ་ལས་འདས་པའི་དོན་མཐོང་བ་ཅན་གྱི་སྤྲིས་བྱ་བ་དྲག་པ་ (ཆལ་ཆི་  
ཡའི་ཀའི་འཕྲོ་ལྷན་པརི་ཇླ་)—examination of the spirit which  
sees things beyond the senses of others.

The author of the work was teacher S'anta-rakṣita (ཞི་བ་འཚོ་).  
It was translated into Tibetan in the province of Guge (S. W.  
Tibet) by the great Indian Pandit Guṇākara-śrībhadrā (of the  
religious circle instituted by the great king Lalitaditya in the  
unparalleled town of Kāśmīra) and the great Tibetan interpreter,  
the Śākya Gelong Lha-bla ma Shi va ḥoḍ. The Tibetan version  
begins with a salutation to Mañjuśrī Kumāra-bhūta.

2. Tattva-saṃgraha-pañjikā (Tib. : དེ་ཁོན་ཉིད་བསྟུས་པའི་  
དཀར་འགྲེལ་)—Explanation of the difficulties in the  
Tattvasaṃgraha.

The work, which extends over folios 146—400 of the Tan-  
gyur, mdo, he, was composed by Kamala-śrīla.

It begins with a salutation to Buddha thus:—

“Who by means of churning the ocean of the knowables has  
pacified the miseries arising from attachment, etc., for worldly  
objects, who has made the world content by mercifully enabling  
them to comprehend the *tattvas*—to that most excellent of the  
*tattvas*, the teacher of sentient beings, reverentially bowing down  
I commence for the sake of elucidation (of the text) the Tattva-  
saṃgraha-pañjika.”<sup>1</sup>

གང་ཞིག་ཤེས་བྱའི་ཀྱ་མཚོ་བསྟུས་པའི་སྟོབས་ཀྱིས་གཞན་དོན་ང་  
ཀྱལ་བ་ལ་སོགས་ཀྱི།།

སྟུག་བསྟུལ་ཞི་བྱེད་དེ་ཉིད་དོགས་པའི་བདུང་ཅི་ཐུགས་རྗེས་འགྲོ་བ་  
ཆོས་མཛད་པ།།

དེ་ཉིད་ནི་མཚོག་འགྲོ་བ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་སྟོན་པ་དེ་ལ་ཀུས་པོས་ཐུག་  
འཚལ་ནས།།

The Tibetan version begins with a salutation to Mañjuśrī-kumārabhūta.

3. Tattva-saṃgraha-pañjikā (Tib.: དེ་ཁོ་ན་ཉིད་བསྟུས་པའི་

དཀར་འབྲེལ་)— Explanation of difficulties in the Tattvasaṃgraha (latter half).

The work, which is a continuation of No. 2, extends over folios 1–385 of the Tangyur mdo, ye, and was composed by teacher Kamala-śrīla. It was translated into Tibetan by the Indian sage Devendrabhadra and the Tibetan interpreter Sākya-Gelong Grags-bhyor-śes-rab.

4. Tattvāvatāra-vṛtti (Tib.: དེ་ཁོ་ན་ལ་འཇུག་པའི་འབྲེལ་བ་)—

A comentary on the Tattvāvatāra.

The work, which extends over folios 41a–45b of the Tangyur, mdo, ha, was composed by teacher Śrī-Gupta (Tib.: དཔལ་ལྷན་). It begins with a salutation to Buddha thus:—

“Who for the sake of the Paramārtha (the highest truth) taught that the entire world was without self-existence, to that Omniscient One bowing down I explain the Tattvāvatāra.”<sup>1</sup>

The Tattvasaṃgraha herein noticed, No 1, is quite different from the Tattvasamāsa or rather Tattvasamāsa-vṛtti, a copy of which bearing No. 2528 is included in the Government Collection of MSS. in the Asiatic Society of Bengal. The Tattvasamāsa begins thus:—

पञ्चविंशति तत्त्वेषु जन्मना ज्ञानमाप्तवान् ।

आदिबुद्धो नमस्तस्मै कपिलाय महर्षये ॥ १ ॥

དེ་ཉིད་བསྟུས་པ་འདི་ཡི་དཀར་འབྲེལ་ཆེས་རབ་གསལ་བ་རབ་ད་  
བརྩོམ་པར་བྱའོ ॥

(Tangyur, Mdo, Ite, folio 146a).

། གང་གི་དམ་པའི་རོན་དུ་ན།།

འགྲོ་ཀུན་རང་བཞིན་མེད་གསུངས་པ།།

ཀུན་མཁྱེན་དེ་ལ་ཐུག་འཚལ་ལོ།།

(Tangyur, Mdo, Ite, folio 45).

अथातस्तत्त्वसमासाख्य सांख्यसूत्राणि व्याख्यास्यामः । इति कश्चिद्  
ब्राह्मणः त्रिविधेन दुःखेन अभिभूतः सांख्याचार्यं कपिलमहर्षिं शरण-  
मुपागतः । सकुलनामगोचं स्वाध्यायार्थं निवेद्याह भगवन् किमिह परं किं  
याथातथ्यं किं कृत्वा कृतकृत्यः स्यामिति कपिल उवाच कथयिष्यामि  
अष्टौ प्रकृतयः षोडश विकाराः पुरुषः वैगुण्यं संचरः प्रतिसंचरः अध्यात्मं  
अधिभूतं अधिदैवतं पञ्चाभिबुद्धयः पञ्चकर्म योनयः ... .. ।

The work consists of nine folios and ends thus :—

एवं महर्षेर्विज्ञानं कपिलस्य महात्मनः ।

अनुष्टुप् छन्दसा चात्र ज्ञेयं प्रलोकशतत्रयम् ॥

इति तत्त्व सांख्यसूत्रवृत्तिः समाप्ता ।

The *Tattvasamāsa* is not at all an authoritative work, as it is not mentioned by Mādhavācārya (14th century A.D.). The work seems to have been compiled by Vijñāna-bhikṣu, two or three hundred years ago, from the *kārikās* of Īśvara-kṛṣṇa.

Dr. G. Bühler, during his explorations of the *Bṛhat Jñāna Koṣa* in the temple of Parśvanātha at Jesalmir, found in 1873 a *Pothi*, consisting of 189 ancient palm-leaves showing the characters of the 12th or 13th century and bearing on the outside corner the title *Kamala-śīla-tarka*.<sup>1</sup> Its real name, according to Dr. Bühler, is, however, *Tarka-saṃgraha* by *Kamala-śīla*, and it contains a full exposition of the various philosophical systems of India.

The *Tarka-saṃgraha* referred to by Dr. Bühler is perfectly identical with the *Tattva-saṃgraha* noticed in this paper. The *Maṅgala* or the introductory part in the former work, as noted by Dr. Bühler, runs as follows :—

प्रकृतौशोभयात्मादि [क्रियया] रहितं चलम् ।

कर्मतत्फलसम्बन्ध व्यवस्थादि समाश्रयम् ॥

गुण इत्य क्रिया जाति समवायाद्युपादिभिः ।

शून्यमारोपिताकार शब्दप्रत्यय गोचरम् ॥

स्पष्टलक्षणसंयुक्त प्रमा द्वितयनिश्चितम् ।

अण्वीयसापि नांशेन मिश्रीभूतापरात्मकम् ॥

<sup>1</sup> Vide G. Bühler's correspondence with Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., Hony. Secy. to the Buddhist Text Society, published in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society, Calcutta, Vol. I, Part II, p. x.

असंक्रान्तिमनाद्यन्तं प्रतिविम्बादिसंनिभम् ।

सर्वं प्रपञ्चसन्दोहं निर्मुक्तमगतं परैः ॥

स्वतन्त्रं श्रुतिनिःसङ्गो जगद्धित विधित्स्या ।

अनल्पकल्पासंख्येयं सात्त्विकभूतं महादयः ।

यः प्रतीत्यं समुत्पादं जगत् वदतां वरः ।

तं सर्वज्ञं प्रणम्यायं क्रियते तर्कसंग्रहः ॥

The introductory part in the *Tattva-saṃgraha* is identical with the above as is evident from the Tibetan version extracted below :—

२८'བཞིན་དབང་ལྷན་གཉིས་ཀྱི་དང་' ॥

བདག་སོགས་བྱེད་དང་བྲལ་གཡོ་བ ॥

ལས་དང་དེ་འབྲས་འབྲེལ་བ་དག ॥

རྣམ་པར་བཞག་ལ་སོགས་པའི་དེན ॥

ཡོན་ཏན་རྣམས་དང་བྱ་བ་དང་' ॥

རིགས་དང་འདྲ་སོགས་ཁྱད་པར་གྱིས ॥

སྤྱི་དང་སྤྱོ་བདགས་རྣམ་ཅན་ནི ॥

སྤྱི་དང་ཤེས་པའི་སྤྱོད་ལུལ་ཅན ॥

མཚན་ཉིད་གསལ་དང་ལྷན་པ་ཡི ॥

ཚད་མ་གཉིས་གྱིས་གཏན་ལ་དབབ ॥

ཆ་ཤས་ཤིན་ཏུ་སྤྱ་བས་ཀྱང་' ॥

འདྲིས་པ་གཞན་གྱི་བདག་ཉིད་མིན ॥

སི་འཕྲོ་ཐོག་མཐའ་མེད་པ་ཅན ॥

གཞུགས་བརྟན་ལ་སོགས་དག་དང་འདྲ ॥

སྤྲུལ་པ་ཀུན་གྱི་ཚོགས་དང་བྲལ་॥  
 བཞུགས་གོ་དོགས་པ་མཇེད་བཞེད་པ་॥  
 བསྐྱལ་པ་གངས་མེད་མི་ཉུང་བས་॥  
 ཐུགས་ཐེ་ཆེན་པོའི་བདག་གུང་པ་॥  
 དེན་ཅིང་འབྲེལ་བར་འབྱུང་བ་ནི॥  
 བཀང་གིས་བསྐྱུངས་པ་སྦྲུ་བའི་མཆོག་॥  
 ཀུན་མཁྱེན་དེ་ལ་ཐུག་འཚལ་ནས་॥  
 དེ་ཉིད་ནམས་ནི་བསྐྱུ་བར་བྱ॥

The *Tattva-saṃgraha* noticed by me was written by *Sānta-rakṣita*, whereas the *Tarka-saṃgraha* noticed by Dr. Bühler was written by *Kamalaśīla*. But the *Tattva-saṃgraha-pañjikā*, or the explanation of difficulties in the *Tattva-saṃgraha*, noticed in No. 2 of my article, was the work of *Kamalaśīla*. This shows that Dr. Bühler's *Tarka-saṃgraha* was the commentary (with or without text) on the *Tattva-saṃgraha*. As a fact *Kamalaśīla* was the foremost pupil of *Sānta-rakṣita* and wrote a commentary on his preceptor's work. They lived in the 8th century A.D. *Sānta-rakṣita* was the first Indian abbot in the first monastery in Tibet, named *Sam-ye*, about 749 A.D. At the invitation of the king of Tibet, *Kamalaśīla*, too, visited the country and defeated in a metaphysical controversy the Chinese missionary *Hoshang*. (B.T.S. Journal, Vol. I, Part I).

66. Proposed Correction with regard to the Reading  
of an Inscription on some of the Suri  
Dynasty Coins.

By COLONEL C. E. SHEPHARD.

Since writing, on the above subject, the article published in the Journal of the Asiatic Society, Bengal (New Series), Vol. II, No. 9, 1906, a coin No. 8787 of the (old) Catalogue of the Indian Museum, Calcutta, of Islām Shah Suri from the Malot mint, has been brought to notice by the kind courtesy of Mr. H. Nelson Wright. Casts of the coin are sent herewith. This coin puts the



correctness of the reading as **الدين** beyond doubt.

A point, however, that is open to controversy is whether the **دين** is to be interpreted as referring to these Sultans themselves, and so to be translated as “a just ruler,” or whether it should be taken as part of the preceding phrase and the whole sentence read as—

**الحامي الدين الدين**

and translated “the protector of the religion of God”; as mentioned in the former article, **دين** is used as an epithet of God.

The phrase seems capable of either translation, but in favour of the latter interpretation; notice may be drawn to some coins of Sher Shah's No. 356 of Thomas' Chronicles, and No. 567 of the British Museum Catalogue where coins having an inscription running **في عهد الامير الحامي** in the centre are read as having in the margin the words **الدين السلطان العادل** (*sic*) in No. 567, and **الدين السلطان العادل** in Thomas' No. 356; and this number is quoted under No. 567 of the British Museum Catalogue.

These marginal readings vary considerably, but the point with reference to the present article is that they both agree in reading **السلطان العادل**; and it may be inferred that the Sultan would not twice in one short inscription refer to his justice, and that therefore the **الدين**, which should have been read instead of **الدنان** in the inscriptions on No. 567, refers to "the requiter of good and evil," hence "God."

The reading as given in the British Museum Catalogue No. 567 is more probably correct; the words are all much of a size and would fit into the marginal spaces if carefully cut. It is impossible to trace Thomas' reading in the illustration he gives to the coin he quotes. His illustration, Pl. V, 185, has three faulty margins, but he may have deduced his reading by comparison with other coins.

After examining a large number of coins in the British Museum, and comparing also those published in Dr. Hørnle's paper in J.A.S.B., Vol. LIX, the reading **العامي الدين** seems the usually adopted one. This point is noted because on the coins of Muḥammad Shah Bahmani, pictured in Thomas' *Chronicles*, No. 303, p. 342, where the inscription uses both the words **العامي** and **الدين**, the laqab is given as **ناصر لدين**, the whole inscription running **الناصر لدين الدين العامي لاهل الايمان**; and this use of **لدين** and not **الدين** is confirmed by comparison with five of the same Sultan's coins in the British Museum collection.

In Plate III, 13, accompanying Dr. Hørnle's paper above alluded to, the reading **العامي لدين** seems clearly given, but it is the only clear case of this reading.

The meanings of **ناصر** and **عامي** are so synonymous that this instance of the expression **ناصر لدين** is quoted.

## 67. Narnaul and its Buildings.

By G. YAZDANI, M.A.

As a field of archæological exploration Narnaul cannot complain of entire neglect. It was visited in 1883 by Mr. Garrick, and its architectural remains were examined and reported on by him. I have availed myself of the opportunity afforded to me during a short sojourn here to add my humble quota of information to the already accessible stock on the subject.

Narnaul lies to the south-west of Delhi at a distance of 48 *cos* or about 84 miles. It is situated in 28° 2' N. latitude and 77° 4' E. longitude, and now contains a population of 21,159. In the time of the *Mughal* Emperors it was a town in the province of *Mewar*, but since the mutiny of 1857 it has been made over to the Patiala State. The climate is bad, and unwholesome. It becomes intolerably hot during summer and equally cold in winter. The soil is unproductive, and when cultivated yields but meagre crops.

Narnaul has always been celebrated for its *mehndi*. This is a vegetable dye, which the Indian women are fond of using to redden the palms and fingers of their hands. There are no mineral productions of any sort in the place, nor any natural phenomena to attract one's attention.

**Nomenclature.** The etymology of this name is still a  *vexata questio*. Mr. Garrick explains it in three ways! :—

(1) Its name was *Náhar Naul*, "the forest of tigers," because numerous tigers were to be found there.

(2) Its name was *Nár Naul*, *nár* meaning 'woman' in the local *patois*, and *naul*, 'beautiful,' because it is said that it contained beautiful women.

(3) Its name was *Nág Naul*, *i.e.*, when the city was founded a mongoose was seen fighting with a serpent, hence the name from *Nága* a 'snake' and *neval* a 'mongoose.'

In addition to the above there are some more theories, but they are all equally absurd and have no historical basis. My surmise is that the present name Narnaul is a shortened form of the original name, which was most probably derived from *Naraváhana*, the name of the founder, and *aval*, a popular suffix meaning 'range' or 'series,' such as at the end of *Chandraval*, *Bhusaval*, etc. My guess is based upon a tradition which says that Narnaul is the historical name of the place. By the mode of computation called *abjad*, the word gives the number 337

<sup>1</sup> See Archæological Survey Report, Vol. XXIII, p. 27.

which, representing the *hijra* year, is equivalent to 949 A.D. This date is almost contemporary with the time of the Guhila prince Naraṇahana of Mewar.<sup>1</sup>

The early history of Narnaul is involved in utter obscurity.

### History.

From the annals of the place little information can be gleaned about the time before her chiefs became intimately connected with the Mughal dynasty. Mr. Garrick says: "The city of Narnaul was at first founded under the Dhosihils and was ruled by the *Jogis*, or devotees, who enjoyed a high reputation for their spiritual attainments."<sup>2</sup> There are many other similar traditions to connect Narnaul with old Hindu dynasties: the best evidence for its antiquity is the characteristic style of its ruins. The authentic history of Narnaul begins with the year 531 A.H.=1137 A.D., when Shah Wilayat, a saint of considerable fame, came to this place, and after fighting some battles with the princes of the place died a martyr there.<sup>3</sup> In the reign of Akbar Narnaul was a flourishing town and Nawab Shah Quli Khan Baharlu held the governorship of the place for over fifty years.<sup>4</sup> At this time many stately edifices were erected and gardens were laid out here. A tradition says that the tomb of Shah Nizam was built at the instance of Akbar, though the fact is not corroborated by any history of the time. However, it is quite true that the grand mosque in connection with this *dargah* is a work of Jahangir.

Shah Jahan bestowed the *Nizamat* of the town upon Rae Mukand Das.<sup>5</sup> He was an ostentatious governor who had displayed his love of splendour in his buildings. The ruins of a building named *chhatta*, probably his dwelling-house, and of a *serai*, in which the court of the *Nizamat* of the Maharaja of Patiala is now held, are still shown to travellers. In the reign of Muhammad Shah, A.H. 1133=A.D. 1721, Narnaul was taken and plundered by a Rajput prince named Ajit Singh.<sup>6</sup> The Mahrattas also had possession of it for some time. But when after the battle of Panipat, in A.H. 1174=1764 A.D.,<sup>7</sup> the Marhatta power waned, Narnaul was recovered by the Mughals. They ultimately bestowed it upon the Nawab of Jhajjar, in recognition of the services which the latter had rendered on various occasions to the royal throne. The last of these Nawabs, a bastard, named Abdu-r-Rahman, rebelled against the British Government at the time of the mutiny (1857), and was consequently hanged. When the mutiny was over, the Government gave Narnaul to the Maha-

<sup>1</sup> Vide Duff's Chronology of India, p. 287.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Archæological Survey Report, Vol. XXIII, p. 27.

<sup>3</sup> See inscription over the south doorway of the tomb of Shah Wilayat, Narnaul.

<sup>4</sup> Vide Archæological Survey Report, Vol. XXIII, p. 28.

<sup>5</sup> Vide Ma'asir-ul-Umara, Asiatic Society of Bengal edition, Vol. II, p. 237-238.

<sup>6</sup> Vide Elphinstone's History of India, p. 616-617.

<sup>7</sup> See Elphinstone's History of India, p. 667-669.

raja of Patiala, in recognition of the loyalty and faithfulness which the Maharaja had exhibited during the crisis. Since then it has remained in the possession of the Chiefs of the Patiala State, and they have always held it with great pride and honour.

Narnaul is strewn with many buildings and a majority of them are tumbling down and fast decaying. The most important of them are the following:—

### Buildings.

#### (1) *Ohhatta Mukand Das.*

Rae Mukand Das, as I have said above, was the *Diwan* of Narnaul during the reign of Shah Jahan. The author of *Ma'nsir-ul-Umara*<sup>1</sup> says that Rae Mukand was at the beginning of his career an ordinary servant of Asif Jah, but being a man of good sense and courage as well as integrity, he rose in time to be the governor of Narnaul. He was very generous and his *raiyyats* were always much pleased with him.

*Ohhatta* in Urdu means a hive, and we find that many buildings cluster round this house. Mr. Garrick calls it *Ohhatta*, but gives no reason for his styling it so.<sup>2</sup> The building is not at all in the style that was prevalent at the time there. It is much like a building of Akbar's time. The outlines are Muhammadan, but the details are purely Hindu. It is lying quite neglected and is in a very dilapidated condition. Many roofs have tumbled down. When I was there, a suggestion was made by the Chief Engineer of the Patiala State, that the local school be shifted to this building and the repairs be made out of the Public Fund. This was, indeed, an excellent proposal, but I do not know how far it has been carried out.

At a small distance from the *Ohhatta* there is Rae Mukand Das's Serai. It has an inscription which I have read as follows:—

#### *Text.*

در دور ابوالمظفر شهاب الدین محمد صاحب قران نانی شاہجہان بادشاہ  
غازی راے راہبان راے مکند دہی ملازم نواب آصف جاہی بعمارت بلیندہ  
کاروانسراے اسر فرمود - بعد و اہتمام مہتا (پورے) مل و ہوداس ترتیب یافتہ  
سنہ ۱۱۰۰ - ۱۱۱۱ ہجری -

#### *Translation.*

“During the reign of the victorious father Shahabu-d-din Muhammad, the second lord of the happy conjunction, Shah Jahan, the victorious king; the Rae of Raes, Rae Mukund Das gave

<sup>1</sup> Vide *Ma'nsir-ul-Umara*, Asiatic Society of Bengal edition, Vol. II. pp. 237—238.

<sup>2</sup> Vide *Archæological Survey Report*, Vol. XXIII, p. 28.

orders to build this magnificent *carvanseerai*. It was completed under the superintendence of Mehtapur Mal (?) and Har Das in A.H. 11 .....

(2) *The tomb of Ibrahim Shah.*<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Garrick<sup>2</sup> has made two regrettable mistakes in connection with this building, and I am at a loss to understand what led him to do so. First, he calls the building to be the tomb of Sher Shah's great-grandfather, Hasan Shah. Second, he says that it was built by one Sher Shah, resident of a village called Simla, now belonging to the Raja of Khetri, and not by Sher Shah, the king. The inscription in Persian over the east doorway states in plain words that it was erected by Farid (Sher Shah, the king), the son of Hasan Sur and grandson of Ibrahim, over the grave of his grandfather.

The tomb is a very fine specimen of the *later* Pathan style and is characterized by its massive outlines and exquisite details. It is situated on an elevated terrace and looks so grand, and at the same time so picturesque that it quite justifies the eulogium more than once passed on the works of these Pathans, "They designed like Titans and finished like jewellers." The building is of considerable dimensions. Its base is a perfect square, measuring 34' 6" between the walls which are 11' in thickness. The interior is surmounted by a dome 48' in diameter, and there is a gradual transition from the square base to the circular plan of the dome through successive octagonal and sixteen-sided figures. Octagonal kiosks supported by pillars richly carved cluster round the drum of the dome. The building has three doorways, the one facing the east is open and the other two towards north and south are closed by *jali* screens. The west wall has no opening, but on the outside is a blind doorway similar to others. The dome is not pierced by any windows, but considerable light is let in through the windows. The sarcophagus is of beautiful marble and in its details bears striking resemblance to that of 'Isa Khan's tomb at Delhi. A little piece of blue tile work inside the dome shows that originally there was a regular band of that sort of work for the decoration of the hall. The building is in an excellent state of preservation and needs little repairs.

The tomb has some inscriptions which read as follows :—

Over the east doorway —

*Text.*

(1) عبارت که کردار کسی از تو پرسد

جوابش بده گر تو دانای دانی

<sup>1</sup> For some of my remarks on this building, I am indebted to Mr. W. H. Nicholls, Archaeological Surveyor, U.P. and Panjab, in whose company I visited the place.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Archaeological Survey Reports, Vol. XXIII, p. 28.

- (2) بنا کود این گنبد عرش پایه  
شه مملکت شیر سلطان غازی  
(3) سر سروران مالک هفت کشور  
که تیغش ز برق جهان برد بازی  
(4) فرید حسن سور ابن براهم  
بقومرد بر قبر جد خلد سزای  
(5) چوپرسی زمن کار فرما که بودش  
ابابکر بن شیخ احمد نیازی  
(6) نهای به تعمیم و تخصیص کندي  
بدین ذات پاکش بود سرفرازی

*Translation.*

(1) If any one inquire of you who built this edifice, then tell him if you know the secret.

(2) The emperor of the kingdom, Sher Sultan Ghazi, has built this heaven-like dome.

(3) The king of kings, master of the seven empires, whose sword has surpassed the lightning of world.

(4) Farid Hasan Sur, son of Brahim (Ibrahim), gave orders for building a paradise over the tomb of his grandfather.

(5) If you inquire of me who was the superintendent, then I will say Abu Bakr, son of Shaikh Ahmad Niyazi.

(6) His clan was Niyazi and his tribe was Kindi, and on account of his pure descent he was honoured.

Over the north doorway:—

*Text.*

- (1) خدا دلرد این گنبد اکبر را  
چو عرش علا سایه افکند بر ما  
(2) ابابکر کندي بن شیخ احمد  
برد بود بهر بنا کار فرما

*Translation.*

(1) May God ever keep this big dome, which has thrown its shade over us like high heaven.

(2) Abu Bakr Kindi, son of Shaikh Ahmad, was in charge of this building when it was being erected.

Over the south doorway :—

*Text.*

(1) چنین گنبدے بوالعجب شاه عالم

عمارت بقصر مرد بر تربت جد

(2) گر از کار فرما بپرسند نامے

ابابکر کنديست بن شيخ احمد

*Translation.*

(1) Such a wonderful dome the king of the world erected over the tomb of his grandfather.

(2) If people inquire of you about the name of the superintendent, then say Abu Bibr Kindi, son of Shaikh Ahmad.

(*To be continued.*)

## 68. NUMISMATIC SUPPLEMENT No. VIII.

*Note.*—The numeration of the article below is continued from p. 65 of the "Journal and Proceedings" for 1907.

### III. PAṬHĀN AND BENGAL COINS.

55. A find of 85 silver coins in the Moorshidabad District contains a number of rare specimens and some novelties. Of the total number 57 coins were in such poor condition that they were returned by Mr. Nelson Wright as useless. The remaining coins may be classified as follows :—

#### PAṬHĀNS.

Shams-ud-din Altamsh.—Two coins, like Thomas No. XXVIII, p. 46.

Rukn-ud-din Firoz.—One coin, as published by Mr. Nelson Wright at p. 772, Journal, Royal Asiatic Society, 1900. The mint (Hazrat Dihli) is clear, but not the date.

Raziā.—One coin, like Thomas No. 90.

Muizz-ud-din Balrām.—Two coins. One is the same as Thomas No. 92. The other differs in the reverse inscription which is in a circle, instead of a square, and reads :—

السلطان الاعظم  
معز الدنيا والدين ابو  
المظفر بهرامشاه ابن  
السلطان ناصر امير المومنين

Plate vi, 1.

The margins are unfortunately illegible.

Naṣir-ud-din Maḥmūd.—One coin, like Thomas No. 106.

#### RULERS OF BENGAL.

Rukn-ud-din Kai Kāūs.—Eight coins like Thomas No. 125. One is dated in 697 A.H., apparently a new date for coins, though known from inscriptions. (See Blochmann, J.A.S.B., 1873, pp. 247-9).

Shihāb-ud-din Bughda.—Eleven coins, like Thomas No. 168. The mint Lakhnauti is legible on one.

Ghiyāṣ-ud-din Bahādur.—One coin, like Thomas No. 186 (said to be unique) in perfect condition, with mint Sunārgānw, and date 728.

'Alā-ud-din 'Alī.—New type.

*Obverse.*

In square of double lines.

السلطان الاعظم  
علا الدنيا و الدين  
سكندر الزمان ابوالمظفر  
عليشاه السلطان

Margin illegible.

*Reverse.*In square of double lines,  
enclosed in circle.

الامام  
المستعصم امير  
المومنين

Margin ? .... عمر البلدة فيروزة .

Plate vi, 2.

## BENGAL.

A small error seems to have occurred in reading the coins of Shams-ud-din Ilyās Shāh of Bengal. The first line of the reverse has been read in the British Museum Catalogue of Muhammadan States (p. 15) as السلطان العادل, and this reading is repeated in the Indian Museum Catalogue, Sultans of Delhi, p. 140 (obverse). Mr. Thomas (J.A.S.B., 1867, p. 57) read السلطان الغازي on coins of the Firozābād mint, and this reading is borne out by a number of coins recently found in the 24-Parganas. It should, however, be noted that Mr. Thomas gave العادل on coins of Sunargāon.

The same find contained the coin described below, which is of the greatest interest, as being the first half-rupee known of the Bengal Kings.

*Obverse.*

شاه سكندر  
ابن الياضي  
شاه

*Reverse.*

In circle

السل  
طاي

Margins illegible.

R. .85". 81 grains. Plate vi, 3.

R. BURN.

## 56. FOUR RARE MUGHAL RUPEES.

In June last one of the money-changers, who have occasionally supplied me coins, brought to my house a friend of his from the village of Sarkhej, some six miles from Ahmadābād. This man, telling me he had some coins for sale, forthwith divested himself of a very shabby-looking bundle, from which he poured forth on the table before me some 120 rupees, all of them in fairly good condition, though in all, without exception, the silver had become so tarnished as to appear of a dingy black colour.

From this single heap it was my good fortune to secure, along with other very welcome additions to my collection, four coins of extreme rarity. So far as I am aware, not one of the four has hitherto been published, and accordingly it gives me pleasure to communicate the following note regarding them.

1. A Rupee of A'zam Shāh; Mint, Ahmadnagar.

Date, 1118—احد.

Weight, 175 grains.

Diameter, 1 inch.

*Obverse.*

ممالک اعظم شاه  
۱۱۱۸  
شاه  
دولت و جاہ پاد  
سکہ  
زد در جهان

*Reverse.*

احمد نگر  
ضرب  
جلوس  
ف  
اشر سده احد

Plate vi, 4.

A few years ago, my friend Mr. Nelson Wright showed me a beautiful rupee in his possession of this same reign and mint, and, if I remember right, of the same date. Till now that coin has been held to be unique. The A'zam Shāh muhr, No. 848 of the British Museum Catalogue, bears no mint-name. Agreeing, as it does, so closely with the rupee here described, it may, I fancy, be safely assigned to the Ahmadnagar Mint.

2. A Rupee of Kām Bakhsh; Mint, Gokulgarh (?).

Date, Hijri year wanting; regnal year احد.

Weight, 176 grains.

Diameter, .9 inch.

*Obverse.*

دین پناه  
پاد کام بخش  
شاه  
برخورشد و مہ  
سکہ  
دو کن زد

## Reverse.

مانوس  
میخندت  
سنه احد جلوس  
فہ ررب  
گوکل گڈہ

Plate vi, 5.

This coin issued from a mint of Kām Bakhsh otherwise unknown: but some uncertainty attaches to the mint-name, as unfortunately in this specimen only the upper portions of its letters are present on the Reverse. If Gokalgarh, it cannot, of course, be the Gokal near Muttra. It may, however, with some probability be identified with the fort, گڈہ, named Gokalpūr in the province of Bijāpūr. See No. 48 in the List of Forts given on page 164 of Sarkar's "India of Aurangzib."

3. A Rupee of *Shāh 'Ālam I*; Mint, *Gūti*.

Date, Hijrī year wanting; regnal year 2.

Weight, 177 grains.

Diameter, .9 inch.

## Obverse.

غازي  
شہ عالم پاد  
شہ مبارک  
سکہ مبارک

## Reverse.

مانوس  
میخندت  
سنه جلوس  
فہ ررب  
گوٹی

Plate vi, 6.

The only coins hitherto known from the Gūti mint are the tiny gold piece of Farrukh-siyar (No. 901 of the British Museum Catalogue), and a rupee of Aurangzeb described by Mr. Longworth Dames in his article "Some coins of the Mughal Emperors," published in the Numismatic Chronicle, Fourth Series, Vol. II. The specimen now to hand supplies proof that the same mint was in operation in the reign of *Shāh 'Ālam I*.

4. A Rupee of *Farrukh-siyar*; Mint, *Karārābād*.

Date, Hijrī year wanting; regnal year 2.

Weight, 175 grains.

Diameter, 1 inch.

Obverse.

بَعْر و بَر فَرخ مَیَر  
ش—————  
حَق بَر مَیَم و زَر پاد  
فَضَل  
سَکَہ زَد از

Reverse.

مَانُوس  
مَیَمَد————  
سَنَہ ۲ جَلُوس  
ف————وَب  
کَرار اَباد

Plate vi, 7.

In the Numismatic Supplement, No. IV (page 15), Mr. Nelson Wright in describing Mr. Framji Jamaspji Thanawala's rupee, struck by Jahāndār at Karārābād, states, "This is quite a new Mughal mint, and its locality is still unsettled. It must probably "be sought for in the Dakhan." Mystery still enshrouds the locality; but from the specimen now to hand we learn that the mint was active not only during the few months that Jahāndār occupied the throne, but also during, at least, the early years of the reign of the Emperor Farrukh-siyar.

GEO. P. TAYLOR.

Ahmadābād: 8th August, 1906.

57. A find of coins at Mahadpur in the Betul District, Central Provinces, has yielded some novelties in Mughal rupees. The coins covered the reigns of Shāh-Jahān, Aurangzeb, Jahāndār, Farrukh-siyar, Shāh Jahān II, Muḥammad Shāh, and Shāh 'Ālam II. Most are in poor condition, and many are shroff-marked.

(a) Muḥammad Shāh, Mint, Ujain.

Obverse

++ محمد شاه  
—————  
بادشاه غاز  
—————  
سکه مبارک

Reverse.

مَانُوس  
مَیَمَد  
۲۰  
سَنَہ جَلُوس  
فَضَل  
دار الفتح اجین

R. 174. '9". Plate vi, 8.

(b) *Muḥammad Shāh, Mint, Elichpur.*

Obverse.

Reverse.

ماندی

As on (a).

سنه + جلوس  
ایلچپور

The regnal date is obliterated by a shroff-mark.

R. 175. '9". Plate vi, 9.

(c) *Muḥammad Shāh, Mint, Khujista Bunyād.*

Obverse.

Reverse.

مانوس

As on (a).

میمنت  
سنه + جلوس  
فرب  
خجسته بنیاد

Disfigured by many shroff-marks.

R. 165. 1". Plate vi, 10.

(d) *Muḥammad Shāh, Mint, Machhliputan.*

Obverse.

Reverse.

جلوس

As on (a) but date 1157.

میمنت

۲۷  
مانوس سنه ... میچله

پتن

R. 165. '9". Plate vi, 11.

(e) *Muḥammad Shāh, Mint, Lakhnan.*

Obverse.

Reverse.

مانوس

As on (a) but date (11) 34.

میمنت  
سنه جلوس  
فرب  
لکھنؤ

R. 171. '9". Plate vi, 12.

R. BURN.

## AUGUST, 1907.

The Monthly General Meeting of the Society was held on Wednesday, the 7th August, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

The HON. MR. JUSTICE ASUTOSH MUKHOPADHYAYA, M.A., D.L., President, was in the chair.

The following members were present:—

Dr. N. Annandale, Babu Rakhai Das Banerji, Mr. L. L. Fermor, Mr. D. Hooper, Mr. T. H. Holland, F.R.S., Captain C. C. R. Murphy, Mr. W. W. K. Page, Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott, Rai Ram Brahma Sanyal, Bahadur, Mr. G. Thibaut, C.I.E., Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana, and Rev. E. C. Woodley.

Visitor:—Kumar Kshitindra Dev Rai Mahasai.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

Sixty-nine presentations were announced.

The President laid on the table a copy of the "Popular Poetry of the Baluches" by M. Longworth Dames, to which he invited special attention, it being a scholarly and unique work.

The General Secretary reported the death of H. H. the Maharaja Pratap Narayan Singh of Ajodhya, an Ordinary Member.

The following five gentlemen were balloted for as Ordinary Members:—

Mr. W. McIntosh, Agent, Bank of Bengal, Hyderabad, proposed by Major W. Haig, seconded by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott; *Shah Munir Alam*, B.A., LL.B., Vakil, High Court, Upper-Provinces, proposed by Babu Pratapa Chandra Ghosha, seconded by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott; *Mr. H. H. Haines*, Principal, Imperial Forest College, Dehra Dun, proposed by Captain A. T. Gage, seconded by Mr. I. H. Burkill; *Mr. V. Subramania Iyer*, Instructor, Imperial Forest College, Dehra Dun, proposed by Captain A. T. Gage, seconded by Mr. I. H. Burkill; and *Lieut. S. Ranking*, 46th Punjab, proposed by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott, seconded by Mr. Hari Nath De.

Dr. N. Annandale exhibited eggs of *Anderson's Newt* (*Tylostotriton verrucosus*) from Kurseong in the E. Himalayas.

On behalf of Dr. E. J. Butler, photographs and botanical specimens were exhibited of a case of the double parasitism of *Viscum articulatum*, Burm., on *Loranthus vestitus*, Wall., on *Quercus incana*, Roxb., from Ranikhet, Kumaon, at 6,000 feet. The *Viscum*

was a very vigorous individual, and had caused the death of the branch of the *Loranthus* beyond the point where it had fixed itself. Both parasites were producing fruit.

The following papers were read:—

1. *Anguillicarpus*—a new genus of the *Cruciferae*.—By I. H. BURKILL.

2. A variety of *Ducrosia anethifolia*, Boiss., from Baluchistan.—By I. H. BURKILL.

3. A note on *Impatiens Balsamina*, Linn., as a dye-plant.—By I. H. BURKILL.

4. Rock Drawings in the Banda District.—By C. A. SILBERRAD.

5. Note on the Blue or Common Heron (*Ardea cinerea*).—By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT.

6. Pala Inscriptions in the Indian Museum.—By NILMANI CHAKRAVARTI, M.A. Communicated by DR. N. ANNANDALE.

This paper will be published in a subsequent number of the *Journal and Proceedings*.

7. The Samkhya Philosophy in the land of the Lamas.—By MAHAMAHOPADHYAYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYABHUSANA.

8. Notes on the Indo-Scythian Coinage.—By RAHMAT DAS BANERJI.

This paper will be published in the November number of the *Journal and Proceedings*.

The Adjourned Meeting of the Medical Section was held at the Society's Rooms, on Wednesday, August 14th, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

MAJOR W. J. BUCHANAN, I.M.S., in the chair.

The following members were present:—

Captain F. P. Connor, I.M.S., Lieut.-Colonel C. R. M. Green, I.M.S., Major W. D. Hayward, I.M.S., Dr. W. C. Hossack, Captain M. Mackelvie, I.M.S., Captain D. McCay, I.M.S., Captain J. W. D. Megaw, I.M.S., Dr. J. E. Panioty, Major J. C. Vaughan, I.M.S., Lieut. A. D. White, I.M.S., Major F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., Honorary Secretary.

Visitors:—Asstt. Surgeon Madan Mohan Datta, Dr. O. M. Eakins, Asstt. Surgeon Lal Mohan Ghosal, Dr. G. W. Johnstone.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

A case of fractured patella, wired forty-three days after the injury, was shown by Major Maynard, I.M.S.

Bier's instruments for the treatment of inflammations by means of passive congestion, were shown, with some remarks by Major Maynard, I.M.S.

A paper was read on "Comparison of the Urinary Excretions in Europeans and Bengalis," by Captain D. McCay, M.B., I.M.S., Professor of Physiology, Medical College, Calcutta.

Drs. Buchanan, Megaw, Maynard, Johnstone, and Green took part in the discussion.





1



2a



2b



3a



3b



4a



4b



5a



5b



6a



6b



7a



7b



8



9



10

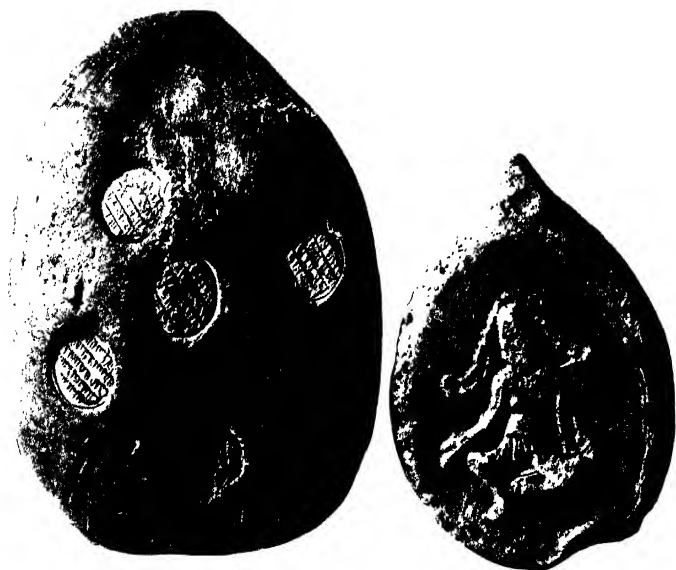
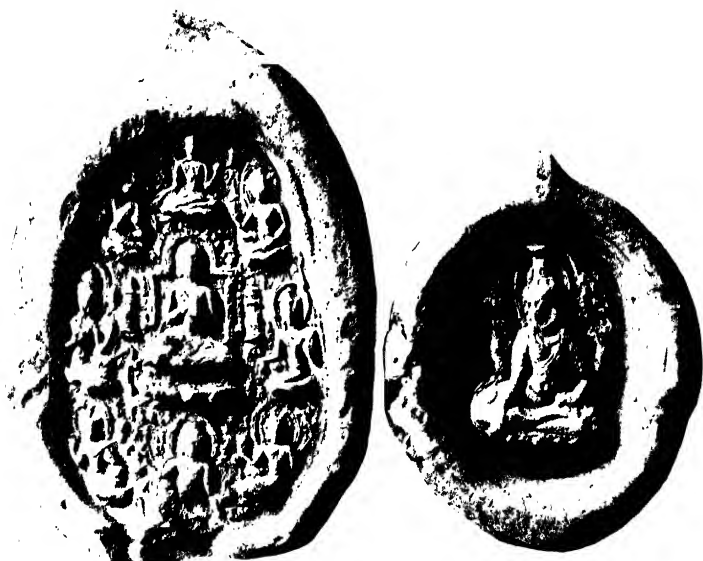


11



12





Clay Tablets from Malaya. (See Journal for July, 1907.)



69. A case of Lateral Floral Proliferation of the  
Inflorescence of the Pine-apple  
*Ananas sativus* Schult. .

By A. T. GAGE.

In July 1907 Mr. P. C. Coomar of Calcutta sent to me from his garden at Chanditolla, Hooghly, the curious-looking pine-apple infructescence described below, which appears to be worth placing on record as an example of lateral floral proliferation.

The infructescence consisted of a central 'strobile' of normal shape and about 14 cm. long by 8.5 cm. in transverse diameter, the base of which was surrounded by the curiously shaped smaller infructescences (Plate VIII).

Each of the latter consisted of a basilar strobile-like swelling—about 4.5–6 cm. in transverse diameter, and 6–7 cm. long—above which the infructescence was produced into a curved prolongation of its axis about 13–15 cm. long by about 2 cm. in diameter, and closely covered with brownish imbricating scales that toward the tip of the infructescence assumed a leaf-like appearance and colour. A longitudinal section through one of the lateral infructescences is shown in Plate IX. The central strobile and its lateral offshoots together give quite a "Hen and Chickens" effect. A longitudinal section through both central and lateral infructescences (Plate X) shows fairly clearly the organic connection of the latter with the main axis, and also that the lateral infructescences are carried in the axils of the basilar bracts of the central one.

Lateral floral—as apart from foliar—proliferation of the inflorescence is stated by Masters in his Vegetable Teratology to be the commonest of all the deviations from the normal as far as the inflorescence is concerned. He gives a list of orders and genera in which the phenomenon has been most frequently observed, but, as naturally most of the observations recorded have been made by botanists residing in the cool temperate regions of the globe, it is not surprising that Bromeliaceæ are absent from the list. Nor have I seen any reference to a case of the abnormality in the pine-apple, in such literature of Teratology. I have been able to consult; so that a description of the present case seems justified.



## 70. An Old Christian Cemetery in Haïdarabad.

By MAJOR T. W. HAIG.

The following epitaphs, the dates of which range from 1645 to 1807, are from the old Armenian graveyard at Haïdarābād. One epitaph, as will be seen, is in Dutch. Dr. Daniel Havart in his work *Op en Ondergaangh van Koromandel*, informs us that the English and Dutch merchants in Haïdarābād originally had but one cemetery between them, an hour's journey distant from the Dutch factory, which stood near the *Ūār Minār*. It is not easy to verify this statement, for no English graves of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries are known to exist in or near Haïdarābād, and from the fact that Stephen Visser's tomb is found in an Armenian cemetery it appears that the Dutch shared with the Armenians a cemetery which is still, as it was described by Havart, an open field. From the same authority we learn that Johannes van Nijendaal, chief of the Dutch factory, bettered this state of affairs in 1678, when, at great cost, he surrounded the (new) Dutch cemetery with a hedge of milk-trees with a stone gate, and built a small house for the mourners. At the same time he collected the bones of all the Dutch who had been buried in the old (or Armenian) cemetery, and reinterred them in two stone tombs. The book-keeper's tombstone is particularly mentioned as being too heavy to be carried far, and for this reason his remains were left undisturbed.

In the immediate neighbourhood of the Armenian cemetery is a plot of cultivated land surrounded by milk-trees, and it appears highly probable that this is the "new" Dutch graveyard, but of the stone gate, the house for the mourners, and the tombs no trace remains. These were, perhaps, demolished after the annexation of the kingdom of Golkonda by Aurangzib in 1687, shortly after which time the Dutch factory was removed from Haïdarābād.

For these references to Havart and for the reading of the Dutch epitaph I am indebted to M Maurits Wagenvoort of Amsterdam, and for the translations of the Armenian epitaphs to Mr. S. N. Pahlaw of Haïdarābād.

TEVEN  
Y<sup>S</sup> BRANTS  
VIS SER

BOE CHOU<sup>a</sup>

DER &

OBYT, 20

MAÿ A° 1662.

Stephen  
Ysbrantson  
Visser  
Book-keeper  
of the East India Co.  
Died 20th May, 1662.

Աս է տ ապան ծ ոււհիկ      This is the tomb of Peter of  
 Էնց Պետ րոս ին թվ Ռ շիթ      Zoorik. Anno 1122 (=1673  
 A.D.).

Աս է տապանն կոսպարի ո      This is the tomb of Kasbar,  
 րդի Եավր է գրվեցաւ ի թիվն      son of Yavre. Written in the  
 Ռժեկ ԱրԱՍ ԺԻ      year 1160 (=1711 A.D., 14th  
 Aram).

Աս է տապ ան քեւէ Ս      This is the tomb of Uncle  
 արգարի որ դի ծառուր ին թվ      Margar, son of Zatoor (*Deodat*)  
 Ռժի      Anno 1120 (=1671 A.D.).

Աս է շի րիմ է ւ տապ      This is the grave and tomb of  
 ան դը նբոզ Էնց աւա յգեւին      Arakiel of Denboz. Anno 1094  
 թվն ՌՂԻ      (=1645 A.D.).

Աս է տա պան ... ..      This is the tomb of.....son  
 Ժկի որդի Աղամիր ին թվ Ռ      of Aghamir. Anno 1121 (= 1672 A.D.).  
 շիւլ

†

Աս է տապ ան Աստապ      This is the tomb of Isaiah of  
 ասցի իսա է որդի վլ իպոսին .      Astabad, son of Philip; whom  
 որ փոխեցաւ ի քս առնն թվն      Christ took unto himself.  
 Ռժիւ      Amen. Anno 1141 (= 1692  
 A.D.).

.... Աղաբաբի որդի Սիմեոն      ...Simeon, son of Aghabab,  
 որ . ետ . սբ թամայի ... ..      who gave to St. Thomas.....

Աս է տապան Սիմեոնի      This is the tomb of Jacob Jan  
 Յակոբ Զանի Սիմեոնի      of Skilanents, son of Nicolas.  
 թվն ՌժԺ      An. 1159. Armenian era  
 (=1710 A.D.).

Δ

Աս է տապան Կարպեքըցի  
Խոջայ Ասլանին թէլ իւճիճ

This is the tomb of Khoja Aslan of Diarbekr (*Tigranacerta*, Armenia) An. 1127 (=1678 A.D.).

†

Աս է Տապան Խալագին  
Թէլին իւճիճ

This is the tomb of Khalag, Anno. 1122 (=1673 A.D.).

Աս է տապան անտի Զաւանէսի  
որդի անտի Զակարին թէլ իւճիճ

This is the tomb of the Revd. Johannes, son of the Revd. Jacob. Anno. 1129 (=1680 A.D.).

†

Աս է տապան = ձիթա յ  
ծախ = ս Ա. Աթայլ ալէ = թէլ  
Իզ թ = փոխեց օ աւ քս

This is the tomb of oil-merchant Avo Atavale (? or Avat Aivale). Anno. 1089 (=1640 A.D.) taken to Christ.

†

Աս է տապան Նի ալի Սե(?)  
սկի որդի Վարդանին թէլ իւճ  
իւ

This is the tomb of Niaji Setki,<sup>1</sup> son of Vardan. An. 1128 (=1679 A.D.).

Աս է տապան Աբէլ Նազ  
արի որդի Ծառուրի թէլին իւճ  
իւ

This is the tomb of Abel Nazar, son of Deodat. Anno 1126 (=1677 A.D.)

Աս է տապան դար Վիշի որ  
դի Վարթանին թէլ իւճիճ

This is the tomb of Dervish, son of Vardan. Anno 1121 (=1672 A.D.).

Ա. է տապան Նը նա (?)  
Սմթան աղին Սիմոնին թէլ ի  
ճէ

This is the tomb of Nanna (?) Sultan's son Simon. Anno 1107 (=1658 A.D.).

<sup>1</sup> The name is not quite clear.

Այս է տապանն աբ Մարգարի  
որդի աբ յիման ին թիվն ՌՃ  
ՀՎ.

This is the tomb of the Revd.  
Margarius, son of the Revd.  
Simon. Anno 1173 (=1724  
A.D.).

Աս է տապանն . . . . .  
ն թվ ՌՃԻԱ

This is the tomb of (*names  
illegible*). Anno 1121 (=1627  
A.D.).

|     |    |
|-----|----|
| ՍՈՐ | ԱՅ |
| ՅԷ  | ՔԷ |

|       |         |
|-------|---------|
| Lord  | God     |
| Jesus | Christ. |

Այս է տապանն : իմ ևսնց :  
Մնացկան որ Կոչի Մելիք Խորայ  
էլ խանի : Կողակից . Ղեշխուն .  
Հեղինին որ . Հանգեաւ ի տը օշ  
աստուի : Ի ը . Թիվն 1806 : Թիվն  
Հայոց ՌՄԾԵ

This is the tomb of Helena,  
wife of Imrantz *Mnatzagun*,  
called Melik Israel Khan. Rest-  
ed into the Lord on the 28th of  
August 1806. 1255 of the  
Armenian era.

|     |    |
|-----|----|
| ՍՈՐ | ԱՅ |
| ՅԷ  | ՔԷ |

|       |         |
|-------|---------|
| Lord  | God     |
| Jesus | Christ. |

Այս է տապանն : իմ ևսնց :  
Մնացկան որ Կոչի Մելիք Խորայ  
էլ . խանի : սիրական որդի :  
Յովանէս : որ Հանգեաւ : ի տը  
Յու ն վար : Ի ե : Թիվն 1807  
Թիվն Հայոց ՌՄԾԶ

This is the tomb of John the  
Beloved son of Imrantz *Mnatza-  
gan*, called Melik Israel Khan.  
Rested in the Lord on the 25th  
January 1807. Of the Arme-  
nian era 1256.

## 71. On Hunting Dogs, being an extract from the

*Kitāb 'l-Jamharah fi 'ilm 'l-Baziyarah.*<sup>1</sup>

By MAJUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, and MR. R. F. AZOO.

Al-Ma'mūn once said to an attendant, "Go out to the desert and buy there such horses as take your fancy." He replied, "Oh Prince of the Faithful, I have no eye for horses." Said the Khalifah, "You know about dogs?" He said, "Yes." He said, "Well, look here; all the points that you look for in well-bred pedigree-dogs, you must seek their counterpart in horses."

The mark of good breeding is a claw found either near the knee or on the shank, and it is better that this should be cut off.

*The colours of dogs.*—The black endure cold and heat less than others, and the white are better bred if they are black-eyed. Others have said that the black *do* endure cold well, and assert that they are stronger generally, and that all black animals endure cold well and are stronger than other colours and better for sport.

*Selection of pups.*—If the bitch produce only one pup, it will be better than its parents; if two, the male will be better than the female; if three, one being a female resembling the mother, then that female will be the best of the three pups; if amongst the three there be only one male, it will be the best of the three. Take the pups while too young to stand on their legs and place them in a room, and then call them to you. The one that comes to you on all four legs without much stumbling, is the best of the litter.

تطلب الصيد : قال المأمون لبعض اصحابه امض الى البادية فابتع منها  
خيلا تستجيدها. قال يا امير المؤمنين لست احب الخيل قال افلست تخبر  
الكلاب قال نعم قل فانظر كل ما تتوخاه في الكلب الفارة المنجب فالتمس  
مذله في الفرس وصفة النجابة مغلب يكون على راس الركبة او الساق  
والصواب فيه ان يقطع . ذكر معرفة الوانها فالسود منها اقل صبورا على البرد  
والحر والبيض افر اذا كن سود العيون . وقد قال قوم ان السود تصبر على  
البرد وزعموا انها اقوى وان كل السود تصبر على البرد وان كل السود من

الحيوان أقوى من غيره وأجرأ على الصيد . تخير الجراء والفراسة فيها اذا ولدت الكلبة واحدا كان افره من ابويه وان ولدت اثنتين فالذكر افره من الانثى وان ولدت ثلاثة فيها انثى في شبه الام فهي افره الثلاثة فان كان في الثلاثة ذكر واحد فهو افرها وتؤخذ الجراء وهي صغار لم تقم على قوائمها فتلقى في مكان ثم تدعوها فايها مشى على اربع لم يكتر سقوطه فهو الافره \*

## 72. Note on the Common Merlin (*Æsalon regulus*).

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, *Secretary, Board of Examiners.*

In the Kapurthala State this little falcon is called *Retal Turumti* or "Sandy Turumti,"<sup>1</sup> but in the Derajat and in some other parts of the Panjab *Regi*, a name in the Kapurthala State applied to the Common Kestrel. In Persia it is called *Turumta*.<sup>2</sup> It is a winter visitant only to the Panjab. The latest date I observed this falcon was a 26th February, at Kohat, when I observed a newly-arrived haggard on the Jarma plain. The weight of an immature male caught at Kohat on a 1st October was 5½ oz.

In the Derajat it is caught in the following manner :—

To a wire hoop of telegraph-wire about 26 upright horse-hair nooses are attached, so that each noose slightly overlaps its fellow. Each noose, made of about eight twisted horse-hairs, when set, measures about 2½" in diameter. When the noose is pulled out straight, it measures eight inches from its slip-knot to the wire hoop. A fine invisible cord is fastened taut across the hoop so as to form a diameter, and to the centre of this diameter the live bait, sparrow or quail, is tethered by a cord four inches in length.

The horse-hair nooses are made as follows. First the horse-hairs are well washed with soap. Then, to make a single noose, eight to ten hairs are selected and a double knot is made at one end. This knot is held by the right hand, while the fingers of the left sever the hairs into two equal portions. Then by twisting the knot with the right hand and by gradually running the fingers of the left hand downwards, the hairs are twisted into a rope. This rope is then stretched, the nails of the finger and thumb being afterwards run up and down to remove any unevenness. The other end is then knotted; a loop is made for a slip-knot, and the far end is passed through the slip-knot. To fasten the noose to the hoop, the end is passed under the wire and then up, and is next bound, four or five times, round itself, being finished off with a half hitch downwards. It is then drawn tight over the wire. Before setting, the nooses should be well wetted and arranged: dry nooses do not run, or hold properly.

The merlin cannot be caught in a *bāl-chhatrī*. In a wild state, in the Panjab, it seems to prey chiefly on larks. Freeman in his *Practical Falconry* states that in England it kills mice, and

<sup>1</sup> Vide Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, No. 6, Vol. III, 1907.

<sup>2</sup> 'Vide' *Bāz-nāma-yi Nāpirī*.

also cockchafers on the wing. It is better at ringing up than the Red-headed Merlin (*Æsalon chiquera*). Its well-known pluck is not infrequently referred to in old English ballads. In one version of the "Ballad of Sir Aldingar," Queen Elinor has a prophetic 'sweven':--

"Saving there came a little gray hawk,  
A merlin him they call,  
Which until the ground did strike the grype,  
That dead he down did fall."

In the Panjab the merlin is principally flown at the Large Crested Lark (*Galerida cristata*) called *chandūl* and *chandūr* in the Derajat. I have had a series of excellent flights with a wild merlin, the lark on each occasion at last dropping from a great height and taking refuge under a clod.

Merlins are easily tamed, and should be trained as quickly as possible. They should be called to the lure, which need only be a dead bird (*kushta*), sparrow or lark, at least twice a day, and should then be given one or two bagged larks as 'trains.'<sup>1</sup> As larks are their natural quarry, there is, of course, no difficulty in entering to them. Merlins are delicate birds and must be kept in high condition and fed twice a day on small birds. It is not necessary to *break* them to the hood. They may be cast before being hooded, *i.e.*, held in the right hand while the hood is quietly slipped on with the left. They require to be hooded only when in the field. I have never heard of the Common Merlin being kept through the moult in India.

---

<sup>1</sup> For a method of snaring desert larks *vide* the *Bāz-Nāma-yi Nāṣirī*.

### 73. Indian Hawking-gloves.

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, *Secretary, Board of Examiners, Calcutta.*

In the East, where falconers are usually mounted, the hawk is carried on the right-hand and not, as in the West, on the bridle-hand. In the East, too, there is usually an attendant to each hawk; consequently each leash has its glove attached to it. In Indian gloves, the third and little fingers are usually bare. In one of the *Tarīḡyāt* or poems on sport, of *Abū-Nuʿās*, the famous poet-jester of the Court of *Hārūn* *ʿr-Rashīd*, occur the lines:—

\* \* \* \* \*

I clothed my hand in a glove, well-lined with thick squirrel-fur, soft and comfortable

That guards the fingers from the numbing cold, and from the clasp of the goshawk leaving the fist.

It clothes the whole hand leaving only the little-finger free \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

For peregrines and shahins, however, the glove has usually four fingers. Good, plain gloves can be bought at Amritsar and Kapurthala for as little as six annas; but, for a European, unless he has an exceptionally small hand, these gloves are too narrow. Gold-embroidered hawking-gloves are made in many parts of India, but these are only worn on full-dress occasions, or attached to the leash of a hawk sent as a present to a big person.

Figs. I, II and III are the pattern of a right-hand glove for a native hand, and, in each case, the smooth side of the leather is supposed to be uppermost. For a left-hand glove, the reverse will be the case. For a large hand, the patterns should be cut a tenth of an inch larger all round. The squares in the figures are supposed to have sides of one inch.

The glove should be made of *narī* or goat-skin, and that portion of the skin that was the back of the animal should alone be used. After the patterns have been cut out, the dotted lines *ab* Fig. I, *cd* Fig. II, and *on* Fig. III should be cut through.

First sew in Fig. II, between the first and second fingers of Fig. I, at the back. The slit portions of Fig. II are let into the sides of the two fingers Fig. I, the bottom or unslit portion of Fig. II being let into the hand of Fig. I.

Next sew together *EF*, Fig. I, and *mL*, Fig. III. Now join *B* and *A*, Fig. I, and sew *BE* to *AQ*, Fig. I (*i.e.*, up to *Q*), and also *Lk*, Fig. III, along *QC*, Fig. I. The line *Lk*, Fig. III, will join the line *QC*, Fig. I, and the two will be sewn together.

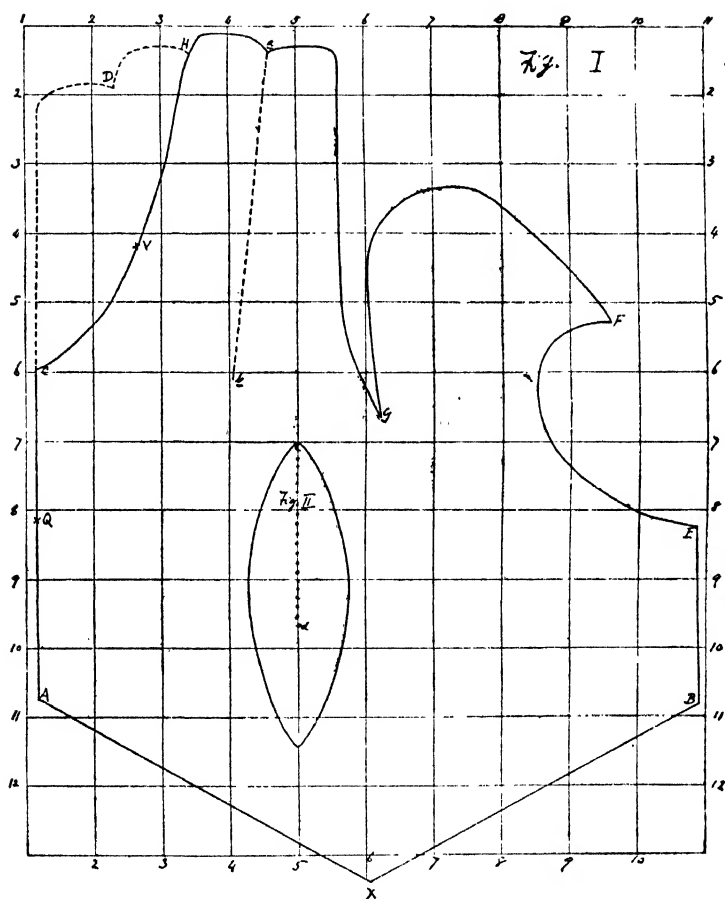
Leave from C to V, Fig. I, and from *k* to W, Fig. III, unsewn, for the third and little-fingers to come through. Now commence sewing from V, Fig. I, and W, Fig. III, and sew all round the fingers to F, Fig. I, and *m*, Fig. III.

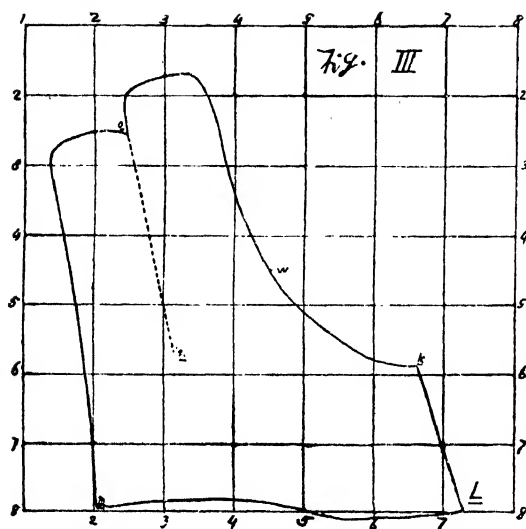
When the sewing is finished, the glove must be reversed so that the rough side of the leather is outermost. The stitches must be *very close* together, otherwise the points of the hawk's claws will penetrate between them.

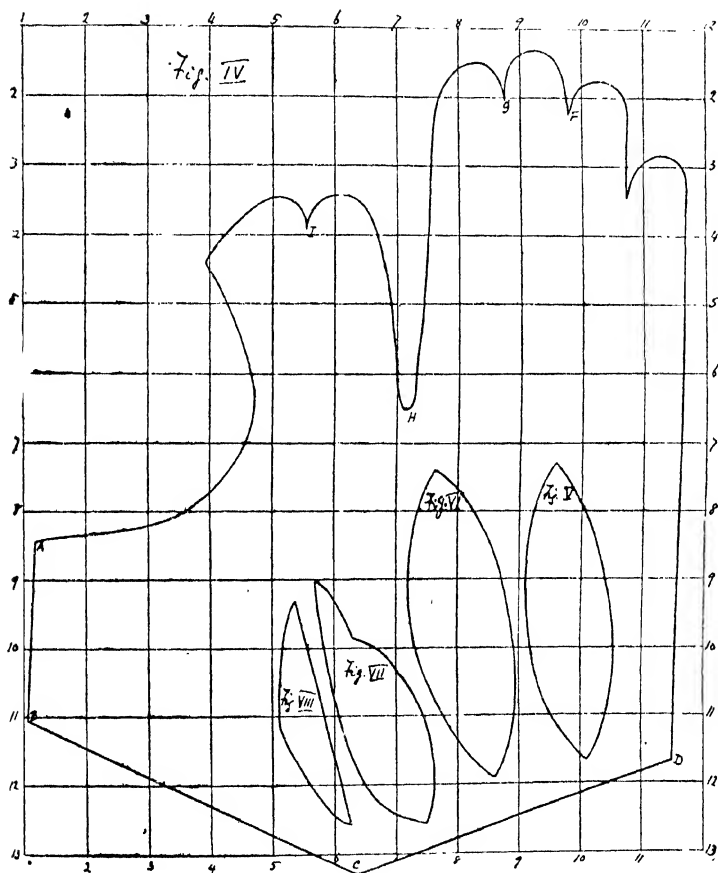
In the under seam of the glove AC, Fig. I, at about an inch from C, a small loop of leather is inserted to which the leash may be attached.

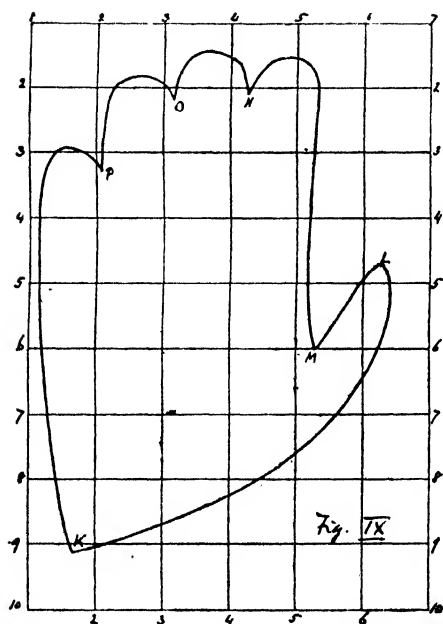
The dotted line CDH, Fig. I, shows how the pattern should be cut if a four-fingered glove is required, and a similar allowance must be made in Fig. III for the extra two fingers. A second piece of leather as in Fig. II will also be required for insertion between the third and fourth fingers.

Figures IV to IX represent another pattern of glove. Fig. V. is for insertion between the first and second fingers; Fig. VI between the third and little fingers and Fig. VIII between the thumb and the first finger.









74. Nyāya-praveśa, or the earliest work extant on  
Buddhist Logic by Dignāga.

By MAHĀMAHOPĀDHYĀYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYĀBHŪṢAṆA, M.A.

The Nyāya-praveśa is a work on Buddhist Logic by Dignāga (ཉོགས་བླ་མ་). The Sanskrit original of this work is lost. A Tibetan version of it is contained in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce (folios 183-188). The work in Tibetan is called Tshad-ma-rigs-par-hjug-pahi-sgo (ཚད་མ་རིགས་པར་འཇུག་པའི་སྒོ་) signifying "Entrance to Logic," or rather, the "Door of Entrance to Logic." The work was translated into Tibetan by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita Sarvajña-śrī-rakṣita and the Śākya monk Grags-pa-rgyal-mtshan-dpal-bzan, in the great Sa-skya monastery of Western Tibet.

It opens thus <sup>1</sup>:—

"Demonstration and refutation together with their fallacies are for arguing against others; and perception and inference together with their fallacies are for self-understanding: so this śāstra is compiled."

Demonstration or reasoning is carried on by means of a subject (also called the minor term, དམན་ or བཞིན་ ཉོགས་ or ཚེས་ཚན་), a predicate (also called the major term, མཇུག་ or བཞི་ བསྐྱབ་པར་བྱ་ or ཚེས་), reason (also called the mark or middle term, འཇག་ or རིན་, གཏན་ཚིགས་), and examples ( འཇག་འདྲ་ལོ་བཞེད་ ) as follows:—

སྐྱབ་པ་དང་ནི་སྐྱུ་འབྱེན་ཉིད་॥  
ལྟར་སྒྲུང་བཅས་པ་གཞན་དོགས་ཕྱིར་॥  
མངོན་སྐྱུ་དང་ནི་རྗེས་སུ་དཔག་॥  
ལྟར་སྒྲུང་བཅས་པ་བདག་རིག་ཕྱིར་॥  
ཅེས་པ་བསྟན་བཅོས་བསྐྱུ་པ་ལོ་॥

(Nyāya-praveśa).

This *hill* (subject) is *fiery* (predicate), because it has *smoke* (reason), like a *kitchen* (a homogeneous example), unlike a *lake* (a heterogeneous example).

The reason, mark or middle term must possess three characteristics as noted below :—

(1) It must be connected with the subject, *e.g.*, smoke (reason) is connected with the hill (subject) in the above-mentioned reasoning.

(2) It must be included only in the cases which are homogeneous with the predicate, *e.g.*, the smoke (reason) is found in a kitchen which is homogeneous with the fiery things.

(3) It must be totally excluded from cases which are heterogeneous from the predicate, *e.g.*, the smoke (reason) is not found in a lake which is heterogeneous from the fiery things.

The above-mentioned characteristics may be symbolised as follows :—

- |                    |                                                                                                         |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (1) All S is R,    | } where <i>S</i> stands for the subject,<br><i>R</i> for the reason, and <i>P</i> for the<br>predicate. |
| (2) All R is P,    |                                                                                                         |
| (3) No R is non-P, |                                                                                                         |

The subject and predicate combined together constitute a proposition, *e.g.*, This hill (subject) is fiery (predicate). A proposition which is offered for proof is a thesis.

**Fallacies of the  
Thesis,**

The undermentioned nine types  
thesis are fallacious :—

यक्षाभास,

सुप्रसङ्ग-भ्रान्ति

1. Thesis inconsistent with perception, *མངོན་སུམ་གྱིས་*  
*བསལ་བ་*, *e.g.*—

Sound is inaudible.†

2. Thesis inconsistent with inference, *རྒྱུ་ལྟར་བས་*  
*བསལ་བ་*, *e.g.*—

A pot is eternal.

3. Thesis inconsistent with the public understanding  
*འཛིན་པ་ལས་བསལ་བ་*, *e.g.*—

Man's head is pure,

Because it is the limb of an animate being.

4. Thesis inconsistent with one's belief or doctrine,  
*ཡིད་ཆེས་བསལ་བ་*, *e.g.*—

[N.S.]

The Vaiśeṣikas maintain that sound is eternal (as a fact the Vaiśeṣikas do not so maintain).

5. Thesis inconsistent with one's own statement, རང་གི་

ཚོག་གིས་བསལ་བ་, e.g.—

My mother is barren.

6. Thesis with the subject unpopular or not well known,

བྱུང་བར་རབ་དུ་བྲགས་པ་མ་ཡིན་པ་, e.g.—

The Buddhist against the Sāṃkhya :

Sound is perishable.

7. Thesis with the predicate unpopular or not well known,

བྱུང་བར་ཅན་རབ་དུ་བྲགས་པ་མ་ཡིན་པ་, e.g.—

The Sāṃkhya against the Buddhist :

Self is possessed of a soul.

8. Thesis with both the subject and predicate unpopular

or not well known, གཉིས་ཀྱི་རབ་དུ་བྲགས་པ་མ་ཡིན་པ་, e.g.—

The Vaiśeṣika against the Buddhist :

The soul is possessed of pleasure and other feelings.

9. Thesis universally known, བྲགས་པས་བསལ་བ་, e.g.—

Fire is warm.

Owing to the violation of one or more of the three characteristics of the reason already mentioned, there occur fallacies of the reason.

Fallacies of the  
reason,

རྟེན་མཁས་,

གཏན་ཚགས་ལྟར་སྒྲུབ་

Fallacies of the reason, mark or middle term are principally of three kinds, each of which is again subdivided thus:—

(a) The *unproved* (མཐིམ་མ་གྲུབ་) are the fallacies which occur

(i) When the lack of [truth in the reason is recognised by

both the parties, གཉིས་ཀྱིས་མ་གྲུབ་པ་, e.g.—

Sound is non-eternal,

Because it is *visible* (reason).

Here neither party admits that sound is visible.

- (ii) When the lack of truth in the reason is recognised by one party only, *གང་ཡང་རྒྱུ་བ་ལ་སྐྱབ་པ་*, *e.g.*—

Sound is manifest,  
Because it is a product.

(The Mimāṃsakas do not admit that sound is a product).

- (iii) When the truth in the reason is questioned *གྲོ་ཚོས་ཟ་ནས་སྐྱབ་པ་*, *e.g.*—

The hill is fiery,  
Because it has vapour.

(It is a matter of doubt whether vapour is an effect of fire).

- (iv) When the existence of that signified by the reason, in the subject, is doubted, *གནི་སྐྱབ་པ་*, *e.g.*—

The sky is a substance,  
Because it is a seat of qualities.

(It is doubtful whether there are qualities in the sky).

(b) The uncertain (*མ་ཉམས་པ་*, *མ་ངེས་པ་*) are the fallacies which occur

- (v) When things denoted by the reason consist of all things homogeneous with and all things heterogeneous from things denoted by the predicate, *གྲུག་མེད་*, *e.g.*—

Sound is eternal,  
Because it is knowable.

- (vi) When that signified by the reason is included in none of the cases which are homogeneous with or heterogeneous from the predicate *གྲུག་མེད་སྐྱེད་པ་*, *e.g.*—

Sound is eternal,  
Because it is audible.

- (vii) When things denoted by the reason consist of some things homogeneous with and all things heterogeneous from things denoted by the predicate, *མ་གྲུག་ཕྱགས་ཀྱི་ཕྱགས་གཅིག་ལ་ཡོད་ལ་མི་སྐྱེད་ཕྱགས་ལ་ཁྱབ་པ་*, *e.g.*—

Sound is not a product of effort,  
Because it is non-eternal.

- (viii) When things denoted by the reason consist of some things heterogeneous from and all things homogeneous with things denoted by the predicate, མི་མགྲན་

ཕྱགས་ཀྱི་ཕྱགས་གཅིག་གི་ཡུལ་ལ་ཡོད་ལ་མགྲན་ཕྱགས་  
ལ་བྱུང་བ།, *e.g.*—

Sound is a product of effort,  
Because it is non-eternal.

- (ix) When things denoted by the reason consist of some things homogeneous with and some things heterogeneous from things denoted by the predicate, གཉིས་ཀའི་ཕྱགས་

ཅིག་གི་ཡུལ་ལ་ཡོད་བ།, *e.g.*—

Sound is eternal.  
Because it is incorporeal.

- (x) When the contradiction (between the reasons advanced by two parties respectively) is unerroneous, འགལ་བ་ལ་

མི་བྱུང་བ།, *e.g.*—

Sound is non-eternal, ( Sound is eternal,  
Because it is a product. Because it is always  
audible.

(c) The Inconsistent ( བཅུན་, འགལ་བ ) are the fallacies which occur.

- (xi) When the reason is inconsistent with the predicate itself,

ཆོས་ཀྱི་རང་བཞིན་ཕྱིན་ཅི་ལོག་དུ་སྐྱབ་པར་བྱེད་བ།, *e.g.*—

Sound is eternal,  
Because it is a product.

- (xii) When the reason is inconsistent with the implied predi-

cate, ཆོས་ཀྱི་བྱེད་པར་ཕྱིན་ཅི་ལོག་དུ་སྐྱབ་པར་བྱེད་བ།, *e.g.*—

The eye, etc., are serviceable to some being,  
Because they are compounds.

Here the word "being" is ambiguous, signifying (1) the body as well as (2) the soul. It is in this second meaning which is implied in the predicate, that the reason is inconsistent with it according to the Sāṃkhya philosophy which describes the soul as free from all attributes.

(xiii) When the reason is consistent with the subject itself,

ཆོས་ཅན་གྱི་རང་བཞིན་ཕྱིན་ཅི་ལོག་དུ་བསྐྱབ་པར་བྱེད་པ།

*e.g.*—

Class (or generality) is neither substance, quality nor action.

Because it depends upon one substance, and possesses quality and action

Here "class" does not depend upon one substance

(xiv) When the reason is inconsistent with the implied subject

ཆོས་ཅན་གྱི་ཁྱད་པར་ཕྱིན་ཅི་ལོག་དུ་བསྐྱབ་པར་བྱེད་པ།

*e.g.*—

Objects are the stimuli of actions,

Because they are apprehended by the senses.

Here the word "objects" is ambiguous, meaning (1) things as well as (2) purposes. In the second meaning which is implied in the subject, that the reason is inconsistent with it.

**Fallacies of the homogeneous example,**

Fallacies of the homogeneous example occur

སྐད་མཐོང་ལྟ་བུ་ལྟེན་པར་བྱེད་པ།

ཆོས་ཅན་གྱི་རང་བཞིན་ཕྱིན་ཅི་ལོག་དུ་བསྐྱབ་པར་བྱེད་པ།

སྐད་མཐོང་ལྟ་བུ་ལྟེན་པར་བྱེད་པ།

1. When an example is not homogeneous with the reason,

སྐད་མཐོང་ལྟ་བུ་ལྟེན་པར་བྱེད་པ།, *e.g.*—

Sound is eternal,

Because it is incorporeal,

All things incorporeal are eternal,

Like the atoms of dust.

Here the atoms of dust cannot serve as an example because they are not homogeneous with the "incorporeal" which is the reason. This is called the fallacy of excluded reason.

2. When an example is not homogeneous with the predicate,

སྐད་མཐོང་ལྟ་བུ་ལྟེན་པར་བྱེད་པ།, *e.g.*—

Sound is eternal,  
Because it is incorporeal,  
Whatever is incorporeal is eternal,  
Like intelligence.

Here intelligence cannot serve as an example because it is not homogeneous with the "eternal" which is the predicate. This is called the fallacy of excluded predicate.

3. When an example is homogeneous with neither the reason nor the predicate, གཉིས་ཀའི་ཚུལ་གྱི་པ, *e.g.*—

Sound is eternal.  
Because it is incorporeal,  
Whatever is incorporeal is eternal,  
Like a pot.

Here the pot cannot serve as an example because it is homogeneous with neither the "incorporeal" which is the reason, nor the "eternal" which is the predicate. This is called the fallacy of excluded reason and predicate.

When there is an absence of connection between the reason and the predicate, ཇིས་སྤྱུ་འགྲོ་བ་མེད་པ, *e.g.*—

This person is full of passions,  
Because he is a speaker,  
Whoever is a speaker is full of passions,  
Like a certain man in Magadha.

This is called the fallacy of the absence of connection.

5. When there is an inverted connection between the reason and the predicate, ཇིས་སྤྱུ་འགྲོ་བ་ཕྱིན་ཅི་ལོག་པ, *e.g.*—

Sound is adventitious,  
Because it is non-eternal,  
Whatever is non-eternal, is adventitious,  
Like a pot.

This is called the inverted affirmation of the example.

Fallacies of the heterogeneous example,

Fallacies of the heterogeneous example occur

वैधर्म्यं दृष्टान्ताभासः  
हेतुसिद्धयुक्तयोः  
भ्रमः शब्दः

1. When an example is not heterogeneous from the opposite of the reason, ལྷུབ་པར་བྱིད་པ་ལྷོག་པ་མེད་པ, *e.g.*—

Sound is eternal,  
Because it is incorporeal,  
Whatever is non-eternal is not incorporeal,  
Like the atoms of dust.

Here the atoms of dust cannot serve as an example because they are not heterogeneous from those which are opposite of the “incorporeal” which is the reason. This is called the fallacy of included reason.

2. When an example is not heterogeneous from the opposite of the predicate, ལྷུབ་པར་བྱ་བ་ལྷོག་པ་མེད་པ, *e.g.*—

Sound is eternal,  
Because it is incorporeal,  
Whatever is non-eternal is not incorporeal,  
Like intelligence.

Here intelligence cannot serve as an example because it is not heterogeneous from the contrary of the “eternal” which is the predicate.

3. An example heterogeneous from neither the contrary of the reason nor the contrary of the predicate, བཞིས་ཀྱི་ལྷོག་པ་མེད་པ, *e.g.*—

Sound is eternal,  
Because it is incorporeal,  
Whatever is non-eternal is not incorporeal,  
Like a pot.

Here the pot cannot serve as an example because it is heterogeneous from neither the contrary of the “incorporeal” which is the reason, nor the contrary of the “eternal” which is the predicate. This is called the fallacy of included reason and predicate.

4. When there is no connection between the reason and the predicate, ལྷོག་པ་མེད་པ, *e.g.*—

This person is passionate,  
Because he is a speaker,  
Whoever is non-passionate is not a speaker,  
Like a piece of stone.

This is called the fallacy of the absence of disconnection.

and the predicate, རྒྱལ་པ་ཕྱིན་ཅི་རྒྱལ་པ, *e.g.*—

Sound is adventitious,  
Because it is non-eternal,  
Whatever is non-adventitious is not non-eternal,  
Like the sky.

**Valid knowledge,**  
**प्रमाण,**  
**ཚད་མ་**

There are two kinds of valid know-  
ledge, viz., perception ( **प्रत्यक्ष, བཞིན་སྤྱུམ་** )  
and inference ( **अनुमान, རྟེན་སྒྲུབ་པ་** ).

Perception is that which is freed from illusory experiences. It is the knowledge which is derived through the channels of the senses without reflection of the objects of sense, name, genus, etc.

Inference is the knowledge of an object through the reason or middle term, such as a pot is non-eternal because it is a product.

There are fallacies of perception (प्रत्यक्षाभास, *प्रत्यक्षाभास*) and of inference (अनुमानाभास, *अनुमानाभास*).

Refutation ( **दूषण, सुवन्ति** ) consists in finding out any of the fallacies enumerated above in the speech of the opponent. The semblance of refutation ( **दूषणाभास, सुवन्तिङ्ग** ) consists in alleging fallacies in a speech which is really not fallacious. <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I beg to acknowledge with thanks that I have derived much help from Dr. Sugiura's "Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan."



## 75. A note on Sign-, Gesture-, Code-, and Secret-language, etc., amongst the Persians.

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, *Secretary, Board of Examiners.*

Apart from the mercantile sign-language and the horse-dealer's jargon of India, mentioned in Nos. 7 and 10 of the Journal of 1906, are the signs, signals, and gestures, secret or otherwise, used by the Persians in their everyday life. To the following, in daily use amongst the Persians, reference is frequently made in the idioms of writers, ancient and modern :—

SILENCE : *Angusht bi-sar-i dimāgh zadan*, انگشت بسمردماغ زدن  
(1) The right hand is closed, with the exception of the forefinger which is placed perpendicularly, point upwards, so that its middle joint touches the tip of the nose, the front of the finger being to the left; or (2) the tip of the forefinger is laid on the nose; or (3) very rarely the tip of the forefinger is placed on the closed lips as in England. (4) Biting the lower lip is a secret sign to keep quiet.

COME HERE : *Biγā*, بی‌آ.—As in India, i.e., the right arm is raised and partially extended on a level with the shoulder, the palm of the hand being downwards. The signal is then made either by closing the fingers towards the palm a few times, or by scooping the hand downwards and towards the speaker.

NO : *Ā*, آ.—As in India. Either (1) the open right hand, palm to the front, is held level with the head and agitated from side to side, additional emphasis being sometimes given by turning the head to the left, closing the eyes and smiling idiotically with closed lips; or (2) the head is slightly thrown back and the eyes closed. This, also, when signalled secretly, = *juzv-i havā ast* “he's talking rot.” (3) Secretly and slightly raising the eyebrows signifies “No” or “Don't do it,” and also “Ask him.” In the latter case the head is slightly turned towards the person to be questioned.

YES : *Dast bar chashm nihādan*.—(1) The closed fingers of the open right hand, back to the front, are placed on the right eye: this action, often accompanied by the reply “*Chashm*,” signifies implicit obedience. (2) The right hand is placed on the left breast and a bow is made. (3) As a secret sign, by lowering the eyelids.

ASTONISHMENT : *Angusht gazīdan* or *angusht-i tahayyur*, etc., *gazīdan*. The tip of the forefinger of the right hand is laid on the front teeth of the lower jaw. This action is commonly depicted in paintings of the first meeting of *Furhād* with *Shirīn*.

The Afghans place the forefinger, front foremost, (the remaining fingers being closed, palm of the hand to the front), transversely between the jaws, and bite it, opening the eyes at the same time in an astonished gaze.

HALT : *Vā ist.* وا است.—(1) The right arm is held up horizontally as in the British Cavalry signal; or (2) the right hand, open and extended, is held up, palm to the front, a little above the level of the shoulder.

GO OUT : *Birūn bi-rau,* بیرون برو. The chin is slightly poked forwards.

HE'S CRACKED : *Dimāgh-ash khusk ast,* دماغش خشک است. (1) The right side of the nose or the right temple is tapped with the tip of the forefinger.

ALL GAS or HE'S TALKING ROT.—The open right hand is drawn down across the mouth from the wrist to the tips of the fingers, being blown on at the same time.

The key to spoken secret-languages is usually to be found in certain letters or syllables inserted after each syllable of the word proper. Thus, in the *zabān-i murghī* or "the fowl's language," the letter *rā* (ر) is added to the first, and the letter *ghagn* (غ) to the second, syllable: *kitāb* "book" becomes *kirti-ghāb*; *bi-dih* "give," *birdigha*; *bir-mi-ghān*=*bi-man*; *nirghān*=*nān*. In the *zabān-i zargurī* or "goldsmiths' language" a *zā* (ز) is inserted after each letter and vowelled as shewn in the following examples: *kitāb* becomes *kizitazāb*; *qālī* becomes *qizālizi*; *musharraf* becomes *muzishazarrazaf*. *Shuzumazā bi-zū bi-zuguzash kaz shuzumazā fazaradzā biziyazāyazid khuzānaza mazā*=شما باو بگوش که شما فردا بیایید خانه ما.

In other secret Persian languages, which appear to have no special distinguishing names, the key lies, (1) In a *lām-i mushaddad* (ل) inserted after each letter and vowelled as shewn in the examples: *nān*=*nillān*; *kitāb*=*killā tillāb*. (2) In a single *vāv* (و) instead of the *lām-i mushaddad*; thus *kitāb*=*kauki-tautāb*; *bi-dih*=*baubi-daudih*. (3) In changing the first letter of every word into *sīn* (س) and affixing the word *kaydī* to the end of the word. If the first letter of the word proper is *sīn* it is changed into *jīm* (ج). (4) In making palindromes or even anagrams of every word; as *shīr*=*rish*; *kitāb*=*bikāt* or *tikāb*. To an ordinary European this is extremely difficult.

Similar systems are in vogue in English girl-schools. The key to one common English system lies in *rig* which is added after every syllable. Thus "I" is *I-rig-I*; "speak" is *spe-rig-eak*; "blossom" is *blo-rig-os—so-rig-om*.

The ladies of a Persian household often have a code-word of their own. For instance, if the attendant be addressed as *Banafsha* or "Violet," a common name of negresses, it might signify "Bring coffee," whereas *Bājī* "Sister" might signify "Bring the second-best sweets."

There is, or perhaps was, a kind of "Language of Flowers" by which "object letters," as Rudyard Kipling styles them, may be sent. For instance, cardamoms, *hil* هل, signify *halāḱ-am* هلاکم, "I am dead (on your account)"; pomegranates *anār* انار, *bīmār-am* بیمار "I am sick for thee," or *mī-sūzam* میسوزم, "I burn in thy love"; *turanj* "citron," *dar 'ishq-i tu ranj (tab) dāram* در عشق تو رنج (تب) دارم, "I am fevered for love of thee"; *dār-chīnī* cinnamon, *dar khūna hīch nīst* در خانه هیچ نیست, "there is nothing in the house," i.e., I am too poor to give you anything"; apples *sīb=būsa mī-khūwāham* بوسه میخواهم, "I want a kiss"; pistachio nuts *pīsta* پسته = *būsa-yi labhā-yi turā mī-khūwāham* بوسه لبهای ترا میخواهم, "I want a kiss of thy lips"; the jujube fruit *'unnāb*=ditto. *Sīb*, "apples," however, may signify *sīrī* "satiety," i.e., "I am weary of you." A Persian friend of the writer told him that once in his family a quarrel arose from the misinterpretation of a present of apples sent by him to his cousin, to whom he was half-engaged.

In the pathetic story of "*Azeez and Azezeh*" in the first volume of Lane's *Arabian Nights*, there are many instances of the Eastern sign-language at which Eastern women are such adepts.

The fourth story of the *Nafhat*<sup>1</sup> 'l-Yaman relates how an Arab fell in love with a damsel at first sight and wrote proposing an assignation. The reply was merely a gold button and a bit of ambergris. The recipient was puzzled, but his small daughter at once solved the difficulty and explained that *zur* زر "button" signified زر *zur* (Imperative) "visit," while the black ambergris meant "the secrecy of night."

The *Halbat*<sup>2</sup> 'l-Kumayt, an Arabic treatise on wine, relates that a certain Sultān, angered with Al-Mutanabbi the famous poet, threatened to kill him. To entice him back into his power the Sultan directed his secretary to write him a flattering letter. The secretary was an old friend of Al-Mutanabbi. When he reached the customary words that end many Arabic letters, namely, *In shā' Allah* ان شاء الله, he placed a *tashdīd* over the *nūn* of the first word, writing it ان. The Sultan read the letter and affixed his seal. Al-Mutanabbi however noticed the incorrect *tashdīd*, pondered on it, and then fled; for amongst the

<sup>1</sup> *Dār*=Arabic "house"; *chīdan* (rt. *chīn*)=var *chīdan*: cinnamon is hollow.

<sup>2</sup> Poets compare a mistress's lips to the *pīsta*. When boiled the shell of the *pīsta* opens like parted lips and shows a red streak inside.

many passages of the Qurʾān commencing with **إِنْ** is the following:—

إِنْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَأْتِمُرُونَ بِكَ لِيَقْتُلُوكَ فَاخْرُجْ إِنْ لَكَ مِنَ النَّاصِحِينَ

“Verily the chiefs are deliberating to kill them; so depart. I give thee sage advice.”—*Qur.*, XXVIII, 19.

Al-Mutanahbi replied to the Sultan, adding an *alif* to the word **إِنْ** of the terminating words of the letter, and the secretary on reading the reply guessed that the reference was to the passage beginning

إِنَّا لَنْ نَدْخُلَهَا أَبَدًا مَا دَامُوا فِيهَا

“Verily we will never enter it so long as they are there.”—*Qur.*, V, 27.

For the *Khatt-i Shajari* or Tree-writing, and for several other adaptations of the *Abjad* system to secret signalling—methods used by Dervishes—*vide* Browne’s “A Year Amongst the Persians.”

## NOVEMBER, 1907.

The Monthly General Meeting of the Society was held on Wednesday, the 6th November, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

G. Thibaut, Esq., Ph.D., C.I.E., in the chair.

The following members were present:—

Mr. I. H. Burkill, Mr. J. A. Chapman, Mr. A. W. Dentith, Mr. H. G. Graves, Mr. D. Hooper, Captain R. E. Lloyd, I.M.S., Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott, Mahamahopadhpaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana, Rev. E. C. Woodley and Rev. A. W. Young.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

Two hundred and fourteen presentations were announced.

The General Secretary announced that the Rev. H. B. Hyde, and Sir J. A. Bourdillon had expressed a wish to withdraw from the Society.

The General Secretary also announced the death of Lieut.-Colonel H. J. Dyson, an Ordinary Member of the Society.

The Chairman announced that the Council had appointed Captain R. E. Lloyd, I.M.S., to act as Anthropological Secretary *vice* Dr. N. Annandale, on leave.

The following eight gentlemen were elected Ordinary Members during the recess, in accordance with Rule 7:—

*Dr. Olin Eakins, M.D.*, Chief Medical Officer, New York Assurance, and Vice-Consul-General of the U.S. of America; *Mr. O. F. Jenkins, I.C.S.*, Officiating Joint Magistrate, Budaon, U.P.; *Baboo Pramoda Prakash Chatterji*; *Dr. A. Martin Leake, F.R.C.S., V.C.*, Chief Medical Officer, B.-N. Railway; *Captain C. M. Gibbon*, 89th Royal Irish Fusiliers; *Dr. Birendra Nath Ghosh, I.M.S.*, Medical Practitioner; *Rev. Preston Marshall Conner*, Philadelphia; and *Mr. Sri Ram Dixit, B.A.*, Secretary, Pratabgarh State, Rajputana.

The following gentleman was ballotted for as an Ordinary Member:—

*Captain L. L. Hopper*, Royal Artillery, Maymyo, Burma, proposed by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott, seconded by Captain R. E. Lloyd.

The following papers were read:—

1. *A note on Sign-, Gesture-, Code-, and Secret-language, etc.*—  
By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT.

2. *Note on the Common English Merlin (Aesalon regulus).—*By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT.

3. *On Hunting Dogs: being an extract from the “Kitab” ‘l-Jamharah fi ‘ilm’ ‘l-Bazyarah.”—*By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT and MR. R. F. AZOO.

4. *Indian Hawking-gloves.—*By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT.

5. *A case of Lateral Floral Proliferation of the Inflorescence of the Pine-apple (Ananas sativus, Schult. f.)—*By A. T. GAGE.

6. *Note on Indian Hawk-bells.—*By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT.

7. *Narnaul and its Buildings, Part I.—*By GHULAM YAZDANI. Communicated by the Philological Secretary.

These two papers have been published in the *Journal and Proceedings* for August, 1907.

8. *Gandhakuti—the Buddha’s private abode.—*By H. C. NORMAN.

This paper will be published in a subsequent number of the *Journal*.

9. *Nyaya-pravesa, or the earliest work extant on Buddhist Logic by Dignaga.—*By MAHAMAHOPADHYAYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYARHUSANA.

10. *An Arabic translation of Controversial Pamphlets in Urdu and Persian by Rafi Al-Khuli.—*By HARINATH DE.

This paper will be published in the *Memoirs*.

The Adjourned Meeting of the Medical Section was held at the Society’s Rooms, on Wednesday, November 13th, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

Dr. Arnold Caddy, M.D., F.R.C.S., in the chair.

The following members were present:—

Major J. T. Calvert, I.M.S., Captain F. P. Connor, I.M.S., Major W. D. Hayward, I.M.S., Dr. W. C. Hossack, Dr. E. R. Houseman, Captain R. E. Lloyd, I.M.S., Dr. M. M. Masoom, Captain D. McCay, I.M.S., Captain M. Mackelvie, I.M.S., Captain J. W. D. Megaw, I.M.S., Major J. Mulvany, I.M.S., Major L. Rogers, I.M.S., Lieut.-Colonel F. P. Maynard, I.M.S., Honorary Secretary.

*Visitors.*—Miss R. N. Cohen, Dr. W. M. Crake, Dr. T. F. Pearse, Captain H. E. Smith, I.M.S., Major C. R. Stevens, I.M.S., Asst. Surgeons Samal Ranjan Dass Gupta, Saurendra Kumar Majumdar, Jotindra Nath Moitra, Charu Chandra Sinha.

1. Lt.-Col. Maynard showed cases of (1) Angioma of the thigh; (2) infantile scurvy; (3) high myopia (20 D) operated upon by Fukala's method.

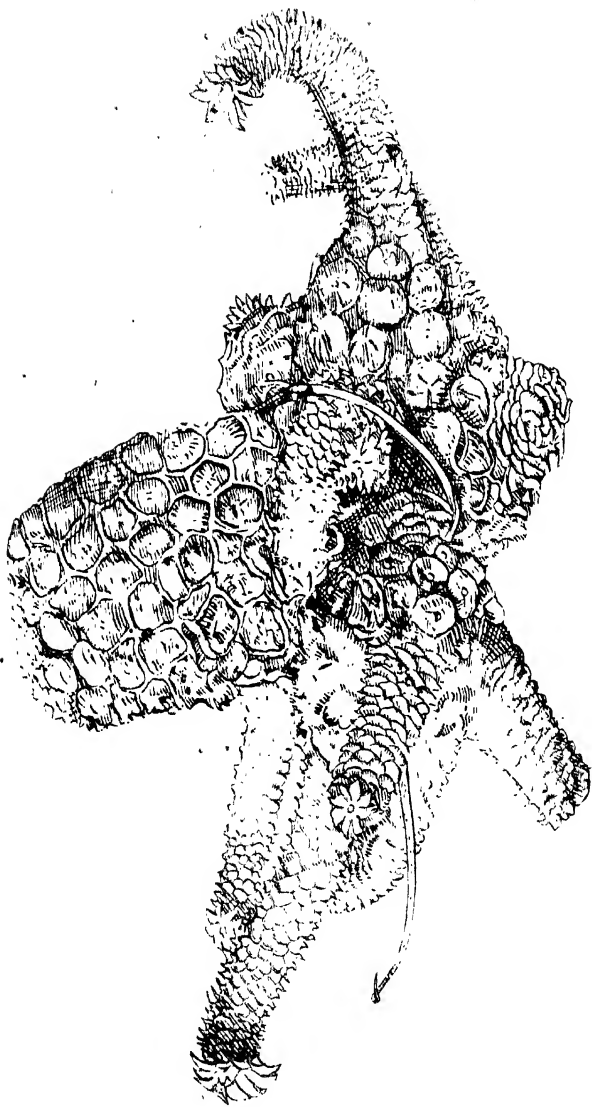
Major C. R. Stevens showed cases of (1) Wrist injury with skiagrams; (2) a patient from whom a sarcomatous kidney had been removed by transperitoneal operation; (3) faultily united fracture of leg corrected by the use of an aluminium plate and screws.

Major Calvert showed a child operated upon by abdominal section for obstruction due to impaction with 37 round worms.

2. Major Leonard Rogers, I.M.S., read a "Note on the relationship of the incidence of heat-stroke to meteorological conditions."

Drs. Caddy, Hossack, Stevens, and Pearse took part in the discussion, and Major Rogers replied.





ABNORMAL PINEAPPLE











76. Description of a *Jām-i-ehihil kalīd*, such as that referred to in Lane's Modern Egyptians, page 254.

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, Secretary, Board of Examiners.

That now described is a bowl (*jām*), of brass,  $6\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter, with a rimmed edge and a small dome in the centre. To a hole in the rim is attached a string, at the end of which are 40 small pieces of brass called *kalīd* or "keys." On the upper side of the rim of the bowl is engraved the *Sūra-yi Fātiḥa*. On the dome is engraved:

لا اله الا الله لا اله الا الله

and certain *a'dād-i-ṭilism*, or numerals giving the numerical value of some of the names of God, or of certain passages from the Qur'ān.

On the bottom, round the dome, are the names of God and the "*Panj Tan*,"<sup>1</sup> that is to say *الله محمد علي فاطمة حسن و حسين*

The space between the bottom and the rim is occupied by the *Āyat\*-'l-Kursī* (which is part of the *Sūrat\*-'l-Baqarah*) and by the whole of the *Sūrat\*-'l-Ikhlaṣ*.

On the under side of the rim are numerous other *a'dād-i-ṭilism*.

On the outside of the bowl is the *Sūrat\*-'n-Nās*, at the bottom being a line of *a'dād-i-ṭilism*.

Each of the "keys" bears on one side the words *بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم* and on the other *الحميد*.

Bowls such as these vary in size, and there are often differences in the inscriptions.

For use, the bowl is filled with water, which is stirred with the forty keys forty times. The fingers are then dipped in the water and applied to the eyes and throat of a sick child, and a small quantity of the holy water is also given it to drink. For a grown-up person possessed by a devil, the water is sprinkled over the head and body. The water that remains over, after use, is cast into a well or poured over the roots of trees, for it must not be trodden under foot.

<sup>1</sup> The names of the "*Panj Tan*" indicate that this particular bowl is of Shi'ah make.



## 77. A Method for producing immediate Germination of "Hardcoated" Seeds.

By R. S. FINLOW and C. J. BERGTHEIL.

The recent substitution of the Java-Natal variety of Indigo (*Indigofera arrecta*) for *Indigofera sumatrana* in Bihar, was at first hindered by the fact that the seed of *I. arrecta* possesses a hard coat which prevents an even germination unless it is treated, before sowing, in such a way as to break through the outer resistant material. This difficulty was originally surmounted by Mr. E. F. Watson of Muzaffarpur, who invented a machine in which the hard coat was scratched so that water could penetrate it and cause the seed to germinate. Latterly, a chemical method has been successfully introduced by one of us (C. J. B.), viz., treatment of the seed with concentrated sulphuric acid until the hard coat is dissolved. This method, which was probably first used in India by Dr. E. J. Butler, the Imperial Mycologist, in some experiments with cotton seed, has now been applied to the seed of a series of wild fibre plants with satisfactory results. The treatment is simple, consisting, as it does, merely in immersing the seed in concentrated sulphuric acid for a sufficiently long period and subsequently washing it in water. After drying, it is ready for sowing. Different seeds vary widely in the length of treatment with sulphuric acid which they require; but the correct time can easily be gauged by one or two preliminary experiments on a small scale.

It would appear from the results given in the following table that the development of a hard-coated seed is very common in jungle plants; also that treatment with sulphuric acid is a generally effective method for dissolving the resistant material composing the hard coating:—

| Name of plant.                                        | Germination capacity before treatment. | Period of treatment in hours. | Germination capacity after treatment. |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Indigofera arrecta</i> , Hochst. ...               | 3%                                     | $\frac{1}{3}$                 | 95%                                   |
| <i>Pentapetes phoenicea</i> , Linn. ...               | nil                                    | 4 $\frac{1}{2}$               | 92%                                   |
| <i>Hibiscus panduraformis</i> , Burm. ...             | nil                                    | 8 $\frac{3}{4}$               | 75%                                   |
| <i>Abutilon indicum</i> , Sweet. ...                  | 15%                                    | 8 $\frac{1}{4}$               | 60%                                   |
| <i>Sida rhombifolia</i> , Linn. ...                   | 1%                                     | 2 $\frac{1}{4}$               | 90%                                   |
| <i>Corchorus</i> , spp. ...                           | nil                                    | 2                             | 95%                                   |
| <i>Sida humilis</i> , Cav. ...                        | nil                                    | 1                             | 80%                                   |
| <i>Urena</i> sp. ...                                  | 15%                                    | 6 $\frac{1}{2}$               | 50%                                   |
| <i>Corchorus olitorius</i> , Willd. ...               | nil                                    | 3                             | 100%                                  |
| <i>Melochia corchorifolia</i> , Linn. ...             | 10%                                    | 2 $\frac{1}{2}$               | 100%                                  |
| <i>Corchorus acutangulus</i> , Lam. ...               | nil                                    | 2                             | 81%                                   |
| <i>Hibiscus ficulneus</i> , Cav. ...                  | nil                                    | 4                             | 85%                                   |
| <i>Malvastrum tricuspidatum</i> , Gray ..             | nil                                    | 2 $\frac{1}{2}$               | 85%                                   |
| <i>Desmodium pulcherrimum</i> , Shuttlew. and Griseb. | nil                                    | 2                             | 66%                                   |
| <i>Melilotus alba</i> , Desr. ...                     | 1%                                     | 40 minutes                    | 90%                                   |



**78. Hetu-cakra-hamaru or Dignāga's Wheel of Reasons—  
recovered from Labrang in Sikkim.**

By MAHĀMAHOPĀDHYĀYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYĀBHŪṢAṆA, M.A.

**Hetu-cakra-hamaru** is a small treatise on Logic. It was composed by Dignāga, the Father of Mediæval Logic, in Andhra (modern Telingana of the Madras Presidency) about 500 A.D. The Sanskrit original of the work is lost, but a Tibetan translation of it is preserved in the Tangyur, section Mdo, folios 193-194. I brought a copy of it from the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim, which I visited in June 1907.

The Tibetan translation was prepared by the sage Bodhisattva of Za-hor and the Bhikṣu Dharmāśoka. The work in Tibetan is called Gtan-tshigs-kyi-hkhor-lo-gtan-la-dwab-pa (གདན་ཚིགས་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ་གདན་ལ་དབབ་པ) signifying “the Wheel of Reasons put in order.” It begins thus:—

འབྲུལ་པའི་དྲ་བ་འཛེམས་མཛད་པའི།

ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་ལ་ཕྱག་འཚལ་ནས།

གདན་ཚིགས་རྩལ་གསུམ་ཁོ་བོ་ཡི།

གདན་ལ་དབབ་པ་བཤད་པར་བྱ།

“Bowing down to the Omniscient One (Buddha) who has destroyed the net of errors, I explain the system of three characteristics of the Reason (Middle Term of a Syllogism).”

Three characteristics of the reason or middle term (གདན་ཚིགས་ནི་རྩལ་གསུམ) are:—

1. ཕྱགས་ཀྱི་ཚོས་ཉིད་དང་།

The middle term must cover the minor term (*pakṣa*, ཕྱགས) *e.g.* :—

Sound is non-eternal,  
Because it is adventitious,  
Like a pot but unlike ether.

In this reasoning “adventitious,” which is the middle term, covers “sound,” which is the minor term.

## 2. མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱོགས་ཉིད་ལ་ཡོད་པར་ངེས་པ་དང་།།

All things denoted by the middle term must be homogeneous with things denoted by the major term, *e.g.* :—

In the above reasoning “all adventitious things are non-eternal as a pot.”

## 3. མི་མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱོགས་ལ་མེད་པ་ཉིད་དུ་ངེས་པ་ཡང་ངོ་།།

None of the things denoted by the middle term must be heterogeneous from things denoted by the major term, *e.g.* :—

In the above reasoning “no adventitious thing is non-non-eternal (*i.e.*, eternal) or no non-non-eternal (*i.e.*, eternal) thing is adventitious as ether.

If we suppose the minor term or subject to be S, the middle term or reason to be R, and the major term or predicate to be P, then the above-mentioned three characteristics may be symbolically set forth as follows :—

1. All S is R, or simply, S is R.
2. All R is P, or simply, R is P.
3. No non-P is R, or, No R is non-P.

There are nine possible relations between the middle term and the major term. Dignāga has examined them all and found that only two of them conform to the above three characteristics, while the rest violate one or more of the characteristics. The nine possible relations are set forth in the following diagram :—

ཕྱགས་ཚས་དགའི་འཁར་ལ་བཞུགས་སེ།

<sup>1</sup> སྒྲོན་རྟམ་མྱེ། འཁྲལ་བྱ་ཡིན་པའི་  
ཕྱིར། རྩམ་མཁའ་བཞུགས་དང་བུམ་པ་  
བཞིན་ནོ། མཐུན་མི་མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱགས་ཅན་  
ལ་ཡོད་དོ། དངོས་ཀྱི་མངས་པ་ཡིན་  
པར་བཤད།

<sup>4</sup> སྒྲོན་རྟམ་མྱེ། བུམ་པའི་ཕྱིར། རྩམ་  
མཁའ་བཞིན་དང་བུམ་པ་བཞིན་ནོ། མཐུན་  
པའི་ཕྱགས་ལ་མིང་མི་མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱགས་  
ལ་ཡོད། འགམ་པའི་གཏོན་ཚིགས་ཡིན་  
པར་བཤད།

<sup>7</sup> སྒྲོན་རྟམ་པ་ལས་མི་བྱུང་མྱེ། མི་དག་  
པའི་ཕྱིར། སྒྲོག་བཞིན་དང་རྩམ་མཁའ་  
བུམ་པ་བཞིན། མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱགས་གཉིས་  
ཀ་མི་མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱགས་ཐམས་ཅན་ལ་  
ཡོད་དེ་དངོས་ཀྱིའོ།

<sup>2</sup> སྒྲོན་མི་དག་མྱེ། བུམ་པའི་ཕྱིར།  
བུམ་པ་དང་རྩམ་མཁའ་བཞིན། མཐུན་  
ཕྱགས་ལ་ཡོད་མི་མཐུན་ཕྱགས་ལ་མིང་།  
དགས་ཡོད་དག་ཡིན་ནོ་ཅུང་།

<sup>5</sup> སྒྲོན་མི་དག་མྱེ། མཐུན་བྱ་ཡིན་པའི་  
ཕྱིར། བུམ་པ་རྩམ་མཁའ་བཞིན་ནོ། མཐུན་  
པའི་ཕྱགས་ལ་མིང་མི་མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱགས་  
ལ་མིང་། ཐུན་མིང་མ་ཡིན་པའི་གཏོན་  
ཚིགས་སེ།

<sup>8</sup> སྒྲོན་མི་དག་མྱེ། རྩལ་བ་ལས་བྱུང་  
པའི་ཕྱིར། བུམ་པ་སྒྲོག་དང་རྩམ་མཁའ་  
བཞིན། མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱགས་གཉིས་ཀ། མི་  
མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱགས་ལ་མིང་ཡང་དགགོ།

<sup>3</sup> སྒྲོན་རྟམ་པ་ལས་བྱུང་མྱེ། མི་དག་  
པའི་ཕྱིར། བུམ་པ་དང་སྒྲོག་དང་རྩམ་  
མཁའ་བཞིན། མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱགས་ཐམས་  
ཅན་ལ་ཡོད་མི་མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱགས་གཉིས་  
ཀ་དངོས་ཀྱི་མིང་པ་ཡིན་པར་བཤད།

<sup>6</sup> སྒྲོན་རྟམ་མྱེ། རྩལ་བ་ལས་བྱུང་པའི་  
ཕྱིར། རྩམ་མཁའ་བཞིན་དང་བུམ་པ་དང་  
སྒྲོག་པ་བཞིན་ནོ། འགམ་པའི་གཏོན་  
ཚིགས་ཡིན་པར་བཤད།

<sup>9</sup> སྒྲོན་རྟམ་མྱེ། ལུས་ཅན་ལ་ཡིན་པའི་  
ཕྱིར། རྩམ་མཁའ་དང་རྩལ་སྒྲོག་དང་ལས་  
དང་བུམ་པ་བཞིན། མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱགས་  
གཉིས་ཀ་མི་མཐུན་པའི་ཕྱགས་ལ་དངོས་  
གཉིས་ཀྱིའོ།

## THE WHEEL OF REASONS.

(Nine possible relations between the Middle Term and the Major Term in a syllogism).

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <p>Sound is eternal,<br/>Because it is knowable,<br/>Like ether and like a pot.<br/>Here the 'knowable' (which is the reason or middle term) abides in <i>all</i> things homogeneous with, and <i>all</i> things heterogeneous from, the 'eternal' (which is the major term).<br/>The reason or middle term is too general.<br/>Truth is uncertain.</p>        | <p>Sound is non-eternal,<br/>Because it is adventitious,<br/>Like a pot and like ether.<br/>Here the 'adventitious' (which is the reason or middle term) abides in <i>all</i> things homogeneous with, but does <i>not</i> abide in <i>any</i> thing heterogeneous from the 'non-eternal' (which is the major term).<br/><b>The reasoning is valid.</b><br/>Well!</p>      | <p>Sound is a product of effort,<br/>Because it is non-eternal,<br/>Like a pot, like lightning and like ether.<br/>Here the 'non-eternal' (which is the reason or middle term) abides in <i>all</i> things homogeneous with, and <i>some</i> things heterogeneous from, the product of effort (which is the major term).<br/>Truth is uncertain.</p>                                     |
| 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <p>Sound is eternal,<br/>Because it is adventitious,<br/>Like ether and like a pot.<br/>Here the 'adventitious' (which is the reason or middle term) abides in <i>nothing</i> homogeneous with, but in <i>all</i> things heterogeneous from the 'eternal' (which is the major term).<br/>The reason or middle term is inconsistent with the major term.</p>    | <p>Sound is non-eternal,<br/>Because it is audible,<br/>Like a pot and like ether.<br/>Here the 'audible' (which is the reason or middle term) abides in <i>nothing</i> homogeneous with, and in <i>nothing</i> heterogeneous from, the 'non-eternal' (which is the major term).<br/>The reason or middle term is not general enough.<br/>Truth is uncertain.</p>          | <p>Sound is eternal,<br/>Because it is a product of effort,<br/>Like ether, like a pot and like lightning.<br/>Here the 'product of effort' (which is the reason or middle term) abides in <i>nothing</i> homogeneous with, but in <i>some</i> things heterogeneous from the 'eternal' (which is the major term).<br/>The reason or middle term is inconsistent with the major term.</p> |
| 7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <p>Sound is a non-product of effort,<br/>Because it is non-eternal,<br/>Like lightning, like ether, and like a pot.<br/>Here the 'non-eternal' (which is the reason or middle term) abides in <i>some</i> things homogeneous with, and in <i>all</i> things heterogeneous from, the 'product of effort' (which is the major term).<br/>Truth is uncertain.</p> | <p>Sound is non-eternal,<br/>Because it is a product of effort,<br/>Like a pot, like lightning and like ether.<br/>Here the 'product of effort' (which is the reason or middle term) abides in <i>some</i> things homogeneous with, but in <i>nothing</i> heterogeneous from the 'non-eternal' (which is the major term).<br/><b>The reasoning is valid.</b><br/>Well!</p> | <p>Sound is eternal,<br/>Because it is corporeal,<br/>Like ether, like atoms of dust, like action and like a pot.<br/>Here the 'corporeal' (which is the reason or middle term) abides in <i>some</i> things homogeneous with, and in <i>some</i> things heterogeneous from, the 'eternal' (which is the major term).<br/>Truth is uncertain.</p>                                        |

# ANALYSIS OF THE WHEEL.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>1</p> <p>Sound is eternal,<br/>Because it is knowable (S is R).</p> <p>(a) The knowables are all eternal as ether (R is all P), that is, all eternal as knowables as ether.</p> <p>(b) The knowables are all non-eternals, as a pot (R is all non-P), that is, all non-eternals are knowables as a pot.</p> <p>1. S is R ... right } reasoning<br/>2. R is all-P ... right } is un-<br/>3. R is all non-P ... wrong } sound.</p>         | <p>2</p> <p>Sound is non-eternal,<br/>Because it is adventitious (S is R).</p> <p>(a) The adventitions are all non-eternals as a pot (R is all P), that is, all non-eternals are adventitious, as a pot.</p> <p>(b) No non-eternals are adventitious as ether, that is, non-adventitions are no non-eternals as ether (R is no non-P).</p> <p>1. S is R ... right } reasoning<br/>2. R is all-P ... right } is<br/>3. R is no non-P ... right } sound.</p> | <p>3</p> <p>Sound is a product of effort,<br/>Because it is non-eternal (S is R).</p> <p>(a) The non-eternals are all products-of-effort as a pot (R is all P), that is, all products-of-effort are non-eternals as a pot.</p> <p>(b) Some non-product-of-effort is non-eternal as lightning, that is, the non-eternal is some-non-product-of-effort as lightning (R is some non-P).</p> <p>(c) Some non-product-of-effort is not non-eternal as ether, that is, the non-eternal is not-some-non-product-of-effort as ether (R is not some non-P).</p> <p>1. S is R ... right } reasoning<br/>2. R is all-P ... right } is un-<br/>3. R is some non-P ... wrong } sound.<br/>and R is not some non-P.</p> |
| <p>4</p> <p>Sound is eternal,<br/>Because it is adventitious (S is R).</p> <p>(a) The adventitions are not eternal as ether (R is no P), that is, the eternal as not adventitious as ether.</p> <p>(b) The non-eternals are all adventitious (R is all non-P), that is, the adventitions are non-eternals as a pot.</p> <p>1. S is R ... right } reasoning<br/>2. R is no P ... wrong } is un-<br/>3. R is all non-P ... wrong } sound.</p> | <p>5</p> <p>Sound is non-eternal,<br/>Because it is audible (S is R).</p> <p>(a) The audibles are not non-eternals as a pot (R is no P), that is, the non-eternals are not audibles as a pot.</p> <p>(b) No non-non-eternal (that is, eternal), is audible as ether, that is, no audible is non-eternal as ether (R is no non-P).</p> <p>1. S is R ... right } reasoning<br/>2. R is no P ... wrong } is un-<br/>3. R is no non-P ... right } sound.</p>   | <p>6</p> <p>Sound is eternal.<br/>Because it is a product of effort (S is R).</p> <p>(a) The products of effort are not eternal (R is no P), that is, the eternal as not products of effort, as ether.</p> <p>(b) The products of effort are some non-eternals, as a pot (R is some non-P), that is, some non-eternals are products of effort as a pot.</p> <p>(c) The products of effort are not some non-eternals, as lightning (R is not some non-P), that is, some non-eternals are not products of effort as lightning.</p> <p>1. S is R ... right } reasoning<br/>2. R is no P ... wrong } ing<br/>3. R is not some non-P ... wrong } is un-<br/>non-P. } sound.</p>                                |

## ANALYSIS OF THE WHEEL—continued.

| 7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Sound is a non-product of effort,<br/>Because it is non-eternal (S is R).<br/>(a) The non-eternals are some non-products of effort as lightning (R is some P), that is, some non-products of effort are non-eternals as lightning.<br/>(b) The non-eternals are not some non-products of effort, as lightning (R is not some-P), that is, some non-products of effort are not non-eternals as ether.<br/>(c) The non-eternals are all non-products of effort as a pot (R is all non-P).<br/>1. S is R ... right } reasoning is un-sound.<br/>2. { R is some P ... } right }<br/>3. { R is not some-P ... } wrong }</p> | <p>Sound is non-eternal,<br/>Because it is a product of effort (S is R).<br/>(a) The products of effort are some non-eternals, that is, some non-eternals are products of effort as a pot (R is some P).<br/>(b) The products of effort are not some non-eternals as lightning (R is not some-P), that is, some non-eternals are not products of effort as lightning.<br/>(c) The non-non-eternals are not products of effort, as ether, that is, the products of effort are no non-non-eternals as ether (R is no non-P).<br/>1. S is R ... right } reasoning is sound.<br/>2. { R is some-P ... } right }<br/>3. { R is no non-P ... } right }</p> | <p>Sound is eternal,<br/>Because it is corporeal (S is R)?<br/>(a) The corporeals are some eternal atoms (R is some P), that is, some eternal atoms are corporeals as atoms.<br/>(b) The corporeals are not some eternal atoms as ether (R is not some P), that is, some eternal atoms are not corporeals as ether.<br/>(c) The corporeals are some non-eternals as a pot (R is some non-P).<br/>(d) The corporeals are not some non-eternals as an action (R is not some non-P).<br/>1. S is R? ... wrong } reasoning is un-sound.<br/>2. { R is some P ... } right }<br/>3. { R is some non-P ... } wrong }</p> |

79. On three varieties of *Corchorus capsularis*, Linn.,  
which are eaten.

By I. H. BURKILL and R. S. FINLOW.

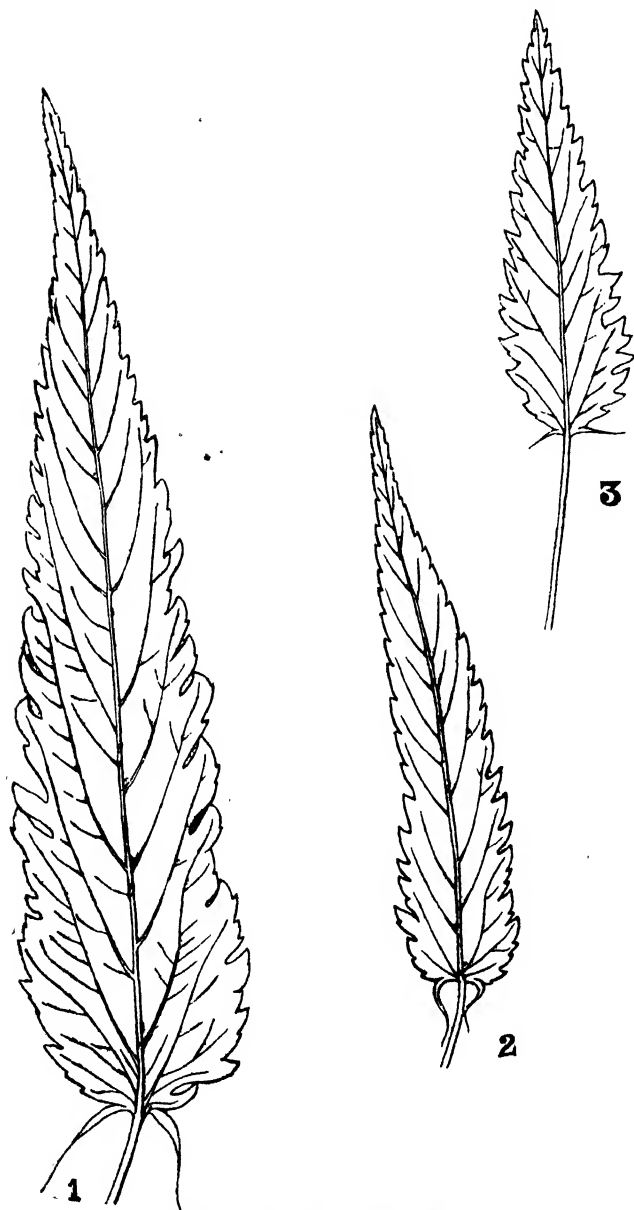
One result of our study of jute has been the re-discovery of Buchanan-Hamilton's *Corchorus Marua*, which, as it is only a variety of *C. capsularis*, we shall call *C. capsularis*, var., *Marua*. We publish in the following pages some notes upon it and upon other allied comestible forms of *C. capsularis*, together with figures of their characteristic leaves.

*Corchorus capsularis*, var. *Marua*, was found by Buchanan-Hamilton on June 30th, 1809, at Gongachora, some ten miles north of Rangpur. He collected two specimens now preserved at the Linnean Society's rooms in London, where they were examined and decided to be *C. capsularis* by Dr. Maxwell Masters (see his account of the Tiliaceæ in Sir Joseph Hooker's *Flora of British India*, i., 1872, p. 397). It was found again in 1905 by Mr. D. Hooper on a forest clearing at Hazárikhil near Phátik-chári in the District of Chittagong; and in 1906 we found it in gardens at Purneah. By the kindness of Mr. B. Daydon Jackson, Sec. L.S., we have had most excellent photographs of the type for comparison with our new material.

A second of our varieties, var. *corylifolia*, we found in 1907 in gardens at Jalpaiguri; and the third—var. *pyrifolia*—was found in 1906 in gardens at Fakirganj, west of Jalpaiguri. All the three varieties differ from the type in their small size, in the shapes of their leaves and in not being bitter in taste.

*C. capsularis*, var. *Marua*, has narrow, elongated leaves, characteristically veined, broadest close to the rounded base, and coarsely doubly dentate-serrate in the lower part.

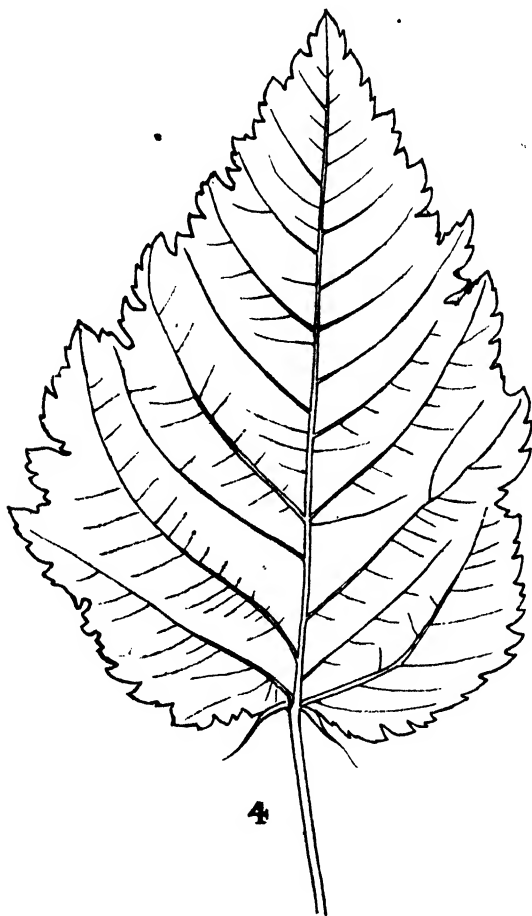
It grows about 3 feet high, and flowers early. In Rangpur it was apparently called 'Marua,' to Hamilton; and in Purneah it is now called "Chira."



*Oorchorus capsularis*, var. *Marua*.

Figs. 1 and 2, from Hazarikhil plants. Fig. 3, from a Purneah plant. Natural size.

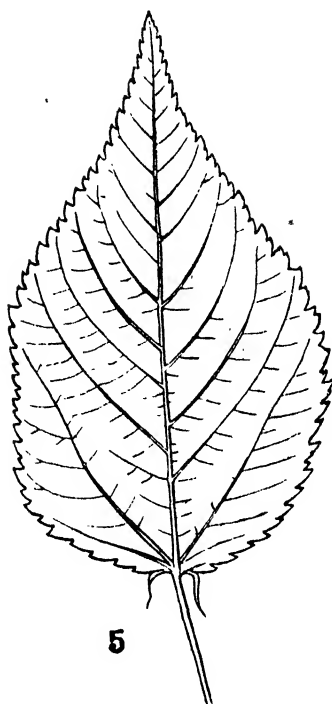
Var. *corylifolia* has typically ovate leaves, cordate below, which are veined and doubly dentate-serrate in the same way as the foregoing.



*Corchorus capsularis*, var. *corylifolia*.

Var. *pyrifolia* has typically ovate leaves like the last, but the serration is very fine, and only rarely is it distinctly double; the base of the leaf is rounded, and the venation like that of typical *C. capsularis*.

Both the last two are called "Chiramira" or "Chirua dhápe-ling" or "Mirua dhápe-ling."



*Corchorus capsularis*, var. *pyrifolia*

*Corchorus capsularis* :—

Folia nullo modo incisa, nervis majoribus lateralibus basi remotis.

Folia elongato-ovata ; herba alta, amara forma typica.

Folia late ovata ; herba minor, sapore

dulcis... .. var. *pyrifolia*.

Folia subincisa, nervis majoribus lateralibus basi approximatis : herbæ minores, sapore dulces.

Folia late ovata ... .. var. *corylifolia*.

Folia lanceolato-ovata ... .. var. *Marua*.

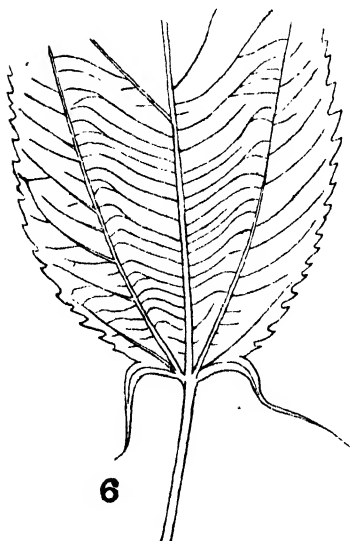
It is interesting that out of *C. capsularis*, which is held in some repute in Bengal as a bitter tonic, we should have to cut three varieties cultivated locally for eating, and not bitter.

The reader will notice that three of the places, at which these comestible races have been found, are in Northern Bengal, viz :—

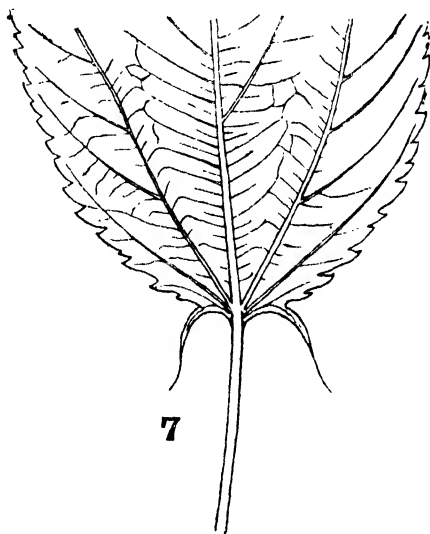
Purneah, Jalpaiguri and Rangpur, while the fourth is rather far away in Chittagong. The possession in common by Purneah, Rangpur and Chittagong of the variety *Marua* suggests a wider distribution yet, which we are now endeavouring to ascertain. Probably its dispersal is, more or less, a result of the rarity of early rains vegetables in Northern and Eastern Bengal. It has been noted that Hamilton found it full grown and flowering in early August, and we found it in the same condition in early August at Purneah; while at Jalpaiguri in early August the varieties *pyrifolia* and *corylifolia* were in flower and had been considerably plucked over.

Whatever Hamilton may have written about the plant in his account of Rangpur we do not know, for Montgomery Martin chose to close his volumes (History, Topography, etc., of Eastern India, London, 1838) without Hamilton's chapters on the natural history of that district. But, from a remark which occurs in the account of Purneah (iii., p. 236), we know that Hamilton up to 1811 had only found his *C. Marua* in Rangpur: but he had been told that leaves of *C. capsularis* were eaten in Purneah. What form or variety of *C. capsularis* this could have been, we have no right to guess: evidently Hamilton did not believe it to be var. *Marua*, which is now eaten there.

Before closing we wish to refer to the relationships of these varieties to the type. The following two figures are of the leaves of *C. capsularis* and *C. olitorius*, and are intended to show the



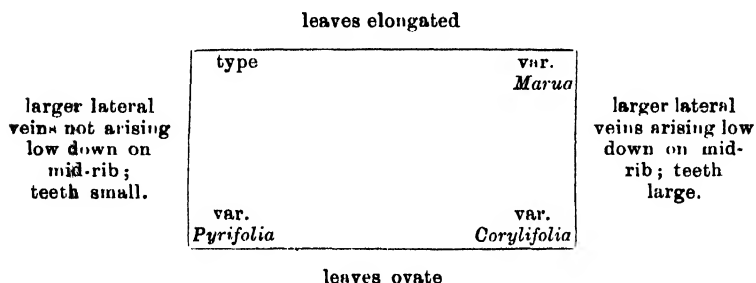
Typical *Corchorus olitorius*.



Typical *Corchorus capsularis*.

characteristic venation as well as the slight double serration, which is normally present. If the reader will now compare all the figures, he will see that var. *pyrifolia* has the venation of typical *O. capsularis*, and that vars. *Marua* and *corylifolia* have a different venation. Again var. *pyrifolia* has the serration of the leaf as in the type, while the other two varieties have big teeth bearing one or two smaller ones on their sides.

The varieties may be placed thus in a diagram :



The close parallel veinlets of *O. olitorius* never occur in *O. capsularis*, but the double serration is exactly the same. *O. olitorius* is never bitter, and is widely eaten as well as grown for fibre; but still it yields one dwarf variety at least which, like the dwarf varieties of *O. capsularis*, is a garden plant. We shall discuss it on another occasion.\*

## 80. Narnaul and its Buildings (*Continued*).

By G. YAZDANI, M.A.

### (3) THE TOMB OF SHAH WILAYAT.

Opposite to Ibrahim Shah's tomb, to the west of it, is situated the tomb of Shah Wilayat. It is a building of the Tughlaq period. The author of *Gulzar* says that the eastern colonnades and the dome were erected by 'Alam Khan Mewati in 760 A.H. or 1357 A.D. A portion of the enclosure also was built by him. The remaining portion of the building is quite modern. The old portion has all the stern simplicity and grandeur which are the characteristics of the *middle* Pathan style. The arches, after the fashion of the time, have the ogee curve, and the roofs are of the ordinary Jaina style, similar to the diagram of roofing, No. 114, given in Fergusson's *History of Indian Architecture* (p. 214). The tomb itself is surmounted by a bulbous-shaped dome, crested by a finial of the Pathan style. The interior of the tomb is a perfect square. It has some paintings, but they are quite modern. The corners are decorated by pendentives. The building is in a very good state of preservation and needs no repairs. But, unfortunately, it has undergone a very bad whitewashing; if this can be scraped off, the beauty of the building will be greatly enhanced. There is an inscription over the doorway of the tomb, which I have read as follows :—

*Tert.*

(1) ر سړوان پير نړک دوقته که رحلت نمود از جهان

(2) پخ سال فونش دبیر خرد بگفت که از قد ره عارفان ا

۵۳۱ هجری

*Translation.*

(1) The chief of chiefs, the old Turk, when he departed from this world :

(2) The scribe of Wisdom, for the year (the chronogram) of his death, said, "Alas! he was a model to saints."—531 A.H.=1137 A.D.

### (4) THE TOMB OF SHAH NIZAM.

The building is of Akbar's time, and though then the style was greatly changed at the capital, yet in places distant from it

---

<sup>1</sup> The numerical value of the underlined sentence gives the number 531, which is the *hijra* year of the saint's death.

the old style was still prevalent. The tomb itself is a square tower of the usual Pathan style. It has an inscription over its doorway, which reads as follows:—

*Text.*

- (1) دردا که رفت مرشد عالم نظام شروع  
کز نور محض طنیت پاکش سرشته بود  
(2) شیخ بزرگوار چو خلق فرشته داشت  
تاریخ رحلتش که شهر دم فرشته بود  
۹۹۷ هجری

*Translation.*

(1) Alas! the leader of the world, the administrator of religion, has passed away, whose holy nature was kneaded out of pure light.

(2) The exalted Shaiikh, as he had an angelic disposition, so when I counted the date of his death, it came out, "He was an angel."—997 A.H.=1589 A.D.

The tomb has also a mosque in connection with it, which, according to the inscription which it bears, is of Jahangir's time. But it appears much more modern and it seems that since then it has undergone considerable repairs. It has the following inscription:—

*Text.*

- (1) بدور شاه نورالدین جهانگیر  
(2) کویم الطبع زائر نعمت الله  
(3) به پیش روضه قطب زمانه  
(4) عجائب مسجد فرمود عالی  
(5) چسان گویم مفات مسجد او  
(6) طلب کردم ز هاتف سال تعمیر  
که دست لوست در بخشش چو دریا  
که او رسم مروت کرد برپا  
که مال الحق نظام دین و دنیا  
که با بیت المقدس هست همنا  
که بیرونست اوصافش ز احصا  
ندا آمد که بیت حق تعالی  
۱۰۳۱ هجری

*Translation.*

(1) In the reign of the king, Nuru-d-din Jahangir, whose hand in generosity is like an ocean:

(2) The noble-minded visitor, Ni'matu-l-lah, who has established the custom of generosity:

(3) In front of the tomb of the axis of the world, the perfection of truth, and the administrator of religion and the world:

(4) Built this wonderful and grand mosque, which is a match to the holy mosque at Jerusalem.

(5) How can I describe the beauties of his (Ni'matu-l-lah's) mosque, for its qualities are beyond enumeration.

(6) I inquired of the divine inspirer about the date of the building, a voice came, "The house of the most high God."—1031 A.H. = 1622 A.D.

# (5) KHAN SARWAR.

*Sarwar* in Persian means a tank, *Khan Sarwar* therefore means a tank built by the *Khan*. The *Khan* referred to here is *Shah Quli Khan*, the governor of Narnaul. The building is a fine specimen of the species of architectural display which arose on account of the great fondness of Indians for water. *Khan Sarwar* is a pleasure house built in the middle of a tank. The central building is reached by a causeway about 60 yards long. It consists of one hall only, which is surrounded by a gallery. The building is decorated by cut-plaster work and painting. On the roof there are five kiosks, four at the angles, and the fifth, bigger than the others, at the centre. The building is not in a dilapidated condition, but it needs repairs. Grass and vegetation, which are tearing it, should be removed; plaster has peeled off in many places and should be repaired, and the doors which are filled up by rubble should be opened. The building has some inscriptions, which are as follows:—

The inscription over the north arch—

## *Text.*

- (1) این قصر دلپذیر که رشک ارم بود  
آب و هواے اوست چو فردوس دلکشا
- (2) در عهد شاه اکبر غازی بنا شده  
شاهی که بوده بر سر شاهان دهر پا
- (3) چون کرده است شاه قلی خان بنای آن  
یارب چو قصر عرش برین ساز دیر پا
- (4) گفت از برای سال بنا عقل دوربین  
دو سال نهصد نو و نه شد این بنا

## *Translation.*

(1) This pleasant building which is the envy of *Iram*,<sup>1</sup> its water and air are refreshing like Paradise.

(2) It was built in the reign of Akbar, the victorious, the

---

<sup>1</sup> *Iram*, the celebrated but fabulous gardens, said to have been anciently made in Arabia Felix by a king named Shaddad bin 'Ad or Iram bin Omad.

king who has placed his foot on the heads of the kings of the world.

(3) As Shah Quli Khan has laid its foundation, O God! make it durable like the palace of the highest heaven.

(4) The far-sighted Wisdom, for the date of its foundation, said, "This was built in the year 999 A.H."—999 A.H. = 1591 A.D.

The inscription in the north vestibule—

*Text.*

- (1) جم اقتدار شاه قلی خان وقار ملک  
آن کور بود گوئے شجاعت ز همگان
  - (2) دریا نوال و کوه وقار و بلند قدر  
رستم نشان و حاتم طائی این زمان
  - (3) بادا مدام ساغر عشق و شربت بگام او  
در روز رزم ناصر و در بزم کامران
  - (4) حوضه بنا نموده که ثانی کوثر است  
قصرے چو گلستان ارم درمیان آن
  - (5) آب حیات می دهد از آب این خبر  
لطف و عوای خلد نشان از هوای آن
  - (6) یاب ز حادثات زمانش نگاه دار  
تا در نشاط و عیش نشیند درین مکان
  - (7) کردم سوال سال تمامی ز راه عقل  
آمد مکان فیض جوابم بگوش جان
- ۱۰۰۱ هجری

*Translation.*

(1) Jamshaid in dignity, Shah Quli Khan, the honour of the country, he who has carried away the ball of valour from his rivals :

(2) Generous like the ocean, grave like the mountain, of exalted rank ; a second Rustam and the Hatim Tai of this time :

(3) May the wine of joy be ever in his palate, may he be victorious in the day of battle and prosperous in the day of entertainment.

(4) He has built a tank which is a second *Kausar*, and a palace like the garden of *Iram* in the middle of it.

(5) The water of immortality gives an idea of its water, and the pleasant air of Paradise is a specimen of its air.

(6) O God ! keep it safe from the vicissitudes of time, so that he may sit in joy and exultation in this house.

[N.S.]

(7) I inquired of Wisdom about the date of its completion; the reply, "the house of Grace," came to the ear of my soul. 1001 A.H. = 1593 A.D.

### (6) THE TOMB OF SHAH QULI KHAN.

This building is said to have been originally situated in the midst of an extensive garden, which was enclosed by a high wall. The founder, during his lifetime, used it as a place of recreation and feasting, but after his death it became the solemn resting-place of his mortal remains. The tomb consists of an octagonal building crowned by a dome. It is made entirely of black and yellow marble, relieved by panels of red sand-stone. The building is in unusually good condition and requires no repairs. The land, originally occupied by gardens, is now cultivated by farmers, and yields good crops, as the soil is very fertile. We do not find now any trace of the enclosure to this garden, except a ruined wall and a dilapidated gateway towards the west. The tomb has the following inscriptions:—

The inscription over the south doorway—

#### *Text.*

- |                              |                                  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| نَدِيدُ دِهْدِه گودون مٹالشی | بِزِ بَیائی چو بے مٹل است و همتا |
| بُود آئینه سان سقفش مصقل     | برونش چون درون باشد مصفا         |
| بدل گفتم که یارب سال تاریخ   | چه باشد این بنائے دلکشارا        |
| خرد ناگه پئے تاریخ اتمام     | بگفتا گنبد منگیس و زیبا          |

۹۸۲ هجری

#### *Translation.*

(1) The eye of the sky has not seen its match, for in elegance it is unique and single.

(2) Its roof is polished like a mirror, and its exterior is transparent like its interior.

(3) I said in my mind, "O God! what would be the chronogram of this pleasant building."

(4) Wisdom suddenly, for the date of its completion, said, "The strong and elegant dome."—982 A.H. = 1564 A.D.

The inscription over the north arch—

#### *Text.*

- |                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| حضرت شاه قلی خان نواب      | کرد این مقبره را چون بنا  |
| خازن روضه جنت گویا         | درے از خلد درین بقعه کشاد |
| هر که این گنبد عالی را دید | گفت بر حضرت خان رحمت باد  |
- \* \* \* \* \*

(4)

*Translation.*

(1) The exalted Nawab, Shah Quli Khan, when he founded this tomb:

(2) The guardian of Paradise as it were opened a door from heaven to this place.

(3) Whoever saw this high dome said, "May mercy be upon the Khān."

(4) \* \* \* \* \*

At a small distance from the tomb of Shah Quli Khan to the N.E. of it, is situated the tomb of his brother Islam Quli Khan. It is a brick building and possesses no architectural beauty.



## 81. Some Folk-Tales from *Ḥazramaut*.

By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, *Secretary, Board of Examiners, Calcutta*; and MR. R. F. AZOO, *Arabic Instructor, Board of Examiners, Calcutta*.

[A first series of these stories was published in the *Journal and Proceedings* of the Society, Vol. II, No. 9, of 1906. In an introductory note, the origin of these stories and some peculiarities of the grammar and idiom of the *Ḥazramī* dialect, in which they are written, were touched upon.]

### I.

#### STORY OF THE UNSCRUPULOUS LIAR.<sup>1</sup>

There was once an Arab dwelling in a village, who was a nuisance to his neighbours, tricking them every day by a lie. On the day our story opens he came and stood at the foot of the mountain opposite to the pass<sup>2</sup> and cried out, "Flesh, flesh." (Now it is an Arab custom that when a camel breaks down, he that first sees it cries out "Flesh"; the people then collect and the owner of the camel distributes its flesh free and without price). The people heard the cry of the liar, not knowing that it was he. So they came out to the cry, but the crier returned to the village, and arrived at the village and found it empty. He then took up his basket saying to himself, "Perhaps it's true."<sup>3</sup> So he went out and followed the crowd, thus causing needless trouble to himself and others. It has now become an Arab proverb, "He cries 'Flesh,' and he says 'Perhaps it's true'"; meaning that a man puts people on a false scent about something to be gained and then says, "Perhaps they really are getting something."

### II.

#### THE STORY OF THE BEDOUIN THIEVES AND THE POOR VILLAGERS.

There was a village of *Ḥazramaut* peopled by harmless<sup>4</sup> people, and there were in the neighbourhood Bedouins that used to harass their village. Now, on the particular night of our story,<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Zindīq*.

<sup>2</sup> *Shi'b*.

<sup>3</sup> A similar story is told of *Ash'ab*, who was noted for his greediness; vide *Kitāb al-Aghānī*.

<sup>4</sup> *Masākin*, the origin of the French *mesquin*.

<sup>5</sup> *ذات البيلة* *Zāka 'l-laylah*.

two of them came to the house of a certain man who was sleeping with his wife. The couple became aware of the presence of the thieves. The man shook up his wife and said, "Thieves on the roof." Said his wife, "No, they are not thieves. Were they thieves, they wouldn't have come to the east part of the house, when our valuables are in the south." Now, there was in the south, a wall so delapidated that were anyone to cross it, it would fall. A thief overheard what the woman said and called to his brother, "The woman says so-and-so. Let us go to the south of the house." He replied, "Come on." They went to the south of the house and the wall came before them. There was no other way except across it, so they got on it. Now, there was a well underneath. The wall fell with them, and they dropped into the well. The man heard the fall and said to the woman, "What is this?" She said, "Right; those were thieves that you perceived. They heard me say that our valuables were in the southern portion of the house. Now my sole idea in saying this was to make them go to the south of the house, as I knew they had no other way but over the wall." In the morning, the man looked down the well and saw the thieves. He said to them, "Who are these in the well?" They said, "We; men of such and such a tribe." He said, "What brought you here?" They said, "We came to rob your house, but fate decreed otherwise. Now, take us out of the well." He said, "No, no; die where you are." He went and called the elders of the village to consult with them. They came, and he said to them, "Such and such is the case. What do you say?" They said, "Cast stones at them till they die; and when dead, take them out and bury them." As agreed upon, they stoned them to death and then buried them, only a few persons being privy to the matter. The friends of the thieves waited for two months, but the thieves did not make their appearance; so their friends set out to make enquiries about them. They came to the village and asked about them. The villagers said, "We have never seen them." The friends were about to leave, when a bitch of an old woman said to them, "What has brought you here, O people of such and such a tribe." They said, "We have come to enquire about So-and-so and So-and-so, who have been absent for the last two months and have not yet made their appearance." She said, "May the living one save you! So-and-so and So-and-so were killed by the people of this village and buried in such and such a place; but do not say I said so." "All right," said they. They then went to the people of the village and addressed them saying, "You have killed them and buried them in such and such a place. What have you to say to this?" The villagers said, "We will consult together and then give you an answer." The people of the village consulted together, and agreed to confess the deed. So they confessed saying, "We killed them; it is now for you to decide; we will agree to your terms." The Bedouins said, "We want the price of blood customary amongst genuine Arabs." They said, "All right"; and they paid the blood money. When I left, the Bedouins were still in the village.

## III.

## THE BLIND THIEF.

*(A true story.)*

There was once a man who was in the habit of stealing the ripe fruit from off the date-palms. At night he used to take his rope, and having by day studied the trees and marked those that bore a fine crop, he would climb them and pluck as much as he wanted. Fate decreed that he should become blind; but still he did not give up his old habit. The people cried out and complained against him, and said to one another, "What can we do to So-and-so?" One of them said, "I will show you what to do." They said, "What can *you* do? God has already blinded him for his evil deeds." He replied, "Right; in the afternoon he is always seen sitting close to the water-wheel. When he takes his seat there, sit around him and wait for my coming." They accordingly went, and they all began to converse together, and turned their conversation on the date-crop. One said, "The date palm of So-and-so has very fine dates." The man who came last said, "Ah, but not like the dates I have seen on the palm of So-and-so!" The blind man was listening. Now, this tree was withered and had no longer any leaves. Having sat there for a while, each went his way. The blind man waited till night; then took his rope, and went to the palm tree. Having gone there, he tied his rope round it and went up, feeling all the time for the foliage and saying to himself, "Now I'll come to them, now I will come to them," until at last his rope went up into the air over the bare top of the tree, and he fell to the ground and killed himself. In the morning he was found dead under the date tree, and was taken away and buried.

But, as the proverb has it, 'No star sets but another yet brighter appears'; when I left these people, another thief had risen who stole both by day and by night.

## IV.

## THE WOMAN WHO HAD A LOVER.

A certain man met a woman in the market-place; *he* was of mean appearance, while *she* was very beautiful. He accosted her and said, "O So-and-so, I am in love with thee, and want thee to give me a meeting." She said, "What art thou saying? Hast thou ever heard or known of an ass riding a mare?" He said, "Am I an ass?" She said, "To me thou art an ass; to others, may be not." He said to her, "Very well," and went his way. Two months later, a marriage took place in the town where the woman dwelt. The man went to the marriage feast. He arrived at the town. Now this woman had a lover. He enquired after the woman and they said to him, "She is at home, and So-and-so is with her." He came to her door, and found it shut. He heard talking inside

and stopped to listen. He heard the man say to the woman, "I shall wait for thee at such and such a place." Now this place was a lonely one. The woman said, "Very well! Listen, I will bring thee some supper there." The listener caught their words and went away. At sunset, he took two lamp-wicks and lighted them. After a while the woman's lover arrived. Putting the lighted wicks in his ears, he advanced towards the lover. The latter took him for a devil and fled. A short while after, the woman came with her lover's supper. She arrived at the spot and said to him, "Take thy supper; by the time thou finishest thy supper I will be back again." He took the supper and supped. After some time the woman came and sat down. He caught hold of her, and while possessing her, he brayed like an ass. The woman cried, "Ho! who is this?" He said, "The ass riding the mare." The woman departed greatly grieved, but the man went off in high glee.

## V.

There was once a man of *Shibām*<sup>1</sup> who had a son. One day he called his son and said to him, "You see these coins; go, buy us meat but bring back the money." The boy went away, and entered the market. He came to a butcher and bought some meat. The butcher asked for the price, but the boy said, "My father told me to buy meat but to return the money to him." The butcher said, "But who will give you meat without money?" The boy went round the market in this wise, till he was tired. Then he went to his father and said, "Father, no one would give me meat without money." The father then called his nephew, a very clever<sup>2</sup> boy, who could catch a bird as it flew. He took the money from his uncle and went to the market. He went round till he came to a piece of meat not to be excelled. He took a piece of this and gave the butcher the money. He came back to his uncle and gave him the meat, saying, "This is the meat and the money too." His uncle said, "Where is the money?" Pointing to the fat he said, "This is the money"; and to the lean, "This is the meat."<sup>3</sup> The uncle said, "I *knew* thou wert a man and a help in need."

There is an Arab proverb,<sup>4</sup> "Take the meat and return the money," meaning that if you buy a good article you will not regret its price.

## VI.

THE BEDOUIN AND THE TIGER.<sup>4</sup>

There was a Bedouin who once lost a camel and went searching for it from valley to valley. When night overtook him, he

<sup>1</sup> The name of a valley and of a town in Yaman.

<sup>2</sup> *Saqar*, "the Saker falcon," and in Yaman colloquially "clever."

<sup>3</sup> The point is that the meat was a fine piece and worth the money.

<sup>4</sup> In modern colloquial Arabic *Namir* is "tiger," but classically "leopard."

[N.S.]

met a tiger who advanced against him with intent to kill him.<sup>1</sup> The Bedouin said to the tiger, "Thy protection, O *Abu'l-Ḥaris*!" So the tiger turned aside and went on walking by the side of the man. The Bedouin sat down then and slept near the edge of a precipice, and the tiger came and lay down on the edge, a little below him. The Bedouin waited till the tiger was asleep and then he treated him as Jews treat those who chum<sup>2</sup> with them: giving him a kick, he landed him at the bottom dead. In the morning the Bedouin found the tiger dead at the foot of the precipice. The Bedouin then went his way, but eight days after he was covered with leprosy. When I left, the Bedouin was segregated, neither alive nor dead.

## VII.

## THE SHAYKH AND HIS DAUGHTER.

There was once a *Shaykh*, who had a daughter. He had no other offspring besides her. When the girl grew up, his brother's son came, asking her hand in marriage. Her father refused, saying, "Thou art poor and hast no property. I will not give thee my daughter." After some time, there arrived at the village a young vagabond, a son of a weaver. The *Shaykh* saw him and was pleased with his looks. He said to him, "Whose son art thou?" He said, "The son of such and such a *Shaykh*. I was a supping with my father, when Satan came between us,<sup>3</sup> and my father drove me out." The *Shaykh* then said, "Dost thou wish to stay with me? I will take from thee a written agreement that thou wilt stay with me, and I marry thee to my daughter." The boy said, "Very well." Next day, the *Shaykh* called the *Qāḍī* and had the document written; and, as promised, he married him to the girl. The night of the marriage the boy went in to the girl; but as he approached her, she repulsed him. He was frightened and slept alone. In the morning, the girl's father came in to see her. As soon as he entered, she said to him, "This boy you have given me cannot be the son of a *Shaykh*, nor can he be a *Qabīlī*<sup>4</sup>; he is either a weaver's son or a carpenter's son." Her father asked her, "Why, how didst thou find this out?" She said, "He is nothing."<sup>5</sup> The *Shaykh* took the boy away with him, and pressed him till he confessed that he was a weaver's son; so he drove him away. Next day, he sent for his nephew and married him to the girl. That night he went in to the girl and drew near her. She addressed him arrogantly, saying, "Keep off! Go over there." He went up to her, caught her by the forelock, threw her on the ground, and cuffed her with his hand. After that he said to her, "Get up and light my pipe." Then he said to her, "Shampoo my feet."

<sup>1</sup> A *kunyah* for the lion or tiger from *حُرّ* "to strive for one's living."

<sup>2</sup> *لج* "to live with another."

<sup>3</sup> i.e., we quarrelled.

<sup>4</sup> *Qabīlī*, "one of the fighting class."

<sup>5</sup> i.e., "he has no spirit in him."

He passed the whole night saying, "Do this," and "Do that," not allowing her to close her eyes in sleep. In the morning her father came. As soon as he entered, she began to cry. He said to her, "Why dost thou cry?" She related to him all that her cousin had done. Her father said to her, "This is the son of So-and-so, a boy of blood and spirit! *He* is not a weaver's son!" When I left them, the youth and his wife were living together happily.

## VIII.

STORY OF *Yahyā 'Umar*, THE GUITAR-PLAYER.*(A true story.)*

*Yahyā 'Umar* was a native of *San'ā'*.<sup>1</sup> He left *San'ā'* and came to India. He arrived at Baroda, and there married. After living with his wife for only fifteen days he divorced her, and took himself off to *Hindūstān*.<sup>1</sup> From *Hindūstān* he went to Calcutta; and from Calcutta to Madras; and from there, after an absence of sixteen years, he went back to Baroda. He went to live with the Arab colony which is at Baroda. After some days the Arabs said to him, "We think that thou oughtest to marry here." "Very well," said he. Now the woman whom he had first married had conceived by him, and had given birth to a daughter. When the girl was seven years old her mother died, and she was brought up by her maternal uncles, who knew not who her father was. On the eve of his departure, *Yahyā 'Umar* had given his wife a silver ring on which was engraved his name "*Yahyā 'Umar*." This ring was given to the girl the day her mother died. The Arabs said to *Yahyā 'Umar*, "There is a young girl, an orphan, and the daughter of an Arab, and she has no relation to bother you; you had better take her and save her from harm." He said "Certainly." So they went to the girl's uncles, who consented, and the marriage was decided on. The night of the marriage, *Yahyā 'Umar* hired a house that had an outer hall. At night he went in to the girl. Now it was a habit of his not to sleep until he had played and sang, and in the verses he sang he always repeated his name *Yahyā 'Umar*.<sup>2</sup> So, before approaching the girl, he took up his guitar, and the girl heard the words *Yahyā 'Umar*. When he had finished his tune, he approached the girl. She said to him, "Keep away from me." He said to her, "Why?" She asked him, "Wert thou ever in this town before?" He said, "Yes." "And didst thou marry here?" He said, "Yes, I did marry." Thereupon she took off the ring from her hand and showed it to him. He saw the ring and said to her, "What about this ring? How didst thou get it? This is the ring I gave the woman I first married." The girl said, "She was my mother and thou art my father." When he heard

<sup>1</sup> i.e., Delhi, Agra, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Persian and Indian poets always mention their *takhallus* or 'nom de plume,' but not so Arab poets.

this, he went out and slept alone. The next day, he left Baroda and journeyed to Arabia, where he married his daughter to a man of his own tribe—but I was not present at the marriage feast.

## IX.

### STORY OF THE NEGRO SLAVE.

(*Illustrating the stupidity of negroes.*)

There was once an Arab who owned a negro slave. One day he said to the negro, "Go and stay in the watch-tower to-night." The negro delayed in going, and only set out after sunset. When he reached half-way, he came upon an irrigation water-wheel. As he entered it,<sup>1</sup> an owl hooted. The negro stopped and cried out, "I am the slave of *Bā-Ngetah*!<sup>2</sup> Do you wish us good or evil?" At that moment, an Arab who was passing by heard the words of the negro. He stopped and said to himself, "Has this negro met with enemies here or what is it?" Then he heard the cry of the owl, and saw that whenever it cried, the negro cried, "The slave of *Bā-Ngetah*. Friend or foe?" The negro passed the whole night, standing where he was. In the morning, the owl flew away; and the negro, on seeing it, began to abuse it, and said, "God curse thy father and thy grandfather! It was only an owl, and I took it for enemies." The negro then went to the watch-tower, while the Arab went to his village, which was also that of the negro. Having sat in the watch-tower for some time, the negro returned to the village. The next evening his master again ordered him to go to the watch-tower. He set out early in the afternoon, and passed the night in the tower. In the morning a party of men came down the pass. The negro shouted at them saying, "Stop where you are!" and he forthwith fired two shots. One of the men said to him, "Why, how is this, O *Mubārak*! We are of such and such a tribe, and we are simple wayfarers." The negro said, "Who is it?" The man said, "I, So-and-so." The negro said, "My master So-and-so?" The other said, "Yes, O father of the piccanniny." Then the negro said, "Pass on." When the Arab who had passed the night listening to the negro and the owl, came up, he addressed the negro saying, "Why all this, O *Mubārak*, when the night before last thou didst pass the whole time in the water-wheel together with the owl?" The negro said, "And where wert thou?" He said, "I was in my house." He said, "Who told you then?" "The devil told me," said he. The negro thereupon lighted his matchlock, and firing at the Arab, hit him. The villagers came and found the Arab still alive. Then the master of the slave went to the Arab and said, "What is this, O So-and-so?" He answered, "As you see." He said, "But what didst thou say to the negro?" He answered, "I said nothing," and he

<sup>1</sup> Many of these wells have roofs to protect the bullocks.

<sup>2</sup> *Ba* for *Abū* and *Ngetah* for *Nuqaytah*; lit., the "father of the mole; he with the mole."

related to him the affair as it happened, and how the negro had passed the night in the company of the owl. The wounded man died, and was carried away and buried; while *Bā-Nyeṭah* got up and journeyed with the negro to the port of *Makallah*<sup>1</sup> and sold him to *Al-G'ayfi*.<sup>2</sup> I was there when *Bā-Nyeṭah* took the slave away, but was not present when he returned, and so I cannot tell you for how much he sold him.

## X.

## STORY OF THE MONKEY.

(*A true story.*)

There was once a native of Yaman, who brought up a monkey and trained it to the songs of negroes and to the tune of the guitar; and whatever he ordered it to do, it would do. One day, the man said to himself, "I'll travel." So he journeyed from country to country, till he came to Java. There he amused the people with the pranks of the monkey. One day he gave a performance under the governor's house; and at night went to the house of two chums and slept there. These men, becoming aware of the money he had, rose up in the middle of the night and killed him; and, having dug a grave in the house, buried him. In the morning they let the monkey loose in the market place. The monkey then ran through the market crying out, till it arrived at the governor's house. The governor heard the cries of the monkey and said, "What's that?" They said, "It is a monkey crying: we do not know whose it is; but probably it belongs to the stranger who gave a performance here yesterday." He said, "See what is the matter with the monkey." Then the police came, and the governor ordered them, saying, "Go with this monkey." So the monkey went before and they followed, till it brought them to the house where its master was buried. It went in and they followed it. It went up to the spot where the man was buried, and began to dig. The police pushed it aside, and dug, and found the corpse. They seized the inmates of the house and took them to the governor. The latter questioned them and they confessed; "For the sake of his money we killed him." The governor sentenced them to sixteen years' imprisonment. He then took the monkey and sent it to Aden, and from Aden it was taken to Yaman, and I was there when it arrived.

## XI.

## THE HAUNTED MOUNTAIN PASS.

It is a custom of the *Hazārim*<sup>3</sup> to foregather in the market places in the afternoon, and also after nightfall. One night three

<sup>1</sup> *Makallah* in Arabia; a port of *Hazramaut*.

<sup>2</sup> *Al-G'ayfi* for *Al-Qu'ayfi*, the name of a chief.

<sup>3</sup> Natives of *Hazramaut*.

persons were sitting together talking. One of them said, "Any-one who goes to such and such a pass, as far as the rock-pool, and comes back—to him I will give four dollars." One of his hearers said, "I'll do it." The other returned, "But on one condition. I'll give you a sheep: you must take this sheep to the pool, kill it there and skin it; and having killed and skinned it, you must roast it; and afterwards bring it back whole, no portion of it being missing. If you bring it back whole—well, it is only a matter of four dollars to me. I'll pay them to you gladly and ungrudgingly. But if you go and return with the meat deficient, or if any mishap befall you, mark my words, I have nothing to do with it, nor will I be held responsible in any way." The man said, "If anything happens to me, you are not responsible: this I say before So-and-so and So-and-so." "Very well," said the other, "I will now go and fetch you a ram as agreed upon." "Go and bring it," returned the other. So he went and brought the ram; and the man took the ram from him and led it off. When he reached the pool, he killed the ram and skinned it; and having lighted a fire, he began roasting it. When he had finished, there appeared before him three females of the Jinn, a mother and two daughters, who said to him, "Divide it." When they said, "Divide," he was filled with fear and died on the spot.

The man with whom he had made the wager and his other friend were waiting for his return, and kept on saying to themselves, "Now he will return, now he will return," until morning. Getting no news of him, they wended their way to the pass to see what had happened, and there they found him dead; so they bore him away and buried him. As to the meat, they found not a trace of it. The next night, another man came and said, "O So-and-so, you laid a wager with So-and-so and he died in such and such a pass. Now, I will lay a wager with you." The other replied, "Look here! you will meet with just the same fate as So-and-so." "It is no affair of yours," returned he. "Very well," said the other, "but on the same conditions that were between So-and-so and me, and these men present are our witnesses." "Right," replied he. So the man went and brought a ram, and the other took the ram from him and led it off. As soon as he had reached the pool he was seized with fright and returned at once, bringing back the ram alive. He came to where the company was sitting, and said to the owner of the ram, "Take your ram, and here are four dollars as agreed upon." So the man took the four dollars, and also the ram. The third night, yet another man came and said, "O So-and-so, you laid a wager with So-and-so and So-and-so; the first died and the second brought back the ram alive. Now I'll bet with you; either you will win from me four dollars, or I'll win four dollars from you." The other replied, "Look here; So-and-so died, and So-and-so went half way and came back with the ram alive; now I think that you, too, will either die or bring back the ram alive." The man said, "If I bring back the ram alive, you shall have four dollars; and if I die, you are not responsible; this in the presence

of So-and-so and So-and-so." "Very well," said the other. So he went and brought a ram and gave it to him. The other went off leading the ram. He arrived at the pool, killed the ram, and skinned it. Then he gathered some wood, lighted a fire, and roasted the meat. When he had finished roasting it, the three females of the Jinn, already mentioned, came and said to him, "Divide!" He said, "All right, wait a bit." He then took the roasted meat and put it into the skin. The old woman came and caught hold of the skin; but he, taking up a firebrand, struck her with it in the face, and then ran off, taking the meat with him. The two girls started after him, and one of them came up so close behind him that she was able to sprinkle him with some milk from her breast. He felt her do this; so when she turned back, he, too, turned; and hanging the skin on a tree, he followed her at a distance. When the daughter reached her mother and sister, the mother said, "Has he escaped both of you?" She who had sprinkled the man with her milk said, "No, he did not escape us; I overtook him and sprinkled him with the milk. He cannot escape; he must die of it—unless he canterizes every joint with a needle, only then will no harm befall him. But if he does not cauterize the milk, he dies." The man heard the words of the daughter and turned back. He went to the meat and took it. He then came to where the company had been seated and found them still there. He produced the skin, handed it to the man with whom he had laid the wager, and said to him, "Take out the meat and examine it to see whether any portion is wanting, or whether it is whole and entire." The other took the meat out of the skin, and found it whole; so he gave him four dollars and half the meat. The man then went to his house, lighted a fire, threw a needle into the fire, and cauterized every joint. Thus he met with no injury—and this is the story of the Haunted Pass.

## XII.

### STORY OF *Abū Nuʿās* AND HIS BROTHER.

*Abū Nuʿās* had a dissolute brother, a gambler and a rake. One day he met with such bad luck in gambling that he found himself without even clothes on his back. He went to his brother, who said to him, "What state is this?" He said, "It is as you see." Then people reasoned with *Abū Nuʿās* and said, "You are a wealthy man and this brother of yours is poor. It is only right that you should give him, say a hundred dollars, wherewith to trade." *Abū Nuʿās* said, "My friends, this brother of mine is a dissolute person. Nothing stays with him; whatever he gets, he squanders." They said, "No, no; you must give him a hundred dollars." "All right," said he; and he gave him a hundred dollars. The brother left with the hundred dollars and journeyed till he came to a certain town. He found himself under the walls of a house, and looking up, caught a glimpse of a girl near the window. Now, there was a negress

[N.S.]

standing at the door, so he said to her, "Who is this in the house?" She said, "This is my mistress." He said to her, "Go and ask your mistress if she will take a hundred dollars to allow me to have a good look at her." The negress went in and informed her mistress. Her mistress said, "Bring in his hundred dollars." The negress went out and said to him, "Give me your hundred dollars and my mistress will look out from the window, and you can gaze at her till you are tired." He gave her the hundred dollars. She went up with the hundred dollars, and the girl looked out from the window above. He gazed at her till he was tired, and then went back to his brother. A few days after, his brother asked him, "What have you done with the hundred dollars?" He said, "Faith, a mere girl has robbed me of them." His brother said, "And how did she manage to do that?" He replied, "I saw that the girl was very pretty. When I first saw her I did not get a good look at her, so I asked her slave-girl, who was standing by the door, who the girl in the house was; and she said it was her mistress. I then said to the slave-girl, 'Let your mistress take a hundred dollars and allow me to have a good look at her.'" His brother said to him, "Did you both look at her and possess her, or simply look at her?" He said, "No; nothing but a look." "Very well," said *Abū Nuʿās*, "get up and show me her house." The other answered, "All right, come along!" Then *Abū Nuʿās* rose and brought a ram, and went with his brother, leading the ram. When they arrived under the house where the girl lived, the brother said, "In this house." *Abū Nuʿās* jumped forward and said to his brother, "Catch hold of the ram." So he caught hold of the ram; then *Abū Nuʿās* kept on saying in a loud voice under the house, "Hold it for me, hold it tight." The girl heard the cries and looked out. Then *Abū Nuʿās* said to his brother, "Have a good look for nothing now that rams are being slaughtered!" Having killed the ram, he skinned it, putting the flesh and bones aside. He then distributed the flesh, giving the slave-girl a large quantity. She took the meat to her mistress, who said to her, "From whence is this meat?" She said, "From the man who killed the ram." At night, *Abū Nuʿās* said to the negress, "I'll pass the night here, under the door." "All right," said the slave-girl. When the first watch of the night had passed, the street dogs came, attracted by the smell of the flesh. *Abū Nuʿās* threw a bone at them, and they all scrambled round him. He then shouted out. The negress looked out and said, "What is the matter with you?" He said, "The dogs are eating me up." Then the girl said, "Bring him inside the porch." So the negress came and opened the porch for him and closed the door. After a while, the cats came, also attracted by the smell of the flesh. He threw a bone to them, and they scrambled for it. He cried out, and the girl said to her negress, "Bring him up and let him stay outside the door." So she brought him up, and he remained outside the door. The cats followed and he threw them a bone, and they again scrambled for it, and he again cried out. The girl then said, "Bring him inside the room." So the negress

brought him in and showed him a place near the girl's bedside. *Abū Nuʿās* lay down flat on his back, while the girl looked on.

\* \* \* \* \*

In the morning, her mother came and saw *Abū Nuʿās* sitting there. She said, "Who is this man?" Her daughter answered, "A stranger. He has got something so nice that once you have tasted it you will never give it up." The old woman cried out, "This is what produces children!" When *Abū Nuʿās* heard this he began to cry aloud, "My children, my children!" The old woman said, "Don't disgrace us." He said, "I won't listen; I want my children, my children." She said, "Be quiet; people will hear us." He said, "And what is that to me?" She said, "Take a hundred dollars and keep silent." He said, "No." "Two hundred." "No." "Three hundred." "No." "Four hundred." He agreed to four hundred. He took the four hundred and went away. Half he gave to his brother and half he took himself. His brother soon lost his two hundred in gambling, and came back to *Abū Nuʿās*. The latter said to him, "I gave you a hundred and you squandered it. I then gave you two hundred. Now if you were to ask me for a single farthing, I would not give it to you. You are not my brother, and I am not your brother." This is the story of *Abū Nuʿās* and his brother. When I left them *Abū Nuʿās* was a man of great wealth, while his brother went in need of his supper.

### XIII.

#### STORY OF THE *Kurbī*.

There is a tribe by the name of *Kurb*, which had a blood-feud against the tribe of *Yām*; so three of them met together, and one of them who had been wronged said, "Let us make a raid upon the *Yām* tribe." One of the other two replied, "It won't do; their country is far off, and there is nothing on the road." He who had been wronged said, "Will you come along with me, or must I go alone?" The others said, "If you intend to go alone, we must, of course, join you. If we're killed, we're killed, and if we live, we live." So they agreed to make the journey, and set off, taking with them only one solitary camel. Two used to ride on the camel, while the third walked. When the man on foot was tired, one of the riders would dismount, and he who was walking would mount: the one who had dismounted would then walk till he got tired: then the third would dismount and the man on foot would again ride, and so on. They travelled on thus for about a month-and-a-half, when one night, towards the middle of the night, they reached the sea, without anyone being aware of the fact. The man who was walking stayed behind for a little, for a call of nature; but the other two proceeded on their way, and the camel entered the sea and they were all submerged and drowned. The one who was

[N.S.]

walking pursued his way after his friends, but when he reached the sea, he felt the water and so turned back. He sat under a tree till morning. When it was daylight he looked out and saw the sea before him. He searched for his friends, but they were nowhere to be seen. Then he walked along the shore of the sea for three days. In the afternoon of the third day, he came upon an encampment of Bedouins whose tents were of camel hair. He entered one of the tents, and there found a man and a woman. The man wished to kill him; but the woman stopped him, saying, "There is no need to kill him; he is but a stranger." At night they brought him some food. After he had supped, he said to them, "I wish to sleep." So they pointed out to him a place to sleep in, which happened to be on the path to the tent. Towards midnight the woman's real husband arrived, and seeing a strange man sleeping, roused him and said, "Who are you? Whence do you come?" He answered, "I am a poor man, coming from the East." The woman's husband then went in to his wife and saw the man with her. He drew out his sword and gave him a blow, which killed him. When he was dead, he dragged him to the door of the tent and left him there. He then went and brought a camel, put the dead man on the camel, and, making the stranger mount, too, bound him tightly, intending to cast both of them into the sea together. He started off, leading the camel by the nose, and they arrived at the seashore. Now, there was by the shore a *naws* tree,<sup>1</sup> and the man passed under it with the camel. The stranger saw the tree, and, while passing under it, he laid hold of a branch and let go the camel. The owner of the camel went along leading it till he reached the sea. He cut off the camel's gear with a knife and cast it into the sea, and returned, leading his camel, all the time thinking that the stranger was with the slain man. After some time, the stranger came down from the tree and said to himself, "Where shall I go now? By God, I will not go anywhere but to these Bedouins! It's either life or death." So he went to another tent and saw there an old man and an old woman. He greeted them and they returned the greeting. They said to him, "Of what country are you, and where are you going?" He said, "Faith, I am from the East, and I was going South; but I now want to return East." When it was morning, the old man said, "Do you happen to have any news of my son?" The stranger asked for a description of the son. They said, "He is a fair-complexioned man, tall of stature, and bearded." The man answered, "What will you give me if I give you news of your son?" The old man said, "I'll give you whatever you wish." He said, "I desire nothing but that you take me to my own country." "I pledge you my faith," said the old man. "This being so," said the stranger, "listen; the owner of *that* tent killed your son and threw him into the sea." The old man said, "Ha, is it so?" He said, "Yes." Thereupon the old man sent a summons

---

<sup>1</sup> Said to be a kind of low palm.

to his friends. They came and he said to them, "So-and-so has killed my son." After consulting together they decided to kill the man who had killed the old man's son. So twelve from among them went to the man, and called to him to come out. As he came out to meet them, they killed him; two of them cut him down with their swords. The friends of the slain man then came and said, "Who killed So-and-so?" They said, "The men of such and such a family." The friends then said, "Up and at them." So they had an encounter, and twelve persons were killed. They then separated. After that the old man said to his companions, "This stranger brought me news about my son, how So-and-so had killed him; otherwise my son's blood would have gone unavenged. Now I have bound myself to convey him to his country, but I am old and want the strength to do so. What say you?" "Of course," they said, "the young ones will see to this; since you have bound yourself, they will convey him there." He said, "I have pledged my faith to do it." So they sent three men with him. They journeyed on till they pointed out to him the mountains of *Ḥazramūt*. When he had seen the mountains, they said, "This is *Ḥazramūt*; those are its mountains: now we must return." He said, "Very well, go back." So they turned back, while the *Kurbī* continued on his way to *Ḥazramūt*. Now, this is the story of the *Kurbī* and his companions.

## XIV.

ANOTHER STORY OF *Abū Nuʿās*.

*Abū Nuʿās* lived in Yaman.<sup>1</sup> Once he journeyed from Yaman to *Shām* with a hundred dollars, for the purpose of trading. On his arrival in *Shām*, he met with a certain man. The latter said to him, "Whence do you come, gentle sir?"<sup>2</sup> He said, "From Yaman." "And why did you come?" He said, "I came to trade." The other said, "But why trade? I will give you something to do: if you succeed in doing it, I will give you a hundred dollars; but if you fail to do it, I will take your hundred dollars." "Very well," said *Abū Nuʿās*. The Syrian said, "Tomorrow morning." *Abū Nuʿās* said, "All right." Next day the Syrian rose and brought a team of oxen to *Abū Nuʿās*, without any ropes, and also a plough without ropes, and said to him, "Go with these oxen to my field: if you can work them without ropes, I will give you a hundred dollars; if you cannot, I will take from you the hundred dollars you have." *Abū Nuʿās* said, "All right." He then took the oxen and went to the field. Seizing a knife he cut a strip of skin from the nape of one ox up to its tail; then he went to the other ox and did to it as he had done to its fellow. He then took one of the strips and yoked the plough by

<sup>1</sup> *Abū Nuʿās*, the famous courtier of *Hārūn* \**ʿr-Rashīd*, did not live in Yaman.

<sup>2</sup> *Lit.*, "Oh thou of noble face."

means of it, and with the other strip he coupled the necks of the oxen. When he had ploughed a first, a second, and a third furrow, the oxen died. *Abū Nuʿās* then went to the owner of the oxen, who said to him, "Have you done it?" "Yes," said *Abū Nuʿās*. "And where are the oxen?" "The oxen are on the field plot." The owner went to the field and found the oxen dead. He returned and went up to *Abū Nuʿās* and abused him freely. Said *Abū Nuʿās*, "If you are angry, let me have the hundred dollars as agreed between us, and I'll depart." Said the other, "No, I'll give you another job." "All right," said *Abū Nuʿās*. Then the Syrian said to him, "Come up with me to my room, and I'll show you what to do." *Abū Nuʿās* went up with him. Now the owner of the oxen had a wife, who was then grinding some corn below. So he went down to his wife and said to her, "If *Abū Nuʿās* comes to you, and tells you to keep quiet, don't keep quiet." "All right," she said. He then went up to *Abū Nuʿās* and said to him, "Go down and silence that woman.<sup>1</sup> If she stops, I will give you the two hundred dollars." "Very well," said *Abū Nuʿās*. He went down and found the woman singing. He said to her, "Keep quiet." She said, "I won't." As she wouldn't listen, he went up to her, took some flour in his hand and stuffed it into her mouth and nostrils. The woman died. He then went up to the woman's husband and found him sitting there. The latter said to him, "Have you silenced her?" He said, "Yes." The husband went down and found his wife dead. He came back to *Abū Nuʿās* and abused him even more than before. *Abū Nuʿās* said, "Don't abuse me; if you are angry, give me my money and I'll go." The Syrian said, "No, I am not angry; I'll give you another job." *Abū Nuʿās* said, "Very well." The other said, "Stay here until I show you what to do." At night the rain began to fall. Then the Syrian roused *Abū Nuʿās* and said to him, "Go down and put the heads of the sheep<sup>2</sup> under cover." "All right," said *Abū Nuʿās*. He then went down to where the sheep were, cut off their heads, brought the heads and put them in the pen, and then went up to the owner. The latter said to him, "Well, did you put the heads of sheep under shelter?" "Yes," he said. The owner went down to see for himself. He found all the sheep slaughtered. He went back to *Abū Nuʿās* and abused him roundly. Said *Abū Nuʿās*, "If you are angry, let me have my money and get rid of me." The Syrian said, "And could I have greater cause for anger?" So he brought out the keys of his closet, opened it, and gave *Abū Nuʿās* four hundred dollars. *Abū Nuʿās* took them and went back to Yaman.

## XV.

## STORY OF THE LADDER, THE FLUTE AND THE CAT.

A certain man died, leaving three sons. His only property consisted of a ladder, a flute and a cat. The sons divided this

<sup>1</sup> She would naturally be singing while grinding the corn.

<sup>2</sup> "The heads of the sheep" is an Arabic idiom for "the sheep."

property amongst them, and the one who got the ladder left the town and wandered from place to place, seeking his livelihood. He came to a certain town, and was there met by a woman, who said to him, "What is this you have with you?" He said, "An instrument for straightening the crooked." She said, "I wish you would straighten me; for my husband whenever he opens his mouth says to me, 'You are crooked from heaven to earth.'"<sup>1</sup> The man said, "Very well; what will you give me?" She said, "Fifty dollars." "All right," said he. "I'll straighten you." He went to the woman, made her lie down on the ladder, and bound her hands, feet, and neck to it, and then went his way. The woman's husband came home. He said to her, "What is this?" She said, "Some one has arrived in the town who straightens the crooked; now whenever you speak to me you say, 'You are crooked from heaven to earth'; so I let him straighten me." The husband rose and loosened the fastenings. He then beat her with a club, divorced her, and sent her back to her people. As to the owner of the cat, when his brother returned, he said, "I will now go and try to earn a living." He tied his cat with a string and went off, travelling from place to place, till one evening he arrived in a certain town. Night overtook him, so he came to a shopkeeper and said to him, "Let me sleep in your shop, and early to-morrow morning I'll go off." The owner of the shop said, "Do not sleep here; come with me into the house and sleep there." He said, "Very well," and went with him. Now the woman of the house had, with her, her lover; so she hid him behind some mats. When the two arrived, the owner of the house brought the stranger some food. When he had supped, he said to him, "Sleep." "All right," said he, "I'll sleep." When it was morning, the master of the house went to his shop, the owner of the cat remaining in the house. He caught sight of the feet of the lover underneath the matting. He drew the cat near him and pinched it. The cat cried out. He said to the cat, "Keep quiet, do not expose us before everybody." The woman, hearing him, said, "What is the matter with you that you are talking to the cat?" He said, "The cat is saying something which only God and I know of." She asked, "What is it saying?" He said, "No matter." She said, "I ask you by God to tell me." He said, "It says there is a man underneath the matting." The woman said, "Preserve my honour; do not expose me before people." He said, "I shall go and tell your husband." The woman said, "Don't tell my husband; I'll give you as much as you like." He said, "What will you give me?" So they began to haggle, and at last agreed upon three hundred dollars. So he took three hundred dollars from her, and went back to his country and met his brothers. With the fifty dollars of the owner of the ladder, and with these three hundred dollars, they opened a shop and placed the owner of the flute in it, while they themselves went and brought merchandise.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Lit.*, all the distance from heaven to earth, i.e., you could not be more crooked than you are.

## I. حكاية الزنديق<sup>1</sup>

كان واحد عربي في بلد ، مؤاذي اهله ، كل يوم يعجب لهم كذبه .  
 ذاك اليوم ، وصل تحت الجبل مقابل الشعب ،<sup>2</sup> صاح : لعيماء لعيماء<sup>3</sup> !  
 ومن عادات العرب ، اذا شي بعير انكسر<sup>4</sup> ، الذي يشوفه الاول يصيح لعيماء !  
 تنذر<sup>5</sup> الناس ، ويقسم اللحم مولى البعير ،<sup>6</sup> سبيل من غير قيمة . سمعوا  
 الصوت ، صوت الزنديق ، ولا هم دارين انه هو . خرجوا عاصوت<sup>7</sup> ، وهوراج  
 الى البلد . وصل الى البلد ، حصل البلد خالية . من بعد ، شل<sup>8</sup> زنبيله  
 وقال : اخاف ذا صدق ، وخرج قفا الناس . وعذب الناس ، وعذب نفسه .  
 ومن امثال العرب : قال لعيماء ، قال اخاف ذا صدق . يعني كما من خبر  
 بشي كذب وقال اخاف الناس يعصلونه .

—0—

## II. حكاية البدو والسرقة<sup>9</sup> واهل البلد المساكين<sup>10</sup>

كانت بلد في حضرموت ، بلد مساكين . وكانوا بدو يسرقون البلدة ،  
 ذاك الليلة ، جو اثنين الى دار واحد ، وهو نيم<sup>11</sup> هو وحرمته . حسوا

<sup>1</sup> زَنْدِيقٌ "unbeliever ; hypocrite" : colloq., "an unscrupulous, impious man."

<sup>2</sup> شَعْبٌ "pass" ; also, "valley."

<sup>3</sup> "To the meat !" لَعِيمَاء is dim. of لَحْمَةٌ , "a piece of meat."

<sup>4</sup> اِنْكَسَرَ , "to be disabled ; to break its leg (camel, etc.)."

<sup>5</sup> بَدَرَ , colloq., "to go ; to come."

<sup>6</sup> سَبِيلٌ , "free ; gratis."

<sup>7</sup> عَلَى الصَّوْتِ , for عَصَوْتِ .

<sup>9</sup> Pl. of سَارِقٌ .

<sup>8</sup> شَلَّ = شَالَ , colloq., "to take up ; lift."

<sup>10</sup> Pl. of مَسْكِينٌ , "humble ; harmless ; helpless" ; origin of the Fr.

mesquin."

<sup>11</sup> For نَائِمٌ .

بالسرق. ثور العرمة الرجال، وقال لها: سرق في الريم<sup>1</sup> قالت العرمة: لا، ما هم سرق، لو كانوا سرق ما هم في شرقي الدار والمال في قبليها. وإذا عسيف<sup>2</sup> في قبلي الدار رام<sup>3</sup>، لوعبر الأدمي عليه يسقط. سمع السارق كلام العرمة طرب<sup>4</sup> من الحوب، وقال العرمة تقول على كذا وكذا، بغينا<sup>5</sup> قبلي الدار. قال له قم. مشوا إلى قبلي الدار، التقاهم<sup>6</sup> العسيف، ما لهم طريق إلا عليه. طلعا علمسيف، وإذا بيرتعت العسيف، سقط بهم العسيف، خطوا في البير. سمع الرجل العسيف يوم سقط. قال للعرمة: ايش هذا؟ قالت صعيح انهم سرق الذي وحيتم<sup>7</sup>، وسمعا كلامنا يوم قلت المال في قبلي البيت، وأنا ما تكلمت بهذا الكلام إلا وابغاهم يروحون إلى قبلي البيت، لأنه دارية أن ما لهم طريق إلا علمسيف. خذ<sup>8</sup> إلى الصبح، الرجل اشرف على البير<sup>9</sup> لو السرق في البير. كلمهم: من ذولا<sup>10</sup> في البير؟ قالوا: إحنا آل فلان. ايش جانكم؟ قالوا: جينا بانسرق بيتك، وكذب<sup>11</sup> المكذب بهذا الأمر، والان طلعا من البير قال: لا لا، صوتوا هوهنا. راح طرب على أهل البلد العقل ليستشيرهم، حضروا. قال لهم على كذا وكذا من الأمر، وما تقولون؟ قالوا: ارموهم بالحجر<sup>12</sup> ألما يموتون، وإذا ماتوا، طلعوهم وادفونهم. رموهم حسب ما اجتمع شورهم ألما ماتوا، ودفنهم، ولاحد<sup>13</sup> درى إلا قتلة ناس. خذوا اصحابهم مدة شهرين، ما ظهوروا، راحوا يسألون عنهم جو إلى البلد هذا. سالوا، قالوا لهم: ما شغنا احد. قد هم با يروحون، وإذا بعجزو كلبه<sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ريم، "roof of a house." <sup>2</sup> عسيف، "wall." <sup>3</sup> رام، "old."

<sup>4</sup> طرب (with من of the pers.), "to call."

<sup>5</sup> بغينا، "let us go, repair to." <sup>6</sup> التقاهم، "came in their way."

<sup>7</sup> وحي، "to perceive; notice; hear."

<sup>8</sup> أخذ for أخذ، "to wait."

<sup>9</sup> لو. <sup>10</sup> هولاء = ذولا. <sup>11</sup> كذب for كذب.

<sup>12</sup> ألما، prob. compound of إلى and ما = حتى.

<sup>13</sup> أحد for حد.

<sup>14</sup> "A bitch of an old woman": a term of abuse.

قالت : ايش جابكم يا آل فلان ؟ قالوا : جينا نسال عن فلان وفلان ، لهم من ذو شهرين غابوا ، ولا عاد طلعا . قالت : حياكم الحي ، فلان وفلان قتلوهم اهل البلد ودفنوهم في موضع الفلاني ، ولكن لا تشلوا اسمي عندهم قالوا لها طيب . راحوا هاذولا ، وكلما اهل البلد بقولة : قتلنهم ودفننهم في موضع الفلاني ، وما تقولون ؟ قالوا : باننظر ، ونزد لكم جواب ، انتظروا اهل البلد ، واجتمع شورهم على الاقرار . قروا لهم بقولة : قتلناهم لعنه <sup>1</sup> ، والحكم بروسكم ، الذي تبغونه لبغاة <sup>2</sup> . قالوا البدو : لبغي الدية الذي هي صارحة بين العرب البين <sup>3</sup> . قالوا لهم طيب . سلموا الدية . وانا رحت من عندهم و البدو عادهم في البلدة .

— o —

### III. حكاية الاعمى السامع هي حكاية صحيحة )

كان واحد مبتلي بسرقة النخل ، الا \* الليل ، مثل مرقدة ، ويشوف في ايات نخله خريف <sup>5</sup> ناجح ، سوى له واند <sup>6</sup> ذي يكفيه . جرى عليه الامر بالعمى ، وكان على دلا <sup>7</sup> ما فكه . صاحت الناس منه ، قالوا : وما الطب في فلان ؟ قال واحد : انا ارويكم فيه . قالوا : ايش تسوي فيه ؟ قد ربك اعماه من اعماله الخبيثة . قال لهم : طيب ، الا العصر تشوفوه يقعد على سوم <sup>8</sup> الساقية <sup>9</sup> ، اذا قعد ، التفوا عنده ، واقعدوا لما اجي . راحوا ، وجا الانسان هذا ، وسبروا <sup>10</sup> في مناقلة الحديث ، وجابوا ذكر في الخريف ، نخلة الفلاني

<sup>1</sup> لعنه for نحن ، the ن of the 1st pers. pl. changing to ل .

<sup>2</sup> لبغاة for نبغاة ، see preceding note.

<sup>3</sup> البين for البائن ، "true ; genuine."

<sup>4</sup> الا for اذا ( = "at night" ) ، اذا جاء الليل .

<sup>5</sup> خريف ، "crop ; fruit, particularly 'the date.'"

<sup>6</sup> اندر ، for ندر ، "to take away."

<sup>7</sup> ذلك = دلا <sup>8</sup> سوم ، "edge."

<sup>9</sup> ساقية ، "waterwheel." <sup>10</sup> سبر ، "to begin."

فيها خريف طيب . قال هذا : لا ، اما خريف شفته في نخلة الفلاني !  
والاعمى يتسع ، والنخلة يابسة ، ما عاد لها سعف . قعدوا ساعة ، وكلا  
راح . خذ الاعمى الى الليل ، شل مرقدة وسرى للنخلة ، وصل الى عندها ،  
عصب مرقدة بها ، طلع فيها يبغى السعف ، ذي العين بجي ، الا ذي العين ،  
الما خطا المرقد الى الجوى سقط الاعمى ، صبح ميت تحت النخلة ، جو الصبح  
الناس ، حصوله ميت ، شلوه ودفنوه . ولكن كما في المثل : ما يغيب نجم  
الا ويطلع زاهر ، وانا رحمت من عندهم وطلع سارق في البلدة يسرق بالنهار والليل .

—o—

#### IV. حكاية الحرمة والرجال .

رجل انفق بامرأة في السوق ، والرجل شرفته شويقه <sup>1</sup> ، والحرمة جميلة  
جم .<sup>2</sup> قال : يا فلانة ، عشقت عlish <sup>3</sup> ، ولبغني الاتفاق . قالت له : اش  
تقول ؟ تدري وتعلم ان العمار يركب الفرس ؟ قال لها : انا حمار ؟ قالت :  
عندي حمار ، وعند غيري لا . قال لها عيب . راح الرجل . من بعد  
شهرين زمان ، رقع زواج في البلد الذي فيه الحرمة . راح الرجل للزواج ،  
وصل الى البلد ، والحرمة لها معشوق ثاني . سال من الحرمة ، قالوا له :  
في البيت ، وعندها فلان . وصل الى عدد الباب ، حصل الباب مسدود .  
سمع الكلام من داخل الباب ، ثم يتسمع ، سمع الرجل يقول للحرمة : باعارضش  
الى مكن <sup>4</sup> الفلاني . والمكان هذا كثير متطرف . قالت له الحرمة : طيب ،  
شف انا باجيب لك عشا . اما الرجل ذا ، التقط كلامهم وراح . خذ الما  
المغرب ، واخذ له ثنتين فتايل ، ارشن <sup>5</sup> في اطرافها . وخذ قليل ، وصل

<sup>1</sup> شويقه ، dim. of شرفة , "appearance."

<sup>2</sup> كثير = جم .

<sup>3</sup> ش . for عليك , the ك of the fem. changing to ش .

<sup>4</sup> مكن for مكان .

<sup>5</sup> ارشن , "to light; kindle a fire."

معشوق العرمة. لقي الفتايل بمسامعة، وأقبل على المعشوق. حسب إنه شيطان، شرد. من بعد قليل، أتبلت العرمة، ومعها عشا معشوقها، وصلت إلها المكن. قالت له: خذ عشاك، في مدى ما تتعشى، أنا بارد. التقي العشا، وتعشى. من بعد، جاءت العرمة وقعدت. قبض في العرمة، يوم قدها يجامعها، نهق مثل العمار. قالت له العرمة: ها! من ذا؟ قال: العمار علفرس. ومن بعد، العرمة راحت وهي معصورة، وراح الرجل مسرور.

—o—

## V. حكاية الولد الصقر<sup>1</sup>

كان واحد من أهل شبام<sup>2</sup> عذدة ولد. ذاك اليوم، زعم<sup>3</sup> ولده، قال له: شف ذا البقش،<sup>4</sup> سرهات لحم، ورد البقش. راح الولد، درج في السوق، إذا جا عند جزار، خد لحم منه، طلبه البقش، قال: ابوي يقول، خد لحم، ورد البقش. قال له الجزار: من يعطيك لحم بلا بقش؟ وسار في السوق على هذا الأمر إلها لغب، من بعد، رد إلى عدد أبوه. قال له: يابه، ما عطاني شي لحم بلا بقش. طرب من ولد أخوه، وولد أخوه كان صقر، يلقطها<sup>5</sup> وهي فارة. خد البقش من عمه، وراح إلى السوق. ودار في السوق، لما حصل لحم الذي ما عاد شي أحسن منه. خد منه لحم، وأعطى الجزار البقش. رد إلى عذدة عمه، عطاة اللحم. قال له: هذا اللحم، وهذا البقش. قال له: وين البقش؟ رواة الشحم، وقال له: هذا البقش، وهذا اللحم. قال له: عرفت أنك رجال، وتبجي في حاجة إذا حد اعتان بك. ومن امثال العرب: خد اللحم، ورد البقش يعني، ان كل حاجة توخذها وهي زينة، ما يتحسف الإدمي على قيمتها.

<sup>1</sup> صقر orig. "hawk"; is an epithet, "intelligent; clever."

<sup>2</sup> A town of Hazramaut.

<sup>3</sup> زعم، "to call." <sup>4</sup> بَقَش، "small coins; change."

<sup>5</sup> The pron. ها refers to كلمة، "word," understood.

## VI. حكاية البدوي والنمر.

كان واحد بدوي ضاع عليه جمل، وراح يدور له، من شعب الى شعب  
 خذ الما غدر عليه الليل، وافق النمر، اقبل عليه بايقتله النمر، قال البدوي  
 للنمر: رابع، <sup>1</sup> يا بالعارث! مال النمر منه، وكان النمر يساير الرجل. قام  
 البدوي ورقد على صبر العيود. جا النمر، وقع منه وداخل. خذ البدوي  
 الما نام النمر، عامله البدوي بما يعاملون به اليهود لمن يراهمهم، دفر <sup>2</sup> النمر،  
 حط <sup>3</sup> هابط ميت. والبدوي خذ الى الصبح، حصل النمر ميت تحت  
 العيود. راح البدوي. بعد ثمانية ايام، طلع فى البدوي جذام. وانا  
 رحت والبدوي معزول، لا هو حي ولا هو ميت.

—o—

## VII. حكاية الشيخ وبنته.

كان واحد شيخ عذبة بنت، ولا معه من الصيب <sup>4</sup> الا هي. كبرت البنت،  
 جا ولد اخوة يبغيها زواج، غلب <sup>5</sup> ابوها، قال له: انت فقير، ما عندك مال،  
 ولا اعطيك بنتي. من بعد، جا زقر <sup>6</sup> مطرد، وهو ولد حايك. جا الى  
 البلد هذا، رآه الشيخ عجبته صورته، سأل: انت ولد من؟ قال: انا ولد  
 الشيخ الفلاني، تعاشيت اذا وابوي، والشيطان حضر ما بيننا <sup>7</sup>، وطردنا.  
 قال له: تبغى عذدي، واكتب عليك خط ان تكون عذدي، وازوجك على  
 بنتي؟ قال له: طيب. اليوم الثاني، عارب من القاضي، وكتب الخط عليه،  
<sup>8</sup> اوعد بالزواج. وقع الزواج، ليلة دخل على البنت، جا يبغى عدد البنت،

<sup>1</sup> رابع، "quarter!"، "to associate intimately with."

<sup>2</sup> دفر، "to kick."

<sup>3</sup> حط، "to fall."

<sup>4</sup> صيب، "issue; offspring."

<sup>5</sup> غلب، "to refuse."

<sup>6</sup> زقر، "young."

<sup>7</sup> i.e., "we had words."

<sup>8</sup> اكتب عليك، lit. "I'll write against you," i.e., "bind you in writing."

نهضته البنت، فزوع من البنت، وبنت لحاله. خذوا إلها الصبح، جا أبو البنت. مع يوم دخل، قالت له بنته: هذا الذي اعطينا إياه، هذا ما يكون ولد شيخ، ولا قبيلي،<sup>1</sup> هذا يا ولد حيك يا ولد نجار. قال لها: ليش؟ بايش عرفت؟ قالت: ما هو شي، شل الولد الشيخ بقداة، وحك عليه جم، إلها قرانه ولد حيك. طرده. اليوم الثاني، طرب من ولد أخوه، وعقد له بالبنت. دخل علبنه، جا يبغي عندها، قالت له: اندقع الى ثم، بالظهر. قرب منها، وقبض بعقدتها، رمى بها الى الأرض، ولمخها بكفه.<sup>2</sup> من بعد، قال لها: قومي عمري الرشبة. قامت عمرت رشبة، من الفزع. من بعد، قال لها: فصي رجولي. وبنت طول الليل: سوي كذا، سوي كذا، ما خلاها تمام. إلها الصبح، جا أبوها. مع يوم دخل، سبوت تبكي. قال لها: لايش تبكين؟ حك له بما جرى من ولد عمها. قال لها أبوها: هذا ولد فلان، أصل وفصل، ما هو ولد العايك. وإما أنا رحت من عندهم والولد هو وزوجته عايشين بالرفاق.

—0—

### VIII. حكاية يحيى عمر المقنبس<sup>3</sup>

كان يحيى عمر في بلد صنعاء، وسافر من بلد صنعاء الى الهند، وصل الى برودة، وتزوج في برودة. أخذ هو والعمرمة خمسة عشر يوم. بعد الخمسة عشر يوم، طلق العمرمة، وراح الى هندوستان، ومن هندوستان الى كلكتة، ومن كلكتة الى مدراس، وعود الى برودة بعد ستة عشر سنة. جا الى عند العرب الدين في برودة، وخد كم من يوم في برودة. قالوا له العرب: نبغاك تتزوج. قال لهم: طيب. وإذا العمرمة الذي أخذها من سابق شلت بعمل، والعمل هو مده، وجابت بنت. بلغت البنت سبع سنين، وماتت أمها، وربوها أخوالها، ولا يدرون من أبوها. ويحيى عمر يوم يسافر، عطى

حائك for حيك<sup>2</sup> "one of the fighting families in a tribe." قبيلي<sup>1</sup>

مقنبس<sup>3</sup> "one who plays the قنبوس، 'a kind of guitar.'"

الحجرة حلقة فضة. الحجرة يوم ماتت، عطاوا البنات الحلقة، وفيها مكتوب: "يعبى عمر". قالوا له العرب: زقرة، بنت عربي، يتيمة، ولا لها احد؛ يوم تأخذها فهو احسن، تكفل العار. قال لهم: "طيب" يعبى عمر. راحوا الى عند اخوال البنات، رضوا، وقع العقد. ذاك الليلة، ليلة با يدخل على البنات، استكرى مكان، والمكان فيه فاضلة. دخل على البنات. ومن عاداته، ما ينام لها يشل طريقة، وفي شعرة، اذا تكلم، قال "يعبى عمر". قبل يقرب البنات، شل القنبوس. سمعت البنات بقوله "يعبى عمر"، بعد ما شل الطريقة، قرب على البنات. قالت له البنات: ابعد الى ثم: قال لها ليش؟ قالت له: ان قد جيت هذي البلدة من اول؟ قال: نعم. وتزوجت فيها؟ قال: نعم تزوجت. اندرت الحلقة من يدها، وروته اياها. شاف الحلقة. قال لها: ايش هذي الحلقة؟ من اين جاءتش؟<sup>1</sup> هذا الذي اعطيتها الحجرة الذي تزوجت عليها من الاول. قالت له البنات: هاذك امي، وانت ابوي. من بعد، نام لعاله. واليوم الثاني، راح من برودة، وسافر الى العرب، وزوج البنات على واحد من قبيلته. وانا ما عاد حضرت الزواج.

—o—

## IX. حكاية العبد

كان واحد من العرب عنده عبد. حُد ذلك اليوم، قال للعبد: رح بيت في الحصن الليلة. إبطأ العبد، واندر بعد المغرب. وصل العبد الماعرض الطريق، واندر في ساقبه. مع<sup>3</sup> يوم اندر، صاحت الهننة.<sup>4</sup> قال العبد: عبد بانقطة، خير وشربغيتونا! اجزع، با اجزع، والا با ارد. واذا عربي جازع طريق. سمع كلام العبد، ثم واقف. قال خصوم مع ذا العبد، يا ايش هذا؟ سمع صوت الهننة، لو<sup>5</sup> العبد، على كل صوت<sup>6</sup> الا صاحت الهننة. قال: عبد

<sup>1</sup> اذا = يوم.

<sup>2</sup> فاضلة، "guest room."

<sup>3</sup> مع يوم، "as soon as."

<sup>4</sup> هَنَنَة، "owl."

<sup>5</sup> واذا = لو.

<sup>6</sup> الذي: relative pronoun، = الذي.

بانقيطه، خير وشر؟ بيت العبد طول الليل، وهو قايم في مكانه. الصبح، فرت الهنته، سبها: لعن ابوش على ابوش؛ ذلا هنته، وانا حسبتهم خصوم. من بعد، العبد راح الى الحصن، والعربي راح الى البلد. وهو والعبد من بلد واحدة. قعد العبد في الحصن مدة ساعة، وراح الى البلد. خذ، الم الليلة الثانية، قال له سيده: رح الى الحصن. راح العبد من العصر، وبيت في الحصن. خذ الما الصبح، ندرنا ناس من العقبة. نههم العبد، قال لهم: اوقفوا مكانكم، وضربهم اول بندق والثاني. قال له واحد: ليش يا مبارك؟ احنا كل فلان، جازعين طريق قال له: من هو ذا؟ قا: انا فلان. قال: سيدي فلان؟ قال له نعم، يا بوسويد. قال لهم: اجزعو. مع وصول العربي الذي بيت يتسمع للعبد والهنته، قال له ليش يا مبارك بهذا الكلام، وانت بارح بيت في الساقية، انت والهنته؟ قال له العبد: وانت فين؟ قال: وانا في البيت. قال له: ولا، من قال لك؟ قال: الشيطان قال لي. رشن العبد في بندقه، وضرب العزلي، صابه البندق. جو اهل البلد، بعد هو حي. جا سيد العبد، قال له: ايش ذي الكلام يا فلان؟ قال له: ذي تشوف. قال له: ايش قلت للعبد؟ قال له: ما قلت له شي. وحكى له بالامر على حسب ما وقع، من مبيات العبد هو والهنته. ونظف<sup>1</sup> المصاب، وراحوا ودفنوه. وقام بانقيطه، وسرح بالعبد الى بذدر المكله<sup>2</sup>، وباعه للمعيطي. وحال ما سرح به وانا عندهم، ولا عاد حضرت يوم جا بانقيطه، هو بكم باع العبد. والله اعلم.

—o—

## X. حكاية الربيع

كان واحد في اليمن، ربي ربيع، وعلمه شرح العبيد ولعب القنبروس، واي حجة<sup>3</sup> يقول له سويها، يسويها الربيع. خذ الى ذاك اليوم، قال با اسافر.

<sup>1</sup> نظف، "to expire."

<sup>2</sup> Makalle, a port on the coast of Hazramaut.

<sup>3</sup> حجة for حاجة.

وسافر من ملك الى ملك، وصل الى جاوا، وكان يلقي الفرجة بالريح، يفرج الناس. ذاك اليوم، سوى فرجه تحت بيت الحاكم، والليل، سوى الى عذ ثنين جماعة، وبیت عددهم، علموا بالفلوس الذي معه: أخذوا الما في الليل، قاموا للانسان وقتلوه، وبعثوا في البيت ودفنوه، والصبح، فكوا الريح في السوق. راح الريح يصيح في السوق، الما وصل بيت الحاكم. سمع الحاكم صياح الريح. قال: ايش هذا؟ قال: هذا ريح يصيح، ما ندري حق من، ويمكن انه حق الغريب الذي لقي الفرجة امس. قال: أخذوا خبر الريح. اجا الفوليس،<sup>1</sup> قال لهم الحاكم: روحوا في قدا الريح. راح يمشي قدامهم، وهم قفاه، الما وصل بهم الى البيت الذي دفنوا فيه الرجل، ودخل بهم وهم قفاه. وصل الما الموضع الذي دفنوا فيه الانسان، سبر الريح يبعث، ميلوا الراح وبعثوا، حصلوا الانسان، قبضوا اهل البيت، وراحوا بهم الى عدد الحاكم. سالهم الحاكم، قالوا: خاطر فلوسه، قتلناه. حكم عليهم الحاكم، الواحد سنة عشر سنة. والريح شله، وسفروا الى عدن، ومن عدن بلغوه الى ما اليمن. وحالها وصل الى اليمن وانا موجود.

## XI. حكاية الشعب المسكون<sup>2</sup>

كانوا الحضارم من عاداتهم يجتمعون في الاسواق، في وقت العصر ووقت العشا. ليلة من الميالي، قعود ثلاثة انفار، ويتناقلون الحديث. قال واحد: حد يا يروح الى الشعب الفلاني، اذا وصل القلت ورد منه، اعطيه اربع ريال. قال واحد: انا قال له: لكن بشوط، اعطيك راس جلب،<sup>3</sup> وتروح به الما القلت، وتذبعده، وتدحسه،<sup>4</sup> فانذا ذبعته ودحسته،<sup>5</sup> تضبيده،<sup>6</sup> وتجبيده

<sup>1</sup> فوليس، "police." <sup>2</sup> مسكون، "haunted."

<sup>3</sup> راس جلب، "one head of sheep."

<sup>4</sup> دحس، "to skin."

<sup>5</sup> تضبى، "to roast."

كامل، ما شي قاصر، ان جبته كامل، ما عاد الا اربع ريال لزمنا، اعطيك اياها، خيراً بلا شر، وان رحت وجبت اللحم ناقص، والا شي صابك، شف، مالي حاجة، ولا شي يلزمني. قال له: ان شي صابنا، انت بري، بمعصر الجماعة فلان وفلان. قال له طيب. قال له: شفتنا، اجيب لك كبش على هذا الشرط. قال له: رح، هاته. راح وجاب الكبش. وخذ الكبش منه، وسار يخطم. وصل الى القلت، ذبح الكبش، بعد ما ذبح، دحس وارشن الدار، وسبر يضبي بعد ما غلق،<sup>1</sup> جن ثلاث حريم من الجن، عجوز وبنتيها، وقالن له: اقسم! لما قالن له اقسم، امتلا من الفزع ومات. والجماعة، الذي شارطه والذي عدة، مساحين،<sup>2</sup> ذي العين بايعي، الا ذي العين، الى الصبح، ولا له حس.<sup>3</sup> راحوا الى الشعب ياخذون خبر، حصوله ميت، شلوا الميت ودفنوه، واللحم ما عاد حصلوا له انر. اخذوا الى الليلة الثانية، اجا واحد وقول: يا فلان، انت شارطت فلان ومات في شعب الفلاني، وذا العين انا باشارطك. قال له: شف، بايق لك مثل فلان. قال له: مالك حاجة. قال له طيب. قال له: لكن حسب الشرط الذي بيدي وبين فلان، بمعصر الجماعة هاذولا. قال له طيب. راح جاب الكبش. اخذ الكبش منه، راح يخطمه. وصل الى القلت، امتلا من الفزع، ورد بالكبش حي. وصل الى عدد الجماعة، وقال لمولى الكبش: خذ كبشك، وذا الاربع ريال حسب الشرط. اخذ الاربع ريال، واخذ الكبش. اخذوا الى الليلة الثالثة، جا واحد قال له: يا فلان، انت تشارطت مع فلان وفلان، اما فلان مات، وفلان رد الكبش حي، وذا العين، اما واربع ريال خذها مني، والا اربع ريال اخذها منك. قال له: ها! شف، فلان مات، وفلان رد من عرض الطريق، ورد الكبش حي، وانت، اخاف انك اما تموت، والا ترد الكبش حي. قال له: ان رديت الكبش احي، خذ اربعة ريال، وان مت، انت بري، بعضرة فلان وفلان. قال له طيب.

<sup>1</sup> منظر بن = مساحين <sup>2</sup> "to finish." فلتق <sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup> "noise"; here, "news." حس

راح جاب الكبش ، مطاة اياة . اراح يغطم الكبش وصل الى القلت ،  
 وذبح الكبش ودحسه ، ولغلف العطب ، وارشن النار ، وضبى اللحم مع يوم  
 ضباة ، جن الحريم الثلاث المقدم ذكروهن ، وقالن له اقسام ! قال لهن : طيب ،  
 اصبرن . بعد ما ضباة ، قام والقى اللحم في الديم . جات المعجوز وقبضت  
 في الديم شل جذنه <sup>1</sup> من النار ، ورشخ المعجوز في وجهها ، وافتك يعجري  
 بالديم . افذك الببات قفاة ، اما واحدة ، تلاحقته ، ورشته باللبن من  
 ضرعها <sup>2</sup> . اوحى <sup>3</sup> اللبن ، وهي ردت عنه ، ارد قفاها ، وعلق اللحم بشجرة ،  
 وتم من بعيد الى بعيد <sup>4</sup> ، قفا البنت . وصلت البنت الى عند امها واختها ،  
 قالت لها الام : فرع <sup>5</sup> عليكن ؟ قالت الذي رشته باللبن ، لا ، ما فرع علينا ،  
 اما انا تلاحقته ، ورشيت باللبن ، ولا بايسلم منه ، بايموت منه ، الا اذا  
 كواة ببرة <sup>6</sup> على كل مفصل . هو ما شي بايضره ، وان ما كواة ، فهو بايموت .  
 اسمع كلام البنت ، ورد وعبر على لحم حقه ، وشله . وصل اما عند الجماعة ،  
 حصلهم قعود ، جاب الديم واعطاه للذي تشارط معه ، قال له خذ اللحم ،  
 تفقده ، شي قاصر فيه يا سوا <sup>7</sup> ؟ اخذ اللحم ، واندره من الديم حصل  
 اللحم كامل ! اعطاه اربعة ريال ونصف اللحم . وراح الى بيته وارشن  
 النار ، وطرح برة في النار ، وكوى على كل مفصل ولا شي ضره . هذا  
 ما كان من حكاية الشعب المسكون \*

—0—

## XII. حكاية ابونواس واخوة

كان لابونواس اخ ، والاخ متخرب في القمار وفي النساء - ~~في ذلك~~  
 اليوم يقامر ، ضوى <sup>8</sup> ولا عنده ثياب . جا الى عند اخوة . قال له اخوة :

<sup>1</sup> جذنه ، "a piece of wood." <sup>2</sup> ضرع ، "breast" ; prop. "udder."

<sup>3</sup> وحي ، "to feel." <sup>4</sup> من بعيد الى بعيد ، "at a distance."

<sup>5</sup> فرع ، "to escape." <sup>6</sup> ابرة = برة ، "needle."

<sup>7</sup> سوا ، "entire." <sup>8</sup> ضوى ، "to return ; come away."

ايش ذي العالة ؟ قال له : هذا الذي تشوف . قالوا الناس لابونواس : انت عندك مال كثير ، واخوك هذا فقري<sup>1</sup> ، ولا يصلح الا تعطي خوك مية ريال ، يلقي له بيع وشرا . قال : يا ناس ، خري متخرب ، ولا شي يقعد عنده . قد ما حصله يضيعه . قالوا له : لا ، الا تعطيه مية ريال . قال لهم طيب عطا مية ريال ، راح بالمية ريال ، وصل الى بلد . وصل ولما تحت بيت ، شط<sup>2</sup> الى البيت ، شاف بنت في البيت ، واذا جارية قائمة تحت البيت ، قال : من هذا الذي في البيت ؟ قالت هذه حباتي قال لها : قولي لعباتش ، تبغي مية ريال وتخلينا اشونها سوا<sup>3</sup> ، راحت الجارية وقالت لعباتش ، قالت هاتي المية ريال منه . ندرت الجارية ، وقالت له : هات المية ريال ، وبا تشرف حباتي من الفتحة ، وافكر فيها لما تلعب . عطاها المية ريال ، طلعت الجارية بالمية ريال ، وشرفت البنت ، تفكر فيها لما لعب ، وراح وصل الى عند اخوه . بعد كم من يوم ، قال له اخوه : ايش سويت بالمية ريال ؟ قال له : والله ، بنت شلتها علي . قال له : كيف شلتها ؟ قال انا رايت البنت حسينة جم ، وجمال ما رايتها ما رايتها سوا ، وان الجارية حقها ذاك الوقت قائمة تحت الباب ، سالت الجارية وقلت لها من الذي في البيت ؟ قالت حباتي ، وانا قلت للجارية ، توخذ مية ريال وتخلينا اشونها سوا ؟ واخذت المية ريال بالنظر فيها . قال له اخوه : وشفتها وفعلت بها ، يا الا شفتها ؟ قال : لا ، الا الشوف . قال له طيب ، قوم رويانا البيت حقها . قال له : احسن ، قم ! قام ابونواس ، واشترى كبش ، وراح هو واخوه يغظم الكبش ، وصلوا الى البيت الذي فيه البنت ، قال له : في هذا البيت . قفز ابونواس ، وقال لاخوه : اقبض لي الكبش ، وصاح تحت البيت ، اقبض لي ! اقبض سوا ! سمعت الصياح البنت ، شرفت . قال ابو نواس : شف بلاش ، عند ذبح الكبش . من بعد ، ذبح الكبش ودحسه .

<sup>1</sup> فقري ، "indigent."<sup>2</sup> شط ، "to look up ; go up to."<sup>3</sup> سوا ، "properly."

واندر اللحم والعظام لحالها ، اما اللحم قسمه ، واعطى الجارية لحم كثير ،  
 طلعت به الجارية الى عند البنت ، قالت لها : من اين اللحم هذا ؟ قالت :  
 من الدي ذبح الكبش . اخذ لما في الليل ، قال للجارية : بايت هاهنا ،  
 تحت الباب ، قالت له الجارية طيب . اخذ لما واحد في الليل ، جات كلاب  
 السوق على ربح اللحم ، زقل <sup>1</sup> لهم بعظم ، اهتدوا <sup>2</sup> عليه ، صاح ابونواس ،  
 اشرفت الجارية ، قالت له : ايش معك ؟ قال : الكلاب با قاكلنا . قال البنت  
 دخليه داخل السدة <sup>3</sup> . ندرت الجارية ، وفتحت له السدة ، وبذت <sup>4</sup>  
 خذ ساعة ، وجاءت الهزار على ربح اللحم زقل لهم بعظم ، اهتدوا ،  
 صاح قالت البنت للجارية : طلعينه لما برا الباب حق الفاضلة . طلعه ، تم برا  
 الباب ، تبعته الهزار ، زقل لهم بعظم ، اهتدوا ، صاح ابونواس . قالت البنت :  
 دخليه داخل الباب . ادخلته ، روته محل قريب السرير حق البنت ، نام  
 ابونواس .... والبنت تنظر اليه .... خذت الى الصبح ،  
 جاءت والدتها وابونواس قاعد . قالت : من هذا عندهم ؟ قالت هذا رجل  
 غريب .... سمع ابونواس ، صاح يا عيالي ! قالت له العجوز  
 استر علينا ، قال لا ، بغيت عيالي قالت استر علينا ، بايسمعون الذاس ،  
 قال وايش علي ؟ <sup>5</sup> خذ لك مئة ريال واسكت . قال لا . الالميتين .  
 الا ثلاث . الا اربع . ورضي على الاربع المية ، واخذ اربعمئة ريال وراح ،  
 واعطى اخوة نص ، ونص شله ، راح اخوة ضيع الميتين في المقامرة .  
 رد الى عند ابونواس ، قال له : اعطيتك مئة وفوتتها ، واعطيتك الميتين ،  
 وذا العين لو تبغى خمسية <sup>6</sup> ما اعطيك ، لا انت اخوي ولا انا اخوك .  
 هذا ما كان من حكاية ابونواس واخوة ، وانا رحيت من عندهم اما ابونواس  
 تاجر كثير ، واخوة وحش <sup>7</sup> ، ماله عشا .

<sup>1</sup> زَقَلَ , "to throw." <sup>2</sup> اهْتَدَوْا , "to scramble."

<sup>3</sup> سَدَّة , "threshold ; main gate." <sup>4</sup> اَمَدَّ , "to close ; shut."

<sup>5</sup> اَيْش عَلَيَّ , "what is it to me ?" <sup>6</sup> خُمُسِيَّة , "a copper coin."

<sup>7</sup> وَحَش , "hungry."

## XIII. حكاية الكربى

قبيلة اسمها الكرب، كان لهم طلب<sup>1</sup> عند يام، وانفقوا ثلاثة من الكرب، وقال المعروق<sup>2</sup>: "بأنغزي على يام قال له آخر: ما حاجه، الأرض بعيدة ولا شي ما<sup>3</sup> في الطريق. قال الذي كان معروق قال: تروحون في قداني، والا اروح وحدي؟ قالوا له: اذا تروح وحدك واحنه نروح في قدك، اما موت والا حياة. وتم شورهم علمطيه، وساروا. وخذوا مطية واحدة معهم، اما اثنين ركبوا علمطيه، وواحد يمشي، اذا لغب ذي يمشي، نزل واحد من الركاب، وركب الذي يمشي، ثم الآخر يمشي، اما يلغب، ونزل الثالث، وركب الذي يمشي، وتموا يمشون مدة شهر ونص، لما ليلة من الليالي، نصف الليل، وصلوا الى البحر، ولا عندهم خبر. اما الذي كان يمشي على رجوله، خلف لقضاء الحاجة، واهل المطبة تموا يمشون، ودخلت بهم المطية في البحر، وغاصت بهم المطية، وماتوا. كان الذي يمشي على رجوله، ثم بالطريق قفا اخوته، اما وصل الى البحر، حس بالماء، ارد من الماء، وقعد تحت شجرة اما الصبح، افكر الصبح، لو ذا بحر! بغى اخوته، ما عد حدهم، وراح على سيف البحر، واخذ ثلاث ايام وهو يمشي على سيف البحر، ليلة الثالثة العصر، وصل اما عند بدو بيوتهم من شعرة. ودخل في بيت، وحصل رجل وحرمة، وهم الرجل ان يقلقه، قالت الحرمة: ما حاجه، رجل غريب. واخذ اما في الليل، وجابوا لهم العيش، بعد ما تعشى قال لهم: با ارقد، روه محل، كان طريق البيت في المحل الذي روه له اياه. اخذ اما نصف الليل، وصل رجال الحرمة، وحصل الرجال نيم، ثورة، ساله من انت؟ من اين جيت؟ قال له جيت من المشرق، فقبر. دخل رجال الحرمة الى عند حرمة،

<sup>1</sup> طلب، "blood to be avenged."<sup>2</sup> معروق، "the man who had received the injury."<sup>3</sup> لاشي ما، "there is no water."

حصل الرجال عندها ، اندر سيفه وضربه بالسيف ، ومات . بعد ما مات ، سحبته الى عند الباب ورماه ، وجاب بعير معه ، وحمل المقتول على البعير ، واركب الغريب فوقه ، وشده ، ليحذف بهم في البحر ، وراح يخطم البعير . وذا شجرة على السيف ، شجرة نوس<sup>١</sup> ، وجاب البعير بسنخ الشجرة ، فشاف الشجرة الرجل الغريب ، لما وصل بسنخ الشجرة ، تقبض بالشجرة ، وفك البعير ، راح راعي البعير يخطم ، لما وصل للبحر ، وقطب الشوار<sup>٢</sup> بالسكين ، ورماه في البحر ، ورد يخطم بعيرة ، وبظنة الغريب في قدام المقتول . لحد الغريب بعد ساعة ، وندر<sup>٣</sup> من الشجرة ، وقال : في ذا العيين وبين نروح ؟ والله ، لا اروح الا الى البدو هدا ، اما موت والا حياء . وجا الى بيت ذاتي ، وحصل شايب وعجوز في البيت ، وسلم عليهم ، ردوا السلام عليه قالوا له من ابن است ؟ والى اين باغي ؟ قال لهم ، والله ، من المشرق ، وداعى الى القبلة ، وفي ذا العيين ارد الى المشرق ، خذوا الى الصبح ، وساله الشايب : عادت خبر من ولدي ؟ قال لهم الغريب ، كيف لونه ؟ قالوا له : لونه رجل صفراي ، طويل القامة ، ملتحى . قال لهم : ايش تعطوني اقول لكم بولدكم ؟ قال له الشايب ، الذي تبغاه ، اعطيك اياه قال له : ما ابغى منك الا تبغني الى ارضي . قال له بدمتي . قال له ، اذا كان هكذا ، ولدك شوف ، راعي البيت هداك قتله ورماه في البحر . قال له الشايب : هالا ! هكذا ؟ قال نعم . زهم الشايب من اصحابه ، وجوا اصحابه ، وقال لهم : فلان قتل ولدي . اجتمع شورهم على قتل الرجل الذي قتل ولد الشايب ، وراحوا اثنا عشر نفر منهم ، وزعموا الرجل ، خرج عليهم من البيت ، وقتلوه ، وضربوا اثنين بالسيوف ، اجوا اصحاب المقتول وقالوا : من ذي قتل فلان ؟ قالوا : آل فلان . قالوا : يا الله ، فوهم ! ووقعت اللقيا<sup>٤</sup> ما بينهم وقتلوا اثني عشر نفر ، وافترعوا . بعد

<sup>١</sup> نَوَّسٍ ، "a kind of palm-tree."

<sup>٢</sup> شَوَار ، "trappings."

<sup>٣</sup> نَدَرَ ، "to come down"

<sup>٤</sup> لُقْيَا ، "encounter ; fight."

ما افترعوا . قال الشايب لاصحابه ، هذا رجل غريب جاب لي خبر ولدي ، انه فلان قتله ، والا بغى يصير طهيمه <sup>1</sup> ، وذا العين شليت له شرط ان ابلمه الى ارضه ، وايش الشور ، وانا شايب ما اقدر ؟ قالوا له طيب ، يصيرون بها <sup>2</sup> الصغار بينشونه <sup>3</sup> ، اذا كان شليت له شرط . قال لهم : شرطه في الدمه ، اندروا معه ثلاثة انفار ، وراحوا الى ارضه الجبال بعق حضرموت ، بعد ما شاف الجبال ، قالوا له : شف حضرموت ، هاذك جبالها ، ومعنه <sup>4</sup> بنود . قال لهم طيب . ردوا ، اما هم ردوا ، والكربي نفذ <sup>5</sup> ، تبش <sup>6</sup> الى حضرموت . هذا ما كان من حكاية الكربي واخوته \*

#### XIV. قصة ابونواس والاشامي

كان ابونواس باليمن ، وراح من اليمن الى ارض الشام ، ومعنه مية ريال لخاطر التجارة . اجا لما لبلاد الشام ، وحصل رجل . قال له : مدين جيت ، يا ذا الوجه ؟ <sup>7</sup> قال من اليمن . قال له : ولما جيت ؟ قال له : جيت لخاطر التجارة قال له : ايش تبغي بالتجارة ؟ انا اريك شغل ، اذا سويتك اعطيك مية ريال ، وان ما سويتك ، اخذ المية ريال حقك . قال له ابونواس طيب . قال له غدوة . اخذ الى الصبح ، وقام راعي <sup>8</sup> الشام ، وخرج لابو النواس البقر بلا حبال والعلي <sup>9</sup> بلا حبال ، وقال له : اندر بالبقر الى الحقل ، ان عملت عليها بلا حبال ، اعطيك المية ريال ، وان ما عملت عليها ، اخذ منك المية ريال اللي معك . قال له ابونواس طيب .

<sup>1</sup> طهيمه ، "one whose blood goes unavenged."

<sup>2</sup> يصيرون بها ، "will do it."

<sup>3</sup> تبش ، "to cause to reach."

<sup>4</sup> معنه = نحن ، "we."

<sup>5</sup> نفذ ، "to go on."

<sup>6</sup> تبش ، "to reach."

<sup>7</sup> يا ذا الوجه ، "Sir ! O thou of the noble countenance."

<sup>8</sup> "He of Syria (= the Syrian)."

<sup>9</sup> حلي ، "plough" ; also , "furrow."

أخذ البقر ابونواس وراح إلى الحقل ، وأخذ السكين وقطب من خورة <sup>1</sup> الثور لها ذيله ، ندر <sup>2</sup> سبت <sup>3</sup> ، وقفز للثاني من البقر ، وسوى فيه مثل خوة <sup>4</sup> ، وقام للواحد من الجلد وعصب به الحلي ، والثاني عصب به أرقاب البقر ، وعبر أول حلي والثاني والثالث ، وماتوا البقر . صوى ابونواس إلى عند راعي البقر . قال له : ها ! عملت ؟ قال له عملت . وبين البقر ؟ قال له : البقر في القطعة <sup>5</sup> . ندر راعي البقر إلى القطعة ، وحصل البقر صوات ، رد طلع إلى عند ابونواس ، وسبه سب كثير . قال له ابونواس : ان كنت اشتدحت <sup>6</sup> ، هات البقرة ريال ، حسب الشرط بيني وبينك ، وأروح . قال له : لا ، عادنا <sup>7</sup> أرويك شغل ثاني . قال له طيب . قال : قم ، اطلع معي إلى البيت ، وأرويك الشغل . طلع معه إلى البيت ابونواس . وعند راعي البقر امرأة حقة تطحن هابط ، نزل زوج المرأة إلى عند حرمة ، وقال لها إذا جأ <sup>8</sup> ابونواس قال الش <sup>9</sup> ، اسكتي ! لا تسكتي . قالت له طيب وطلع إلى عند ابونواس : وندر سكت الحرمة ، إذا سكتت الحرمة ، اعطيك الميتين ريال . قال له ابونواس : طيب نزل ابونواس ، حصل الحرمة تغني ، قال لها اسكتي : قالت له : ما اسكت . إلا ما طاعت ، قام شال الدقيق في يده ، والقاه في ثمها ونفي نخرها <sup>10</sup> ، ماتت الحرمة ، طلع إلى عند زوج الحرمة ، حصله قاعد . قال له سكتتها ؟ قال له نعم . ندر إلى عند الحرمة ، حصلها ميته ، رد إلى عند ابونواس وسبه مثل الأول بل أكثر ، قال له ابونواس ما حاجة للسب ، ان كان حنقت ، هات الفلوس حقي وأروح ، قال له لا ، ما حنقت ، عاد أرويك شغل

<sup>1</sup> خَوْرَة ، "nape of the neck." <sup>2</sup> نَدَرَ ، "to take out."

<sup>3</sup> سَبَتَ ، "leather." <sup>4</sup> الحَوَة ، for خَوَة . <sup>5</sup> قَطْعَة ، "plot."

<sup>6</sup> اَشْتَدَحْتُ ، "to be angry." <sup>7</sup> عَادَنَا = هَادَنَا ، "I will again."

<sup>8</sup> جَاشَ or جَاشَ . <sup>9</sup> لِكْ = اِلَشْ .

<sup>10</sup> نَخَرٌ ، "nostrils" : pl. of نَخْرٌ .

تألت . قال له ابونواس طيب . قال له اقمعد هنا الما ارويک الشغل  
خذ الما بالليل ، وحط الغيث ، ثور <sup>1</sup> ابونواس وقال له : انخر کنز <sup>2</sup>  
روس الغنم . قال له طيب ابونواس . ندر ابونواس الى عند الغنم  
وقطب روسهم ، والقاعم في المكن <sup>3</sup> ، واطلع الى عند راعي الغنم .  
قال له راعي الغنم هاه ! کننت روس الغنم ؟ قال له : کننت روس  
الغنم . ندر راعي الغنم ليشوف ، حصل الغنم مذبحه . ارد الى عند ابونواس ،  
وسبه سب كثير . قال له ابونواس : ان كان حنقت ، هات الفلوس حقي .  
قال له : والا عاد اكبر منه حنق <sup>4</sup> ؟ وشال المفاتيح حق العزلة <sup>5</sup> حقه ،  
وفتحها ، واعطاه اربعمية ريال . وراح ابونواس الى ارض اليمن \*

### حكاية المشعبة <sup>6</sup> والمزمار والضيمون <sup>7</sup>

رجل توفى ، وخلف ثلاثة اولاد ، وخلف لهم مشعبة ، ومزمار ، وضيمون .  
بعد القصة ، راح مولى المشعبة يتعيش على نفسه ، من بلد ، الى بلد ،  
لما وصل الى بلد ، وشافته حومة . وقالت له : ايش هذا معك ؟ قال لها  
هذا اصلح به العوجان <sup>8</sup> . قالت له : ابغاك تصلحننا ، ان رجالي اذا تكلم  
قال ، انت عوجا <sup>9</sup> من السماء الى الارض <sup>10</sup> . قال لها طيب ، ايش تعطيني ؟  
قالت له : اعطيك خمسين ريال . قال لها طيب ، انا اسمعش <sup>11</sup> . اجا  
للعومة ، ونيمها على المشعبة ، وعصب ايديها ورجولها ورأسها ، وسار .

<sup>1</sup> ثَوَّرَ , "to rouse up." <sup>2</sup> كَنَزَ , "to put under shelter."

<sup>3</sup> مَكْنٌ , "shelter; pen (sheep)."

<sup>4</sup> وَالَا الْحَ , "what then! can there be a greater reason for anger?"

<sup>5</sup> عَزْلَةٌ , "closet."

<sup>6</sup> مَشْعَبَةٌ , "ladder."

<sup>7</sup> ضَمِيمُون , "cat."

<sup>8</sup> أَعْوَجَ , pl. of عَوْجَان .

<sup>9</sup> عَوْجَاءُ , he means "crooked in nature."

<sup>10</sup> مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ , "from heaven to earth," i.e., "entirely."

<sup>11</sup> سَمَّيْتُ , "to straighten."

وجا رجال الحرمة ، وقال لها : ايش هذا ؟ قالت له : انه جا واحد يصلح العيجان ، وانت اذا تكلمت قلت ، انت عوجا من السماء الى الارض ، وانا خليته يسمعنا . قام رجال الحرمة ، وفك العصب ، وضربها بالصيل<sup>1</sup> ، وسيّرها الى عند امها ، وطلقها . واما راعي الضيئون ، بعد ما رد اخوه قال انا اروح واتعيش . شد الضيئون بعقه ، ويدرج من بلد الى بلد لما جا الى بلد قريبا الليل ، وغدر عليه الليل ، جا الى عند مولى متجر<sup>2</sup> وقال ابيت في المتجر ، والصبح اروح قال له مولى المتجر . لا تبئت هنا ، قم معي الى البيت بيت . قال له مرحبا<sup>3</sup> ، راح معاه ، وقد عند الحرمة عوب<sup>4</sup> ، وجنته بالشطفه<sup>5</sup> ، وصلوا الى البيت ، وجاب له العيش ، والما بعد ما تعشى ، قال ارقد . قال له طيب ، ارقد اصبح الصبح ، اراح مولى البيت الى المتجر ، ومولى الضيئون تم في البيت ، شاف رجول العوب تحت الشطفه ، قرب الضيئون الى عنده ونصها<sup>6</sup> ، صاحت الضيئون قال لها اسكتي ، لا تفضحيننا قبل النامس . سمعته الحرمة ، قالت له ايش معك تكلم الضيئون ؟ قال الضيئون تعجب كلام ما يدري به الا الله وانا . قالت له ايش تقول ؟ قال مالش حاجة قالت له : سالتك بالله تقول لي . قال تقول رجل تحت الشطفه . قالت له استر علي ، لا تفضح بي قبل الناس . قال ذي العين قد اروح اعلم زوجش . قالت الحرمة لا تقول لزوجي ، وخذ الذي تبغاه قال لها ايش تعطيني ؟ هو واياها لما ثلاثية ريال ، وخذ له ثلاثية ريال منها . وراح الى بلاده ، حصل خوته<sup>7</sup> ، مولى المشعبه مع خمسين ريال ، وذي ثلاثية ريال ، والقوا لهم متجر ، وخلوا راعي المزمار في المتجر ، وهم راحوا يجيرون التجارة<sup>8</sup> .

تمت

1 صَمِيل ، "club." 2 مَتَجَر ، "shop." 3 مَرَحَبًا ، "very well !"

4 عَوْبٌ ، "a lover." 5 شَطْفَه ، "matting of date-palm leaves."

6 فَصَّ ، "to pinch." 7 خَوْتَه ، for خَوْنَه .

8 تَجَارَة ، "goods ; merchandise."

## DECEMBER, 1907.

The Monthly General Meeting of the Society was held on Wednesday, the 4th December, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

Babu Monmohan Chakravarti, M.A., B.L., in the chair.

The following members were present :—

Dr. N. Annandale, Babu Rakhal Das Banerji, Mr. J. A. Chapman, Mr. B. L. Chaudhuri, Dr. Birendra Nath Ghosh, Mr. H. G. Graves, Mr. T. H. Holland, Mr. D. Hooper, Mr. C. H. Kesteven, Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott, Major L. Rogers, I.M.S., Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana, Mr. E. Vredenburg, Mr. H. Walker, and Rev. E. C. Woodley.

*Visitors.*—Mr. F. Carter, Mr. V. J. Esch, Mr. W. Grossmann, Mr. A. C. R. de Righi and Mr M. Stuart.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

One hundred and twenty-two presentations were announced.

The General Secretary announced that Mr. H. E. Kempthorne had expressed a wish to withdraw from the Society.

The following seven candidates were ballotted for as Ordinary Members :—

*Miss R. Cohen*, M.B., F.R.C.S., Superintendent, Lady Dufferin Hospital, Calcutta, proposed by Lieut.-Colonel F. P. Maynard, seconded by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott; *Major C. R. Stevens*, M.D., F.R.C.S., I.M.S., Professor of Anatomy, Medical College, Calcutta, proposed by Lieut.-Colonel F. P. Maynard, seconded by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott; *Major J. Manners-Smith*, Resident in Nepal, Katmandu, proposed by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott, seconded by Dr. N. Annandale; *Mr. J. H. Lindsay*, I.C.S., Sewan, proposed by Mr. I. H. Burkill, seconded by Captain J. W. D. Megaw; *Mr. J. H. Little*, Assistant Master, Victoria School, Kurseong, proposed by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott, seconded by Captain R. E. Lloyd; *Dr. T. Frederick Pearse*, M.D., D.P.H., F.R.C.S., Medical Officer of Health, Calcutta, proposed by Lieut.-Colonel F. P. Maynard, seconded by Lieut.-Colonel D. C. Phillott; and *Mr. H. Rosker James*, M.A., Bengal Education Service, proposed by Lieut.-Colonel F. P. Maynard, seconded by Mr. J. A. Cunningham.

Mahamahopadhyaya Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana exhibited a photograph of a painting of Dignaga, the Father of Mediæval Logic.

Mr. A. C. Rigo de Righi gave an illustrated lantern lecture and exhibited certain Tibetan Curiosities.

The following papers were read:—

1. *Hetu-cakra-humaru* or *Dignaga's Wheel of Reasons*—recovered from *Labrang in Sikkim*.—By MAHAMAHOPADHYAYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYABHUSANA.

2. *On three varieties of Corchorus capsularis, Linn., which are eaten*.—By I. H. BURKILL and R. S. FINLOW.

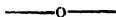
3. *A method of producing immediate germination of "Hard-coated" seeds*.—By R. S. FINLOW and C. J. BERGTHEIL.

4. *Some Folk-Tales from Hazramaut*.—By LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT and R. F. AZOO.

5. *Narnaul and its buildings, Part II*.—By GHULAM YAZDANI. Communicated by the Philological Secretary.

6. *The Later Mughals (1707-1803)*.—By W. IRVINE.

This paper will be published in a subsequent number of the *Journal*.



The Adjourned Meeting of the Medical Section was held at the Society's Rooms on Wednesday, December 11th, 1907, at 9-15 P.M.

LIEUT.-COLONEL G. F. A. HARRIS, M.D., F.R.C.P., I.M.S., in the chair.

The following members were present:—

Lieut.-Colonel W. J. Buchanan, I.M.S., Dr. Adrian Caddy, Dr. Arnold Caddy, Capt. F. P. Connor, I.M.S., Lieut.-Colonel F. J. Drury, I.M.S., Dr. Birendra Nath Ghosh, Lieut.-Colonel C. R. M. Green, Dr. W. C. Hossack, Dr. E. R. Houseman, Dr. M. M. Masoom, Captain D. McCay, I.M.S., Captain J. W. D. Megaw, I.M.S., Captain J. G. Murray, I.M.S., Major L. Rogers, I.M.S., Honorary Secretary.

*Visitors*:—Dr. J. A. Black and Dr. H. M. Crake.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

Captain F. P. Connor, I.M.S., showed cases of Recurrent Elephantiasis, skin disease treated by X-rays, and Symphosarcema.

Captain D. McCay, I.M.S., read a paper entitled "The significance of a lowering of the total salts in the blood as a determining factor in the causation of Black-Water Fever, with special reference to the use of Quinine Sulphate."

Lieut.-Colonel Harris, Lieut.-Colonel Green, Dr. A. Caddy, Major L. Rogers, and Dr. W. C. Hossack took part in the discussion.

Major L. Rogers, I.M.S., read a paper by himself and Captain J. W. D. Megaw, I.M.S., entitled "A Preliminary note on Blood Pressures as a guide in transfusion for Cholera." Lieut.-Colonel Harris, Captain Megaw, Dr. W. C. Hossack and Dr. Caddy took part in the discussion.

The paper of Captain Murray was postponed until the next meeting for want of time.

---







